Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends of the Library

PIMS

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/matthiparisien07pari

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

R 2960. Wt. 6716. a

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS

MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI,

CHRONICA MAJORA.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS,

MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI,

CHRONICA MAJORA.

EDITED

BY

HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D.,

FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE; REGISTRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY; AND VICAR OF GREAT ST. MARY'S, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. VII.

INDEX.
GLOSSARY.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMANS & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:
ALSO BY
PARKER & Co., OXFORD; AND MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, AND DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;
AND A. THOM & Co., DUBLIN.

1883.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

OCT 27 1944

12796

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Preface - - - - - -	ix
Index - - - - - - -	3
Glossary - - - - - -	585
Errata and Addenda to the Seven Volumes -	599
Table of Contents of the Seven Volumes -	615

PREFACE.

DA
25
B8

PREFACE.

Composition of the Chronica Majora of Matthew Paris.

In the prefatory matter prefixed to the volumes which contain the text of the greater chronicle of Matthew Paris I have drawn attention to various characteristics of his method of writing the history of his time, and have discussed the sources from which it is derived and the manner in which the author procured and made use of his materials and his information. I propose in this concluding volume to say something of his general credibility and value, and of the important period of English history, for our knowledge of which we are so largely indebted to him.

I gave in the preface to the second volume [1] a conjecture as to the probable author of the earlier portion of the history before it was taken up by Roger of Wendover, the immediate predecessor of Paris himself. Subsequent thought has only the more strongly confirmed my conviction of the truth of this conjecture; and it will not be thought out of place, I trust, if I repeat here the conclusions to which I have come (especially as one additional—very important, though slight—evidence has come to my knowledge), and thus give a brief sketch of the manner in which the whole history was compiled till it reached the condition in which it is now —for the first time—before the reader in its integrity.

Abbat John de Cella, the probable author of

The original composer of the St. Alban's compilation, the writer who is entitled to the credit of being the author of that on which Wendover and Paris built their histories, I believe to be abbat John of the Cell, twenty-

[1] Vol. ii. pp. x, xi.

the original compilation.

first abbat of St. Alban's, who held the office from 1195 to 1214, having been previously prior of Wallingford. This appears the natural conclusion to be drawn from the words found in the Douce MS. of Wendover at the end of the year 1188, where Wendover begins his history, "Huc usque in libro Cronicorum Johannis abbatis" and "Usque hoc cronica Johannis abbatis." It could not have been written before his time, because the copy of Peter Comestor's Historia Scholastica at St. Alban's was made while he was abbat,[1] a work which forms the source of so much of the earlier portion of the compilation. The introduction of the words "apud Walingeford," as the place where the reconciliation of Stephen with Henry II. in 1153 was effected, into the account of the author[2] whom he is copying, which are not found elsewhere, seems to point to one who had some local knowledge of that place. But besides this, under the year 821,[3] while the author is copying from Malmesbury's Gesta Pontificum the history of the murder of St. Kenelm, he introduces some Latin verses on the subject,

> In clenc sub spina jacet in convalle bovina,
> Vertice privatus, Kenelmus rege creatus,

with the words "De hujus quoque sancti martyrio quidam "sic ait." Now these lines, which are given by no other chronicler, occur in a St. Alban's MS., (Cotton, Julius, D. 7,) where they are written on the margin of f. 14 *b.*, with the title "Versus abbatis Johannis de Sancto "Albano." This MS. contains the collections of John of Wallingford, a monk of St. Alban's, whose name will be found in the Additamenta, vol. vi. p. 202, as presenting a table for the infirmary of St. Alban's, painted by Richard the painter before the year 1250, and in some other documents preserved also in the Additamenta,

---

[1] Gesta Abbatum (Riley), i. p. 233.

[2] Robert de Monte. See vol. ii. p. 191.

[3] Vol. i. p. 373.

which are printed in the Gesta Abbatum,[1] from which it appears that he held the office of infirmarius in 1252 and 1253. He died in 1258. This is the author of the chronicle known under the name of Wallingford, part of which is printed in Gale's XV. Scriptores, and whom Gale [2] and others have confounded with the abbat who died in 1214. The confusion has partly arisen from the fact that the abbat had been prior of Wallingford, though he never was called by the name of Wallingford,[3] but always John de Cella.

These points, though slight in themselves, seem to me capable of no other explanation equally satisfactory with that of supposing abbat John to be the author of the compilation. All that can be set on the other side is that abbat John is not mentioned by Paris as a historian, though he speaks of his attainments in other respects; and that under the year 1179, where the author is speaking of the third Lateran council, a reference is introduced to the condemnation of Joachim's book at the fourth Lateran council, which did not take place till 1215, *i.e.*, the year after the abbat's death. But I cannot think the first argument is of any weight whatever; and as to the second, the passage has completely the air of a later interpolation, no doubt by Wendover himself when he was re-writing the history, as it must be borne in mind that there is no separate MS. of the earlier St. Alban's compilation, the "liber Johannis abbatis," but that we have it only as worked up in the MSS. of Wendover and Paris.[4]

---

[1] Ed. Riley, i. pp. 330, *seqq.*

[2] See Madden's Preface to the third volume of his edition of the Historia Anglorum of Matthew Paris, iii. p. x, note [6].

[3] There were several monks named Wallingford at St. Alban's: James Wallingford, who died in 1234; John in 1236; Gregory and Benedict in 1244; another Gregory in 1246; Adam in 1247, and very likely others. See the obituary, vol. vi. pp. 274, 276, 277.

[4] See what has been said in the preface to vol. i.

I conclude, then, that the foundation of the history of Matthew Paris is this compilation of abbat John de Cella, written probably during his abbacy, and brought down to the last year of Henry II. in 1188.

Roger of Wendover.

The work was then taken up by Roger of Wendover, who intended to re-write and enlarge the whole. He did so as far as the year 231, and then copied it without alteration to the year 1012, when he again modified his predecessor's work, but making fewer alterations than in the earlier portion, up to the year 1065. From this year he again copied it closely, probably occasionally introducing additions of his own, to the end in 1188; from this year to 1235 the whole being entirely his own.

Matthew Paris.

Matthew Paris had the original compilation copied out in St. Alban's, correcting it with his own hand, and introducing many alterations and additional passages. He did the same with Wendover's own portion, adding more as he advanced, till in the reign of John and in the portion of that of Henry III. which is given in Wendover, these additions are of so considerable an amount as to give a new character to the history. He took the work up on his own account in the year 1235, carrying on Wendover's history in the middle of a sentence, and ending with the year 1250. Here he intended to conclude, and a copy of the whole work (MS. C., Cotton Nero, D. 5) was made at St. Alban's under his own directions, with a few additions and corrections in his own hand, and containing the whole of the matter in the history as he had originally composed it and had it copied out. After this he modified many passages in the previous portion, softening attacks upon the king, archbishop Boniface, the friars, &c., as I have pointed out in the preface to the fourth volume, either erasing the passages altogether or writing in their places paragraphs of a much milder description. He then carried on the history to the end of the year 1253, where again he apparently made a pause, and where the Cambridge MS.

ends. After this he employed his time in writing his abridgment of the whole work with additional introductions, the Historia Anglorum or Historia Minor, which is preserved in the Royal MS., and has been published in this series under the editorship of Sir Frederick Madden. But, again, in his later years he determined to carry on the original history still farther, and the result is the third volume of his work, containing the chronicles of the years 1254 to 1259, preserved in the Royal MS., which was probably written during all the stir which the revolution of 1258 and the provisions of Oxford were causing, and which was only stopped by his death in 1259. This certainly had not his final revision, being written with much less care than the earlier portion.

This, I think, is the simplest and most straightforward explanation of the evidence of the MSS. before us, and which, if not capable of absolute proof, at least must be allowed to have a very high degree of probability.

Credibility and value of the history of Matthew Paris.

As to the credibility and value of the work, however it may have been composed, there can be no hesitation in placing Matthew Paris in the very highest rank of mediæval historians. That he enjoyed exceptional advantages from his long life in what was certainly the best centre for historical research in this country, if not in Europe, and from his intimate relations with so many of the leading personages of the time, is certain; and there is ample evidence that most of his history was written contemporaneously in the strictest sense with the events he describes. It is of course from the less prominent touches, such as his doubts as to the king's future conduct in 1244 (iv. 374), that we gather this, as well as from the full details of the events at which he was himself present, as the rejoicings at the king's marriage (iii. 336). Throughout there is a vividness and picturesqueness of description; everywhere, in spite of

perhaps occasional extravagance of language when the interests of his own order are especially concerned, is there evidenced an honesty of purpose and a love of truth; and he continually introduces remarks that show him to have been a keen observer of all that passed before him, and reflections in a very different spirit from that of a mere annalist.

His errors.

I have pointed out in the prefaces to the previous volumes, and in the notes to the text, when it seemed called for, any actual errors into which Paris has fallen, but I cannot think that these detract to any real extent from the value of the history or the credit which we ought to attach to the historian. In all the more important of his statements I believe he is to be thoroughly trusted; and although he individually is the chief (sometimes the sole) authority for a large portion of the reign of Henry III., yet when we are able to bring the evidence of other contemporary documents to bear on what he tells, his truth is borne out.

Corroboration of his statements from other sources.

To give a few instances of this, especially in cases when there seems reason, *a priori*, to doubt his statements; the account,[1] which he has introduced into Wendover's history, of John's embassy to the emir of Morocco, which has been treated by many writers as entirely fabulous, is proved to be at least probable by finding that one of the envoys mentioned by Paris (Thomas of Herdington) was employed on an embassy to Rome in this very year, and that the Pope comments on his absence from Rome;[2] the speech[3] of archbishop Hubert on John's election to the crown (another introduction), on which doubt has been thrown, is distinctly referred to by Louis in his declaration against John in 1216;[4] the mention of the alienation of many of the Apulian nobles from Frederick II. is

[1] Vol. ii. p. 559.

[2] See Stubbs, Preface to Walter of Coventry, ii. p. xiii, note [1].

[3] Vol. ii. p. 454.

[4] Fœdera, i. p. 140. See Stubbs, Preface to Walter of Coventry, ii. p. xxviii, note [1].

illustrated by a letter of Innocent IV. recently discovered at Subiaco, excusing the monastery from aiding in their support.[1] For many facts or details which Paris gives there is additional evidence preserved in the Close Rolls; as, for instance, in the account of the quarrel of the king with Hubert de Burgh respecting the marriage of his daughter with Richard de Clare;[2] while fuller illustrations bearing on what he has told us are sometimes to be found there; thus the knighting of Alexander III. of Scotland at York in 1252 is illustrated by the entry in the Close Rolls for 1251,[3] where Edward of Westminster is ordered to procure a handsome sword, spurs, &c.; the account of the sea monster thrown up in the diocese of Norwich in 1255 by that of 39 Hen. III. m. 16,[4] where the sheriff of Norfolk is commanded to cause to be sold at the best price he can get the great fish caught upon the land of a boy who is a ward of the bishop of Norwich, and which the bishop claims as his wreck. So again the arrival of the elect of Toledo in England in 1255, the absence on the king's affairs of the abbat of Westminster and others in 1256, the arrival of the archbishop of Messina in 1257, of the objects of whose enterprises Paris confesses his ignorance, are all explained and illustrated by documents preserved elsewhere.[5]

Style.

His style is for the most part clear, the Latinity being fairly correct and the sentences seldom involved. The latter portion, the work of his declining years, is less correct, and not unfrequently at the end of his sentences he has forgotten the construction he intended to use at

[1] See "Documenti Sublacensi," printed by Count Ugo Balzani in the first volume of the Archivio della Società Romana di Storia patria. *Roma*, 1878.

[2] Rot. Claus. Hen. III. See Hardy's Preface to the Close Rolls, p. 165.

[3] Hardy's Preface to the Close Rolls, p. 159.

[4] Id. p. 149.

[5] See the Preface to the Fœdera (reprinted in Hardy's Syllabus, i. p. cxxxiii).

the beginning. He has some curious phrases, some employed more than once, which have the appearance of proverbs, or sayings perhaps well known at the time: *e.g.*, major sibi se (ii. 477, Hist. Anglor. i. 129), latam ex aliena cute corrigiam (iv. 489, 630), ubi enim dolor, ibi et digitus (iv. 618), and the wondrous "filius ad patrem sine Spiritus Sancti consolatione" (v. 27), said of Conrad's going to his father Frederick after his defeat at Aachen. His fondness for a play on words, though it occurs occasionally in the Chronica Majora, as, for instance, "Nicholaus Danne, utinam non dampnatus" (iv. 588), is more observable in the Historia Anglorum,[1] where we find "Anxianus vere anxius," "lex exlex,"[2] "Papa Lucius, lucis expers," "durissime et dirissime," "literas commonitorias et comminatorias," "prædo prædа factus," "durius ac dirius," &c.

Attacks on Matthew Paris.

Of the attacks made upon Paris's work, many do not concern us to answer, as the errors or statements that are found fault with are due to his predecessors.[3] No doubt, in continuing abbat John and Wendover, and making their work his own,[4] Paris becomes to a certain extent responsible for the truth of their statements. But this was the customary habit of all monastic historians; he took what he had before him, added to it, interpreted it; but rarely, if ever, altered it. It was the history for which the monastery, not he, was responsible; written by his elders, sanctioned by his superiors; it was no business of his to change it. Yet the little additions made from time to time, as (for instance) the details of Philip II.'s entry after Bovines into Paris, where Matthew probably was at the time,

[1] Hist. Anglorum, i. 109, 263, 276, 369; ii. 114, 124, 162, 220, 360.

[2] He introduces this expression into Wendover's text, "legem "guerræ, *quæ exlex est*," in the Chronica Majora, iii. 271.

[3] See the remarks of Sir F. Madden, Hist. Anglorum, iii. p. xxxiii, note 7.

[4] He certainly does this very distinctly in the case of Wendover, using the first person in speaking of what is Wendover's part of the history: "de quibus supra "fecimus mentionem," iii. 368.

and the larger and more important ones made to John's reign and the concluding portion of Wendover's history, not unfrequently on constitutional points, show how carefully the whole was read through and illustrated by the additional knowledge his experience had given him; but it would be absurd to doubt the value of his own portion of the work, because he has not corrected Wendover in saying that John was in the Isle of Wight after signing Magna Charta,[1] or has left untouched the story of Thomas of Coventry and Innocent III., or not corrected the blunder of calling John's first wife Hawisa.[2]

And allowances must be made when we find rumours mentioned as if they were facts, especially in the case of foreign affairs. Thus he speaks of the proposed marriage of Frederick II. with a daughter of Albert of Saxony in 1248 as if it had actually taken place (v. 17), though a very few pages afterwards it is mentioned as still future (v. 26). So in his description of Brancaleone's troubles in Rome, he evidently had incorrect accounts before him. But this was in the portion of the history which never had his final revision.

His fearlessness.

All his readers have been struck with the fearless character of his writing. He spares no one whom he deems worthy of blame. He states the facts as they come before him, and is not deterred by fear or favour from denouncing oppression or rapacity or falsity in

[1] "The statement of historians "that John went to the Isle of "Wight immediately after signing "Magna Carta is thus" [by the Itinerary table of king John] "clearly shown to be erroneous, as "it is unquestionable that the king "did not then visit the Isle of "Wight, nor is there any evidence "of his having ever been in that "island, except when he was at "Yarmouth in the year 1206, in "the months of May and June, "and in February 1214." Hardy, Preface to the Patent Rolls, p. 109.

[2] This was originally made by Hoveden, iv. 119, and has been copied from him by later historians. See Madden, Hist. Anglorum, ii. p. 86, note 2. The error seems to have arisen from the fact that her mother's name was Hawise. *See* Dugdale, *Baronage*, i. p. 536.

whatever quarter it appears. The Pope, the king, the mendicant orders (though, perhaps, he was prejudiced against these), all in their turn receive as stern treatment as tyrant nobles who oppress the people or alien bishops who neglect their duties. Even St. Louis does not escape severe censure at his hands from the way in which he extorted money from the church of France for his crusade; and Paris attributes his misfortunes in a great measure to this, hoping at the same time that his fate may be a warning to Henry III. and his brother Richard and other crusading princes, whom he describes as "turpibus emolumentis incumbentes" (v. p. 171).

I have pointed out in the preface to the fourth volume how he softened down his remarks on the king and the archbishop and even the mendicant orders,[1] as he grew older; but still, even if we had not preserved to us the original words in which these paragraphs were written, there is quite enough in his latest recension to entitle him to the praise of being the most outspoken of historians.[2] The oppressions due to the action of the Roman curia, the amount of money extracted from the churches and monasteries, the distress caused by the frequent appeals to Rome and the consequent necessity of the long and costly journeys to Rome, are all dwelt upon with no uncertain or hesitating pen. Of course this has not made Matthew Paris popular with Roman Catholic historians. Baronius says his work would be a golden one had he not spoken so openly against the court of Rome; Ciacconius speaks of his foolish attacks on Pope Alexander IV., though he does not identify or correct

[1] See Sir F. Madden's remarks on the probable reason for his change of sentiment as to the mendicant orders. Hist. Anglor. iii. p. xxxiii.

[2] He is, however, sometimes cautious as to mentioning names; see, for instance, iv. p. 579, where, of the Pope's special friends in England, he says, "quos non licet mihi "hæc scribenti ad præsens nomi- "nare." So he conceals the name of the cardinal who saw the vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., "cujus nomen supprimitur ad "cautelam" (v. p. 471).

them. Mr. Kenelm Digby, in his Orlandus (ii. 78), is very angry with him for preserving the scandal about queen Blanche and the count of Champagne.[1] In the first place, for this Wendover and not Paris is responsible. And as to the scandals which Paris has preserved respecting the queen and the legate Romanus, it must be remembered how important in effect are rumours, however false or scandalous, and that thus they are an integral part of history, very often bringing about results which would never have taken place had it not been for them; and that therefore a historian is bound to mention them, even though he may know them to be false. Matthew was probably in Paris at the time when these stories were rife, and heard from the students the ribald verses he quotes (iii. p. 169), and saw how materially the slander would add to the difficulty of queen Blanche's rule; but he adds that it is impious to believe what was said, "benignus autem animus dubia in melius interpretatur" (iii. 119). It is difficult not to compare with this the falsehoods said about another queen of France, and to remember how much they contributed to bring about her murder.

Again, M. le Marquis de Villeneuve-Trans (Histoire de St. Louis, ii. 547), quarrels with our historian for his account of St. Louis's behaviour to the Venetians, Pisans, &c. on setting out on his crusade; but what he finds fault with is very much due to his own bad translation, which puts into the mouth of the historian what he is quoting as the charge made by St. Louis's enemies.

It is singular that in spite of these and similar attacks, while the compilation "Flores Historiarum," which goes under the name of "Matthew of Westminster" and which in its earlier portion is merely an abridgment of the Chronica Majora, has been placed in the Index (with the significant words attached *Donec emendentur*),

[1] See vol. iii. pp. 116, 196 (both passages written by Wendover).

Matthew Paris himself has escaped censure. And the popularity of the Flores, as shown by the number of MSS. still existing, compared with that of the Chronica Majora, of which so very few MSS. exist, is a curious instance of the worthlessness of popular fame.

On the impossibility of trusting to the previous editions of Matthew Paris, I have been obliged to comment in the prefaces to the various volumes of this edition. Till now, the text of the historian, as he wrote it, has never been before the reader, and the mischief that has been caused by the utter untrustworthiness of the printed editions has not been small.[1] For all that is in large type in these volumes Paris is responsible,[2] but for nothing else.

Period of Matthew Paris's life.

It was on the whole a comparatively quiet time in the history of England during which Matthew Paris flourished. After the final defeat and expulsion of Louis and the proof by the siege and capture of Bedford castle that the government was strong enough to put down private adventurers like Fawkes de Breauté, who considered that their past services entitled them to be above the law and to commit any outrage with impunity, the authority of the king and his ministers was paramount, and the law on the whole was a reality. We have no doubt occasional instances, as in the cases of the Winchester robbers or the outrages done by the Poitevins, where it did not

[1] To give an instance of this, where so great a man as Dr. Maitland has been misled. Fox (ed. 1583, p. 280), quoting Matthew Paris, speaks of the Catini. Dr. Maitland could not find the word in the printed editions of Paris, and therefore naturally enough thought it only one of the innumerable instances of Fox's falsehoods and mis-statements. The word is, however, in the margin of the MS. (see vol. iii. p. 267), which Fox had either seen, or had had notice of from Bale. Maitland's Review of Fox's History of the Waldenses, Lond. 1837, p. 45.

[2] The citations in Du Cange, who has made very great use of our author for his dictionary, cannot be trusted; they frequently give words as Paris's, which are only due to Parker, and in many instances omit important words in the passages cited.

reach all offenders or where favouritism at court proved too much for it. But still the judges went their eyres regularly, and the good order of the country was fairly preserved. No doubt had the great Earl Marshal lived a little longer, or the legate Guala Bicchieri [1] remained in England, the king would have been brought up under better directors. But Guala left the country almost immediately after the king was fairly settled on the throne, and thus William Marshal's death threw the chief power into inferior hands, such as those of bishop Peter des Roches of Winchester, his nephew Peter de Rievaulx, and Stephen de Segrave, the justiciary. The great archbishop, though still vigorous, as we see by his presence and conduct at Bedford and by his power of compelling the king to take the oath to observe Magna Charta, yet had passed his prime, and his successor Richard seems rather to have hoped to manage the young king through the Pope than by his personal influence, while William Marshal's sons were too much in opposition ever to have been able to guide him into right courses, and Philip of Albini, whom Wendover speaks of as the king's "magister et eruditor fidelissimus," [2] went to Jerusalem in 1221, and soon after his return was sent into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, and thus does not seem to have had much personal influence over his pupil.

Henry III.

Of Henry III. himself we have certainly a very elaborate and distinct portrait drawn for us by our historian. We can bring him before our minds without any fear of doing him injustice. Good natured on the whole, weak,

---

[1] Guala has not had justice done to him. To him more than to any other is due the preservation of the Plantagenet line in England. And if at the same time he filled his own coffers, it ought to be remembered that to the money obtained in England the great church of St. Andrea, Vercelli, is due. To this day the street by that church is called "Strada Guala Bicchieri."

[2] iii. 67.

passionate at times like all of his race, not shrinking from danger in battle, though without military talent, driven at times almost to desperation by want of money, and yet squandering all he could scrape together on his Poitevin relations,—even at Bordeaux wasting his treasure on the Gascons and the countess of Bearne,[1]—eagerly promising all that was asked in order to obtain the needful grants from the nobles and the clergy from time to time, and yet forgetting and ignoring his promises as soon as he had obtained what he wanted,—promising again and again to observe his oaths and to govern according to their spirit, and never doing it; furious when thwarted, but yet easily appeased when the fit of passion was over,—he seems to have had a full share of all the faults and virtues of the Plantagenets, but to have had both in a weaker degree than any of them. One thing may be certainly said for him; he was not cruel, and he certainly led a correct life as a husband and father. Paris gives quite a touching picture of the young Edward's tears on seeing his father's vessel disappear from sight in the channel on his voyage to Gascony in 1253.[2] So after the quarrel between father and son in 1260, the king said his son had better not appear before him, as he should not be able to help kissing him.[3] And no word of scandal has been ever breathed against his constancy to his queen. He was, besides, a good brother; this comes out very distinctly in his general relations with Richard of Cornwall, in his conduct at his sister Isabella's marriage with Frederick II., and in his fondness for his sister Joanna, wife of Alexander II. of Scotland.

His greed is the characteristic that comes out most strongly in the pages of Matthew Paris; it is one perpetual clamour for money, on every conceivable occasion,

---

[1] iv. 236.
[2] v. 383, 388.
[3] Dunstable Annals, Annal. Monast. iii. 215.

from every possible quarter. Over and over again he calls a parliament and demands a subsidy, is taken to task for his misgovernment and breaches of his coronation oath, makes promises, gets the money, and the old state of things remains precisely the same; and this continued from the beginning to the end of his long reign. In 1227, on coming of age, he quashed the charters throughout the country, and forced new ones to be made, on the ground that they were exacted during his minority. In 1248, we have the same account of his exactions and misgovernment. He would resort to the most ignoble experiments to get money; selling his plate, pretending dangers in Gascony, Scotland, or France at the very time the papal messengers were with him in England to ensure France against his invasion, swearing[1] to observe the charters if only the money was forthcoming, and breaking his oath at once as soon as he had got it. Certainly the terms of reprobation the historian uses of him are not few or moderate, "cereus et seducibilis," "regulus mendicans," a new Crassus, a Lycurgus, &c.; but the evidences he gives of his falsity and avarice surely amply justify all that is said. No doubt his necessities were very great; the continual demand for money from the papal see, (the Popes being equally hard pressed for money to support the war with the empire,) added to his difficulties. And his relations with the Poitevins and Gascons increased these difficulties. He seems on one occasion to have been actually seized in Poitou, and only released after an oath to pay large sums to them.[2]

The great evil in his character was its falsity; as I have said above, promises were made only to be broken,

---

[1] "Cum suo solito jusjurando," iv. 365.

[2] "Quando in Pictavia et Wasconia fuerat, illi . . . ipsum quasi captum et illaqueatum enormiter depauperarunt, quæ habuit vel habiturus erat nequiter extorquentes; videlicet, ut quæ quandoque ab Anglia erasurus erat, fidei juramenti ac cartæ consignatæ obligatione indissolubiliter astrictus, eis transmitteret." v. p. 53.

regret for past oppressions expressed only to be forgotten as soon as the immediate need was satisfied. Though placable after being offended, and less passionate than most of his race, he showed at times that the evil spirit was there, and his rage was displayed in most unseemly fashion on many occasions. The most important services were forgotten when he was in any way thwarted or if he quarrelled with his former friends. Hubert de Burgh, to whom in a great measure he owed his throne, had a very narrow escape for his life,—the king rushing on him with a drawn sword and being only prevented from murdering him by the bystanders,[1]—to say nothing of the more deliberate attempt to imprison and bring him to trial; (this was however while he was under the influence of Peter des Roches). If not guilty of Richard Marshal's murder, to whose father he owed so much, he certainly contributed to it. He threatened to hang Gilbert Basset;[2] his usually amicable relations with his brother, Richard of Cornwall,[3] were rudely disturbed at least on one occasion; in his rage with Simon de Montfort he even accused him of seducing his sister before his marriage with her;[4] he would invite to murder, as in the case of Henry of Bath, the justiciary,[5] though afterwards reconciled with him by a money payment;[6] his rage with the bishops on their refusal to comply with his demands was something frightful to see;[7] his ingratitude to Robert de Ros provokes Paris's exclamation,[8] "Wonderful king, to whom "services done pass away like morning clouds, while "offences are treasured for so long!" His brother Æthelmar de Valence, when he would not take part against

---

[1] iii. 191.

[2] iii. 246.

[3] iii. 124.

[4] iii. 567. Mrs. Green (Princesses of England, ii. 70) points out that this scandal against Simon and Alienora is disproved by the date of the birth of her son.

[5] v. 223.

[6] v. 240.

[7] v. 328.

[8] v. 569.

the other bishops, and determined to leave the country, he commended to the "living devil."[1] At the same time it must be allowed that he was easily appeased, in such cases, for instance, as those of William de Raleigh and St. Richard de Wyche, the nomination of whom to their sees had been such a cause of anger to him, but with whom he came to terms after a time.

Next to these points, the worst feature in his character was his favouritism and fondness for ignoble flatterers. The money obtained at the cost of so much unpopularity and tyranny was largely squandered on his Poitevin relations, and this more than anything else led to his downfall in 1258. Probably a resolute stand made earlier would have accomplished its end by less violent means. For to a certain amount of pressure he would always give way. The bishop of London compelled him to restore Hubert de Burgh to the chapel whence he had been forcibly taken; archbishop Edmund by threats induced him to dismiss his ministers and send the Poitevins to their own country as early as 1234,[2] which seems to have been brought about under a threat of deposition;[3] Grosseteste by his threats of leaving the country and putting his see under an interdict made him give way about the presentation to the prebend of Thame. His favourites were generally foreigners; besides his own brothers and the various Papal legates, Peter of Savoy, archbishop Boniface, bishop Peter d'Acquablanca of Hereford, were those who had most influence over him; and this increased as he grew older. Simon de Montfort says of him,[4] "I know well that "when he has stripped me of my county, he will enrich "some Provençal or Poitevin with it."

He seems to have been genuinely anxious for peace in the country, and several instances are recorded where

---

[1] v. 332.
[2] iii. 272.
[3] iii. 245.
[4] v. 338.

quarrels were made up through his means, *e.g.*, between bishop Grosseteste and the abbat of Westminster,[1] between the abbat and convent of Westminster,[2] between the masters of the University of Oxford and the bishop of Lincoln,[3] &c. He would, too, at times bear the strongest remonstrances from his inferiors on his conduct, though the result produced was little or nothing. Thus we find Matthew Paris himself rebuking him strongly for his injuries to St. Alban's[4] and to the University of Oxford,[5] and the countess of Arundel making a strong appeal to him for justice as to her property.[6]

His religion, though no doubt strongly tinged with superstition even for that age, yet seems to have been real. In so great a church building age as his reign we are not surprised to find him in his youth laying the first stone of the Lady chapel of Westminster and assisting at the translation of St. Thomas, and in his manhood rebuilding the whole abbey of Westminster, and producing the glorious structure with which we are familiar.[7] We read of his spending the day on which the end of the world was foretold, in 1249, in solemn prayer;[8] of his anxiety for the prayers of the Benedictines and Dominicans; when at Paris in 1254 he spent a great deal of his time in visits to the Sainte Chapelle and other churches;[9] St. Louis held him up to Joinville as an example for washing the feet of lepers;[10] of his

---

[1] iv. 154.

[2] v. 95.

[3] v. 621, 622.

[4] v. 129, 130.

[5] v. 618.

[6] v. 336, 337.

[7] See also the mention of what he did for the new church of Salisbury, iii. 189, 391.

[8] Waverley Annals, Annal. Monast. ii. 341.

[9] v. 479.

[10] "Il me demanda se je lavoie "les piés aus povres le jeudi "absolu; et je li respondi que "nanin, que il ne me sembloit pas "bien. Et il me dist que je ne "le devoie pas avoir en despit, car "Diex l'avoit fait. 'Car mout "'envis feriés ce que li roys d'An-"'gleterre fait, qui lave les piez "'aus mesiaus et baize.'" Joinville, Hist. de S. Louis, 688 (pp. 379, 380, ed. N. de Wailly).

devotion at mass Rishanger speaks in very enthusiastic terms.[1] He carried the vase with the blood sent as our Lord's from Palestine with his own hands from St. Paul's to Westminster. He built a church for the converted Jews in London and a hospital at Oxford. And at his frequent visits to St. Alban's he never went empty handed, the historian telling us that no sovereign had made so many offerings to the shrine of the martyr. Yet for all this he would pillage the monasteries without scruple; and certainly on one occasion it was only money that saved a Welsh abbey from being burnt.[2] Nor had he any hesitation in seizing the property of the bishops' sees immediately on the death of their occupants; on one occasion, when the monks of Durham refused to elect his half brother Æthelmar to the see on account of his insufficient age, he threatened to hold the see for eight or nine years till the age they had declared necessary had been reached.[3] All this, however, did not affect his general reputation for piety. St. Louis[4] said that his alms and prayers would deliver him from all his dangers; Llewellyn[5] feared his alms more than all his army; the bishop of Norwich[6] called him the most christian of kings; one historian even speaks of miracles after his death.[7]

He was for the most part on good terms with the church. In the earlier part of his reign he certainly stood in awe of the great archbishop as long as Stephen Langton was living. St. Edmund, not a strong man himself, found himself unequal to the struggle, and gave it up and went and died abroad. Boniface was too much of a foreigner and too fond of his own interests to

---

[1] Pp. 74, 75 (ed. Riley).

[2] iii. 203.

[3] He did at length accomplish Æthelmar's election to Winchester, going in person to the chapter-house and preaching a sermon to the monks! The monks said that the king would annul the election were they to elect St. Peter himself. v. 180–182. The king was clearly a ready speaker, and fond of displaying his powers in this way.

[4] iv. 231, 232.

[5] iii. 290; iv. 232.

[6] iv. 643.

[7] Rishanger.

make any real stand against the royal oppressions, (though he did resist the election of Robert Passelew to the see of Chichester); Grosseteste and Walter de Cantelupe seem to have been almost the only bishops who would speak out to the king in later times.

In personal appearance, as we learn from Rishanger,[1] he was of moderate height and well-built body (compacti corporis), the eyelid of one eye hanging down so as to hide part of the eyeball. Rishanger speaks of him as strong in body, and he and others [2] have interpreted him to be the lynx of Merlin's prophecy, from his habit of prying into everything. Paris [3] describes his gallant bearing when with his army in Wales in 1257, in spite of the contempt with which he speaks of the expedition itself.[3] The king had evidently a liking for Paris himself, whom he must have seen frequently at his visits to St. Alban's, and whom he employed especially to write an account of the proceedings when the blood of our Lord was brought to Westminster. He gave Paris on one occasion a proof of his curious memory, naming to him the electors to the empire, the sainted kings of England, and the English baronies to the number of 250.[4] Paris tried evidently to think better of him in his later years, yet in writing the history of the year 1252 he says that all things are going to ruin under his tyranny.[5]

Richard of Cornwall.

Next to the king, the most prominent figure in the reign is his brother Richard, earl of Cornwall; he stands out in very marked contrast to Henry III. in two especial points; one that he had always plenty of money, the other that he was generally successful in all he undertook. While a young man in Gascony, of middle age in Palestine, in old age in Germany, all his schemes prospered; and it was not till the battle of Lewes that the tide of his prosperity turned. He pacified the Gascons,

---

[1] Ed. Riley, p. 75.
[2] M. P., i. 208; iv. 511.
[3] v. p. 651.
[4] v. 617.
[5] v. 345.

obtained the actual restoration to Christianity of Jerusalem, for which so many of the greatest monarchs had tried in vain, saved his brother at Saintes, had all the dignity of king of the Romans, and at least began his career in Germany well by putting down the oppressive tolls [1] on the Rhine and the robber barons. As a young man there were great hopes of him in England, as a rallying point from the king's oppressions. Paris tells us, in 1238, of the vivid hopes that were entertained that he would free the country from the wretched servitude in which it was held to the Romans and other foreigners, and of the blessings heaped upon his head by all, young and old.[2] He had no hesitation in rebuking his brother for his ill-governing and avarice,[3] and had distinctly taken the side of the earl of Chester in his revolt in 1227. But he was gained over, and the hopes entertained of him came to nothing. Yet he ever showed a genuine wish for the peace and good of the country, and was never wanting in his efforts to produce peace among the nobles, or to soften the king's anger against those with whom he had quarrelled. Thus, in 1251, in his endeavours to reconcile his brother with Henry of Bath, the justiciary, we read of his saying, "Non possumus deesse "regni nobilibus in jure suo nec paci regni titubantis."[4] And he was entirely loyal to Henry III., in spite of the way in which he had been treated as to Gascony. His wealth made him a great power in Europe, and we find him always welcome with the Gascons, the Pope, Frederick II., and St. Louis. His delight at his election to the crown of Germany and his proceedings at the beginning of his reign are very clearly put before us; though he had the wisdom to refuse the shadowy crown of Apulia,[5] which Henry III. was so delighted to

[1] Wykes, Annal. Monast. iv. 222, 223.

[2] iii. 476.

[3] iii. 411, 476.

[4] v. 215.

[5] See his remarks repeated to the Pope by the nuncio Albert, when the answer was brought

obtain for his son Edmund, yet the brighter prize of the imperial crown, little less shadowy though it ultimately proved, was too strong an attraction to be resisted, and a large portion of his wealth must have gone to secure the votes of those whose votes he did obtain among the electors. He was not very scrupulous as to the means he employed to fill his coffers, getting money from the change of coinage [1] and by selling dispensations from the crusading vows. It is sad to think of the sorrow of his latter days; the murder of his son at Viterbo seems to have broken him down completely, and he survived him for a very short time.

Of the two who were to be the leading figures of the later years of the reign after Paris had passed away, Simon de Montfort and Edward, the king's son, we have not so pleasing a picture as might be wished.

Simon de Montfort.

Paris's chief concern with Simon de Montfort is with the affairs of Gascony,—his vigorous government there, the complaints against him, the behaviour of the king towards him and towards the Gascons in the matter. Though he conquered the rebels, he did not conciliate the chief personages of the country, and a heavy list of accusations was brought to England against him, the embassy from the Gascons being headed by the archbishop of Bordeaux. Yet however willing Henry III. was to listen to the accusations of his enemies, he soon found out the difference after Simon had been deprived of the government, and was forced to express his regret that he had recalled him. But, independently of this, we find him not on the side we should expect from his subsequent career. Thus, in 1237, he is pilloried among those who were especially obnoxious as the king's evil

---

back of his refusal, because the Pope would not come into his terms: "You might as well tell "me, 'I sell or give you the moon, "go up and take it.'"

[1] See Paris's remarks on this, vol. v. p. 18, where he styles the earl "alter Jacob et subtilis sup- "plantator."

counsellors, and he is mentioned as one of the nobles who acted as a body guard to the legate Otho at the council at St. Paul's, as the chief adviser of the king, and the one through whose advice the marriage of several of the nobles with certain aliens was brought about in 1238; the result of this being a general feeling of the people against him. And during these years he was extorting money from whatever source he could, so that even Grosseteste found it necessary to remonstrate, his chief object then being to obtain in any way possible the consent of the Roman see to his marriage. He was moreover apparently always on the king's side, until his treatment of him for his conduct in Gascony sent him into opposition. At the same time his vigour in Gascony had showed to the Englishmen and aliens that he was a man to be depended on; we find the French nobles inviting him to be one of the guardians of France during St. Louis's absence; and heavy as his yoke was on the Gascons, they regretted him as soon as he was removed. On several occasions Matthew Paris gives us a proof of his violence and overbearing character—those features in it which in so great a degree ultimately led to his ruin. In the curious scene between him and the king after his return from Gascony, in 1252, he gave the king the lie, told him that if he ever confessed, he did it without penitence and giving satisfaction for the wrongs he had done, provoking the king to say that he never repented of anything so much as of having allowed him to enter into England or possess any land or honour in it where he could "wax fat and kick."[1] After the conduct of the Poitevins reached a point beyond endurance, he took his side very differently from what it had been before; and the history closes with so much of his career being told, that we can very well see what will be its

[1] v. 291.

future.[1] The mention of his being one of those who received the young Edward from the font at his baptism forces us to remember with sorrow from whose hand it was he received his death.

Edward I.

Of the young Edward, the picture during these early years is not a pleasing one. He appears in Paris's pages as headstrong, obstinate, even cruel; his array adding to his father's difficulties about money, and causing fresh taxation to satisfy his requirements.[2] In Wales, where he was styled lord[3] even in Llewellyn's life-time, he failed completely; one melancholy instance of cruelty perpetrated by him is given, and the historian augurs[4] ill of his future, not foreseeing then that the stormy time he would have to pass through would prepare him for the throne in such a way as to make his character the highest of all the kings that have reigned over England since the conquest.

Condition of the country.

Of the state of the country we hear less than could be wished. The storms and floods that from time to time disturbed its external condition, the bad harvests at one time, the plentiful ones at another, earthquakes and pestilences, are occasionally chronicled. We occasionally are told the price of corn, and there is for some years an annual account of the weather; but Paris for the most part leaves these events alone, and confines himself to the lives and actions of the men who came to the front in the history of the country. What he does tell us from time to time is not generally what would lead us to draw a very happy picture of its condition. Thus, in 1237, it is a sad one that he draws; "expiravit

[1] See the curious account of his interview with Henry III. during a thunderstorm at the bishop of Durham's palace on the Thames in 1252, when the king told him he was more afraid of him than of all the thunder and lightning in the world. Paris's remarks on this show which side the earl was taking.

[2] v. 539.

[3] v. 597.

[4] v. 598, 679.

"caritas, libertas ecclesiastica emarcuit, religio viluit "subpeditata."[1] Illiterate persons armed with papal bulls plundered the revenues of monasteries, and if appealed against excommunicated and suspended the injured parties. Paris writes evidently from a knowledge of exactions at St. Alban's, and with strongly excited feelings. Later, in 1249,[2] we hear of the distress in consequence of the change in the coinage;[3] the internal condition seems to have been very bad then, if all was as was the case in Hampshire;[4] but it is to the aliens,[5] and the sums squandered on them, and the king's conduct[6] generally, that Paris attributes the wretchedness of the country. Thus[7] after Æthelmar's election to Winchester he breaks out into a heavy complaint on the king's conduct, the debased state of the church, and the extortions of the Pope (Innocent IV.). He seems rather to exult in the Pope's defeat by the emperor's partisans, and says that it is through the Papal oppressions that England, the country where the Christian faith is most flourishing, is so ill-treated in comparison with other countries, a prey, as it is, to any plunderer, without getting anything in return. The behaviour of the aliens was the immediate cause of the revolution of 1258, in the midst of which Paris died (1259) and we are deprived of his guidance.

Of crimes of violence, such as that of the sheriff of Northampton in 1256,[8] and oppressive acts of sheriffs and others, we have occasional mention. But what gives the worst impression of the time is the frequency of the crime of poisoning, both in England and elsewhere, some of the best men of the age being thus removed as

---

[1] iii. 389.

[2] In 1241 he mentions the discovery of tin in Germany, whereby the value of Cornish tin was diminished, iv. 151.

[3] v. 18.

[4] v. 58.

[5] v. 316.

[6] v. 357.

[7] v. 185.

[8] v. 577.

well as some of the worst. And the result was to attribute in many cases the deaths of distinguished persons to this agency. In 1258 the fear of this was so great that the nobles suspected their own cooks and butlers. Fawkes de Breauté[1] was poisoned at St. Cyriac; William de Longespée,[2] earl of Salisbury, died, it was suspected of poison, after dining with Hubert de Burgh, against whom, at the period of his unpopularity, all kinds of wild accusations were made; John le Scot,[3] earl of Chester, was said to be poisoned by his wife; William, elect of Valence, at Viterbo;[4] William de Clare by Walter de Scottinney,[5] Robert de Sumarcote, the English cardinal, during the vacancy of the Holy See;[6] Grosseteste,[7] John Mansel,[8] Richard de Clare,[9] escaped with difficulty; the deaths of Reginald[10] of Bath and Thomas[11] of Savoy were put down to the same cause, and even those of Frederick II. and his sons Conrad and Henry,[12] as well as Louis IV., landgrave of Thuringia,[13] and indeed many others.

Condition of the church.

The condition of the church calls for a few remarks in addition to what has already been said. It was a time of trial and anxiety to the church as well as to the country generally; neither having recovered from the miseries of the previous reign, and with the civil war, which did at last actually break out, continually looming in the distance. During the whole reign of Henry III. the drain from England to fill the papal treasury continued. Legates were continually sent, or nuncios with legatine power, to extort money. And in spite of all opposition the money seems generally to have been

[1] iii. 121.
[2] iii. 104, 223.
[3] iii. 394.
[4] iii. 623.
[5] v. 748.
[6] iv. 168.
[7] iii. 394.
[8] v. 80.
[9] v. 704, 738.
[10] v. 502.
[11] v. 741.
[12] v. 412, 432, 448, 449.
[13] iii. 592.

paid. Of course this did not make the Roman curia popular, and there was continual opposition between those bishops who (as, for instance, the bishop of Hereford, Peter d'Acquablanca) were its creatures and those who were inclined to make a stand against its demands. Then the provision made for so many Italians, the Pope at one time requiring the archbishop and bishops of Lincoln and Salisbury to provide for 300 Romans in the first vacant benefices, produced the most violent discontent in the country. There were thus many Italians beneficed in England, ignorant of the language, caring only for their temporal advantage. The storms that this produced occasionally are not to be wondered at, and of course all this was remembered when at a later period papal jurisdiction was on its trial.

The bishops were for the most part quite among the foremost men of their time, and among the ablest who have held their position in England. To say nothing of Grosseteste and St. Richard de Wyche, we have Walter Gray at York, Nicholas Farnham at Durham, Walter de Cantelupe at Worcester (so prominent in the stirring times which followed Paris's death), William de Raleigh at Winchester, Roger le Noir at London, William of Kilkenny at Ely, Hugh Pateshull and Roger Weseham at Lichfield, William of York at Salisbury, Lawrence of St. Martin at Rochester, all of whom had been prominent members of the government or of the body of judges, or eminent in various ways before their appointment to bishopricks. In literature Grosseteste towers above all his contemporaries. His letters give a melancholy picture of the state of the church and the clergy in many respects; but I have spoken sufficiently of this in the preface to *Roberti Grosseteste Epistolæ*, and elsewhere.

Characteristics of Matthew Paris.

To sum up the chief characteristics of our historian, I think we cannot deny him the praise of great diligence in collecting facts, and power of vividness of de-

scription in narrating them. He had no doubt especial advantages from his position in St. Alban's; but yet that his history should be, as it is, the best authority we have for much of the reign of the great Frederick, for the crusade of St. Louis, for the internal condition of Rome [1] for several years, must make us feel an especial obligation to his care and the width of his research. But above all he is our chief, in many cases our only, authority for the history of this important time in English history, the reign of Henry III.; and we grievously feel the loss of his guidance in reading the inferior historians who followed him, and from whom we have to take our accounts of the crash that he scarcely lived to see, and of all that it brought in its train.

The Index. I have spared no pains to make the index as complete as possible; it will be found for the greater portion of the reign of Henry III. an epitome of the history of the country; as every reference has been tested in the proof sheets, I trust that no errors in the references will be detected. The same plan as to the sees of bishops and as to the titles of nobles has been followed, as was the case in the index to the Annales Monastici. I have also taken especial pains with the Popes of this period, giving all their letters in chronological order, as many of these are only preserved by Matthew Paris, and are not to be found in the Vatican archives.

The Glossary. In the glossary there will be found, it is believed, all the words which an ordinary reader would expect to find explained. Of course none are given which are in the ordinary dictionaries of classical Latin, unless they occur in an unusual sense. Nor have I thought it

[1] His interest in Italian affairs is always remarkable. Compare, for instance, his account of the Dominican John of Vicenza (iii. 496), noted as a preacher and peacemaker in Lombardy in 1233, with that given by Fra Salimbene, of Parma. See Tabarrini, *Studi di Critica Storia*. Firenze, 1876, p. 125.

necessary to include words, such as *antipapa*, *febrilis*, &c., which, although searched for by philologists as not being recorded in the ordinary Latin Dictionaries, afford no difficulty as to their meaning, and could scarcely be expected to be registered in a work of this kind. Indeed, to make a glossary of Matthew Paris so exhaustive as to embrace all words of post classical use, or whose history for linguistic purposes is interesting, would be to compile a dictionary, and would be out of place in an edition of the author.

At the end of the glossary will be found a table of Errata and Addenda to all the volumes, collected for the sake of convenience.

Conclusion.

In thus bringing to a conclusion the work of 14 years,[1] I must express my thankfulness in having been permitted to carry through what Sir F. Madden[2] spoke of as "the arduous task of editing a new edition of the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris. It seems strange that it should have been left to the present time for the work of the greatest of English mediæval historians to be printed in its entirety, and really from the author's MS. As to the way in which the task has been accomplished it is for others to judge. I cannot but feel gratified at the interest that has been felt during its progress in France, in Italy, in Germany, if not in England, and by the sympathy I have had from so many during the years the work has been passing through the press.

Lastly, I have the pleasure of expressing my thanks to the Delegates of the Bodleian Library for allowing me the use of the Douce MS. of Wendover to collate at my leisure; to the Feoffees of the Chetham Library at Man-

[1] The work of editing Matthew Paris was entrusted to me by the late Master of the Rolls, Sir John Romilly, on 23rd June 1869; I correct this proof on November 13, 1883.

[2] Preface to the Historia Anglorum, i. p. liii note [1].

chester for the loan of their MS. of the "Flores Historiarum"; to the Rev. S. S. Lewis, Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, for the facilities he has afforded me during all these years for collating the Corpus MS. of Matthew Paris; to Mr. J. H. Hessels for many errata which he has detected in reading through the whole chronicle for his new dictionary of Mediæval Latin, and for several very valuable explanations of words in the glossary; and above all to Mr. H. Bradshaw, Librarian of the University of Cambridge, for the assistance which he has at all times been ready to give, and for the interest which throughout he has displayed in the work.

Cambridge, November 13, 1883.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

A., a Dominican, comes to England with the bishop of Beyrout in 1245 to preach the crusade, but prevented by Henry III., iv. 488, 489.

Aachen (Aquisgranum), relic brought to, by Charles the Great, i. 82; council at, under Louis I., i. 372; Otho IV. crowned in, ii. 443; Mary his wife with him there, but not crowned, *ib.*; William of Holland kept out of, iv. 653; besieged, iv. 653, 654; attempt of the archbishop of Cologne to have William of Holland crowned in, v. 17; they kept out of the city, *ib.*; siege of, by the archbishop and legate, *ib.*; aid promised to, by Frederick II. and Conrad, *ib.*; taken, v. 25, 26; coronation of William of Holland at, v. 26; Conrad's attempt to recover it defeated, v. 27; Richard of Cornwall crowned king of Germany in, v. 640; vi. 366, 367, 368; letter of Sanchia dated at, vi. 366.

Aaron, the high priest, i. 22.

Aaron, St., martyred, i. 154.

Aaron, a Jew of York, William, elect of Valence, pledges his lands to, iii. 388; pillaged by Henry III., iv. 260; v. 136; tells his story to Matthew Paris, v. 136.

Abbeville, W. de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, at, iv. 295; the mayor ordered to defend him if he is pursued, *ib.*

....., John of; *v.* Sabina, bishops of.

Abbotsley (Alboldeslea), legend of the avaricious peasants of, iii. 301, 302.

Abel, i. 3.

Abel, son of Waldemar II., king of Denmark, quarrels with his brother Eric, iv. 93; their war, v. 221; murders him, *ib.*; treatment of his body, v. 222; exiled by the Danes, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Aben Hud, slain at Cordova, iii. 334 (*see* note [2]).

Aberconway (Abercukuna, Haberconmia), abbey of, pillaged by the English soldiers in 1245; iv. 482; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to the abbat respecting David of Wales, iv. 398.

Abergavenny (Bergeveni), certain Welsh summoned to, by W. de Braose, ii. 297.

Abernethy (Abrinthin, Alberinthin), Laurence de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.

[Aberteivi] castle, belonging to William Marshal, taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 76; recaptured by William Marshal, *ib.*

Abgarus, king of Edessa, ii. 176.

Abingdon, floods near, in 1249, v. 75; a chapel near, carried off by the floods, *ib.*

..... abbey; witnesses a charter, vi. 30; the church dedicated by Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 638; some of the Winchester monks take refuge in, in 1254; v. 468.

....., abbats of:

St. Æthelwold made bishop of Winchester, i. 463.

Hugh, letter of Innocent III. to, excommunicating the barons, ii. 642;

Abiugdon, abbats of—*cont.*
Hugh—*cont.*
letter putting the sentence into execution, ii. 644; renews the sentence on their contumacy, ii. 648, 649.
John de Blomevil, required by Pope Innocent IV. to provide for a certain Roman, v. 38; St. Helen's asked for, for the Roman, and also by the king for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 39; gives it to Æthelmar on the promise of the king's protection, *ib.*; cited by the Pope and deserted by the king, *ib.*; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; pay a heavy sum to satisfy the Roman, v. 40; dies, v. 567; license of election granted by Henry III., *ib.*; regrets of Henry III. he had not exacted a larger sum for this, *ib.*
....., St. Helen's; *v.* Abingdon, abbats of.
Abingdon, William of, objects to the dispensation for the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 487.
Abissa, nephew of Hengist, i. 192; comes to England, *ib.*
Abotrites; *v.* Scloamyr.
Abraham, i. 6, 7; *v.* Hebron.
Abraham, a Jew, lives much at Berkhampstead and Wallingford, v. 114; intimate with earl Richard, *ib.*; his crime, v. 115; murders his wife Floria, *ib.*; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; accuses the Jews of treason, *ib.*; they try to have him put to death, *ib.*; pays 700 marks to the king, and is saved from imprisonment by earl Richard, *ib.*
Abstinence, miraculous, in a girl, i. 373.
Abuzer, one of the followers of Mahomet, i. 271.
Acca, daughter of Ælla, marries Æthelfrith, i. 253; their children, *ib.*; mother of St. Oswald, i. 282.
Acca, a priest of St. Wilfrid, i. 311.
Acephali, heresy of, i. 196, 237.
Acerenza (?), the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Acerra, Thomas of Aquino, count of, plunders the Templars, iii. 154; letter to Frederick II. on the invasion of John de Brienne, iii. 165; left as Frederick's representative in Palestine, iii. 182; surety for Frederick II., to pardon all opposed to him in Sicily, &c., iv. 450.
Acersee, cattle at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 13.
Achatius, bishop of Neo Cæsarea, i. 166.
Achilleus, defeated by Maximianus Herculius in Egypt, i. 147; slain by Diocletian, *ib.*
Acre (Acharon, Achon, Acra, Archon, Tholomais), the crusaders at, ii. 93, 94; besieged by Baldwin I., ii. 128; account of its site and foundation, *ib.*; blockaded by the Genoese fleet, ii. 129; its capture, *ib.*; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 145; Conrad III. touches at, ii. 181; taken by Saladin, ii. 329; siege of, by Guy, with the Templars and Hospitallers, Venetians and Genoese, ii. 335; the siege lasted till it was taken by Richard and Philip II., *ib.*; attack on the besiegers by Saladin who is driven off, ii. 335, 336; battle before it, ii. 353; position of the Christian forces in the siege in 1190, ii. 360; names of Saladin's princes at, ii. 361; the crusaders' engines destroyed by Greek fire, *ib.*; traitors in the crusading army, *ib.*; stubborn resistance of the city, ii. 369; landing of Philip II. at, ii. 373; landing of Richard, ii. 374; surrendered to the two kings, *ib.*; the Saracens taken in, put to death, ii. 376; fortified by Richard, ii. 376, 377; Richard orders the duke of Burgundy to be kept out of, ii. 386; Richard goes to, and encamps near the duke of Burgundy, ii. 387; the crusading army assembled at, in 1217, iii. 9; their expedition from and return to, iii. 10, 11; the army divided into four parts, iii. 13; the weaker part of the pilgrims remains in, iii. 14; its evil condition

Acre—*cont.*
ib.; the Templars leave, *ib.*; no Saracen fortress between it and Jerusalem, *ib.*; the army returns to, *ib.*; the crusaders set sail from, to attack Damietta, iii. 35; injuries done to, by Conradin, soldan of Damascus, iii. 65; in danger from Malek-el-Ashraf, iii. 66; the Saracen captives released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; decree respecting the crusade of 1227 promulgated at, iii. 129; Frederick II. lands at, iii. 159, 160; storm at, iii. 160; the country between it and Nazareth restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; revolt of, against Frederick II., iii. 632; the crusading army returns to, in 1240, iv. 25; Richard of Cornwall lands at, iv. 71, 140; his reception and proclamation, iv. 71; Richard of Cornwall embarks at, on his return, iv. 144; the Hospitallers besieged in, by the Templars, iv. 167, 256; an Englishman loses his money at play at, iv. 274; condition of, after the battle of Gaza, iv. 343; threatened by the Kharismians and Saracens, iv. 343, 634; letter of the patriarchs and prelates dated at, iv. 344; distress of, in 1246, iv. 559; Frederick II. will not allow provisions or aid to be sent to, *ib.*; impoverished and threatened by the Kharismians, iv. 634; William Longespée goes to, v. 134; rumours of the success of St. Louis's crusade among the citizens, v. 142; St. Louis conducted to, v. 163, 164; vi. 203; the Hospitallers arrive at, vi. 204; preparations of the Saracens to attack, v. 174; St. Louis remains at, v. 175, 203; ravages of the Saracens up to, v. 398, 411; threatened by the Saracens, v. 411; destruction of the Templars in, v. 746; distance from Antioch, vi. 116.

....., bishops of:
Ruffinus, carries the cross and is slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 328.
his successor, position of, at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
James of Vitri, baptizes all the children brought to Acre by the crusading army, iii. 11; sails in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; baptizes the children found alive in Damietta, iii. 55; had wished to defend Damietta after the defeat of the army, iii. 70; at Damietta, v. 65; preaches against the Caursines in France, v. 404; bishop of Tusculum, seals the directions of Gregory IX. for the visitation of monasteries, iii. 236.
Rodulf, joins in the account of the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 337.

....., St. Thomas's chapel, built, ii. 360; transferred to a better site and put under the Templars by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; his legacy to, *ib.*; the master of, at St. Alban's, and gives an account of the destruction of Mahomet's tomb and burning of Mecca, v. 630, 631; vi. 348; quarrels of the brethren of, in the Holy Land, v. 745.

....., Holy Cross, church of, William Longespée's bones removed to, v. 342.

....., Hospital of, letter of the treasurer Joseph de Caucy, vi. 205.

Acta Apostolorum, Apocryphal, quoted, v. 324.

Acton, John of, chief of a band of criminals, executed, iv. 12.

Acule, duke, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

Adam, created out of Damascus earth, i. 2; his condition as seen in Thurchill's vision of Purgatory, ii. 509.

Adam, a clerk of St. Anselm, his vision of the death of William II., ii. 114.

Adam, with the Pope on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574.

Adamnan, St., abbat of Iona, sent to Ældfrith, i. 318; endeavours vainly to bring the people of Iona to the right observance of Easter, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, and does this with the Irish, *ib.*; his writings on the sites of the Holy Land, *ib.*

Adana (Adama, Azena), [an error for Alfia,] taken by Robert of Normandy, and given to one Symeon, ii. 65; reduced by Guelf, ii. 66.

Adda, son of Ida, i. 243; king of Bernicia, i. 245.

Additamenta, book of, vi.; quoted, ii. 606; iii. 44, 233, note [5], 620; iv. 518, 609, 619, 622, 631, 635, 636, 644; v. 15, 19, 80, 81 *bis*, 83, 87, 96, 121, 127, 146, 190 *bis*, 202, 203, 211, 215, 229, 246, 254, 259, 302, 305, 312, 318, 346, 353, 366, 371, 381, 382, 415, 425, 428, 429, 444, 446, 449, 549, 552, 570, 585, 615, 616, 629, 635, 638, 641, 661, 707, 714, 717.

Adela, daughter of William I., marries Stephen of Blois, ii. 21, 661 *n.*; takes the veil at Mercenny, ii. 21; mother of king Stephen, ii. 661 *n.*

Adelais of Louvain, marries Henry I., ii. 149, 661 *n.*; consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 149; had married William of Albini, ii. 170; had Arundel for her dower, *ib.*

Adeliah, a village near Damietta, iii. 35, *n.* [11], 45.

Adeodatus, Pope, i. 295.

Adrian, emperor, i. 120; his learning, *ib.*; builds a library at Athens, i. 120, 123; instructed in the Christian religion and stops the persecution, i. 121; reduces the Jews, *ib.*; rebuilds Jerusalem and calls it Ælia, i. 121; ii. 108; his alteration of its sites and walls, ii. 108; forbids the Jews and allows the Christians to enter Jerusalem, i. 121.

Adrian, St., letters of, iii. 331.

Adrian I., Pope, i. 344, 347; sends the pall to Ealdulf as archbishop of Lichfield, i. 345; sends Charles the Great to Rome, i. 347; holds a synod at Rome and gives Charles the right of electing the Pope and investing bishops and archbishops, *ib.*; sends legates to England to renew the faith, who hold a council at Cealchyth, i. 352; grant of, to Offa for St. Alban's, i. 359; dies, i. 362.

..... II., Pope, i. 389.

Adrian—*cont.*

..... III., Pope, i. 418.

..... IV., Pope (Nicholas, bishop of Albano), an Englishman, ii. 204; born in the territory of St. Alban's, *ib.*; consecrates Frederick I. emperor, ii. 210; his letter giving Henry II. leave to invade Ireland, ii. 210, 211; makes peace with William I., king of Sicily, ii. 212; dies, ii. 215; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's, v. 9; had given a cup to St. Alban's, vi. 248.

Adrian of Nicomedia, i. 125.

Aednod, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Æfin, gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.

Ægelric the Red, subscribes a charter, vi. 29.

Ægelwine le Swarte, charter of, granting lands to St. Alban's, vi. 28.

Ægialeus, king of the Sicinii, i. 5.

Ælfer, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 20.

Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by Æthelred, i. 476.

Ælfgar, son of Leofric, exiled, i. 524; goes to Ireland and joins Griffith, and ravages England, *ib.*; ravages Herefordshire, *ib.*; defeats earl Ralph, captures Hereford, and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, *ib.*; comes to king Edward and receives his earldom again, *ib.*

Ælfgar, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Ælfgar, fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 496.

Ælfgiva, vi. 14.

Ælfheah, St.; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Ælfheah, ealdorman of Southampton, dies, i. 465.

Ælfheah, legacy of Æthelgifu, to, vi. 14.

Ælfhelm, duke, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 18, 20, 24; charter granting Codicote to, which he gives to St. Alban's, vi. 19.

Ælfhere, destroys the monasteries in Mercia built by Æthelwold, i. 468; buries Edward at Shaftesbury, i. 470, 471; dies, i. 470.

Ælflæd (Æthelflæd), daughter of Alfred, marries Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, i. 405, 421, 445; restores Chester, i. 439; rules over Mercia except London and Oxford, i. 440; her buildings at Sceargate and Bridgenorth, i. 442; restores Tamworth and Stafford, i. 443; builds Eadsbyrig and Warwick, *ib.*; builds Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn, *ib.*; takes Derby, i. 444; dies and is buried at Gloucester, i. 445; birth of her daughter and her consequent resolution, *ib.*; subscribes a charter, vi. 12.

Ælflæd, queen of Edward the Elder, i. 436.

Ælflæd, queen of Æthelred II., i. 471.

Ælflæd, daughter of Offa, marries Æthelred Mol of Northumbria, i. 354.

Ælflæd, daughter of Oswiu, asked in marriage by Peada, i. 285; takes the veil at Hartlepool, i. 291; builds Whitby abbey, *ib.*

Ælfmar, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 482.

Ælfmar, abbat of St. Augustine's. *See* Canterbury, St. Augustine's, abbats of.

Ælfmar, earl of Devonshire, submits to Swegen at Bath, i. 490; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 495.

Ælfnot, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13.

Ælfred, king, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.

Ælfred, king; *v.* Alfred.

Ælfred (ealdorman), slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, i. 379.

Ælfred, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.

Ælfric of Mercia, son of Ælfhere, banished, i. 473; set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 475; his treachery, *ib.*; killed at Assandun, i. 497; subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27.

Ælfric, son of Wihtgar, subscribes a charter, vi. 20, 28.

Ælfric, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 24.

Ælfrith, wife of Cenwulf of Mercia, her children, i. 364.

Ælfsige, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 17, 20, 27.

Ælfstan, sheriff, subscribes a charter, vi. 31.

Ælfthryth, daughter of Alfred, her education, i. 405, note [4].

Ælfthryth, daughter of Ordgar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Æthelred II., i. 463; widow of Æthelwold, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; endeavours to have Æthelred made king on Eadgar's death, i. 468; her attempts against Edward, i. 469; permitted practically to rule by Edward, *ib.*; murders Edward at Corfe castle, i. 470; has him buried at Warham, *ib.*; her penitence at Wherwell, *ib.*; subscribes a charter, vi. 17.

Ælfwald, king of East Anglia, dies, i. 340.

Ælfweard, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 24, 27.

Ælfwi, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Ælfwine, killed at the battle of the Trent, i. 301; his weregild, *ib.*

Ælfwold, expels Eardulf from Northumbria and becomes king, i. 370; dies, *ib.*

Ælfwold, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13, 14.

Ælfwyn (Algyva), daughter of Æthelred and Æthelflæd, i. 445; sent into Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*

Ælgar, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Ælgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Hugh, Count of Paris, i. 436.

Ælgifu, wife of Edmund, i. 454; discovery of her body at Shaftesbury, i. 466; said to have founded the abbey of Shaftesbury, i. 414, *see* note [3].

Ælgifu, concubine of Eadwig, Eadwig deserts his coronation banquet for, i.

Ælgifu—*cont.*
459; her rage against St. Dunstan, i. 460; expels and tries to blind him, *ib.*; separated from Eadwig by archbishop Odo, i. 461.
Ælgifu Emma; *v.* Emma.
Ælla, lands in Britain, i. 218; his sons, *ib.*; defeated at Mercredesburne, i. 219; sends for more forces, *ib.*; with the help of the Germans takes Andredceester, i. 225; occupies Sussex, *ib.*; dies, i. 232.
Ælla, king of Deira, i. 245, 252; dies, i. 254; reigns in Deira while eight kings reign in Bernicia, i. 424.
Ælla, made king by the Northumbrians on the expulsion of Osbriht, i. 389; makes peace with Osbriht on the arrival of the Danes, i. 390; slain at York, *ib.*
Ælmær, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 27.
Ælward, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Ælwine, son of Wulfred, subscribes a charter, vi. 28.
Æmilianus, tyrant at Rome, i. 140; slain, *ib.*
Æmund, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Æswine, king of the West Saxons, i. 296; dies, i. 299; his genealogy, *ib.*
Æswine, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 328, 336; his genealogy, i. 329; besieges and takes Somerton, i. 333; reigns as far as the Humber, *ib.*; his war with Cuthred, i. 337; with Cuthred defeats the Welsh, i. 338; holds a council, i. 340; defeated at Burford by Cuthred, i. 341; slain at Seckington, *ib.*; strength of Mercia after his reign, *ib.*
Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, with his father defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 381; conspires against his father, i. 385; Wessex divided between him and his father, i. 385, 390; the kingdom divided between him and Æthelberht on Æthelwulf's death, i. 386; reigns in Wessex, i. 387; marries Judith, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorced from Judith, does penance, and lives soberly the rest of his life, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Sherborne, i. 388.
Æthelbald, king of Northumbria, marries Æthelditha, i. 344.
Æthelberht I., king of Kent, i. 246, 247, 252, 263; his power, i. 246, 247, 260; defeated by Ceawlin and Cutha, i. 247; his reception of St. Augustine, i. 255, 257; converted and baptized by St. Augustine, i. 256; gives Rochester to St. Augustine, i. 260; dies, i. 265; his burial, *ib.*; had founded SS. Peter and Paul, Canterbury, *ib.*; founds the churches of Canterbury, Rochester, and London, iv. 312; his gifts of lands and possessions to monks and clerks, *ib.*
..... II., king of Kent, i. 329, 336, 340; dies, i. 344, 363.
Æthelberht, son of Eormenred, i. 280; account of his murder, i. 288, 289.
Æthelberht, son of Æthelred, king o East Anglia, i. 336; comes to Offa to ask his daughter in marriage, i. 354 account of his murder, i. 354, 355; buried at Hereford, i. 355.
Æthelberht, son of Æthelwulf, i. 377; Wessex divided between him and Æthelbald, i. 386; reigns in Sussex and Essex, i. 387; succeeds Æthelbald and reigns over Wessex, Kent, Essex, and Sussex, i. 388; dies, i. 389.
Æthelburga, daughter of Æthelberht, marries Eadwine, i. 273; goes with Paulinus into Kent, i. 278.
Æthelburga, sister of Earconwald, Barking monastery constructed for, i. 297.
Æthelditha, abbess of Ely, i. 298, 299, 301, 393; had married Tunbert, i. 301; marries Egfrith, *ib.*; her virginity, *ib.*; blessed by St. Wilfrid and takes the veil at Coldingham, *ib.*; dies, i. 302.

Æthelbritha, queen of Æthelbald of Northumbria, i. 344.
Æthelferd, holds land at Offley, vi. 14.
Æthelferd, subscribes a charter, vi. 12.
Æthelflæd; *v.* Ælflæd.
Æthelflæd, daughter of Ordmar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Edward II., i. 463.
Æthelfrith, king of Bernicia, i. 253, 263; marries Acca, i. 253; their children, *ib.*; expels Eadwine from Deira, i. 254, 274; governs both kingdoms, i. 254; slaughters the monks of Bangor, i. 257, 259; slain by Redwald at the Idle, i. 267; war of Redwald against him, i. 274.
Æthelgar, witnesses a charter, vi. 12.
Æthelgifu (Algiva, Ethelgiva), daughter of Alfred, takes the veil, i. 405; abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 426; *see* i. 414, note [3].
Æthelgifu, will of, granting Gaddesden to St. Alban's, vi. 12.
Æthelheard, king of Wessex, i. 330, 331, 336; his war with Oswald, i. 331; dies, i. 337.
Æthelhelm, defeats the Danes, but is afterwards slain by them, i. 377.
Æthelhelm, earl of Wilton, takes the alms of Alfred and the West Saxons to Rome, i. 425.
Æthelhere, succeeds Anna as king of the East Angles, i. 288; killed at the Aire, i. 290.
Æthelhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, buried at Wilton, i. 436.
Æthelhun, rises against Cuthred, i. 340; defeated and wounded, *ib.*; standard-bearer to Æthelbald at Burford, i. 341; slain, *ib.*
Æthelitha (Æthilitha), charter of, granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; requests abbat Leofstan to grant wood to build a church there dedicated to St. Alban, vi. 31.
Æthelmær, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 18, 20, 24, 27.
Æthelmund (Æthemund), subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8.
Æthelmund, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
Æthelred, son of Eormenred, i. 280; account of his murder, i. 288, 289.
Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 298, 299, 302; makes St. Werburga abbess over several monasteries, i. 298; brother of Wulfhere, i. 299; marries Ostrith, i. 299, 301; his battle with Ecgfrith, i. 301; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 312; becomes a monk at Bardney, dies and is buried there, i. 320; his sisters, *ib.*
Æthelred, king of E. Anglia, i. 336.
Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 347; flies from a rebellion, i. 350.
Æthelred Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 353; marries Ælflæd daughter of Offa, i. 354; deserts his wife and marries again, i. 363; slain by the Northumbrians, *ib.*
Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 378; expelled by Readwulf, but recovers his kingdom, i. 379; slain, i. 380.
Æthelred, king of Wessex, son of Æthelwulf, i. 377; succeeds Æthelberht, i. 389; with Alfred joins Burhed and goes against the Danes to Nottingham, i. 391; advances with Alfred against the Danes at Reading, i. 401; hears mass before the battle of Ashdown, i. 402; defeated by the Danes at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards defeated, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Wimborne, i. 403.
Æthelred Mucil, ealdorman of the Gainas, father of Eahlswyth, i. 390, 391.
Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, marries Ælflæd, i. 405, 421, 445; London placed in his charge by Alfred, i. 421, 433; presents Hasting's wife and children to Alfred, i. 431; had been sponsor to one of the children, i. 431; restores Chester, i. 439; dies, i. 440; charter of, granting Walden to Wulfgar, vi. 11; his signature to it, *ib.*
Æthelred II., son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 463 *bis*; endeavours of Ælfthryth that he should succeed Eadgar,

Æthelred II.—*cont.*
i. 468; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 469; has Edward buried at Warham, i. 470; succeeds Edward, i. 471, 488; crowned at Kingston by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, i. 471; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*; his quarrel with bishop Ælfstan of Rochester, i. 472; besieges Rochester, *ib.*; refuses to raise the siege till 100*l.* has been paid by the bishop, i. 472, 473; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, i. 472; his tribute to the Danes, *ib.*; pays 16,000*l.* to the Danes, i. 473; quarrels with Richard I. of Normandy, i. 474; interference of pope John XVI. between them, i. 475; his ill-treatment of Emma and her complaints to her father, i. 474; sets Ælfric, Thored, and bishops Ælfstan and Æscwig over the fleet, i. 475; treason of Ælfric, *ib.*; has Ælfric's son, Ælfgar, blinded, i. 476; buys off Swegen and Olaf, *ib.*; sends to Olaf and adopts him as a son, *ib.*; advances against the Danes in Kent, but without result, i. 479; reduces the Isle of Man, *ib.*; buys off the Danes in 1002, i. 480; makes Eadric Streona earl of Mercia, *ib.*; blinds the two sons of Godwine Porthunte for the murder of Æthelstan, i. 481; tribute of ships through the country, i. 482; suffers from Wulnoth's piracy, *ib.*; in London with Eadric till the tribute to the Danes is agreed upon, i. 483; massacres the Danes at the instigation of Huna, i. 486, 487; had committed Gunhild with her husband and child to Eadric, i. 487; makes Ælfheah abbat of Bath, i. 488; defends London and beats off Swegen, i. 489; remains in London, i. 490; his terror and remorse for his brother's murder, *ib.*; leaves London and goes to Southampton and the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sends his wife and children to Normandy, *ib.*; remains with the fleet in the Isle of Wight till Christmas and then goes to Normandy, *ib.*; sent for into England and received honourably, i. 492; compels Cnut to fly, *ib.*; has many Danish nobles executed at Oxford, *ib.*; has the church of St. Frideswide at Oxford reconciled and rebuilt, *ib.*; sends Ealdgyth, widow of Sigeferth, to Malmesbury, i. 493; objects to her marriage with Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; ill at Cosham, *ib.*; his laziness, i. 493; the Mercians will not act without him, i. 494; in London, and sent for by Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; is warned he will be delivered up to the Danes, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; dies and is buried in S. Paul's, *ib.*; had restored the monastery of St. Frideswide at Oxford, ii. 139; charters of, granting lands to St. Alban's, vi. 15, 18, 21, 24; his gift of a cameo to St. Alban's, vi. 387; his name inscribed on it, vi. 388.

Æthelric, secures Gaddesden to St. Alban's, vi. 15; subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27; gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.

Æthelstan, illegimate son of Æthelwulf, i. 377; Æthelwulf gives all his kingdom except Wessex to, *ib.*

Æthelstan, erroneously called bishop of Hereford, honoured by Alfred, i. 407.

Æthelstan, king of Kent, defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 379; transfers the kingdom to the kings of Wessex, i. 422.

Æthelstan, son of Edward the elder and Eegwine, i. 436, 449; crowned at Kingston by archbishop Æthelm, i. 446, 450; marries his sister to Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 446; expels Guthfrith from Northumbria, and joins it to his kingdom, i. 447; defeats Howel, king of Wales, Constantine III., king of Scots, and Owen, king of Gwent, and compels them to embrace Christianity, *ib.*; drives Ealdred from Bamborough, *ib.*; his alliance with Rollo, *ib.*; his visit to Glastonbury and the miraculous increase of the mead, i. 448; invades Scotland

Æthelstan—*cont.*
and returns after having reduced Constantine III. to submission, i. 449; has his brother Eadwine drowned, i. 449, 450; story of his birth, i. 449; his penitence, i. 450, 452; defeats Anlaf and Constantine at Brunanburh, i. 451; builds and endows Middleton and Michelney monasteries, i. 452; dies at Gloucester, and is buried at Malmesbury, *ib.*

Æthelstan, murdered by Godwine Porthunte at the instigation of Eadric, i. 481.

Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred II., attacks the Danes at Ipswich, but is defeated, i. 482.

Æthelstan, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23, 26.

Æthelstan, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.

Æthelswyth, holds land at Offley, vi. 14.

Æthelswyth, daughter of Æthelwulf, marries Burhed at Chippenham, i. 381; money left to, by Æthelwulf, i. 386; dies at Pavia, i. 427.

Æthelthryth, daughter of Offa, asked in marriage by Æthelberht of E. Anglia, i. 354.

Æthelwald, king of the E. Angles, receives Swithelm from the font, i. 284.

Æthelwald, succeeds St. Oswine in Deira, i. 287.

Æthelwald, king of Sussex, conquered by Wulfhere and baptized, i. 292; put to death by Cædwalla, i. 308; his gift of Selsey to St. Wilfrid, i. 323.

Æthelwald, bishop, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.

Æthelwald, duke, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.

Æthelweard, youngest son of Alfred, i. 405; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 445.

Æthelweard, son of Edward the elder, i. 436; dies soon after his father, i. 449, 450.

Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, brings Olaf to Æthelred at Andover, i. 476; slain at Assandun, i. 497.

Æthelweard, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.

Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to murder Eadwig, son of Æthelred, but saves him, i. 501; outlawed by Cnut, i. 502; subscribes a charter, vi. 18.

Æthelwine, founds Ramsey abbey, i. 465; dies, i. 475.

Æthelwine, sent by Oswiu to slay St. Oswine, i. 285.

Æthelwine, erroneously said to be killed at Assandun, i. 497.

Æthelwine, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27.

Æthelwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 291, 302.

Æthelwold, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdulf, i. 349; slays Cynewulf and Ecga, and puts Æthelred to flight, i. 350.

Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, his attempt on the crown on Alfred's death, i. 435; attacks Twynham and Wimborne, *ib.*; seizes and marries one of the nuns, *ib.*; flies from Edward and goes to Northumbria, i. 436; applies to the Danes for aid, *ib.*; the nun sent back by Edward, *ib.*; goes to France for assistance, *ib.*; collects many of the Northumbrian and E. Anglian Danes and invades Mercia, *ib.*; retreats towards E. Anglia and is defeated and slain by Edward, i. 437.

Æthelwold, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Æthelwold Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 342; fights with and slays Oswine, i. 343, 344; dies, i. 344.

Æthelwulf, son of Ecgberht, sent by his father against Kent and Sussex, i. 374; succeeds Ecgberht, i. 377; his children, *ib.*; gives Æthelstan all his kingdoms except Wessex, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, i. 379; defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 381; reduces the Welsh, i. 383; his grant of a tithe, *ib.*; his charter, *ib.*; takes his son

Æthelwulf—*cont.*
Alfred to Rome, i. 384; remains a year at Rome and has Alfred crowned by Pope Leo, *ib.*; returns, marries Judith, and brings her to England, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, i. 385; reasons for this, *ib.*; his return and division of his kingdom, i. 385, 390; had called Judith queen, i. 385; dies, i. 386, 387; his directions to his sons, &c., i. 386; his gifts to Rome, i. 387; had been bishop of Winchester before he was king, *ib.*; leaves Sussex and Essex to Æthelberht, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Æthelwulf, ealdorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 388; defeats the Danes at Englefield, i. 401; slain at Reading, *ib.*

Æthestan, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.

Æthiopians, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.

Æthulf, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.

Afdhal (Elafdalius), had been baptized by the name of Emyreyus, ii. 104; an apostate, *ib.*; sent by Mostali against the Crusaders on the capture of Jerusalem, *ib.*; comes to Ascalon, *ib.*; intends to besiege Jerusalem and to destroy the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his defeat at Ascalon, ii. 105; his lament over his defeat, *ib.*; mortally wounded, *ib.*; escapes on a swift dromedary, ii. 106; his sword, *ib.*

Africa, miracle with respect to certain bishops of, i. 238.

Agapetus I., Pope, i. 236; had degraded Anthimus, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 244.

..... II., Pope, i. 455.

Agapitus, kindly received at Constantinople, iii. 458.

Agatha, daughter of Stephen king of Hungary, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501; mother of Eadgar Ætheling, ii. 2; attempts to return to Hungary, *ib.*; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*; sister of the emperor Henry IV. and mother of Margaret, ii. 209.

Agatho, Pope, i. 300; St. Wilfrid's case comes before, *ib.*; his council against the Monothelites, *ib.*

Agauno, a name of Lyons, iii. 614.

Agde, Raimond II., bishop of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.

Agnellus of Pisa, minister of the Franciscans in England, visits Richard Marshal at Margan, iii. 257; a friend and counsellor of Henry III., *ib.*; answer of Richard Marshal to his proposals, *ib.*

Agnes of Edessa, mother of Baldwin IV., wife of Amaury I., ii. 321.

Agoillun (Agoilun), Robert; his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

....., William, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Agosen (Ansejo), a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.

Agria (Erlau), in Hungary, Thomas, bishop of, with the crusading army in Acre, iii. 9.

Agrippina, murdered by Nero, i. 107.

Ague, in 1238, iii. 522.

Aidan, St., sent for by Oswald and made bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 278; his prophecy about St. Oswald, i. 282; anecdote of, in connexion with St. Oswine, i. 286; dies, i. 287; had prevented St. Hilda from going to Chelles, i. 302.

Aigle (Aquila), Richer de, harassed by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Aigues-Mortes (Aegemorte, Egemort), Richard of Cornwall refuses to embark from, iv. 47; St. Louis goes to, on his way to the crusade, v. 23, note [3]; description of, v. 24, note [2].

Aigulf, sent to Monte Cassino to bring the body of St. Benedict to Fleury, i. 303; account of the translation, i. 303, 304.

Ailric, a hermit, interview of St. Godric with, ii. 266; his death and burial at Durham, *ib.*

Ailstorp (*i.e.* Aylesford), battle at, between Vortigern and Vortimer, i. 192.

Ailward, father of St. Godric, ii. 264.

Aire, the (Winwed), battle of, i. 290.

Aire (Arria), besieged and burnt by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.

Akarias, archbishop, receives a letter from Heaven at Jerusalem, on the observance of the Lord's day, ii. 463.

Akinton; *v.* Hackington.

Alamundus, his refutation of Eutychianism, i. 230.

Alan, count of Britanny; *v.* Britanny, counts of.

Alan "Dorwart," justiciary of Scotland, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 381; a party to the treaty, iv. 382; sent as ambassador to England, v. 740.

Alani, the, defeated by Theodosius, i. 170; waste Africa, i. 180; agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.

Alaric I., defeated by Frigidernus, i. 168; made master of the soldiers by Stilicho, i. 175.

..... II., slain at Poictiers by Clovis, i. 216.

Alaw, surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Alban, St., account of his martyrdom, i. 149–152, 156; his fountain, i. 233; his invention by Offa, i. 331, 346, 356–358; vision of, seen by a citizen of St. Alban's, ii. 302; discovery of his tomb in 1257, v. 608.

Alban's, St., abbey of, synod held at, against the Pelagians by SS. German and Lupus, i. 186; defeat of the Saxons at, by Uther, i. 232; the church destroyed till Offa's restoration, i. 252; grant to, by Pope Adrian I., through Offa, i. 359; Offa's foundation, i. 360; ii. 583; v. 13; gifts of Ecgfrith to, i. 364; new church and other works done by abbat Paul, ii. 16; the abbey brought into good

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

condition by Lanfranc, ii. 29; gift of Tynemouth to, by Robert of Mowbray, ii. 31; remains in the hands of William II. after abbat Paul's death, ii. 34 *n.* [5]; the church dedicated by Geoffrey, archbishop of Rouen, ii. 142; account of the dedication and the persons present, ii. 142; vi. 36, 37; Biscot given to, by Henry I., ii. 143; vi. 37; its possessions seized by the chancellor Ranulf, ii. 150; Geoffrey [called William] of Mandeville seized by Stephen at, ii. 175; Stephen at, and assents to the election of abbat Ralph Gubiun, ii. 178; Stephen at, in 1151, and gives leave for an election, ii. 187; gift of a cup to, by Pope Adrian IV., vi. 248; arrangement with Lincoln, ii. 219; this confirmed by Pope Alexander III., ii. 220; powers given to, by Pope Clement III., vi. 44; the nobles of Leicester escape to, ii. 289; reverence for the abbey as an asylum, ii. 289; account of the discovery of the body of St. Amphibalus at, in 1178, ii. 301, 307; miracles on the occasion, ii. 305, 306; the relics translated to St. Alban's, ii. 308; chapel of St. James at, ii. 307; John goes to, on the morrow of his consecration, ii. 456; John orders the sheriffs to send four men to, to discuss the losses of the bishops, ii. 550; council at, in 1213, ii. 551; Robert of London made guardian of the abbey by John, ii. 564; his oppression, *ib.*; John goes to, and has the letters of suspension of the archbishop of Canterbury read out, ii. 635; John forces the abbey to publish these through England, *ib.*; plans of John against the barons at, *ib.*; Louis threatens to burn, iii. 8; saved by the abbat paying a fine, iii. 9; attacked and despoiled by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 12; he threatens to burn the abbey and town unless 100 lbs. of silver are paid him, *ib.*; a servant of the court slain by him at the church door, *ib.*; his vision of the

Alban's, St.—*cont.*
tower falling upon him, iii. 12; v. 323; his pretended repentance, iii. 13; v. 323; pillaged by the French army on its way to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16; a chaplain of the emperor Baldwin brings the Holy Cross of Constantinople to, iii. 80; relics preserved in, iii. 81; threats of Fawkes de Breauté, and his cruelties against, iii. 120; money received by the monks of, at Tynemouth and other cells, iii. 126; visit of an Armenian archbishop to, iii. 161; court at, to celebrate the divorce between the countess of Essex and her husband, iii. 210; on the death of abbat William of Trumpington the monks obtain leave to have the abbey in their hands, iii. 307; the chrism consecrated in 1237 by John, bishop of Ardfert, iii. 394; the legate Otho goes to and excommunicates the emperor at, in 1239, iii. 568; Richard of Cornwall at, on his way to the crusade, iv. 43, 146; suit with certain knights as to their right to hunt in the free warren of, iv. 50–54; receives the prior of Coventry in his trouble in 1241, iv. 172; sudden deaths of its enemies Ralph Cheindut and others, iv. 262; the chrism at, consecrated by John, bishop of Ardfert, iv. 324; Henry III. at, for three days, in 1244, iv. 358; Thomas, count of Flanders, goes to, iv. 378; he is met there by his brother, the elect of Canterbury, who there confirms Walter Suffield to the see of Norwich, *ib.*; Henry III. at, again in 1244, iv. 402; his offerings at the shrine, *ib.*; he orders a service for Jane, countess of Flanders, *ib.*; John, bishop of Ardfert, dies at, iv. 501; his bequests to, *ib.*; behaviour of certain Dominicans at, iv. 515; demands of the two Franciscans, John and Alexander, sent by the Pope in 1247, iv. 600; the new hospice built at, for the friars, *ib.*; prayers at, for Edward, during his illness, iv. 639; money paid by, to Richard of Cornwall, vi. 138; Richard, bishop of Bangor, received at, v. 2; life of John, bishop of Ardfert at, *ib.*; quarrel with the bishop of Durham respecting the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 8; its privileges and those of its cells, v. 9; privileges granted by Popes Adrian IV., Clement III., and Celestine III., v. 9–11; peace made, but the bishop still attacks the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 11; privileges granted by the Pope, Offa, and other kings, v. 13; injuries done to, as to the right of warren, v. 27; its adversaries silenced, v. 28; they are protected by the justiciary Henry of Bath, *ib.*; considered by the monks of St. Benet Holme, Norway, as the best regulated house of the order, v. 44; archbishop Boniface intends to visit, but is dissuaded by his friends and clerks, v. 125; charter given by Henry III. in favour of Westminster, against their rights in Aldenham, v. 128; Aldenham probably given to, from the evidence of its name, v. 128, 129; liberty of warren in its territory given by Henry III. to Geoffrey de Childewike, v. 129; vain remonstrances of Matthew Paris on this, v. 129, 130; earthquake at, in 1250, v. 187; asked to combine with other monasteries against the bishops, v. 208; Henry III. at, on Passion Sunday, 1251, v. 233; his offerings, v. 233, 234; suit with Geoffrey de Childewike, v. 234; he is assisted by John Mansel, *ib.*; stay of Henry III. at, *ib.*; funeral of Cecilia de Sanford at, v. 236; injuries done to, by Henry III., v. 242; the bones of 30 monks collected and placed in two stone tombs, v. 243; condition of the bones and shoes of the dead, v. 244; superior holiness of the monks of their day to those of later times, *ib.*; Henry III. at, in September 1251, v. 257; vi. 389; his offerings, v. 257; vi. 389; visitation of, by the

Alban's, St.—*cont.*
prior of Hurley and subprior of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, v. 258; great storm at, in 1251, v. 264; many friars continually received at, *ib.*; adventure of some in the storm, *ib.*; great storm at, in January 1252, v. 273; Alan de la Zouche passes through, and brings the news of the submission of the Welsh, v. 288; the bishop of Bangor comes to, with the same news, *ib.*; Pope Gregory IX.'s ivory crucifix left to, by Richard of Wendover, v. 299; great cost of the expedition to Perugia for the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; Henry III. at, in 1252, v. 319; vi. 390; offerings of Henry III. and Edward at the shrine, v. 320; vi. 390; Henry III. had been at, at Easter, after the siege of Bedford, v. 320; Philip Luvel made treasurer by Henry III. while at, *ib.*; injuries done to, by Fawkes de Breauté, v. 323; scene in the orchard between the king and the chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan, v. 329; arrival of certain Armenians at, v. 340; insolence of Geoffrey de Lusignan at, v. 344; Hartburn church given to, by Robert de Sotingdon, v. 394; its value, *ib.*; quit from their debt to Richard of Oxhey, v. 399; a refuge for the afflicted, v. 413; archbishop Boniface asks to be received at, v. 414; he is admitted, but leaves without entering the cloister or church, *ib.*; his modest behaviour there, v. 415; similar behaviour of the legate Otho, *ib*; contrast with bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; remarkable appearance in the sky seen by the monks, v. 422; the body of John Hansard carried through, v. 427; the chrism consecrated by the bishop of Bangor, v. 432; fined by Henry de la Mare at Chestrehunt, v. 443, 628; this revoked by the king, v. 443; the letter sealed while the king is still abroad, v. 444; great sin if any money had been taken for this, *ib.*; letters of the sheriff of Hertford, *ib.*; the bishop of Norwich goes to, to exact the king's tenth, v. 451; he taxes all the possessions and officers, v. 452; some of the Winchester monks take refuge at, v. 468; Henry III. at, in 1255, v. 489; he stays six days, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; no king, even Offa, had given so much, *ib.*; the list of rings and jewels belonging to, v. 490; vi. 383; the records of the miracles of St. Richard of Chichester kept in, v. 497; amount demanded from, by Rustand for the Pope in 1255, v. 525; mission to the Roman court against John de Camezana, v. 551; compelled to pay 500 marks by the Pope to certain merchants, v. 552; vi. 382; new statute for prayers for Offa, v. 562; the quarrel with Westminster respecting Aldenham made up, v. 569; visit of Henry III. to, in 1256, v. 574; his offerings, *ib.*; put under an interdict, v. 589; submits, v. 590; returns to the usual service under the influence of John de Dia, *ib.*; discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; exactions of the archbishop of Messina, v. 614; Henry III. visits, in 1257, v. 617; vi. 345; his offerings, v. 617; miracles at, v. 620; injuries to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 627; unjust judgment of Henry de la Mare against, quashed, v. 628; satisfaction not done to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 630; rumours brought to, by the master of St. Thomas of Acre, *ib.*; procession at, in consequence of the heavy rains, v. 644 visit of queen Alienora and Alienora of Castile, v. 653; offerings of the queen, v. 654; settlement of the question respecting victuals with the abbat, v. 667; refusal to comply with the king's demands as to becoming surety for him, v. 685; amount tried to be got from, v. 687; fast and procession at, for the harvest in 1258, v. 711; archbishop Boniface proposes to ordain at, v. 718; his reception, v. 719; injuries done to, by Thomas count of Flanders, v. 741; discord caused by him with the king, *ib.*; works of Richard

Alban's, St.—*cont.*
the Painter at, vi. 202; account of the rings, gems, palls, &c. belonging to, vi. 383–392; writ dated at, vi. 346.
....., Charters granting lands to:
Offa, granting Cashio, Hemel Hempstead, Stanmore, vi. 1.
Offa, granting Winslow, Shelton or Baldingcot, Swanbourne, Shecklow, Horwood, Loughton, vi. 4.
Ecgfrith, granting Pynesfield, vi. 8.
Ecgfrith, granting Thurville, vi. 10.
Æthelred, ealdorman of Mercia, granting land at Walden, vi. 11.
Æthelgifu, granting Gaddesden, vi. 12; Gaddesden secured to, by Æthelric, vi. 15.
Æthelred II., granting Weatlingaceastre and Westwick, vi. 15.
Æthelred II., granting Codicote, vi. 18
Æthelred II., granting Flamstead and Eadulfinctun, vi. 21.
Æthelred II., granting Norton, Rodanhangre, Oxhey, vi. 24.
Ægelwine le Swart, granting Granborough, Redbourn, Thwangton, Langley, vi. 28.
Tova, granting Cyrictiwa (Tewin), vi. 29.
Oswulf and Æthelitha, granting Studham, vi. 30.
Wulf, granting Aston and Oxhey, vi. 32.
Eadwine de Cadendune, granting Watford and Beranlea, vi. 33.
William I., granting privileges, vi. 33, 34.
William II., granting privileges, vi. 34, 35.
Henry I., granting privileges, vi. 36, 38, 39, 40.
Henry I., granting Biscot, vi. 36.
....., charters assigning property or lands for lights for the altar of the Blessed Virgin Mary, vi. 225, 416–424.
Alban's, St.—*cont.*
....., charters relating to the property of, vi. 424–435.
....., letters from Popes, kings, &c. on privileges:
Pope Adrian IV., v. 9; Pope Lucius III., vi. 40; Pope Urban III., vi. 41; Pope Clement III., v. 9; vi. 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61; Pope Celestine III., v. 10; the agreement with Lincoln ratified by Pope Clement III., vi. 43; permission to use the *Gloria in excelsis*, vi. 61; letters from Innocent IV. to protect them from further contribution to the Roman church, vi. 151; letters of credit for their proctors to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219; letter with promise of payment of 115 marks to Florentine merchants, vi. 220; letters patent of Henry III. on the suit with Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233; answers to the new code of Benedictine statutes issued by Pope Innocent IV., vi. 247; letter of the abbat of Evesham enclosing a dispensation of Pope Innocent IV. from some of the statutes, vi. 290; the church of Hartburn in its patronage, vi. 317, 319, 320; letters on the affairs of the church of Hartburn, vi. 317, 321, 322; two parts of the church of Hartburn had been given by the bishop of Durham for the hospitalities of St. Alban's, vi. 317, 319, 320; payments made for Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 252; letter of Pope Innocent IV. on collations to benefices sent to, vi. 260; letter of Pope Alexander IV. in favour of Roffridus, vi. 324; writs and letters on the advowson of Conisciffe, vi. 326–331, 346, 347, 352, 376–382, 393, 394; essoin at Winchester before the judges, vi. 330; writ to the bishop of Durham in favour of

Alban's, St., letters from Popes, kings, &c. on privileges—*cont.*
their privileges, vi. 340; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln in the matter of the prior of Belvoir, vi. 342, 343; writ to the bailiffs of Richard de Clare in the matter of Eudes la Zouche, vi. 345; letter of Rustand, excusing them from any further payment in the matter of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 350; military service rendered for the Welsh campaign, vi. 373; R. de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, becomes a monk and is buried in, vi. 372; letter to the bishop of Durham respecting their absolution by Rustand in the matter of the bishop of Hereford's debts, vi. 382; number of hides in the abbat's demesne, vi. 435; memoranda of tenants holding lands by military service in 1244, 1245, and 1257, vi. 437–439.
... ., abbats of:
The abbat the first of English abbats, iii. 337; list of abbats, ii. 583, 584.
Willegoda, appointed by Offa, i. 360; ii. 583; vi. 8; charter of Ecgfrith to, vi. 8.
Leofric, made archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 584; his payment to Æthelred for lands to pay the tribute to the Danes, vi. 22; buys Eadulfincton, vi. 22; buys a portion of Leofsige's lands, vi. 25.
Leofstan, charters with grants of land to, vi. 29, 30; requested to furnish wood for a church at Studham, vi. 31.
Paul, monk of Caen, ii. 16; his works under Lanfranc's advice, *ib.*; sends monks to Tynemouth at the request of R. de Mowbray, ii. 31; dies at Colwich on his return from visiting Tynemouth, ii. 34; buried at St. Alban's, *ib.*; charter of William II. to, vi. 34; his name in other charters, vi. 35, 39.
Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
Richard of Essay, ii. 71; translates St. Oswin's relics at Tynemouth, ii. 138; requests Robert bishop of Lincoln to finish the dedication of St. Alban's when the archbishop of Rouen was not equal to it, ii. 142; the king present at the dedication at his request, vi. 36; supplies the king and others with necessaries, ii. 143; dies, ii. 147; charters of Henry I. to, vi. 36, 38; his name in another charter, vi. 39.
Geoffrey of Gorham, prior, ii. 147; dies, ii. 178; charter of Henry I. to, vi. 39; the shrine of St. Alban made in his time, vi. 387.
Ralph Gubiun, ii. 178; his election assented to by Stephen, *ib.*; falling ill appoints Robert of Gorham, the prior, rector, ii. 184; dies, ii. 187.
Robert of Gorham, prior, ii. 187; defendant in the case with Lincoln, ii. 219; confirmation of the charter of agreement, ii. 220; Godfrey, bishop of St. Asaph, makes the chrism and sacred oil in his presence, ii. 233; dies, ii. 234.
Symon, consecrated by Gilbert bishop of London, ii. 239; his interview with archbishop Thomas at Harrow, ii. 278; his rude reception by the young king at Woodstock, *ib.*; begs the archbishop to come to St. Alban's, ii. 279; presides over the discovery of the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 306, 307; translates his relics to St. Alban's, ii. 308; dies, ii. 318; letter of Pope Lucius III. to the English prelates in answer to his complaint, vi. 40; builds the chapel of St. Symeon, vi. 372.
Warin, prior, ii. 318; redeems the chalices when the church is taxed for Richard's ransom ii. 398; sends gifts to Richard to Westminster on his return, ii. 403; Richard's friendship for him, *ib.*; dies, ii. 411; apo-

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
Warin, prior—*cont.*
logue of Vitalis, which Richard was in the habit of repeating to him, ii. 414–416; obtains a letter from Urban III., vi. 42; letters of Clement III. to, vi. 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 52, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61; had received a special instrument against binding the church for money, v. 685; the instrument, vi. 60; permitted to use pontifical ornaments, &c., vi. 49.
John de Cella, prior of the cell of Wallingford, ii. 411; blessed by Richard, bishop of London, *ib.* Robert of London made guardian of the abbey against his will, ii. 564; dies, ii. 576.
William of Trumpington, blessed by Eustace, bishop of Ely, ii. 583; verses on his name by Henry of Avranches, vi. 62; required to do homage by Louis, who threatens to burn the abbey if he refuses, iii. 8; by the help of Saher, earl of Winchester, escapes by paying a fine, iii. 9; threatened with fire by Fawkes de Breauté unless he pays 100 lbs. of silver, iii. 12; pays it, *ib.*; obtains a rib of St. Wulstan and places it in the church, iii. 42; his composition with the bishop of Lincoln respecting Luton vicarage, iii. 44; his cook Robert murdered by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 120; money extorted from, by Fawkes to spare the abbey, *ib.*; Fawkes' answer to his complaint about the pool at Luton, *ib.*; fines paid to, iii. 126; his servant Henry de Spigurnel, iii. 162; prays for delay in the visitation of 1232, iii. 239; does not perform his promise after the visitation, v. 259; had taken the pittance for the sick brethren for his own use, *ib.*; his reception of Fawkes de Breauté, after his dream, v. 323, 324; his gift to St. Alban's,

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
William of Trumpington—*cont.*
vi. 390; dies, iii. 239, 307; vi. 274; his burial, iii. 307; leave of election obtained by the monks from the king, *ib.*
John of Hertford, elected, iii. 307; accepted by the king, *ib.*; three of the monks go to Rome for his confirmation, iii. 307, 313; manner of the election, iii. 308, 313, 314; letters sent by the abbey to the Pope, iii. 313, 314; the bishops of London and Ely directed by the Pope to investigate his fitness, iii. 308, 315, 316; blessed by the bishop of London, iii. 308, 317; required to visit Rome every third year, iii. 308, 318; the bishop of London makes the due investigation, iii. 317; his profession, iii. 318; takes the lead of all the abbats at the coronation at Westminster in 1236, iii. 337; his suit as to right of free warren, iv. 50; this decided in his favour, iv. 53; executor of the absolution of the Canterbury monks, iv. 103; his artifice to avoid signing the commendation of Boniface, iv. 259; his declaration of the primacy of the abbey of St. Alban's, iv. 260; excused attendance at the council of Lyons, iv. 414, 430; testimony of Martin the nuncio to his age and infirmities, iv. 430; sends John de Bulum and Roger de Holderness for him to Lyons, *ib.*; letter of Henry III. to, forbidding him to pay a tallage to the Pope, iv. 554; letter of the bishop of Norwich demanding it, iv. 555; his answer to the demands of the two Franciscans sent by the Pope in 1247, iv. 600; makes a composition with Durham respecting Tynemouth, iv. 609; the agreement, iv. 615; appeals to the Pope and cardinals against the demands

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
John of Hertford—*cont.*
of the Franciscan John, iv. 617; cited to London by John, *ib.*; sends his archdeacon, *ib.*; the matter delayed through the appeal, iv. 618; sends John de Bulum and Adam de Bern to Lyons, iv. 620; required by John to appear at Bedford, *ib.*; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; threats of John, iv. 621; the messengers hindered at the Roman court, *ib.*; pays a fine to the Pope, but still oppressed by the bishops in whose sees the cells are, *ib.*; hardly treated by the Pope, iv. 623; Richard, bishop of Bangor, lives with, v. 2; sends letters to the bishop of Durham in defence of the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 9; his sentence against the adversaries of St. Alban's as to right of warren suspended, v. 28; letter of Pope Innocent IV. asking him to send Matthew Paris to St. Bennet Holm, Norway, v. 44; obeys, v. 45; Henry III. obtains 60 marks from, v. 52; the question as to the advowson of Wingrave settled in his favour, v. 119; writ to him by the king in favour of J. de Wedone, *ib.*; the vacant livings carried off by the Romans or royalists, *ib.*; letter to, from the bishop of London asking for support against the archbishop's attempt at visitation, v. 125, 126; supplies the Dominican chapter at Holborn with provisions, v. 127; letter of the Pope to, annulling the archbishop's sentence against the chapter of S. Paul's, v. 189; absolves the chapter, v. 212; injuries done to, by William de Valence, v. 229; letters of Pope Innocent IV. to, respecting John de Camezana and the church of Wingrave, v. 232, 405, 406; annual payment previously extorted for Simon of Norwich, extorted after his death for Æthelmar de Valence, and then for another Poitevin clerk, v. 241; promises to amend all that requires emendation before the arrival of the visitors of 1251, v. 258; does not perform his promise of restoring what his predecessor had taken away, v. 259; had given the church of Kimble to queen Alienora, v. 298; obliged to bear the insolence of Geoffrey de Lusignan without redress, v. 345; compelled to give a palfrey and a benefice to the nuncio Albert, v. 348; attempt of Henry III. to make him surety for the money promised to Richard de Clare, v. 364; his refusal, *ib.*; appeal to the Pope against bishop Grosseteste's visitation, v. 381; inferior persons sent to, with Papal letters, v. 406; sends to meet archbishop Boniface, excusing himself from infirmity and old age, v. 414; fines of some of his men remitted, v. 444; makes up the quarrel with Westminster respecting Aldenham, v. 569; at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; letter of the archbishop of Messina to, v. 615; ordered by the Pope to provide a benefice for a Roman, v. 625; brings up the boy Roger, despoiled by Richard of Cornwall, v. 630; settlement with the abbey of a question respecting victuals, v. 667; his charter confirmed by the king, v. 668; this effected by William de Horton and John de Bulum, v. 672; Simon Passelewe goes to obtain money for the king, v. 684; the abbat of Waltham communicates secretly with him on the subject, *ib.*; interview with Simon Passelewe, v. 685, 686; refuses to

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
John of Hertford—*cont.*
give the money, v. 687; amount tried to be got from, *ib.*; archbishop Boniface writes to, proposing to ordain at S. Alban's, v. 718; objects to this, *ib.*; the archbishop acquiesces and is kindly received at S. Alban's, v. 719; allows W. de Horton to go into Scotland, v. 739; consents to the distribution of the acquisitions of Richard de Parco at Binham, vi. 90; his gifts to the king and queen, vi. 293; to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; writs against, of Henry III. in favour of Westminster, vi. 152, 175; letter to, from Nicholas de la Hyde, with rumours of the capture of Alexandria, vi. 167; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, to absolve the canons of S. Paul's from the archbishop's excommunication, vi. 197; letter of Pope Innocent IV. on the starting of the Crusaders sent on to, vi. 202; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, on appeals, vi. 211; letters of credit for the proctors of the convent, vi. 219; charter given to, by Reginald of Trumpington, vi. 225; payment made by, in the case of Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 252; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, in favour of his nephew's son, vi. 324; letter of W. of Horton and W. of St. Edward on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325; appoints Ralph prior of Tynemouth as proctor in all suits relating to Tynemouth, and to receive their rents in Durham diocese, vi. 348; letters to, from the prior of St. Thomas, Acre, vi. 348; sends on letters of Rustand to the collectors of tithes in 1257, vi. 350; military service paid by, for the Welsh war in 1257, vi. 373, 376; regulation as to the gift of Henry Scot, vi. 391; writ summoning him to Parliament, vi. 392; letter to the bishop of Durham offering to make peace, vi. 395.
....., archdeacons of:
Ralph Simple, dies in 1217, vi. 270.
In 1241, one of those appointed to absolve the Canterbury monks, iv. 103.
In 1246, speech of, to the Dominicans at St. Alban's, iv. 515.
In 1247, at the settlement of the question of the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 616; pays Richard of Cornwall 25*l.* for the crusade, vi. 138; sent by the abbat as his proctor to the papal nuncio, iv. 617; sent to Bedford to mitigate the demands of the Franciscan John, iv. 621.
In 1250, the Pope writes to, annulling the sentence against the chapter of St. Paul's, v. 189; vi. 197; absolves them, v. 212.
In 1257, treatment of, by the archbishop of Messina, v. 615; orders a fast and procession at St. Alban's in consequence of the rain, v. 645.
In 1258, orders a procession for the harvest, v. 711.
John of Wymondham, gives a ring to St. Alban's, vi. 385.
....., monks of:
Obituary from 1216 to 1253, vi. 269–279.
Adam de Mota, vi. 438.
Engeram de la Val, prior, dies, vi. 274.
Geoffrey, focarius, iii. 313.
G. de Lindeseya, vi. 438.
Geoffrey of Langley, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316.
Gilbert de Sisseverne, his testimony to the truth of R. Mercer's vision, ii. 304.

Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*
Hamo, the sacristan, procures the gift of his uncle's ring to St. Alban's, vi. 383; gives another ring, vi. 384; dies, vi. 278.
Henry de Holmere, attorney for the abbat, vi. 343, 376; dead, vi. 376.
John, proctor for abbat John of Hertford, treatment of, by the archbishop of Messina, v. 615.
John de Bulum, or Bulun, sent by abbat John of Hertford to the council of Lyons, iv. 430; sent to appeal against John the Franciscan, iv. 620; hindered at the papal court, iv. 621; sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, v. 461; accomplishes the confirmation of the abbat's charter, v. 672; payments made and writs obtained by, for St. Alban's, vi. 251; sent to the king's court on the question of Conisclíffe, vi. 326; obtains writs in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, vi. 340–342, 343, 344, 352; payment made by, for Hugh de S. Albano, vi. 351; sent to Chester to provide the military service due from St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign, vi. 373; sent to the bishop of Durham to make peace, vi. 395, 396; with the justice Laurence de Broke at St. Alban's, vi. 438.
John Menant, attorney for the abbat, vi. 343, 393.
John de Mimmes, prior, dies, vi. 272.
John of Wallingford, vi. 202.
Laurence, friend of Robert of London, ii. 564; appointed guardian of Hubert de Burgh's lands, iii. 233; his fidelity to Hubert, iii. 233, 619; his answer to the charges against Hubert, iii. 619, 620; vi. 63; his gifts to St. Alban's and death, vi. 279; with Robert Passelew, in his inquisition into the forests, iv. 400;
Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*
Laurence—*cont.*
gives a ring of Hubert de Burgh's, vi. 389.
Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew.
Nicholas, of Lynn, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316.
Nicholas, assists Grosseteste in translating the Testaments of the 12 Patriarchs, iv. 233.
Reginald, the physician, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316; dies, vi. 278.
Reimund, prior, crosses to have the charters sealed with Richard's new seal, ii. 356; sent by Richard from Normandy to Rome, ii. 450; apparition of king John to, at Tynemouth, iii. 112.
Robert of Weston, sees a prodigy in 1215, ii. 623.
Roger of Holderness, sent by abbat John of Hertford to the council of Lyons, iv. 430; made dean of York, v. 725.
Roger of Bedford, prior, ring of, vi. 385; dies, vi. 273.
Thomas, brings home the body of William earl of Arundel, iii. 67.
Walter de Bulun, prior, dies, vi. 276.
Walter of Colchester, sacrist, a painter, friend of Robert of London, ii. 564; superintends the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, iii. 59; dies, vi. 278.
Walter de Reims, prior, dies, vi. 271.
William, chaplain to queen Alienora, Flamstead given to, by her, v. 298; this annulled by the king, *ib.*
William of Horton, cellarer and chamberlain, sent to Rome against John de Camezana, v. 551; vi. 321, 322; procures the revocation of the unjust decree of Henry de la Mare, v. 628; accomplishes the confirma-

Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*
William of Horton—*cont.*
tion of the abbat's charter, v. 672; sent to Scotland on the king's affairs by leave of the abbat, v. 739; returns, *ib.*; commendatory letters given to, for diligence in his embassy, v. 740; witnesses a deed as cellarer of Tynemouth, vi. 90; payment made by, on behalf of the abbat, vi. 251; recommendatory letters for, vi. 321, 322; letter to the abbat on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325; sent to the bishop of Durham to make peace, vi. 395.
William of Huntingdon, prior of Hatfield, goes to Rome in defence of its privileges, v. 461; master of the guests, v. 672.
William of St. Edmundsbury, sent to Perugia on the affairs of the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; his return home, *ib.*; crosses and goes to St. Gilles, *ib.*; letters of credit for, to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219.
William of St. Edward, sent to Perugia on the affairs of the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; sent home, *ib.*; goes to Rome against John de Camezana, v. 551; witnesses a deed, vi. 90; letters of credit for, to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219; letter of, to the abbat on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325.
....., a monk, the cause of the death of the chancellor Ranulph, ii. 150; a monk sent to remonstrate with the bishop of Durham as to his injuries to Tynemouth, v. 8; certain monks sent to visit St. Edmundsbury and other places, v. 259.
....., soldiers provided by, for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 374.
....., cells of; *v.* Binham, Tynemouth, Wymondham.
Alban's, St.—*cont.*
....., town of, charter of Henry III. to the burgesses of, vi. 267; bailiffs of, writ of Henry III. to, vi. 255.
....., Aliwel, bridge of, vi. 433, 434.
....., Church Street in, vi. 225, 422, 423.
....., Daginhale Street in, vi. 226, 417, 418, 419, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 428, 429.
....., Fishpool Street in, vi. 417.
....., Frank Street in, vi. 425.
....., Fullers' street in, vi. 421, 431, 434.
....., St. Julian's, house for lepers at, taxed by the bishop of Norwich, v. 452.
....., St. Julian's, church of:
William, son of a faithful Poitevin, presented to, iii. 84.
Nicholas, presented to, by the king's authority, iii. 306.
....., St. Mary de Pratis, house for female lepers, taxed by the bishop of Norwich, v. 452; procession to, with the shrine of St. Alban, v. 645, 712.
....., St. Peter's, many funerals in the cemetery in 1247, iv. 654; struck by lightning in 1254, v. 455; vision of a recluse at, v. 729; summons to persons holding ecclesiastical benefices to appear in, vi. 312; inquisitions held in, *ib.*
....., St. Stephen Attehavede Street in, vi. 420.
....., Hugh of, enrolment of, respecting his payment as pledge to appear before the judges, vi. 351.
....., John of, dean of St. Quintin's, treasurer of Salisbury, preaches the crusade in 1235, iii. 312.
....., Nicholas of, sent by the king to pillage the Jews, v. 261.
....., W. of, sent to Rome by bishop Peter des Roches on the matter of Henry III.'s majority, vi. 69.
....., burgesses of, or persons mentioned in the charters relating to:
Acelme Pycot, vi. 426.
Adam Aynel, vi. 422.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*
Adam de Beauvoir, mayor, vi. 419, 427, 428, 429, 430.
Adam Bismare, vi. 421.
Adam medicus, vi. 427.
Adam de Wathele, vi. 434.
Adam de Needham, vi. 422, 432.
Adam Prat, vi. 419.
Adam de Selebi, vi. 420.
Alexander le Gigur, vi. 419, 428, 429, 430.
Alexander Goldston, vi. 421, 431.
Alexander FitzRichard, vi. 269, 352.
Alexander scissor (le taylur), vi. 226, 268, 421, 425.
Alexander Tumberel, vi. 418, 429.
Alfred de Bamfeld, vi. 427.
Andrew Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428.
Andrew Fitz Nicholas, vi. 419, 426, 427, 429, 430.
Baldwin, mayor, vi. 419.
Bartholomew, clerk, vi. 419, 427, 429, 430.
Bartholomew faber, vi. 418.
Beatrice Russell, vi. 419; charter of, vi. 428.
Beatrice de Tebrige, vi. 427.
Benedicta Nouwell, vi. 417.
Clement, clerk, vi. 431.
Daniel Fitz Acur, vi. 418, 419, 426.
Edith Wyther, vi. 433.
Geoffrey, son of Acarius de Serret, vi. 427.
Geoffrey Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428.
Geoffrey de Childewike; *v.* Childewike.
Geoffrey Duraunt, vi. 421.
Geoffrey le ferrur, vi. 423, 424.
Geoffrey Nouwell, vi. 417.
Geoffrey ostiarius, vi. 429.
Geoffrey Roy, vi. 418.
Geoffrey stabularius (hostler), vi. 226.
Geoffrey Trot, vi. 427, 428, 429.
Gilbert Gugeman, vi. 352.
Gilbert serviens, vi. 420.
Godfrey de la Hulle, vi. 352.
Henry cook, vi. 425.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*
Henry of the Holt of Redburne, vi. 420; his charter, vi. 423.
Henry Kinkissone, vi. 423, 424.
Henry Pikenei, vi. 418, 419.
Henry de Porta, vi. 431.
Henry of Trumpington, charter of, vi. 424; charters given to, vi. 427, 428, 429.
Hugh le fouer, vi. 419, 430.
Hugh Ruffus, vi. 417, 418.
Hugh, chaplain of Wathamstede, vi. 427.
James de Celare, vi. 420.
John Astmar, mayor, vi. 226, 421, 424.
John Ayrun, clerk, vi. 427.
John FitzAlexander, carpenter, charter of, vi. 426.
John Fitz Baldwin, vi. 419.
John de Beaver, vi. 226, 417.
John Blacgrom, vi. 417.
John de Brettewelle, vi. 352.
John Buckisfot, vi. 418.
John de Cheyne, vi. 416, 417.
John de Cudicote, clerk, vi. 430.
John Cusin, vi. 424.
John ferrarius (blacksmith), vi. 430.
John Fitz Geoffrey, vi. 431.
John de Hampthone, vi. 226.
John de Harpesfeld, vi. 269.
John Fitz John, vi. 428.
John de Kinkisbure, vi. 419, 427, 428, 429.
John lanarius (woollendraper), vi. 226, 421, 424, 425; his suit with Alexander scissor, vi. 268.
John, son of Laurence of Tebrige, charter of, vi. 427.
John de Marins, steward, vi. 423, 424.
John de Norton, vi. 417, 432.
John Passevant, vi. 417, 428, 429.
John Pessunar, vi. 419.
John Fitz Ralph, vi. 430.
John Fitz Ranulf, vi. 421.
John Fitz Richard, vi. 428.
John Scerewind, vi. 421.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*
John de Seldford, vi. 419, 423, 424.
John Suard, vi. 352.
John, son of Walter le lever, charter of, vi. 425.
John, son of William de Bewic, vi. 420.
John, son of William de Watersipe, vi. 431.
Jordan lenveyse, vi. 431.
Laurence de Tebrige, vi. 426.
Letitia de Kingesbiri, vi. 434.
Luke de Brutewelle, vi. 426.
Margery, daughter of Stephen Grasenloyl, charter of, vi. 431, 434.
Matilda Chelestre, vi. 433.
Michael, clerk, vi. 427.
Michael Pekenay, vi. 424, 427, 428; his charter, vi. 429.
Miles cotiler, vi. 423, 424.
Nicholas, vi. 226.
Nicholas Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 425, 426, 427.
Nicholas Fitz Andrew, mayor, vi. 417, 423.
Nicholas de Bachewrth, vi. 420.
Nicholas Berat, vi. 423, 424.
Nicholas dispenser, vi. 418, 419, 427.
Nicholas fossator, vi. 433.
Nicholas, son of Gilbert of Reading, vi. 423.
Nicholas, goldsmith, gives a gem to S. Alban's, vi. 384.
Nicholas of Lynn, v. 417.
Omer, vi. 428.
Peter Bacun, vi. 226, 422, 423, 424.
Peter de Herpesfelde, vi. 427.
Ralph Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 426, 427.
Ralph Faukis, vi. 420.
Ralph Herizsun, vi. 420.
Ralph Fitz Osbert, vi. 426.
Ralph Pyrot, vi. 417, 436, 437.
Ralph Suard, vi. 352.
Ralph de Westun, mayor, vi. 422.
Reginald, son of Adam Prat, vi. 419.
Reginald butcher, vi. 417.
Reginald Din, vi. 226.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*
Reginald Meggre, charter of, vi, 427.
Reginald of Trumpington, charters of, vi. 225, 420, 421, 422, 424.
Richard Fitz Astmar, vi. 419, 426.
Richard Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428, 432.
Richard, clerk, vi. 426.
Richard le Ganoce, vi. 431.
Richard Germayn, vi. 432.
Richard de la Hoe, vi. 417.
Richard Fitz Stephen, vi. 428.
Richard de Waltham, glover, vi. 434.
Robert Fitz Ambrose, vi. 431.
Robert Fitz Astmar, vi. 419.
Robert de Aula, vi. 420.
Robert falconer, vi. 421.
Robert goldsmith, vi. 418, 429.
Robert Herbert, vi. 421.
Robert le mazun (cæmentarius), vi. 418, 428, 429, 430.
Robert de Muchelfeld, vi. 427.
Robert Russell, vi. 419.
Robert de Tebrige, vi. 430, 431.
Roger de Bachewrthe, vi. 417, 422, 424, 427, 437, 438, 439.
Roger Costarde, vi. 429.
Roger de Eywood, vi. 419.
Roger de Meridene, vi. 268, 352, 375, 427, 436.
Sampson, son of Laurence of Tebrige, charter to, vi. 430.
Sampson de Solio, vi. 418.
Simon FitzAilwin, vi. 427, 429, 430.
Simon de Brambelhangre, vi. 430.
Stephen Crasenluyl (Grasenloyl), charter of, vi. 433, 434.
Stephen de Eclefeld, vi. 427, 428.
Thomas Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 426.
Thomas Fitz Bartholomew, vi. 427.
Thomas Beneyt, vi. 226.
Thomas de Dissinton, vi. 420.
Thomas ferrarius, vi. 421, 427, 428, 429, 430.
Thomas de la Forde, vi. 417.
Thomas Gigur, vi. 419, 428, 429.
Thomas Hoyto, vi. 433.
Thomas Fitz Ralph, mayor, vi. 432.
Urban de Lechewurthe, vi. 425.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*
Walter Beifus, vi. 430.
Walter Bockmerk, vi. 226.
Walter ferrarius, vi. 421.
Walter de Gyney, vi. 431.
Walter Passavant, vi. 419.
Walter de Sartrino, vi. 420.
Walter de Wanz, vi. 269, 352, 424.
Walter de Wymondham, vi. 425.
William FitzAdam, vi. 427.
William of Ayott, vi. 422, 431.
William bastard, vi. 421, 425, 427, 429.
William de Bolun, clerk, vi. 422.
William le coypher, vi. 425.
William Cusin, vi. 424.
William de Gorham, vi. 417, 419.
William, son of Henry de Bolum, vi. 420.
William de Huseburne, vi. 419, 431.
William medicus, vi. 426.
William mercenarius, vi. 425.
William Fitz Miles, vi. 426.
William Fitz Nicholas, vi. 426.
William le Noreys, vi. 226, 421, 424, 425.
William Osmund, vi. 423.
William de Sisseverne, vi. 427, 431, 436; his son William, vi. 427.
William de Watersipe, vi. 431.

Albanactus, son of Brutus, i. 23; occupies Scotland, i. 24; slain by Humber, *ib.*

Albani, cry of the Scots at the battle of the Standard, ii. 168.

Albania, origin of, i. 24.

Albano, pillaged by the Saracens in Frederick II.'s army, iv. 241; destroyed by the Romans, v. 417.

....., cardinal bishops of:
Walter, brings the pall to S. Anselm, ii. 37; reconciles William II. and Pope Urban II., *ib.*
Nicholas; *v.* Adrian IV., Pope.
Henry, sent by Pope Clement III. to preach the crusade in 1188, ii. 330; gives the cross to Frederick I., *ib.*

Albano, cardinal bishops of—*cont.*
Albini, consecrates Savaric, bishop of Bath, ii. 395.
Payo Gayam, at Damietta, iii. 40; v. 65; his eagerness to besiege Damietta, iii. 44; tries to rally the fugitives in one of the battles, iii. 49; prevents the acceptance of the terms offered by Conradin, iii. 53; regulates the division of the spoil on the capture of Damietta, iii. 55; makes the chief mosque into a church, *ib.*; urges the army to advance into Egypt, iii. 65; makes the expedition, iii. 67, 69; one of the Soldan's hostages for carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; sent by Pope Gregory IX. to meet Frederick II. at S. Germano, iii. 147; one of the examiners of Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 170.
Peter de Collemedio, at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, vi. 129.

Albara, taken by Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 90.

....., bishop of, Peter of Narbonne; *v.* Narbonne, Peter of.

Albemarle, county of, subdued by Philip II., ii. 402; surrendered to Richard by Philip, ii. 417.

....., castle of, taken by William II., ii. 29; oath of archbishop Roger of York at, ii. 284; taken by Louis VII., ii. 288; besieged by Philip II., ii. 417; its capture and destruction, *ib.*; Richard ransoms his soldiers in, *ib.*

Albemarle, earls of:
Stephen, first earl, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
William, second earl, at the battle of the Standard, ii. 167; on Stephen's side at the battle of Lincoln and defeats the Welsh, ii. 172; compelled to surrender by Louis VII., ii. 288.

Albemarle, earls of—*cont.*
Baldwin, fifth earl, dies, ii. 533.
William de Fortibus, sixth earl of, not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 587; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; with John on his march to the North, ii. 636; Rockingham and other castles committed to, by John, ii. 641; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; at the sea fight against Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29 notes; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; his castles of Rockingham and Sauvey taken by Henry III., iii. 59; seizes Bytham castle and ravages the neighbourhood, iii. 60; plunders Tenham (Edenham), *ib.*; and Deeping, *ib.*; his supporters, *ib.*; pretends to go to Westminster, but goes to and seizes Fotheringay castle, *ib.*; goes thence to Bytham, iii. 61; siege of Bytham by the king, *ib.*; brought to the king by the archbishop of York, *ib.*; reconciled with him through Pandulph's influence, *ib.*; one of the rebellious barons with the earl of Chester in 1224, iii. 83; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Britanny as one of the heads of his army, iii. 199; goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89; dies, iv. 174; results of his death, vi. 441; his shield of arms, vi. 469.
....., Aveline de Montfichet, his wife, dies, iii. 624.
William de Fortibus, seventh earl of, obtains the inheritance of his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, iii. 365; one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; vi. 404.

Albemarle, earls of—*cont.*
William de Fortibus—*cont.*
....., Christiana, his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, dies, iv. 563; her portion of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*

Alberic, bishop of Ostia, legate, holds a council in London, in 1238, ii. 169; orders bishop Henry de Blois to ordain R. de Belmeis, ii. 170; consecrates Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; receives Matilda as lady, ii. 173 [an error, *see* Robert de Monte i. p. 223 (ed. Delisle).]

Albert (Aiberht), king, in part of E. Anglia, i. 340.

Albert, cardinal tit. S. Lorenzo in Lucina; *v.* Gregory VIII., Pope.

Albert, sent as nuncio to England by Pope Innocent IV. to prevent Henry III.'s attacking France, v. 23, 51, 346; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, v. 23; had the power of an interdict on the country in case of his disobedience, v. 51; sent into England again to offer the crowns of Apulia and Sicily to Richard of Cornwall, v. 346, 347, 680; in London applies to the prelates for gifts, v. 347, 348; gets a palfrey and a benefice from the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 348; his departure, v. 361; his account to the Pope of his interview with Richard of Cornwall respecting Sicily, v. 457.

Albigeois, the, their heresy discussed at the 3rd Lateran council, ii. 310; their heresy, ii. 554; origin of the name, *ib.*; crusade against, proclaimed by Pope Innocent III., ii. 555; account of its progress, ii. 555–557; Pedro II. of Arragon tries to seize their country from S. de Montfort, ii. 566; Pedro II. makes a league with, *ib.*; Philip II. sends Louis to attack, iii. 57; siege of Toulouse, *ib.*; account of Bartholomew their antipope, iii. 78; letter of Conrad, bishop of Porto, respecting, *ib.*; Raymond of Toulouse condemned to lose his lands for adopting their heresies, iii. 106; crusade of Louis

Albigeois—*cont.*
VIII. against, iii. 110; their ravages in Spain, iii. 267; defeated by an army sent against them by Gregory IX., *ib.*; Milan the refuge and receptacle of, iii. 375; their heresy, iii. 520; the bishop of Palestrina sent against, iii. 533, 570; Louis IX. asks an aid from the prelates and religious orders to enable him to attack, iv. 226; had been attacked by Simon de Montfort, iv. 231; Louis IX. cautioned against, by the bishop of Paris, v. 4; the citizens of Avignon called Albigeois by the French crusading army, v. 23; their destruction, v. 195; war of S. de Montfort against, v. 372.
Albini, William de (pincerna), witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36; witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
....., Humphry, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37, 38.
....., Nigel de, witnesses charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39, 40.
... ., Henry de, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
Albini, William de, of Belvoir (first baron), his prowess at Tinchebrai, ii. 132.
....., William de (third baron), not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; letter of Robert Fitz Walter to, announcing the tournament at Stamford, ii. 614; blamed because he delayed to join the barons, ii. 621; leaves his castle of Belvoir to his own people and goes to London, *ib.*; Rochester castle committed to, by the barons, *ib.*; the castle occupied by his exhortations, *ib.*; the castle provisioned by them, *ib.*; siege of the castle by John, ii. 621,622; his want of defensive machines, ii. 622; the barons had sworn to relieve him, advance as far as Derteford, but then return to London and desert him, ii. 624; his prowess during the siege, ii. 625; surrenders through famine, *ib.*; John intends to hang him, but is prevented by S. de Mauleon, ii. 626; is sent to Corfe and imprisoned, *ib.*; had spared John's life during the siege, *ib*; John threatens to murder him if Belvoir is not surrendered, ii. 638; Belvoir surrendered on the condition he is to be mercifully treated, ii. 639; excommunicated by Innocent III. ii. 643; pays a fine and is released from prison, iii. 6; does homage to Henry III., and has Sleaford castle committed to his charge, *ib.*; with the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; loses his luggage at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; dies at Offinton, iii. 366; his shield of arms, vi. 469.
....., William de (his son), fourth baron, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; succeeds his father in 1236, iii. 366; dies, s.p.m. iv. 491.
....., Nicholas (son of third baron), in charge of Belvoir castle, ii. 638.; goes to John at Langar and surrenders the castle, ii. 639.
....., Odinel de (son of third baron), taken by John in Rochester castle and imprisoned by him in Corfe, ii. 626.
....., Philip de (second baron Daubeney), not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; with John in his march to the north, ii. 636; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; appointed by Henry III. to watch the sea and prevent the arrival of the French sent in aid of Louis, iii. 26; his prowess in the sea fight with Eustace the monk, *ib.*; brings news of the victory to Henry III., iii. 28; the king's master and faithful teacher, iii. 67; goes to Jerusalem and arrives there safely, *ib.*; his letter on the loss of Damietta, *ib.*; sent into Gascony by Henry III. with Richard of Cornwall, iii. 92; their progress through Gascony, iii. 93; sent

Albini, Philip de—*cont.*
by Henry III. as ambassador to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, &c., iii. 119; his return, iii. 123; dies, and is buried in the Holy Land, iii. 373; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
..... *See* Arundel, earls of.
Albinus, succeeds Festus in Judæa, i. 107.
....., usurps the empire and is slain, i. 137.
Albion, isle of, description of, i. 21.
....., general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 351.
Alboin, king of the Lombards, slays Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, i. 243; makes a cup of his skull, and marries his daughter, *ib.*; murdered by his wife, i. 248.
Albred, sub-treasurer of Henry III., payments made to, by St. Alban's, vi. 252.
Alcazar (Alchacia) in Portugal, besieged by a band of crusaders from Cologne and Frisia, iii. 32; taken and occupied by the Christians, iii. 33.
Alcester, dedication of the church of, iii. 638.
Alchad, prince of Silves, surrenders Silves to Sancho I., ii. 342.
Alchelm, witnesses a charter of Æthelred II., vi. 12.
Alchimus, bad character of, i. 68; his speech to Demetrius against Judas Maccabæus, i. 69; buys the priesthood, and has the wall of the inner court of Jerusalem pulled down, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Alchred, king of Northumbria; *v.* Ealdred.
Alchstan, witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.
Alclud (Dumbarton), city of, i. 26, 60; founded by Ebraucus, i. 26; its situation, i. 26, note [3]; Eosa flies to, i. 221; besieged by Octa and Eosa, i. 228; Hoel besieged in, by the Scots and Picts, i. 236.
Alcobaza (Alcubaz), massacres by the Saracens at, ii. 320; the Saracens defeated at, *ib.*
Alconbury (Alcmundeberi), miracle of St. Hugh of Lincoln at, ii. 469; a town of Stephen de Segrave, burnt by R. Siward and G. Basset, iii. 271.
Alcuin (Albinus), his letter on image worship to Charles the Great, i. 354; quoted, i. 364, note [4].
Aldenham, charter respecting, given by Henry III. to Westminster against the rights of St. Alban's, v. 128; origin of the name, *ib.*; this shows it was probably conferred on St. Alban. v. 128, 129; the quarrel between Westminster and St. Alban's respecting, made up, v. 569.
Alder tree, miraculous, i. 243.
Aldgils, king of Frisia, baptized by S. Wilfrid, i. 300.
Alditha, daughter of Jarl Orm, marries Anlaf, i. 454.
Aldroenus, king of Britanny, applied to by Guithelm, archbishop of London, for aid, i. 182; sends his brother Constantine, *ib.*
Alectus, sent by the Romans to slay Carausius, i. 146; crowned, and holds Britain for three years, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Asclepiodotus, i. 147.
Aleppo (Halapia), Bohemond of Antioch and others imprisoned in, by Noureddin, ii. 233; the troops from, attack the crusaders before Damietta, iii. 46; its distance from Antioch and from Nineveh, vi. 116.
....., sultans of:
Seraph, son of Saphadin, (Malek-el-Aschraf), (acting as sultan), his war with the eastern Saracens, iii. 66; one of the leaders of the army which prevents the retreat of the crusaders to Damietta, iii. 69; his war with Coradin, iii. 129; with his brother Malek-el-Kamel at Gaza in 1229 (called Xaphat), iii. 174.
Malek-el-aziz-Gaiatheddin, dies, iii. 404.
Malek-el-Moaddhem-Thuran-Schah, defeats the Templars, iii. 405.

Aleppo, sultans of—*cont.*
Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf, sends messengers to St. Louis at Acre, vi. 205; his war with the Babylonians, vi. 206; his quarrel with the soldan of Egypt, v. 202, 257; vi. 204, 205, 206; harasses the Egyptians, v. 306; procures the wasting of Antioch by the Turcomans, *ib.*; letter from Cardinal John of Toledo respecting his quarrel with the soldan of Egypt, *ib.*; truce for 15 years against him between St. Louis and the soldan of Egypt, v. 307; opposition to this, *ib.*; the truce agreed on, v. 308.

Alesia, daughter of Louis VII., in the custody of Henry II., ii. 339; Philip II. demands that she should be given to Richard, *ib.*; given into Richard's charge till his return from the crusade, ii. 343; Richard agrees to marry, ii. 346; his payment to be off his bargain, ii. 364.

Alexander the Great, i. 61; his invasion and conquest of Persia, i. 62; defeats Darius, *ib.*; storms Tyre, i. 63; invades India and fights with Porus, *ib.*; his death by poison at Babylon, *ib.*; his dominions divided among his generals, *ib.*; shuts up the 10 tribes within the Caspian mountains, iv. 77, 131; vi. 497.

Alexander, son of Eupator, slays Demetrius, i. 69; slain by Demetrius, son of Demetrius, *ib.*; had committed his son to the care of Tripho, *ib.*

Alexander, king and high priest of the Jews, i. 70; his sons, *ib.*; makes Alexandra the judge of who should succeed him, *ib.*

Alexander, son of Herod, put to death by Herod, i. 86; his appearance to Glasira, i. 90.

Alexander Severus, emperor, i. 135; his expedition against the Persians and their king Xerxes, i. 135, 136; martyrs many Christians, i. 136; slain at Mentz, i. 137.

Alexander, St., bishop, martyred, i. 124.

Alexander, martyr in Italy, i. 175.

Alexander I., Pope, i. 120; martyred, i. 118.

Alexander II., Pope, William of Normandy sends a message to, on his invasion of England, i. 539; sends him a banner, *ib.*; William offers to refer the question of the crown of England to, i. 540; confirmed at Mantua in the papacy by Anno, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 4; orders the legate, Hubert, to settle the precedency between Canterbury and York, ii. 10; allows St. Wulstan to claim his rights at the council of Winchester, ii. 42.

..... III., Pope, acknowledged by Henry II. and Louis VII., ii. 215; obtains the popedom, *ib.*; sends the pall to archbishop Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 218; confirms the settlement between Lincoln and St. Albans, ii. 220; permits the translation of G. Foliot from Hereford to London, ii. 221; holds a council at Tours, ii. 222; absolves archbishop Thomas for his consent to the constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 226; appeal of archbishop Thomas to, ii. 228; receives archbishop Thomas at Sens, and sends him to Pontigny, ii. 228; iv. 328; messengers sent to, to Sens by Henry II. against archbishop Thomas, ii. 228; urged to send legates to decide the question, ii. 229; attempt of Henry II. to induce him to confirm the avitæ consuetudines, which fails, *ib.*; appeal of the archbishop to, ii. 231; his answer, ii. 232; had excommunicated Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 233; confirms archbishop Thomas's privileges, ii. 239; threat of Henry II. to withdraw from his obedience, *ib.*; demand of Henry II. that he should give up the archbishop and confirm the avitæ consuetudines, ii. 240; letter to the bishop of London, requiring him and the bishop of Hereford to admonish the king, ii. 241; letter of the bishop of London

Alexander III., Pope—*cont.*
in answer, ii. 242; allows archbishop Thomas to use his powers except against the king's person, ii. 245; sends Vivian and Gratian to reconcile the king and archbishop, ii. 247; threats of Henry II. to withdraw from his allegiance, ii. 248; letter of Henry II. to, *ib.*; the king's ambassadors at the Roman court, ii. 249; makes the archbishop of York legate, ii. 249, 250; forbids the archbishop to excommunicate the king before Lent, ii. 250; allows the archbishop of Rouen and bishop of Exeter to absolve the bishop of London, ii. 264; forbids the coronation of the young king without the consent of archbishop Thomas, ii. 274; this letter received by the archbishop of York too late, ii. 284; suspends the bishops who took part in the coronation of the young king, ii. 277; refuses to see the messengers of Henry II. after the archbishop's murder, ii. 282; on the oath of the messengers that the king would obey him in all things, refrains from excommunicating him, ii. 283; excommunicates the murderers, *ib.*; restores the archbishop of York after his oath at Albemarle, ii. 284; orders the church of Canterbury to be restored after its suspension from the murder, *ib.*; canonizes archbishop Thomas, ii. 287; allows the Waltham seculars to be exchanged for regulars, ii. 300; in his flight from the emperor calms a tempest at sea, *ib.*; consequent submission of the emperor Frederick I., *ib.*; presides over the third Lateran council, ii. 310; his letter to William, archbishop of Sens, on the errors of Peter Lombard, ii. 311; privilege granted by, to archbishop Roger of York respecting the wills of clerks, ii. 316; dies, ii. 317; his decretal respecting clerks living with concubines, iii. 431; his defence of St. Thomas, iv. 14; his decretal respecting the papal election, iv. 165; kindness shown to, in France, iv. 392; vi. 105.

Alexander III., Pope—*cont.*
....., letters of:
To archbishop Thomas (1164).
Ad aures nostras, ii. 226.
To archbishop Thomas (1164).
Quod minor majorem, ii. 232.
To archbishop Thomas (1167).
Prædecessorum nostrorum felicis, ii. 239.
To Gilbert, bishop of London (1168).
A memoria tua, ii. 241.
To Henry III. (1168).
Quam paterne et, ii. 245.
To archbishop Thomas (1168).
Quoniam regem Anglorum, ii. 245.
To the sultan of Iconium (1169).
Ex literis tuis, ii. 250–260.
To Gilbert, bishop of London (1170).
Rothomagensi archiepiscopo et, ii. 264.
To the English bishops (1170).
Universitati vestræ, ii. 274.
To archbishop Thomas (1170).
Anxietate cordis et, ii. 275.
To Roger, archbishop of York (1170).
Cum filium suum, ii. 276.
To the English bishops (1173).
Universitatem vestram monemus, ii. 287.
To William, archbishop of Sens (1179).
Cum in nostra, ii. 311.
To Prester John (1181).
Audieramus jam pridem referentibus, ii. 311.
..... IV., Pope (Rinaldo Conti), while cardinal bishop of Ostia, seals the directions of Gregory IX., as to the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 236; sent to make peace between Frederick II. and the Lombards, iii. 603; elects Romano Pope, iv. 165; one of the cardinals who write the letter respecting the church of Guilden Morden (vacante sede), iv. 250; a party to the treaty between Innocent IV and Frederick II., iv. 333; elected pope, v. 472; his letter on his election, *ib.*; hopes of him at first,

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*
ib.; deceived by others, v. 473; continues the war against Manfred, *ib.*; his reasons for this, *ib.*; his army advances against Lucera, under the command of cardinal Ottaviano Ubaldini, but does nothing, v. 474, 475; his vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., v. 491; orders masses to be said for him, v. 492; will not give churches away for money, *ib.*; his constitution respecting clerical tonsure, v. 493; appealed to, by the archdeacon of Lincoln, v. 497; pursues his predecessor's policy in Sicily and Apulia, *ib.*; sends cardinal Ottaviano against Lucera, *ib.*; treachery of a marquis, v. 498; his army destroyed, v. 499; his grief, especially as he had promised Sicily and Apulia to Henry III. for Edmund, *ib.*; ambition of the Roman court, v. 500; settles the question between the Dominicans and Paris scholars in favour of the Dominicans, v. 507; the bishop of Hereford goes to, with a proposal to raise money by the use of the bishops' seals, v. 511; his heavy debts, *ib.*; account of the interview, *ib.*; agrees to the proposal, v. 512; rumours of his intention to send a legate to England, v. 514; sends the bishop of Bologna to invest Edmund with the kingdom of Sicily, v. 515, 681, 722; grants Henry III. a tenth for the Sicilian affair, vi. 323; sends Rustand to England to collect the tenth, v. 519; appoints him with the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Hereford to collect it, v. 520; gives the power to absolve the king from his crusading vow if he will go to Apulia against Manfred, *ib.*; asks Richard of Cornwall to lend to Henry III. for this, *ib.*; grants a letter to the bishop of Hereford and Rustand to enable him to borrow money in the name of the monasteries, v. 523; tries to borrow money from Richard of Cornwall, v. 524; this refused, *ib.*; his demands read in London by Rustand, v. 524, 525; his eagerness for

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*
the English money, v. 526; appealed to, by the bishops, *ib.*; speech of the bishop of London, *ib.*; suspicion of the bulls having been forged, v. 527; false rumour of the submission of Manfred, v. 530; anger of the Apulians at his giving the kingdom to Edmund, v. 531; they assemble an army against him, *ib.*; answer to his demands on England postponed, v. 532; joined with the king, threatens ruin to the English church, *ib.*; his weakness in the Sicilian affair, v. 532, 533; amount of his demands on England, v. 533; devotion to him weakened in England, v. 535; oppressions from, in England, *ib.*; meeting of the prelates to hear his demands, v. 539; is an adversary of the English prelates, v. 540; the charters to be shown to, v. 541; says he is unwilling to offend princes and makes the charters useless, v. 544; complaints to, by the Romans of the conduct of the Bolognese in imprisoning the hostages for Brancaleone, v. 547, 564; puts Bologna under an interdict, v. 547; sends a consolatory letter to Henry III. and Alienora, v. 549; grief at the death of William of Holland, v. 551; mission to, from St. Alban's against John de Camezana, *ib.*; letters of Henry III. to, on this matter, vi. 317, 319; sends letters to St. Alban's, compelling them to pay 500 marks to certain merchants, v. 552; vi. 382; revokes the acts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 382; demands an aid for the king and himself from the Cistercians, v. 553; appeal to, by the Cistercians, v. 555; grant to them, *ib.*; answer to the appeal of the prelates, v. 558; devotion to him grows cold, v. 559; said to have been deceived, *ib.*; sends John de Dia to England, v. 568; asks for peace with Manfred, v. 572; his unpopularity, *ib.*; swallows the gifts of the prior of Winchester, but those of his adversary are greater, v. 576; author of the bishop of Hereford's scheme for get-

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*
ting money, v. 581; letter respecting the payment, *ib.*; confederate with Henry III. against the English church, v. 584; a dean installed at York by his authority, v. 586; subserviency of Henry III. to, v. 587; allows the bishop of Hereford to extort money in Ireland, v. 591; writes to queen Alienora for Thomas of Savoy, v. 592; vainly tries to have him released, *ib.*; deceived by Henry III., v. 595; grants an especial privilege to Stephen, abbat of Clairvaux, v. 596; orders him to be restored, v. 596, 652; this prevented, v. 652; professors from Paris go to, against the Dominicans, v. 599; orders the "Eternal Gospel" to be burnt, *ib.*; orders other writings of abbat Joachim to be burnt, v. 599, 600; gives a letter to the "fratres saccati," v. 612; sends John, archbishop of Messina, to England, v. 614; had sent him with a letter for procurations, v. 615; sends a letter to Henry III. to correct his errors, v. 615, 616; cites archbishop Boniface to answer the complaints of the bishop of Rochester, v. 622, 633; Henry III.'s extortions due to, v. 623; orders the abbat of St. Alban's to provide for a Roman, v. 625; Hugh Balsham, elect of Ely, goes to, v. 619, 636; compels exempt abbats to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 638; Rustand accused before, v. 647; great evils of the new statute for forcing elect persons to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 652; excommunicates archbishop Sewal, v. 653; confirms the bishop of Ely and the abbat of S. Edmundsbury, v. 661, 662; wishes to excommunicate Brancaleone and his followers, v. 662, 664; threatened by the Romans, v. 662, 664; goes to Viterbo and proposes to go to Assisi, v. 663; the people of Anagni apply to, when in danger from the Romans, v. 665; intercedes with Brancaleone for them, *ib.*; hatred of Manfred for, v. 665, 722; his anger and accusations against Henry III., v. 665, 666; threatens an interdict in consequence of the remonstrances of the bishop of Rochester, v. 666; payment to, by Henry III., *ib.*; sends Rustand to England, *ib.*; Rustand accused before, v. 672; deprives him of his power, v. 673; sends Herlot to England, v. 673, 713; requests St. Louis to imprison the Asti merchants till Thomas of Savoy is released, v. 674, 675; had bound himself to merchants for Henry III.'s expenses in the business of Apulia, v. 676; his heavy hand upon archbishop Sewal, v. 678; sends Mansuetus to England, v. 679, 685; his crafty policy in the affair of Apulia, v. 681; his messengers to England on this, *ib.*; allows the Franciscans to settle in St. Edmundsbury, v. 688; remonstrances of archbishop Sewal with, v. 692, 693; his anger, v. 693; appealed to by Alfonso X. against Richard of Cornwall, v. 694; his answer, *ib.*; hates Brancaleone and Manfred, and so favours Richard of Cornwall, v. 699; confirms Philip, abbat elect of Westminster, v. 701; the crimes of Æthelmar bishop elect of Winchester made known to, v. 708; letters of the English barons to, on this and other grievances, vi. 400, 406, 408; embassy to, from the English barons, v. 713, 716; vi. 405; is satisfied with Godfrey de Kimeton and consecrates him archbishop of York, v. 718, 725; Manfred crowned king of Apulia against his will, and bishops appointed there without his consent, v. 722; complaints of Henry III. to, *ib.*; his messengers well received by Henry III., *ib.*; Castellano di Andalò elected senator of Rome without his consent, v. 723; his hatred for him, *ib.*; favours Richard of Cornwall for the empire, but so as to avoid being the open enemy of Alfonso X., v. 746.

....., letters of:—
To the bishop of Hereford. a. 1 (1255), *Cum te sciamus*, v. 523.

Alexander IV. Pope—*cont.*
To Matthew de Alperino and the official of Troyes. Naples, 4 kal. Mai. a. 1 (28 Apr. 1255), *Cum dilecti filii Spillatus*, vi. 308.
To the English prelates. Naples, id. Mai. a. 1 (15 May 1255), *Provisionis nostræ provenire*, v. 558.
To the Cistercian monasteries in England. Naples, 8 kal. Jun. a. 1 (25 May 1255), *Quanto excelsiorem eximiæ*, v. 555.
To the dean of St. Stephen's Troyes and Nicholas of Sienna. Anagni, 4 non. Aug. a. 1 (2 Aug. 1255), *Cum dilecti filii Bonaventura*, vi. 305.
To Rustand. Lateran, 12 kal. Mart. a. 2 (19 Feb. 1256), *Ex parte dilectorum*, vi. 315.
To queen Alienora, a. 2 (1256), *Nimis amaræ nimiumque*, v. 565.
To Rustand. Anagni 12 kal. Jul. a. 2 (20 June 1256), *Cum olim Bertoldo*, v. 581.
To the abbat of St. Alban's. Anagni, 3 non. Jul. a. 2 (5 July 1256), *Credentes illa te*, vi. 324.
To Henry III. Anagni, 6 id. Nov. a. 2 (8 Nov. 1256), *Cum de tuis carissime*, vi. 332.
To the English nobles, a. 5 (1258), *Venerabiles patres Ebrendumensem*, vi. 410.
Alexander I., king of Scotland, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king, *ib.*; succeeds Edgar, ii. 134; dies, ii. 152.
..... II., king of Scotland, knighted by John at St. Bridget's, Clerkenwell, ii. 533; speech of John respecting, ii. 642; his homage demanded by Louis, ii. 654; married to Joanna, daughter of John, ii. 661 *n.*; reduces all Northumbria excepting the castles to Louis, ii. 663; goes to Dover and does homage to Louis for his English possessions, ii. 666; his fear of John on his way, *ib.*; surveys Barnard castle to see if it were pregnable, *ib.*; his brother-in-law Eustace de Vesey killed there by his side, *ib.*; his consequent consternation, *ib.*; returns home after his homage, *ib.*; meets Henry III. at York and makes a treaty of marriage with Joanna, iii. 58; returns home, *ib.*; marries Joanna at York, iii. 66, 67; with Henry III. at Christmas 1229–30 at York, iii. 193; gifts of Henry III. to, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; Richard Marshal accused of joining him against Henry, III., iii. 261; sends to Henry III. to demand his rights, iii. 363; rising against him in Galloway, iii. 364; defeats the rebels, iii. 365; their punishment, *ib.*; restores their rights to the daughters of Alan of Galloway, *ib.*; claims Northumberland, as given by John with his daughter Joanna, iii. 372; trusts to Llewellyn and Gilbert Marshal for aid, iii. 372, 373; his discussions with Henry III. at York, iii. 373; offers of Henry III. to, *ib.*; the discussion ends peaceably, *ib.*; summoned to York by Henry III. and the legate Otho, iii. 413; his treaty with Henry III., iii. 413, 414; his speech to the legate advising him not to enter Scotland, iii. 414; an Italian relation of the legate remains with, *ib.*; marries Mary de Coucy, iii. 530; his objection to the entry of the legate Otho into Scotland, iii. 568; winks at the extortions of the Papal emissaries, iv. 55; agrees to the marriage of his son with Margaret, daughter of Henry III., iv. 192; the English border committed to, while Henry III. is abroad, iv. 193; saves Walter Biset after the murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl, and allows him to go into banishment, iv. 201; conceals him for three months, *ib.*; Biset's complaint of him to Henry III., *ib.*; accused by Biset of protecting Geoffry Marsh, iv.

Alexander II.—*cont.*
202; anger of Henry III. with, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to say he will hold no part of Scotland from him, iv. 359; his friendship with Henry III. weakened after his marriage with Mary de Coucy, *ib.*; Thomas, Count of Flanders, summoned by Henry III. to act against, *ib.*; aided by John de Coucy, iv. 361; fortifies the castles on the border, *ib.*; obtains an aid from his nobles, *ib.*; Henry III. conceals his intention of attacking, iv. 362; Thomas, Count of Flanders, comes with the intention of attacking, iv. 378, vi. 92; Henry III. advances to Newcastle against, iv. 380, vi. 518; popularity of, in England and Scotland, iv. 380; army of, iv. 380; vi. 518; peace made by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 380; his charter, iv. 381; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383; this sent for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*; establishes a friendship with Henry III., iv. 385; goes to the farther parts of Scotland, *ib.*; suspected by Henry III., iv. 489; Roger, earl of Winchester, flies to, iv. 653; punishes the rebels and establishes the earl in his possessions, *ib.*; his quarrel with Owen of Argyle, v. 88; urged to attack him by the bishop of Stratherne, v. 89; manner of his death, *ib.*; his friendship with Philip Luvel, v. 270.

Alexander III., king of Scotland, his espousals with Margaret, daughter of Henry III., iv. 192, 381; Henry III. requests Mary de Coucy to be present at the marriage, v. 265; danger to Scotland from his youth, v. 266; at York for his marriage, *ib.*; lodging of his attendants at York, v. 267; riots there, *ib.*; knighted by Henry III., *ib.*; married to Margaret, 26 Dec., *ib.*; splendour of the marriage, v. 268; does homage for Lothian, but on being asked to do so for Scotland puts it off, *ib.*; Henry III. passes the question by, *ib.*; his palfrey demanded by Roger Bigod, but this refused, v. 269; splendour of the marriage banquets, *ib.*; hospitality of the archbishop of York, v. 269, 270; reconciles Philip Luvel with Henry III., v. 271; complains of his mother's desertion and asks Henry III. to supply the place of his parents, *ib.*; returns home with his wife, v. 272; Henry III. promises him a faithful counsellor, *ib.*; Robert de Ros and John de Baillol accused of unfaithfulness in their charge of him, v. 501; Reginald of Bath sent by queen Alienora to look after his health, *ib.*; ill treatment of, by R. de Ros and J. de Baillol, v. 505; Richard de Clare and John Mansel go to, at Edinburgh, *ib.*; had been kept from his wife, *ib.*; this remedied, v. 506; has an interview with Henry III. and Alienora, v. 507; conduct of R. de Ros respecting, v. 569; sent for to England by Henry III. and Alienora, v. 573; his reception at Woodstock and London, v. 574; London ornamented for, *ib.*; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; Huntingdon given to, by Henry III., v. 576; intercedes for the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; put under restraint by the Scotch nobles, v. 656; message sent to, from the king, queen, and nobles of England, v. 740; summoned to England, *ib.*; promises to come under a safe conduct, *ib.*; gives W. de Horton commendatory letters for the way he discharged his embassy, *ib.*; sends messengers to England, *ib.*

Alexander Cæmentarius (the Mason), influence of his evil counsels on John, ii. 527; his speeches against the Pope, *ib.*; deprived by the Pope of his goods and benefices, *ib.*; compelled to beg his bread and is scorned in consequence, *ib.*

Alexander, the legist, sent by Henry III. to the Roman court in the matter of the election to Winchester, iii. 495;

Alexander—*cont.*
sent against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 266.
Alexander, a Franciscan, sent into England by Pope Innocent IV. to extort money, iv, 599; his license from the king, *ib.*; his interview with bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; goes to S. Alban's, iv. 600; his demands, *ib.*; his departure on receiving the abbat's answer, *ib.*
Alexander, the queen's physician, dies, v. 535.
Alexandra, wife of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, appoints Hircanus to succeed him, i. 70.
Alexandria, heresy in, i. 194; proposal of St. Louis to attack, vi. 155, 161, 162; false rumours of its capture, vi. 167, 169; demanded by the crusaders in Egypt through the influence of the count of Artois, v. 88, 106; galleys from, collected by the soldan against the crusaders, v. 105; the surrender refused by the soldan, v. 106; false rumour of its desertion by the Saracens, v. 118, 138, 142; a tower near, full of Saracen ladies, captured by William Longespée, v. 131; a caravan of merchants near, captured by him, v. 132; report that St. Louis was going to, v. 139; the governor of Damietta sent all the men he could find to its defence, v. 139, 140.
....., the patriarchate diminished to increase that of Jerusalem, vi. 462.
....., bishops of:
St. Mark, i. 107.
Anianus, *ib.*
Habilius, i. 115.
Justus, i. 120.
Hymenæus, i. 123.
Mark, i. 124.
Celadion, i. 125.
Clement, martyred, i. 131.
Demetrius, sends Pantænus to India, i. 132.
Theonas, i. 144.
Alexandria—*cont.*
Peter, martyred, i. 154.
St. Athanasius, persecuted by the Arians, i. 163; sought by Constantius and received by Maximus, bishop of Treves, *ib.*; dies, i. 170.
Theophilus, i. 176.
Dioscorus, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 191; his heresy spreads in Egypt, i. 194.
Protherius murdered, i. 219.
Timothy, *ib.*
John the Almoner, story of, i. 264.
Cirus, advocates the Monothelite heresy, i. 269; seduces Heraclius to it, i. 275.
Theodosius and Gaianus, iii. 402.
....., patriarch of, Nicholas, sends his brother, a deacon, to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
Alexandria (lesser), reduced by Tancred, ii. 66.
Alexandria in Piedmont, lost to Frederick II., iv. 268; turns from him to the Pope, iv. 395.
Alexius, St., i. 177.
Alexius I., emperor, receives Walter Sansavoir, ii. 50; receives Peter the Hermit, and sends his followers into Bithynia, ii. 51; imprisons Hugh count of Vermandois and his followers, ii. 55; frees them at Godfrey's request, ii. 56; account of his character, *ib*; his behaviour to Godfrey on his arrival at Constantinople, *ib.*; sends letters to Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57; endeavours to make Raymond take the oath of fealty, ii. 58; his conduct on his refusal, *ib.*; induces Bohemond to persuade Raymond to take it, *ib.*; form of the fealty, *ib.*; Robert of Normandy does homage to, ii. 60; his presents to Robert of Normandy, *ib.*; takes possession of Nice, ii. 63; Soliman's wife and children sent to, *ib.*; starts to aid the crusaders in Antioch, but is dissuaded by W. de Grantemenil and Stephen of Chartres, ii. 82; Jerusalem taken during his reign, ii. 100; his

Alexius I.—*cont.*
reception and betrayal of a fresh body of crusaders, ii. 125; injuries done by, to the crusaders, ii. 136; comes to the relief of Durazzo, ii. 137; his treaty with Bohemond, *ib.*
Alexius (a confusion between Alexius Angelus and Alexius Comnenus II.), blinds Cursac, and usurps the empire, ii. 407.
Alfhere, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 18, 27.
Alfonso, king of Gallicia, one of the daughters of William I. promised to, ii. 22; defeats the Saracens, ii. 25.
Alfonso I., king of Portugal, makes the captive Saracens restore the destroyed churches, ii. 320; has a golden shrine for St. Vincent made out of Saracen spoils, *ib.*
Alfonso VIII., king of Castile, his daughter married to Louis VII., ii. 210; Toledo his capital, *ib.*; why called emperor of Spain, *ib.*
..... IX., king of Castile, marries Alienora daughter of Henry II., ii. 246, 661*n*, iii. 326; his quarrel with Sancho of Navarre referred to Henry II., ii. 299; called Petit, ii. 410; his land invaded by the king of Morocco, *ib.*; Gascony granted to, by Henry II. with his daughter, v. 658.
..... X., king of Castile, lays claim to Gascony, v. 365; obtains the favour of Pope Innocent IV. for this, *ib.*; charter by which he claimed it, *ib.*; sends for Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; many of the Gascons adhere to, *ib.*; the people of Bordeaux send to Henry III. to say all Gascony will submit to him, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn joins, v. 370; Gaston escapes to, and promises him the dominion of Gascony, v. 388; La Réole and Benauges send to, for help, v. 396; threatens Gascony, vi. 283; Henry III. sends ambassadors to, and asks his sister Alienora for Edward, v. 396, 397; vi. 284; writ of Henry III. for preparations
Alfonso X.—*cont.*
against him, vi. 287, 288; resigns his claim on Gascony, v. 397; grants privileges to pilgrims to Compostella, *ib.*; asks for Edward to be brought to him, *ib.*; Henry III. at first afraid of this, *ib.*; John Mansel testifies to his good faith, *ib.*; his fame increases, v. 399; his shield, *ib. n.*[1]; his titles, *ib.*; his kingdoms, *ib. n.*[3]; has two Saracen kings tributary, *ib.*; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; reconciled with Henry III., v. 416; false speech of Henry III. as to him and the Gascons, v. 424; his alliance greatly strengthens Henry III., v. 433, 434; had never claimed Gascony when S. de Montfort was there, v. 440; false letter of Henry III. asking aid against his supposed intention of invading Gascony, v. 445; could not invade Gascony without leave from the kings of Navarre, Arragon, &c. v. 445; receives Edward honourably, gives him his sister, and knights him, v. 449, 450; quitclaims Gascony to Henry III., v. 450; makes peace with Henry III., v. 467; his daughter Berengera asked by St. Louis for his son, v. 510; banishes his brother Henry v. 575; message of Henry III. on this, v. 576; the Gascon wine merchants complain to, of Henry III., v. 585; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; threatens to invade Gascony, *ib.*; John of Gatesden sent to, by Henry III., *ib.*; his interview with him, *ib.*; quieted by him, v. 586; asserts that he has been elected king of Germany, v. 622; his election by a part of the electors concealed by the ambassadors from Germany, v. 624; complains to Henry III. of his supporting Richard, v. 649; silenced by Henry III.'s answer, *ib.*; asserts his claim, v. 657; supported by the archbishop of Treves, the king of France, and the French, *ib.*; his threats to Richard, v. 657, 694; addition to his title, v. 658; speech of Richard, v. 658, 694; writes

Alfonso X.—*cont.*
to Henry III. claiming his aid against Richard, v. 658; answer of Henry III., *ib.*; terms of the treaty with Henry III., *ib.*; on the Saracens attacking Cordova, returns to resist them, v. 694; sends messengers to the Pope against Richard, *ib.*; answer of the Pope, *ib.*; the messengers advise him to protect his own kingdom, v. 695; unless he sends help, the archbishop of Treves will submit to Richard, v. 699; the Pope tries to avoid being his open enemy, v. 746.

Alfonso, count of Poitou; *v.* Poitou, Alfonso, count of.

Alfred, king of Bernicia, i. 252.

Alfred, king, translates Martia's law into English, i. 60; son of Æthelwulf, i. 377, 380, 403; born at Wantage, i. 380; his mother Osburga, *ib.*; taken to Rome by Æthelwulf to be taught by Pope Leo IV., i. 384; crowned by Pope Leo IV., i. 384, 385, 403; marries Ealhswyth, i. 390; goes with Burhed and Æthelred against the Danes at Nottingham, i. 391; advances with Æthelred against the Danes to Reading, i. 401; his share in the battle of Assandun, i. 402; defeated at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards compelled to fly, *ib.*; succeeds Æthelred, i. 403; his genealogy, *ib.*; his boyhood, i. 404; his love of English poems and learning of a book at his mother's request, *ib.*; his illness, i. 405; his cure, but subsequent suffering, *ib.*; his wife and children, *ib.*; his manners and wisdom, i. 406; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; requests bishop Herefrith to translate St. Gregory's dialogues, i. 407; scholars encouraged and honoured by him, *ib.*; defeats the Danish fleet, i. 408; meets them at Warham, pursues them to Exeter, and allows them to winter there, i. 409; builds ships, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, i. 410; the Danish fleet defeated at Swanage, *ib.*; partially defeats the Danes at Cynwith, *ib.*; joined by some

Alfred, king—*cont.*
of the bishops in his hiding place, i. 411; in the island of Athelney, *ib.*; story of the cakes, *ib.*; joined by many of his soldiers, i. 412; visits St. Neot and is rebuked by him, *ib.*; promises amendment of life, *ib.*; his vision of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*; joined at Athelney by the people of Somerset and Wilts, *ib.*; leaves Athelney and rides to Brixton, in Selwood Forest, i. 413; goes to Ethandune, *ib.*; defeats Guthrum, who is baptized at Aller, receives him at the font and remains 12 days with him, *ib.*; gives E. Anglia to Guthrum, i. 413, 427; builds Shaftesbury, i. 414; makes Denewulf bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his naval victory over the Danes, i. 415; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert's, *ib.*; prays Pope Marinus to free the English school at Rome from tribute, *ib.*; gifts of Pope Marinus to, *ib.*; sends gifts to St. Thomas in India, *ib.*; receives J. Scotus, i. 417; relieves Rochester, *ib.*; takes 16 Danish ships in the Stour, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; captures London and restores its walls, i. 421; homage done to him at London, *ib.*; gives London in charge to Æthelred of Mercia, who married his daughter, *ib.*; monarch of England, except Northumbria and E. Anglia, i. 421, 423; sends alms to Rome by Earl Æthelhelm, i. 425; founds Athelney and Shaftesbury monasteries, i. 426; places John the Presbyter as abbat at Athelney, *ib.*; makes Æthelgifu abbess of Shaftesbury, *ib.*; his division of his income, *ib.*; his use of candles to determine time, *ib.*; regulations as to his judges, *ib.*; sends alms to Rome and Jerusalem, i. 427; visit of three Irishmen to, *ib.*; his institution of hundreds and tithings, i. 428; safety of the country in his reign, *ib.*; treaty with the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia, soon broken, i. 429; advances into Kent against them, *ib.*; compels Hasting to

Alfred, king—*cont.*
submit, *ib.*; has Hasting's sons baptized, and allows him to go, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Farnham, i. 429, 430; pursues them to Exeter, i. 430; defeats them and returns to London, i. 431; sends back Hasting's wife and children, *ib.*; on Hasting's rebellion attacks and defeats him at Buttington, *ib.*; forces the Danes to retire to Bridgenorth, i. 432; burns their ships, *ib.*; appoints guardians of the kingdom against the Danes, *ib.*; builds ships, i. 433; his repulse of the Danish galleys, i. 434; peace of the latter part of his reign and his restoration of churches, &c., *ib.*; dies, i. 435; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Alfred, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 474; sent into Normandy, i. 490; remains in Normandy in safe hiding from Cnut, i. 501; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 510; comes to England, i. 511; lands at Sandwich and goes to Canterbury, *ib.*; met at Guildford by Godwine, his followers decimated, and he brought to Harold, *ib.*; sent by Harold to the I. of Ely and blinded, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; Godwine and bishop Lyfing accused of his death, i. 513; anger of Harthacnut at the authors of his death, *ib.*; Godwine swears it was not by his advice, but by Harold's order, i. 514.

Alfric, subscribes a charter of Æthelred II., vi. 18.

Alfwine, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.

Alfwold, made king of Northumbria, i. 350; sends to Rome for the pall and gives it to archbishop Eanbald, i. 351; his murder, i. 353, 362; buried at Hexham, i. 353; a church built over the site of his murder, *ib.*

Alfword, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 18.

Algais, a Provençal, attacks Philip's territories by Richard's order, ii. 421.

Alhelm, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

Alhmund, abbat, his grant of land to Offa, vi. 5; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 8; subscribes a charter of Ecgfrith, vi. 9.

Alhmund, duke, subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 8; subscribes charters of Ecgfrith, vi. 9. 10.

Alhmund, son of Alchred, slain, i. 367.

Alice, daughter of Baldwin II., married to Bohemond II., ii. 154; Laodicea and Gabala given to her by Baldwin II. after Bohemond's death, ii. 157.

Alice, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166, 186; married to Theobald, count of Blois, ii. 166.

Alicia, speciaria, gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 390.

Alienora, of Aquitaine, marries Louis VII., ii. 166; her daughters, ii. 166, 186; reaches Jerusalem with Louis VII., ii. 182; divorced by Louis VII. for adultery and on the ground of consanguinity, ii. 186; marries Henry, duke of Normandy, *ib.*; birth of her daughter Alienora, ii. 218; by her counsel the young Henry is excited against his father, ii. 285; counsels Richard and Geoffrey to join their brother Henry, ii. 286; brought by Henry II. to England, ii. 292; had been imprisoned by Henry II. for 16 years, ii. 346; released by Richard and given power over the kingdom, ii. 347; releases all the prisoners in England, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled in her case, i. 206; ii. 347; prohibits John of Anagni from advancing into the kingdom, ii. 354; Richard gives her her dower and many lands, ii. 355; crosses Mons Jani (the Great St. Bernard) into Italy and meets Richard, ii. 364; returns to England leaving Berengaria with him, ii. 364, 372; goes to Germany to Richard, ii. 402; returns with him, ii. 403; with John captures Le Mans, because it adhered to Arthur, ii. 453; takes and pillages Angers, ii. 454; sent by John for Blanche of Castile, ii. 461; brings her to John, *ib.*; besieged by Arthur in Mirabel Castle, ii. 478;

Alienora—*cont.*
sends messengers to John, *ib.*; rescued by John, *ib.*; dies, 488; her ring given to St. Alban's, vi. 385.
Alienora, daughter of Henry II. and Alienora, born at Rouen, ii. 218; marries Alfonso IX. of Castile, ii. 246, 661 *n.*; iii. 326; v. 658; Louis' right to the crown of England, through marriage with her daughter Blanche, ii. 652, 660.
Alienora, daughter of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 325; her claim to the crown of England after Arthur, ii. 660; her long imprisonment (called Bretta), ii. 661 *n.*; detained under the power of Henry III.'s evil counsellors, iii. 270; dies in prison, iv. 163; dies at Bristol, iv. 175.
Alienora, daughter of John, married to William Marshal, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 326; widow of William Marshal, detained under the power of Henry III.'s evil counsellors, iii. 270; married to Simon de Montfort, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 471; v. 235; her character, iii. 471; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, iii. 471, 487; v. 235; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, iii. 475; general feeling against it, iii. 476; remains at Kenilworth while Simon goes to Rome, iii. 480; had taken the vow of continence before archbishop Edmund, iii. 487; v. 1, 235; the vow taken in company with her governess, Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235; joined at Kenilworth by Simon de Montfort, iii. 498; birth of her eldest son, Henry, iii. 518; prevented from attending the queen at her purification, iii. 566; said by Henry III. to have been seduced before marriage by Simon de Montfort, iii. 566, 567; crosses with Simon, iii. 567; remains abroad while Simon makes preparations for his crusade, iv. 7; with Simon in Lombardy and Apulia, iv. 44 *n.*; remains near Brindisi, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 1; sails with Simon from Witsand but is driven back, v. 263; lands at Dover, *ib.*; given to S. de Montfort by Henry III., v. 416; her claims on Normandy hinder the peace between England and France. v. 745.
Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence, messengers sent by. Henry III. to ask her in marriage, iii. 334, 335; her mother and sisters, iii. 335; sent to England under the charge of Willam, elect of Valence, *ib.*; her progress to England, *ib.*; conducted through Navarre by the king of Navarre, *ib.*; her passage through France, iii. 336; embarks at Wissant and lands at Dover, *ib.*; met by Henry III. at Canterbury, *ib.*; married there by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster, *ib.*; the nuptial banquet, and her reception in London, *ib.*; the coronation, iii. 337; the nunnery of Tarrant given to, by bishop Richard le Poore, iii. 392, 479; fear of her sterility, iii. 518; birth of Edward I., iii. 539; her churching, iii. 566; her grief at the death of William, elect of Valence, iii. 623; calls her daughter Margaret, iv. 48; had made Nicholas of Farnham her confessor, iv. 86; present at his consecration to Durham at Gloucester, iv. 134; petitions the king to be reconciled to Walter Marshal, iv. 158; meets Richard of Cornwall at Dover on his return from the crusade, iv. 180; crosses from Portsmouth with Henry III., iv. 192; birth of her daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, iv. 224; remains at Bordeaux with Henry III., iv. 229, 231; detained there in 1243 by illness, iv. 244; induces the king to prepare a paper of commendation to obtain Boniface's confirmation to Canterbury, iv. 259; present at the marriage of Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia, iv. 263; Innocent IV. writes to, on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; her grief in 1244 for the illness of Thomas of Savoy, vi. 92; birth of her son Edmund, iv. 406; had procured the election of Boniface to Canterbury, iv. 425; her father's

Alienora—*cont.*
death concealed from, by Henry III., iv. 485; had induced Henry III. to refuse Chester and Gascony to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 487; with Henry III. in London at Christmas 1245-6, iv. 503; four castles in Provence part of her dowry, iv. 505, 506; her influence for evil over Henry III., iv. 510; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, iv. 562; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, iv. 637, v. 37; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, v. 80; a collect to be said daily for her in the Benedictine churches, v. 81; intercedes with Henry III. for Gaston de Béarn, v. 104; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, v. 127; extortions from Aaron, a Jew of York, for her gold, v. 136; joins in suppressing the complaints of the canons of St. Bartholomew's against archbishop Boniface, v. 178; had wished to make her uncle William elect of Valence, bishop of Winchester, v. 180; the king demands presents for, v. 199; ill behaviour of the Gascons to, v. 208; her illness at La Réole and confinement at Bordeaux, *ib.*; defends archbishop Boniface against the other bishops, v. 218; at the dedication of Hayles, v. 262; at York for the marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret, v. 266; induces Henry III. to deprive Richard of Cornwall of Gascony to give it to Edward, v. 291; the wardship of the lands of Ralph de Thony given to, by Henry III., v. 298; gives Flamstead to her chaplain, William of St. Alban's, in return for Kimble given her by the abbat, *ib.*; had educated the heir of R. de Thony through the king's gift, *ib.*; anger of the king, who annuls the appointment to Flamstead, *ib.*; her annoyance at this, *ib.*; had been brought from Provence by bishop Hugh Northwold, v. 330; intercedes with her uncle archbishop Boniface to make peace with the

Alienora—*cont.*
elect of Winchester, v. 359; ordered by Henry III. to seize the wardship of vacant abbeys or bishopries, v. 381; appointed one of the guardians of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, v. 383; Edward returns to, after the king's departure, v. 388; keeps the feast of St. Edward splendidly, v. 395; sent for by Henry III. to go to Alfonso X., v. 398; birth of her daughter Katharine, v. 415; recovers well from her confinement, v. 421; on her purification gives a banquet in London, *ib.*; her gift to the king, *ib.*; at the parliament to hear his message from Gascony, v. 423; letter to Henry III. promising aid against the king of Castile, vi. 282; sent for and promises to go to Gascony, v. 445; vi. 283; witnesses a writ to send four knights to Westminster on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 287; those owing military service to appear before her, vi. 288; gifts of John, abbat of St. Alban's to, vi. 293; witnesses a letter on the taxation for the crusade, vi. 298; her children, vi. 445; would have sinned greatly had she taken money for the royal letter in favour of St. Alban's, v. 444; quarrel between Winchelsea and Yarmouth respecting the vessels prepared for her, v. 446; complaint of the Yarmouth people before, v. 447; forbidden by the king to start, *ib.*; her speech at this, *ib.*; starts with her sons Edward and Edmund under the protection of archbishop Boniface from Portsmouth, *ib.*; writes to Richard of Cornwall to quiet the quarrel between Winchelsea and Yarmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*; the archbishop of York appointed her substitute in England, *ib.*; with Henry III. in his passage through France, v. 467; at the meeting of Henry III. and St. Louis with her sisters, v. 477; at the banquet in the Old Temple, Paris, v. 480; her anger at the escape of one who had murdered a prior, her relation,

Alienora—*cont.*
v. 486; sends Reginald the physician to her daughter Margaret and her husband, v. 501; has an interview with them, v. 507; spends much on the wars of Thomas of Savoy, v. 510, 549; letter of consolation sent to, by the Pope, v, 549; the letter, v. 565; the Londoners taxed for her needs, v. 568; sends for the king and queen of Scotland, v. 573; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; the Pope writes to, on behalf of Thomas of Savoy, v. 592; the expenses of the war at Turin prevent her helping Edward against the Welsh, v. 597; the wardship of the lands of William de Cantelupe and William Longespée given to, v. 612, 621; procures the marriage of Baldwin de Redvers to one of her relations, v. 616; her grief at the death of her daughter Katharine, v. 632; her illness at Windsor, v. 643; comes to St. Alban's with Alienora of Castile and others, v. 653; had been "measured" during her illness, v. 654; her offering. *ib.*; her gifts to Thomas of Savoy, v. 678; her character defamed by the Poitevins, v. 703; her property increased by William of Tarrant, v. 716; palliates his errors, *ib.*; the Welsh offer 200 marks to, for peace, v. 727; her entry into London, v. 736; sends a message to the king and queen of Scotland, v. 740; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, v. 741; the Pope exhorts the barons to show due reverence to, vi. 416; her gift to Matthew Paris, vi. 391.

Alienora of Castile, Henry III. sends to her brother Alfonso X. to ask her for his son Edward, v. 397; vi. 285; married to him at Burgos, v. 450; vi. 285; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 450; his joy at the marriage, v. 509; lands at Dover, v. 513; orders of Henry III. for her reception, *ib.*; her reception in London, *ib.*; occupies the house of the elect of Toledo, *ib.*; ill feelings excited by the Spaniards in London, v. 513, 514; at St. Alban's with queen Alienora, v. 653; her marriage part of the treaty with Alfonso X., v. 658.

Alienora—*cont.*

Alife, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Alken, in Belgium, Richard of Cornwall at, vi. 369.

Alleluiatic victory, the, i. 187.

Aller (Alre), Guthrum baptized at, i. 413.

Alne, the, Malcolm III. and his son slain near, vi. 371.

Alperino, Matthew de, chaplain of Pope Alexander IV., letter to, vi. 308.

Alpibus, Peter de, a city in Cilicia [Plastencia] given to, by Bohemond and Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 65.

Alps, a prophecy made known to a hermit in the, iii. 125.

Alrig, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.

Alton (Autona), many of the Winchester robbers come from, v. 59.

Alvithelea, Readwulf of Northumbria slain by the Danes at, i. 379.

Alwine, founder of Great Malvern, dies, ii. 174.

Alwold, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.

Amabel, castle of, surrendered to the Christians in 1242, iv. 142.

Amalric, son of Alaric II., escapes into Spain, i. 216.

Amand, St., translation of, i. 371.

Amand, St., Aimery de, receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; goes to Palestine with S. de Montfort, iv. 44 *n.*

Amandus, excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 146.

Amanen (Amanjeu d'Albret), William, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

Amaury, count of Jaffa, Ascalon given to, by Baldwin III., ii. 205; succeeds Baldwin III. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 220; had vainly besieged Damietta, iii. 54.

Amboise (Ambazium), reconciliation of Henry II. and archbishop Thomas at, ii. 275; the castle taken by Philip II., ii. 341.

Ambresbury (pagus Ambrii), massacre of the Britons at, by Hengist, i. 195; the stones from Kildare brought to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 222, 223.

Ambrières (Ambretas), the castle fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.

Ambrose, St., bishop of Milan, i. 169, 171, 174; discovers the bodies of SS. Nazarius and Celsus, i. 174; appoints hymns to be sung in church, *ib.*; dies, i. 175; his life written by Paulinus, bishop of Nola, *ib.*

Ameltrudis, carried off by Rollo from England and left at Jumièges, i. 433.

Amendolia, James de, marries Aalis, sister of John of Cæsarea, by papal dispensation, iii. 586; had previously married her sister, *ib.*

Amiens, put under an interdict in 1236, iii. 371.

....., bishops of:
Firmian, i. 116.
Gerard de Couchy, one of the garrison of Damietta, v. 159.

Amoat, surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Amolgith, king of Connaught, i. 223.

Amour, William de S., sent from Paris to Rome against the Dominicans, v. 598, 599.

Amphibalus, St., account of his preaching and martyrdom, i. 149–154; discovery of his body at St. Alban's, ii. 301–307; miracles on the occasion, ii. 305, 306; the relics translated to the church of St. Alban's, ii. 308.

Amwell (Emwelle), Herts, suit respecting the advowson of, vi. 299.

Anacletus I., Pope, i. 118.

Anacletus II., anti-pope, ii. 157; vi. 109; remains in Rome when Innocent II. was expelled, ii. 157; his brothers hold the castle of Crescenzio, *ib.*

Anagni, letters of Innocent III. dated at, ii. 619, 620; letter of Gregory IX. dated at, iv. 513; Innocent IV. created Pope at, iv. 256; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, iv. 259; Innocent IV. at, v. 193; the natal place of Pope Alexander IV., v. 665; letters of Alexander IV. dated at, v. 584; vi. 307, 325, 334; the Romans under Brancaleone threaten, v. 665; the citizens apply to the Pope, who intercedes with Brancaleone, *ib.*

Anagni, John of, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement III. to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 337; excommunicates all but the kings who interfere with the peace, *ib.*; lands at Dover and is ordered to proceed no further by queen Alienora, ii. 354; remains for 13 days at the expense of archbishop Baldwin, *ib.*; confirms the appeal of John and releases his lands from an interdict, ii. 356.

....., Stephen of, chaplain of P. Gregory IX., sent to collect the tenth in England in 1229, iii. 184; recites the Pope's letters for this at the parliament at Westminster, iii. 186; persuades those present to pay the tenth to the Pope, iii. 187; his simoniacal agreement with S. de Segrave, *ib.*; displays the Pope's letters constituting him proctor to collect the tax, *ib.*; manner in which the tax is collected, iii. 187, 188; brings in usurers under the name of merchants, iii. 189; the tenth collected by, iii. 288.

Anastasius I., Pope, i. 176.

..... II., Pope, i. 227.

..... III., Pope, i. 440.

..... IV., Pope, ii. 190; restores William, archbishop of York, ii. 203; gives him the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Hugh de Puisac bishop of Durham, *ib.*; dies, ii. 204.

Anastasius I., emperor, i. 225; endeavours to restore Acacius, i. 226; sends letters

Anastasius I.—*cont.*
and a golden crown to Clovis, and makes him consul, i. 231.
..... II., emperor, blinds Philippicus, i. 328.
Anatholius, bishop of Laodicea, his books on Easter and on Arithmetick, i. 143.
Anavarza, capital of Cilicia, ii. 65.
Ancona, the bishop of Arezzo in exile at, v. 61.
....., march of, iii. 633, 637; army of Frederick II. in, iv. 107.
Ancyra (Angora), bishops of:
Marcellus, i. 165.
Basil, *ib.*
Andalò; *v.* Brancaleone, Castellano.
Andelle, the river, ii. 187.
Andely, burnt by Louis VII. in 1167, ii. 239; Richard builds a castle in, ii. 419; the question of its importance discussed at Rome, ii. 438; the manor quit-claimed to Richard by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 439; proposed colloquy between Richard, Philip, and Baldwin near, ii. 442; rain of blood over the builders of the tower, ii. 446; interview between John and Philip near, and peace made, ii. 475; the castle attacked by Philip, but defended by Roger de Laci, ii. 483; its capture by famine, ii. 488.
Andewill, Alexander de, writ to, to inquire into injuries done in Hertford, vi. 396.
Andover, Olaf brought to Æthelred II. at, i. 476.
Andredcester, taken by Ælla, i. 225.
Andredeswold, the Britons fly to, i. 218; Sigeberht of Wessex murdered in, i. 342; the river Limen runs from, i. 428.
Andrew II., king of Hungary, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; goes to Tripoli, iii. 13; stays a short time there and leaves Palestine, iii. 14; goes in spite of the patriarch and is excommunicated, *ib.*; his daughter S. Elizabeth, iii. 51; iv. 82.
Andrew, friar, his account of the Tartars, vi. 113; his authority and knowledge of Arabick and Chaldee, vi. 115.
Andrew's, St., David, bishop of, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
Androgeus, son of Lud, obtains London, i. 71; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72; quarrels with Cassibellaunus and applies to Cæsar, i. 74; gives his sons and other hostages to Cæsar, *ib.*; joins Cæsar at Sandwich, *ib.*; disperses the army of Cassibellaunus, i. 75; appeals to Cæsar for mercy for the Britons, *ib.*; goes with Cæsar to Rome, *ib.*
Angely, S. Jean d', Hubert de Burgh accused of its loss, vi. 66.
....., monastery of, Helias abbat of, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John, on John's side, ii. 582.
Angers (Andegavis), Walter of Coutances consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 318; surrendered to Arthur by Thomas de Furneis, ii. 453; taken and pillaged by Alienora and Marcadée, ii. 454; Louis IX. advances to, iii. 195.
....., bishop of, William, incorrectly said to have died at Brindisi, iii. 148.
Angles, come to Britain, i. 188; their ravages in England during Uther Pendragon's illness, ii. 459.
Anglesey, laid waste by the Irish in 1245, iv. 486; the refuge of the Welsh, *ib.*
Anglia, the name given to Britain, i. 253.
....., East, occupied by Pagan Germans, i. 238; seized by Offa, i. 355; submits to Ecgberht, i. 374; ravaged by the Danes, i. 378; given to Guthrum by Alfred, i. 413; inhabited by the Danes, i. 414; list of the kings of, i. 422; Guthrum removes the kingdom to Wessex, *ib.*; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 439; given to Turkill by Cnut, i. 500.
....., kings of: *v.* Anna, Æthelhere, Æthelwold, Eadulf, Eadwold, Beuna, Æthelberht, Hunbeanna, Albert, St. Edmund.

Anglia, East—*cont.*
....., diocese of, divided into two on Bisi's illness and removal, i. 297.
....., bishops of: *v.* Dunwich, Elmham.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicles referred to, i. 308, 309, 331.
Angoulême, sufferings of, from the Danes, i. 424; lost by John, vi. 441.
Angoulême, Aimar, count of, his lands ravaged by Sancho of Navarre, ii. 406; his lands seized by Richard, *ib.*; Hugh, Guy, counts of; *v.* Lusignan.
....., Alice of; *v.* Lusignan, Guy of.
Angus (Anegus), Gilbert de Umfraville, earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383; dies, iv. 415.
....., Gilbert de Umfraville, earl of (his son), given in charge to S. de Montfort, iv. 415 n^2.
Anian, bishop of Orleans; *v.* Orleans, bishop of.
Anicetus, Pope, i. 126.
Animal, Richard, gives a ring to St. Alban's, vi. 385.
Anjou (Andegavia), claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 477; loss of, by John, ii. 489; vi. 441; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of, iii. 119; war in, in 1230, iii. 196; invaded by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
....., Fulk IV., count of, his wife (Bertrada) carried off by Philip I., ii. 44; aids Henry I. to obtain Caen and Bayeux, ii. 129.
....., Fulk V., count of, (erroneously called Geoffrey) takes Maine and Ermengarde daughter of count Helyar, and holds it against Henry I., ii. 137, 138; his territories ravaged by Henry I., ii. 138; aids Louis VI. against Henry, and swears to take Normandy from him and give it to William, son of Robert, ii. 143; invades Normandy, but is forced to retire, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and gives Anjou to his son Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 154; reaches Jerusalem, *ib.*; marries Melisent daughter of Baldwin, II., *ib.*;
Anjou—*cont.*
the kingdom of Jerusalem given him by Baldwin on his death bed, ii. 157; crowned king of Jerusalem, ii. 158; defeats the Turks near Antioch, *ib.*; rebuilds Beersheba, *ib.*; dies, ii. 175, 176; his body brought to Jerusalem and buried by the patriarch William, ii. 176.
....., Geoffrey V. and VI., counts of; *v.* Geoffrey Plantagenet.
....., Charles, count of; *v.* Provence.
....., Beatrice, countess of; *v.* Provence.
Anlaf, "king of the Irish and many isles," invited by Constantine III. of Scotland, and enters the Humber, i. 451; defeated at Brunanburh, *ib.*; attacks York, i. 453; meets Edmund at Leicester, *ib.*; divides the kingdom with Edmund and has the north as his share, *ib.*; marries Alditha, daughter of Orm, i. 454; wastes St. Balther's church and Tynningham, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Anlaf, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumberland by Edmund, i. 454; his baptism and honours from Edmund, *ib.*
Anlaf of Norway; *v.* Olaf.
Anna, removed from the priesthood by Valerius Graecus, i. 93.
Anna, king of the E. Angles, succeeds Eegric, i. 287; slain by Penda, i. 288.
Anna, daughter of Uther Pendragon, i. 229.
Anne, S., her three husbands and children, i. 79.
Anne, daughter of Frederick II. married to Vatatzes, iv. 299, 357.
Annibaldi (Hannibaldi), the, Manuello de' Maggi, senator of Rome, gives way to, v. 662; two of them hanged by Brancaleone, *ib.*
....., Richard, cardinal, elects Romano pope, iv. 165; dies, iv. 172.
....., Riccardo di Pietro degli, made senator of Rome, v. 743 n^2.
Ansard, John, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.

Anselm, S.; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, abbat of St. Sabas, brings the pall to, and consecrates archbishop Ralph, ii. 142.
Anselm, chaplain of Richard, lands with him at Zara on his way from Palestine, ii. 393.
Ansger, chaplain of William II., witnesses a charter, vi. 35.
Ansuan, *i.e.*, a swineherd; *v.* the note, i. 342.
Antaradus (Tortosa), Peter bishop of, sent by the patriarch of Antioch to represent him at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
Ante-Diluvians, the, i. 3, 4.
Antenor, reigns in Denmark after the fall of Troy, i. 442.
Antherus, Pope, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*
Anthimus, bishop of Constantinople; *v.* Constantinople, bishops of.
Anthlena, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
Anthony, St., dies, i. 163; his body brought to Alexandria, i. 238.
Anthropomorphitæ, heresy of, i. 164, 458.
Antichrist, prophecy of the sibyl respecting, i. 50; verses on his coming, vi. 80.
Anticoli, castle of, iv. 335.
Antigonus, has Asia after Alexander, i. 63.
Antioch, nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 110, i. 119; Terminus, priest of, i. 136; synod of, in 366, i. 167; taken by the pagans, ii. 17; advance of the crusaders on, ii. 65, 66; origin of the name, ii. 67; description of, *ib.*; names of, *ib.*; investment of the city, *ib.*; the siege, ii. 68; many of the crusaders desert, ii. 69; sufferings of the crusaders from famine, *ib.*; number of spies in the army, *ib.*; stratagem of Bohemond and consequent terror of the city, ii. 70; Christmas spent by
Antioch—*cont.*
the crusaders before, ii. 71; attempt of the Turks to relieve, ii. 72; their defeat, *ib.*; defeat and slaughter of the Turks before, ii. 74; capture of 2,000 horses, ii. 75; betrayal of the city by Emyfer, ii. 76; account of the capture of the city, ii. 78; spoils taken with it, ii. 78, 79; the citadel still untaken, ii. 79; advance of Kerboga to, ii. 80; the crusaders besieged in, *ib.*; their sufferings from famine, ii. 81; desperate condition of the Christians in, ii. 82; vision seen by one of the pilgrims, ii. 83; discovery of the lance at, ii. 84; battle before and victory of the crusaders, ii. 84–88; disposition of the Christian leaders, ii. 85; names of the Turkish leaders, ii. 86; miraculous aid of SS. George, Demetrius, and Mercury, ii. 88; spoils obtained, *ib.*; churches of, restored, ii. 89; Bohemond made prince of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; Tancred made prince of, ii. 107; his additions to the church and principality, *ib.*; another body of crusaders at, ii. 125; the parts of, invaded by Borsequin and Doldequin, ii. 152; the principality of, sworn to the daughter of Bohemond II., ii. 157; the Turks defeated near, by Fulk, ii. 158; still in the hands of the Christians after the loss of Jerusalem, ii. 334; Saladin's brother and son taken at, ii. 339; story of the murder of a prince of, by Saladin, ii. 391; in danger from Malek-el-Aschraf, iii. 66; defeat of the Templars near, iii. 404; v. 108; unhappy condition of, from the Turks and Turcomans, v. 228; laid waste by the Turcomans through the influence of the Soldan of Aleppo, v. 306; threatened by the Tartars, vi. 114; distance from Acre, vi. 116; from Aleppo, *ib.*; in danger from the Fercomanni, vi. 206; episcopal sees in the patriarchate, vi. 460, 463.
....., princes of; *v.* Bohemond.

Antioch—*cont.*
....., prince of [probably intended for Reginald de Chatillon], his example encourages Walter de Brienne, v. 220; his capture and imprisonment by Saladin, *ib.*; account of his death by Saladin's hands, v. 221; this seen by Ranulph Besace and told by him to Matthew Paris, *ib.*; he had been sent to Saladin to free him, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
St. Peter, i. 97.
Euodius, *ib.*
St. Ignatius, martyred, i. 118.
Cornelius, i. 122.
Herus, i. 124.
Theophilus, i. 128.
Serapion, i. 132.
Zebennus, i. 136.
Paul of Samosata, Maidion disputes against, i. 142; his condemnation, i. 143.
Eustachius, exiled by the Arians, i. 165.
Meletius, i. 167, 174.
Gregory, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 255.
....., patriarchs of:
Euticius (?), vi. 461.
John, placed in the see after the victory of the Christians, ii. 89.
Peter of Capua, sends Peter, bishop of Antaradus, to represent him at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; *v.* Capua, Peter of.
Albert Rezzato, iii. 446, 554; excommunicates the Pope, and declares Antioch superior to Rome, iii. 518, 519; *v.* Brescia, bishops of.
....., the patriarchate diminished to increase that of Jerusalem, vi. 462.
....., Frederick of, natural son of Frederick II., imperial vicar in Tuscany, iv. 572.
Antiochus the Great, son of Seleucus, i. 63; relaxes the tribute of the Jews, i. 64; his children, *ib.* gives his name to Antioch, ii. 89.
Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus i. 64; succeeds Seleucus, son of Antiochus, *ib.*; his reign, i. 66; expels Jason, i. 67; enters the sanctuary at Jerusalem and carries off some of the ornaments, *ib.*; his cruelties to the Jews, *ib.*; his death, i. 68.
Antiochus, son of Alexander, entrusted to Tripho, i. 69; slain by Tripho, *ib.*
Antiochus, son of Demetrius, conquers and slays Tripho, i. 69.
Antipater, father of Herod, excites Hircanus to apply to Pompey, i. 70; made procurator of Judæa, *ib.*
Antipater, son of Herod, induces Herod to put his sons by Mariamne to death, i. 78, 86; his expedition to Rome, i. 87; imprisoned by Herod, *ib.*; accused at Rome by Herod, i. 88; put to death by Herod, i. 78, 89.
Antipatris, the crusaders pass by, ii. 94.
Antoninus Pius, emperor, i. 123; wipes away the debts of the Romans, *ib.*; made kind to the Christians by Justin, i. 123, 124; dies, i. 125.
Antony, had divided the chief power with Augustus, i. 76; slays himself, *ib.*; had given the crown of Judæa to Herod, *ib.*
Antwerp (Anevers), Isabella sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321.
Anxa; *v.* Hanse.
Anxianus (Baghasian), governor of Antioch, ii. 67; has the gates opened to admit the return of the citizens, ii. 74; his death on the capture of the city, ii. 79; his son Sensabolus, ii. 80.
Apamea (Appamia), taken by Tancred, ii. 128.
Aper, slain by Diocletian, i. 145.
Apis, king of the Argives, called Serapis, i. 9.
Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea, writings of, i. 167; his heresy, *ib.*
Apollonius, the philosopher, i. 117.
Apollonius, the Stoick, i. 125; writes against Montanus and other heretics, i. 132; martyred, *ib.*

Apostles, division of the, i. 96, 97, 101.

Appearance in the sky in 1254, v. 422, 427.

Appledore (Appeltre), fortified by the Danes, i. 428, 430.

Appleton, York, 6 marks from, assigned for the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669.

Aptol, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.

Apulia, homage in, sworn to Henry son of Frederick II., iv. 613; the kingdom offered to Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV., v. 347, 680; his refusal, v. 457, 680; offered to Henry III. for his son Edmund, v. 457; accepted, v. 458; reduced by Innocent IV., v. 460; the nobles rise against him and do homage to Manfred, *ib.*; Edmund invested with, by the bishop of Bologna, v. 515, 520, 681, 722; Henry III. swears to go to, v. 515, 520, 530; submits to Manfred, v. 531, 572; assembles an army against the Pope, v. 531; answer of the English nobles to the king's demand of money for, v. 680; Manfred crowned king of, v. 722; episcopal sees of, vi. 450.

Aquila, i. 121.

Aquileja, Richard passes, ii. 363; Frederick II. meets his son Henry at, iii. 565, 577; Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272.

....., bishops of:

Fortunatius, induces Pope Liberius to subscribe heresy, i. 166.

Rufinus, i. 174.

....., patriarch of, Berthold von Meran, his presence with the Christians makes the Tartars retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431.

Aquitaine, reduced by Clovis, i. 216; ravages of Hasting the Dane in, i. 424; embassy to Henry III. from the nobles of, iii. 164.

....., duke of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.

....., William duke of, leader of a body of crusaders, ii. 124; arrival at Constantinople and fate of the expedition, ii. 125.

Arabia, the Arabs attack and slay the greater part of 7,000 pilgrims to Jerusalem in 1067, ii. 4; part conquered by Baldwin I., ii. 145; conquered by Saladin, ii. 321.

....., Evax, king of, his knowledge of precious stones, vi. 389.

Arator, puts the Acts of the Apostles into verse, i. 246.

Arbaces (Arbastus), transfers Assyria to the Medes, i. 5, 31.

Arbre sec, the, ii. 338.

Arcadius, joined with Theodosius in the empire, i. 171; divides the empire with Honorius, i. 174; succeeded by Honorius, i. 177.

Arche, Peter de, canon of S. Angelo, Ferentino, letters sent to, by the cardinals in the affair of Guilden Morden church, iv. 252.

Archelaus, made heir by Herod, i. 89; buries Herod, *ib.*; goes to Rome leaving Philip as his deputy, *ib.*; Judæa and Idumæa confirmed to him by Augustus, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorces Mariamne and marries Glasira, i. 90; summoned to Rome by Augustus, *ib.*; his dream, i. 91; exiled to Vienne, *ib.*

Archelaus, bishop of Mesopotamia, his book against the Manichæans, i. 144.

Archevêque, William l', swears to be true to Henry III., iv. 220; obtains money and men for the defence of Parthenay, iv. 221; plays the traitor and goes over to the French, *ib.*; their contemptuous reception of him, *ib.*; payments of Henry III. to, iv. 254.

Archiac, Henry III. at, iv. 218.

Archis, in Phœnicia, the crusaders at, ii. 92; its situation and origin of the name, *ib.*; the crusaders encamp before, ii. 93.

Arcis; *v.* Arques.

Arderne, Hugh de, lawsuit of Richard de Parco, of Binham, with, vi. 89.

Ardfert, John, bishop of, sees the mock suns in 1233, iii. 243; consecrates the chrism in St. Alban's, iii. 394; iv.

Ardfert—*cont.*
324; dies at St. Alban's, iv. 501; had retained the dignity of a bishop, though deprived of his see, *ib.*; remained at St. Alban's by the Pope's mandate, *ib.*; leaves his books and benefices to St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried before the altar of St. Amphibalus, iv. 502; his life at St. Alban's, v. 2; gives rings, &c. to St. Alban's, vi. 385, 386.
....., William, his chaplain, draws the mock suns in 1233, iii. 243.
Arezzo, Marcellino bishop of, account of his execution by Frederick II., v. 61; had been in exile in Ancona, *ib.*; dragged through Castel Planio on his way to death, v. 63; his body remains incorrupt for ten days, *ib.*
Argenteuil, our Lord's seamless coat found at, ii. 212.
Argenton (Argentomum), the castle taken by Robert of Normandy, ii. 34; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; William, son of Geoffrey of Anjou born at, ii. 165; Henry II. hears the news of archbishop Thomas's murder at, ii. 282; John keeps Christmas at, ii. 477.
....., Richard de, testifies to the truth of the Armenian archbishop's statements about the ark, iii. 164; dies, iv. 587; his shield of arms, vi. 469.
....., Giles de, his son, captured by the Welsh in 1231, iii. 203.
....., Reginald de, standard bearer of the Templars, killed in the battle of Darbesak, iii. 405.
Argives, kingdom of the, i. 8.
Argus, son of Apis, i. 10.
Argyle (Argethel, Ergatile), Duncan of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
....., Owen of, accused by Alexander II. of Scotland of treason because he had done homage to the king of Norway for the island of Stroma, v. 88; promises to do his duty to both sovereigns, *ib.*; attacked by Alexander II., v. 89;
Argyle—*cont.*
vainly offers to resign the island and his homage to the king of Norway, *ib.*; Alexander II. dies in the expedition, *ib.*
Aridhunus, king of Sussex, removes the kingdom to Wessex, i. 423.
Arigallus, king of the Britons, i. 60; story of his deposition and restoration by his brother, *ib.*
Aristides, of Athens, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 121, 123.
Aristobulus, succeeds Hircanus as king and priest of the Jews, i. 70.
Aristobulus, son of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, passed over as king by his mother, i. 70; invades the kingdom, *ib.*; sent bound by Pompey to Rome, *ib.*
Aristobulus, son of Herod, put to death by him, i. 86.
Aristotle, quoted, ii. 396; iv. 249.
Arius, heresy of, i. 159; his followers persecute St. Athanasius, i. 163; his death *ib.*; the Arians leave the churches which they had forcibly occupied, i. 170; the heresy spread in Africa by the Vandals and Goths, i. 180.
Ark, the, said still to exist on the mountains of Armenia, iii. 163; legend told by Mahomet respecting, iii. 357; account of, by certain Armenians, v. 341.
Arles, council of, i. 159, 163; council of, under Charles, i. 371; Richard of Cornwall goes to, iv. 45; submits to Frederick II., v. 146.
....., bishops of:
Trophimus, i. 104, 107, 116.
Maurice, i. 159.
Saturninus, i. 165.
Vergilius, consecrates S. Augustine, i. 256.
....., archbishop of, John Baussan, forbids Richard of Cornwall to start on his crusade by the Pope's authority, iv. 46.
Arlot; *v.* Herlot.
Arlotta, mother of William I., her dream before his birth, i. 506.

Armagh, Anlelm, archbishop of, consecrated by the bishop of Worcester at Westminster, iv. 49; appointed by Innocent IV. to examine into the miracles of St. Edmund, iv. 337.
Armenia, conversion of, i. 247; truce of, with the soldan of Iconium, vi. 206.
....., an archbishop of, at S. Alban's, gives an account of the celebration of the three conceptions and of the wandering Jew, iii. 161; his statement as to the ark, iii. 163, 164.
....., certain brethren of, come to England in 1250, v. 116; one of them, George, a bishop, dies at St. Ives, v. 116, 340; some come to St. Alban's in 1252, v. 340; their accounts of the Tartars, *ib.*; of the wandering Jew, v. 341; of Armenia, *ib.*; of the ark, *ib.*
....., [Haiton], king of, demands from, by the Tartars, iv. 390; subdued by the Tartars, iv. 547.
Armesbach, Reginald de, dies at Antioch, ii. 90.
Arms, shields of, given by Matthew Paris, vi. 469–477.
Arnobius, his teaching and writings, i. 148.
Arnulf (Arnulph), emperor, i. 427.
Arnulf of Flanders, murders William I. of Normandy, i. 454.
Arnulf, a Dominican, sent home by the prelates of Palestine with the news of the battle of Gaza, iv. 344, 345; his sufferings on the way, iv. 345; reaches Venice, *ib.*; reads the letter with the account at the council of Lyons, iv. 434.
Arques (Archæ), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry, ii. 184; Louis VII. goes to, ii. 288; surrendered by Philip II. to Richard, ii. 417; besieged by Philip II., ii. 479; he retires on hearing of Arthur's capture, *ib.*
....., (Arcis), John de, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
Arragon, Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554.
....., kings of; *v.* James I., Pedro II.
Arras (Atrebatum), besieged by Baldwin IX., of Flanders, ii. 441; relieved by Philip II., *ib.*
....., bishop of; *v.* Vedastus, S.
....., the castellan of, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649; flies to London after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24.
Arria; *v.* Aire.
Arrogastus, leader of the Franks, i. 170.
Arsaces, made king by the Parthians, i. 64.
Arsenius, becomes a monk, i. 174.
Arses, king of Persia, i. 56.
Arsic, Alexander, dies s. p. m., iv. 492.
Arsouf (Assur, Arsuth), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 125, 145; Baldwin defeats the Arabs at, ii. 128; deserted by its inhabitants, ii. 376; taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; battle of, ii. 377.
Artasia (or Calquis), Robert of Normandy and Robert of Flanders sent against, ii. 66; slaughter of Turks in, *ib.*; its distance from Antioch, *ib.*
Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, i. 56.
Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, i. 56.
Arthur, king, defeats the Saxons, i. 198; the British kings after him, i. 199; his birth, i. 229; made king by Dubricius, i. 233; his character, *ib.*; goes to York and defeats Colgrin at the Duglas, i. 234; sends Cador against Baldulf, *ib.*; sends for help to Hoel, king of Britanny, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Lincoln, *ib.*; and at Celidon Wood, *ib.*; lets the Saxons go, i. 235; hangs the Saxon hostages, *ib.*; his arms, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Badon Hill, *ib.*; sends Cador against Celdric, i. 236; goes to the aid of Hoel and defeats the Saxons, *ib.*; enters York and makes Pyramus his chaplain, archbishop, *ib.*; restores the churches in Britain, *ib.*; marries Gwenhumara, i. 237; reduces Ireland, Iceland, Jutland, and the Orkneys, *ib.*; reduces Norway and makes Loth king,

Arthur, king—*cont.*
i. 239; commits Britain and his wife to Modred, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; his conquests in France, *ib.*; subdues Paris, i. 240; conquers Anjou, Poitou, aad Aquitaine, *ib.*; goes to Autun and defeats Lucius at Langres, *ib.*; his expedition against Rome, *ib.*; his magnificence, *ib.*; his return on hearing of Modred's perfidy, i. 241; lands at Richborough, *ib.*; defeats and pursues Modred, *ib.*; his wound, i. 242; taken to the isle of Avallon, *ib.*; legend as to his surviving, *ib.*; his bones discovered at Glastonbury, ii. 379.

Arthur, duke of Britanny, posthumous son of Geoffrey and Constance of Britanny, ii. 325; is to marry Tancred's daughter, ii. 364; Richard makes him his heir, *ib.*; Angers surrendered to, by Thomas de Furneis who joins him, ii. 453; joined by the nobles of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; his mother Constance gives him up to Philip II., *ib.*; sent by Philip to Paris under a guard, *ib.*; Le Mans taken by John because it adhered to him, *ib.*; knighted by Philip, ii. 456; does homage to Philip for his dominions, ii. 457; Philip promises his aid for him to acquire them, *ib.*; Philip's demands of John for him, which are refused, *ib.*; pacified with John by William des Roches, *ib.*; hears that John intends to put him in perpetual imprisonment, and secretly returns to Philip, *ib.*; at Vernon does homage to John for Britanny, ii. 462; fears John's treachery and remains under Philip's guardianship, *ib.*; Philip demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou of John for him, ii. 477; put under guardians by Philip, ii. 478; Philip gives him 200 soldiers to invade Poitou, *ib.*; attacks Mirabeau castle where Alienora was, *ib.*; takes the castle and she retreats into the tower, *ib.*; the nobles of Poitou and Hugh le Brun come to his aid, *ib.*; his

Arthur, duke of Britanny—*cont.*
defeat and capture by John, ii. 478, 479; sent by John to Falaise, ii. 479; Philip leaves Arques on hearing of his capture, *ib.*; brought before John at Falaise, *ib.*; exhorted by John to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; his foolish answer and demands, *ib.*; sent by John to Rouen and imprisoned more closely, ii. 479, 480; vanishes from history, his fate being unknown, ii. 480; John accused of his murder, *ib.*; by Matilda de Braose, ii. 523; John convicted of his murder and the sentence pronounced by bishop H. de Puisac, ii. 651; John's kingdom forfeited in consequence, *ib.*; his murder one of the reasons for John's dethronement, ii. 657; had been taken at Mirabeau as a traitor to his liege lord, and therefore could rightly be adjudged to death according to the Pope, ii. 659; his death, ii. 661 *n.*; murdered by John, v. 193.

Artois, Robert, count of, elected emperor by Gregory IX. on the deposition of Frederick II., iii. 624; refusal of this by the French nation till Frederick had been consulted, iii. 625; takes part in bringing the Cross to Paris, iv. 90; at the general chapter of Citeaux with Louis IX., iv. 391; takes the cross, iv. 490; at the translation of St. Edmund, vi. 129; letter to queen Blanche on the capture of Damietta, vi. 152; the offers of the Saracens refused through his pride, v. 88, 106; his demand of Alexandria, v. 88, 106; is the cause of the outrage on William Longespée, v. 133; his insolence towards him, *ib.*; St. Louis powerless to prevent this, *ib.*; his speech on William Longespée leaving the army, v. 134; attacks Mansourah with W. Longespée, v. 147, 166; injured by the stones there, v. 147, 167; his speech to the Master of the Templars, v. 148; remonstrance of the Master, *ib.*; his abuse of the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 149; answer of the

Artois, Robert, count of—*cont.*
Masters of the Temple and Hospital, v. 150; endeavour of W. Longespée to make up the quarrel, *ib.*; his indecent behaviour to W. Longespée, v. 151; they advance against the enemy, *ib.*; desires to have all the triumph to himself and so does not inform St. Louis of his proceedings, *ib.*; joy of the soldan at the division of the Christians, *ib.*; his army surrounded by the Saracens v. 152; counsels flight to W. Longespée, *ib.*; takes to flight and is drowned in the Nile or Tafnis, v. 152, 153, 154, 196; vi. 192, 196; evil example given by, v. 153; complete destruction of his army, v. 154; numbers slain, v. 158; the bodies mutilated, v. 160; his pride the cause of the disaster, v. 165; grief of St. Louis at his death, v. 175; grief of queen Blanche, v. 312, 354; numbers slain through his pride, v. 204; his conduct contrasted with that of W. Longespée, v. 280; his shield of arms, vi. 469.

Arundel castle, taken by Henry I., ii. 123; given as a dower to Adelais, widow of Henry I., ii. 170; Matilda lands at the port, *ib.*

....., William de Albini, 1st earl of, had married Adelais, widow of Henry I., ii. 170; receives Matilda and Robert of Gloucester on their landing at Arundel, *ib.*; dies at Waverley and is buried at Wymondham, ii. 298; patron of Wymondham, *ib.*

....., William de Albini, 3rd earl of, witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605; joins Louis, ii. 654; his lands wasted by John, ii. 665; returns to his allegiance to Henry III., iii. 13; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; dies on his return, iii. 67; his body brought home by Thomas, monk of St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried at Wymondham, of which he was patron, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Arundel—*cont.*
....., Hugh de Albini, 5th earl of, nephew of Ranulph Blundevil, inheritance of, at R. Blundevil's death, iii. 230; too young to take his part in the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; his suit with archbishop Edmund decided in his favour at Rome, iii. 480; dies, iv. 243; dies s. p. m., iv. 491; buried at Wymondham, iv. 243; his inheritance divided among his four sisters, *ib.*

....., ..., Isabella, his widow, founds Marham nunnery, v. 215; her application to the king, v. 336; reproaches him for his injustice, *ib.*; the king silenced, but does not grant her justice, v. 337.

....., Robert de, dies, iv. 553; his skill in Hebrew, *ib.*

Arviragus, son of Cymbeline, i. 88; defeats the Romans and slays Lælius Hamo, i. 99; besieged by Claudius in Winchester, i. 100; agrees to marry the daughter of Claudius and to hold Britain subject to tribute, *ib.*; builds Gloucester, *ib.*; assists Claudius to reduce the Orkneys, *ib.*; refuses to be under the Roman power, i. 106; keeps Vespasian off from Richborough, *ib.*; his battle with Vespasian, *ib.*; makes friends with Vespasian, *ib*; his fondness for the Roman senate and fame in Europe, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Gloucester, i. 107, 113.

Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, his two sons put to death by Cædwalla, i. 309; their baptism by the abbat of Redbridge, *ib.*

Asaph, St., bishops of:
Geoffrey of Monmouth, his history referred to, i. 308; ii. 188; end of his history, i. 310.
Godfrey, present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; makes the chrism and oil at St. Alban's in presence of abbat Robert, ii. 233; suspended for taking part in the young king's corona-

Asaph, St., bishops of—*cont.*
Godfrey—*cont.*
tion, ii. 277; bull of Urban III. respecting persons ordained by him while under suspension, vi. 41, 42.
Howel, undertakes that David will keep his charter, iv. 322; undertakes to carry out the penalties if David breaks faith, iv. 323; arbiter in David's case with Henry III., iv. 399; his see destroyed and he compelled to beg his bread, iv. 647; his father Ednevet Vaughan, iv. 322.
Asca, Henry of; *v.* Hache.
Ascalon, battle of, in 1099, ii. 104; being without a bishop is under Bethlehem, ii. 110; plunder obtained by Baldwin II. near, ii. 152; taken by Baldwin III. and given to his brother the count of Jaffa, ii. 205; still in the possession of the Christians after the battle of Hittin, ii. 329; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; destroyed by Saladin, ii. 377; fortified by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 107, 143, 559; committed to the charge of the emperor's marshal Ralph, iv. 107, 168; great importance of, to the Christians, iv. 143, 144; Richard of Cornwall will not commit it to the Templars, iv. 168; the patriarch of Jerusalem escapes to, after Gaza, iv. 342; besieged by the Saracens of Cairo, iv. 343; its danger in 1246, iv. 559, 560; its surrender part of the terms offered by the soldan of Cairo to St. Louis, but refused, vi. 196.
Asci, Reginald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Asclepiodotus, defeats and slays Allectus, i. 147; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*; slain by Coel, i. 148.
Asgent, Thomas de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Ashdown, (Essesdune), battle of, i. 402.
Ashtaroth, v. 324.
Ashwell (Heswelle), Herts, quarrel between Grosseteste and the abbat of Westminster respecting the church of, iv. 151; Nicholas presented to, by Grosseteste, *ib.*; the quarrel made up by the king's influence, iv. 154; the church in the possession of Westminster while the bishop of Lincoln has the vicarage, *ib.*
Assandun, battle of, i. 497; church at, founded by Cnut, i. 503.
Asser; *v.* Sherborne, bishops of.
Asser, son of Tolvi, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Assidæi, the, i. 69.
Assise of Bread in 1202, ii. 480, 481.
Assisi, death and burial of S. Francis at, iii. 119; the people of, in rebellion against Frederick II., iv. 574; Innocent IV. at, v. 417; the citizens threatened by the Romans if they retain him, *ib.*; they urge his departure, *ib.*; Alexander IV. proposes to go to, v. 663; letters of Innocent IV. dated from, vi. 251, 259, 260, 297.
Assisini, murder Raymond II., count of Tripoli, ii. 184; account of, ii. 185; murder Conrad of Montferrat at Tyre, ii. 378, 397; Richard accused of sending them to murder Philip II., ii. 397; destroyed by the Tartars, v. 655.
Asti, Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 394; deserts Frederick II., iv. 395; the war of Thomas of Savoy at, a great expense to Henry III., v. 510; the citizens rise against Thomas of Savoy and imprison him at Turin, v. 548; their destruction of Moncalieri, v. 565; the merchants of, fined and imprisoned by St. Louis till Thomas of Savoy is released, v. 674, 675.
Aston, Herts, granted by Wulf to St. Alban's, vi. 32.
Aston Abbott's, Bucks, appropriated for binding the books of St. Alban's, vi. 46.
Astyages, conquered by Cyrus, i. 5.
Ataulphus, prince of the Goths, i. 178; husband of Placidia, *ib.*
Athanasius, S.; *v.* Alexandria, bishops of

Athelney (Ethelingeie), isle of, description of, i. 411; Alfred takes refuge in, i. 411, 414; he is joined there by the men of Somerset and Wilts, i. 412.

....., monastery of, founded by Alfred, who makes John the Presbyter abbat, i. 426.

Athenodorus, instructed by Origen, i. 138.

Athens, people of, i. 11; revolt against the Romans, i. 90; library at, built by Adrian, i. 120, 123; studies of John of Basingstoke at, v. 285; the Greek wise men had studied at, v. 286; derivation of the name, *ib.*

.. .., bishops of:

Publius, martyred, i. 122.

Quadratus, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 121; made bishop, i. 122; martyred. *ib.*

....., archbishop of, Michael Acominatus, Constantina, daughter of, her great knowledge, v. 286; had taught John of Basingstoke all he knew, v. 287; her power of predicting natural phenomena, *ib.*

Athlit (Castrum Peregrinorum) formerly called Districtum, iii. 14; fortified by the Templars and Walter de Avesnes, *ib.*; its situation, *ib.*; its use as a house for the Templars till the walls of Jerusalem were restored, *ib.*; its neighbourhood and port, *ib.*; Coradin, soldan of Damascus, pitches his tents before, iii. 65; in danger in 1246, iv. 560; held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.

Atholl, Patrick, earl of, son of Thomas of Galloway, worsts Walter Biset in a tournament, iv. 200; burnt to death by him at Haddington, *ib.*

.. .., David of Hastings, earl of, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.

Atie (Athie, Athies), Gerard de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Atie—*cont.*

....., Ingelard, his nephew, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; they, their relations, and Gerard's wife banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 603, 604: his defence of Windsor castle against the barons, ii. 665; one of the abettors of William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60; one of the accomplices of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, iii. 83; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*

Atri, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Attalus, makes the Roman people his heirs, i. 66.

Attho, clerk to cardinal Otho, iii. 419.

Attila, lays waste Illyria and Thrace, i. 183.

Auch (Ausch), archbishops of:

Gerard de la Barthe, appointed justice by Richard over the crusading fleet, ii. 362; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.

Garsias II., at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; primacy claimed over, by the archbishop of Rouen, iii. 106.

Amanian de Grisinhac, captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council of Lyons, iv. 125, note.

Aueies, Thierry de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Auckland (Hoeland), writ of the bishop of Durham dated at, vi. 328.

Aueum, Augi; *v.* Eu.

Audæus, founds the sect of the Anthropomorphitæ, i. 164.

Audhun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 308.

Audley (Aldelia, Audeleia), James de, returns to England from Germany, v. 653; his raid against the Welsh, v. 656 joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405.

Augia (Reichenau?), blood from a crucifix flows at, i. 446.

Augsburg, Siegfrid, bishop of, dies at Brindisi, iii. 148.

Auguselus, king of Scotland, slain, i. 241.

Augustine, St., bishop of Hippo, i. 177; sends Orosius to St. Jerome, i. 178; dies, i. 180; his rule, v. 195; quoted, i. 50, 52; ii. 613; v. 387; vi. 333.

Augustine, St., of Canterbury; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Augustine's Ac, synod of, i. 257.

Augustodunum; *v.* Autun.

Augustus Cæsar, his reign and character, i. 76; his kindness to Herod, *ib.*; his taxation, i. 80; his conduct to Herod about his sons, i. 85, 86; divides Herod's dominions among his sons, i. 89; takes a census of the Romans, i. 90; his death, i. 91; had exiled Ovid, i. 92.

Aunay (Alnei), castle of, taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.

Auray; *v.* Orange.

Aurelian, emperor, i. 143; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; fortifies Rome, *ib.*; frightened by a thunderbolt when about to persecute the Christians, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Aurelius, Marcus, wipes off the debts of the Romans, i. 123; emperor, i. 125; associates Lucius Verus with him, i. 126; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 127; associates Commodus with him, *ib.*; burns the record of debts, *ib.*; the Marcomannian war, *ib.*; attributes his victory to the Christians, *ib.*; dies, i. 128.

Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 183; educated by Guithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent to be educated into Britanny, i. 184; threat that he would depose Vortigern, i. 190; sent for by the Britons, i. 196; returns to Britain, and is made king, i. 215; his character, *ib.*; his attack on Genorium and destruction of Vortigern, i. 216; his battle with Hengist at Wippedesflete, i. 217; defeats Ælla at Mercredesburne, i. 219; defeats Hengist at Maisbelli, i. 219, 220; restores the churches throughout Britain, i. 220; defeats Hengist at the Don, *ib.*; takes Conisborough, i. 221; besieges York, *ib.*; admits Octa to mercy, *ib.*; goes to Amesbury and by Merlin's direction has the stones of Kildare brought there, i. 222, 223; defeats Pascentius, i. 226; his illness, *ib.*; poisoned by Eopa, at the instance of Pascentius, i. 227; buried at Stonehenge, *ib.*

Aurora Borealis, in 926, i. 447; in 979, i. 471; in 1099, ii. 111; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1204, ii. 489.

Ausilius, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 224.

Austria, duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604.

....., dukes of:

Leopold V., arrives at Acre, ii. 384; his quarrel with Richard, who insults his banner, ii. 384, 397; hastens his return in consequence, v. 385; at Vienna, ii. 394; Richard seized and surrendered to, ii. 395; iii. 216; treats him honourably, but guards him strictly, ii. 395; sells him to the emperor Henry VI., ii. 395; iii. 216; excommunicated by Pope Celestine III., ii. 397; absolved, but dies horribly, *ib.*; Richard's letter to the Pope respecting him, ii. 408; refuses to obey the Pope's summons, *ib.*; excommunicated and his land put under an interdict by Pope Celestine III., *ib.*; the sentence ordered to be published through Austria, ii. 409; his territory struck with sterility, *ib.*; his fatal accident and sufferings, *ib.*; confesses his sins and promises to restore Richard's ransom, *ib.*; is absolved and dies, *ib.*; dreadful condition of his body, ii. 410; his son frees the hostages and lets them return, *ib.*

Leopold VI., with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; fortifies the castle of Cæsarea, iii. 14; sails from Acre, in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; his attack on the tower in

Austria, dukes of—*cont.*
Leopold VI.—*cont.*
the Nile, iii. 36; his standard bearer falls and the standard is captured, iii. 38; the defenders of the tower surrender to, iii. 39; his part in the siege of Damietta, iii. 47.
Frederick II., excites a sedition against the emperor Frederick II., iii. 378, 392; despoiled of his lands by Frederick II., iii. 378, 393, 406; with the army under Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 107; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; the Tartars on his boundaries, vi. 79; small force left by him at Neustadt when they attacked it, iv. 272; the Tartars seeing his army retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273; recognizes an Englishman among the prisoners captured from the Tartars, iv. 274; approves his niece Gertrude's resolution not to marry Frederick II., iv. 474; his intimacy with Frederick II., iv. 455, note.
Gertrude, his niece; *v.* Gertrude.
The duchy left by Frederick II. to his grandson Frederick, v. 217.
Przemislas Ottocar, king of Bohemia, his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Autun (Augustodunum), Arthur at, i. 240.
....., bishops of:
Rectius, i. 162.
St. Leodegar, persecuted and beheaded by Ebroin, i. 313; miracles of, *ib.*
Auvergne (Alvernia, Arumpniæ, Arvernia), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 424; subject of the treaty between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 314; Philip II. quit-claims his right in, to Richard, ii. 417; invaded by Richard, ii. 441; Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554.
....., bishop of, Astremonius, i. 116.
Auxentius, Arian bishop of Milan, dies, i. 171.
Auxerre, St. German buried at, i. 190.
....., bishop of; *v.* German, St.
Avallon, isle of, Arthur carried to, i. 242; Arthur buried in, ii. 379.
Avalterræ, people of, v. 93; (*see the note*), vi. 252.
Avenel, John, suit of Richard de Parco with, for arson, vi. 89; capitally convicted by Martin de Pateshull, but let off with a fine, *ib.*
....., Roger, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Aversa, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Avesnes, James de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
....., Walter de, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; fortifies the pilgrims' castle (Athlit), iii. 14.
....., Bouchard de, married to Margaret daughter of Baldwin IX. of Flanders, v. 434; their children, *ib.*; is a deacon and so his marriage unlawful, v. 435; goes to Rome to have the matter settled, *ib.*; his exhortations to Margaret on her second marriage, *ib.*; insult of Margaret to him, *ib.*; returns to Rome and endeavours to have his sons legitimized, *ib.*; his son legitimized by Innocent IV., iv. 548.
....., John de, son of Bouchard and Margaret, v. 434; his quarrel with his uterine brothers, v. 435; Hainault adjudged to, by St. Louis, v. 436; his remonstrance against the award, *ib.*; marries Adelaide, daughter of Florence IV., count of Holland, v. 436; vi. 253; releases Florence of Holland, vi. 253; spares the Flemings at Walcheren, vi. 254; makes his uterine brothers prisoners, v. 439; his message to his mother and her monstrous answer, *ib.*; his death caused by his mother, v. 437.
....., Baldwin de, son of Bouchard and Margaret, v. 434; mutilated by his mother, v. 437; a leader at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 253.

Avesnes—*cont.*
....., John de, asks aid from Henry III., v. 493; made seneschal by Richard, king of Germany, v. 641; dies, v. 664.
Avigliana, given by Henry III. to Amedeo, count of Savoy, iv. 550.
Avignon, invested by Louis VIII., iii. 114; account of the siege, iii. 115, 196; its capture by the craft of the legate, iii. 117; many French who had come with Louis VIII. stay at, iv. 22; the citizens offer hospitality to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 45; injunctions of Louis VIII. to his son at, iv. 204; death of Louis VIII. at, iv. 225; St. Louis at, on his way to the crusade, v. 23; the citizens of, called Albigeois by the French, *ib.*; disturbance between them and the French army, v. 23, 24; St. Louis advised to besiege the city, v. 24; his answer refusing, *ib.*; death of Guy, count de St. Pol at, v. 92, *n* [6]; submits to Frederick II., v. 146.
Avitus, translates the revelation of St. Stephen into Latin, i. 178.
Avocato, nephew of the legate Otho, knighted by Henry III., iv. 83; an income given to, by Henry III., which he sells, *ib.*
Avranches (Abrincæ), submits to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
....., Henry of, book of his verses, iii. 44, (*see* 43, *n.* [7]); his verses on the new church of Salisbury, iii. 189, 190, 391; his verses on abbat William of Trumpington, vi. 62.
Axholme, a castle in [Kinardferry], restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 291; taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, ii. 291.
Aylesbury, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; men slain by the Danes near, i. 444; the church alienated by bishop Grosseteste from the deanery of Lincoln, iv. 425; given by him to Robert Marsh, *ib.*
Aylesford; *v.* Ailstorp.
Ayott (Aiete), Adam, son of Walter, parson of, charter of, vi. 430.
Azotus (Ashdod), held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.

B.

Baalbek (called Coilanbar), Malek-el-Bahram-Schah, prince of, one of the leaders of the Saracens at Damietta, iii. 70.
Baalum, Baalim (Ballon), castle of, taken by Philip II., ii. 340.
....., Anfric de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Babel, tower of, i. 5.
Babylon, description of, i. 53; kings reigning in, *ib.*; siege of, by Cyrus, *ib.*; its destruction, i. 54.
Babylon, *i.e.*, Cairo, *q. v.*
Bacchewurthe, Geoffrey de, gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
....., Roger de, consents to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375; service due from, vi. 437, 438, 439; does service for the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 375; witnesses charters, vi. 417, 422, 424, 427.
Bacqueville (Baschervilla), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
Bacton (Norfolk), land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86.
....., rector of, lawsuit with Richard de Parco, vi. 87.
Bacun, Robert (or Roger), a Dominican, tells Henry III. that there will be no peace till Peter des Roches and Peter de Rievaulx are removed, iii. 244, 245; his play on the name of Peter des Roches, iii. 245; dies, v. 16; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*; had given Matthew Paris information for the life of St. Edmund, v. 369.

Baden, Herman VI., margrave of, his army makes the Tartars retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273.
Baderichesworthe; *v.* Edmundsbury, St.
Bærtune, Leofwin de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Bagdad (Baldach, Baudas), the caliph of, ii. 334; prophecy respecting, ii. 337; the seat of the caliph, ii. 400; the Rome of the Hagarens, *ib.*; floods at, in 1257, vi. 349, 350.
Baghasian; *v.* Anxianus.
Bagnara (Labamare), taken by Richard, and his sister Joanna placed there, ii. 367.
Bagseeg (Baesceai), king of the Danes, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
Baillol; *v.* Baliol.
Bainard's castle, belonging to Robert FitzWalter, destroyed by John, ii. 544.
Bakewell (Bedecanwella), buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 445.
Balaam, i. 9.
Balac, captures Jocelin of Edessa and Waleran de Puisay, ii. 149, 150; captures Baldwin II., and imprisons him and others in Quartapi, ii. 150; besieges Jaffa, *ib.*; his defeat there, ii. 151.
Baldred, king of Kent, i. 370; driven across the Thames by Egbert's expedition, 374.
Baldulf, meditates an attack on Arthur, i. 234; put to flight by Cador, *ib.* regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 236.
Baldwin I., king of Jerusalem, brother of Godfrey of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; reduces Tarsus, ii. 65; his conquests and reception at Edessa, ii. 66; buys Samosata, *ib.*; takes Seruge, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; sends presents to the besieging army, ii. 75; elected king on Godfrey's death, ii. 120; his coronation, *ib.*; allows Tancred to depart, *ib*; his expedition across the Jordan, *ib.*; his
Baldwin I.—*cont.*
humanity to the wife of an Arab chief, *ib.*; take Arsuf and Cæsarea with the aid of the Genoese, ii. 125; makes Baldwin archbishop of Cæsarea, ii. 126; an Egyptian army sent against him, *ib.*; its defeat, *ib.*; meets the Western princes who arrive at Jerusalem, *ib.*; his expedition against the Arabs and Egyptians, ii. 127; his danger and delivery by the Arab prince whose wife he had protected, ii. 127, 128; had given Tiberias to Hugh of St. Omer, ii. 128; defeats the Arabs with his aid, *ib.*; takes Acre, ii. 128, 129; takes Tripoli and gives it to Bertrand of Toulouse, ii. 137; takes Beyrout, ii. 138; takes Sidon, ii. 139; summons Roger, prince of Antioch, to his aid against Mendue, ii. 141; his rashness and defeat, *ib.*; his escape with the loss of a fort, *ib.*; dies, ii. 144, 145; gives a habitation and assistance to the Templars, ii. 144; his conquests, ii. 145.
..... II., king of Jerusalem (de Bourg, count of Edessa), takes the cross, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; attacks Charran, ii. 129; quarrels with Bohemond as to whose it should be, *ib.*; captured by the enemy, *ib.*; Edessa given to Tancred till his release, *ib.*; released, ii. 137; succeeds Baldwin I. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 145; defeats the Turks at Mons Dani and recovers Cerepum and Sardonas, ii. 148; captured by Balac and imprisoned in Quartapi, ii. 150; released, ii. 151; returns home, *ib.*; relieves Harsad and defeats Borsequin, ii. 152; ransoms his daughter, *ib.*; obtains plunder near Ascalon, *ib.*; gives his daughter Melisent to Fulk of Anjou, ii. 154; gives Antioch and his daughter Alice to Bohemond II., *ib.*; sent for, to help the people of Antioch, after Bohemond's death, ii. 157; puts Rodoam, prince of Aleppo to flight, ii. 157; gives Laodicea and Gabala to his

Baldwin II.—*cont.*
daughter Alice, widow of Bohemond II., *ib.*; causes the principality of Antioch to be sworn to Bohemond's daughter Constance, *ib.*; returns to Jerusalem, *ib.*; on his death bed gives the kingdom in charge to Fulk and his daughter Melisent, *ib.*; dies, ii. 158.
..... III., king of Jerusalem, son of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 157; receives Conrad III. at Jerusalem, ii. 181; receives Louis VII., ii. 182; agrees with them to besiege Damascus, *ib.*; forces Noureddin to retire, ii. 183; mourns Raymond of Tripoli, ii. 184; a messenger from the Assisini slain on his way to, ii. 185; takes Ascalon, ii. 205; gives it to his brother Amaury, count of Jaffa, *ib.*; dies, ii. 220.
..... IV., king of Jerusalem, son of Amaury, ii. 321; his illness, *ib.*; his government in spite of this, *ib.*; makes Guy of Lusignan guardian of the kingdom in the presence of his mother and the patriarch, *ib.*; removes Guy and substitutes Raymond, count of Tripoli, as governor, *ib.*; dies, ii. 322.
..... V., king of Jerusalem, son of William of Montserrat and Sibilla, ii. 321, 322; succeeds Baldwin IV., ii. 322; given to Raymond of Tripoli to be brought up, *ib.*; hopeless condition of the kingdom under him, *ib.*; his death, ii. 325.
Baldwin I., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 488. *See* Flanders, counts of.
Baldwin II., emperor of Constantinople, iii. 145; insolence of the Greeks to, iii. 386; seeks aid and counsel of the Roman church, *ib.*; expelled by the Greek church, iii. 446; son of Peter, count of Auxerre, iii. 480; comes to England after his expulsion for aid, iii. 480, 481; lands at Dover, iii. 481; objection of the king to his coming, *ib.*; allowed to come to London and is kindly received by the king at Woodstock, *ib.*; receives gifts from the king and Richard of Cornwall,
Baldwin II.—*cont.*
ib.; departs with handsome presents, iii. 486; returns to Greece, iii. 517; sells relics to Louis IX., iii. 518; his French origin, *ib.*; helped by the Pope, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. of his success, iv. 54; besieges [Tchorlu], *ib.*; gives the crown of thorns to Louis IX., iv. 75; receives large treasure in exchange, *ib.*; his consequent hope of victory over the Greeks, *ib.*; sells the Cross to Louis IX., iv. 90; defeated by the Greeks and applies for help to Frederick II., iv. 299; a truce for a year obtained for him by Frederick II., *ib.*; one of the three commissioners to settle certain questions between Frederick II. and the church, iv. 336; testifies to the good intentions of Frederick II., iv. 371; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; a witness to Frederick's oath to the Pope by his sureties, iv. 447; comes to England on his expulsion from Greece, iv. 626; sells all his relics, *ib.*; spoiled of all his money, &c. in spite of the Pope's aid, *ib.*; claims relationship with Henry III. in order to get money from him, *ib.*
Baldwin, son of Saladin, taken at Antioch, ii. 339; slain at Antioch, ii. 353.
Balian, lord of Ibelin, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 328.
Baliol (Bailliol, Bailul), Jocelin de, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas at Vezelay, ii. 234; appeals and is absolved, *ib.*
....., Hugh de (fourth baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; the lands and castles of the barons between the Tees and Scotland given in charge to, ii. 641; defends the Northumbrian castles against Louis, ii. 663; Barnard castle his feof, ii. 666; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; had served John well, v. 507.
....., Bernard de (his brother), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Baliol—*cont.*
....., John de (fifth baron), obtains the inheritance of his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, iii. 365; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; one of those who sent the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 384; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge of the young king and queen of Scotland, v. 501; Reginald of Bath his accuser, *ib.*; Richard de Clare and John Mansel sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matter, v. 505; buys his peace with Henry III., v. 507; makes peace with the prior of Tynemouth and bishop of Durham, v. 528; his injuries to Durham and Tynemouth, *ib.*; the king hears of his wealth and acts accordingly, *ib.*; traps laid for, by the king, v. 569; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
....., Eustace de (his brother), shield of arms of, vi. 470.
....., Henry de, a surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 381, 382; a party to the treaty, iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; dies, iv. 587.
....., Roger Fitz John de; *v.* Fitz John.
....., Ada de; *v.* Fitz John.
Ballon; *v.* Baalum.
Balther, St., church of, destroyed by Anlaf, i. 454.
Balzo, duke, the murderer of William Longsword of Normandy, i. 455.
Bamberg, bishops of:—
Ekbert von Meran, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.
Henry von Schmiedefeld, preaches against Frederick II., iv. 573.
Bamborough (Baanburgum, Baenburg, Bebba) castle, built by Ida, i. 243; St. Oswald's arm preserved in, i. 282; bishop Cynewulf imprisoned in, by Eadbricht, i. 340; Alcred of Northumbria flies to, i. 350; despoiled by the Danes in 993, i. 475; Robert, earl of Northumberland, besieged in, ii. 36; Malvoisin built up against, *ib.*; surrendered to William II., *ib.*; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 214.
Bamborough—*cont.*
Banceto, William de; *v.* Sanceai.
Bangor (near Chester), monks of, their slaughter procured by St. Augustine, i. 199, 257, 259.
..... (in Wales), bishops of:
Hervey, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136.
Robert of Shrewsbury, consecrated, ii. 440.
Richard, conducts Griffith to the meeting with his brother David, iv. 8, 48, 148; excommunicates David and leaves Wales, iv. 148; goes to Henry III. to procure Griffith's release, iv. 148, 149; is to carry out the penalties against David if he breaks faith, iv. 323; his bishoprick destroyed and he compelled to beg his bread, iv. 647; goes to St. Alban's, v. 2; his poverty after the injuries by war to his see, *ib.*; comes to St. Alban's and brings the news of the submission of the Welsh, v. 288; consecrates the chrism at St. Alban's, v. 432; repeats to Matthew Paris the speech of Richard of Cornwall on accepting the kingdom of Germany, v. 602; present at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; grants an indulgence to all venerating it, v. 609; vi. 495.
Bannerdon Hill, battle of, i. 235.
Banstead, Hubert de Burgh dies at his manor of, iv. 243.
Baptism, heretical, miracle respecting, i. 230.
Bar, Genton de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57.
....., counts of: their shield of arms, vi. 470.

Bar—*cont.*
....., Henry II., count of, refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
....., Theobald II., count of, takes the cross, iv. 490; joins Frederick II., iv. 577; sent to the Venetians for provisions by Louis IX., v. 70; joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437; had lost an eye in the previous war, *ib.*; said to be killed at Walcheren, vi. 254.
....., Robert de, proctor of Henry III. at Rome, letter of Henry III. to, respecting the church of Hartburn, vi. 322.
Bar-sur-Aube, Nicholas of, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.
Bar-le-Duc, Henry I., count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Bar-sur-Seine, Milo III., count of, arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; Walter his son arrives at Damietta, *ib.*
Barbeaux (Barbellum), Cistercian monastery at, built by Louis VII., who is buried there, ii. 314.
Bard, given by Henry III. to Amedeo, count of Savoy, iv. 550.
Bardney, Æthelred of Mercia becomes a monk at, i. 320; he dies and is buried at, *ib.*; St. Oswald translated from, i. 439.
....., abbats of:
Walter de Beningworth, his quarrel with the archdeacon of Lincoln, iv. 245; visitation of, by bishop Grosseteste, iv. 246; appeals to the convent of Canterbury, iv. 247; deposed by Grosseteste, *ib.*; the convent ordered to regard him as deposed and excommunicate, *ib.*
Stephen (?), nephew of Innocent IV., seized and imprisoned by Enzio, vi. 133; tortured, *ib.*
Bardulf, Hugh, made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379.
Barentin (Valentinus), Drogo de, sent by Henry III. as commissioner into Gascony, v. 288; his report, v. 289.
Barfleur (Barbefluvium), Henry, duke of Normandy at, ii. 186, 204; Henry II. crosses from, in 1174, ii. 292; Richard crosses from, in 1189, ii. 347.
Barham Down, John assembles his army at, to resist Philip's invasion, ii. 539.
Bari, the relics of S. Nicholas translated to, ii. 22; vi. 451; council of, St. Anselm at, ii. 38; Peter the hermit at, ii. 49; destroyed by William I., king of Sicily, ii. 212.
Barking, abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 297; Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas made abbess by Henry II., ii. 287, 288.
Barletum (Barletta), taken by Manfred, v. 572.
Barmer, Norfolk, land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86; law suit respecting the small tithes at, vi. 88.
....., Paul, priest of, vi. 88.
Barnabas, St., discovery of his body and of a copy of the gospel of St. Matthew, written by him, i. 218.
Barnard Castle, a feof of Hugh de Baliol, ii. 666; Alexander II. surveys in order to take, *ib.*; death of Eustace de Vescy before, *ib.*
Barnet, warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; the judges itinerant at, in 1253, vi. 268.
Barneville, Roger de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; slain in a skirmish with Kerboga before Antioch, ii. 80.
Barney, Norfolk, tithes in, vi. 85; aqueduct between it and Croxton, vi. 87.
....., A., parson of, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.

Barnwell, the prior and convent appointed guardians of the farm of Guilden Morden church, iv. 251.

Barre, Richard, sent as ambassador to the Roman court by Henry II., ii. 249.

Barres, John de, said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; captured at Saintes by William de Sey, iv. 213; exchanged with Henry of Hastings, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Barrow on the Humber, monastery of, Winfrid, bishop of Lichfield retires to and dies at, i. 297.

Bartholomew, official of Hubert Fitz Walter, dean of York, appeals in the matter of the election of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 348.

Bartholomew, made anti-pope in Bulgaria, &c. by the Albigeois, iii. 78; sprung from Carcassonne, *ib.*; had been vicar of their anti-pope, gave up his place at Porlos to him, and went to Toulouse, *ib.*; his style in writing, *ib.*; his death, iii. 79.

Baschervilla *i.e.*, Bacqueville, *q. v.*

Basil, bishop of Ancyra; *v.* Ancyra.

Basil of Cæsarea, dies, i. 170.

Basil, St., cloisters of, reached by Godfrey and his followers, ii. 55.

Basilides, the philosopher, i. 125; heresy of, i. 122.

Basilii, Peter, wounds Richard at Chaluz, ii. 451; pardoned and ordered to go free by Richard, *ib.*

Basing, battle of, i. 402.

Basingstoke, John of, archdeacon of Leicester, sent by bishop Grosseteste to Henry III. to remonstrate about the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; his speech to Henry III., *ib.*; dies, v. 284; grief of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; his skill in Greek and Latin letters, *ib.*; speaks of his studies at Athens to bishop Grosseteste, v. 285; discovers the Testaments of the 12 Patriarchs there, *ib.*; brings to England the Greek numeral figures, *ib.*; these represented and explained, v. 285, 286; his Greek Donatus, v. 286; his treatise, "Templum Domini," *ib.*; his account to Paris of a wonderful Athenian girl, Constantina, *ib.*; all his knowledge taught him by her, v. 287; had studied at Paris, *ib.*

Basingwerk, castle of, restored by Henry II., ii. 214.

Basset (of Hedendone), Thomas (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; deserts John, *ib.*; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18.

Basset (of Wycombe), Alan (1st baron), on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; sent by Henry III. to William de Breauté at Bedford, vi. 68.

....., Gilbert (2nd baron), despoiled by Henry III. of a manor given him by John, iii. 246; threats of Henry III. to hang him, *ib.*; his niece married to Richard Siward, *ib.*; absent from the Parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; one of the confederate nobles exiled by the king, *ib*; his ambuscade for the Poitevins at Monmouth, iii. 256; with Richard Siward burns Alconbury, iii. 271; reconciled with the king and his rights restored, iii. 292; admitted one of the king's counsellors, *ib.*; his advice to the king, iii. 381; speech of Richard de Percy to, iii. 382; reconciled by Otho with some of the nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; on the side of the foreigners at the proposed tournament in 1240, iv. 88; thrown from his horse and killed, iv. 89, 174; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

...., Gilbert, son and heir of 2nd baron, dies, iv. 89.

Basset—*cont.*
....., Warine, brother of second baron, killed at the siege of Cardiff Castle, iii. 248.
....., Fulk (3rd baron); *v.* London, bishops of.
....., Philip (4th baron), goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; goes to Richard of Cornwall to intercede for Henry of Bath, v. 214.
....., family of, stand up for Henry of Bath, as his wife Alina was a connexion, v. 213, 214.
Bassingbourne, John of, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
Bath (Akemannecester, Bado), built by Bladud, i. 28; besieged by the Saxons, i. 235; taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; Eadgar crowned at, i. 466; Swegen at, i. 489.; Swegen receives the submission of Ælfmar and others at, i. 490; the see of Wells, transferred to, by bishop John of Tours, ii. 33.
....., bishops of:
John de Villula (of Tours), transfers the see to Bath from Wells, ii. 33; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36; dies ii. 149.
Godfrey, ii. 150.
Reginald, archdeacon of Salisbury, elected, ii. 287; goes to Rome with Richard elect of Canterbury, ii. 291; elected archbishop by the Canterbury monks, ii. 383; dies, and is buried at Bath, *ib.*; *v.* Salisbury, archdeacons of.
Savaric, archdeacon of Northampton, elected, ii. 395; goes to Rome and is consecrated by Alban, bishop of Albano, *ib.*
Jocelyn of Wells, consecrated at Reading by William, bishop of London, ii. 495; leaves England secretly on the interdict being pronounced, ii. 522; remains abroad living in luxury, ii. 523; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; amount paid to, for his losses by John, ii. 543, 575; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; his agreement with John as to the restoration of the seized property, ii. 608; crowns Henry III. at Gloucester iii. 1, 2; dictates the oath taken by Henry III., iii. 1; at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, note; at the consecration of Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 189; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, v. 542; receives the fifteenth for the king, vi. 66; dies, iv. 233.
Roger, precentor of Salisbury, iv. 287; confirmed more easily because his prebend was given to a nephew of the Pope, *ib.*; a proctor for the chapter sent to the parliament during the vacancy, iv. 372, note; consecrated at Reading, iv. 391; the revenues of his precentorship at Salisbury seized by the nuncio Martin, *ib.*; dies, v. 3, 6; the king seizes the property of the see, v. 3; *v.* Salisbury, precentors of.
William de Buttone, describes the earthquake of 1248 to Matthew Paris, v. 46; his testimony at Rome to the arrangement made respecting the resignation of bishop Nicholas of Durham, v. 212; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, v. 396, 397; with Henry III. in Gascony in Jan. 1254, v. 423; appointed to carry out the letter of Innocent IV.
Bath, bishops of—*cont.*
Jocelyn of Wells—*cont.*

Bath, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Buttone—*cont.*
to the bishops of the province of Canterbury on visitations, vi. 229; mandate respecting procurations, vi. 232; quarrel with the abbat of Glastonbury, v. 534, 590; goes to Rome for this, v. 534, 590; Henry III. takes part against him in spite of all he had done in Spain, v. 534; vi. 365; crosses, v. 557, 560; consecrates Robert, bishop of Carlisle, at Bermondsey, v. 678; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
....., abbat of, St. Elphege, i. 472, 488; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
....., prior of, Thomas, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 583, 584.
Bath, Henry of, justice itinerant at Hertford, the suit of trespass of St. Alban's tried before, iv. 51; protects the adversaries of S. Alban's against the abbat's sentence, v. 28; accusation against, v. 213; his wife and her relations, *ib*; his greed, *ib.*; suit against, by Philip d'Arci respecting a manor of Everard of Trumpington, *ib.*; defence of him by John Mansel, *ib.*; the king's anger, *ib.*; John Mansel not accepted as a surety for, v. 213, 214; the bishop of London intercedes and 24 knights are sureties, v. 214; sends his wife for help to her Basset relations, *ib.*; goes with the bishop of London and Philip Basset to Earl Richard, *ib.*; Richard intercedes with the king in vain, v. 215; accusation of, at the parliament in London, v. 223; anger of the king because he came surrounded with friends, *ib.*; proclamation against him, *ib.*; speech of Henry III. inciting to his murder, *ib.*; John Mansel's prudence restrains many from attacking him, *ib.*; earl Richard and the bishop of London intercede for him, v. 224; more mildly treated, and escapes after promising a sum of money, *ib.*; promises the king 2,000 marks, is reconciled with him, and
Bath, Henry de—*cont.*
returns to court, v. 240; returns to court, v. 379; one of the investigators of the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of S. Alban's, v. 672; judge itinerant at Barnet, vi. 268; keeps the writs in his hands in the matter of the bishop of Durham and S. Alban's, vi. 393.
....., Alina, his wife, a relation of the Bassets and Sandfords, v. 213.
Bath, Reginald of, a physician, sent by queen Alienora to look after the health of the king and queen of Scotland, v. 501; goes to Edinburgh, *ib.*; his interview with the queen, v. 502; his charges against her guardians, *ib.*; dies with suspicion of poison, *ib.*
Batinton, castle of, taken by Stephen from one Robert, ii. 165.
Battle Abbey, founded by William I., ii. 2, 21; Icklesham, given to, by Robert de Sotindone, v. 394.
....., abbat of, Ralph of Coventry, spokesman for the abbats in their appeal to the king in 1240, iv. 36; letter of Innocent IV. to, in defence of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, vi. 258; letter of, to the Italian merchants on a loan of 4 marks, vi. 334.
Batu Khan, iv. 387.
Baucei, Hugh de, of Poitou, his shield of arms, vi. 470.
Baugency, Ralph de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.
Baugye, Fulk de, goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note.
Bauzan (Baucan), Stephen, Margaret queen of Scotland committed to, on her marriage, v. 272; killed in Wales, v. 646; vi. 373
Bavaria, the duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604.
....., Louis I., duke of, with the crusading army at Acre (?), iii. 9, note [5]; as representing the emperor, insists on the army doing something, iii. 69;

Bavaria—*cont.*
advances into Egypt, iii. 67, 69; one of the hostages with the sultan for carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; assassinated by order of Frederick II., iv. 453.
....., Otho II., duke of, an enemy of Henry son of Frederick II., iii. 323; Henry committed to his charge by Frederick II., *ib.*; with the army under Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 107; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; his daughter [Elizabeth] married to Conrad, son of Frederick II., v. 17, 26; opposed to the coronation of William of Holland, v. 26; his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 433.
Bayeux (Baiocum), attacked and taken by Rollo, i. 440; Popa seized in, by Rollo, i. 441; acquired by Henry I., ii. 129; reduced by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169; attempt of Vivian and Gratian to reconcile Henry II. and archbishop Thomas at, ii. 247.
....., bishops of:
Odo, imprisoned by William I., ii. 17; on his release confirms Robert in the duchy of Normandy, ii. 25; made earl of Kent by William II., ii. 26; his rising against William in favour of Robert, *ib.*; his character of William II., *ib.*; plunders Kent and especially Lanfranc's lands, *ib.*; takes the plunder to Rochester *ib.*; Lanfranc's advice to William I. about his imprisonment, *ib.*; his castles of Tunbridge and Pevensey destroyed by William II., ii. 27; imprisoned and brought before Rochester castle, *ib.*; on the reduction of the castle leaves England, ii. 28.
Robert des Ableiges, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.
Bayham (Begeham), abbat of, his visitation of St. Alban's, v. 259; R., abbat of, letter of the bishop of Chichester to, on the translation of St. Edmund, vi. 128.
Bayham—*cont.*
Bayonne (Bahainnia), attempt of Gaston de Béarn against, v. 426; its failure, *ib.*
....., a merchant vessel of, seized by Peter Mauclerc, count of Britanny, iv. 243.
....., Bernard de Lescarre, bishop of, appointed by Richard justice over the crusading fleet, ii. 362.
Bazas (Vesatum, Besacea), near La Reole, Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1253–4 at, v. 421; letter of Henry III. dated at, vi. 286.
Béarn (Beders), Gaston IV. de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Raymond, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
....., Gersende de, widow of William de Montrate, viscount of Béarn, comes to Henry III. at Blaye and obtains money, iv. 224; gets money from him at Bordeaux, iv. 226, 236; assists her son Gaston against Henry III., v. 48; extorts money from Henry III., v. 293; her prodigious size, iv. 224; v. 293.
....., Gaston VII. de, comes to Henry III. with his mother, iv. 224; gets money from Henry III. at Bordeaux, iv. 236; his injuries to Gascony and ingratitude to Henry III., iv. 630; compelled by S. de Montfort to submit to Henry III., v. 48, 77, 103; his injuries to Gascony, v. 48; had got money from Henry III., *ib.*; assisted by his mother, *ib.*; comes to England and submits to Henry III. at Clarendon, v. 104; pardoned through the queen's intercession, *ib.*; his castles of Fronzac and Egremont surrendered, *ib.*; restored to the possession of his lands, *ib.*; his extortions from Henry III., v. 293; called to his side by Alfonso X., v. 365; lord of Béarn and Perigord, v. 370; heads the Gascons and goes over to Alfonso X. in spite of his oath to Henry III., *ib.*; lays waste part of

Béarn—*cont.*
Gascony and threatens Bordeaux, *ib.*; Henry III. promises to make good his losses, vi. 285, 286; flies to Alfonso and promises him the kingdom of Gascony, v. 388; his attempt against Bayonne, v. 426; its failure, *ib.*; continues his opposition to Henry III. in Gascony, v. 586.

Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Bordeaux, iv. 224, 229; sent for by her father when in Gascony, vi. 283, 284; to be sent to Alfonso X. to marry one of his sons, v. 285.

Beatrice, countess of Provence; *v.* Provence, Beatrice, countess of.

Beatrice, daughter of Raymond Berenger, count of Provence; *v.* Provence, Charles, count of.

Beaucaire (Balcarium), the ships taken at Vienne from Richard of Cornwall restored at, iv. 45.

Beauchamp (de Bello Campo), almost all of the name among the first crusaders, ii. 47.

..... (of Bedford), Hugh de, first baron, charter of William I. in favour of St. Alban's directed to, vi. 34.

..... (of Bedford), William, 5th baron, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; receives the barons at Bedford castle, ii. 587; gives no help to the guardians, and it is surrendered to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 638; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; the houses in Bedford castle given to, by Henry III. after its capture and destruction, iii. 88; vi. 67, 68; loses his property at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; acts as almoner at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; troubles the abbey of Wardon respecting the right of warren, v. 356; his behaviour to the canons of Newenham, *ib.*; persecutes the abbat of Wardon, v. 554; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Beauchamp—*cont.*
..... Yda, his wife, stimulates him against Wardon abbey, v. 356, 554.

....., Geoffrey de, goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Andrew de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

..... (of Eaton), John de, goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 175; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Beaufort, in Anjou (Bamfort), John at, ii. 454.

Beaujeu, Imbert, lord of, sent to the Venetians for provisions by Lous IX., v. 70.

Beaulieu abbey, founded, ii. 488; by John, ii. 668; iv. 2, 562; v. 86; Isabella, wife of Richard of Cornwall, buried at, iv. 2; dedicated in the presence of Henry III., Alienora, &c., iv. 562, 569; v. 86; Richard of Cornwall takes 13 monks from, for Hayles, iv. 562, 569.

....., abbats of:
Hugh, proctor for John at Rome against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; *v.* Carlisle, bishops of.
Alcius of Gisors (?), letter of Richard of Cornwall to, with an account of his crusade, iv. 138; dedicates the church in the presence of the king, Richard of Cornwall, &c., v. 86; spends 200 marks on the occasion, but not spared by the king for the occupation of his forest, *ib.*; sends monks thence to Hayles, *ib.*

Beaumeis, Richard de, ordained deacon in St. Paul's by bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 170.

Beaumont (Mons bellus), castle of, taken by Philip II., ii. 341.

....., Roger de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.

....., Rocelin, viscount of, captures Robert, earl of Leicester, ii. 407.

Beaumont—*cont.*
....., Ralph, viscount of, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
....., Richard, viscount of, said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; in the prison of the sultan of Cairo, iv. 79; attempt of Almaric de Montfort to conceal that he was there, *ib.*; released by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 218, 225; tells Richard of the intention of Louis IX. to seize Henry III. at Saintes, iv. 218; dies of pestilence, iv. 225.
....., W. de, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
Beauvais, attack of Marcadée upon, ii. 421; put under an interdict in 1236, iii. 371.
....., the bishop of, count palatine, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606.
....., bishops of:
Lucian, i. 116.
Philip de Dreux, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason there, ii. 361; seizes some of Richard's castles, ii. 421; his capture by Marcadée, *ib.*; imprisoned by Richard, ii. 422; the Pope intercedes for, *ib.*; speech of Richard and answer of the Pope, *ib.*; John threatened with an interdict unless he releases him after two year's imprisonment, ii. 458; released after paying 6,000 marks, *ib.*; swears never to bear arms against Christians again, *ib.*
Milo de Chatillon-Nanteuil, elect, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 49.
Robert de Cressonsacq, takes the cross, iv. 490.
....., dean of, Adam de Annolio (?), excommunicates all who refuse to pay the contribution to the see of Canterbury, iv. 636; proctor for archbishop Boniface, v. 37.
....., archdeacon of, captured by Marcadée and imprisoned by Richard, ii. 421, 422.
Beauvais—*cont.*
....., canon of, Christian, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.
....., Reginald of, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Bec, church of, dedicated by Lanfranc, ii. 17; the first stone laid by him after Herlewin, *ib.*; Henry I. goes to, and is reconciled with St. Anselm at, ii. 133; reception of Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet at, ii. 178.
....., abbats of:
Herlewin, the first abbat, dies, ii. 16.
Roger, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but refuses, ii. 286.
Beccles, the abbat of, a witness to the crimes of the foresters, v. 715.
....., Alan of (archdeacon of Sudbury), leaves Paris after the riots in 1229, iii. 168; one of the arbitrators between bishop Grosseteste and his chapter, iii. 528; prevailed on by the legate to give way to his demands, iv. 43; his sudden death and enmity to St. Alban's, iv. 262.
Becheed, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
Bede, St. Wilfrid's speech to, about Ecgfrith and Æthelthritha, i. 301; educated at Jarrow and Wearmouth, i. 393; under Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid, i. 319, 334; his ordination, i. 319, 334; his writings, i. 319, 334; his account of Acca, bishop of Hexham, i. 324; presents his history to Ceolwulf, i. 330; close of his history, i. 334; invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., *ib.*; dies, i. 333, 335; his last words, i. 334; his burial, i. 336; kings and bishops in England at the time of his death, i. 323, 336; his mention of the assistance he received from archbishop Nothelm, i. 336; his praises of St. John of Beverley, i. 329; quoted, i. 156, 191, 246, 251, 257, 283, 344, 357; iv. 34.
Beders; *v.* Béarn, Beziers.

Bedford, Offa buried at, i. 363; the abbat of St. Alban's cited to, iv. 620; deaths of men and cattle at, in 1254, v. 483; floods of the Ouse at, in 1256, v. 561.

..... castle, taken by Ceawlin [an error, *see* the note], i. 249; besieged by Stephen, ii. 166; the barons go to, in 1215, ii. 586; their reception by W. de Beauchamp, ii. 587; demanded by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 638; the guardians receiving no help from W. de Beauchamp surrender it, ii. 638; vi. 67; given by John to Fawkes, ii. 638, 641; soldiers collected from, for Fawkes's band, iii. 12; Fawkes goes to, with his prisoners, *ib.*; Fawkes imprisons Henry de Braibroc in, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67; siege of, by Henry III., *ib.*; its capture, iii. 86; vi. 68; Fawkes had used the materials of St. Paul's, Bedford, for its construction, iii. 87; the castle destroyed and the houses given to William Beauchamp, iii. 88; vi. 67; another account of its siege and capture, iii. 89; this due to the king's evil counsellors, iii. 259, 269; Hubert de Burgh accused of having caused its destruction, iii. 618; carucage granted to Henry III. after the siege, iv. 373; Henry III. at St. Alban's the Easter following the siege, v. 320.

....., S. Paul's, destroyed by Fawkes de Breauté to build the castle, iii. 87.

....., archdeacons of:

John of Houghton (Houtona, Hotoft, Hotosp), the mouthpiece of the prelates in their answer to the papal demands in 1226, iii. 103; the mouthpiece of the embassy to Pope Gregory IX. against Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 157; obtains the Pope's decision quashing the election, iii. 169, 170, 172; afterwards archdeacon of Northampton, dies suddenly and with great wealth, iv. 552.

Almaric of Buckden, dies, leaving large sums, iv. 552.

Bedford, archdeacons of—*cont.*

John de Crachale, crosses, v. 97; tells Matthew Paris of the bells heard by the bishop of London on bishop Grosseteste's death, v. 408; letter of Henry de Lexinton to, on the quarrel of the Lincoln chapter with the archbishop on Grosseteste's death, vi. 264; made treasurer in place of Philip Luvel, v. 719.

Bedfordshire, storm in, in 1234, iii. 303.

Bedouins, the, threaten Egypt, vi. 206.

Bedum (Bebon) in Gröningen, vision of the Cross at, iii. 14, 15.

Beersheba rebuilt by Fulk, king of Jerusalem, ii. 158; its distance from Ascalon, *ib.*

Beguines, at Neustadt, iv. 272; great numbers in Germany, especially at Cologne, iv. 278; v. 194.

Beisan (Bethsean, Bossanum), the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak refuse to surrender to the Christians, iv. 290.

Beithgirim (Beit-Jibrin), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Beinre, William de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383.

Bel, John le, steward of the bishop of Durham, his opposition to St. Alban's, vi. 340, 393.

Bela IV., king of Hungary, defeats the Tartars and sends Christians to occupy the ravaged lands, iii. 639; required by the Tartars to surrender his kingdom, iv. 113; defeated by the Tartars, iv. 114, 120; vi. 79, 83, 115; escapes to his brother (Coloman) in Illyria, iv. 114; sends Stephen II., bishop of Waitzen, to Frederick II. to inform him of this, *ib.*; does homage to Frederick II. to obtain his aid, iv. 120; this a stratagem of Frederick II., *ib.*; an Englishman living among the Tartars comes to, as messenger and interpreter, iv. 274; expelled from his kingdom by the Tartars and applies to Frederick II. for aid, iv. 298; Hungary

Bela IV.—*cont.*
freed from them and subjected to Frederick II., *ib.*; flies to the stronger parts of the country on their approach, iv. 547; applies to the Pope, *ib.*; two of the Tartar spies captured and sent to, vi. 75; his messengers to them slain, vi. 76; writes to the king of Bohemia to join him against them, vi. 82.

Belesme, Robert de; *see* Shrewsbury, earls of.

Belet, Michael, acts as butler at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338.

Belfeeho, soldan of Persia, had subdued the province of Antioch, ii. 67; rumour of his intended approach to relieve Antioch, ii. 75.

Belfort (Beelford, Beuforde), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 141; held by them after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.

Belgrade (Belligravia), loss of Walter Sansavoir at, ii. 49; Godeschal at, ii. 53; Godfrey and his followers reach, ii. 55.

Belin, John, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.

Belinus, officer of Cassibellaunus, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.

Belinus; *v.* Brennius.

Belley (Belesium, Bellicium), chapter of, Boniface, elect of Canterbury, uses the seal of, iv. 297, 298; William of Kilkenny consecrated bishop of Ely at, v. 508.

Belus, first king of Assyria, i. 5.

Belver (Kaukab-el-Hawa), a castle belonging to the hospitallers, passed by Saladin, ii. 322.

Belvoir (Bealver, Beauvoir, Belwers, Beuwer), castle of, provisioned by W. de Albini and given in charge to his people, ii. 621; John demands its surrender, ii. 638; he threatens to murder W. de Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; surrendered to John, ii. 639; given in

Belvoir—*cont.*
charge to Geoffrey and Oliver de Buteville, *ib.*

....., cell of, founded, ii. 25; archbishop Boniface not allowed to enter, v. 414; writs respecting the rights of, vi. 342, 343.

....., prior of, Martin, dies, vi. 278.

....., vale of, passed by the French army, iii. 17.

....., Adam de, condones a debt to St. Alban's, vi. 279; his death, *ib.*; his anniversary kept, *ib.*; witnesses a charter, vi. 419.

....., John de, witnesses a charter, vi. 417.

....., Matthew de, excites a sedition in Rome, v. 662.

Benaer, castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Benauges (Benage), castle of, surrendered to Henry III., v. 396; the prisoners treated leniently, *ib.*; the freemen granted to Peter of Savoy and the king's uterine brothers, v. 410.

Benedict, St., dies, i. 239; account of his translation from Monte Cassino to Fleury, i. 303, 304; miracle, i. 304; attempt to restore his body from Fleury to Monte Cassino, i. 339, 340; his body removed from Fleury for fear of the Northmen, i. 414; no one to enter his order till after a year's probation, iv. 292; character of his rule, v. 79; words of St. Gregory upon, v. 79, 403; the rule quoted, iv. 292; v. 195, 403, 529; his vision of the world, v. 244.

Benedict, St., junior, (of Campania), miraculously preserved from Totila, i. 240.

Benedict Biscop, St., death and account of i. 318, 319; educates Bede, i. 319, 334.

Benedict I., Pope, i. 248.

..... II., Pope, i. 305.

..... III., Pope, i. 386; dies, i. 387.

..... IV., Pope, i. 437; dies, *ib.*

..... V., Pope, i. 463.

..... VII., Pope, i. 469.

..... VIII., Pope, i. 486.

Benedict—*cont.*
..... IX., Pope, i. 509.
..... X., Pope, i. 527.
Benedictines, the, fly to Rome on the destruction of Monte Cassino by the Lombards, i. 256; the English abbats summoned to London by the legate Otho, iii. 499; new statutes given to, by Otho, iii. 499–516; these accepted, iii. 517, 524; meeting of abbats of the order at Oxford in 1249, vi. 176; this transferred to Bermondsey, v. 81; vi. 176; statutes settled there, vi. 175–185; Henry III. obtains that a collect should be said daily in their churches for him and the queen, v. 81; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; those in France bribe the Pope to exempt them from episcopal visitation, v. 380; reformed statutes of, vi. 235; confirmed by Innocent IV., vi. 234.
Benet, Holme, St.; *v.* Holme, St. Benet.
Beneval, Hugh de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Benevento seized and occupied by Frederick II., iv. 449.
Benfleet (Beamfleota), fortified by Hasting, i. 430; attacked by Alfred's army, i. 430, 431.
Bensington, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; taken by Offa, i. 350.
Bentley (Benethleia) priory, near Harrow, accidental death of the prior of, v. 33.
Beohrt (Bertus, Brithricus), earl of the Northumbrians, sent by Ecgfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 305; invades the Picts, i. 318; slain by the Picts, *ib.*
Beorhthelm, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.
Beohrtric, king of Wessex, i. 352; marries Offa's daughter, i. 353, 354 note [3], 368; expels Ecgberht, i. 353; his territories invaded by the Danes, *ib.*; poisoned by Eadburh, i. 369, 385.
Beohrtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes, i. 381; dies, *ib.*; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 3.
Beorn, burnt by the Northumbrians, i. 350.
Beornoth, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.
Beornred, (Borredus), king of Mercia, i. 341; deposed by the Mercians under Offa, i. 342, 343; burns Catterick and is burnt himself, i. 346.
Beornwulf (Bernulfus), king of Mercia, i. 373; his war with Ecgberht, i. 374; slain by the E. Angles, *ib.*; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 3.
Beranlea, land at, given to St. Alban's by Edwin de Cadendune, vi. 33.
Berard of Nimpha; *v.* Nimpha, Berard of.
Berengar of Tours, account of, ii. 23.
Berengaria, brought by Alienora to Richard, ii. 364, 372; married to Richard in Cyprus, ii. 371, 372; leaves Palestine with Richard, ii. 392.
Berenger, count of Britanny; *v.* Britanny, counts of.
Berengera, daughter of Alfonso III. (IX.) and Alienora, wife of Alfonso IX., king of Léon, had a claim to England before Louis, ii. 660.
Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked by Louis IX. for his son, v. 510.
Berg (de Montibus), Adolf V., count of, leader of the Germans at the siege of Damietta, iii. 36.
....., Adolf VI., count of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253.
Bergen in Norway, Hacon VI. crowned at, iv. 650; fire at, in 1248, v. 35; an English ship at, injured by lightning, v. 36; Matthew Paris at, *ib.*
Berig, king of the Goths, i. 442.
Berkeley, legend of the witch of, i. 381.
....., abbat of; Æthelhun, made bishop of Worcester, i. 443.
....., Robert of, excommunicated, ii. 644.
Berkhampstead (Berechamestude), Henry I. at, ii. 149; Ranulph, the chancellor,

Berkhampstead—*cont.*
there with him, *ib.*; charge against archbishop Thomas respecting the wardenship, ii. 228; the castellan of, sent to watch London, ii. 637; given by John to Waleran the German, ii. 641; iii. 123; besieged by Louis, iii. 6; defended by Waleran, iii. 8; surrendered to Louis, *ib.*; birth of Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, at, v. 94; the Jew Abraham much at, v. 114; payment to Richard of Cornwall by St. Alban's at, vi. 293.

Berkshire, the rectors of, summoned by the legate Otho and a contribution demanded for the war between the Pope and Frederick II., iv. 38; their answer, iv. 39–43.

....., archdeacon of, directions of Innocent IV. as to the collection for the crusade in 1246, vi. 118, 135; out of the kingdom, vi. 135.

Bermondsey, monks come to, in 1089, ii. 29; Alwine [Child], the founder, dies, ii. 35; meeting of Benedictine abbats at, in 1249, v. 81; vi. 176; statutes settled there, vi. 176; meeting of the crusaders at, in 1250, v. 102; Robert, bishop of Carlisle, consecrated at, v. 678.

....., priors of:
Peter, the first, dies, ii. 144.
Joibert, said to be appointed by archbishop Hubert, ii. 445.

Bern, Adam de, sent to Lyons by the abbat of St. Alban's to appeal against John the nuncio, iv. 620; hindered at the papal court, iv. 621.

Bernard, St., persuades Louis VII. to receive Peter, archbishop of Bourges, and to go to Jerusalem, ii. 179; preaches the second crusade, ii. 180; dies, ii. 190; quoted (?), v. 245; v. 355.

Bernard of Savoy, brother of the prior of Thetford, at Thetford, v. 31; his drunkenness, *ib.*

Bernard Sylvester, of Chartres, quoted, v. 275.

Berners, John de, his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Bernewde, wood of, i. 444.

Bernhard, king of Italy, accused of conspiracy against Louis I., and put to death, i. 372.

Bernicia joined to Deira by Oswiu, i. 424.

..... kings of; *v.* Northumbria.

Berno, huntsman of St. Edmund, murders Regnar Lodbrog, i. 394; his punishment, i. 395; lands in Denmark, *ib.*; his false accusation of St. Edmund to Hinguar and Hubba, i. 395, 399.

Berry, settlement respecting the feofs in, between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 314; Philip quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 417.

Bertha, queen of Æthelberht, i. 256.

Berthfert, son of Berthulf, murders St. Wistan, i. 380.

Berthun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 308.

Bertin, St., monastery of, at St. Omer, bishop Hermann retires to, i. 524; in Flanders, the Canterbury monks received at, in 1207, ii. 516.

Bertrada, wife of Fulk IV., count of Anjou, taken from him by Philip I., ii. 44.

Bertram, Roger, dies, iv. 194.

....., William, of Egremont, taken by S. de Montfort and imprisoned at La Réole, v. 49.

Bertulf, son of Florus, educated by St. Maur, i. 244.

Bertus; *v.* Beohrt.

Berwick, the Danes land at, under Hinguar and Hubba in 870, i. 395; Malcolm III. meets William I. at, ii. 8, note[1]; the castle surrendered to Henry II. by William, king of Scotland, ii. 297; surrendered to William by Richard, ii. 355; taken by John, ii. 641; some ships from an unknown country touch at, and are allowed to depart, v. 426.

Besace, Ranulph, physician of Richard I., canon of St. Paul's, witnesses the murder of the prince of Antioch by Saladin, ii. 391, note [2]; v. 221; gives the account of this to Matthew Paris, v. 221; had been sent to Saladin to free him, *ib.*

Besançon, bishops of:
Thierri, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Godfrey II. drowned in the battle between the Pisans and Genoese in 1241, iv. 125.

Besilles, Mathias de, sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.

Bessingham (Bersingham), Norfolk, vi. 89.

Bethany restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Bethelon, castle of, the crusaders pass by, ii. 94.

Bethlehem restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142; its profanation by the Kharismians, iv. 340.

....., bishops of:
Albert, the hermit, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Regnier, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35.
Godfrey, elect, son of the prefect of Rome, sent to Scotland as legate by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 602.

....., prior of, Richard swears in his presence that he was ready to attack Jerusalem, ii. 386.

Bethlehemite friars, a house granted to, in Trumpington St., Cambridge, v. 631; their habit like the Dominicans, *ib.*

Bethonoble (Beit-Nuba) near Emmaus, Castle Bernard built near, ii. 158; Richard and his army arrive at, ii. 383; the duke of Burgundy at, ii. 385.

Bethsaida, the crusading army reaches, in 1216, iii. 10; its appearance then, *ib.*

Bethsean (Beisan), the crusading army reaches, in 1216, iii. 10.

Bethune (Bettun, Bettunia, Betun), Baldwin de, with Richard on his return from his crusade, ii. 393; lands with him at Zara, ii. 393, 394; dies, iv. 175.

....., Robert, advocate of, takes the cross, iv. 490.

Beuna, king of the E. Angles, i. 311.

Beuvron, St. James de (called St. John de), castle of, fortified by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198; had belonged to him through his wife, *ib.*; had been surrendered by the count of Britanny, *ib.*

Beverley, the inhabitants bring wild bulls to be tamed at the tomb of St. John of Beverley, i. 329.

....., provosts of:
Thomas; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
William of York; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.
John Mansel; *v.* Mansel, John.
Henry III. annoyed because his brother was not made provost, iv. 601.

Beyforde, John de, bailiff of the sheriff of Hertford, iv. 54.

Beyrout (Barruth, Baruth, Beritum, Britensium urbs, Maruth), the crusaders encamp at, ii. 93, 94; taken by Baldwin I., 138, 145; its situation, ii. 138; under the rule of Mustop (Seifeddin Ali Mesjtoub), ii. 361; Richard swears he is ready to attack, ii. 386; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 141.

....., bishop of, Waleran, testifies to the truth of the statements of the Armenian archbishop, iii. 164; sent by the prelates of Palestine to Europe with the news of the invasion of the Kharismians, iv. 344; his sufferings on the way, iv. 345; reaches Venice, *ib.*; the only prelate from the Holy Land at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; brings the news to the council, *ib.*; has the letters from Palestine read before the council, iv. 433, 434; comes to England, but is prevented by Henry III. from

Beyrout—*cont.*
preaching the crusade, iv. 488; leaves Henry III., iv. 489.
Beziers (Beders, Biternum), attacked by the crusaders against the Albigeois, ii. 555; behaviour of the Albigeois in, ii. 556; taken and sacked, *ib.*
....., Roger, viscount of [and of Carcassonne], joins Pedro II. in his attack on Muret, ii. 566.
....., bishop of, Bertrand de S. Gervais, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
Biaquino, summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.
Biblium; *v.* Byblus.
Bigod (Bigot), origin of the name of, i. 450.
....., Roger (first baron, erroneously called Hugh), ravages the country about Norwich, ii. 26; witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36.
....., William (second baron), witnesses the gift by Henry I. of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
....., Hugh (third baron, second earl of Norfolk), swears that Henry I. made Stephen his heir, ii. 162; seizes Norwich castle on the report of Stephen's death, ii. 165; with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172; resigns his castles to Henry II., ii. 214; excommunicated by the bishops of London and Norwich, ii. 230; lord of Framlingham, ii. 290; the stay of R. earl of Leicester there burdensome to him, *ib.*; attacked by the English nobles, ii. 291; makes terms with them, and they give him ships to cross at Dover, *ib.*; made leader of the Flemings, ii. 292; on the advance of Henry II. to besiege Bungay and Framlingham gives 1,000 marks and hostages, and obtains the king's peace, ii. 294.
....., Roger (third earl of Norfolk), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; his lands ravaged by John, ii. 665.
Bigod—*cont.*
....., Hugh (fourth earl of Norfolk), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; dies, iii. 95; his lands put by Henry III. under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
....., Roger (fifth earl of Norfolk), erroneously called Hugh, loses his property at the rout of Grosmont, iii. 253; his prowess at the Blythe tournament in 1237, iii. 404; a tournament with, proposed by Peter of Savoy, iv. 88; a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Louis IX., iv. 183; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; asks leave to return home, iv. 228; obtains permission from Louis IX. to go through France and returns to England, *ib.*; one of those appointed in 1244 by the laity to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; his threats to the Pope on leaving Lyons, iv. 478, 479; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; made earl marshal in right of his mother, iv. 548; at the Parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, v. 29, 48; seizes the count de Guisnes on his way through England in revenge for being forced to pay a road tax in Guisnes on his way to Lyons, v. 85; his defence of this before Henry III., *ib.*; demands the palfrey of the king of Scotland on his marriage at York, v. 269; this refused, *ib.*; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; takes back his wife Isabella, daughter of the king of Scotland, v. 382; sent by Henry III. from Gascony to England for money, v. 423; leaves the army in Gascony, v. 443; speaks to Henry III. in favour of R. de Ros, v. 530; anger and abuse of the king, *ib.*; his threats in return, *ib.*; his dangerous

Bigod, Roger—*cont.*
illness, v. 609; never restored to full health after the Blythe tournament, *ib.*; recovers with difficulty, *ib.*; the military quota from St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign brought before, at Chester, vi. 373; advances in the first line of battle, vi. 374; one of the ambassadors to Louis IX. in 1257 to demand the English rights, v. 650, 659; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; one of the confederate nobles against the king in 1258, v. 689; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 404; one of the ambassadors to the parliament at Cambray, v. 721.
....., Hugh (son of fourth earl), witnesses the confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; made justiciary by the barons at Oxford, v. 698; the sheriff of Northampton accused before, v. 716; Joanna de Valence asks for her dower before, v. 721; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405.
Bigorre, Eschivat de Chabannois, count of, with S. de Montfort against the Gascons, v. 277.
Biham (Biam, Bytham), castle of, belonging to W. de Coleville, committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641; occupied by him, iii. 60; the spoils of the neighbourhood carried to, *ib.*; strongly fortified, iii. 61; siege and destruction of, by Henry III., *ib.*
Billesden (Billesdona), Walter of, gives testimony to the rights of the chapter of Lincoln, v. 412.
Billingeho (Langs, near Whalley), battle of, i. 365.
Billingsgate in London erected by Belinus, i. 59.
Bilneie, R. de, supports the rector of Wells in a lawsuit against R. de Parco, vi. 87.
[Bilsington] priory near Romney, founded by John Mansel, v. 691.
Binard, William, disinherited by Henry I., ii. 137.
Binham, fantastic vision seen near, in 1215, ii. 623; money received by the monks of St. Alban's at, iii. 126.
....., priors of:
William de Gedding, fines paid by his men to St. Alban's, iii. 126; dies, vi. 272.
Richard de Parco (Rufus), of Wincheleombe, account of his acquisitions for St. Alban's, vi. 85; these confirmed by the bishop of Norwich, vi. 86; lawsuits sustained by, vi. 87; memorandum of the balance remaining to the house on his cession, vi. 89; created prior of Tynemouth, *ib.*; buildings due to, vi. 90; note of the distribution of the acquisitions, *ib.*; his death, vi. 279; *v.* Tynemouth, priors of.
Richard de Selford, succeeds R. de Parco, vi. 89; his right to the church of Westley, v. 177; this confirmed by three popes, *ib.*; papal exactions from, *ib.*
....., sub-prior, William of Redburn, witnesses the memorandum of the balance, vi. 90.
....., cellarer, Roger of Egglesfield, witnesses the memorandum of the balance, vi. 90.
Binna, duke, subscribes charters of Offa, vi. 4, 8.
Biörn, murdered by Swegen, i. 522.
Birds, battle of, in 671, i. 296; battle of, in Normandy and presage from, in 1129, ii. 156; the capture of, forbidden by John in England in 1209, i 524; *v.* Crossbills.
Biscot (Bissopescote) given by Henry I. to St. Alban's, ii. 143; charter granting it, vi. 36; belongs to the soc of Luton, vi. 37.
Biseglia, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Biset (Biseth), Margaret, saves Henry III. from an assassin at Woodstock, iii. 497; dies, iv. 200.

....., John, chief forester, on the side of the foreigners at the proposed tournament at Northampton, iv. 88; dies, iv. 89, 174; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., John, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.

....., Walter, defeated at a tournament by Patrick, earl of Atholl, iv. 200; murders him at Haddington, *ib.*; flies to the king of Scotland when the other nobles try to seize him, iv. 201; the king allows him to leave the country and hides him for three months, *ib.*; swears to go to the Holy Land and not return, though he denies the murder, *ib.*; goes to Henry III. and complains that he had been unjustly banished, *ib.*; offers to prove his innocence by battle, iv. 202; accuses the king of Scotland of protecting Geoffrey Marsh, *ib.*; his prowess in Wales, iv. 483.

Bishopricks, in Offa's dominions, i. 360; list of, through the whole church, vi. 446–463.

Bittlesden (Beclesdene), abbey of, Ernald de Bosco, buried at, v. 487.

Bladud, succeeds Rudhudibras, i. 28; builds Bath, *ib.*; his attempt to fly and death, i. 29.

Blanche of Castile, daughter of Alfonso IX. and Alienora, ii. 661, note; iii. 326; arrangement between Phillip II. and John for her marriage with Louis, ii. 461; queen Alienora sent for her by John, *ib.*; brought by her to John, *ib.*; married to Louis, ii. 474, 661, note; married at Portmort by archbishop Helias of Bordeaux, ii. 462; brought by him to Paris, *ib.*; archbishop Geoffrey would not go to the marriage, ii. 467; John got no good from her marriage, ii. 573; Louis's right to the English crown through her, ii. 652, 660; Louis sends to, to inform her of his defeat at Lincoln

Blanche of Castile—*cont.*

and his condition, iii. 25; sends troops to him under Eustace the monk, iii. 26; scandal against her and Theobald of Champagne, iii. 116; on the death of Louis VIII. summons the prelates to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; has him crowned in spite of opposition from the nobles by the advice of the legate Romanus, *ib.*; scandal against her and the legate Romanus, iii. 119; iv. 165; makes peace between Louis IX. and the nobles, iii. 123; complaints brought to, of the riots between the University and the citizens of Paris in 1229, iii. 167; abuse of her by the clerks, who leave Paris in consequence, iii. 168; scandalous verses about her and the legate, iii. 169; Henry III. accuses Hubert de Burgh of receiving pay from her, iii. 191; indignation of the nobles against her on account of the above scandals, iii. 196; meets the nobles, iii. 198; is reconciled with them, iii. 199; her influence over Louis IX., iii. 325; conducts Alienora of Provence on her way through France to England, iii. 336; disturbance in France on account of her influence, iii. 366; her brother Ferdinand III. of Castile, iii. 529; pays great honour to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, iv. 45; in favour of the purchase of the Crown of Thorns from Baldwin II., iv. 75; procures the Cross to be brought to France, iv. 90; present when it arrives in Paris, *ib.*; dialogue with Louis IX. respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; founds a church near Pontoise, iv. 378; with Louis IX. at the general chapter at Citeaux, iv. 391; permitted by the Pope to enter the Cistercian houses, *ib.*; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, iv. 397; touches him with the Cross, Crown of Thorns, and lance, *ib.*; vows he shall take the Cross if he recovers, *ib.*; at Cluny with Innocent IV. and Louis IX., iv. 484;

Blanche of Castile—*cont.*
her nunnery at Pontoise, iv. 485; complaints by her son Charles of the inferior splendour of his marriage to that of Louis, iv. 546; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, iv. 631; vi. 129; her prayer, iv. 631; tries to induce Louis IX. to give up his crusade, v. 3; her speech to him, v. 4; writes to the Pope to endeavour to reconcile him with Frederick II., v. 70; her reception of and gifts to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, v. 97, 110; letter of Robert, count of Artois, to, on the capture of Damietta, vi. 152; her letter to Henry III. on this, vi. 165; her reception of the news of St. Louis's defeat and capture, v. 169; ignorant of it for long, vi. 521; sends treasure for his ransom, v. 239; favours the Pastoureaux at first, v. 248; her speech about them afterwards, v. 251; St. Louis sends to, from Cæsarea, for aid, v. 260; summons the nobles, who complain of the Pope's preaching a crusade against Conrad, *ib.*; seizes the lands of those who had taken the Cross against him, *ib.*; prepared to resign Normandy to Henry III., v. 281; the only one who stands by St. Louis, *ib.*; St. Louis proposes not to return to France, but to leave the government to her, v. 310; had procured the promise of aid from Ferdinand III. of Castile, v. 311; her grief at St. Louis's resolution, and the illness of Alfonse of Poitou, v. 311, 312; wastes away, v. 312; Henry III. sends P. Chacepore to, to ask for leave to pass through France on his way to Gascony, v. 335; this refused, *ib.*; her death, v. 354; sorrows of her life and latter days, *ib.*; buried at Pontoise, *ib.*; on her death S. de Montfort is asked to remain as seneschal, v. 366, 371.

Blanche, daughter of Louis IX. and Margaret, v. 311.

Blaye (Blavium), Henry III. flies to, from Saintes, iv. 219; he is pursued to, by Louis IX., iv. 220; Henry III. remains at, iv. 223, 224; Louis proposes to pursue him there, iv. 224.

Blecca, converted and baptized by Paulinus, i. 275.

Bleda, brother of Attila, ravages Illyria and Thrace, i. 183.

....., son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 229.

Blois and Chartres, counts of:
Stephen, marries Adela daughter of William I., ii. 21, 661, note (called Theobald); one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; deserts the army at Antioch from fear, ii. 75; dissuades the emperor from giving aid, ii. 82; heads a fresh body of crusaders, ii. 125; killed at Ramleh, ii. 127.
Theobald IV., attacks Louis VI., ii. 143; aids Henry I. against Louis, *ib.*; invited by the Norman nobles to receive the dukedom, ii. 165; goes to Lisieux, *ib.*; hears of Stephen's coronation as king of England, *ib.*; Falaise surrendered to, by Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; his terms of agreement with Stephen, ii. 166; marriage of his sons, *ib.*
Theobald V., marries Alice, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; dies there, ii. 370.

Blois, Stephen de, count of Sancerre, dies at the siege of Acre, ii. 370.

....., Henry de; *v.* Champagne, counts of; Winchester, bishops of.

Blood of our Lord, a vase of, sent from Palestine to Henry III., iv. 641; placed by him in Westminster abbey, iv. 641; v. 195; reverenced there in 1248, v. 29; sermon of the bishop of Norwich on the occasion, iv. 642; answer of bishop Grosseteste to an objection to its authenticity, iv. 643; vi. 138.

Blund, John, leaves Paris after the riots in 1229, iii. 168; while at Oxford is

Blund, John—*cont.*
elected archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 223; v. 41; accepted by the king and goes to Rome for confirmation, iii. 223; his election quashed, iii. 243; quashed by Simon Langton, v. 41; said to have had money given him and to have borrowed from the bishop of Winchester to secure his election, iii. 243; said to have made interest with the emperor to secure his confirmation, *ib.*; had two benefices with cure of souls, iii. 244; chancellor of York, v. 41; dies, *ib.*

Blythe (Blie), quarrel of several nobles at a tournament at, iii. 404; tournament at, in 1256, v. 557; illness of Roger Bigod in consequence, v. 609.

Bobi, Osbert de, one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; captured by John in Rochester, and imprisoned in Corfe Castle, ii. 626; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 644.

Bocland (Bochelanda, Bokeland), Hugh de, sheriff of Hertfordshire, the charter of liberties of Henry I. sent to, ii. 115; witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37; charters of Henry I. addressed to, vi. 38, 40.

....., William de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Boethius, translates Greek books into Latin, i. 229; writes his book *de consolatione philosophiæ* in exile at Pavia, i. 235; put to death by Theodoric, i. 236.

Bohemia, the people of, defeat the Franks, i. 380; laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109, 110, 115; vi. 79, 81; the king of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.

....., Wenceslas III., king of, summoned by the king of Hungary to help him against the Tartars, vi. 82; sends for help against the Tartars, iv. 110; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; his stand against them, iv. 115; vi. 81; the Tartars seeing his army retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273.

....., Przemislas Ottocar, king of, duke of Austria, his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438; summoned to the election of the king of the Romans, but does not come, vi. 342.

Bohemond I. (prince of Antioch), son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 22; one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; reaches Durazzo, ii. 56; his companions, *ib.*; persuades Raymond of Toulouse to take the oath of fealty to Alexius, ii. 58; his edict at Castorea against plunder, ii. 59; advances against Nice, *ib.*; his position before Nice, ii. 61; arrives at Gorgoni, ii. 63; takes a city (Plastencia) and gives it to Peter de Alpibus, ii. 65; his position at the investment of Antioch, ii. 67; plunder obtained by, ii. 68; his stratagem to get rid of the spies in the army, ii. 70; chosen as one to conduct the Genoese pilgrims to Antioch, ii. 73; his return to the camp, ii. 74; his friendship with Emyfer, who offers to betray the city, ii. 76; his proposal to the crusading princes, ii. 77; account of the capture of the city, he being the first to ascend the scaling ladder, ii. 77, 78; attacks Kerboga's army on its arrival before Antioch, but is defeated, ii. 80; recalls many from flying from Antioch, ii. 81; his exhortations to the army at Antioch, ii. 84; his position in the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; his danger in the battle, ii. 87; made prince of Antioch, ii. 89; his quarrel with Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 91; captured at Meletemia by Danisma, ii. 120; released from captivity and returns to Antioch, ii. 128; attacks Charran, ii. 129; quarrels with Baldwin, count of Edessa, as to whose the city should be, *ib.*; consequent loss of the city and victory of the Turks, *ib.*; escapes to Edessa, *ib.*; invades Epirus to avenge the wrongs done by Alexius, ii. 136, 137; besieges Du-

Bohemond I.—*cont.*
razzo, ii. 137; makes a treaty with Alexius, *ib.*; goes into Apulia, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; his wife and son, *ib.*

Bohemond II., son of Bohemond I. and Constance, daughter of Philip I., ii. 137; is to succeed to Antioch if he demands it, ii. 140; succeeds to Antioch through Baldwin II., ii. 154; marries Alice, daughter of Baldwin, *ib.*; takes Caphardan, *ib.*; slain by Rodoam, prince of Aleppo, ii. 157; the succession to Antioch sworn to his daughter Constance, *ib.*

Bohemond III., prince of Antioch, attempts to relieve the castle of Hareng, ii. 233; puts Noradin to flight, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, *ib.*; saves the relics at Jerusalem from being sent to Bagdad, ii. 378; has them sealed till they are redeemed by Richard, *ib.*

Bohemond V., prince of Antioch, the prelates of the Holy Land send to, for help after the battle of Gaza, iv. 342; demands to, from the Tartars, iv. 389; reduced to submission by the Tartars, iv. 547.

Bohun, Henry de; *see* Hereford, fifth earl of.

....., Humphrey de; *see* Hereford, sixth earl of.

Bolbec, Isabella de, countess of Oxford, dies and is buried at the Friars Preachers at Oxford, iv. 406.

Bollington (Bulendone), Rhys slain at, i. 523.

Bologna, resists Frederick II. after the battle of Cortenuova, iii. 410; had disobeyed him before, *ib.*; attacked by Frederick II. as intending to aid the Milanese, iii. 621; defeated, *ib.*; Frederick II. makes a truce with, iv. 15; his intention to attack, iv. 127; the men of, defeat Enzio, v. 78; they capture him and take him to Bologna, v. 78, 200; afraid to leave their city for fear of Frederick II., v. 99; the merchants desire peace with Frederick, *ib.*; anger

Bologna—*cont.*
of Frederick against, for the capture of Enzio, v. 145; ask for peace, but are put off, v. 146; confine closely the Roman hostages on Brancaleone's imprisonment, v. 547, 564; put under an interdict, v. 547; hostages for Brancaleone's uncle, v. 743.

....., bishop of; *v.* Ottaviano Ubaldini.

Bolsover (Bolesoveres), the castle of, given by Richard to John, ii. 348.

Bolum, John de; *v.* St. Alban's, monks of.

....., Walter, son of Gilbert de, dies s. p. m., iv. 492.

Bondeno, occupied by Frederick II., iii. 534, 571.

Bondius, the staller, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.

Bondone, occupied by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Boniface, St., martyred, i. 341; at Dockum, iii. 15.

Boniface I., Pope, i. 179.

..... II., Pope, i. 234.

..... III., Pope, i. 263.

..... IV., Pope, i. 263; obtains from Phocas the concession that Rome is the head of all churches, and that the Pantheon should be consecrated, *ib.*; holds a synod in Italy, i. 264.

..... V., Pope, i. 269.

..... VI., Pope, i. 432.

....., marquis; *v.* Montferrat.

Bonifazio, S., Richard, count of, accused by Frederick II. of conspiracy against him, iii. 635; summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.

Bon-moulins, burnt by Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Bonneville-sur-Toque, Hugh de Chaumont escapes from, ii. 420.

Bonosus, slain by Probus, i. 144.

Bonquor, William, sent by Henry III. to the Pope against the Cistercians, v. 555; the Spaniards with Henry, brother of Alfonso X., committed to his charge, v. 576.

Boppart, fortified by the archbishop of Treves against Richard of Cornwall, vi. 368.

Bordeaux (Burdegalis), landing and reception of Richard of Cornwall at, iii. 92; birth of Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., at, iv. 224; Louis IX. intends to pursue Henry III. to, *ib.*; Henry III. wastes his time and money at, iv. 226, 229; provisions sent to Henry III. at, iv. 230; he remains there with his queen, iv. 231; called his prison, iv. 239; the people of, try to detain him, iv. 244; Richard of Cornwall leaves him at, in anger, iv. 487; his income from, iv. 594; the sole defence of Gascony in 1248, v. 19; submits to Henry III. through S. de Montfort, v. 104; the people of, had extorted money from Henry III. *ib.*; Innocent IV. asks leave of Henry III. to go to, v. 188, 189; confinement of queen Alienora at, v. 208; the rebels in, reduced by S. de Montfort, v. 209; the Pastoureaux try to enter, but are driven away by him, v. 252; conspiracy against him at, v. 284; Henry III. orders them to imprison Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; escape of Richard from, v. 292; gained over by Henry III., *ib.*; message of the people to Henry III., v. 365; in danger from Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; the place of supply of provisions to Gascony, *ib.*; message to Henry III. against S. de Montfort, v. 378, 379; Henry III. lands at, in 1253, and is well received, v. 388; queen Alienora with her two sons lands at, v. 447.

....., Holy Cross abbey at, Richard of Cornwall concealed in, v. 292.

....., archbishops of:

William I., abbat of Reading, ii. 288.

Helias de Malemort, accusation of, by his clerks, ii. 364; marries Louis VIII. and Blanche of Castile, ii. 462.

William II. receives Richard of Cornwall, iii. 92; at Rome during the council of Bourges in 1226, iii. 105.

Bordeaux, archbishops of—*cont.*

Gerard de Malemort, visits Henry III. at Oxford, in 1229, from the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, iii. 164; captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council, iv. 125, note [3]; letter to, from Ivo of Narbonne, respecting the Tartars, iv. 270; sent by the Gascons to Henry III. to complain of S. de Montfort, v. 287; sails to England and makes the complaint to Henry III., v. 288; speech on hearing the commissioners' report, v. 289; his accusation of S. de Montfort, v. 294; summoned by Henry III. to hear of Gascony being conferred on Edward, v. 313, 314; his return to Gascony and opposition to S. de Montfort, v. 314; his illness, v. 587; eagerness of the bishop of Hereford for the see, *ib.*

....., P. de, present at the examination of a heretic at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33.

Borgo San Donino, the people of Parma hope to recover, from Frederick II., vi. 147.

Borham, wood of, the pasturage of, appropriated to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.

Borsequin, crosses the Euphrates with Doldequin of Damascus, invades Antioch, and takes Caphardan, ii. 152; besieges Harsad, *ib.*; defeated by Baldwin II., *ib.*

Bosco, Ernald de, made warden of the southern forests in place of Robert Passelew, v. 379; dies and is buried at Bittlesden, v. 487, 534; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Bosek, Robert de, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 438.

Bosham, Harold, embarks at, i. 529.

Boston (St. Botulphus), fair of, jewels found on the dead bodies of those drowned in the floods of Friesland in 1251 sold at, v. 240; fair of, v. 453;

Boston—*cont.*
riot at, between the men of Peter of Savoy and Robert of Tattishall, v. 564; *v.* Iccanhoe.
Boteavant (Butavant), colloquy between John and Philip II. near, ii. 457, 461; Philip II. attacks and destroys the castle, ii. 477.
Botilda; *v.* Ingelburga.
Botolph, St., builds a church at Iccanhoe, i. 290.
Bouchain (Bruncham, Buncham) castle, taken by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.
Bouillon, Godfrey of, duke of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; account of the beginning of his march, ii. 55; makes entreaty for the release of Hugh of Vermandois and his followers, ii. 55, 56; arrives at Constantinople, ii. 56; Alexius' treatment of him, *ib.*; his edict at Constantinople against plunder, ii. 59; joins the forces of Peter the hermit and advances against Nice, *ib.*; attacked by Soliman, ii. 61; his position before Nice, *ib.* his prowess, ii. 63; brings aid to the crusaders, and wins the battle of Dorylæum, ii. 64; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; his adventure with a bear, ii. 70, 71; his recovery, ii. 71; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 74; his position in the battle against Kerboga at Antioch, ii. 86; comes to the rescue of Bohemond in the battle, ii. 87; arrives at Laodicea, ii. 92; releases Guenemere of Boulogne, and restores him to his fleet, *ib.*; vain attempt to bribe him to raise the siege of Gebel, ii. 93; is induced to do so by the treachery of Raymond of Toulouse, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; his labours there, ii. 98, 99; the first to enter the city, ii. 100; admits the rest of the army, *ib.*; slaughter at the first entrance, ii. 101; elected king of Jerusalem, ii. 103; his victory over Afdhal at Ascalon, ii. 104; prowess of a knight of Lorraine in his train, ii. 106;
Bouillon, Godfrey of—*cont.*
retains Tancred and Garnier, count of Grai, with him, and administers to the kingdom, ii. 107; grants Tiberias, Galilee, and Haifa to Tancred, *ib.*; his expedition into the Ammonites' country, ii. 119; proof of his personal strength, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; buried in the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*
Boulogne, honour of, mentioned in Magna Charta, ii. 597; Henry III. detained at, by wind in 1254, v. 483; Peter Chacepore dies at, *ib.*; arrival of the Poitevins at, in 1258, v. 702; they are enclosed there, v. 703, 710.
....., St. Mary's, visited by Henry III., v. 483.
....., counts of:
shield of arms, vi. 470.
Eustace II., his affray with the citizens of Dover, i. 520, 521; his surrender demanded by Godwine, but refused by king Edward, i. 521.
Eustace III., among the insurgents in Rochester castle, ii. 27; one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; follows Godfrey on entering Jerusalem, ii. 100.
Matthew of Alsace, marries Mary, daughter of Stephen, ii. 216; ill-treats Thomas the chancellor in consequence of his opposition, *ib.*; his death when with Louis VII. on the way to Arques, ii. 288.
Reginald de Dammartin, expelled and deprived of his property by Philip II., ii. 532; his daughter Mahaut married to Philip, son of Philip II., *ib.*; received by John, who makes him presents of land, *ib.*; does homage to John, *ib.*; one of John's sureties in his charter of submission, ii. 541; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; sent by John to aid Ferrand, count

Boulogne, counts of—*cont.*
Reginald de Dammartin—*cont.*
of Flanders, against Philip II., ii. 548; his naval victory, *ib.*; one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; on the side of Otho IV. at Bovines, v. 637; his unwillingness to fight on Sunday, ii. 579; accused of treason by Hugh de Boves, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; his position at Bovines, *ib.*; nearly kills Philip II. in the battle, ii. 580; taken prisoner and carried off in chains, ii. 581; his release demanded by the French nobles on the death of Louis VIII., iii. 118; his English lands given to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 125.
Philip, son of Philip II. and Agnes de Méranie, made count by Philip II., ii. 532; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; procures a truce for three years between Henry III. and Louis IX., iii. 204; Mahaut, daughter of Reginald de Dammartin, given him to wife, ii. 532; her death, v. 743 (*see* the note).

Bourbon, Archambaud IX., count of, a relation of, slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks the city, and slays some of the citizens, *ib.*

Bourges (Avaricum, Bituris), injuries done to, by the Danes, i. 424; council at, in 1226, under the legate Romanus, iii. 105, 110; the Pastoureaux go to, v. 251; the gates opened to them by the citizens against the archbishop's prohibition, *ib.*; their leader slain by a butcher there, *ib.*

....., archbishops of:
Peter de la Chastre, consecrated by Pope Eugenius III. in opposition to Louis VII., ii. 179.
Henry de Soilli (Sully), one of the three archbishops to whom

Bourges, archbishops of—*cont.*
Henry de Soilli—*cont.*
Henry II. and Philip II. submit their differences, ii. 337.
Simon de Soilli, at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; primacy over him claimed by the archbishop of Rouen, iii. 106.
Philip Berruyer, takes the Cross, iv. 490; orders the gates of Bourges to be shut against the Pastoureaux, but is disobeyed, v. 251.
John de Soilli, dean (afterwards archbishop), at the meeting of the barons in London in 1259, v. 737.

Bourgogne (daughter of Isaac Comnenus), taken prisoner by Richard, ii. 371; honourably treated by him, *ib.*

Boves, Hugh de, one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his cruelty, *ib.*; accuses Reginald, count of Boulogne, of treason, ii. 579; on the side of Otho IV. at Bovines, v. 637; his position in the battle of Bovines, ii. 579; compelled to take flight, ii. 580; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; leaves Calais for Dover in aid of John, ii. 622; his shipwreck and death, *ib.*; his body cast on shore at Yarmouth, *ib.*; John had given him Norfolk and Suffolk, ii. 623.

Bovines, Philip II. comes up with the army of John at the bridge of, ii. 578; battle of, ii. 579; v. 636.

Boxe, Richard de, does not appear on the jury in the St. Alban's case in 1240, iv. 53.

Boxley, the abbat of, buries archbishop Thomas after his murder, ii. 281.

....., John, abbat of, letter of Gregory IX. to, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury, iii. 238; his harshness in visiting St. Augustine's, Canterbury, iii. 239; his visitation of St. Alban's, v. 259; appointed to carry out a mandate of Innocent IV., vi. 251.

Brabançons, join John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; their position at Bovines, ii. 579; part of John's army in 1215, ii. 636; lay waste the isle of Ely, ii. 645.
Brabant, merchants of, complaints of, to Henry III., at Winchester, that they had been robbed, v. 56.
....., duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
....., Henry II., duke of, ordered by Frederick II. to attack the count of Flanders, iv. 21; letters to, on the Tartars, iv. 109; vi. 76, 83; writes to the bishop of Paris on this, iv. 111; takes the Cross, iv. 490; proposal for a marriage between his daughter (Mary) and Edward, iv. 623, 645; is uncle of William, count of Holland, iv. 624, 654.
....., Henry III., duke of, indignation of, at the robberies of Brabant merchants, v. 57; elected emperor, but refuses, v. 201; S. de Montfort sends to, for forces for the war in Gascony, v. 210; sends them, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; his loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438; opposes Richard of Cornwall as king of Germany, v. 682, 699.
Brackley (Brackeleia, Brackesle, Brackele), the confederate barons meet at, in 1215, ii. 585; tournament at, in 1249, v. 83, 265; two countesses of Winchester buried at, v. 341; the church founded by the ancestors of the countess of Winchester, *ib.*; the earl of Winchester fixes his sepulchre at, *ib.*
....., Robert of, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.
Bracton (Brettona, Brettune), Henry de, justice itinerant at Winchester in 1256, vi. 330; witnesses a writ of Henry III., vi. 331, 348; justice at Westminster in 1257, vi. 343, 347.
Bradley (Bradele, Bradeleia), Walter of, treasurer of queen Alienora, payment made to, by the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 293; dies, v. 535.
Braga, Maurice Bourdin, archbishop of, antipope, vi. 108.
Brai, Jokenus de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., Gilbert de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Braibroc, Robert de (1st baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
....., Henry de (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; excommunicated, ii. 644; defends Mountsorrel castle against the royalists, iii. 15; sends for aid to Saher, earl of Winchester, *ib.*; one of the justices itinerant at Dunstable, iii. 84, 88; seized by Fawkes de Breauté, and imprisoned in Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; his wife Christiana Ledet comes to Northampton and complains to the king, iii. 85; the king demands his release, *ib.*; refusal of William de Breauté to surrender him, vi. 68; on the capture of the castle comes safe to the king, iii. 87.
Brampton (Brantona), Stephen at, ii. 165; charter of Henry I. signed at, vi. 40.
Brancaleone di Andalò of Bologna, elected senator of Rome for three years, v. 358; his severity, *ib.*; receives Innocent IV. joyfully in Rome, v. 373; sends to Assisi to require him to return to Rome, v. 417; threatens the citizens of Assisi if they detain him, *ib.*; orders the Romans to receive him with honour, *ib.*; gives him advice and consolation, v. 418; quiets the Romans, *ib.*; seized and imprisoned by the Romans, v. 547; his wife goes to Bologna and the hostages there are more strictly guarded, v. 547, 564; complaint of this to the Pope, v. 547; would have been put to death if they had been restored, *ib.*; riot in consequence of his imprisonment, v. 563, 564; released, v. 573; resigns his office, v. 612; liberated from prison by a riot, v. 662; made senator again, *ib.*; hangs two of the Annibaldi, *ib.*; the Pope wishes to excommunicate him, v.

Brancaleone di Andalò of Bologna—*cont.* 662, 664; his severity, v. 664; orders the Romans to attack Anagni, v. 664, 665; the Pope intercedes with him for Anagni, v. 665; restrains the people's fury, *ib.*; help promised to, by Manfred, *ib.*; destroys the towers of the nobles of Rome, v. 699; his outrages to the cardinals' relations, *ib.*; favours the Roman people, *ib.*; on the side of Manfred and a hater of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; hated by the Pope, *ib.*; destroys 140 towers of the nobles in Rome and produces peace, v. 709; his death, v. 723; his head treated as a relic, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; the news of his death brought to Henry III. at St. Alban's, v. 724; his uncle, *v.* Castellano di Andalò.

Branche, Peter, one of the ambassadors from the barons to the Pope in 1258, v. 717; dies on the way, v. 717; vi. 405; land of his fee in Salhouse bought for Binham, vi. 86.

Brandenburg, margrave of, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604; summoned to the election in 1257, but does not come, vi. 342.

Brantefeld, Helias de; *v.* Canterbury, monks of.

....., Henry de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Braose (Brausia), Philip de (second baron), disinherited by Henry I., ii. 137.

....., William de (fourth baron), prohibits the Welsh travellers from carrying knife or bow, ii. 297; condemns to death all who transgress this, *ib.*; this done in punishment of the murder of his uncle Henry of Hereford, *ib*; besieged in castle Maud by Gwenwynwyn, ii. 447; Geoffrey Fitz Peter goes to his relief, *ib.*; John's messengers demand hostages from, ii. 523; his speech on hearing his wife's words to the messengers, ii. 524; John sends to seize him, but he escapes to Ireland with his family, *ib.*; had fled to France from Ireland, ii. 532;

Braose, William de—*cont.* dies at Corbueil, *ib.*; buried at St. Victor at Paris, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Matilda, his wife, her speech to John's messengers, accusing him of the murder of Arthur, ii. 523; her husband's speech on this, ii. 524; escapes with him to Ireland, *ib.*; taken by John in Meath, ii. 530; escapes, but is taken again in the Isle of Man and brought to John, *ib.*; imprisoned by John at Windsor, *ib.*; there starved to death, ii. 531.

....., William, his son, escapes with his father to Ireland from John, ii. 524; he and his wife taken by John in Meath, ii. 530; they escape, but are taken in Man and brought to John, *ib.*; chained and imprisoned at Windsor, *ib.*; starved to death there, ii. 531.

....., Giles de (fifth baron); *see* Hereford, bishops of.

....., Reginald de (sixth baron), owns Builth castle, iii. 64; sends to Henry III. for aid on its siege by Llewellyn, *ib.*

....., William de (seventh baron), captured and imprisoned by the Welsh at Kerry, iii. 158; left in Llewellyn's power, iii. 159; hanged by Llewellyn for adultery with his wife, iii. 194; his shield of arms, vi. 471; his lands ravaged by the Welsh in 1231; iii. 201; Hubert de Burgh accused of causing his death, iii. 222.

....., Isabella de (his daughter), wife of David of Wales, her portion not granted by Humphrey, earl of Hereford, iv. 385.

Braughing (Brahcingum), Herts, vi. 13.

Bread, assize of, proclaimed by John in 1202, ii. 480, 481.

Breauté, Fawkes de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; sent as guardian into the Welsh marshes, ii. 538; his cruelty and infamous character, *ib.*; Margaret de Rivers given to him for wife by John, ii. 538, 638; v. 323; to be banished from England by Magna

Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*
Charta, ii. 604; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; sends certain castellans to watch those who enter and quit London, ii. 637; ravages Essex, Hertford, Cambridgeshire, &c., *ib.*; takes William Mauduit's fortress of Hanslape, ii. 637, 638; goes to Bedford castle and demands its surrender, ii. 638; Bedford castle surrendered to, *ib.*; the castle and Margaret de Rivers given to, by John, *ib.*; Oxford, Northampton, Bedford, and Cambridge castles committed to, by John, ii. 641; ravages the isle of Ely, ii. 645; comes to St. Alban's with a band of soldiers and routiers and despoils the town, iii. 12; his demands from the abbat, and threats to burn the abbey and town in case of refusal, *ib.*; slays a servant of St. Alban's (the abbat's cook), iii. 12, 120; on receiving the money goes with his prisoners to Bedford castle, iii. 12; seizes Roger de Coleville and others in the forest of Wabridge, *ib.*; his vision or dream at Leighton (or Luton?), iii. 12; v. 323; advised by his wife to be reconciled with St. Alban's, iii. 12; v. 323; goes to St. Alban's, obtains absolution, but returns none of the stolen property, iii. 13; v. 324; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; his part in the battle of Lincoln, iii. 21; taken by the French, but released by his own men, *ib.*; supplies all necessaries to the king at Christmas, 1217-18, iii. 33; with his castellans carries on a system of plunder and rapine, *ib.*; one of the abbettors of William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60; hangs a deacon at Oxford who had become a Jew, iii. 71; sent by Hubert de Burgh to take Constantine Fitz-Athulf to the gallows, iii. 73; enters the city with an armed force under Hubert's direction, *ib.*; comes to Northampton with the earl of Chester,

Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*
submits, and surrenders his castles, iii. 83; heavily fined by the justices at Dunstable, iii. 84; his rage at this, *ib.*; attempts to seize the judges and captures Henry de Braibroc, iii. 84, 85; imprisons him in Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67, 68; siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67; excommunicated by the archbishop, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67; escapes to Wales, iii. 86; had thought the castle would hold out a year, iii. 87; on its capture goes to the king with the bishop of Coventry and asks for mercy, *ib.*; all his castles and lands forfeited and he is placed under the guard of the bishop of London, *ib.*; had destroyed St. Paul's, Bedford, to build the castle, *ib.*; his consequent punishment, *ib.*; verses on his fall, *ib.*; his wife Margaret de Rivers sues for a divorce, *ib.*; another account of the affair, iii. 88; one of his offences the seizing the tenements of 32 freemen in Luton, *ib.*; at Westminster he is sentenced to banishment for life iii. 94; conducted to the sea by William, earl of Warrenne, *ib.*; his speech to him, *ib.*; lands in Normandy and taken before Louis VIII. and narrowly escapes hanging, *ib.*; let go, as signed with the cross, and goes to Rome stripped of his money, *ib.*; presented to the Pope with Robert Passelewe, *ib.*; attempts of Otho by the Pope's order to reconcile him with the king, iii. 97, 105; answer of the king, 97, 105; proposes to return to England, iii. 119; dies at St. Cyriac, iii. 119, 120; his cruelties to St. Alban's, iii. 120; v. 323; dream of Pandulf respecting, iii. 120; his answer to the complaint of the abbat of St. Alban's about the pool at Luton, *ib.*; fulfilment of the dream at the siege of Bedford, iii. 121; his death by poison, *ib.*; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492; Hubert de Burgh accused of causing his death, iii. 223; had often sent his proctor, Robert Passelewe, to Rome, iii. 293; was the real cause of

Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*
the loss of Poitou, vi. 67; his rebellion at the time of the siege of Rochelle, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., ..., Margaret de Redvers (Rivers), his wife; *v.* Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, fourth earl of.
....., William Martel de, his brother, seizes Henry Braibroc and imprisons him in Bedford castle, vi. 67, 68; refuses to surrender Bedford castle to Henry III., iii. 85; vi. 68; his defence of the castle, iii. 85, 86; vi. 68; hanged on its capture, iii. 86, 89.
Brechin (Brettin), Henry, son of the earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Bregerac, taken by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 93.
Brehulle, the lands of Richard of Cornwall near, pillaged, iii. 264.
Breis (Bruis), Reginald de, killed at Nice, ii. 52.
Brendan, St., account of, i. 246; educates St. Malo, *ib.*
Brennius, divides Britain with Belinus, i. 55; his quarrel with Belinus, i. 56; their reconciliation, i. 57, 58; their invasion of Rome, i. 58; they receive 1,000 lbs. of gold and leave Rome, *ib.*; divide Bithynia with its king and call it Gallo-Græcia, *ib.*; their second invasion of Rome, i. 59; Brennius goes to Rome while Belinus remains in Germany, *ib.*; he is joined by Belinus, *ib.*; their victory, *ib.*; cruelty exercised over the people of Italy, *ib.*; Belinus returns to Britain, *ib.*; account of his buildings, *ib.*
Brentford, battle of, i. 496.
Brescello (Bersillum), vi. 146; the people of Parma hope to recover, vi. 147.
Brescia (Brixia, Brissa), defended by the Milanese, iii. 442; besieged by Frederick II., iii. 491, 633; helps Milan, iii. 491; aided by the Milanese, iii. 492; holds out against Frederick II. and weakens him, *ib.*; heresy in, vi. 302.
Brescia—*cont.*
....., bishops of:
Albert Rezzato, afterwards bishop of Antioch, iii. 446; *see* Antioch, bishops of.
Gualla, sent by Gregory IX. to admonish Frederick II. as to the Lombards, iii. 589; iv. 66.
Breselance (Briselance), William, vi. 416.
Bretasche, John, death of, iv. 588.
Bretel, Baldwin, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
Breton, Ranulf le, canon of St. Paul's, deposed from the office of treasurer through the advice of Peter des Roches, and heavily fined by the king, iii. 220; accusation of, by one William, iii. 543, 544; dragged from his home and imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 544; all who did this excommunicated by the dean of St. Paul's, *ib.*; released by the king at the instance of the bishop of London and others; *ib.*; his accuser hung, iii. 545; his death while watching some dicers, iv. 588; had oppressed the canons of Messenden, *ib.*
Breton (Brito), Richard le, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; robbery by, ii. 281; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283; remains at Knaresborough for a year, *ib.*
Bretons, the, join in Ralph of Wader's conspiracy, ii. 13; cruelly treated by William I., *ib.*; join Richard against Henry II., ii. 337; join Richard, deserting Philip II., ii. 441.
Bretton; *v.* Bracton.
Breun, Theobald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Brewer (Briwere, Bruwer), William, made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; one of John's advisers in his extortions, ii. 531; mentioned in the list of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546;

Brewer, William—*cont.*
not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; speech of, on the archbishop's requiring Henry III. to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 76; speech of the archbishop in answer, *ib.*; speech of Richard I. to, as to his reverence for the prelates, iii. 215; letter to, from Pope Honorius III. on the coming of age of Henry III., vi. 70.

Briesinus (Byrhtsige), witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Bridgenorth (Bregges, Bregres, Bruges), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 442; the castle taken by Henry I., ii. 123; fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 210; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*

Bridget, St., dies, i. 234.

....., in Clerkenwell, John at, ii. 531, 533.

Bridlington, canons of, their corn seized by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.

Brien, nephew of Cædwalla, slays Pellitus, i. 276, 277; goes to Exeter, i. 277; besieged by Penda, *ib.*

Brien; *v.* FitzCount.

Brienne, Erard, count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Brienne, John de, elected king of Jerusalem on the death of Henry of Champagne, ii. 438; sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; at Acre with the crusading army in 1216, iii. 9; his prowess in the attack on Mount Tabor, iii. 10; fails afterwards in the descent of the mountain, iii. 11; fortifies his castle in Cæsarea, iii. 14; sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; v. 65; opposes the plan of a pitched battle and prefers to reduce the town by attacks and famine, iii. 48; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49; nearly burnt with Greek fire, *ib.*; wishes to accept the terms offered by Coradin,

Brienne, John de—*cont.*
iii. 53; the expedition into Egypt undertaken against his will, iii. 67, 68, 69; one of the sultan's hostages for the carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; is likely to come to England, *ib.*; comes to England for aid, iii. 82; invades the emperor's territories by the Pope's directions, iii. 165, 166; asserts himself to be emperor, iii. 166; his intention to seize the emperor, *ib.*; subsidized by the Pope, iii. 189; his snares for the emperor on his return, iii. 192; flies into France from Frederick II., iii. 194; dies, iii. 390; nearly made emperor of the Greeks, *ib.*; had made Frederick II. his enemy, *ib.*; his ingratitude to England after the presents and honours he had received, iii. 481; had been sent against Frederick II. by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 537; occupies the emperor's lands, *ib.*; his sons sell the cross to the Venetians, iv. 90; his shield of arms, vi. 471.

....., Yolande de, his daughter, Frederick II. swears to marry, iii. 147; mother of Conrad IV., v. 200.

....., Walter de, count of Joppa, advises Richard of Cornwall to consent to the treaty with the sultan, iv. 141; taken prisoner at the battle of Gaza, iv. 311, 342; carried to Cairo, iv. 342; attempt of the Saracens to induce him to persuade the garrison of Joppa to surrender, v. 218; his noble exhortations to the garrison, v. 219; his cruel death, v. 220; fortified by the example of his relation the prince of Antioch, *ib.*

Brightwell (Bretewelle) castle, surrendered to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191.

Brihnoth, abbat, witnesses a charter, vi. 18.

Brindisi (Brundusium), deaths of crusaders at, iii. 148; delay at, caused by Frederick II., iii. 592; the crusaders allowed to go to, by the emperor, iii.

Brindisi—*cont.*
616; Simon de Montfort starts for Palestine from, iv. 44, note; his wife remains in a castle near, *ib.*
Bristol, Harold and Leofwine at, on their way to Ireland, i. 521; the castle fortified by Robert of Gloucester against Stephen, ii. 167; Stephen imprisoned in, ii. 173; John keeps Christmas 1208–9, in, ii. 524; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1216–17, in, iii. 11; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450.
....., a Jew of, tortured by John for his money, ii. 528.
Britael, king of Demetia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.
Britain, nearly lost by Nero, i. 107; reduced by Severus, i. 133; kings of, from Cunedagius to Belinus and Brennius, i. 55; from Elidurus to Cassibellaunus, i. 70, 71; the people ask aid from the Romans, i. 178, 179, 181; defended by a wall built by the Romans, i. 178, 179; the tribute ceased to be paid, i. 181; deserted by the Romans, *ib.*; account of the invasions that followed, *ib.*; the people fly into Cornwall and Wales, i. 251; the name derived from Brutus, i. 253.
Britannicus, deprived of the succession to the empire by Claudius, i. 106.
Britanny, the bishops and nobles of, swear fealty to Henry II. and his son Geoffrey, ii. 263; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of, iii. 119; story of a usurer in, iii. 191; the nobles do homage to Henry III. in 1230, iii. 194; attack of Louis IX. on, defeated, iii. 204; many of the Bretons put in charge of English castles in 1233, iii. 240; surrendered to Louis IX., iii. 298.
....., kings of:
Salomon II. receives Cædwalla, i. 276.
Salomon III., letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the jurisdiction of the see of Tours, ii. 460; at peace with Charles le Chauve, *ib.*
Britanny—*cont.*
....., counts of:
Berenger, does homage to Rollo, i. 441.
Alan IV., does homage to Rollo, i. 441.
Alan Fergant, marries Constance, daughter of William I., ii. 21.
Conan III., aids Henry I. against Louis VI., ii. 143.
Alan, with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.
Hoel VI., expelled by Geoffrey, brother of Henry II., ii. 212.
Conan IV., had married Margaret of Scotland, ii. 244; dies, *ib.*; his daughter Constance, *ib.*
Geoffrey; *v.* Geoffrey.
Arthur; *v.* Arthur.
Peter de Dreux (Mauclerc), refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 119; his daughter Iolante asked in marriage by Henry III., iii. 123; makes peace with Louis and refuses to listen to Henry's messengers, *ib.*; his lands in England given to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 125; lands at Portsmouth and persuades Henry III. to defer his expedition to Normandy, iii. 191; does homage to Henry III., receives 5,000 marks and returns to Britanny, *ib.*; has a priest murdered for refusing to bury an excommunicated usurer, iii. 192; excommunicated by all the bishops of Britanny, *ib.*; receives Henry III. honourably, and puts the townships and castles into his hands, iii. 194; (erroneously called Henry) allied with various French barons and Henry III., iii. 195; had surrendered the castle of St. James de Beuvron to Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198; defeats the attempt of Louis IX. on Britanny, iii. 204; agrees to the truce between Louis IX. and Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Henry III. in Wales

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*
Peter de Dreux—*cont.*
and is honourably received, *ib.*; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Isabella of Scotland, iii. 206; receives 5,000 marks of silver from Henry III. and returns home, *ib.*; grant of a fortieth to Henry III. to pay his debts to him, iii. 224; assistance sent him by Henry III. in 1234, iii. 297; attacked by Louis IX., *ib.*; his application to Henry III., *ib.*; Henry refuses to defend him, and he submits to Louis, iii. 298; his interview with Louis, *ib.*; Britanny given to his son for life, *ib.*; withdraws his homage from Henry III., and he seizes his English lands, *ib.*; becomes a pirate, *ib.*; one of the leaders in 1236 of the rising against the influence of queen Blanche, iii. 366; a near relation of his slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks Orleans and slays some of the citizens, *ib.*; called by Gregory IX. to his counsels, iii. 387; accuses Hubert de Burgh of having caused the war in Britanny against Louis IX., iii. 618; his expedition near Damascus, iv. 25; carries off a great booty, *ib.*; others try the same without his advice and are defeated, *ib.*; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, iv. 64, note, 140; envious of Richard of Cornwall, makes a truce with the Saracens, iv. 79; goes to Joppa and leaves the Holy Land; iv. 80, 140; ordered by Louis IX. to attack the English, iv. 209; sent by Hugh de Lusignan to Louis IX. to intercede for him, iv. 214; his speech to Louis, *ib.*; his advice to Louis in the matter, iv. 216; advises Hugh to accept the terms offered, *ib.*; sent to attack the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; his injuries to the Cinque Ports, iv. 238; takes to piracy, iv. 242;
Britanny, counts of—*cont.*
Peter de Dreux—*cont.*
seizes a merchant vessel of Bayonne, iv. 243; his career stopped by Louis IX., *ib.*; takes the Cross, iv. 490; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; in the falsely reported victory of St. Louis in Egypt, vi. 168; has the charge of the camp at Damietta, vi. 192.
John, takes the Cross, iv. 490.
Brithmær [afterwards bishop of Lichfield?], subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 18.
Brithric, brother of Eadric, accuses Wulnoth, i. 482.
Brithric, priest of St. Wulfric, ii. 208.
Brithulf, said to be appointed guardian in Essex by Alfred, i. 433.
Brithwold, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
Brito, John, his punishment of Godfrey de Millers for the seduction of his daughter, v. 34; disinherited and exiled in consequence, *ib.*
Brito; *see* Breton.
Brixton (petra Egberti), in Selwood forest, Alfred rides to, i. 413.
Broc, Edmund de, fine of, to St. Alban's, iii. 126.
....., Lawrence de, judge at St. Alban's in 1257, vi. 438.
....., Philip de, canon of Bedford, his crime and punishment, ii. 227.
....., Robert de, vicar of Harrow, his insult to archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; excommunicated by him, *ib.*
Brochimail, acts as defender of the Bangor monks, i. 259; deserts them, i. 260.
Bromholm, miracles at, iii. 80; history of the Holy Cross of, *ib.*; Henry III. at, iii. 271.
Brorda, duke, subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
Brorda, duke (another), subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 10, 11.

Brordan, patricius, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
Brueboles (Brezolles) castle, burnt by Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
Bruges (Bregges), the castle given to Emma by Baldwin, i. 510; Harthacnut stays at, i. 513; Harthacnut invited to England while at, *ib.*; Charles, count of Flanders, murdered at, ii. 153; the provostship of, held by Philip of Savoy, archbishop of Lyons, iv. 426.
Bruilun (Burillun), Geoffrey de, wounded and taken prisoner at Le Mans, ii. 340.
Bruis in Normandy, Richard at, ii. 404.
....., Reginald de; *v.* Breis.
....., Peter de; *v.* Brus.
Brun, Hugh le; *see* Lusignan, Hugh de.
Brunai, Ferri de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Brunanburh, battle of, i. 451.
Bruncham; *see* Bouchain.
Bruning, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
Brunswick, duke of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Henry, duke of, and of Saxony, son of Henry the lion and of Matilda, daughter of Henry II., v. 603.
....., Albert I., duke of, his loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Brus (Bruis), Peter de (5th baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces York and its province to Louis, ii. 663; goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 174.
....., Robert de (4th lord of Annandale), a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
....., Robert de (5th lord of Annandale), justice, John de Wedone resigns his advowson of Wingrave before, v. 119; judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175.
....., Hawise, daughter of Roisia de, marries John of Gatesden, iv. 403.
Brutus, birth of, i. 16; his exile, i. 17; conquers Pandrasus, *ib.*; marries Pandrasus' daughter, i. 18; his voyage and landing on the isle of Leogecia, i. 19; consults the oracle of Diana, *ib.*; joins Corinæus, i. 20; defeats Goffarius in Aquitaine, *ib.*; arrives at the island of Albion, i. 21; founds New Troy or Trinovantum (London), i. 22; his children, i. 23, 203; his death and burial, i. 23.
Brutus Viride scutum, i. 27.
Bryhtrie, witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.
Buc (Buuc), Walter, comes to Dover to aid John and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 636; his infamous and cruel character, *ib.*; lays waste the isle of Ely with the Brabançons, ii. 645.
Buchan, Alexander Cumyn, 2nd earl of, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; sent as ambassador to England, v. 740.
Buckden (Bugedena, Bugedona, Bukedona), last illness of bishop Grosseteste at, v. 400; his death at, v. 407; bells heard near, v. 407, 408, 409.
Buckingham, fortified by Edward on both sides of the Ouse, i. 443; ravages of the Danes in the county, i. 444.
....., Walter, second earl of, witnesses the gift by Henry I. of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
....., sheriff of, writ sent to, v. 119.
Bueles (Boell), William de, made seneschal of Gascony, iv. 630; its unhappy state under him, *ib.*
Buffaloes, sent to Richard of Cornwall in 1252, v. 275.
Buffera, Peter de, the king's porter, captain of a conspiracy, turns king's evidence, iii. 370.
Buga, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.

Bugari, heresy of, iv. 434 ; *v.* Bulgarians.
Bugeri, name given by the French to usurers, v. 513.
Bugre, Robert, his severities against the Paterines and Bugares, iii. 361, 520 ; had been a Bugar himself, iii. 520 ; abuses his powers and is condemned to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.* ; leads many innocents to destruction, v. 247.
Buildewas, abbat of, interview of with Henry III., v. 554.
Builth (Buet) castle, besieged by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 64 ; the property of Reginald de Braose, *ib.* ; relieved by Henry III., *ib.*
Bukerel, Andrew (mayor of London), ordered by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh at Merton, iii. 224 ; summons the citizens and reads the king's mandate, *ib.* ; consults the bishop of Winchester as to the course to be pursued, *ib.* ; his gifts to the king, iv. 396.
....., Walter, his brother, had been banished from London, but yet received as a citizen, iv. 396.
Bulgaria, Bartholomew, made anti-pope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78.
Bulgarians, their treatment of the followers of Walter Sansavoir, ii. 49 ; capture the bishop of Le Puy, ii. 57 ; their heresy, iii. 361, 520 ; their errors confuted by Robert Bugre, a Dominican, iii. 361, 520 ; many put to death by him, iii. 361, 520 ; agree with the Greek church, iii. 460 ; their heresies and various names, iii. 520.
Bungay castle, Henry II. advances to besiege, ii. 294.
Bur-le-roy (Burum), the young king Henry comes to, and submits to Henry II. at, ii. 295 ; Richard keeps Christmas 1189–90, at, ii. 356 ; Richard at, in 1197, ii 438.
Burceio, Guido de, tory of St. Louis told by, vi. 163.
Bures, St. Edmund consecrated king at, i. 386.
Bures-sur-Béthune, taken by William II., ii. 34.
Burford (Beoreford, Bureford, Æt-Beranforda), battle of, i. 341 ; charter of Offa signed at, vi. 8.
Burgate, Robert de, dies, s. p. m., iv. 492.
Burgenild, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 364.
Burgh, Hubert de, seneschal of Poitou, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John on John's side, ii. 582 ; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589 ; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590 ; a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605 ; Dover castle given in charge to, by John, ii. 654 ; had been sent by John to Philip II. to ask for a safe conduct, when summoned for the murder of Arthur, ii. 658 ; his defence of Dover castle against Louis, ii. 664 ; attempt of Louis to induce him to surrender Dover castle, iii. 3, 5 ; his interview with the earl of Salisbury, his brother Thomas, and other messengers of Louis, iii. 3 ; his answer to their proposals of surrender, iii. 4 ; refers the question to his companions who refuse to surrender, iii. 5 ; his constancy praised by Louis, iii. 4 ; the siege raised, iii. 5 ; burns the houses, &c. which Louis had built there, *ib.* ; exhorts William Marshal and the bishop of Winchester to prevent the arrival of the French aid sent by queen Blanche, iii. 28 ; their answer, *ib.* ; receives the Holy Communion from his chaplain Luke, *ib.* ; his speech to those in charge of Dover castle, *ib.* ; his tactics in the sea fight, iii. 29 ; acts as if he would attack Calais, *ib.* ; received by the bishops with a procession after the victory, *ib.* ; marries Margaret of Scotland at York, iii. 67 ; quells the riot in London in 1222, and seizes and hangs Constantine Fitz Athulf, the ringleader, iii. 73 ; enters the city with Fawkes de Breauté and seizes and mutilates the authors of the riots, *ib.* ; murmurs of the nobles against,

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
iii. 79; threats of the earl of Chester and others against, iii. 83; their anger against the king because he will not remove him, *ib.*; at Westminster asks for an aid to the king, iii. 91; the lands and honours of Hugh Bigod put under his charge by Henry III., iii. 95; on the report of the death of the earl of Salisbury, asks the king to grant the countess to his nephew Reimund, iii. 101; justice demanded against him of the king by the earl for this, iii. 104; makes his peace with the earl, *ib.*; the earl said to be poisoned at his table, *ib.*; procures the election of Thomas de Blunville to Norwich, iii. 121; by his advice the king dismisses his governors, iii. 122; considered the author of the quashing of Magna Charta and the forest charter, *ib.*; his influence with the king, *ib.*; the taxing of the religious houses made according to his valuation, *ib.*; made earl of Kent, iii. 123; advises Henry III., to seize and imprisonRichard of Cornwall, iii. 124; the honour and castle of Montgomery given him by Henry III., iii. 158; the besieged in Montgomery castle send to, *ib.*; builds a castle at Kerry, *ib.*; it is levelled, iii. 159; called Hubert's folly, *ib.*; advises Henry III. to postpone the consideration of the invitation of the nobles of Normandy, iii. 165; rage of Henry III. with him on finding too few transports for his army at Portsmouth in 1229, iii. 191; accused of receiving money for this from the queen of France, *ib.*; Henry III. tries to kill him, but is prevented by the earl of Chester and others, *ib.*; withdraws and is afterwards reconciled with the king, *ib.*; refuses to let the king attempt to recover Normandy, iii. 197; the king goes into Gascony by his advice, iii. 198; will not allow the barons to advance against the enemy at Nantes, iii. 199; the custody of the lands of Gilbert de Clare given to, by Henry III., iii. 200; supplies necessaries for the king at Lambeth at Christmas, 1230–1, *ib.*; his quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting the custody of Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; sent against the Southern Welsh by Henry III., iii. 202; his severity against his prisoners, *ib.*; advises Henry III. not to give Richard Marshal his brother's inheritance, iii. 204; the king accused by archbishop Edmund at Rome of ruling the kingdom entirely by his counsel, iii. 205; accused of having married a wife (Margaret) too near akin to his first wife (Isabella), *ib.*; accused of invading the rights of Canterbury, *ib.*; said to be the chief instigator of the outrages on Roman clerks, iii. 218; deposed from his office of justiciary through the influence of Peter des Roches, iii. 220; an account demanded of all his expenditure and demesnes, *ib.*; accusation as to his treatment of the Italian clerks, iii. 221; pleads John's charter of absolution, *ib.*; this said to have no force after John's death, *ib.*; accused of preventing the marriage of Henry III. and Margaret of Austria, *ib.*; accused of preventing the recovery of Normandy, iii. 222; accused of corrupting Margaret of Scotland with the hope of being king of Scotland, *ib.*; accused of sending a magic gem which he had stolen from Henry III. to Llewellyn, *ib.*; accused of causing the death of William de Braose, *ib.*; asks for time for his defence, *ib.*; goes to Merton, *ib.*; deserted by all except Luke, archbishop of Dublin, *ib.*; accused also of poisoning the earls of Salisbury and Pembroke, Fawkes de Breauté, and archbishop Richard, iii. 223; accused of making the king fond of him by charms, and of other exactions, &c., *ib.*; the Londoners accuse him of the death of Constantine Fitz Athulf, *ib.*; the Londoners invited by

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
the king to bring charges against him, *ib.*; conceals himself at Merton, iii. 223, 224; the king orders the mayor to seize him at Merton and bring him before him, iii. 224; hatred of the Londoners for, *ib.*; cruel counsel of the bishop of Winchester against, iii. 225; his attitude while expecting the Londoners attack, *ib.*; the king is warned of the danger of exciting the mob against him, and sends to stop them, *ib.*; this brought about by Ralph, bishop of Chichester, iii. 226; the Londoners return, *ib.*; delay obtained for him by the archbishop of Dublin, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury where his wife was, *ib.*; stops at a town belonging to the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the king sends Godfrey de Crauecumbe to seize him, iii. 227; takes refuge in a chapel, *ib.*; summoned to leave the chapel, and on his refusal is dragged from it, *ib.*; a smith called to put fetters on his legs, but refuses, *ib.*; speech of the smith, *ib.*; bound on a horse and taken to London, iii. 228; the bishop of London compels the king to restore him to the chapel, *ib.*; the king sends him back, but orders the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex to besiege him in it, *ib.*; his constancy and piety, iii. 229; the archbishop of Dublin intercedes for him, *ib.*; three alternatives offered him by the king, *ib.*; refuses these, but offers to leave the country for a time, *ib.*; his conduct on hearing of the death of the earl of Chester, iii. 229, 230; forced to surrender through hunger, iii. 230; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; the king demands his treasures kept in the New Temple, iii. 232; the king sends the treasurer and justices to demand this, *ib.*; submits himself and all his property to the king, *ib.*; the king seizes the treasure, iii. 233; account of it, *ib.*; speech of the king to some who counselled his death, *ib.*; his lands granted to him by the king, iii. 233; puts them in the charge of Laurence of St. Alban's, *ib.*; committed to the charge of four earls at Devizes, iii. 234; desire of Peter des Roches to put him to death, iii. 249; escapes from Devizes castle and takes refuge in the parish church, iii. 249, 250; seized and dragged from the church iii. 250; all those who did this excommunicated by the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; the bishops of Salisbury, London, and others compel the king to restore him to the church, *ib.*; the king bids the sheriff besiege the church and starve him, *ib.*; taken by his friends from the church and brought to Wales, iii. 252, 253; oaths violated by the king's counsellors to his injury, iii. 260; received and reconciled with the king by the influence of archbishop Edmund and the bishops, iii. 290; his thankful prayer, iii. 291; account of his vision, *ib.*; admitted one of the king's counsellors, iii. 292; Stephen de Segrave the cause of his being removed from the justiciaryship, iii. 295; the king angry with him on account of the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, iii. 386; the king pacified on finding it was not his doing, *ib.*; reconciled by Otho with some other nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; the only one who adheres to the king in the disturbance about S. de Montfort's marriage, iii. 476; charges brought against him in his old age by the king, iii. 618; his answer, iii. 619; sends his answer by Laurence of St. Alban's, *ib.*; Laurence's answers to the charges, vi. 63–74; resigns his four best castles to the king, iii. 619; his equanimity and patience, iii. 620; had placed John de Burgh in Ireland, iv. 58; Carmarthen and Cardigan castles had been committed to, iv. 158; dies

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
at Banstead and is buried at the Friars Preachers in London, iv. 243; had been a benefactor to them, *ib.*; had given them his palace (York-place), *ib.*; had intruded his chaplain Luke into the see of Dublin, v. 531; a ring of his given by Laurence to St. Alban's, vi. 389; his gift to St. Alban's for his daughter Margaret's body resting there, vi. 390; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., Geoffry de (brother of Hubert); *see* Ely, bishops of.
....., John de (son of Hubert), knighted by Henry III., iii. 190; Felim O'Connor complains of, to Henry III., iv. 58; ordered to be removed from Connaught by Henry III., *ib.*; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213.
....., Margaret de (daughter of Hubert), marries Richard de Clare, iii. 386; anger of the king, *ib.*; accusation of Hubert respecting, iii. 618; her body rests a night at St. Alban's, vi. 390.
....., Reimund de (nephew of Hubert), endeavour of Hubert to obtain the countess of Salisbury for, iii. 101; his application and rejection by the countess, iii. 102; the earl of Salisbury's anger on returning, iii. 104; drowned in the Loire, iii. 199; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., Richard de, one of the leaders against the Irish under Geoffrey Marsh, iii. 197; letter written to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against Richard Marshal and invades his lands, iii. 266; one of R. Marshal's enemies, iii. 273; comes to the conference with R. Marshal, iii. 276; determined to kill him, *ib.*; had given an Irishman arms to slay R. Marshal, iii. 278; joins Henry III. in the expedition against Poitou through the influence of Maurice Fitzgerold, iv. 198; dies, iv. 199, 232; his possessions in Ireland, iv. 232; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., Richard de, married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, iv. 628; dies, iv. 655.
....., Thomas de (brother of Hubert), castellan of Norwich, seized by Louis, ii. 663; taken by the earl of Salisbury to be present at his interview with Hubert de Burgh at Dover, iii. 3; his speech persuading his brother Hubert to surrender Dover castle, iii. 4.
....., William de, at the agreement respecting the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 616.
....., William de; *v.* Llandaff, bishops of.
Burgos (Bures, Burres), Edward and Alienora married at, v. 450; vi. 285.
Burgundy, legend of a girl in, iii. 98; episcopal sees of, vi. 455; injuries done to the churches of, by the Franciscans, vi. 106.
....., the duke of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
....., dukes of:
Hugh III., goes to Saumur to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 342; in command of the French after Philip's departure from Acre, ii. 377; joins Richard with the French army, ii. 383; Richard gives 30,000 bisants to, *ib.*; they determine to attack Jerusalem, *ib.*; is advised against this by the Templars and French, ii. 385; his fear of Philip's jealousy of Richard, *ib.*, sends messengers to Saladin, *ib.*; bribes sent to him at Beit-Nuba by Saladin, *ib.*; refuses to take the oath to attack Jerusalem, which Richard asks him to do, ii. 386; on his treason being exposed by Richard, retires with the army to Acre, *ib.*; Richard orders him to be kept out of Acre, *ib.*; Richard follows him there and encamps

Burgundy, dukes of—*cont.*
Hugh III.—*cont.*
near him, ii. 387; Richard endeavours to be reconciled, and asks him to help to relieve Jaffa, *ib.*; refuses, goes to Tyre, and dies there suddenly, *ib.*; the French army after his death with Richard, ii. 392.
Eudes III., leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 555; remains with the army to finish the crusade after the capture of Carcassonne, ii. 557.
Hugh IV., refuses to go to the consecration of Lonis IX., iii. 118; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; his raid near Damascus, iv. 25; escapes, *ib.*; advises Richard of Cornwall to agree to the treaty with the sultan, iv. 141; with Louis IX. at the general chapter at Citeaux, iv. 391; takes the cross, iv. 490; joins Frederick II., iv. 577; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; left in Damietta as one of its guardians, v. 130, 143, 159, 166; vi. 192; St. Louis sends to, ordering him to surrender Damietta, v. 163; his escape, vi. 195; reported to be in the battle between St. Louis and the sultan, vi. 168; had saved Damietta from being taken by stratagem, v. 169; sent by St. Louis to the Pope for aid, v. 175; threats of removing the Pope from Lyons in case of refusal, *ib.*
....., Jean de Salins (styled count of); *v.* Salins, Jean de.
....., Stephen of; *v.* Mâcon.
Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 381; marries Æthelswyth at Chippenham, *ib.*; with Æthelwulf reduces the Welsh, i. 383; sends to Æthelred and Alfred for help against the Danes, i. 391; offers battle to the Danes at Nottingham, which they refuse, and make peace, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, i. 407; receives Ecgberht and archbishop Wulfhere, *ib.*; unites Mercia to Wessex, i. 423.
Burhred, king, subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 4.
Burhred, subscribes a charter, vi. 30, 31.
Burhtred, subscribes a charter, vi. 29.
Burriana (Borianna), taken by James I. of Arragon, iii. 384.
Burriz castle, taken by Richard, ii. 447.
Burton abbey, founded by Wulfric [Spot], i. 480; the legate Nicholas of Tusculum at, ii. 571.
Buscel, Alan, slain in Wales, iv. 483.
Bussey (Bussay), William de, steward of William de Valence, imprisoned in the Tower, v. 726, 738; not permitted to show his clerical tonsure, v. 738; his crimes, *ib.*; insulted as he is dragged to prison, *ib.*; instance of his oppressions in the case of a young man at Trumpington, v. 739.
Buteiles, granted by Richard to the see of Rouen, ii. 440.
Buteille, Richard, of Meldon, does not appear on the jury in the St. Alban's case in 1240, iv. 53.
Buteville, Geoffrey and Oliver de, arrive at Dover in aid of John, and go with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; John commits Belvoir castle to them, ii. 639.
Buttington on the Severn, defeat of Hasting at, i. 431.
Byblus (Biblium), passed by the crusaders, ii. 93; taken by Bertrand of Toulouse, ii. 137.
Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the S. Saxons, slain at Maldon, i. 475.
Byrhtsige (Brithricus), slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.
Byrstane, land at, given by Æthelred to St. Alban's, vi. 15.

C.

Cadalous, contends for the Papacy, ii. 4; convicted of simony and expelled, *ib.*

Caddington (Cadendune), land at, left by Eadwine of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.

....., Eadwine de, legacy of, to St. Alban's, vi. 33.

....., Leofwine, son of Eadwine de, lands left to, by his father, vi. 33; witnesses a charter, vi. 31.

Cadisan or Adige, wife of Mahomet, i. 269, 270.

Cador, duke of Cornwall, sent by Arthur against Baldulf and defeats him, i. 234; sent against Celdric by Arthur, i. 236; slays him and defeats his army, *ib.*

Cadwallon, prince of Wales, brought before Henry II., ii. 314; slain, *ib.*

Cadwallon, son of Howel, charter of fealty to Henry III., iv. 320.

Cædwalla (Cadwallon), king of Wales, i. 251; his war with Eadwine, i. 276; flies to Ireland and then to Britanny, *ib.*; defeats Penda, i. 277; lays waste Eadwine's lands, *ib.*; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; slays Osric and Eanfrith, i. 278; sends Penda against Oswald, i. 279, 282; sends Penda against Northumbria, i. 290; his death and burial over the West gate of London, i. 298; had married Penda's sister, *ib.*; slays seven Saxon kings, i. 201.

Cædwalla (Cadwalladrus, Cadwallon), king of Wessex, succeeds, i. 298; his mother, *ib.*; difference between Geoffrey of Monmouth and the English Chronicles as to his birth, i. 308; ravages Kent, *ib.*; reduces the Isle of Wight, and puts Æthelwold of Sussex to death, *ib.*; driven out by Æthelwold's generals, *ib.*; his genealogy, i. 309; puts the two sons of Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, to death, *ib.*; abdicates, goes to Rome, and is baptized, *ib.*; the name of Peter given to him, *ib.*; flies from England in consequence of the famine, i. 309, note; the last king of the Britains, *ib.*; his death and epitaph, i. 309, 310; king of the West Saxons, i. 323.

Cædwalla—*cont.*

Caen (Cadomum), acquired by Henry I., ii. 129; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; John keeps Christmas 1202–3, at, ii. 481.

....., St. Stephen's abbey, founded by William I., ii. 21; William I. buried in, ii. 24.

....., Holy Trinity abbey, Cecilia, daughter of William I., abbess of, ii. 21.

Caerlegion, Æthelfrith defeats the Britons at, i. 257, 259.

Caermarthen (Kairmardif, Kaermerdin), i. 197; the castle, belonging to William Marshal taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 76; recaptured by William Marshal, *ib.*; retained by Henry III., iv. 158; had been committed to W. Marshal and Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; defeat of Henry III. at, v. 645; vi. 373.

Caerusk, built by Belinus, i. 59.

Caerwys (Keyrus), in Flintshire, iv. 399.

Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, i. 71; mortally wounds Nennius, i. 72; defeated and returns to Gaul, i. 73; his sword, *ib.*; his attack on London and defeat, *ib.*; goes to the Isle of Man, *ib.*; builds a tower and waits for fresh supplies, *ib.*; Androgeus applies to, i. 74; meets Androgeus at Sandwich, *ib.*; pursues Cassibellaunus, i. 75; grants him mercy at the request of Androgeus, *ib.*; Cassibellaunus pays tribute to, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; seizes the treasury and pursues Pompey to Greece, *ib.*; defeats Pompey, i. 76; returns to Rome and seizes the supreme power, *ib.*; slain by Brutus and Cassius, *ib.*; his account of the Druids, vi. 102.

Cæsarea, earthquake in, in 168, i. 122; the crusaders at, ii. 93; called the tower of Strato, *ib.*; the crusaders keep Whitsun-

Cæsarea—*cont.*
tide 1099, at, ii. 94; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 125, 145; an emerald vase found and offered up in one of the churches, ii. 126; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; the crusaders advance to, to assist Richard, ii. 390; the castle fortified by the king of Jerusalem, the duke of Austria, and the Hospitallers of St. John, iii. 14; the patriarch keeps the Purification at, *ib.*; the castle besieged and taken by Coradin, iii. 65; the crusading army to meet at, iii. 129; ordered to be fortified in 1227, *ib.*; fortified on the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160; may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, iii. 175; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196; St. Louis stays at, v. 257; vi. 205; he is advised to fortify it by the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 257; vi. 205; his sufferings there, v. 260.
....., archbishops of:
Baldwin, appointed by Baldwin I., and left in charge, ii. 126.
Peter, joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold in 1227, iii. 128; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160; his share in the quarrel between Frederick II. and Gregory IX., iii. 580.
J., elect of, joins in the account of the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 337.
....., Aalis, daughter of John of, married to James de Amendolia by papal dispensation, iii. 586.
Cæsarea (Mazaca) in Cilicia, flight of the people of Antioch to, v. 306.
Cagliari, Lucifer, bishop of; *v.* Lucifer.
Cagnano, Albered and Humphry de, join Bohemond in his crusade, ii. 57.
Caiaphas (Josippus), high priest of the Jews, i. 93.
Cain, i. 3; his children, *ib.*
Caipha; *v.* Haifa.
Cairo (Kayrus, Babylon), the Christian captives in, released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; Almaric de Montfort imprisoned at, iv. 25; Walter de Brienne and others carried to, iv. 342; the people of, occupy the Holy Land and threaten its destruction, iv. 559; false rumours of its capture by St. Louis, v. 118, 138, 142; vi. 167, 168; origin of the report, v. 138, 142; offer of the governor to surrender it to the French, v. 141; St. Louis advances towards, v. 143, 147, 166; the soldan hears of the intended treachery and strengthens the army there, v. 144.
....., governor of, brother of the governor of Damietta, his indignation at his brother's death, v. 140; his speech to the Christian captives in Cairo, *ib.*; proposes to surrender Cairo to the French king, v. 141; asks for baptism, *ib.*; sends the captives to the French king, v. 141, 142; his treachery discovered by the soldan, v. 144; on hearing of his proposal St. Louis advances from Damietta, v. 147, 166.
....., sultans of:
Mostali, sends an expedition against the crusaders on the capture of Jerusalem, ii. 104.
Aboul-Manzor-Amer, sends an army against Baldwin I., ii. 126.
Saphadin (Malek-el-Adel), dies of grief on the capture of the Nile tower by the crusaders, iii. 39.
Malek-el-Kamel, retreats before the crusaders, iii. 45; his tents seized by them, iii. 46; attacks them with the Aleppo troops, *ib.*; retreats and does not offer battle again, iii. 48; encamps near them and they wish for a battle, *ib.*; his victory, iii. 50; 500 Christian heads presented to, *ib.*; sends one of his captives to treat for peace, *ib.*; had promised to make terms with the crusaders in order to relieve Damietta, iii. 52; thinks of offering terms to them,

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*
Malek-el-Kamel—*cont.*
ib.; his speech to his counsellors, *ib.*; offers to surrender the kingdom of Jerusalem, &c., if the crusaders will leave Damietta, iii. 53; the terms refused through the legate's influence, *ib.*; his night attack on the crusading camp, *ib.*; retreats and burns his camp on the capture of Damietta, iii. 54; encamps near Damietta and bridges both branches of the river to prevent the advance of the crusaders, iii. 65; his attacks on the crusading army in its advance, iii. 68; might have captured the whole army, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Christians for eight years, and Damietta is surrendered to him, *ib.*; another account of the regaining of the city, iii. 69, 70; keeps to the terms and gives food to the Christian army, iii. 70; his kindness to them, v. 65; his presents to Frederick II. on his arrival at Palestine, iii. 160; forced to surrender the Holy Land to Frederick II., iii. 173; surrenders Jerusalem, Nazareth, Sidon, Tyre, &c., iii. 174; is to surrender all his captives, iii. 176; the Templars wish to betray Frederick II to, v. 139, 194; sends to Frederick II. the letter of the Templars and Hospitallers inviting him to seize him, iii. 178; his disgust at their behaviour, *ib.*; his friendship with Frederick II., iii. 179; iv. 29, 567; his treaty with him, iii. 180, 593; sends him an elephant, iii. 179; the military engines for the defence of the Holy Land given to, by Frederick, iii. 183; the truce with Frederick nearly at an end, iii. 281, 309, 310; his death, iii. 486; his character and charity to the Christians, *ib.*; grief of Frederick II. at his death, *ib.*; had promised to receive baptism, iii. 487; the Pope accused by Frederick II. of writing to, to prevent the cession of the Holy Land, iii. 576, 591.
Malek-Saleh-Nodgemeddin-Ayoub, iv. 29; treaty of the sultan of Damascus with the Christians against, iv. 65; sends for the nobler of the French captives, iv. 78; his interview with Almaric de Montfort, iv. 78, 79; his anger at his deceit, iv. 79; imprisons him at Maubech, *ib.*; his treaty with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 141; messengers sent to, by Richard, iv. 143; had proposed to make a truce with the Christians, resigning the land on this side the Jordan, iv. 289; messengers sent to, *ib.*; withdraws from the terms of the treaty, *ib.*; his desire to subdue the sultan of Damascus, the prince of Emessa, and the lord of Kerak, *ib.*; his power and craft, iv. 290, 291; the Kharismians apply to, for a place to live in, iv. 299; bids them seize Jerusalem, iv. 300, 302, 308, 338; league of the Christians with the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak against, iv. 307; sends 5,000 Saracens to join the Kharismians, iv. 310, 341; his intimacy with Frederick II., iv. 435, 436, 526, 567, 635; with the Kharismians besieges Damascus, iv. 501; the Templars and Hospitallers apply to, to release the captives, iv. 524; refuses, iv. 525; they are advised to obtain the intercession of Frederick II. with him, iv. 526; quarrel of the Kharismians with, iv. 537; opposes the Tartars, iv. 544, note; the Pope writes to, for a truce, iv. 566; his letter in answer, *ib.*; will not make peace without the consent of Frederick II., iv.

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*
Malek-Saleh-Nodgemeddin - Ayoub—*cont.*
567 ; this letter supposed to have emanated from Frederick II., iv. 568 ; the Kharismians oppose him and he gives them up, iv. 634 ; fears lest Frederick II. should summon him to his aid, iv. 635 ; attacked by some of the Saracen princes, v. 72 ; vi. 116 ; excites the Kharismians to destroy themselves, v. 72 ; preparations against St. Louis, vi. 155 ; message to St. Louis on his arrival before Damietta, v. 107 ; vi. 163 ; his eagerness to meet St. Louis in battle, v. 72 ; collects galleys from Alexandria against the French, v. 105 ; his offer of terms on condition of the resignation of Damietta, v. 105, 143 ; vi. 196 ; these refused, v. 106, 143 ; vi. 196 ; will on no account resign Alexandria, v. 106 ; account of his reception of the news of the capture of Damietta, v. 139 ; had committed it to one of his chief princes, *ib.* ; hangs him in spite of his defence, v. 140 ; rumour that he was ready to become a Christian, v. 143 ; discovers the treachery of the governor of Cairo and sends a large reinforcement there, v. 144 ; takes courage from the conduct of the crusaders and refuses the terms he had offered before, *ib.* ; his joy on hearing of the divisions in the Christian army, v. 151 ; attacks the Christians, v. 152, 166 ; his complete defeat of the count of Artois and W. Longespeé, v. 153, 167 ; vi. 192 ; dies, poisoned by his chamberlains, v. 107, 167 ; his character, v. 107 ; had destroyed Jerusalem, v. 192 ; false report of his defeat by St. Louis, vi. 169.
Malek-el-Moadham-Turan-Schah, succeeds, v. 107 ; obtains the favour of all the Easterns, v. 108 ; refuses the terms offered to the Christians, *ib.* ; attacks and destroys the vessels conveying the weaker part of the French army to Damietta, v. 155, 168 ; his exultation and speech to his army, v. 156 ; his defeat of the French, v. 157, 168 ; vi. 195 ; captures the king and others, v. 158, 168 ; vi. 196 ; the bodies of the slain mutilated by his orders, v. 160 ; his intentions with regard to St. Louis, *ib.* ; offers terms to him on the ground of the surrender of Damietta and a ransom, v. 160, 168 ; his attempt to recover Damietta by stratagem, v. 161, 169 ; agrees to terms with St. Louis on the basis of the surrender of Damietta, v. 163, 169 ; releases St. Louis and sends him to Acre, v. 163, 164, 169 ; on finding Damietta destitute of provisions puts to death the Christians found in it, v. 164 ; his answer to St. Louis's complaints of this, *ib.* ; anger of the Saracens at the release of the king and his brothers, v. 165, 174, 202 ; his quarrel with the soldan of Aleppo respecting St. Louis's ransom, v. 202, 257 ; vi. 204, 205 ; war with Aleppo, vi. 206 ; asks for peace with St. Louis, v. 202 ; his character and defence of himself, *ib.* ; his murder, v. 203 ; the recollections of his victory animates the infidels and disheartens the Christians, v. 228. 229.
Azzeddin - Moez - Ibegh, murders Turan-Schah, v. 202 ; endeavours to persuade Walter de Brienne to induce the garrison of Joppa to surrender, v. 218 ; promises of the leader of the Pastoureaux to, v. 246 ; his offers of rewards to him,

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*
Azzeddin-Moez-Ibegh—*cont.*
v. 252; orders Damietta to be razed to the ground, v. 254; war with the people of Iconium and Damascus, v. 282; hated by the Easterns because he proposes to make peace with the French king, *ib.*; had let St. Louis go and murdered his predecessor, v. 283; proposes to make peace with St. Louis, *ib.*; hard pressed by the soldan of Aleppo, v. 306; letter from cardinal John of Toledo on his proposed truce with St. Louis, *ib.*; terms of the truce against the soldan of Aleppo, v. 307; opposition to this, *ib.*; the terms agreed upon, v. 308; his interview with St. Louis v. 309; hope of his conversion, v. 310; St. Louis sends to inquire for the Christian captives, v. 342; dismisses them freely, *ib.*; his speech about the bones of William Longespée, *ib.*; allows them to be removed, *ib.*; at war with the soldan of Damascus, v. 522; makes a truce with the Christians, *ib.*

Caithness (Catenesia, Katenes), given up to the Picts, by Marius, i. 113.

....., earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope, iv. 383.

Caius, effects the death of Tiberius, i. 97; emperor, i. 98; his nickname of Caligula, *ib.*; gives Judæa to Herod Agrippa, *ib.*; exiles Herod Antipas and Herodias, *ib.*; requires himself to be worshipped, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Calabria, homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., iv. 613; the kingdom offered to Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV., v. 347; episcopal sees of, vi. 450.

Calais (Calesia), expedition of Hugh de Boves from, ii. 622; Louis engages to start from, for the invasion of England, ii. 650; Louis sails from, ii. 653; feint

Calais—*cont.*
of Hubert de Burgh against, in the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 29; the sailors of, ordered by St. Louis to commit reprisals on the English, iv. 209; injury done by them to the Cinque ports, iv. 238.

Calamannus (Salamannus), prince of Cilicia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 233.

Calderon, Baldwin de, slain before Nice ii. 62.

Calepodius, martyrdom of, i. 136.

Caliburn, Arthur's sword, i. 235.

Calixtus I., Pope, i. 135.

..... II., Pope, ii. 144, 145; vi. 109; had been bishop of Vienne, ii. 145; vi. 108; well received by Louis VI. in France, vi. 109; holds a council at Rheims, ii. 145; vi. 109; excommunicates Henry V., vi. 109; consecrates Thurstan, archbishop of York, ii. 145; said to condemn the errors of Gilbert de la Porée, ii. 146; comes into Normandy and has an interview with Henry I. at Gisors, ii. 148; takes the anti-pope Maurice and makes him a monk, ii. 149; dies, ii. 151; vi. 109.

Calne, synod of, i. 469.

....., Sibyl of, law suit with Richard de Parco, prior of Binham, vi. 89.

Calvi, Edward, bishop of, his relations hanged by Frederick II., iv. 540; his hostility to Frederick II., *ib.*

Camber, son of Brutus, i. 23; defeats Humber, i. 24.

Cambray, parliament at, between the kingdoms of France, England, and Germany, v. 720.

....., bishops of:
Roger de Waurin, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
The elect of, France under an interdict because of his capture, ii. 458; released by Philip II., *ib.*

Cambria, origin of, i. 24.

Cambridge (Cantebruge, Grantebrege, Kantebregge), the Danes winter at, in 875, i. 408 ; seized by the Danes in 1010, i. 482 ; Oxford students go to, on the dispersion of the University in 1209, ii. 526 ; the castle committed by John to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 641 ; taken by the barons, ii. 664 ; the barons pursue John to, but he escapes, ii. 665 ; many students from Oxford go to, in 1240, iv. 8 ; liberties granted to, by Henry III., *ib.* ; a heretic pretending to be a Carthusian seized at, iv. 32 ; his examination by the legate and answers, iv. 33 ; the St. Alban's suit respecting the right of warren tried before the justices at, in 1240, iv. 52 ; disturbances at, between the townsmen and scholars in 1249, v. 67 ; a house in Trumpington Street granted to the Bethlehemite friars in 1257, v. 631 ; disturbance at, in 1259, v. 743.

Cambridgeshire, ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and F. de Breauté, ii. 637 ; ravaged by the barons in 1216, ii. 664 ; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256.

Cambyses, king of Persia, i. 54.

Camela, Camella ; *v.* Emessa.

Camelon, battle of Arthur with Modred at, i. 241.

Cameo, given to St. Alban's, vi. 387.

Camezana, John de, letter of Pope Innocent IV. to the abbey of St. Alban's in his favour, v. 233, 405 ; had had the church of Wingrave, v. 233 ; vi. 318, 321, 322 ; its value, v. 405 ; complains to the Pope and obtains another letter for a better benefice, v. 406 ; vi. 318 ; his injuries to St. Alban's, v. 551 ; mission from St. Alban's to the Pope against, *ib.* ; accuses the letters sent by the king of being forged, v. 551, 552 ; letters on his claim on the church of Hartburn, vi. 318–322 ; letter of Henry III. to, vi. 320 ; his claim for another benefice from St. Alban's, vi. 326.

Camino, Guecello de, summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.

Campilio, Albert, parish priest of, letter of Innocent IV. to archbishop Boniface on his behalf, vi. 186.

Camville (Canvilla), Richard de, appointed by Richard justiciary over the crusading fleet, ii. 362 ; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.

Canan Turoriis (Latroon ?), held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.

Candida casa ; *v.* Whithern.

Cantelupe (Cantello, Cantelu) Fulk de, expels the Canterbury monks, ii. 516 ; puts St. Augustine's monks in their place, *ib.* ; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

....., William de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533 ; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588 ; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, &c., ii. 610 ; v. 544 ; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15 ; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18 ; one of the accomplices of Ranulf, earl of Chester, comes to Northampton and submits to Henry III., iii. 83 ; dies, iii. 529.

....., William de (second baron), his son, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533 ; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18 ; one of the accomplices of Ranulf, earl of Chester, comes to Northampton, and submits to Henry III., iii. 83 ; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365 ; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420 ; dies, v. 224 ; friendship of Henry III. for, v. 225 ; his shield of arms, vi. 471.

....., Matilda, his widow, Margaret, queen of Scotland, committed to the charge of, on her marriage, v. 272.

....., William de (third baron), succeeds his father, v. 224 ; harshness of Henry III. to, *ib.* ; dies, v. 463 ; his

Cantelupe, William de—*cont.*
shield of arms, vi. 471; the third of his family dead within a few years, v. 463; the wardship of his lands given to the queen, v. 612, 621; had been given to Edward previously, v. 612, 621; put into the hands of William de Tarenta, v. 612, 621.
....., Roger de, hanged for treason, iii. 268.
....., Roger de (his son), sent to Rome by Henry III. against archbishop Richard, iii. 201; anger of bishop Alexander Stavenby against him for his false accusation, iii. 268; silenced by the bishop, *ib.*
....., Walter de; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
....., Roger de; *v.* London, St. Paul's, canons of.
....., Simon de (le Norman); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.
Canterbury, (Cantuaria, Dorobernia), built by Rudhudibras, i. 27; head of the kingdom of Kent, i. 250; ravages of the Danes about, i. 379; attacked by the Danes in 851, i. 381; the people of, defeated by the Danes in 999, i. 479; siege of, by the Danes in 1011, i. 482; burnt in 1161, ii. 218; visit of Louis VII. in 1179 to, ii. 309; John keeps Christmas at in 1203–4, ii. 484; Isabella, sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321; Henry III. meets Alienora of Provence at, for their marriage, iii. 336.
....., see of, the see of London removed to, i. 199, 200, 260; the privileges diminished by Offa restored by Cenwulf, i. 364; its precedency over York settled at Windsor, ii. 10; the charter of precedency, ii. 11; complaint of archbishop Thomas of York of its being called the metropolitan church of all Britain, ii. 35; letter of Innocent III. to the suffragans of, ii. 490; account of the elections to the see in 1207, ii. 492–494; controversy as to the
Canterbury, see of—*cont.*
right to elect to the see between the suffragans and monks, who send messengers to Pope Innocent III., ii. 494; he decides in favour of the monks, ii. 495, 496; letter of Pope Gregory IX. for a visitation of monasteries in the province, iii. 234; letter of Pope Gregory IX. for a visitation of exempt monasteries, iii. 238; founded by Æthelbert, iv. 312; letter of Innocent IV. asking the abbats of, to pay an aid to Martin, iv. 369; their difficulty between his and the king's demands, iv. 370; letter of remonstrance of the clergy and people of, to the Pope on his exactions, iv. 595; letter to the cardinals, iv. 596.
....., Christ Church Cathedral or Holy Trinity, the cross, &c., belonging to York preserved in, i. 278; monks had been there from the time of archbishop Laurence, i. 474; burnt by the Danes in 1011, i. 483; renewed and re-endowed by Lanfranc, ii. 29; dedicated in 1114, ii. 141; dedicated in 1130, ii. 157; its condition for a year after the murder of archbishop Thomas, ii. 284; restored by the suffragans by the Pope's order, *ib.*; sermon of Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, on the occasion, *ib.*; quarrel of the monks with archbishop Hubert on account of the church of Lambeth, whither they fear he is intending to remove the see, ii. 446; their appeal to the Pope against him, *ib.*; John and Isabella crowned in, in 1201, ii. 475; John crowned in, in 1202, ii. 480; endeavours of each of the two parties of monks to have their election in 1207 confirmed by the Pope, ii. 513; the monks elect Stephen Langton by the Pope's direction, ii. 514, 515; the monks expelled in consequence by John's orders, ii. 516; they cross to Flanders and are received at St. Bertin's, *ib.*; some of the St. Augustine's monks put in their places, *ib.*; their goods confiscated, ii.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE

Canterbury—*cont.*
516, 520; their lands remain uncultivated, ii. 516; John makes peace with them, ii. 542; account paid for their losses, ii. 543, 575; Hugh Foliot consecrated bishop of Hereford in, iii. 56; archbishop Langton buried in, iii. 157; marriage of Henry III. and Alienora in, iii. 336; the penitents among the monks absolved by archbishop Edmund, iv. 73; the monks protest against the consecration of Peter bishop of Hereford in St. Paul's, iv. 75; extortions of the legate Otho at, iv. 84; the monks who had been at Rome to obtain absolution return, iv. 103; they are opposed by Simon Langton, *ib.*; they obtain the king's protection on the condition of electing Boniface archbishop, *ib.*; they elect him, iv. 104; their subsequent regrets, iv. 105; some become Carthusians, *ib.*; the convent claims the right of receiving appeals during the vacancy of the see, iv. 247; the abbat of Bardney appeals to them against bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; on his deposition they excommunicate Grosseteste, iv. 248; his speech and contempt for the sentence, *ib.*; the effigy of St. Thomas on their seal, *ib.*; they send messengers to Rome to have the matter decided, iv. 258; letter from Innocent IV. ordering them to withdraw their sentence against Grosseteste, *ib.*; quarrel among the monks of, v. 33; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, v. 120; regret of the monks for their election of him, *ib.*; combination of, with Waltham, against the bishops, v. 208; debts of the church, v. 502; this arising from the election of an alien as archbishop, *ib.*; six manors given to the wardship of John of Gatesden, v. 503; anger of the convent at the bishop of Ely's being consecrated abroad, v. 508; forced to be at a great cost for the wars of Thomas of Savoy, v. 510; Richard of Gravesend consecrated bishop of Lincoln in, v. 721; Richard king of Germany takes the oath to the statutes of the barons in the chapter house, v. 735.

Canterbury—*cont.*

Canterbury, archbishops of:
St. Augustine, sent into England by St. Gregory, i. 255; lands in Thanet, *ib.*; account of his interview with Æthelberht, *ib.*; his reception, i. 256; his use of the church of St. Martin, *ib.*; baptizes Æthelberht, *ib.*; consecrated archbishop by the archbishop of Arles, *ib.*; the pall sent to, by St. Gregory, i. 257; holds a synod with the British bishops, *ib.*; causes the slaughter of the Bangor monks, i. 199, 257; holds a second synod, i. 258; ordains Justus and Mellitus bishops, i. 260; dies, i. 263; his burial, *ib.*; had ordained Laurence, *ib.*; his preaching in England, iv. 312.
Laurence, i. 263, 474; ordained by St. Augustine, i. 263; sends Mellitus to the Roman synod, i. 264; his advice to Mellitus, i. 266; apparition of St. Peter to, *ib.*; converts Eadbald, i. 267; dies, i. 269.
Mellitus, bishop of London, i. 269; *see* London, bishops of.
Justus, bishop of Rochester, i. 269; ordains Paulinus to York, i. 272; dies, i. 275; *see* Rochester, bishops of.
Honorius, i. 275; sends Felix to convert E. Anglia, i. 276; receives Paulinus, and invites him to take charge of Rochester, i. 278; ordains Thomas bishop of E. Anglia, i. 285; dies, i. 283.
Deusdedit, i. 283, 288; his order respecting the burial of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 289; dies, i. 294.
Theodore, consecrated by Pope Vitalian, i. 295; sent by him into Britain, i. 319; degrades Ceadda, and restores Wilfrid, i. 295; his sub-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Theodore—*cont.*
jects for discussion at the council of Hertford, i. 296; deposes Winfrid, and substitutes Sexwulf at Lichfield, i. 297; ordains Earconwald to London, *ib.*; ordains various bishops, i. 300; ordains bishops to Hexham and the Picts, *ib.*; stops the war between Ecgfrith and Æthelred, i. 301; holds a council at Heathfield, i. 302; dies, i. 310; his burial and epitaph, *ib.*
Brihtwald, abbat of Reculver, i. 311; consecrated by Godwine, archbishop of Lyons, i. 312; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 312; consecrates Tobias, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; dies, i. 333.
Tatwine, i. 333, 336; his consecrators, i. 333; receives the pall, and ordains two bishops, *ib.*; dies, i. 336.
Nothelm, i. 336; gives Bede assistance in his history, *ib.*; receives the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 337.
Cuthbert, i. 337; receives the pall, and ordains Duni to Rochester, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 340; dies, i. 344.
Bregwine, i. 344; dies, *ib.*
Jaenberht (Lambert), i. 344; attempt of Offa to despoil him, i. 345; suffragans remaining to, after this attempt, *ib.*; the quarrel lasts during his lifetime, *ib.*; resigns part of his see to the archbishop of Lichfield at the council of Cealchyth, i. 352; dies, and is buried at St. Augustine's, i. 356, 363.
Æthelheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 356, 363; his petition for the restoration of the privileges of the see, i. 364; obtains from Cenwulf the restoration of what Offa had taken, i. 345, 364; goes on an embassy to Pope Leo III. for this, i. 364; dies, i. 370; witnesses Offa's charter to St. Alban's, vi. 4; witnesses Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Wulfred, i. 370; receives the pall, *ib.*; goes to Rome, i. 371; dies, i. 375.
Ceolnoth, i. 375; obtains the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 399.
Æthelred, i. 399; consecrates Herefrith, bishop of Worcester, i. 407; dies, i. 427.
Plegmund, i. 427; holds a council in Wessex, i. 438; consecrates seven bishops at Canterbury together, *ib.*; dies, i. 443; one of the persons honoured by Alfred, i. 407.
Athelm, bishop of Wells, i. 443; crowns Æthelstan, i. 446; dies, *ib.*
Wulfhelm, bishop of Wells, i. 446; dies, i. 450.
Odo, bishop of Wilton, i. 450; makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 453; crowns Eadred, i. 456; crowns Eadwig, i. 459; consecrates Dunstan bishop of Worcester, i. 460; separates Eadwig and Ælgifu, i. 461; dies, *ib.*; witnesses Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
Ælfsin, bishop of Winchester, obtains the see by simony, i. 461; insults Odo's tomb, *ib.*; his dream of Odo's appearance, *ib.*; goes to Rome for the pall, and perishes in the Alps, *ib.*
Brithelm, bishop of Wells, elected, but compelled by Eadgar to return to Wells, i. 462.
St. Dunstan, born, i. 446; his influence with Edmund, i. 452; his removal, *ib.*; his restoration and subsequent career, i. 453; appointed abbat of Glastonbury, *ib.*; hears a voice respecting Eadgar, i. 454; love of Eadred for, i. 456; ordained by Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wish of Eadred to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; its accomplishment, i. 457; recommends Ælfwold for the see of Crediton, i. 458; sent for by Eadred

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
St. Dunstan—*cont.*
before his death, i. 459; legend of his hearing of Eadred's death, *ib.*; buries Eadred, *ib.*; sent for by the nobles to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, *ib.*; his reproof of Eadwig, i. 460; exiled and goes to France, *ib.*; attempts of Ælgifu to blind him, *ib.*; recalled by Eadgar, *ib.*; consecrated bishop of Worcester by Odo, *ib.*; made bishop of London by Eadgar, i. 461; builds a monastery at Westminster and makes Wulsi abbat, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 462; his influence with Eadgar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; goes to Rome and obtains the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Oswald bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; had educated St. Æthelwold, i. 463; at the coronation of Eadgar at Bath, i. 466; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 468; collects a synod at Winchester, *ib.*; miracle of the speaking crucifix, i. 469; convokes the synod of Calne, *ib.*; accident there, and his safety, *ib.*; crowns Æthelred II., i. 471; his prophecy of him, *ib.*; sends to Æthelred to desist from the siege of Rochester, i. 472, 473; his prophecy on Æthelred's refusal, i. 472; his death, i. 473; his sanctity evidenced before his birth, *ib.*; story of him and the devil, i. 474.
Æthelgar, made abbat of Hyde by Eadgar, i. 463; by St. Æthelwold, i. 474; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Ælfric, abbat of Abingdon, i. 474; story of his expelling the clerks and putting monks at Canterbury, *ib.*; witnesses charters of Æthelred, vi. 17, 19; buys some of Leofsige's lands, vi. 25; dies, i. 474; vi. 25.
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Siric, bishop of Wilton, i. 474; advises payment to the Danes in 991, i. 475; dies, i. 481.
Ælfheah (Ælphege), had been made abbat of Deerhurst by Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester, and Eadgar, i. 488; made abbat of Bath by Æthelred, i. 472, 488; bishop of Winchester, i. 472, 488; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 481, 488; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 26; his betrayal and murder by the Danes, i. 482, 483, 488; this done at the instigation of Turkil, i. 503; miracle on his death, i. 483; his body taken to London and buried, *ib.*; translated to Canterbury, i. 483, 489; by Cnut, i. 504.
Lyfing, bishop of Wells (or Æthelstan), i. 486; dies, i. 502.
Æthelnoth, i. 502; dedicates St. Edmundsbury, i. 508; dies, i. 512.
Eadsige, i. 512; consecrates Harthacnut, i. 513; consecrates Edward the Confessor, i. 517; resigns, *ib.*; dies, i. 519
Siward, i. 517; dies, i. 519.
Robert of Jumièges, bishop of London, i. 519; forced to leave England, i. 522.
Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 512; ejected but soon restored, i. 512, 522; scarcely allows a bishop to be appointed to Selsey, i. 512; buys the see of Elmham for his brother Ægelmar, *ib.*; holds Canterbury and Winchester together, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, i. 518, 522; gets over king Edward, and is made archbishop of Canterbury during Robert's life, i. 522; prevented from exercising his office because he had occupied the see during Robert's life, i. 530; William I. refuses to be crowned by, ii. 1; flies to Scotland, ii. 6; deposed, *ib.*; had obtained the sees of Elmham

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Stigand—*cont.*
and Winchester by money, *ib.*; suspended by the Pope, ii. 40; mention of, in William I.'s charter to St. Alban's, vi. 34; in Henry I.'s, vi. 38.
Lanfranc, had been monk of Bec and abbat of Caen, ii. 6; consecrated, ii. 7; agrees to the settlement of the question of precedency with York, ii. 10; gives advice and help to Paul, abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 16; dedicates the church of Bec, ii. 17; takes part with William II. on his father's death, ii. 25; crowns William II., *ib.*; his advice to William II. about imprisoning Odo, ii. 26; his lands ravaged by Odo, *ib.*; dies, ii. 29; his works and character, *ib.*; had rebuilt Christ Church, Canterbury, *ib.*; had restored Rochester, *ib.*; his prophecy on the consecration of bishop Hernost of Rochester, *ib.*; his service to St. Alban's, *ib.*; governs England in the king's absence, *ib.*; his study of the Bible, *ib.*; story of him and St. Wulstan, ii. 40–42; at the council of Penenden Heath, ii. 42; charter of William I. granted to St. Alban's through his request, vi. 33; witnesses a charter of William I., vi. 34.
Anselm, abbat of Bec, made archbishop by William II., ii. 33; consecrated by archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 35; demand of 1,000 lbs. of silver from, by William II., ii. 36, 37; asks leave to go to Rome for the pall, ii. 37; accused by William II. of treason, *ib.*; opposed by some of the bishops, *ib.*; the pall brought to, by Walter, bishop of Albano, *ib.*; again asks leave to go to Rome, *ib.*; threats of William II. against, *ib.*; leaves the council, goes to Canterbury and then to Dover, ii. 38; his baggage ransacked by William of Warelwast, *ib.*; his property confiscated by William II., *ib.*; reception of, by Pope Urban II. at Rome, *ib.*; takes part in the councils of Bari and Rome, *ib.*; goes to Lyons, *ib.*; consecrates Sampson, bishop of Worcester, ii. 71; at Marcigny hears of the death of William II. from Hugh, abbat of Cluny, ii. 113; at Lyons, *ib.*; revelation of the death of William II. made to one of his clerks, ii. 114; sent for by Henry I., ii. 118; returns to England, and marries Henry I. to Matilda, ii. 121; holds a council in St. Paul's, ii. 123; his message to Henry I. on investitures, *ib.*; degrades certain abbats for simony, *ib.*; refuses to consecrate certain bishops who had received institution from Henry I., *ib.*; goes to Rome with the degraded abbats and the elect of Winchester, ii. 124; his reception by Pope Paschal II., *ib.*; intercedes with the Pope for the degraded abbats, *ib.*; forbidden by W. de Warelwast on the part of the king to enter England except on certain conditions, ii. 127; goes to Lyons and remains there with archbishop Hugh, *ib.*; despoiled of the goods of his see by Henry I., *ib.*; Henry I. goes to, at Bec, and is reconciled with him, ii. 133; returns to England and recovers his dignity, *ib.*; presides over a council in London where the question of investitures is settled, ii. 134; consecrates five bishops at Canterbury, *ib.*; requires Thomas, archbishop elect of York, to make his subjection to him and the church of Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, ii. 135; his merits proved by miracles, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Anselm—*cont.*
his persecution by the king, iv. 296.
Ralph of Escures, bishop of Rochester, [erroneously called bishop of London], made archbishop by Henry I., ii. 140, 141; his quarrel with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 140; is consecrated and receives the pall from the legate Anselm, ii. 142; consecrates the bishops of Worcester and St. David's, *ib.*; Thurstan, elect of York, refuses to make his submission to, *ib.*; appeals that he be not consecrated by anyone else, *ib.*; consecrates Adelais of Louvain queen, ii. 149; dies, *ib.*; charter of Henry I. addressed to, vi. 39; witnesses the charter, vi. 40.
William of Corbueil, prior of Chiche, ii. 150; receives the pall at Rome, ii. 151; consecrated at Canterbury by William, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; dispute with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 152; attempt of Thurstan to crown the king at Windsor defeated, ii. 153; consecrates Gilbert the Universal bishop of London, ii. 154; at the council in London, respecting the focariæ of the priests and overreached by the king, ii. 156; crowns Stephen, though he had sworn fidelity to Matilda, ii. 162, 163; statements made before him by Hugh Bigod, ii. 162; present when Stephen seized the treasures of Henry I., ii. 163; dies, ii. 142, 164, 165.
Theobald, abbat of Bec, elected, ii. 170; consecrated by the legate Alberic, *ib.*; goes to Rome and receives the pall from Pope Innocent II., *ib.*; at the council at Winchester in 1139, ii. 171; consecrates Robert de Chesney bishop of Lincoln, ii. 183; makes peace between Stephen and Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191; crowns Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 204, 277; dies, ii. 216; his intimacy with his successor, ii. 219.
Thomas, born on Tuesday, and christened Thomas because born on the Apostle's day, ii. 261; archdeacon of Canterbury and provost of of Beverley, made chancellor, ii. 210; goes to Paris to receive Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., for the young king Henry, ii. 215; opposes the marriage between Mary, abbess of Ramsey, and Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 216; ill-treated by the count in consequence, *ib.*; the first to swear fealty to the young king Henry, ii. 218; elected archbishop at Westminster, *ib.*; ordained priest at Canterbury by Walter, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; consecrated and enthroned by Henry, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the pall sent to, *ib.*; his reception of it and change of life, *ib.*; sends messengers to the king in Normandy to resign the chancellorship, *ib.*; the king's disturbance in consequence, *ib.*; his early life and intimacy with archbishop Theobald, ii. 219; his conduct as chancellor, *ib.*; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; confirms the peace between these, ii. 220; received by Henry II. on his return to England with the kiss but not with full favour, ii. 221; translates the body of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; at the king's request makes Geoffrey Ridel archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; causes for the quarrel between him and the king, ii. 221, 222; opposed by the king in his demand for the profession

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Thomas—*cont.*
of subjection of Clarenbald, abbat of St. Augustine's, ii. 221, 222; troubles with respect to William de Ros, ii. 222; gives Eynesford church to one Laurence and excommunicates William the lord of the manor who expelled Laurence, *ib.*; at the council of Tours by the king's permission, *ib.*; sits on the Pope's right hand, *ib.*; homage to, refused by Roger, earl of Clare, *ib.*; this another cause of the king's quarrel with him, ii. 223; at the council of Clarendon, *ib.*; swears to the constitutions, ii. 225; his repentance for this, ii. 226; sends to the Pope for absolution, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander III. giving him absolution, *ib.*; his exile, ii. 227; dedicates the church of Reading, *ib.*; attempts to cross from Romney but is driven back, *ib.*; charges brought against him by John Marshal and others at Northampton, ii. 227, 228; pleads his release from all charges before his consecration, ii. 228; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; erects his cross and leaves the court, *ib.*; crosses from Sandwich to Flanders, *ib.*; received by Pope Alexander III. at Sens and sent to Pontigny, ii. 228; iv. 328; allegations of the messengers of Henry II. against him at the papal court, ii. 228; letter of the king to the sheriff of Kent against his clerks and relations, ii. 229; letter of the king to the bishop of London against him, ii. 230; letter of the king to the justices against him, *ib.*; his goods confiscated and his relations exiled by the king, ii. 231, 262; prayer for him forbidden, ii. 231; his appeal to the Pope, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Thomas—*cont.*
answer of the Pope, ii. 232; returns to Pontigny, *ib.*; goes to Vezelay and excommunicates the upholders of the *avitæ consuetudines*, several by name, ii. 233, 234; summoned to Montmirail by the cardinals of Pavia and Naples, ii. 234; brought by Louis VII. to Sens and provided for at St. Columba for four years, *ib.*; his letter to Henry II., ii. 235; his suffragans in fear of his excommunicating them appeal, *ib.*; their letter to him appealing, ii. 236; his letter in answer, *ib.*; requires bishop G. Foliot to restore what he had received from the benefices in his custody, ii. 238, 246; letter of Henry II. to the archbishop of Cologne against, ii. 239; excommunicates Alan de Neville, ii. 244; letter of the Pope allowing him to use his powers except against the king's person, ii. 245; bishop G. Foliot appeals against, ii. 245, 246; excommunicates bishop G. Foliot at Clairvaux, ii. 246, 248; his letter announcing this, ii. 246; directs the London clergy to abstain from his communion, *ib.*; mission of Vivian and Gratian which fails, ii. 247; the young king Henry crowned by the archbishop of York in his despite, ii. 247, 248; conspiracy of the bishop of London with the king against, ii. 248, 274; had excommunicated the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; the king's ambassadors against him at the Roman court, ii. 249; letter of the Pope to, that he had appointed the archbishop of York legate, ii. 249, 250; forbidden by the Pope to excommunicate the king's person before Lent, ii. 250; remarkable events that happened to him

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Thomas—*cont.*
on Tuesdays, ii. 261, 281; his vision at Pontigny, ii. 261; his sufferings, *ib.*; at the meeting between Louis VII. and Henry II. near Paris, but does not present himself to Henry II., ii. 262; his petition to Henry II., *ib.*; this refused, ii. 263; peace would have been made, had not the king refused the kiss, *ib.*; will not come to terms except on a firm basis, *ib.*; meets Henry II. and Louis VII. at Montmirail, ii. 274; the kiss refused by Henry II. and the negotiation fails, ii. 275; at Freteval the king holds his stirrup, *ib.*; the reconciliation at Amboise, *ib.*; Henry II. writes to his son to announce it, and orders his property to be restored, *ib.*; sends the news to the Pope, *ib.*; letter of the Pope in answer, *ib.*; returns to England and lands at Sandwich, ii. 276; sends the Pope's letter to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; suspends the bishops who had taken part in the coronation of the young king, ii. 277; required by the king's officials to absolve the bishops, *ib.*; his answer, ii. 278; prevented from going to the young king at Woodstock, *ib.*; his interview at Harrow with Simon, abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; preaches on Christmas Day and excommunicates Nigel de Sackville and Robert de Broc, ii. 280; account of his murder, ii. 280; v. 413; sackcloth worn by, ii. 281; his hurried burial by the abbat of Boxley and the prior, *ib.*; remarkable points in his martyrdom, ii. 282; behaviour of the king on hearing of it, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 283; condition of the church of Canterbury after the murder, ii. 284; storms following his death, ii. 285; canonized by the Pope, ii. 287; the Pope's letter read at Westminster, *ib.*; his sister Mary made abbess of Barking, ii. 287, 288; penance of Henry II. at his shrine, ii. 293; gifts of Henry II. to it, *ib.*; visit of Henry II. and the young king to, in 1176, ii. 297; Henry II. at, in 1178, ii. 301; Westwood monastery founded in his honour, ii. 301; visit of Louis VII. to the shrine, ii. 309; visit of Henry II. to, in 1181, ii. 316; visit of Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 319; chapel built in his honour at Acre, ii. 360; apparition of, to three persons on a ship of London in the crusading fleet, ii. 365; is guardian of the fleet, *ib.*; visit of Richard to the shrine in 1194, ii. 403; church of Lambeth founded in his honour by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 451; support given to, by Pope Alexander III., iv. 14; his life at Pontigny, iv. 32, 72, 74; his prophesy of St. Edmund, iv. 74, 328; vi. 124; vision of his throwing down the Tower walls, iv. 93, 94; his effigy on the convent seal, iv. 248; his persecution by the king of England, iv. 296; kindness shown to, in France, iv. 392; had married William, earl of Ferrers, and Agnes, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, iv. 654; his defence of the right of homicide clergy to be tried by their own tribunals, v. 32; his translation by archbishop Langton, iii. 59; v. 192; had confirmed the fair of St. Ives to Ramsey, v. 699; his chapel at Acre; *v.* Acre.
Roger, abbat of Bec, elected at Lambeth, but refuses, ii. 286.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Richard, prior of Dover, elected, ii. 287; swears fealty to the king at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Rome with the elect of Bath, ii. 291; returns with the pall, ii. 295; comes to London and summons the parsons of vacant churches, *ib.*; consecrates the bishops of Winchester, Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, ii. 296; appoints three archdeacons in the diocese, ii. 297; receives Louis VII. at Canterbury with a procession, ii. 309; consecrates Walter of Coutances bishop of Lincoln at Angers, ii. 318; dies at Halling, ii. 319.
Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, elected, ii. 319; receives the pall and is enthroned, *ib.*; receives the pall and is made legate, ii. 324; permission given to, by Pope Urban III. to build a church at Hackington in honour of SS. Stephen and Thomas, ii. 325; ordered by the Pope to stop the building, ii. 329; one of the three archbishops to whose judgment Philip II. and Henry II. agree to submit their differences, ii. 337; letter of Conrad of Montferrat to, on the unhappy condition of the Holy Land, ii. 338; prohibits the marriage of John and Isabella of Gloucester, ii. 348; takes part in Richard's consecration, having absolved him, ii. 348, 349; appeals against the consecration of Geoffrey Plantagenet to York by any one but himself, ii. 351; consecrates Godfrey de Luci, bishop of Winchester, and Hubert FitzWalter, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 354; keeps John of Anagni for 13 days at his expense, *ib.*; peace made with the Canterbury monks as to the chapel at Hackington, *ib.*; had made Roger

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Baldwin—*cont.*
Norreys prior of Canterbury, *ib.*; Roger made prior of Evesham at his request, *ib.*; the chapel destroyed, *ib.*; had put John's lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 356; holds a council in 1190 at Westminster, ii. 357; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his death there, *ib.*; his letter to the bishop of London on the suspension and subsequent absolution of Hugh bishop of Lichfield, ii. 358; leaves Sicily on the left on his way to Jerusalem and reaches Tyre, ii. 366; leaves his property for the aid of the Holy Land, ii. 368; his executor Hubert, bishop of Salisbury, carries out his intentions, ii. 368, 369; his death at the siege of Acre, ii. 370; had founded the church of Lambeth in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 451
letters of Pope Clement III. to, in favour of St. Alban's vi. 50, 57, 58.
Reginald, bishop of Bath, elected by the monks, dies and is buried at Bath, ii. 383.
Hubert FitzWalter, bishop of Salisbury, elected and enthroned, ii. 402; the administration of the kingdom committed to, by Richard, *ib.*; celebrates mass at Richard's coronation at Winchester in 1194, ii. 404; consecrates Herbert le Poor bishop of Salisbury, ii. 405; letter of Pope Celestine III. appointing him legate, ii. 411; letter of Pope Celestine III. to, for the Holy Land, ii. 412; orders William FitzOsbern to be dragged or the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, ii. 419; has him taken from the church tower and hanged, *ib.*; consecrates John dean of Rouen, bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; assise of measures at his instance, ii. 442; by the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Hubert FitzWalter—*cont.*
Pope's order removes the clerks and restores the monks to Coventry, ii. 445; makes Joibert prior of Coventry, *ib.*; said to make him also prior of Bermondsey, *ib.*; quarrel with the monks of Canterbury on account of the church of Lambeth, ii. 446; appeal to Innocent III. against him, the charge of violating the church of St. Mary-le-Bow being brought up, *ib.*; the Pope orders the king to remove him from the office of justiciary, which is done, ii. 446, 447; obliged by the Pope to destroy the church of Lambeth, which he had finished, ii. 451; sent into England by John to obtain the fealty of the English on Richard's death, ii. 452; at Northampton induces all to swear fealty to John, ii. 453; consecrates William bishop of London, ii. 454; his speech at John's coronation, *ib.*; reasons for the speech, ii. 455; crowns John at Westminster, *ib.*; crowns him again and Isabella of Angoulême at Westminster, ii. 467; William, king of Scots, swears fealty to John at Lincoln over his cross, ii. 472; his part in the funeral of St. Hugh, *ib.*; keeps Christmas splendidly at Canterbury, and excites John's anger, ii. 475; his liberality at the coronation of John and Isabella at Canterbury in 1201, *ib.*; crowns John at Canterbury in 1202, ii. 480; acts as executor of John's rapacity in ecclesiastical affairs, ii. 483; his illness, ii. 484; provides for John's expenses at Christmas 1203–4 at Canterbury, *ib.*; dissuades John from crossing, ii. 490; letter of Pope Innocent III. bidding his suffragans pay due honour to the mother church, *ib.*; dies at Tenham, ii. 492; joy of John, who suspects him of too great intimacy with Philip II., *ib.*; his death the beginning of troubles in England, ii. 559; speech of John respecting him on Geoffrey FitzPeter's death, *ib.*
Reginald, sub-prior, elected by the monks without the king's consent, ii. 492; goes to Rome for confirmation, but breaks his oath to conceal the election, *ib.*; at Rome displays his letters before the Pope, and demands confirmation, on which the Pope says he will deliberate, *ib.*; anger of the monks at this, *ib.*; they send to the king for leave to elect, ii. 493; a portion of the monks demand that the Pope confirm the election, ii. 513; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 514.
John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, recommended by the king to the monks for election, ii. 493; account of his election, *ib.*; messengers sent by the king to obtain confirmation at Rome, ii. 494; the suffragans also send messengers, and the Pope fixes a day for his decision, *ib.*; a portion of the monks demand that the Pope confirm the election, ii. 513; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 514.
Stephen Langton, cardinal tit. St. Grisogono, the Pope directs the Canterbury monks to elect, ii. 514, 515; elected, ii. 514, 515; consecrated at Viterbo by Pope Innocent III., ii. 515; the Pope writes to John to announce the election and to ask him to receive him, *ib.*; anger of John who calls him his public enemy, ii. 516, 517; the monks expelled, and the archbishop's lands remain uncultivated, ii. 516; John writes to the Pope and refuses to

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Stephen Langton—*cont.*
receive him, ii. 517; letter of the Pope, *ib.*; his character as given by the Pope, ii. 518; had held prebends at Paris and York, *ib.*; the Pope orders the suffragans and beneficed clergy of the see to receive him, ii. 521; exhortations of the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester to the king to receive him, *ib.*; procures a partial relaxation of the interdict, ii. 524; consecrates Hugh of Wells, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 528; John promises to receive him, but refuses to restore the confiscated property, ii. 531, 532; goes to Rome to obtain the Pope's aid against John, ii. 535; returns with Pandulf, ii. 536; returns to France and publishes the sentence of deprivation against John, ii. 537; John submits and promises him peace and security, ii. 541; amount paid him for his losses by John, ii. 542, 543; reclaims the money which John had given as earnest of his subjection, ii. 546; part of his losses repaid by Pandulf, ii. 547; John sends charters of 24 barons as a security, to induce him to return, ii. 549; lands at Dover and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; leads him to the door of the cathedral and absolves him in the chapter house, *ib.*; after mass banquets with John, *ib.*; is to order the affairs of the kingdom with Geoffrey Fitz Peter and the bishop of Winchester during John's absence, ii. 551; at the council of St. Alban's to restore the liberties of the kingdom, *ib.*; follows John to Northampton and Nottingham, *ib.*; his threats to John if he make war on any of the nobles, *ib.*; at the council of St. Paul's allows the conventual churches and secular priests to say

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Stephen Langton—*cont.*
the hours in a low voice, ii. 552; produces and reads the charter of liberties of Henry I., *ib.*; promises his aid to the barons to secure their liberties and dissolves the council, ii. 554; John's hatred of him, ii. 565; John bribes the Pope against him, *ib.*; meets the legate and the king about the restitution of the confiscated property, ii. 569; at Reading the matter is referred to the decision of four barons, ii. 570; at Dunstable with his suffragans to discuss the affairs of the church, ii. 571; his anger at the persons preferred to the vacant churches by the legate, *ib.*; sends two clerks to the legate at Burton and appeals to the Pope against him, *ib.*; Pandulf blackens his character to the Pope, *ib.*; his brother Simon Langton defends him, but is not heard, ii. 572; accused by Pandulf of greediness in exacting the restitution of the confiscated property, *ib.*; his clerks, A. and G., at Rome with Simon Langton on the matter of the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; amount paid to, by John, ii. 574, 575; at the council of St. Paul's respecting the payment for the confiscated property, ii. 575; consecrates Richard bishop of Chichester and Walter de Gray bishop of Worcester, ii. 582; produces the charter of liberties of Henry I. to the barons at St. Edmundsbury, ii. 583; surety for John's keeping his promise to grant the charter of liberties, ii. 584; joins the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; sent by John to the barons at Brackley, ii. 585, 586; brings the schedule of the barons' demands to John and recites them, ii. 586; returns to the barons and tells them John's con-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Stephen Langton—*cont.*
duct, *ib.*; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; letters patent of, given as security for the performance of Magna Charta, ii. 604; Rochester and other castles restored to, by John, ii. 606; agreement of, with John as to the restoration of the seized property, ii. 608; v. 542; one of the parties to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; commands of Pope Innocent III. to, as to the annulling Magna Charta, ii. 617; had given up Rochester castle, which John had entrusted to him, to the barons, ii. 621; Innocent III. mentions in his bull of excommunication of the barons that John had satisfied him, ii. 627; called a public enemy of John by his messengers at Rome, ii. 628; ordered by Peter, bishop of Winchester, and Pandulf to publish the sentence against the barons, ii. 629, 630; refuses to publish it till he has had a personal interview with the Pope, ii. 630; suspended by the bishop of Winchester and Pandulf, *ib.*; submits to the sentence and goes to Rome, *ib.*; accusation of, by the king's proctors at Rome, ii. 633; answers nothing but begs to be absolved from the suspension, *ib.*; angry answer of the Pope to this request, ii. 633, 634; the sentence of suspension confirmed by the Pope, ii. 634; the letters of suspension read out at St. Alban's, ii. 635; the suspension removed on condition he does not return to England till peace is restored between the king and the barons, ii. 648; crowns Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, iii. 58; holds an inquiry into the miracles of bishop Hugh of Lincoln, *ib.*; translates St. Thomas of Canterbury, iii. 59; holds a council at Oxford, iii. 71, 73; one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the abbat and convent of Westminster, iii. 75; requires the king to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 76; his answer to William Brewer, *ib.*; on seeing his anger the king promises to keep his oath, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis on the death of Philip II., iii. 77; brings back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; the papal bull declaring the king to be of full age sent to, iii. 79; with Henry III. at Northampton at Christmas 1223–4, iii. 82, 83; excommunicates the disturbers of the church and kingdom, iii. 83; sends messengers to the earl of Chester at Leicester, threatening to excommunicate him by name unless he and his accomplices submit, *ib.*; at the council at Northampton in 1224, iii. 84; advises the siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67; excommunicates F. de Breauté and all the garrison, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; Fawkes's wife, Margaret de Rivers, sues to, for a divorce, iii. 87, 88; appoints a day for the discussion of the matter, iii. 88; consecrates William bishop of Exeter and Ralph bishop of Chichester, iii. 90; answers the king's demand for an aid by agreeing to it, if the charters of liberties and of the forest are signed, iii. 91; his decree against the concubines of priests, iii. 95; council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 102; procures the recall of Otho, iii. 109; commanded by him to send the answer to the Pope, *ib.*; summons a council at Westminster to consider the Pope's demands, *ib.*; answer of the king to, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishop of—*cont.*
Stephen Langton—*cont.*
consecrates Thomas de Blumville bishop of Norwich, iii. 121; consecrates Henry of Sanford bishop of Rochester, iii. 123; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, on the conduct of the emperor, iii. 145; dies at Slindon and is buried at Canterbury, iii. 157; character of, by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 171; his appeal on John's surrender of the crown, iii. 208; vision of the bishop of Rochester of his release from purgatory, iii. 212; his sentence against the violators of Magna Charta, iii. 382; had opposed the tribute settled by John on the Roman see, iv. 479; his preaching in France against the Caursins, v. 404; at the appointment of Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; counsels his continuance as justiciary after John's death, *ib.*; excommunicates all who go against the peace with Louis, vi. 68; advises that Henry III. be considered of age and have a seal, &c., vi. 69; had agreed to the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, vi. 71; rings of his given to St. Alban's, vi. 383, 384.
Walter of Eynsham, elected by the monks, iii. 157; objected to by the king, *ib.*; and by the suffragans, *ib.*; goes to the Pope who puts off his confirmation, *ib.*; day appointed for the settlement of the question, *ib.*; the Pope promised a tenth by the king's messengers, iii. 169; his examination by three cardinals, iii. 170; the election quashed by the Pope, *ib.*; this procured by the king's messengers, iii. 172.
Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, proposed by the king's messengers to the Pope, and accepted by him, iii. 170; letter of the Pope on this, *ib.*; consecrated at Canterbury by

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Richard—*cont.*
Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 190; receives the pall and celebrates in the cathedral in the king's presence, iii. 191; opposes the scutage in 1231, iii. 200; his quarrel with Hubert de Burgh respecting Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; the king asserts his right to confer such guardianship on whom he will, *ib.*; excommunicates the invaders of the property, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his complaints of Henry III. at the Roman court, iii. 205; his accusation against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his other requests to the Pope, *ib.*; obtains all his wishes from the Pope, *ib.*; his personal appearance and character, *ib.*; dies on his return home at S. Gemini, iii. 206; attempts to rob his tomb miraculously prevented, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh accused of procuring his death by poison, iii. 223.
Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, elected, but the election quashed by the Pope, iii. 206–208; *v.* Chichester, bishops of; the monks allowed by the Pope to elect, iii. 208.
John, prior of Canterbury, elected and received by the king, iii. 212; goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; at the bishop of Rochester's ordination at Sittingbourne, *ib.*; arrives at Rome and presents his letters to the Pope, iii. 219; John of Colonna and other cardinals ordered to examine him, *ib.*; they examine him for three days and express themselves satisfied, but the Pope thinks him too old and weak and induces him to resign, *ib.*; the Pope bids the monks elect another, *ib.*
John Blund, then at Oxford, elected iii. 223; v. 41; accepted by the king and goes to Rome for con-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
John Blund—*cont.*
firmation, iii. 223; bishop Peter des Roches gives him money and applies to the emperor in his favour, iii. 243; the election quashed by the Pope, *ib.*; by Simon Langton, v. 41; had held two benefices with cure of souls, iii. 244; dies, v. 41.
Edmund, canon of Salisbury, the Pope allows the monks to elect, and sends the pall to, iii. 244; the monks determine to receive him only with the consent of the convent, *ib.*; at the parliament at Westminster, iii. 268; his formal complaint of the king's counsellors, iii. 269; their excommunication only waiting for his consecration, iii. 271; consecrated at Canterbury by Roger, bishop of London, iii. 272; the pall brought him by Simon of Leicester, *ib.*; at the second parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; threatens the king with excommunication unless he makes peace with his liegemen and dismisses his evil counsellors, *ib.*; sent by the king into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and Richard Marshal, iii. 273; the king submits to his counsels, *ib.*; meets the king at Gloucester with the news that Llewellyn would make peace if the king recalled the exiled nobles, iii. 290; his account of the process by which this end was reached, *ib.*; the exiles return under his safe conduct, *ib.*; reconciles Hubert de Burgh with the king, *ib.*; induces the king to restore his inheritance to Gilbert Marshal, iii. 292, 524; has the letter which caused the death of Richard Marshal read before the king, the bishops, and barons, iii. 292; his speech to the king on the subject, iii. 293; obtains a safe

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Edmund—*cont.*
conduct for the discarded ministers, iii. 294; at first will not be surety for Peter de Rievaulx, iii. 295; releases him from the Tower and sends him to Winchester, *ib.*; induces the king to grant a delay for the accused persons, iii. 296; consecrates Ralph of Maidstone bishop of Hereford, iii. 305; consecrates Robert Grosseteste bishop of Lincoln at Reading, iii. 306; refuses to admit Richard de Wendene to Rochester, *ib.*; marries Henry III. to Alienora of Provence at Canterbury, iii. 336; crowns them at Westminster, iii. 337; agrees to the grant of a thirtieth to the king, iii. 383; rebukes the king for sending for the legate Otho, iii. 395; precedes Otho into St. Paul's for the council, iii. 416; takes his place on Otho's right, iii. 416, 419; quarrel of the archbishop of York on this, iii. 416; speech of the legate settling their respective seats, iii. 417; he placed on the right as presiding over both Canterbury and London, *ib.*; goes to Rome in spite of the recall of the legate, iii. 470; the Pope decides against him in the matter of the election to Rochester, iii. 480; also in the suit with the earl of Arundel, *ib.*; Otho the legate his adversary, and had urged the king on this point, *ib.*; Alienora, widow of William Marshal, had taken the vow of continence before him, iii. 487; v. 1, 235; returns from Rome, having won his cause against the Canterbury monks, iii. 492; deposes the prior, *ib.*; quashes a fresh election and suspends the convent, iii. 493; appeal to Rome, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Canterbury monks, iii. 527; interdicts the church and ex-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Edmund—*cont.*
communicates the new prior, iii. 527, 528 ; confirms Edward, son of Henry III., iii. 539 ; at his baptism, iii. 540 ; his interference in the case of Ranulf le Breton's imprisonment, iii. 544; had told the Pope the truth about Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 567 ; consecrates William de Raleigh bishop of Norwich in St. Paul's, iii. 617; speech of Richard of Cornwall to, before leaving England on his crusade, iv. 11 ; complains to the Pope of the oppressions of the church of England, iv. 14 ; hopes to find another Alexander III. in Gregory IX., *ib.*; timidity of the Pope, *ib.*; the papal letter against the king's keeping the benefices vacant recalled, *ib.*; gives way to the papal exactions, iv. 15 ; consecrates bishop Hugh of Lichfield at Newark near Guildford, iv. 31 ; ordered by the Pope to find benefices for a number of Romans, iv. 32 ; in despair leaves England and goes to Pontigny, *ib.*; his last illness, iv. 72 ; leaves Pontigny for Soissy, *ib.*; those whom he had excommunicated absolved by the legate, *ib.*; absolves the penitent Canterbury monks, iv. 73 ; dies at Soissy, *ib.*; his body brought to Pontigny, his heart and entrails buried at Soissy, *ib.*; his miracles, iv. 74, 92, 102, 324-327 ; v. 195, 280 ; vi. 124; condition of his body, iv. 74 ; prophecy of him by St. Thomas, iv. 74, 328 ; vi. 124 ; joy of France from the possession of his body, iv. 75, 92 ; would have thrown down the Tower walls in the vision if St. Thomas had not, iv. 94 ; pilgrimage to his tomb at Pontigny, iv. 103 ; miracles at Catesby, where he had placed his sisters, iv. 103, 324; had induced Henry III. to give Gilbert Marshal his inheritance, iv. 157 ; the revenues of the see in the king's possession, iv. 186 ; persecuted by the king, iv. 296 ; letter of the abbat and convent of Pontigny to Innocent IV. asking for his canonization, iv. 325; his asceticism in dress, iv. 328 ; Nicholas, bishop of Durham, cured by the hairs of his beard, iv. 330 ; the Pope promises to canonize him, iv. 336; he had invoked him in his trouble, *ib.*; opposition to this from his former persecutors, iv. 337 ; they obtain its postponement by going to cardinal Otho, *ib.*; had been a surety for the king's observance of Magna Charta, iv. 363, 366 ; proposal for his canonization at the council of Lyons, iv. 432 ; speech of the Pope, *ib.*; had not involved the see in debt as his successor Boniface, iv. 510 ; his vengeance on the king for the appointment of Boniface, iv. 553; canonized by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 586 ; the bull of canonization, vi. 120 ; a chapel built in his honour by Richard, abbat of Westminster, iv. 589 ; his translation at Pontigny, iv. 631 ; v. 76, 192 ; letter of Richard, bishop of Chichester, giving an account of this, vi. 128 ; Louis IX. present at the translation, iv. 631 ; prayer of queen Blanche to, *ib.*; appearance of his body, iv. 631 ; v. 195 ; privileges granted by Louis IX. to the English who visit his shrine, *ib.*; regrets of Richard of Cornwall at not being present, iv. 632 ; Richard cured of a secret infirmity by his aid, *ib.*; part of his shrine finished by Richard, *ib.*; injury to his memory by archbishop Boniface, iv. 636 offerings of

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Edmund—*cont.*
Richard of Cornwall at the shrine in 1247, iv. 646, 647; Richard of Cornwall calls his son after him, v. 94; visit of Richard to the shrine in 1250, v. 111; his arm cut off by the monks of Pontigny, v. 113; St. Louis refuses a part of his body, *ib.*; miracles at Pontigny become rare, v. 114; regret of the monks for their behaviour to him, v. 120; Henry III. desires to conciliate him, as he had offended him by clinging to Otho, v. 228; Cecilia de Sandford had vowed chastity with Alienora Marshal in his presence, v. 235; compared with William Longespée, v. 280; his excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 360; his intimacy with bishop Richard of Chichester, v. 369, 383, 385; Matthew Paris writes his life from the information of bishop Richard of Chichester and Robert Bacun, v. 369, 384; his intimacy with Thomas archdeacon of Hertford, v. 383; voice expressing God's love for him, v. 491; his prophecy of the future of archbishop Sewal of York, v. 570, 571, 586, 678, 691; had been present at the reversion of the outlawry of Hubert de Burgh at Gloucester, vi. 74; mass for, vi. 126; description of his seal, *ib.*; his love for and prayer to St. John, vi. 127; story of his tooth and of his ring, vi. 129, 130; a gem of his given to St. Alban's, vi. 384.
Boniface of Savoy, [elect of Belley, iv. 104, 259], the king procures his election to Winchester, iv. 15; he tries to have him translated to Durham, iv. 61; the Canterbury monks promise the king to elect him, iv. 103; elected archbishop by the monks, iv. 104; different

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
sketches of his character and appearance, *ib.*; plan of the king to secure his acceptance by the Pope, *ib.*; regrets of the monks after the election, iv. 105; his general acceptance by the higher clergy, *ib.*; fruits collected from the see by Henry III., iv. 199; the corn belonging to the see sent for by Henry III. at Bordeaux, iv. 230; his confirmation by the Pope procured by the king, iv. 259; the king, at the request of the queen, makes the prelates sign a paper in his commendation, *ib.*; this sent to the Pope, iv. 260; he becomes a scourge to the prelates, *ib.*; his letter to the bishop of Winchester, iv. 297; his letter to Henry III. asking him to recall the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; writes to the bishop of Hereford on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 298; David of Wales submits himself and his heirs to his jurisdiction, as to his keeping faith with Henry III., iv. 323; Innocent IV. writes on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; accused of ingratitude by Henry III. in the matter of the see of Chichester, iv. 359; oppresses the Canterbury monks, iv. 360; one of those appointed on the part of the clergy in 1244 to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; his proctor at the council in London in 1244, iv. 372; goes with his brother Thomas, count of Flanders, to St. Alban's, iv. 378; confirms the elect of Norwich, *ib.*; one of the suffragans of Canterbury is to see the charter of the king of Scotland carried out, iv. 384; indignant at the election of R. Passelew to the see of Chichester, iv. 401; the election quashed, iv. 401,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
412; an especial friend of the Pope, iv. 403; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; his arrangements at Canterbury, *ib.*; his assertion about the debts of the see, iv. 404, 405; crosses from Dover, iv. 404; orders the woods of the see to be cut down and sold, *ib.*; exacts heavy taxes from the clergy and people, *ib.*; this said to be done in the interests of Beatrice of Provence, *ib.*; with his brother Philip, employs the revenues of the see for her interests, iv. 405; privilege for this granted him by the Pope, *ib.*; cuts down one of his woods for sale, iv. 421; consecrated by Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 425; his character, *ib.*; the king and queen had procured his promotion, *ib.*; grant by Innocent IV. of the first fruits of the benefices in the province for seven years for the debts of the see, iv. 507–509; anger of the king at this, iv. 509; speech of the king respecting the quashing the election of R. Passelew to Chichester, *ib.*; accusation of his injuring the king in Provence and in England, *ib.*; the king gives way to him, iv. 510; the see much more involved than in the time of archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; complaint of the privilege granted to, iv. 537; receives the homage of Amedeo, count of Savoy, for Henry III., iv. 550; vengeance of St. Edmund for his appointment, iv. 553; his neglect of and injury to his see, *ib.*; suspends the bishops of his province because they will not consent to the contribution for his debts, iv. 636; they submit and pay unwillingly, *ib.*; those who do not excommunicated, iv. 637; not

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
at the Parliament in 1248 because he was doing military service for the Pope, v. 5, 36; his extortions in accordance with the Papal privilege, v. 37; excommunicates those who oppose his privilege by his proctor, the dean of Beauvais, *ib.*; the king ill spoken of in consequence, *ib.*; his enthronement at Canterbury, v. 80; the king and queen present, *ib.*; on his landing in England had brought the news of St. Louis's capture of Damietta, v. 81; celebrates mass in London on the feast of St. Edward in 1250, v. 94 baptizes Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; meeting of the bishops at Oxford to discuss whether the monies levied for him had reached the granted amount, v. 100; appoints fresh collectors, *ib.*; the Pope favourable to him in all things, *ib.*; gives the cross to the king, v. 101; signs many nobles with the cross [or takes the cross himself, *see* note [1]], *ib.*; incited by bishop Grosseteste's example to visit his province, v. 119; visits first the Canterbury monks, v. 120; next the abbey of Feversham, *ib.*; then Rochester priory, *ib.*; goes to London to visit the bishop and his chapter, and the monks of London, *ib.*; goes to the bishop of Chichester's house instead of his own at Lambeth, *ib.*; his visitation of the bishop of London, v. 121; vi. 198; goes to St. Paul's, but is opposed by the canons who appeal to the Pope, v. 121; vi. 198; excommunicates the dean and others, v. 121; vi. 199; goes armed to the priory of St. Bartholomew's, v. 121; is received with

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
honour by the sub-prior, v. 122; they refuse to receive him as visitor, *ib.*; his fury and personal attack on the sub-prior, *ib.*; a breastplate seen under his robes, v. 123; the canons complain to the bishop of London, who sends them to the king, *ib.*; they go to the king, *ib.*; the king refuses to hear them, v. 124; anger of the London citizens, *ib.*; they complain to the king, who defends the archbishop, *ib.*; renews his sentence at Lambeth against the canons of St. Paul's and the bishop of London, *ib.*; goes to his manor of Harrow and intends to visit St. Alban's, v. 125; is dissuaded by his friends, *ib.*; prepares to cross and to go to the Roman court in defence of his power of visitation, *ib.*; complaint of the dean and canons of St. Paul's against him to the Pope, *ib.*; letter of the bishop of London to the abbat of St. Alban's on the subject, v. 125, 126; had taken his proceedings from certain decretals, v. 127; these given, vi. 188; hearing of the appeal of the dean and canons of St. Paul's goes to the Roman court and crosses in great pomp, v. 138; threats against, in case he should defend the Pope if removed by the French from Lyons, v. 175; suppresses the complaint of the canons of St. Bartholomew's, v. 178, 188; his snares against the bishops at the Roman court, v. 186; they collect funds against him, *ib.*; his corrupt motives for desiring the right of visitation, v. 187; his sentence against the dean and canons of St. Paul's annulled, v. 190; vi. 199; still perseveres in his endeavours at the Roman court, encouraged by Grosseteste's success, v. 190, 196; had been intruded into Canterbury by Henry III., v. 195; his insufficiency and oppressions, *ib.*; Henry III. interests the Pope in his favour, v. 205; had excommunicated the bishop of London, v. 206; submission of the bishop of London, *ib.*; the sentence of excommunication annulled by the Pope's authority, v. 212; by his official Eustace of Lynn again denounces the canons of St. Paul's as excommunicate, v. 217; defended by the king and queen when the canons apply to the bishops, v. 218; his woods cut down and his men impoverished, v. 221; his endeavours at the Roman court for the right of visitation, v. 225; meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against him, *ib.*; they send a proctor with money to the Pope, *ib.*; their charge against him to the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes for fuller information, *ib.*; nothing said about his conduct in London, v. 226; the Pope promises to do justice to both parties, *ib.*; the Pope had been forced to submit to his will at Lyons, *ib.*; the dean of St. Paul's goes to the Roman court against him, v. 229; enriched by the king, *ib.*; comes to England and brings an account of the Pastoureaux, v. 248; mentions the Pope's excommunication of Conrad and his leaving Lyons, *ib.*; obtains the right of visitation through his brother's influence, Thomas of Savoy, v. 302; out of the kingdom at the time of the meeting of the bishops in 1252, v. 324; his extortions, v. 327; the bishops will not act without him, v. 328; they obtain from the Pope a limitation of his powers of visitation; v. 346;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
lands in England, v. 348; recollections of his previous visitation, *ib.*; injuries done by him to his see, *ib.*; his quarrel with the elect of Winchester respecting St. Thomas's Hospital in Southwark, v. 349; seizure of his official, v. 350; his account of this, vi. 223; goes to London with the bishops of Chichester and Hereford, and excommunicates the authors of the outrage in St. Mary-le-Bow, v. 351; vi. 225; appeal to the Pope, v. 352; goes to Oxford to make known the case, v. 352, 353; his reception there, v. 353; renews the excommunication at Oxford, *ib.*; requires his suffragans to issue the sentence in their dioceses, v. 353; vi. 224, 225; the quarrel made up by the king and queen, the elect receives the kiss of peace, and is absolved by the archbishop, v. 359; this brought about by the bishops at the king's request, v. 359, 360; his visitation limited by the Pope, v. 366; at the Parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to persuade the king to observe the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic answer to him, v. 374; his excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; visits Feversham, Rochester, and St. Paul's, and is well received, v. 382; at Grosseteste's funeral, v. 412, 413; claims the right of disposing of the prebends, &c. in Lincoln diocese while the see is vacant, v. 412; excommunicates all who oppose him, *ib.*; opposed by the archdeacon William Lupus, *ib.*; persecutes him, v. 413; blamed by the Pope in consequence, *ib.*; asks to be received at St. Alban's, v. 414; had been repulsed at Belvoir, *ib.*; the abbat sends to meet him and he is admitted, *ib.*; departs without entering the cloister or church, *ib.*; receives Papal letters in defence of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, *ib.*; has them burnt, v. 415; his modest behaviour at St. Alban's, *ib.*; baptizes Katharine, daughter of Henry III., *ib.*; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; promises to go to the king in Gascony, vi. 283; not at the parliament in January 1254, v. 423; confirms Henry of Lexinton, bishop of Lincoln, v. 431; consecrates him, v. 442; conducts the queen and her two sons to Bordeaux, v. 447; consecrates William of Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, at Belley, v. 508; grief of the bishops and the convent of Canterbury at this, *ib.*; abroad, and neglectful of his duties, v. 515; power of collecting the tenth given to, by the Pope, v. 520; power of absolving the king from his crusading vow given to, *ib.*; his absence causes the answer to Rustand to be postponed, v. 532; his injuries to the see of Rochester, v. 545, 615; the king afraid to interfere, v. 546; besieges Turin to aid his brother Thomas of Savoy, v. 548, 564; his abundance of treasure, v. 548; lands in England, v. 592; his failure at Turin, *ib.*; writes to Rome against the elect of Ely, and tries to have Adam de Marisco elected, v. 619; cited to Rome to answer the complaints of the bishop of Rochester, v. 622; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 625; summons the bishops and archdeacons of his province to discuss the state of the church, v. 632; hopes of him, *ib.*; the bishop of

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
Rochester continues his suit against him, *ib.*; procures the quashing of the election at Ely, v. 635; endeavours to procure the election of Adam de Marisco, *ib.*; his opposition to Hugh Belsham, elect, v. 662; consecrates the bishops of Norwich, Lichfield, and Exeter, v. 667; proposes to ordain at St. Alban's, v. 718; the abbat objects, and he acquiesces and ordains at Dunstable, v. 718, 719; kindly received at St. Alban's, v. 719; dedicates the church of Salisbury, *ib.*; gives a banquet to the king and Richard, king of Germany, on his arrival, v. 735.
....., letters respecting—
to Peter of Savoy, on the mission of the French bishops to the Pope, vi. 131.
of Innocent IV. to, giving powers to John, a Franciscan, in England, vi. 119; John brings his letters to him, vi. 144.
to his official, sending to bishop Grosseteste the letter of Innocent IV. requiring him to provide for the son of Jean de Salines, vi. 148.
of Innocent IV. to, on the dangers of the church, vi. 171.
to his official, sending to bishop Grosseteste the letter of Innocent IV. requiring him to provide for Albert, parish priest of Campilio, vi. 186.
answers of the bishop of London as to his right of visitation, vi. 190.
of Innocent IV. to the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and London, on the payment of 2,000 marks to the see, vi. 213, 214.
of Innocent IV. to the bishops of the province on visitations, vi. 228.
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
....., letters respecting—
of the bishop of Norwich, on the aid of 6,000 marks to be paid to the Pope from the province, vi. 233.
of Innocent IV. to, that indulgences granted to monasteries are not to prejudice the rights of Canterbury. vi. 251.
of Innocent IV. in favour of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, against his excommunication, vi. 258, 259.
of the dean of Lincoln on the quarrel with Lincoln on Grosseteste's death, vi. 264, 265; relaxation of the sentence of excommunication of the Lincoln chapter, vi. 265.
....., archdeacons of:
John, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 152.
Walter, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 178.
Roger, made archbishop of York, ii. 203.
Thomas; *v.* archbishops.
Geoffrey Ridel, made archdeacon by archbishop Thomas at the king's request, ii. 221; elected bishop of Ely, ii. 287; *v.* Ely, bishops of.
Savaric, Nicholas, and Herbert, appointed by archbishop Richard, ii. 297; the last (called le Poor), elected bishop of Salisbury, ii. 405; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.
Henry de Sandford, made bishop of Rochester, iii. 123; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.
Simon Langton, defends his brother archbishop Langton at Rome, but is opposed by Pandulf and not heard, ii. 572; with the Pope on archbishop Langton's side as to the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; elected archbishop of York by the

Canterbury, archdeacons of—*cont.*
Simon Langton—*cont.*
canons, ii. 628; John sends messengers to Rome against him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Innocent III. annulling the election, ii. 629; the election quashed, ii. 634; made chancellor by Louis, ii. 654; induces the Londoners and barons to have the services performed in spite of the excommunication, *ib.*; excommunicated by the legate Guala, ii. 655; declares the sentence of no effect, *ib.*; despoiled of his benefice and forced to go to Rome by the legate Guala, for celebrating for Louis and the barons, iii. 31; referred to, by Pope Gregory IX. for the character of R. Neville, elect of Canterbury, iii. 207; his account of R. Neville, *ib.*; archdeacon of Canterbury, requests Otho to read his commission at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 417; opposes the Canterbury monks at Rome, iv. 103; threatened by the king, iv. 104; gives way, *ib.*; sends the names of certain of the king's clerks to the Pope, iv. 351; dies, v. 41; his character and acts, *ib.*; had procured the quashing of the election of John Blund to Canterbury, *ib.*
Hugh Mortimer, official of archbishop Boniface, vi. 170; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, demanding a canonry in Lincoln for his nephew, vi. 229; letter of bishop Grosseteste to, as papal commissioner, on this, v. 392, note [2]; requires the chapter of Lincoln to appoint an archdeacon in place of W. Lupus, v. 497; sends on letters from archbishop Boniface, vi. 148, 186; the quarrel of the archbishop with Lincoln on Grosseteste's death submitted to his judgment, vi. 264.
....., priors of:
Jeremiah, present at the election of archbishop Theobald, ii. 170.
Canterbury, priors of—*cont.*
Walter Durdent, made bishop of Chester, ii. 178.
Odo, buries St. Thomas after his murder, ii. 282.
Roger Norreys, made prior by archbishop Baldwin against the will of the monks, ii. 354; deposed, and made abbat of Evesham by the king at the archbishop's request, *ib.*
Geoffrey, declares the election of John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, to the see in the king's presence, ii. 493; ordered by the Pope to receive S. Langton, ii. 515; John promises to receive, ii. 542; amount paid to, for his losses by John, ii. 543.
John of Sittingbourne, elected archbishop, received by the king and goes to Rome for confirmation, iii. 212; *see* under Archbishops.
Roger de la Lee, deposed by archbishop Edmund, iii. 492; the election of his successor quashed by archbishop Edmund, iii. 493, 527; letter of Innocent IV. to, in the matter of Grosseteste's excommunication, iv. 258.
Canterbury, monks of:
Helias de Brantefeld, sent by John to Rome to procure the confirmation of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 494, 515; refuses to agree to the election of Stephen Langton, ii. 515.
The precentor of, letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury in 1232, iii. 238.
Simon of Leicester, brings the pall to archbishop Edmund, iii. 272.
The monks of, object to bishop Grosseteste's consecration at Reading, iii. 306; quarrel with archbishop Edmund, iii. 492, 527; sentence of suspension against, iii. 492, 493, 527.

Canterbury—*cont.*
....., St. Augustine's, originally the church of SS. Peter and Paul, St. Augustine and many bishops buried in, i. 263; founded by Æthelberht who is buried there, i. 265; monks put into the place of those expelled from Christ Church by John, ii. 516; harshness of the abbat of Boxley in his visitation in 1232, iii. 239; the monks go to Rome and obtain other visitors, *ib.*; papal letters brought to archbishop Boniface in defence of their privileges, v. 414; these burnt by the archbishop, v. 415; letters of Pope Innocent IV. in defence of their privileges against the archbishop, vi. 258, 259.
....., ..., abbats of:
Ælfmar, his treachery to archbishop Ælfheah, i. 482, 483.
Clarenbald, elected and allowed by the king to omit the profession to the archbishop, ii. 221, 222.
Robert of Battle, dies, v. 362; oppressions of the king on his death, *ib.*
Roger of Chichester, precentor, elected, *ib.*
....., ..., sub-prior of, James, papal chaplain, visits St. Alban's, v. 258; preaches in the chapter house, *ib.*
....., St. Martin's church, used by queen Bertha and afterwards by St. Augustine, i. 256.
Capaccio, castle of, seized by the conspirators against Frederick II., iv. 570, 571; its siege and capture by Frederick II., iv. 574, 575; rased to the ground, iv. 576.
Capernaum (Capharnaum), the crusading army passes in 1216, iii. 10.
Caphardan, taken by Borsequin, ii. 152; taken by Bohemond II., ii. 154.
Capocci (Cappochi), Raynier, of Viterbo, cardinal, his chaplain Thomas's account of the sufferings at Naples of the prelates taken by Frederick II., iv. 130; elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; joins in the letter (vacante sede) respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; the
Capocci, Raynier—*cont.*
people of Viterbo go to, for help against Frederick II., iv. 266; brings about a league with Rome and prepares them for a siege, *ib.*; in arms at Spello against Frederick II., iv. 574; his letter on the execution of the bishop of Arezzo, v. 61; its effect weakened by the vices of the papal party, v. 67.
....., Peter, cardinal, legate in Germany, besieges Aachen in 1248, v. 17; at its capture, v. 25; procures another army to oppose Conrad, v. 27; sent into Apulia against Frederick II. as legate by Innocent IV., v. 79; condemns Frederick II. and recalls many nobles from him, *ib.*; his defeat, v. 99.
Capote, James John, citizen of Rome, iv. 250.
Cappadocia, the king of, slain by the Tartars, vi. 79.
Capraia, Innocent IV. touches and sleeps at, on his escape to Genoa, iv. 355.
Capua, Richard enters Apulia near, ii. 364; reduced by Conrad IV., v. 412; taken by Manfred, v. 572.
....., Peter of, cardinal tit. S. Marcello, sent by Innocent III. to mediate between Philip II. and Richard, ii. 449; goes to Richard with some bishops of both kingdoms, ii. 450; his secret information to Richard, *ib.*; a truce for five years made by his mediation, *ib.*; puts France under an interdict on account of the capture of the elect of Cambray, ii. 458; threatens John with an interdict unless he releases the bishop of Beauvais, *ib.*
....., Peter of, cardinal tit. S. Croce in Gerusalemme (afterwards patriarch of Antioch), examines Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 170; his share in the affairs of Lombardy, iii. 560; follows Innocent IV. in his flight to Civita Vecchia, iv. 355.
....., Thomas of, cardinal tit. S. Sabina, examines Walter of Eynsham, iii. 170; sent to make peace between Fre-

Capua, Thomas of—*cont.*
derick II. and the Lombards, iii. 603; Frederick swears before, to obey the church's mandates, iv. 450; pronounces the sentence of excommunication against Frederick, iv. 452.
....., archbishop of, Walter de Ocra; *v.* Ocra, Walter de.
Caracalla (Bassianus), elected emperor by the Britons, i. 133; slays Geta and goes to Rome, *ib.*; emperor, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; marries his stepmother Julia, *ib.*; slain in the Parthian war, i. 134.
Caradoc, of Llancarvan, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 310.
Caradoc, son of Griffith, had been exiled by Harold, i. 533; destroys the workmen at the hunting seat made by Harold for king Edward, *ib.*
Carausius, king of Britain, i. 145; slain by Alectus, i. 146.
Carbucus, lends money for the Sicilian affair to the Pope, v. 583.
Carcassonne, siege and capture of, by the Albigensian crusaders, ii. 556; Simon de Montfort elected prince of, ii. 557; Bartholomew, antipope of the Albigeois, sprung from, iii. 78.
....., Raymond Roger, viscount of (and of Beziers), taken prisoner, ii. 557; put into the hands of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; *v.* Beziers.
....., Guy, bishop of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
Cardiff (Kaerdif) castle, Warine Basset killed at the siege of, iii. 248.
Cardigan (Kardagan) castle, retained by Henry III., iv. 158; had been committed to William Marshal and Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*
Cardinals, exhorted by the French in 1243 to elect a Pope, iv. 249; letter of certain (vacante sede), respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; titles of the, vi. 447.
Caretius, king of Britain, i. 250.
Carinthia (Carentenia), Ivo of Narbonne travels through, iv. 272; the duke of,
Carinthia—*cont.*
not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Bernard, duke of, the Tartars on seeing his army retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273.
Carinus, joined with Varus in the empire, i. 144; conquered by Diocletian, i. 146.
Carisbrooke (Withgaresberi), battle of, i. 238; Withgar buried at, i. 242; slaughter of Britons at, i. 380.
Carlbury (Karleby, Karlebire, Karrebiri), the men of, belonging to St. Alban's, distrained by the bishop of Durham, vi. 329, 330, 331, 347, 376, 378, 379, 381, 393, 394.
Carlisle (Cardolium, Carleolum, Karliolum), under the rule of Randle de Meschines, ii. 8 *n.*[1]; begun to be rebuilt by him, *ib.*; William I. takes and gives him the earldom of Chester in exchange, *ib.*; fortified by William, *ib.*; [*see* the note on the passage]; rebuilt by William II., ii. 33; taken by David, king of Scots, who is allowed to keep it by Stephen, ii. 164; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 214; St. Godric settles as a hermit near, ii. 266.
....., the see of, created by Henry I. in 1131, ii. 158.
....., bishops of:
Their palace in London, iii. 485.
Athelulf, prior of St. Oswald's, confessor to Henry I., ii. 158; places regular canons there, *ib.*
Walter Mauclerc, returns from his embassy to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, &c., iii. 123; removed from the treasury through the influence of Peter des Roches, iii. 240; 100*l.* and certain wardships taken from, *ib.*; intends to cross from Dover, iii. 248; prevented from crossing by the king's messengers, *ib.*; the bishop of London excommunicates

Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter Mauclerc—*cont.*
all who had laid violent hands upon him, *ib.*; the sentence repeated at Hereford by all the bishops present, *ib.*; accused by S. de Segrave, iii. 296; endeavours to accomplish the marriage of Henry III. with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, iii. 327, 328; brings Edward, son of Henry III., to the font, iii. 539; receives him from the font, iii. 540; had procured Nicholas of Farnham to be one of the king's councillors, iv. 87; meets some of the other bishops in 1241 to discuss the condition of the church, iv. 173; agrees to send messages to the emperor, *ib.*; in charge of the country when the king went into Wales, iv. 413; excused by the Pope from attending the council at Lyons, *ib.*; becomes a Dominican at Oxford, iv. 564; dies, v. 16; had been treasurer, vi. 64.
Silvester, elected, but refuses the see, iv. 569; consents to his election, iv. 587; consecrated, iv. 645; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; suit with a certain baron, v. 210; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to the king respecting the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic speech to, v. 374; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; thrown from his horse and killed, v. 431.
Thomas de Vipont, elected, though the king wished for the prior of Newburgh, v. 455; dies, v. 588.
Robert de Chause, consecrated at Bermondsey by the bishops of Salisbury and Bath, v. 678.
Carloman, dies, i. 346.
Carmelites, great number of the, v. 194.
Caro, Hugh de S., cardinal, his farewell sermon at Lyons, v. 236, 237; befriends the Dominicans at Paris, v. 416; quiets the troubles there, v. 600; weakens the party of the scholars and strengthens the Dominicans, v. 645; protects the Dominicans in St. Edmundsbury, v. 742.
Carpentras (Carpentoratum), Innocent IV. reaches, from Lyons under the guidance of Peter of Savoy, vi. 444.
Cartaphila (Cartaphilus), Joseph, the wandering Jew, account of, iii. 161–163; v. 341.
Carthage, description of, i. 65; destroyed by the Romans, i. 66; council of, against the Pelagians, i. 178; taken by the Vandals, i. 180.
Carthusians, a house in England built by Henry II. for, ii. 468; St. Hugh made prior of, *ib.*; visit of St. Hugh to the old house [at Grenoble], ii. 471; some of the Canterbury monks become, in 1241, iv. 105.
Cascy, between Gaza and Darum, vi. 206.
Cashio (Caegesho, Kayso), land at, granted by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 1; warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52.
Caspian mountains, the 10 tribes shut up in, by Alexander the Great, iv. 77, 131; vi. 497.
Cassibellaunus, king of the Britons, i. 71; gives a portion of his dominions to Androgeus and Tennantius, *ib.*; his answer to Cæsar, i. 72; defeats Cæsar, i. 73; his defence of London, *ib.*; defeats Cæsar again, *ib.*; returns to London in triumph, *ib.*; his quarrel with Androgeus, i. 74; besieges London, *ib.*; his army dispersed by Androgeus, i. 75; submits and pays tribute to Cæsar, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*
Castele, Thomas de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Castellano di Andalò, uncle of Brancaleone, elected senator of Rome in his place, v. 723; hatred of the Pope for, *ib.*; elected without the Pope's consent,

Castellano di Andalò—*cont.*
ib.; the news of the election brought to Henry III. at St. Alban's, v. 724; besieged in a castle in Rome, v. 743; defends himself, trusting to his hostages at Bologna, *ib.*
Castello, Città di, detained by Gregory IX. against Frederick II., iii. 558, 581, 595, 632; Gregory IX. at, iii. 598.
Castello, Hugh de, taken by Henry II. as a prisoner to Normandy, ii. 294.
Castel-neuf (Kulat-Hunin), restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
Castel-Planio, the bishop of Arezzo dragged through, on his way to execution v. 63.
Castile, king of, his shield of arms, v. 399, note [where read *campus* for *caput*]; vi. 471.
Castile and Leon, shield of arms of, vi. 471.
Castle-Bernard, built near Beit-Nuba by the patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 158.
Castle-Cary, held by William Luvel against Stephen, ii. 167.
Castorea, Bohemond's crusading army at, ii. 57, 59.
Castro novo, Fulk de, dies and is buried at Westminster, iv. 604; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
Castrum-Ernaldi, Richard and his army at, ii. 383, 384, 385; is three miles from Jerusalem, ii. 385.
Castrum-Peregrinorum; *v.* Athlit.
Castrum-Solodorum (Solothurn), i. 149.
Catania, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534; the church said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 552, 554.
....., bishop of, Walter of Palear, chancellor of Frederick II., wishes to defend Damietta after the defeat of the army, iii. 70.
Cataphrygians, heresy of, i. 126.
Catesby (Kateby), archbishop Edmund's sisters nuns at, iv. 103; miracles of St. Edmund at, iv. 103, 324.
Catesby—*cont.*
....., prioresses of:
Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, dies, v. 621.
Aelicia, sister of St. Edmund, dies, v. 642 [*qu.* if the same].
Catharine, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born, v. 415; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; dies, v. 632, 643.
Catiline, conspiracy of, i. 70.
Catini (Städinger) the, heretical sect in Germany, slaughter of, iii. 267.
Cato, Dionysius, quoted, iv. 242; v. 97, 214, 589; vi. 104.
Catshill (Kateshil), Martin de Patishull, judge at, vi. 89.
Catterick (Cataracta), burnt by Beornred, i. 346.
Catulwus, holds land at Offley, vi. 13.
Caucy, Joseph de, treasurer of the hospitallers at Acre, letter to Walter de St. Martin, on the state of the Holy Land, v. 305; vi. 205.
Caursins, their usury in England, iii. 328; their form of binding debtors, iii. 329; meaning of the word, iii. 331; anathematized and banished from his diocese by the bishop of London, iii. 331, 332; favoured by the Roman court, iii. 332; the bishop summoned before their judges and has to give way, *ib.*; ordered to leave England, but generally conceal themselves in it; iv. 8; their usuries in England, iv. 410; many leave the country in 1245, iv. 422; corrupt the coinage in 1248, v. 16; the abbey of St. Benet Holme, Norway, bound to, v. 43; England corrupted by, v. 189; tolerated and protected by Innocent IV., v. 194; find places of refuge in England, *ib.*; call themselves merchants and changers of the Pope, *ib.*; their riches, v. 245; buy noble palaces in London, *ib.*; as merchants of the Pope, the bishop and prelates dare not murmur at them, *ib.*; accusations against, *ib.*; complaints of

Caursins—*cont.*
the king, *ib.*; some seized and imprisoned, v. 245, 246; one told Matthew Paris that but for their London mansions they would leave the country, v. 246; the prelates bound to, v. 339; take the place of the Jews on their banishment from France, v. 362; speech of bishop Grosseteste respecting, v. 404; expelled from France by the preaching of the abbat of Flay and others, *ib.*; protected by Pope Innocent IV., *ib.*; worse than the Jews as money lenders, v. 405; do not lament the execution of the Jews at Lincoln, v. 519.
Caxton, Jeremiah de, clerk of Henry III., had held the church of Dereham, v. 85; his death, v. 94.
Caymotus, held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.
Ceadda; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Ceadwalla; *v.* Cædwalla.
Cealchythe (Celchyd, Celchyth) (Chalk), council of, i. 352; charter of Offa signed at, vi. 3; charter of Ecgfrith signed at, vi. 9, 11.
Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons, i. 245, 252; his battle with Æthelberht, i. 247; conquests of, i. 249; his battle with the Britons at Fretherne, i. 250; the kingdom of Sussex falls to, i. 254; dies, *ib.*
Cecilia, St., martyrdom of, i. 136.
Cecrops, i. 11.
Cefalu, the church said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 552, 554; strength of the citadel, iii. 554.
....., bishops of:
John Cicala, iii. 554.
Harduin, murdered at the Lateran by order of Frederick II., v. 64.
Celdric, lands in Scotland, i. 234; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; escapes from Arthur, i. 236; defeated with Modred, i. 241; slain, i. 236, 242.
Celestine I., Pope, i. 179; sends St. Patrick to the Irish, i. 180, 224; sends Palladius to the Scots, i. 181, 224.
Celestine II., Pope, ii. 176; dies, *ib.*
..... III., Pope, ii. 371, 380; formerly called Jacinctus, ii. 371; consecrates the emperor Henry VI., ii. 372, 380; makes the archbishop of Tours consecrate Geoffrey Plantagenet archbishop of York, ii. 372; excommunicates Leopold of Austria, ii. 397; letter of Richard to, respecting Leopold, ii. 407; excommunicates Leopold and puts his lands under an interdict, ii. 408; orders the bishop of Verona to publish the sentence through Austria, *ib.*; his letter to the archbishop of York and bishops of England appointing archbishop Hubert legate, ii. 411; his letter to the archbishop of Sens on the subject of Phillip II.'s divorce, ii. 412; his letter to the English bishops for the Holy Land, ii. 412; his regulations for the crusaders, ii. 413; his exhortations to Richard to return to Palestine, *ib.*; intercedes with Richard for Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 422; his speech on Richard's sending him the bishop's breastplate, *ib.*; his advice to the archbishop of Rouen to come to terms with Richard, ii. 438, 439; agrees to the exchange made between them, ii. 439; consecrates Philip of Poitiers bishop of Durham, ii. 442; dies, ii. 443; had refused to listen to the petition of the Coventry monks, ii. 445; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's v. 10.
..... IV., Pope (Geoffrey of Milan), elected Pope by five cardinals, iv. 164; favoured by the emperor, *ib.*; elected Pope, but dies in 17 days, iv. 172; said to have been poisoned, *ib.*
Celestius, the Pelagian, i. 183.
Celidon Wood, battle of, i. 234.
Celsus, Julius (*i.e.*, Julius Cæsar), quoted, vi. 102.
Centwine (Kentwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 299, 302; defeats the Britons,

Centwine—*cont.*
i. 304; dies, i. 308; his genealogy, i. 299.
Cenwealh (Kinewalc), succeeds Cynegils, i. 281; founds the see of Winchester, i. 282; driven out by Penda, i. 283; restored, *ib.*; his gifts to Cuthred, *ib.*; rises against the Britons and drives them from Pen to the Parret's mouth, i. 292; rebels against Wulfhere of Mercia, *ib.*; defeated by him, *ib.*; expels Wine from the see of Winchester, i. 294; dies, i. 296.
Cenwulf (Kenelphus), king of Mercia, i. 362, 364; his children, i. 364; his character, *ib.*; captures and carries off Eadbriht Pren, i. 362, 365; restores to Canterbury the dignities Offa had taken from it, i. 364; dedicates Winchcomb church and frees Eadbriht Pren, i. 365; his gifts to Winchcomb, *ib.*; had set Cuthred over Kent, *ib.*; founds Winchcomb abbey, i. 372; dies and is buried at Winchcomb, *ib.*; had commended his son Kenelm to his sister Quendritha, *ib.*; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3; subscribes Ecgfrith's charter, vi. 9.
Cenwulf, king of the West Saxons; *v.* Cynewulf.
Cenwulf (Kenulfus), abbat, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 437.
Ceolfrid, abbat of Jarrow, Bede at Jarrow during his time, i. 334; letter of Pope Sergius to, *ib.*
Ceolmund, said to be appointed guardian in Kent against the Danes by Alfred, i. 432.
Ceolred, son of Æthelred and Ostritha, i 299; king of Mercia, i. 323; his battle with Ini at Wenborough, i. 328; dies and is buried at Lichfield, *ib.*
Ceolric, king of the West Saxons, i. 254; dies, i. 262.
Ceolweord, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Ceolwulf, king of the West Saxons, i. 262; dies, i. 263.
Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, i. 332, 336; Bede presents his history to, i. 330; his genealogy and character, i. 333; seized, shorn, and sent back to his kingdom, *ib.*; dies, i. 337.
Ceolwulf, succeeds Kenelm in Mercia, but is soon deprived, i. 373; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3.
Ceolwulf, Mercia given to, by the Danes, i. 408.
Ceorl, king of Mercia, i. 255.
Cerdic, invited by Vortigern to England, i. 192.
Cerdic, comes to England, i. 225; the kings of the West Saxons take their origin from, i. 226; his war with the Britons, i. 230; his power and bravery, i. 232; reduces the Isle of Wight, i. 238, 380; battle of Carisbrooke, i. 238; dies, i. 239; first king of Wessex, i. 403; his genealogy, *ib.*
Cerdon, heresy of, i. 125.
Cerenches, castle of, taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
Cerepum, taken by the Turks, but recovered by Baldwin II., ii. 148.
Ceresiaco (Chérisi), Gerald de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.
Cerinthus, heresy of, i. 117.
Cermannia (Cervian), castle of, surrendered to the Albigensian crusaders, ii. 555.
Cerne, Haimo, abbat of, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123; goes to Rome with him and is restored by Paschal II., ii. 124.
Cerni, John de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Certichesora, called after Cerdic, i. 226.
Cestresham, Adam de, enrols a payment of Hugh of St. Alban's, vi. 351.
Ceuta (Cepte), (erroneously said to be in Spain), attacked by the Genoese, Pisans, Marseillese, and James I. of Arragon, iii. 366, 367; threatened attack on, iii. 385.
Chaceporc, Peter, sent by Henry III. to induce the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence to the see, v. 179;

Chaceporc, Peter—*cont.*
sent by Henry III. to queen Blanche to ask leave to pass through France on his way to Gascony, v. 335; dies at Boulogne, v. 483; the king has him buried there, v. 484; his will, *ib.*; his foundation of regular canons (Ravenston), v. 484, 691; his death and will, v. 535.
Chalbaot (Kabuche), Hugh de, sent by Frederick II. to Henry III., iv. 18; keeps back part of Frederick's letter, iv. 19; sent to England by Frederick II., iv. 544.
Chalcedon, council of, i. 191; the three chapters, i. 237.
Chalons, council at, under Charles the Great, i. 371.
....., counts of:
William II., position of, at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
John le Sage, joins Frederick II., iv. 577; *v.* Salins, Jean de.
....., bishop of, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606.
Chaluz, castle of, besieged by Richard, ii. 451; his wound and death there, ii. 451, 452.
Chamela; *v.* Emessa.
Champagne, the people of, leave Philip II. and join Richard, ii. 441; ravaged by the French nobles in 1230, iii. 196.
....., the count of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
....., counts of:
Eudes, son of Theobald I., disinherited by William II., ii. 36.
Henry I., marries Mary, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166; joins Louis VII. against Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 186.
Henry II., his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; with Richard on his march from Acre, ii. 377; made king of Jerusalem by Richard, and given Isabella, widow of Conrad of Montferrat, Guy consenting, ii. 377, 378; his death, ii. 437; was
Champagne, counts of—*cont.*
Henry II.—*cont.*
nephew of Richard and Philip by Mary, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 438.
Theobald IV. (*i.e.*, Theobald I., king of Navarre), his prowess at the battle of Bovines, ii. 580; asks leave of Louis VIII. to retire from the siege of Avignon [called Henry], iii. 116; on his refusal, asserts that he will go in 40 days, *ib.*; threats of Louis, *ib.*; is said to have poisoned Louis through illicit love for queen Blanche, *ib.*; refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; war of several French nobles against, iii. 195; his lands invaded and ravaged by them, iii. 196; his defeat and flight to Paris, *ib.*; accused of treason and of having poisoned Louis VIII. at Avignon, *ib.*; forced by the king and nobles to take the Cross with 100 knights, iii. 199; conducts Alienora of Provence through Navarre, iii. 335; king of Navarre, *ib.*; one of the leaders of the rising in France against queen Blanche, iii. 366; his nephew slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks the city and slays some of the citizens, *ib.* [erroneously called king of Arragon] makes a truce with the Saracens in envy of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 79; goes to Joppa and leaves Palestine, iv. 80; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, iv. 140; leaves Palestine before the treaty is carried out, *ib.*; promises to aid Henry III. in recovering his lands in France, iv. 179, note [3], 184; his ill-doings in Palestine, iv. 184; no longer able to help Henry III., iv. 217; victory of Nicholas de Molis over him in Gascony, iv. 396; with Simon de Montfort against the Gascons, v. 277.

Chanceles, Gyon de, banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.
Chandelers, Geoffrey de, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.
Chandos, Robert, a knight of the family of John of Monmouth, v. 234; leaves his lord and takes to robbery, *ib.*; captured and imprisoned by the men of the earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; his death in prison, *ib.*
Chardonnet (Chardenai), at Paris, a house in, built by Stephen of Lexinton, v. 596, 651.
Charente, the, Henry III. with his army on the meadows near, iv. 209; its depth, iv. 210.
Charité, la, abbat of, one of Philip's sureties, ii. 417; his posessions seized by Richard, *ib.*
Charle-Croix (Crux Karoli), Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 406.
Charles Martel, his expedition against Reginfred, i. 330; deposes bishops Ricobert and Eucherius, *ib.*; story of his body being removed from St. Denis by evil spirits, i. 382, 383.
Charles the Great, transfers a relic of our Lord to Aachen, i. 82; induces Pope Zacharias to give a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino to bring back the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 339; defeats the Saxons, i. 346; becomes sole monarch on Carloman's death, *ib.*; sent to Rome by Pope Adrian I., i. 347; besieges Pavia and goes to Rome, *ib.*; returns to and takes Pavia, and then goes to the council at Rome, *ib.*; the right of electing the Pope and of investing bishops given to him, i. 347; vi. 110; takes king Desiderius with Pavia, i. 347; reduces Italy, *ib.*; presents of Offa to, i. 348; his league with and letter to Offa, *ib.*; account and meaning of his presents to Offa, *ib.*; reconciled with the Saxon leaders, i. 351; sends a synodal letter to Britain on image worship, i. 354; goes to Rome, i. 367; his gifts to the church of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; honours and revenges Pope Leo III., *ib.*; crowned at Rome by Pope Leo III., i. 367, 368; embassies to and from Constantinople and Jerusalem, i. 368; goes to Ravenna, *ib.*; length of his reign, *ib.*, note; his interview with Eadburh, i. 369; councils held by, at Mentz, Rheims, Tours, Chalons, and Arles, i. 371; dies, *ib.*; had brought a relic of the Blessed Virgin Mary from Jerusalem to Chartres, i. 439; could not take Montauban castle, ii. 495; contemporary with and friendly to Offa, v. 562.
Charles II. (le Chauve), king of the Franks, i. 386; his reception of John Scotus, i. 416; his jokes with him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the translation of Dionysius by J. Scotus, i. 417; removes the relic of our Lord from Aachen to Carosium, i. 82; at peace with Salomon, count of Britanny, ii. 460.
Charles III. (le Gros), emperor, i. 414; his vision, i. 418–421; his death, i. 421.
Charles IV. (le Simple), succeeds Charles le Gros as king of the Franks, i. 421, 435; marries Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 421, 446; makes peace with Hasting and gives him Chartres, i. 425; sends Franco, archbishop of Rouen, to Rollo, i. 441; makes peace with Rollo at Clair-sur-Epte, *ib.*; story of Rollo's homage, *ib.*; his messengers to Rollo, i. 450.
Charles of Anjou; *v.* Provence, Charles, count of.
Charmouth (Carrum), the Danes land at, i. 376; Æthelwulf defeated at, by the Danes, i. 379.
Charneles, Hugh de, one of the guardians of Belvoir castle, ii. 638; goes to Langar to John and surrenders the castle, ii. 639.
Charpentier, William, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; released by Godfrey

Charpentier, William—*cont.*
after his imprisonment by Alexius, ii. 56; deserts the crusaders at Antioch, ii. 81.
....., Guy, deserts the crusaders at Antioch, ii. 81.
Charran (Carra), attacked by Bohemond, Baldwin of Edessa, &c., ii. 129; about to be surrendered when Bohemond and Baldwin quarrel, *ib.*; consequent defeat of the Christians at, *ib.*
Charta Magna, ii. 589–598; signed by John at Runnymede in 1215, ii. 589; letter of Pope Innocent III., annulling it, ii. 616–619; Henry III. promises to observe, iii. 76; that and the forest charter signed in 1225, and sent to every county, iii. 91, 92; the charters deceitful, iii. 92; quashed by Henry III. at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, iii. 122; Henry III. promises to observe, iii. 382; sworn to, by archbishop Edmund for Henry III., iv. 362, 363; not observed, iv. 366; oath of Henry III. to, under the direction of archbishop Edmund, iv. 366; v. 360; the bishops insist on its observance, v. 327, 375; letter of Henry III. confirming in 1253, vi. 249; excommunication of the violators of, v. 376; the charter of John produced, v. 377; solemn oath of Henry III. to observe, *ib.*; violated by him, v. 381; all violators of it excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, v. 395; proclamations as to its observance in 1255, v. 500; grant to Henry III. in 1257 on condition of his observing it, v. 623; sworn to, by John and Henry III., v. 696.
..... de foresta, ii. 598.
Chartre, la (Castrum Carceris), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.
Chartres, given to Hasting by Charles the Simple, i. 425; attacked by Rollo, i. 439; saved by a relic of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 439, 440.
....., bishop of, Ivo, consecrated by Pope Urban II., ii. 34; dies, ii. 143.
Chartres—*cont.*
....., Stephen, count of; *v.* Blois.
....., Boeleis de, joins Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
....., B. de, letter of Guy of the household of the Viscount de Melun to, with an account of the capture of Damietta, vi. 155.
....., William de; *v.* Templars, Masters of the.
Chateau-neuf-sur-Sarthe, taken by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
Chateau-Porcien, Puncard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Chateau Roux (Castrum Radulfi), in Berry, fee of, ii. 314.
....., Eudes de, cardinal bishop of Frascati, sent by Innocent IV. as legate to preach the crusade in France in 1245, iv. 488; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, vi. 129; legate in Egypt, vi. 153; remains in Damietta with the guard of the city, v. 117, 130, 159; by the Pope's orders causes the terms of peace offered by the soldan to be refused, v. 143; escapes to Damietta after the battle of Mansourah, vi. 195; Louis IX. sends to, ordering him to surrender Damietta, v. 163; persuades the garrison to obey, *ib.*
Chatelheraud, William de la Rochefoucald, viscount of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Chatillon (Castelliun, Chasteillun), in Gascony, the castle taken by S. de Montfort, v. 256.
....., Gauthier de, count of Clermont, taken prisoner in Egypt and brought to the caliph, v. 159; his death, vi. 441.
....., Renaud de, attacks a caravan with Saladin's mother, ii. 326; refuses restitution, *ib.*; put to death by Saladin [called prince of Antioch], v. 220, 221.
Chaumont (Calvus mons), fortified against Henry II. by Louis VII. and Theobald of Flanders, ii. 216; besieged and taken

Chaumont—*cont.*
by Henry II., *ib.*; burnt by the Normans in 1167, ii. 239; interview between Richard and Philip II. near, ii. 346.
....., Hugh de, taken prisoner and given up to Richard, ii. 420; an intimate friend of Philip II., *ib.*; given to R. de Ros to be guarded and committed by him to W. de Spineto, *ib.*; his escape from Bonneville sur Toque, *ib.*
....., Walo de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Chauntenay, Peter de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.
Chaworth (Chaurna), Robert de, taken in Rochester castle and imprisoned by John in Nottingham castle, ii. 626.
Chazari, the, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.
Cheinduit, Ralph, taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; his insult to St. Alban's, iv. 262; his punishment and death, *ib.*; his repentance and absolution on his death bed, *ib.*
....., Stephen, returns to England from Germany, v. 653.
Chelles (Cale), monastery of, i. 302.
Cherson (Cersona), Justinian II. exiled to, i. 321; destroyed by Justinian II., *ib.*; Philippicus made emperor at, i. 324.
Chertsey (Certeseie), abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 297.
....., Martin, abbat of, sent to Rome by Richard, ii. 450.
Cheshire, famine and distress in, in 1245, iv. 486.
Cheshunt (Cestrehunte, Chesterhunt), cure of a madman at, by St. Hugh of Lincoln, ii. 470; justices itinerant at, v. 443; out of the liberty of St. Alban's, v. 443, 628, 629.
Chester (Cestria, Legecestria, Urbs Legionum), made the seat of an archbishop, i. 129; its site, i. 130; Dubricius, archbishop of, i. 223, 230, 233; Guenhumara flies to, i. 241; the Danes escape to, in 895, i. 432; restored by Æthelred and Ælflæd, i. 439; Eadgar receives the homage of eight kings at, i. 466; harassed by the Danes, i. 471; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the churches of St. John the Baptist and St. Werburga, i. 526; John at, in 1212, ii. 534; Henry III. at, on his way to invade Wales, iv. 150; refused by Henry III. to Richard of Cornwall at the queen's instigation, iv. 487; the Welsh reach, in 1256, v. 594; Henry III. approaches, in 1257, v. 647; all owing military service ordered to meet at, against the Welsh in 1257, vi. 373, 374; in 1258, v. 677.
....., the see of, removed to Coventry, ii. 158; bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.
....., constable of; *v.* Lacy.
....., earls of:
Richard (third earl), animates Robert of Normandy to escape with false promises, ii. 133; drowned in the white ship, ii. 148; present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
Randle de Meschines (fourth earl), had given great help to William I. in his invasion of England, ii. 8, note[1]; rebuilt Carlisle, *ib.*; the earldom of Chester given to, by William in exchange for Carlisle, *ib.*; *see* the notes on the passage.
Randle de Gernon (fifth earl), had seized Lincoln and kept Stephen out of it, ii. 171, 172; comes to force Stephen to raise the siege, ii. 172; leads the first line in the battle of Lincoln, *ib.*; holds the castle of Lincoln against Stephen, ii. 177; captured by Stephen at Northampton, ii. 178; imprisoned till he surrender Lincoln and other castles, *ib.*; poisoned by William Peverel, ii. 210.
Hugh Cyvelioc (sixth earl), captured at Dol (called Ranulf), ii. 291.
Ranulf Blundevil (seventh earl), one of John's sureties for the payment

Chester, earls of—*cont.*
Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*
of the confiscated property, ii. 574; not one of the confederate barons, ii. 587; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 543; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; on hearing of the advance of the French raises the siege and goes to Nottingham, iii. 17; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; arrives at Damietta, iii. 40; his firmness in the battle there, iii. 49; wishes to accept the terms offered by Coradin, iii. 53; returns home, iii. 56; had the charge of Fotheringay castle, iii. 61; letter of Philip of Albini to, on the loss of Damietta, iii. 67; keeps Christmas 1223–4, at Leicester, and threatens the king and Hubert de Burgh, iii. 83; excommunicated in general and threatened to be excommunicated by name by the archbishop, *ib.*; on finding the king's superior strength goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*; his rage against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; names of his associates, *ib.*; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; makes a stand against the exactions of the papal nuncio in 1229, iii. 189; saves Hubert de Burgh from the king's fury, iii. 191; fortifies the castle of St. James de Beuvron, iii. 198; this had been surrendered to him by the count of Britanny, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Britanny as one of the heads of his army, iii. 199; carries on the war in Anjou, iii. 200; takes Gunnord castle and Château-neuf, *ib.*; returns to Britanny, *ib.*; invades Normandy and takes Pontorsun castle, *ib.*; returns to Britanny, *ib.*; defeats the attempt of Louis IX. against Britanny, iii. 204; agrees to the truce between Louis IX. and Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Henry III. in Wales and is honourably received, *ib.*; opposes the king's demand for an aid in 1232, iii. 212; his advice to the king against exciting the mob against Hubert de Burgh, iii. 225; dies at Wallingford, iii. 229; s.p.m., iv. 491; buried at Chester, iii. 229; behaviour of Hubert de Burgh on hearing of his death, iii. 229, 230; his sisters and their children, iii. 230; letter of Honorius III. to, on Henry III.'s coming of age, vi. 70; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., Clementia, his wife, iii. 198.
....., Agnes, his sister, wife of William, earl of Ferrers, dies, iv. 654; had been married by St. Thomas, *ib.*
John le Scot (eighth earl), succeeds Ranulf, iii. 230; at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; corrupted by the bribe of the bishop of Winchester to desert the cause of Richard Marshal, iii. 248; accusation against, by the rebels at Bedford, iii. 259; carries the sword of Edward the Confessor before Henry III. at the coronation in Westminster in 1236, iii. 337; takes the cross [incorrectly called also earl of Lincoln], iii. 369; poisoned by his wife Helen, daughter of Llewellyn, iii. 394; letter of, to the Pope respecting the presentation to English benefices, iii. 610; dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
Chester-le-Street (Cestre, Cunegecester), the see of Lindisfarne removed to, i. 415; extent of the diocese, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's

Chester-le-Street—*cont.*
body translated to Durham from, i. 476; Malcolm III. marches to, vi. 371.
..... bishops of; *see* Lindisfarne.
Chewing (Ciwingum), Herts, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.
Cheyne, John de, grant by, to St. Alban's, vi. 416, 417.
Chichester (Cicestria), Constantine made king at, i. 182; origin of the name of, i. 232; head of the kingdom of Sussex, i. 250; seat of the bishops of the S. Saxons, i. 438; the city and cathedral burnt in 1186, ii. 327; *v.* Selsey.
....., bishops of:
Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136.
Sifred, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 152.
Hilary, present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219.
John, dean, elected, ii. 287; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295; dies, ii. 315.
Richard, dean of Salisbury, consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 582, 638; at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes; had pledged the see for 600 marks in order to pay some mercenaries, iii. 28, note.
Ranulf (Ralph of Wareham), prior of Norwich, dies, iii. 74.
Ralph Neville, chancellor, iii. 74; remains chancellor after his appointment to the see, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Langton, iii. 90; his character, *ib.*; elected by the monks to Canterbury, iii. 206; presented to the king, iii. 207; the king accepts him and invests him with the temporalities, *ib.*; refuses to pay the expenses of the monks going to Rome for confirmation of the election, *ib.*; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; the Pope inquires into his character from Simon
Chichester, bishops of—*cont.*
Ralph Neville—*cont.*
Langton, *ib.*; it is said that he would shake England from the papal yoke, *ib.*; sends a messenger to stay the mob going againt Hubert de Burgh, iii. 226; his fidelity and pity for Hubert, *ib.*; loses his property at the rout of Grosmont, iii. 253; the seal taken without his knowledge by the conspirators against Richard Marshal, iii. 266; the king demands the seal, but he refuses to resign it without the common assent of the kingdom, iii. 364; elected by the monks to Winchester, iii. 491, 495; the king takes the seal from him and has this election quashed at Rome, iii. 491, 495, 525; the king tries to recall him as chancellor, iii. 530; this refusal, especially because the king had caused his election to be quashed, *ib.*; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191; dies, iv. 287; his palace near the new temple in London, *ib.*
Robert Passelew, his election quashed iv. 358, 412; elected by the canons, hoping to please the king, iv. 401; indignation of the elect of Canterbury and the bishops, *ib.*; examined by bishop Grosseteste and the election quashed, *ib.*; the king sends his proctor to Lyons on this business, iv. 412; anger of Henry III. with archbishop Boniface for quashing the election, iv. 509; the quashing useful to the king, iv. 509, 510; *v.* Passelew, Robert.
Richard de Wyche (Withz), elected against the king's consent, iv. 358, 401; anger of the king, 401, 402; the king takes the see into his own hands, iv. 359; the proctor of the chapter at the council of London in 1244, iv. 372; the revenues of the see conferred on other persons by

Chichester, bishops of—*cont.*
Richard de Wyche—*cont.*
Martin the nuncio, iv. 401, 402; prevented by the king from entering on the temporalities of the see, iv. 402; consecrated by Pope Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 426; remonstrance of the king's proctor, *ib.*; the king seizes the temporalites of the see, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; archbishop Boniface goes to his house in London, v. 120; ordered by the king to exhort the Londoners to take the cross, v. 282; letter of the bishop of Orleans to, respecting the truce between St. Louis and the soldan of Egypt, v. 308; agrees with Grosseteste in refusing the king's demand of a tenth, v. 326; with archbishop Boniface excommunicates the authors of the outrage on Eustace of Lynn, v. 351; dies, v. 369; had been a clerk and special counsellor of St. Edmund, v. 369, 383; at Pontigny at St. Edmund's translation, v. 369; his letter on this, vi. 128; had given matter for the life of St. Edmund to Matthew Paris, v. 369; miracles at his tomb, v. 380, 384, 419, 496, 497; these to be found in Paris's life of St. Edmund, v. 384; his body found covered with sackcloth and iron rings, v. 380; his sanctity, though not canonized, v. 384, 385; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the starting of the crusaders, vi. 200, 201; sends it on to the abbat of Waltham, vi. 201; carries out the mandate, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the tax for the Holy Land, vi. 296; letter of Henry III. on this, vi. 298; the diocese vacant at the time of the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375.
John Clippinge, elected by the canons, v. 380; one of the four bishops at Oxford to discuss the state of the church, v. 707.
Chichester—*cont.*
....., dean of, John, elected bishop, ii. 287.
....., chancellor of, Hugh of Tournay, at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, note.
Chieti, Simon, count of, taken prisoner at Viterbo, iv. 267; had been made guardian of Viterbo by Frederick II., iv. 268; taken to Rome, *ib.*
[Child], Alwine, founder of Bermondsey, dies, ii. 35.
Childeric I., king of the Franks, i. 194.
Childebert II., king of the Franks, dies, i. 257.
..... III., king of the Franks, i. 313.
Childewike, Geoffrey de (Rufus), and his sons summoned for trespass in St. Alban's warren, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; the suit tried before the justices at Cambridge, iv. 52; condemned in the suit, iv. 53; fine to be levied on his property, iv. 54; had married John Mansel's sister Claricia, v. 129, 234; given liberty of warren by the king in the territory of St. Alban's, v. 129; his ingratitude to St. Alban's, *ib.*; his lawsuit with St. Alban's, v. 234; had seized a horse belonging to a servant of St. Alban's, *ib.*; John Mansel makes interest for, *ib.*; the king lukewarm in the suit, *ib.*; letters patent of Henry III. to certain persons to give judgment in the suit, vi. 233; fines to the Crown paid for transgressions against him by the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 252; protests against the military service required from him as tenant of St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign, vi. 375; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; writ sent to, to inquire into injuries done in the county of Hertford, vi. 396; witnesses a charter, vi. 417, 419, 427; service due from, vi. 437.
....., Roger de, vi. 436.
Children's crusade, the leader of, v. 247.
Chilperic, king of the Franks, i. 247.

Chiltern (Ciltria), great hail storm in the parts of, in 1237, iii. 394; earthquake in, in 1250, v. 187, 192, 198.
Chingkiz Khan (Chiarthan), iv. 387.
Chinon, the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 212; Henry II. escapes to, from Le Mans, ii. 341, *n.* [6]; Henry II. dies at, ii. 344; John goes to, and obtains Richard's treasures on his death, ii. 453; surrendered to John, *ib.*; John at, in 1201, ii. 475; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 490.
Chippenham, marriage of Burhred and Æthelswyth at, i. 381; the Danes winter at, in 878, i. 410.
Chirbury (Cherenberih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 443.
Chitreium, *i.e.*, Guitry, *q.v.*
Chori, Girard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Chorosmians; *v.* Kharismians.
Chosroes, king of Persia, takes Damascus and Jerusalem, i. 268; expels the patriarch Zachariah, and carries off the Cross, *ib.*; not permitted to violate the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his conquests to provoke Heraclius, *ib.*; message of Heraclius to, *ib.*; defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Heraclius, *ib.*
Chrism, regulations respecting, i. 139, 160;
Christ Church (Hampshire); *v.* Twynham.
Christians, the, edict of the Roman Senate against, i. 96.
Christina, daughter of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501; comes home from Hungary with her brother and sister, i. 526; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary with Eadgar, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; becomes a nun, *ib.*
Christmas Day, on Friday in 1254, v. 484.
Christopher, Pope, i. 437.
Christopher, son of Waldemar II.; *v.* Denmark, kings of.
Chronicles, homage due from the king of Scotland to the king of England mentioned in, v. 268.
Chrysostom, St., quoted, i. 85, 94; his fame, i. 176.
Chuche, Roger de la; *v.* Zouche.
Churchset (Chiricseat), i. 508.
Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at Fécamp, ii. 14; abbess at Caen, ii. 21.
Cicero, crushes Catiline's conspiracy, i. 70.
Ciguini (Cigony), Gyon de, banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.
Cilicia, boundaries of, ii. 65; march of the crusaders through, *ib.*
Cincia of Provence; *v.* Sanchia.
Cincius, canon of St. Paul's, seized near St. Alban's, but brought safe to London, iii. 210; those who had laid hands on him excommunicated, iii. 211.
Cinque Ports, wardens of, their part in the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; the wardens swear fealty to Edward, iv. 9; conduct the aid sent to Henry III. in 1242, iv. 198; the magistrates ordered by Henry III. to illtreat French merchants and travellers, iv. 208; they carry out the order cruelly, *ib.*; the wardens defeated by the French apply to the archbishop of York for aid, iv. 209, 238; their distress from the Witsand and Calais sailors, iv. 238, 239; complaint before the barons of, of the people of Yarmouth against Winchelsea, v. 447; the vessels of, armed against Richard, king of Germany, v. 734.
Cirencester, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; battle at, between Penda and Cynegils, i. 275; left by the Danes, i. 414; gemot held at, by Cnut, i. 502; the monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 161.
....., William of, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Cisoing (called Suesio), abbey of regular canons near Tournay, Ingelburga placed in, ii. 402.

Cistercians, order of, founded, ii. 79; statute, in 1151, that no more abbeys be built, ii. 188; 500 monasteries of the order, *ib.*; gift of Richard to, ii. 351; had been free from exaction till the tax for Richard's ransom, ii. 399; give all their wool for a year for his ransom, *ib.*; refuse the gift of Henry VI. of 3,000 marks of silver from the ransom to make censers with, ii. 420; the abbats commended in consequence by Richard, *ib.*; Innocent III. taxes them heavily for the Holy Land, but is rebuked by the Blessed Virgin Mary, ii. 480; celebrate during the interdict, in obedience to their chief abbat, ii. 524; suspended by Innocent III. in consequence, *ib.*; deprived of the indulgence granted to others of celebrating once a week, *ib.*; oppressed by John on his return from Ireland, ii. 530, 531; 40,000 marks extorted from, ii. 531; prevented by John from going to their annual chapter, *ib.*; the money extorted by John from, lost through the battle of Bovines, ii. 581; Richard de Marisco the cause of the extortion, *ib.*; their wool seized by John, by the advice of bishop Richard of Durham, iii. 113; abbats of the order employed as visitors in the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 235; the abbats compelled by Frederick II. to contribute to the construction of his castles, iii. 535; miraculous writing seen by a Cistercian monk, iii. 538; the legate Otho demands procurations from, iv. 81; appeal to Rome, *ib.*; letter of Gregory IX. to Otho in their favour, iv. 82; Louis IX. asks an aid from, iv. 226; Henry III. orders the archbishop of York to demand an aid from the English abbats, iv. 234; their interview with the archbishop, *ib.*; their answer, iv. 234, 235; they are not allowed to go to the general chapter, iv. 235; reports from the general chapter of, in 1243, iv. 257; their prayers asked by the Pope for the state of the church, *ib.*; also by

Cistercians—*cont.*

Louis IX., *ib.*; Henry III. demands money and wool from those in England, *ib.*; forbidden by him to sell their wool, as they refused him aid for Gascony, iv. 324; Louis IX., with his mother and brothers, at the general chapter in 1244, iv. 391; queen Blanche permitted by the Pope to enter the houses, *ib.*; letter from the Pope asking them to pray for aid to Louis IX., iv. 392; grants to Louis IX., iv. 393; general chapter in 1245, iv. 479; letter of Innocent IV. to, on his deposition of the emperor, iv. 480; take the Pope's part strongly, *ib.*; the Pope sends to the English abbats for orphreys, iv. 547; scorned by the Dominicans and Franciscans, v. 79; obtain the privilege of establishing schools at Paris and elsewhere, v. 79, 195; disgraced by the conduct of the monks of Pontigny as to the body of St. Edmund, v. 113, 114; their prayers asked by St. Louis, v. 203; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; letters brought by an abbat to the general chapter from Louis IX. giving an account of his condition, v. 257; returning from the general chapter, they disperse rumours about the Holy Land, v. 306; troubled in England about the right of warren, v. 356; the students at Paris of the order, v. 528; house of (at Chardonnet), founded by Stephen of Lexinton, v. 529, 596; their good character, v. 529; summoned by Rustand to Reading to hear the Pope's demands of an aid for the king, v. 553; the demand, *ib.*; their refusal, *ib.*; complaint of Rustand to the king, *ib.*; his anger and threats, *ib.*; interview of the abbat of Buildewas with the king, v. 554; the king's snares for, *ib.*; appeal to Rome, v. 555; the king sends William Bonquor against them, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander IV. in their favour, *ib.*; interview of the Pope and cardinal John of Toledo in their favour with the king, v. 557; oppressed by the

Cistercians—*cont.*
king, v. 587; deposition of Stephen Lexinton, abbat of Clairvaux, v. 596, 651; demands of Henry III. from, in 1257, v. 610; make a stand against his demands, v. 610, 637; oppressions of, in France, vi. 107.
Citeaux, abbats of:
Arnald Amaury, directs the Cistercians in England to celebrate during the interdict, ii. 524; their punishment in consequence, *ib.*; *v.* Narbonne, archbishops of.
William de Monte Acuto, captured at sea by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note.
Boniface, his presents to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 428.
Civens (Loire), church of, vi. 107.
Cività Castellana, letter of Innocent IV. dated from, iv. 293; Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 354; Pope Paschal II. said to be imprisoned in, vi. 108.
Cività Vecchia, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 winters at, iii. 32, note [6]; Innocent IV. escapes to, by night, iv. 355.
Civitoth, Peter the hermit encamps at, ii. 51.
Clair-sur-Epte, peace of, between Charles III. and Rollo, i. 441.
Clairac, S. Pierre de, Peter, abbat of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.
Clairvaux, archbishop Thomas excommunicates bishop G. Foliot at, ii. 246; persecuted by Engelram de Coucy, iv. 361.
....., abbats of:
William II. captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note.
Stephen of Lexinton; *v.* Lexinton, Stephen of.
Clare, miracle at, iii. 312.
....., Richard de (second earl of Pembroke, earl of Striguil), meets Henry II. and submits to him, ii. 294; dies, ii. 298.
....., Isabella de, his daughter, wife of William Marshal, prophecy of, as to her five sons, iv. 492.
....., Roger de (fifth earl of Clare, third earl of Hertford), refuses to do homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge castle, ii. 222.
....., Richard de (sixth earl of Clare, fourth earl of Hertford), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; his castle of Tunbridge taken by the castellans of Rochester, ii. 638; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.
....., Gilbert de (seventh earl of Clare, fifth earl of Hertford, sixth earl of Gloucester), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; dies, iii. 200; his shield of arms, vi. 473; wardship of his lands given by Henry III. to Hubert de Burgh, iii. 200; quarrel respecting his castle of Tunbridge, iii. 201; Isabella Marshal, his widow, marries Richard of Cornwall, iii. 201.
....., Richard de (eighth earl of Clare, sixth earl of Hertford, seventh earl of Gloucester), the authority for the truth of the apparition of horsemen near Roche in 1236, iii. 368; marries Margaret de Burgh without the king's licence while under the king's wardship, iii. 386, 618; defence of H. de Burgh as to this, vi. 63, 64; the king intended him to marry a relation of William, elect of Valence, iii. 386; marries Maud de Lacy, iii. 476; returns from Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 229; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358; knighted in London by Henry III. in 1245, iv. 418; his shield of arms, vi. 473; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; proposes a tournament with Guy de

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*
Lusignan, iv. 633; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; proposes a tournament with William de Valence at Northampton, iv. 649; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; keeps Christmas 1248–9, on the confines of Wales, near Gloucester, v. 47; takes the side of the foreigners in the tournament at Brackley, v. 83; aids William de Valence, *ib.*; crosses, v. 96; dines with the Pope at Lyons and is placed near him, v. 111; returns to England, v. 117; his men seize and imprison Robert Chandos, v. 234; defends S. de Montfort as to Gascony, v. 289; his suit respecting Mildenhall with St. Edmundsbury, v. 297, note[1]; at the round table at Walden in 1252, v. 319; his character, v. 363; hopes entertained of him by the English, *ib.*; these lost by his avarice, v. 364; the king persuades him to marry his son to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, with the promise of 5,000 marks, *ib.*; crosses with William de Valence for the marriage, v. 366; well beaten at a jousting, v. 367; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; his promise of aid to the king in Gascony, v. 424; vi. 283; sent by Henry III. to Edinburgh to investigate the matters of the young king and queen of Scotland, v. 505; his entry into the castle and interview with the queen, *ib.*; soothes her and brings her husband to her, v. 506; opposition of the Scotch nobles at first, but subsequent peace, *ib.*; appointed to investigate the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; no brief allowed to issue from the chancery against, v. 594; writ to his bailiffs at Littleton, respecting the privileges of St. Alban's, vi. 345; goes into Germany on the part of Richard of Cornwall, v. 604, 622; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 622, 625; joined with the border barons against the Welsh, v. 633; one of his castles taken by Llewellyn, v. 642; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; his anger at the accusation of William de Valence, v. 676; introduces the Franciscans into St. Edmundsbury against the will of the abbey, v. 688; one of the confederate nobles against the king in 1258, v. 689; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the bishop elect of Winchester, vi. 404; his illness from poison, v. 704, 738; under the care of John of St. Giles, v. 705; recovers at Sunning, v. 709; his grief at his brother's death, *ib.*; his own sufferings, *ib.*; Walter de Scottinny accused of this, v. 726, 738, 747; administers the oath to observe the barons' statutes to Richard of Cornwall at Canterbury, v. 735; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741; his quarrel with S. de Montfort, v. 744; speech of S. de Montfort to, *ib.*; threatened by the other nobles, *ib.*; sends his steward Hervey through his lands to bid all keep to the barons' statutes and so quiets the disturbance, *ib.*; abuses S. de Montfort for his wife's claiming her share of Normandy, v. 745.

....., Margaret, his wife; *v.* Burgh, Margaret de.

....., William de (son of seventh earl), death of, v. 709; poisoned by Walter de Scottinny, v. 726, 738, 747; accuses Walter de Scottinny of his death, v. 748; grief of the barons at his death, vi. 408; Æthelmar of Winchester accused of it, vi. 407, 408.

....., Amicia de (daughter of seventh earl), marries Baldwin de Rivers, iv. 1.

....., Gilbert de (afterwards ninth earl of Clare), proposal of Henry III. to marry him to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, v. 364; his father crosses for this purpose, v. 366; this done by Henry III. to join him to the foreigners, v. 514.

Clare—*cont.*
....., II., earl of (an error), ii. 585; *see* the note.
Clarel, John, canon of Southwell, goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Clarendon, assize of, i. 202; council of, ii. 223; constitutions of, ii. 223–225; sworn to by the clergy and barons, ii. 225; Henry III. receives Gaston de Béarn at, v. 104; writs of Henry III. dated at, vi. 152, 331.
Claudian quoted, i. 175; ii. 9; iv. 267; (incorrectly as Statius), iv. 395; v. 276, 501.
Claudian of Vienne, i. 217.
Claudius, emperor, i. 98; invades Britain, i. 99; defeated by Guiderius and Arviragus, *ib.*; reduces Porchester, i. 99, 100; pursues Arviragus to Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with Arviragus and gives him his daughter, *ib.*; reduces the Orkneys, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; takes a census of the Romans, i. 105; expels the Jews from Rome, *ib.*; sends Vespasian against Arviragus, i. 106; deprives Britannicus of the succession and makes Nero his heir, *ib.*; dies by poison, *ib.*
Claudius II., emperor, i. 142; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; a golden statue decreed to, *ib.*; dies at Sirmio, *ib.*
Claudius Albinus, slain at Lyons, i. 131.
Clement, St., first bishop of Metz, his body found, ii. 32.
Clement I., Pope, i. 116; bishops ordained by, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 518.
..... III., Pope, ii. 330; sends Henry, bishop of Albano, to preach the crusade, *ib.*; had sent William, archbishop of Tyre, for this purpose, *ib.*; sends John of Anagni to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 337; excommunicates all except the kings who interfere with the peace, *ib.*; appoints W. Longchamp legate in England and Ireland, ii. 358; confirms the
Clement III.—*cont.*
election of Geoffrey to York, ii. 359; sends the bishop of Ostia to Richard to invite him to Rome, ii. 364; reproaches of Richard against him, *ib.*; allows John, bishop of Norwich, to give up his crusade, ii. 366; dies, ii. 371, 380; had refused to listen to the petition of the Coventry monks, ii. 445; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's, v. 9, 10.
....., letters of:
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (15 March, a. 1), *Licet universa loca*, vi. 43.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (15 March, a. 1), *Cum inter vos*, vi. 44.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (30 March, a. 1), *Merito debent dignitatis*, vi. 44.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (2 April, a. 1), *Quotiens a nobis petitur*, vi. 46.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (6 April, a. 1), *Cum vos et monasterium*, vi. 47.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (6 April, a. 1), *Dignum arbitramur et*, vi. 49.
To the prelates of the parishes of St. Alban's (12 April, a. 1), *Cum ad tuenda*, vi. 50.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (13 April, a. 1), *Cum vos et monasterium*, vi. 52.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (13 April, a. 1), *Monet nos Apostolicæ*, vi. 54.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (14 April, a. 1), *Apostolicæ sedis auctoritas*, vi. 55.
To the English archbishops and bishops (26 April, a. 1), *Significantibus filiis dilectis*, vi. 57.
To the prelates of the parishes of St. Alban's (7 May, a. 1), *Cum de ecclesiasticorum virorum*, vi. 58.

Clement III., letters of—*cont.*
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (19 May, a. 1), *Quia monasterium vestrum*, vi. 59.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (19 May, a. 1), *Ex officio generalis*, vi. 60.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (1 June, a. 1), *Quanto ex assumpto*, vi. 61.
To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (10 May, a. 1), *Cum vobis et aliis*, v. 10.
To the chapter of York (7 March, a. 3), part only, [*Per literas carissimi*], ii. 359.
To William Longchamp, bishop of Ely (5 June, a. 3), *Juxta commendabile*, ii. 358.

Clement, Henry, clerk of Maurice Fitzgerold, boasts of being the cause of the death of Richard Marshal, iii. 327; slain in London, iii. 327; iv. 194; Gilbert Marshal accused of his death, but proves his innocence, *ib.*; murdered by William Marsh, iv. 194; Marsh declares himself innocent, iv. 196.

Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, i. 64 [*see* the note]; her dower, *ib.*

Clere, Matthew de, sheriff of Kent, receives a letter from bishop Longchamp respecting archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 372; seizes the archbishop in consequence, and imprisons him in Dover castle, *ib.*; favours the thieves who rob Hugh, bishop of Chester, ii. 399; excommunicated by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*

....., Roger de, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.

Clergy, decree of archbishop Langton against the concubines of, iii. 95.

Clerkenwell (Fons Clericorum), parliament at, when Henry II. is advised to refuse the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 323; *v.* John's, St., Jerusalem.

Clermont, council of, ii. 43; articles agreed on at, *ib.*

....., Ralph I., count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

....., Simon de, slain at Gaza, iv. 25.

....., Simon de, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437, 438.

....., Gauthier, count of; *v.* Chatillon.

Cletus, ordained by St. Peter at Rome, i. 107; Pope, i. 115; martyred, i. 116.

Cleveland (Clivelande), laid waste by Malcolm III., vi. 371.

Cleves, Thierri V., count of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253.

Clifford, Walter de (third baron), one of the associated barons in 1233, iii. 247; exiled and his lands seized by Henry III., *ib.*; surety for Senena, wife of Griffith of Wales, iv. 318; accused of ill-treating the king's messenger and compelling him to eat the letters, v. 95; submits to the king's mercy and is let off with a fine, *ib.*

Clifton, Beds, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.

Clodesindis, St., i. 265.

Clodius, king of the Franks, i. 180.

Clothaire I., besieges Saragossa, i. 242; dies, i. 247.

..... II., i. 253.

Clothall, Herts, land at, appropriated to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.

Clovesho, council of, i. 340.

Clovis I., king of the Franks, slays Alaric II., i. 216; his conquests, *ib.*; his victory over the Germans, i. 218; his speech in the battle, *ib.*; his wife Crotildis, *ib.*; baptized by St. Remigius, *ib.*; slays Regnacarius, i. 219; his gifts to Rheims, i. 229; made consul by Anastasius, i. 231.

..... II., king of the Franks, i. 283; receives St. Fursey honourably, *ib.*; exposes the body of St. Denis and becomes mad, i. 292.

... . III., king of the Franks, i. 312.

Cluny, the church dedicated by Innocent II., ii. 157; extortions by John from the guardians of the towns of the order, ii. 530; interview of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, iv. 484, 504, 523; Pope Gelasius II. dies at, vi. 108.

....., abbats of:

Peter the Venerable, Henry de Blois sends his treasures out of England by, ii. 210.

Hugh, intercedes for Richard with the emperor Henry VI., ii. 396; a surety for Philip II., and his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 417.

Hugh VI., captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note; his presents to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 419, 428; made bishop of Langres, iv. 428; receives a grant of a tenth from his order on his departure from Lyons from the Pope, iv. 489; his reception of the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope's share in the extortion, *ib.*

William of Pontoise, comes to England to visit the order, v. 243; his castles seized in his absence and he is forced to return, *ib.*

Cnut, left by Swegen at Gainsborough in charge of the fleet, i. 489; elected king on Swegen's death by the Danes, i. 491; forced to fly by Æthelred, i. 492; his ravages in Lindsey, *ib.*; flies with his fleet and lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; mutilates the English hostages, *ib.*; flies to Denmark and increases his forces, *ib.*; after arranging matters in Denmark returns to England and lands at Sandwich, i. 493; met by Edmund Ironside, who is forced to retire, *ib.*; Eadric makes his submission to, *ib.*; with Eadric crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 493, 494; besieges London, but finds it impregnable, i. 494; invades Mercia again, *ib.*; lays waste Northumbria, *ib.*; makes peace with Uthred, *ib.*; has Uthred and Thurcytel killed, *ib.*; makes Eric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships with great plunder, *ib.*; elected king by the greater part of the kingdom, i. 495; besieges London again, *ib.*; passage of his ships, *ib.*; forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeated by Edmund Ironside at Pen Selwood, *ib.*; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; after the battle again goes to his ships and besieges London, i. 496; sends Eadric to make peace deceitfully with Edmund, *ib.*; defeated at Brentford and flies to his ships to waste Kent, i. 497; defeated at Otford and flies to Sheppey, *ib.*; plunders Mercia, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his loss in the battle, *ib.*; meets Edmund at Deerhurst, i. 498; their single combat in the isle of Olney, *ib.*; divides the country with Edmund, i. 499; sole king on Edmund's death, i. 500; divides the country into four portions, *ib.*; puts Eadric to death, *ib.*; banishes the royal family of England, i. 501; tries to have Eadwig put to death, *ib.*; sends Edmund's sons to Sweden to be murdered, *ib.*; his sons, i. 502; on the death of Ælgifu marries Emma, *ib.*; by her advice pays and sends back the Danish fleet, *ib.*; goes to Denmark in 1019 and winters there, *ib.*; returns and holds a gemot at Cirencester, *ib.*; outlaws Æthelweard, *ib.*; by the advice of Emma and others founds the monastery of St. Edmundsbury, i. 503; makes Guy the first abbat and removes the priests thence, *ib.*; his liberality to it, *ib.*; founds churches on the sites of his battles, especially Assandun, *ib.*; banishes Turkil and Eric, *ib.*; after the gemot at Oxford in 1022 has the laws of Edward the Elder translated into Latin, i. 504; translates St. Ælfheah's body to Canterbury, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the English and promises good laws, *ib.*; his expedition

Cnut—*cont.*
against the Swedes, *ib.*; honours the English for Godwine's prowess, i. 505; returns after his victory, *ib.*; his gifts to Winchester by Emma's advice, *ib.*; visits Glastonbury and offers a pall on Edmund's tomb, *ib.*; his attempt on Norway, *ib.*; expels Olaf and reduces Norway, i. 506; returns to England and exiles Hakon, *ib.*; his visit to Rome and grants from Pope John XIX., i. 507; his letter from Rome, i. 508; gifts of the emperor, *ib.*; complains of the extortion practised on his archbishops on going for the pall, *ib.*; orders all church dues to be paid and justice to be practised by all sheriffs, &c., *ib.*; on his return invades Scotland and defeats Malcolm II., i. 509; founds St. Benet Holme, *ib.*; makes a road from Ramsey to King's Delf, *ib.*; his gifts to monasteries and the poor, *ib.*; makes Swegen king in Norway and Harthacnut in Denmark, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury, *ib.*; story of the sea, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 510; had founded St. Benet Holme in Norway, v. 42; had founded St. Benet Holme in Norfolk, *ib.*

Cnut IV., king of Denmark, rumour of his intended invasion of England, ii. 4; (son of Swend) lands with Osbeorn, but is defeated, ii. 5; his aid asked for by Ralph of Wader, &c., ii. 13; attempts to invade England with Hakon, but abandons the attempt and goes to Flanders, *ib.*; slain by his own people, ii. 25.

Cobham, John de, judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175.

Coeson (called Oxan), taken by the crusaders, ii. 65.

Codex, the, quoted, iv. 38; v. 325.

Codicote (Herts), (Cudicote, Cuthingeoton), manor of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; charter granting it to St. Alban's, vi. 19.

Coel (Coillus), succeeds Marius, i. 114; his joy in his son Lucius, i. 120.

Coel, duke of Colchester, rises against Asclepiodotus, i. 148; makes peace with Constantius, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Mercia, i. 320; vision of a soldier of his family, i. 321; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 322, 324.

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Northumbria, i. 328; dies, *ib.*

Cogniac (Coinnacum), castle of, surrendered by Hugh de Lusignan to Louis IX., iv. 215, 216.

Coilanbar, prince of; *v.* Baalbek.

Coinage, new, in 975, i. 467; in 1158 ii. 215; in 1180, ii. 315; in 1181, ii. 317; regulations of Louis IX. as to the reception of the English coinage in France in 1247, iv. 608; very much clipped by the Jews, *ib.*; debased by the Flemings, iv. 632; proposed change in, iv. 633; corruption of, in 1248, v. 15; proclamation respecting, *ib.*; the Jews, Caursins, and Flemish wool merchants the authors of the corruption, v. 16; orders of Louis IX. respecting, *ib.*; distress in consequence of the changes in, v. 18; description of the new coinage of 1248, *ib.*; privilege respecting, granted to Richard of Cornwall, v. 19.

Coiners, punished at Winchester in 1124, ii. 151; mutilated by Henry I. in 1125, ii. 152; writ of Henry III. against, vi. 150.

Colchester (Coleecstria), besieged and taken by Edward the Elder, i. 444; its walls restored and a garrison placed in it, *ib.*; plundered by the barons on their way to London in 1216, ii. 664; Walter Suffield, bishop of Norwich, dies at, v. 638; the castle given by Henry III. to Guy de Rochford, v. 725.

....., archdeacon of, Ralph de Hauterive (Altaripa), dies at Acre, ii. 370.

Coldingham (Coludesburh), St. Æthelthritha takes the veil at, i. 301; Ebba, abbess of, *ib.*; Ebba, abbess of, heroism of, on the invasion of the Danes, i. 391.

Colevile (Colleville), William de (second baron), his castle of Biham committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641; excommunicated, ii. 644; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.

....., Robert de (third baron), excommunicated, ii. 644.

....., Roger de, seized by Fawkes de Breauté in the forest of Wabridge, iii. 12.

....., Henry de, those sworn to arms to appear before, vi. 255; writ to, on the same subject, vi. 256.

Colevize, a village in Saxony, legend of dancers in the churchyard of, i. 484.

Colgrin, leader of the Saxons, reduces the north part of Britain, i. 233; defeated by Arthur at the Duglas, i. 234; regrets making peace, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 236.

Colingeham, William de, refuses to do homage to Louis in Sussex and makes a stand against him, ii. 655.

Colne, river, the Danes at, i. 430.

Cologne, slaughter of the Jews in, by the crusaders, ii. 54; portents seen in the province in 1217, iii. 14; a body of crusaders from, lands at Lisbon and takes Alcazar, iii. 32; the empress Isabella reaches, on her way to the emperor, iii. 321; account of her reception at, iii. 322; the bodies of the Magi at, iv. 276; the Béguines increase in, iv. 278; v. 194; Richard and Sanchia go to, after their coronation, vi. 366, 369.

....., Franciscan convent in, G., warden of, sends on a letter on the Tartars to the duke of Brabant, vi. 83.

....., St. Peter's church, fire at, in 1248, v. 35.

....., archbishops of:

The archbishop an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; his title, v. 604; the chief elector to the kingdom of Germany, *ib.*; has to crown the king at Aachen, *ib.*

Cologne, archbishops of—*cont.*

Herebert, absolves the dancers in the churchyard of St. Magnus, i. 484; his personal appearance and appointment to the see by the emperor Henry II., i. 485; his rebuke of a young man on his death bed and prophecy of his own death, i. 486.

Anno II., mediates between Alexander and Cadalous, ii. 4.

Reginald von Dassel, had taken the side of Octovianus against Alexander III., ii. 233; comes to England for Matilda, *ib.*; the altars at which he had celebrated overthrown, *ib.*; Robert, earl of Leicester, refuses him the kiss, *ib.*; had been excommunicated by Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; letter of Henry II. to, ii. 239.

Philip von Heinsberg, comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 319; invited to London by Henry II., *ib.*; his reception in London and at St. Paul's, *ib.*; hospitality of Henry II. to, ii. 320.

Henry von Molenarken, sent by Frederick II. to conduct the princess Isabella to him, iii. 319; his feast with Henry III. at Westminster, iii. 320; embarks with her at Sandwich, iii. 321; lodges her in one of his palaces, iii. 323; accompanies her to Worms, *ib.*

Conrad von Hochenstadt (Hohenstadt, Hochstaden), writes to Henry III. respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; captured by Frederick II.'s partizans on his way home from Rome, iv. 188; had conspired against him, *ib.*; released, but does not keep his promises, *ib.*; elects Henry Raspe to the empire, iv. 495; the Pope writes to, for this, iv. 545; his consent, *ib.*; aids the papal party in the war in Germany against Frederick II., iv. 548; a relation of William, count of Holland, iv. 624; aids the legate

Cologne, archbishops of—*cont.*
Conrad von Hochenstadt—*cont.*
against Conrad, iv. 634; warns Conrad not to follow his father's steps, iv. 653; endeavours to have William of Holland crowned at Aachen, v. 17; on being kept out of Aachen besieges it, *ib.*; takes it, v. 25, 26; crowns William of Holland king of Germany, v. 26; the custody of the see of Mentz given to, by the Pope, v. 74; his energy against Frederick and Conrad, *ib.*; the Pope gives him the abbey of Wolsa, *ib.*; his privileges and oppressions of the church, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; sends letters to Richard of Cornwall with the offer of the crown of Germany, v. 601; his letter with the account of the election, vi. 341; comes to England on the matter, v. 624; does homage to Richard, v. 625; Richard gives him 500 marks and a mitre, *ib.*; his speech on putting it on, v. 626; returns to Germany to prepare for Richard, v. 627; crowns him at Aachen, v. 640; vi. 368, 369; Richard follows his counsels, v. 641; had made no mention of Alfonso's claim, v. 657.

Coloman, king of Hungary, defeats a party of crusaders at Meseburg (Ovar), ii. 54.

Coloman, king of Galicia or Illyria, slain by the Tartars, iv. 114; vi. 79.

Colonna, John de (cardinal tit. S. Prassede), with Peter of Courtenay in his expedition to Greece, v. 65; captured by Theodore of Epirus, v. 65; well treated and released, *ib.*; appointed by Gregory IX. to examine John, elect of Canterbury, iii. 219; his letter to the legate Otho on the state of the Roman court, iii. 445; interview of, with Pope Gregory IX. respecting his breach

Colonna, John de—*cont.*
of truce with Frederick II., iv. 59; becomes an enemy of the Pope in consequence, *ib.*; elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; his castles and palace destroyed by the Romans, and he imprisoned, iv. 168; joins in the letter respecting the church and Guilden Morden (vacante sede), iv. 250; dies, iv. 287; a great promoter of the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*

Colorno (Colnirium), vi. 146.

Columba (Columbanus, Columkille), St., comes to Britain from Ireland, i. 247; dies, i. 257; reverenced in the north of Scotland, v. 89.

Colwich (Colewich), abbat Paul of St. Alban's dies at, ii. 34.

Comanians the (Cumani), conterminous to the Scythians, iv. 109, note; conquered by the Tartars, iv. 113; confederate with the Tartars, attack the king of Hungary by the emperor's machinations, iv. 120; defeated by Conrad and Enzio, iv. 131; believed by the Jews to be of the 10 tribes, *ib.*; cannot hold their own against the Tartars, vi. 76, 77; some of them in the Tartar army, vi. 82; called Values, *ib.*

Comestor, Peter, quoted, iv. 77, 78.

Comets, in 541, i. 241; in 677, i. 299; in 729, i. 332; in 868, i. 391; in 891, i. 428; in 906, i. 438; in 976, i. 469; in 1066, i. 542; in 1104, ii. 126; in 1106, ii. 132; in 1110, ii. 138; in 1113, ii. 140; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1146, ii. 178; in 1223, preluding the death of Philip II., iii. 77; in 1240, iv. 4.

Cominges (Covenæ), Bernard IV., count of, joins Pedro II. against S. de Montfort, ii. 566.

Commodus, associated in the empire, i. 127; has the record of debts at Rome burnt, *ib.*; in the Marcomannic war, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 128; the German war, *ib.*; his infamous character, *ib.*; puts many senators to death, i. 129;

Commodus—*cont.*
puts his own head on the Colossus, *ib.*; strangled, i. 130.
Comnenus, Isaac, emperor of Cyprus; *v.* Isaac Comnenus.
Commenus, Theodore Angelus, despot of Epirus, captures John of Colonna, v. 65; releases him, *ib.*
Como (Cumea), the Paterines in, iv. 271.
....., Hubert, bishop of, sent by Gregory IX. to Frederick II. respecting the Lombards, iii. 589.
Compiègne (Compendium), Robert Fitz Walter and Saher de Quinci imprisoned at, by Philip II., ii. 482; Louis VIII. knighted at, by his father, ii. 524; the English hostages in 1216 sent to, ii. 648.
Compostella, the Tartars pretend they desire to make a pilgrimage to, iv. 276; privileges obtained for pilgrims to, by John Mansel, v. 397.
....., bishops or archbishops of:
Peter Suares, defeats the Saracens in 1184, ii. 320.
John Arias Suares, hostility of, to Frederick II., iv. 540.
Comyn (Cumin), David, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
....., Richard, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
.....,Walter, earl of Menteith, fortifies castles in Galloway and Lothian against Henry III., iv. 380; had received Geoffrey Marsh and other enemies of Henry III., *ib.*; a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; dies by a fall from his horse, v. 724; the news brought to Henry III. at St. Alban's, *ib.*
Conan, meets Maximianus and is defeated, i. 169; makes peace with him, *ib.*; Britanny given to him by Maximianus, i. 172; sends to Dionotus, king of Cornwall, for wives for his soldiers, i. 173.
Conan—*cont.*
Conan, Aurelius, succeeds Constantine, king of the British, i. 243; his reign, *ib.*; dies, i. 249.
Conan of Britanny, joins the crusade under Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Conan IV., count of Britanny; *see* Britanny, counts of.
Conceptions, the three, celebrated in Armenia, iii. 161.
Conche, mother of St. Patrick, i. 180.
Concordius, martyred at Spoleto, i. 124.
Conisborough (Cuningeburc), Hengist flies to, i. 220; taken by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 221.
Coniscliffe (Cunesclive, Kenesclive, Kuneclife, Kunescliva), Eadwulf slain at, i. 350; letters, writs, &c., connected with the suit respecting the advowson, vi. 326-331, 346, 347, 352, 376–382.
Connaught (Comnat, Cunnoch, Cunnoth), Roderic, king of, refuses to meet Henry II., ii. 284.
....., Aedh, king of, rises in Ireland to expel the English, iii. 196; his capture and imprisonment, iii. 197.
....., Felim O'Connor, prince of, comes to Henry III. to complain of John de Burgh, iv, 57, 58, satisfied by the king and returns, iv. 58.
Connor, bishop of, Adam, abbat of Wardon, iv. 227; one of a commission appointed by bishop Grosseteste in the affair of the abbat of Bardney, iv. 247; letter to, from certain cardinals (vacante sede), respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; dies at Wardon iv. 390.
Conon, Pope, i. 306.
Conrad I., emperor, i. 442.
..... II., emperor, i. 505; his reception of Cnut at Rome, i. 508.
..... III., emperor, succeeds Lothaire, ii. 166; takes the cross at the preaching

Conrad III.—*cont.*
of St. Bernard, ii. 180; his march and arrival at Constantinople, *ib.*; goes into Bithynia and pitches at Chalcedon, *ib.*; reaches Licaonia, *ib.*; misled by his guides, *ib.*; attacked by Noureddin, sultan of Iconium, ii. 181; escapes, reaches Nice, and then returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; sails to Acre, and then goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his reception by king Baldwin III., *ib.*; determines to besiege Damascus, ii. 182; his prowess in the battle before Damascus, *ib.*; returns home in consequence of the treachery there, ii. 183, 184; dies, ii. 188; legend belonging to the emperor Henry III. told of him, ii. 189.
..... IV., son of Frederick II., elected king of Rome and heir of the kingdom of Jerusalem, iii. 579; offered by Frederick II. as a hostage to the Pope, iii. 579, 595; arrangement for the restitution of his rights, iii. 580, 595, 597, 632; his father proposes to send him to Palestine, iv. 27; in command of the army against the Tartars, iv. 107; the dukes of Austria, Saxony, and Bavaria with him, *ib.*; writes to his father respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; with Enzio, defeats the Tartars and Comanians, iv. 131; guards the ways to Rome and tortures to death the friars whom he captures, iv. 278; sent by his father against Henry Raspe, iv. 545; his defeat, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, iv. 609; defeats Henry Raspe, iv. 610, 611; his cruelty to the captives, iv. 611; all Germany submits to, on the death of Henry Raspe, vi. 133; legates sent to various countries against him by the Pope, iv. 612; flies to his father in Italy, iv. 634; prevents William of Holland from entering Aachen, iv. 653; exhorted by cardinal Ottaviano and the archbishop of Cologne not to follow in his father's footsteps, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; besieges Aachen, iv. 654; his party grows weaker, *ib.*; had married a daughter of the duke of Bavaria, v. 17, 26; prevents the coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, v. 17; promises aid to Aachen, *ib.*; the guard left by him in Aachen defeated, v. 26; attempts to recover Aachen, v. 27; his defeat, *ib.*; rejoins Frederick II., *ib.*; activity of the archbishop of Cologne against, v. 74; defeats William of Holland, v. 90; imprisons his prisoners closely at Naples and Palermo on Frederick's death, v. 200; the prisoners given to his brother Henry sent to, *ib.*; his opposition to the Pope, *ib.*; his birth and courage and general favour, *ib.*; the papal candidates for the empire, v. 201; left heir by his father to the empire and the kingdom of Sicily, v. 217; excommunicated by Pope Innocent IV., v. 248, 255; still under the sentence, v. 256; had seized the greater part of the empire with Sardinia, Sicily, Apulia, and Calabria, without the assent of the Roman church, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 259; preaching against him ordered by Innocent IV., v. 260; his general favour, v. 284; poisoned, M. Paris hopes by no one of the Roman court, *ib.*; escapes with difficulty, *ib.*; this said to be done by a papalist, though against the Pope's knowledge, *ib.*; fear of his vengeance, *ib.*; his favour increases, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to make him emperor lest he should follow his father's steps, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 301; the Pope desires to marry him to one of his relations, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the poison, *ib.*; the Pope accused of this, *ib.*; failure of the attempts at peace, *ib.*; said to have been unjustly excommunicated, *ib.*; advises Richard of Cornwall to refuse the crown of Sicily, v. 361; prospers in Apulia, v. 412; reduces Capua and Naples, *ib.*; his life threatened by John the Moor, *ib.*; a thorn in the eye of Innocent IV., v. 417; his destruction of

Conrad IV.—*cont.*
the walls and fortifications of Naples, *ib.*; not prosperous afterwards, v. 418; accused of poisoning his brother Henry, v. 448; this false, *ib.*; his love for him and grief at his death, *ib.*; his answer to the Pope's accusation of this, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Pope, *ib.*; hatred of the Pope for him, *ib.*; the Pope's charges against him, v. 448, 449, 459; his answers, vi. 299–304; the Pope's wish to excite Henry III. against him, v. 449, 459; money sent by Henry III. to aid the Pope against him, v. 458; his grief at this, and thanks to Richard of Cornwall for refusing Sicily, *ib.*; his illness, misery, and death, v. 460; joy of the Pope, *ib.*; had defeated the papal army, v. 471; Lucera had been a refuge for him, v. 474; his shield of arms, vi. 471.

Conrad, gives the habit of religion to St. Elizabeth, iii. 51.

Constance, daughter of William I., marries Alan, count of Britanny, ii. 21.

Constance, daughter of Philip I., marries Bohemond I. of Antioch, ii. 137.

Constance, daughter of Bohemond II., has the principality of Antioch secured to her by Baldwin II., ii. 157; marries Raymond of Poitou, ii. 158.

Constance, daughter of Louis VI., obtained by Stephen for his son Eustace, ii. 170; wife of Raymond V. of Toulouse, ii. 215.

Constance of Castile, marries Louis VII., ii. 210; receives Henry II. at Paris, ii. 215.

Constance of Britanny, daughter of Conan and Margaret, married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 244, 245; their children, ii. 325, 661 *n.*; gives up Arthur to Philip II., ii. 453.

Constance, daughter of Roger I., king of Sicily, marries Tancred, ii. 410; (mother of Frederick II.) insult to, at Faenza, iv. 99.

Constans, emperor, i. 162.

Constans, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 183; made a monk by his father, *ib.*; made king by Vortigern, i. 184; murdered by Vortigern's stratagem, i. 185.

Constans II., son of the younger Heraclius, Heraclonas and Martina sent to, i. 281; emperor, i. 282; becomes a Monothelite, *ib.*; exiles Pope Martin I., and persecutes the orthodox, i. 288; wishes to make Rome the seat of empire, but is opposed by the people of Constantinople, i. 294, 295; his offerings at Rome, i. 295; strips the Pantheon and returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*

Constantia, sister of Constantine, baptized, i. 160.

Constantia, daughter of Constantine, baptized, i. 160.

Constantina, daughter of the archbishop of Athens; *v.* Athens, archbishop of.

Constantine, birth of, i. 148; king of Britain, i. 154; emperor, i. 155; sole emperor, *ib.*; goes to Rome against Maxentius, *ib.*; takes three uncles of his mother to Rome, i. 156; expels Maxentius and restores the proscribed persons, *ib.*; rules in peace, *ib.*; persecutes Pope Silvester, i. 158; his leprosy *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; baptized and healed by Silvester, *ib.*; gives liberty to the Christians, and builds churches, *ib.*; summons the council of Nice, i. 159; prepares an army against the barbarians *ib.*; his vision of the cross and victory, *ib.*; makes a baptistery at Rome, i. 160; builds a basilica for SS. Peter and Paul, and surrounds their bodies with brass, *ib.*; builds the churches of S. Croce in Gerusalemme and S. Agnese, *ib.*; summons a council of Jews to dispute with Pope Silvester, *ib.*; his buildings of churches, &c., i. 161; builds a mausoleum for his mother, *ib.*; builds Constantinople and makes it the seat of empire, *ib.*; gives up Rome to SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*;

Constantine—*cont.*
orders the pagan temples to be shut, i. 162; dies, *ib.*
Constantine II., emperor, i. 162; persecutes St. Athanasius, i. 163; favours Arius, *ib.*; takes the relics of SS. Andrew and Luke to Constantinople, i. 164 (see note [2]).
Constantine III., made Augustus by Heraclius, i. 268.
Constantine IV., puts Mezentius to death, i. 295; emperor, *ib.*; restores the destroyed churches and endeavours to overthrow the Monothelites, *ib*; dies, i. 308.
Constantine V., emperor, i. 338; his cruelty, i. 338, 362; his friendship with Anastasius, *ib.*; anger of the citizens of Constantinople, *ib.*; dies, i. 349; had put Pope Stephen II. to death, i. 362.
Constantine VI., emperor with Irene, i. 350; sole emperor, i. 354; blinds many whom he suspects, i. 362.
Constantine, the tyrant, taken and slain at Arles by Constantius, i. 177.
Constantine, Pope, i. 321, 322; grants privileges to bishop Egwin for Evesham, i. 324; his resistance to Philippicus, *ib.*
Constantine, sent into Britain by Aldroenus, i. 182; lands at Totnes, defeats the enemy, and is made king, *ib.*; his children, i. 183; slain by a Pict, i. 184.
Constantine, succeeds Arthur, i. 242; defeats and puts to death the sons of Modred, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Stonehenge, i. 243.
Constantine III., king of Scots, submits to Edward the Elder, i. 445; subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447; rebels, but is forced to submit to Æthelstan, and to give his son as a hostage, i. 449; invites king Anlaf over, i. 451; defeated at Brunanburh by Æthelstan and Edmund, *ib.*
Constantine Fitz Athulf; *v.* Fitz Athulf.
Constantine, nephew of Constantine Fitz Athulf, hanged with him, iii. 73.
Constantinople, built by Constantine and made the seat of empire, i. 161; the Roman nobles removed to, i. 162; called Rome, i. 164; pestilence in, in 540, stopped by the celebration of the feast of the Purification, i. 240, 241; the fifth general council held at, i. 244; vi. 461; had been the head of all churches before Rome, i. 263; pestilence in, in 746, i. 339; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 368; many take the cross against, in 1237, iii. 469, 470; collection in aid of the empire, iv. 564, 565.
....., emperors of; *v.* Baldwin I. and II.; Courtenay.
....., patriarchs and bishops of:
Macedonius, founds the sect of the Macedonians, i. 167.
Acacius, endeavours of Anastasius to restore him prevented by the Romans, i. 226; dies, *ib.*
Anthimus, refusal of Pope Vigilius to recall him, i. 243; seduces Justinian from the faith, i. 244; Theodora orders Pope Vigilius to recall him, *ib.*; had been degraded by Pope Agapetus, *ib.*
Eutychius confuted by St. Gregory i. 250; his death, *ib.*
John IV., brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 255; usurps the title of Universal Patriarch, i. 257; dies, *ib.*
Cyrus, exiled by Philippicus, i. 324.
John VI. put in his place, *ib.*
Anastasius, friendship of Constantine V. for, i. 338; dies, i. 339.
Gervase II. or Maximus, at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
Germanus II., his errors, iii. 446, 447; his desire for the unity of the church, iii. 447; his letter to Pope Gregory IX., iii. 448–455; his letter to the cardinals, iii. 455–460; answer of Pope Gregory IX., iii. 460–466; second letter of Gre-

Constantinople, patriarchs and bishops of —*cont.*
Germanus II.—*cont.*
gory IX. to, iii. 466–469; his excommunication of Pope Gregory IX., iii. 518, 519; his opposition to Pope Gregory IX., iii. 628.
Nicholas of Piacenza at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; his grievances, *ib.*; the Pope makes no answer, iv. 432.
Constantius, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 146; marries Theodora, i. 147; his wars with the Germans in Gaul, *ib.*; sent against Coel, and makes peace with him, i. 148; crowned emperor and marries Helen, *ib.*; dies at York, i. 154.
Constantius II., emperor, i. 162; banishes bishops Lucifer and Eusebius, i. 165; banishes Hilary, i. 165, 166; banishes Pope Liberius, i. 166; dies, *ib.*
Constantius III., made master of the soldiers by Honorius, i. 177; takes and slays Constantine the tyrant at Arles *ib.*; expels the Goths from Narbonne, i. 178.
Constitutio de duabus dietis, iv. 514; vi. 201, 214, 215, 222, 231, 282, 305, 308.
Contona (either Compton-Dando or Coston), near Bristol, St. Wulfric born at, ii. 205.
Contz (Cons), Dodo de, begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55.
Copinus, a Jew of Lincoln, confesses to the murder of the boy Hugh, v. 517, 518; promised his life, but kept in prison by John of Lexinton, v. 518; anger of the king at the promise, *ib.*; his statement respecting the other Jews of England, v. 519; executed, *ib.*
Coquet (Koket), isle of, Northumberland, hermit in, vi. 247.
Coradin (Malek-el-Moaddham); *v.* Damascus, soldans of.
Corbaran (Kerboga), fear of the crusaders that he will come to the relief of Antioch, ii. 77; Sensabolus applies to, after
Corbaran—*cont.*
its fall, ii. 80; requires the citadel to be placed in his hands, *ib.*; advances to Antioch, *ib.*; defeats the crusaders in a skirmish, *ib.*; besieges the crusaders in Antioch, *ib.*; battle offered him by the message of Peter the Hermit, ii. 85; his arrangement of the battle and names of his leaders, ii. 86; his defeat and flight, ii. 88.
Corbueil (Corbolium, Curbolium, Curbala), William de Braose dies at, ii. 532; William of Necton escapes to, ii. 537.
....., D. de, one of Louis's ambassadors to Rome in 1216, letter of, giving an account of his proceedings, ii. 656.
....., William de; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Cordelia, daughter of Leir, story of, i. 31–33.
Cordova (Corduba), captured by Ferdinand III. of Castile, iii. 334, 367, 384; v. 193; Lucan born at, iii. 367, note [2], 384; bishops and churches established in, iii. 384; defeat of the Saracens at, by Ferdinand III., iii. 529; the Gascons sell their wine at, v. 277; threatened by the Saracens in 1258, v. 694.
....., king of, slain, iii. 33, note.
Corfe castle, murder of Edward at, i. 470; Peter of Pontefract imprisoned in, by John's orders, ii. 535, 547; many of the nobles taken at Rochester castle imprisoned in, by John, ii. 626; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656.
Corinæus, joins Brutus, i. 20; Corineia, *i.e.*, Cornwall, called after him, i. 22; makes Locrinus marry his daughter, i. 24; dies, *ib.*
Cork (Chore), Dermot MacCarthy, king of, does homage to Henry I., ii. 284.
Corn, price of, in 1222, iii. 74; in 1255, v. 536; in Richard's company in 1257, v. 628; in London in 1258, v. 673, 701, 702, 728.
Cornelius Pope, i. 140; translates the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*

Corneto, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 winters at, iii. 32.

Cornhill, Henry or Reginald of [*v.* vol. ii. 533, note[1]], sheriff of Kent, goes with the chancellor Longchamp to Dover, ii. 381; expels the Canterbury monks by John's orders, ii. 516; his cruelty, *ib.*; advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588.

....., Henry of; *v.* London, St. Paul's, deans of.

Cornwall, derivation of the name, i. 22; reduced by Ecgberht, i. 370; limits of the diocese of, i. 438; seat of the see, *ib.*; plundered by the Danes in 981, i. 471; tin mines in, iv. 151.

....., dukes of; *v.* Cador, Gerlois.

....., bishops of:

Herstan [an error], consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 438.

Lyfing; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

Leofric, i. 518.

Ealdred, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20.

Cornwall, William de Mortain (second earl of), apparition of William II. to, ii. 113; exiled by Henry I., makes war on him in Normandy, ii. 126; joins Robert of Normandy at Tinchebrai, ii. 132; taken prisoner, *ib.*; condemned to perpetual imprisonment, ii. 133.

....., Reginald de Dunstanville (third earl) dies, ii. 296.

....., Henry Fitzcount (fifth earl), not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 587.

....., Richard, son of John (sixth earl), *v.* Richard, earl of Cornwall.

....., Edmund (seventh earl), son of Richard, goes to Germany with his father and mother, vi. 366; lands at Dover, v. 735, 736.

Coronata, letter of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 176.

Corte nuova, battle of, iii. 407–410, 442–444.

Corvinus (called Carvinus) Messala, death of, i. 90.

Cosham, Æthelred ill at, i. 493.

Cottenham, Stephen, rector of, lawsuit against, vi. 170.

Couey (Courcy, Cuesci, Curci, Cusey, Cuszi), Engelram III. de, his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; a chief enemy of the king of England, iv. 359; account of his death, iv. 360, 361; had persecuted Clairvaux, iv. 361.

....., John de, his son (lord of Chimai), gives aid and counsel to the Scots, iv. 361.

....., Mary de, his daughter, married to Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 530; iv. 359; returns home after his death, v. 265; her dowry, v. 265, 266; gifts to, from Henry III., v. 265; present at the marriage of Alexander III., v. 266; her pompous way of travelling, v. 267; her friendship with Philip Luvel, v. 270; Alexander III. complains to Henry III. of her leaving him, v. 271.

....., Raoul II. de (eldest son of Engelram III.), slain in Egypt, v. 158; his shield of arms, vi. 471.

Courcelles (Curceles), castle of, taken by Richard, ii. 447; Philip II. advances to its relief, ii. 448; his defeat near, *ib.*

Courcy; *v.* Couey.

Courtenay (Curtenai, Curtiniacum), Jocelyn de, attacks Charran with Bohemond, ii. 129; his capture, *ib.*; released, ii. 137.

....., Peter de, emperor of Constantinople, expedition of, to recover Greece, v. 65.

....., Robert de, emperor of Constantinople, dies, iii. 145.

....., Robert de, with Eustace the monk at the sea fight off Dover, iii. 28, note; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195.

....., Philip de, takes the cross, iv. 490;

Coutances, the people of, submit to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.

....., bishops of:

St. Laudo, i. 280.

Geoffrey, joins the conspiracy against William II., ii. 26; plunders Bath and Berkeley and takes the spoil to Bristol, *ib.*

..... Walter of; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

Coventry, the monastery founded and enriched by Leofric, i. 526; Leofric buried there, *ib.*; legend of Godgifu's freeing the town from a tax, *ib.*; the see of Chester removed to, by Robert Peche, ii. 158; the monks expelled by Robert Marmion, ii. 177; the monks expelled and secular clerks introduced by bishop Hugh de Nonant, ii. 380; his repentance for this, ii. 444; their cause pleaded at Rome by Thomas, one of them, *ib.*; Pope Innocent III. grants his petition and orders archbishop Hubert to restore them, ii. 445; this done by the archbishop who makes Joibert prior, *ib.*; quarrel of the monks with the Lichfield canons as to the election of the bishop settled, iii. 145; the prior always to vote first, *ib.*; the monks elect W. de Raleigh bishop, iii. 531; execution of the attempted assassin of Henry III. in 1238 at, iii. 498.

....., bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.

....., priors of:

Joibert, a Norman, placed there by archbishop Hubert, ii. 445; had held the three priories of Daventry, Wenlock, and Coventry, *ib.*; is also made prior of Bermondsey, *ib.*

Roger of Wootton elects William of Montpelier bishop, iv. 171; received by St. Alban's in the consequent troubles, iv. 172.

William de Brithwauton, the woods of Roger de Montalt sold to, v. 98.

....., precentor of, William of Montpelier elected bishop by the Coventry monks, iv. 171.

Cozenis (Kaukab), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Crachale, John de; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.

Crassus, succeeds Gabinius in Syria, i. 70.

Craucumbe (Crauecumbe, Croucumbe), Godfrey de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; proctor for John at Rome against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; returns and reports his news to John, ii. 635; sent by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh, iii. 227; seizes him in a chapel and drags him to London, iii. 228; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191.

....., Geoffrey de, accusation of, against Hubert de Burgh, vi. 74.

Craystoke (Creestoc, Creister, Kreestoc), *i.e.*, Greystoke, William de, his suit with St. Alban's respecting the advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326, 328, 346, 352, 377.

Crediton (Cridia), limits of the diocese of, i. 438, 448.

....., bishops of:

Eadulf, i. 438; ordained by Plegmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 448.

Æthelgar, i. 448; dies, i. 458, 469; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

Ælfwold, i. 469; made bishop by St. Dunstan's advice, i. 458; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24.

Lyfing, letter of Cnut sent by, i. 508; made bishop of Worcester, i. 512; dies, i. 518.

Leofric, i. 518.

Crema, John de, cardinal legate, comes to England, goes through it, and holds a council in London, ii. 151, 152; his scandalous conduct, ii. 152.

Cremona, Frederick II. at, in 1239, iii. 564, 596; opposition of Milan to, iii. 632; an elephant displayed at, in honour of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 167; the citizens on Frederick's side at the siege of Parma, v. 14; defeated and their carrochio taken by the Parmesans, v. 14; vi. 147; with Enzio defeated by the

Cremona—*cont.*
Bolognese, v. 78; anger of Frederick II. at their defeat, v. 145; excommunicated by Innocent IV., v. 256; Frederick II. at, in 1247, vi. 131.
....., bishop of, Homobon Medalbertus, present at the interview between Frederick II. and the Papal Commissioners, iii. 552.
....., Gilbert of, lends money to the Pope for the Sicilian affair, v. 583.
Creodda (Credda), first king of Mercia, i. 250, 252; dies, i. 253.
Crepin, William, constable of Dangu castle, surrenders it to Richard, ii. 441.
Crescens Cincius, betrays Justin to martyrdom, i. 124.
Crescentio, castle of, in Rome, held by the brothers of the anti-pope Anacletus II., ii. 157.
Crescentio, Gregory, cardinal, legate from Innocent III. to Frederick II on the affairs of Sicily, iv. 448.
Cressy (Creissi, Cresi, Gressei), Roger de (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643, 644; his lands ravaged by John, ii. 665; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., John de, his son, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.
Crete, the Jews in, deceived by a diabolic appearance, i. 180.
Crevequor, Hamo de, his shield of arms, vi. 471.
Cricklade (Crikkela, Krikelade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 493; apparition of St. Wulstan to Robert, bishop of Hereford, at, ii. 43.
Cridia, *i.e.* Kerry, *q.v.*
Cridiosus, king of Albania, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.
Criol, Bertram de, warden of Dover, dies, v. 576.
Crispin, William, wounds Henry I. in battle, ii. 147; taken and imprisoned by Henry I., *ib.*
Croatia, Bartholomew made anti-pope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78.
Crœsus, king of Lydia, i. 53.
Crook (Crocus), Reginald, one of Fawkes's soldiers, slain in the battle of Lincoln, and buried in Croxton abbey, iii. 23.
Cross, the, sign of, seen by Constantine, i. 159; used by him as a standard, *ib.*; discovery of, at Jerusalem by Helen, i. 159,160; carried into Persia by Chosroes, i. 268; restored to Jerusalem by Heraclius, *ib.*; a portion found at Rome by Pope Sergius I. and annually exhibited, i. 313; seen on men's garments in 790, i. 353; a portion of the true, made known to the crusaders by Syrus, a citizen of Jerusalem, ii. 104; this carried to the battle of Ascalon, *ib.*; taken by Saladin at the battle of Hittin, ii. 328, 375, 378; to be returned by the terms of the treaty for the surrender of Acre, but this not done, ii. 374; taken by the patriarchs with the crusading army in 1217 from Acre, iii. 9; had been cut in two before the battle of Hittin, and only part lost in the battle, iii. 9, 10; offered to be restored by Coradin in his terms of peace, iii. 53; vision of, at Bedum, Dockum, and elsewhere, in 1217, iii. 15; vision of, near Uxbridge, in 1227, iii. 127, 130; bought and brought to Paris by Louis IX., iv. 90.
Crossbills, flocks of, in England in 1251, v. 254; description of them, v. 255.
Crotildis, wife of Clovis I., i. 218.
Crowmarsh (Craumerse) castle besieged by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191; treaty that Stephen should raze it, *ib.*
Croxley (Crokele, Crokesle, Crokesleia), the abbat of St. Alban's does service for, vi. 376.
... ., Petronilla de, military service due from, vi. 437.
....., Richard de; *v.* Westminster, abbats of.
Croxton (Croestuna, Crokesdene, Crokestonia, Crokestuna), abbey of, gift of

Croxton—*cont.*
John to, on his death bed, ii. 669; Reginald Crook buried in, iii. 23; aqueduct between it and Barney, vi. 87.
....., abbat of, Adam, hears John's confession and communicates him, ii. 668; asks him where he will be buried, *ib.*; a skilled physician, *ib.*; buries John's entrails and prepares his body for burial, *ib.*
Croydon (Croidene, Croindene), letters of archbishop Boniface dated at, vi. 225, 265; letter of Henry of Lexinton dated at, vi. 267.
....., Stephen of, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
Croyland (Chorilande, Croilondia, Crulandia) abbey, St. Guthlac dies at, i. 324; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; Waltheof buried at, ii. 14, 19; plundered by John, ii. 667; wickedness perpetrated at, by Savary de Mauléon, *ib.*; the abbat's corn burnt by John, *ib.*; injuries done to, by Thomas de Muletun, iv. 49.
....., abbats of:
Henry, dies, iii. 372; had restored the church, *ib.*
Thomas of Wells, dies, v. 465.
Ralph de Marisco, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 584.
Cruciferi, the, go to the synod of Rochester in 1244, iv. 393; great numbers of, v. 191.
Crucifix, seen in the air, v. 191; Pope Gregory IX.'s, given to St. Alban's, v. 299.
Crul, William, son of William and Eustachia Crul, cures by, at Stone in Kent, v. 302; they cease after a time, v. 303.
Crundale, John de, ring given to St. Alban's by, vi. 383.
Crusades:
History of the first, ii. 45, *seqq.*; form of fealty required by Alexius from the crusaders, ii. 58; advance of the crusaders on Antioch, ii. 65; desertion of many at Antioch, ii. 69; *see* Jerusalem.
Second, preachers appointed for, at the council of Rheims, ii. 179; preached by St. Bernard, ii. 180; account of, ii. 180, *seqq.*
Third, ii. 330; colours of the crosses worn by different nations, ii. 330; regulations respecting the lands of crusaders, ii. 330, 331.
Fourth, iii. 9; attack on Tabor, iii. 10; expedition against Damietta, iii. 35, *seqq.*; preached in England in 1227 by Hubert, iii. 126; preached in Germany by Oliver, iii. 127; letter of the patriarch Gerold on, iii. 128; injury to, from the conduct of Frederick II., iii. 130, 535, 571, 591; his answer to this charge, iii. 560, 576; good news from, in 1240, iv. 64; regulations for, issued by Innocent IV. at the council of Lyons, iv. 456–462; the crusaders in England not to be exempt from the customs of the realm, iv. 521.
Crusade of St. Louis; *v.* Louis IX.
....., children's, made in 1213, headed by a French boy, ii. 558.
Culworth, William de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, letter of instructions to, iii. 230.
Cumbra, put to death by Sigebert of Wessex, i. 342; his swineherd murders Sigebert, *ib.*
Cumbrians, the, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 439; spoiled and given to Malcolm I. by Edmund, i. 455; quieted by Eadred, i. 456.
Cumhyre (Cumira, Kemer), in Radnorshire, stratagem of Llewellyn near, iii. 202; Henry III. threatens to burn, but is bought off for 300 marks, iii. 203; letter of Innocent IV. to the abbat respecting David of Wales, iv. 398.

Cumin; *v.* Comyn.
Cunedagius, i. 33.
Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, slain by Alboin, i. 243, 248.
Curlevache, Simon, citizen of Leicester, money extorted from, by S. de Montfort, iii. 479.
Cursac, emperor of the East, taken and blinded by Alexius, ii. 407.
Cursac, emperor of Cyprus; *v.* Isaac Comnenus.
Curson (Curcun, Curzun), Robert de, Ivo of Narbonne accused of heresy before, iv. 270; preaches in France against the Caursins, v. 404; arrives at Damietta, iii. 40.
Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, his battle with Æthelberht, i. 247.
Cuthbert, St.; *v.* Lindisfarne, bishops of.
..... (Cudbehr), duke, subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 10.
Cuthburga, founds Wimborne abbey, i. 329, 435; had married Ecgfrith of Northumbria, but separated from him, i. 329; sister of Ini, i. 331, 435.
Cuthred, gifts of Cenwealh to, i. 283.
Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, i. 337; his war with Æthelbald, *ib.*; in conjunction with Æthelbald defeats the Welsh, i. 338; his victory over Æthelhun, i. 340; his victory over Æthelbald at Burford, i. 341; his battle with Æthelbald at Seckington, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Cuthred, set over Kent by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 365; present at the dedication of Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, i. 370.
Cuthred, son of Harthacnut, sold by the Danes as a slave to a widow at Wintringham, i. 415; vision of St. Cuthbert respecting, *ib.*; made king [at York], *ib.*; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
Cuthwin, slain at Fretherne, i. 250.
Cuulcu, St. Patrick sold to, i. 224.
Cwithelm (Quichelmus), dies, i. 254.
Cwithelm (Cwichelm), associated with Cynegils in the kingdom of the West Saxons, i. 265, 273; slays Siward and Sebert (wrongly called Cynegils's brother), i. 272; sends Eumer to murder Eadwine, i. 273; defeated by Eadwine, *ib.*; his death at Qwichelmeshlawe, i. 274.
Cwithelm—*cont.*
Cydda, duke, witnesses Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
Cymbeline (Kimbelinus), king of the Britons, i. 81; his death, i. 88, 92.
Cymen, son of Ælla, i. 218.
Cymenesoara, called after Cymen, i. 218.
Cyneburh (Kinedrida), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 320; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
Cynedryth, queen of Offa, subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Cynegils (Kinegils), king of the West Saxons, i. 263; associates his son Cwichelm in the kingdom, i. 265; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 272; his battle at Cirencester with Penda, i. 275; baptized by St. Birinus, i. 279; received by Oswald from the font, *ib.*; is to marry Oswald's daughter, *ib.*; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; dies, i. 281.
Cynehard (Kinehardus), brother of Sigebert of Wessex, exiled by Cynewulf, i. 351; slays Cynewulf, *ib.*; slain and buried at Repton, i. 352.
Cyneheard, bishop, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Cyneswith (Kineswitha), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, converts her husband Offa, i. 320; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
Cynewulf (Kinewlfus), king of Wessex, i. 342; defeated by Offa at Bensington, i. 350; exiles Cynehard, i. 351; had deprived Sigeberht of his kingdom, *ib.*; slain at Merton by Cynehard, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 352.
Cynewulf (Kinewlf), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 350.

Cynric (Kinerie), lands in Britain, i. 225; his war with the Britons, i. 230; invades the Isle of Wight, i. 238, 380; succeeds Cerdic as king of Wessex, i. 239; dies, i. 245.

Cynric, son of Cuthred, slain, i. 340.

Cynwith (Kinwit), fort of, partial defeat of the Danes at, i. 410.

Cyprian, St., at Carthage, i. 140; martyred, *ib.*; his life written by Pontianus, *ib.*

Cyprus, conquest of, by Richard, ii. 371; given by Richard to Guy of Lusignan, ii. 378; cowardice of the cavalry of, at the siege of Damietta, iii. 49; conduct of Frederick II. in, iii. 179, 184; martyrs of the Greek church in, iii. 453; St. Louis sails to, v. 25; he spends the winter in, v. 70, 139; vi. 153, 154, 155, 166; birth of the son of Charles of Anjou in, vi. 154; many of the nobles reconciled there by him, v. 71; deaths of many crusaders in, v. 92, 93; the bishop of Noyon dies in a ship off, v. 92; death of John de Dreux in, v. 93, 169; scouts sent to, by the governor of Damietta, v. 139; episcopal sees in, vi. 461; *v.* Nicosia.

....., Cursac (Isaac Comnenus), emperor, his defeat and imprisonment by Richard, ii. 371; *v.* Isaac Comnenus.

....., Hugh I., king of, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; goes to Tripoli, iii. 13; dies there, *ib.*

....., Henry I., king of, seized and kept prisoner by Frederick II., iii. 179; the prelates of the Holy Land send to, for help against the Kharismians in 1244, iv. 342; brings aid to St. Louis, v. 308.

Cyriac, S., Fawkes de Breauté dies at, iii. 119.

Cyrictiwa (Tewin), land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 29.

Cyrus, conquers Astyages, i. 5, 53; besieges Babylon, i. 53; restores the Jews to Palestine, i. 54.

Cyssa, son of Ælla, i. 218; succeeds him in Sussex, i. 232, 252; founds Chichester, i. 232; dies, i. 254.

D.

Dædintun, Brihtwin de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.

Dagfin, gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.

Dairel, Thomas, a writer of the court of Henry III., iv. 159; *v.* margin.

Dallinghoe (Dallinges), Suffolk, land at, bought for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 86.

....., Vincent de Bec, rector of, sells some of his land, vi. 86.

Dalmatia, Bartholomew made antipope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78; episcopal sees of, vi. 453.

....., the prince of, captures eight fugitives from the Tartars, iv. 274.

Damascus, taken by Chosroes, i. 268; the Christian princes determine to besiege in the second crusade, ii. 182; the siege forced to be raised through treachery, ii. 183; king Guy sent to, by Saladin, ii. 329, 334; story of a nun at, ii. 485; the Christian captives in, released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; importance of Sidon for, iii. 174; loss of the Christians near, in 1240, iv. 25; not taken as was reported, *ib.*; taken by the Egyptians and Kharismians, iv. 501; had been confederate with the Christians, *ib.*; at war with the soldan of Egypt, v. 282.

....., soldans of:

Toghteghin (Doldequin), joins Borsequin in invading Syria, ii. 152.

the soldan cured of blindness by the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Sardenai, ii. 487.

Coradin (Malek-el-Moaddham), erroneously said to succeed Saphadin

Damascus, soldans of—*cont.*
Coradin—*cont.*
in Egypt, iii. 39; destroys the walls and towers of Jerusalem in revenge for the siege of Damietta, *ib.*; injuries done by, to Acre and Tyre, iii. 65; fixes his tents before Athlit, *ib.*; takes the castle of Cæsarea, *ib.*; moves against the army of the crusaders with his brother the soldan of Egypt, iii. 68; his war with the lords of Hamah, Emessa, and Aleppo, iii. 129.
Malek-el-Naser-Salaheddin-Daoud, at Nablous with an army in 1229, iii. 174; had not joined in the treaty of his uncle the soldan of Egypt with Frederick II., iii. 181; makes a truce for ten years with Frederick II., iii. 192.
Malek-es-Saleh-Ismail, restores the Holy Land to the Christians in 1240, iv. 65; their agreement to aid him against the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; intends to receive baptism, *ib.*; his Frank prisoners, iv. 78; makes peace with Rooch, and breaks his league with the Christians, iv. 79; desire of the sultan of Cairo to subdue him, iv. 289; makes a league with the Christians, *ib.*; agrees that they should have the entrance into the Holy Land, iv. 290; his league with them, iv. 302, 307; had sent an aid to them against the Kharismians, iv. 303; takes council with the prelates against the Kharismians, iv. 339; expelled from Damascus, iv. 501; the Kharismians make a league with, iv. 538; gives his daughter to their prince, *ib.*; aided against the Egyptians by them, *ib.*
Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf at war with the soldan of Egypt, v. 522.
Damasus I., Pope, i. 168, 171; his buildings, i. 168; institutes the Gloria Patri at the end of the Psalms, i. 169.
Damasus—*cont.*
..... II., Pope, i. 518.
Damfront (Danfronte), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.
Damian, St. Peter, confirms Pope Leo IX. in his belief of a story of two witches, i. 519.
Damietta, the crusaders sail to, in 1218, iii. 35; account of the siege, iii. 35–42, 44–50; distress of the besieged, iii. 48; famine and pestilence in, iii. 52; terms offered by the soldan in order to save it, iii. 52, 53; its capture, iii. 54; its dreadful condition, *ib.*; its three sieges, *ib.*; spoils taken in, iii. 55; the chief mosque turned into a church, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; its position in Egypt, *ib.*; letter of Peter de Montaigu on the condition of the crusading army in, after its capture, iii. 64–66; its danger from Malek-el-Aschraf, and from the want of aid from the emperor, iii. 66; account of its loss by Philip of Albini, iii. 67; another account by Peter de Montaigu, iii. 68; its surrender to the soldan, iii. 68, 70; wish of some within to defend it, but this found hopeless, iii. 70; lament of Pope Gregory IX. over its loss, iii. 150; effect of its loss, iii. 563; the cross kept at, since Saladin's time, iv. 90; lost by the treason of a Templar, v. 387; news of its capture by St. Louis, brought to England by archbishop Boniface, v. 81; Henry III. receives a letter on its capture, *ib.*; account of its capture by Robert, count of Artois, vi. 152; account by Guy, knight of the household of the viscount de Melun, vi. 155; account by the Master of the Templars, vi. 162; by N. de la Hyde, vi. 167; letter of queen Blanche to Henry III. on its capture, vi. 165; anecdote of St. Louis at, v. 107; vi. 163; offers of the Saracens in consequence of its capture, v. 87; these refused, v. 88; success, but subsequent defeat of the French at, v. 105; terms offered by the soldan if they will resign it, *ib.*; these refused by the

Damietta—*cont.*
influence of the count of Artois, v. 106; its previous capture and surrender, v. 108; distress of the French army encamped near, v. 116; the legate, the queen, and various bishops left in as a guard, v. 117, 130; the duke of Burgundy there as guard, v. 130; reception by the soldan of the news of its capture, v. 139; defence of its governor, *ib.*; he is hanged in spite of this, v. 140; the French advance from, v. 143; the soldan offers terms of peace on condition of its restoration, *ib.*; no one escapes to tell the garrison of the destruction of the sick sent to, in boats, v. 155, 156; garrison left in, v. 159, 166; eagerness of the Saracens to regain, v. 160; its power of defence, *ib.*; terms offered to St. Louis, if he will resign it, *ib.*; his refusal, v. 161; attempt of the Saracens to recover it by stratagem, v. 161, 169; failure of this, v. 161, 169; grief and resolve of the Christians in, v. 162; threats against St. Louis to force him to surrender it, *ib.*; at length he agrees, v. 163; its surrender, v. 163, 169; vi. 196; number of the captives and slain, vi. 195 *n.*; the provisions in, destroyed, v. 163; grief of the Christians in, at its surrender, v. 164; the Christians found in, put to death by the soldan, *ib.*; complaints of this by St. Louis, *ib.*; twice captured by the Christians, v. 191; the Venetians, Pisans, and Genoese say it was taken by them, and that they were then expelled by the French, v. 207, 434; razed to the ground by the soldan Azzeddin-Moez-Ibegh, v. 254.

Dampierre (Damper, Dunpere), Guy de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason, ii. 161.

....., William de, marries Margaret of Flanders, v. 435; their children, *ib.*

....., William de, their son, quarrels respecting the inheritance with his uterine brothers, v. 435; Flanders adjudged to, by St. Louis, v. 436; killed in a tournament, *ib.*

....., Guy de, said [erroneously] to be slain in battle, v. 436; captured at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254; taken prisoner by John d'Avesnes, v. 439; speech of his mother about him, *ib.*

....., John de, captured at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254; taken prisoner by John d'Avesnes, v. 439; speech of his mother about him, *ib.*

Danegeld, remitted by Edward the Confessor, i. 519; Stephen swears to abolish, ii. 163.

Danes, the, account of their origin, i. 442; portents before their arrival in England, i. 353, 361; their first arrival, i. 353; the first person slain by them, *ib.*; despoil the churches in Hartness and Tynemouth, i. 367; defeated at Donmouth, and spoil Sheppey, i. 376; land at Charmouth, and ravage the country, *ib.*; defeat Ecgberht, *ib.*; join the Welsh and attack Ecgberht, *ib.*; defeated by Ecgberht, *ib.*; erroneously said to be defeated again by him, *ib.*, *see* note; land at Southampton and are defeated by Wulfheard, i. 377; land again and slay Æthelhelm, *ib.*; cause of their invasions of England, *ib.*; their victory at Romney Marsh, i. 378; their ravages in Kent, East Anglia, and Lindsey, *ib.*; their ravages about Canterbury, Rochester, and London, i. 379; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, *ib.*; slay Readwulf at Alvithelea, *ib.*; defeated at the Parret's Mouth, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelstan at Sandwich, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 851, i. 381; defeat Beorhtwulf, *ib.*; in Surrey, and are defeated by Æthelwulf at Ockley, *ib.*; attack and plunder Winchester, but are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf, i. 388; winter in Thanet in 863, and waste Kent, i. 389; the fleet winters in East Anglia in 866, and great part of them turn cavalry, *ib.*; go to York, *ib.*; slay kings Osbriht and Ælla of Northumbria

Danes, the—*cont.*
at York, i. 390; ravage Northumbria up to Tynemouth and reduce the country, *ib.*; set up Ecgberht as king there, *ib.*; leave Northumbria and winter at Nottingham, i. 391; make peace for a time with the Mercians, *ib.*; winter at York, *ib.*; land in Scotland in 870, *ib.*; their frightful ravages, *ib.*; story of the nuns of Coldingham, *ib.*; destroy the monasteries, i. 392; their ravages through York and the East Anglian monasteries, i. 393; land at Berwick under Hinguar and Hubba, i. 395; at Thetford, *ib.*; defeat St. Edmund at Thetford, i. 397; martyrdom of St. Edmund, i. 398; winter in East Anglia and leave it in the spring, i. 399; invade Wessex and attack Reading, i. 401; make a rampart between the Thames and the Kennet, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelwulf at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthelred and Alfred and slay Æthelwulf, *ib.*; defeated at Ashdown and their two kings erroneously said to be slain, i. 402; their victory at Basing, *ib.*; defeated at first, but afterwards victorious at Merton, *ib.*; defeat Alfred at Wilton, and winter in London, i. 406; make peace with Burhed of Mercia, i. 407; leave London and ravage Northumbria, *ib.*; winter at Torksey, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; go to Mercia and winter at Repton, i. 408; expel Burhed, reduce Mercia, and put it in charge of Ceolwulf, *ib.*; leave Repton and divide their army into two parts, *ib.*; reduce Northumbria, *ib.*; one part harasses the Picts and the Welsh, *ib.*; the other winters at Cambridge, *ib.*; their ships defeated by Alfred, *ib.*; at Warham, i. 409; decline battle there with Alfred, *ib.*; swear to leave Wessex but go to Exeter, *ib.*; winter there, *ib.*; part remain in Exeter and part ravage Mercia, *ib.*; siege of Exeter by Alfred, i. 410; their ships destroyed at Swanage *ib.*; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; their ravages and partial defeat in Devonshire, *ib.*; the greater part join Guthrum and ravage Wessex, *ib.*; defeat and baptism of Guthrum, i. 413; leave Cirencester for East Anglia, i. 414; come from France by the Thames and winter at Fulham, *ib.*; destroy many monasteries in France, *ib.*; defeated at sea by Alfred, i. 415; the see of Hexham removed through their outrages, *ib.*; divide into two portions, one goes to eastern France, the other besieges Rochester, i. 417; forced to retire from Rochester, *ib.*; 16 ships taken by Alfred in the Stour, but they afterwards defeat him, *ib.*; occupy Northumbria and East Anglia, and make continual attacks on Alfred, i. 421; their ravages in France under Hasting, i. 424; their attack on Spezia, i. 425; invade Kent from France and fortify Appledore and Milton, i. 428; those of Northumbria, and East Anglia, make peace with Alfred, but break it and ravage Kent, i. 429; Alfred advances against them, *ib.*; fly to Hasting at Milton, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, *ib.*; at Farnham, i. 430; attack Exeter, *ib.*; join Hasting at Benfleet, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, i. 431; defeated again at Buttington, *ib.*; escape to Chester, i. 432; go to Northumbria and then sail to the Lea and attack London, *ib.*; defeat the Londoners, but are defeated by Alfred and retire to Bridgenorth, *ib.*; their ships burnt by Alfred, *ib.*; their repulse at sea by Alfred in 898, i. 434; Æthelwold applies to them for help against Edward, i. 436; those of Northumbria and East Anglia join Æthelwold, invade Mercia, but are defeated by Edward, i. 436, 437; make peace at Ittingford, i. 437; those in Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria reduced by Edward, i. 439; had destroyed Chester, *ib.*; those in Northumbria rebel, and are attacked by Edward, *ib.*; invade Mercia and are defeated with the loss of their kings and

Danes, the—*cont.*
others by Edward at Wodensfeld, i. 440; slaughter of, in 914, at Luton, i. 443; in 915 invade South Wales, seize bishop Cameleac at Irchinfield, *ib.*; invade Herefordshire, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*; attack Towcester in 918, but are defeated by the inhabitants, i. 444; their ravages in Bucks near Aylesbury, *ib.*; their defeat by Edward, *ib.*; those in Derby and Colchester slaughtered, *ib.*; driven off from Maldon, *ib.*; their submission to Edward, *ib.*; lay waste Southampton, Thanet, and Chester in 980, i. 471; injure St. Petroc's monastery in Cornwall, and waste Devonshire and Cornwall, *ib.*; lay waste Portland, i. 472; infest all the ports and are bought off by Æthelred II., *ib.*; payment of 16,000*l.* to, by Æthelred in 986, i. 473; invade Ipswich and slay Byrhtnoth at Maldon in 991, i. 475; 10,000*l.* paid to, by the advice of archbishop Siric, *ib.*; their defeat at sea in spite of Ælfric's treason, *ib.*; despoil Bamborough and ravage Northumbria and Lindsey, *ib.*; invasion under Swegen in 994, i. 476; they are bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; lay waste South Wales, Dorsetshire, Cornwall, and Devonshire in 997, i. 477; burn Tavistock abbey, *ib.*; lay waste Kent in 999, and besiege Rochester, i. 479; defeat the people of Canterbury and Æthelred, *ib.*; attack on Normandy by their fleet, *ib.*; besiege Exeter, but forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeat the people of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at Penhow, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, i. 480; tribute paid to, by Æthelred in 1002, i. 480; vi. 22; their ravages in 1004, i. 481; invade England under Swegen in 1007, *ib.*; at Ipswich in 1010, i. 482; defeat Æthelstan and waste East Anglia and Cambridge, *ib.*; ravage Huntingdon, Beds, Bucks, and Oxon., *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 1011, and murder archbishop Ælfheah, i. 482, 488; 48,000*l.* paid to, by Æthelred, i. 483; they are to live on equal terms with the English, i. 484; massacre of, by Æthelred on Huna's instigation in 1012, i. 486; invade England under Swegen in 1013, i. 489; elect Cnut king on Swegen's death, i. 491; gemot of English and Danes at Oxford in 1015, i. 492; many of the Danish nobles put to death by Æthelred, *ib.*; their followers burnt in St. Frideswide's church, *ib.*; for the war with Edmund Ironside, *see* Cnut; the fleet paid and sent back by Cnut by Emma's advice, i. 502; gemot at Cirencester, *ib.*; gemot at Oxford, where agreement is made about Edward the Elder's laws, i. 504; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 336; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; rumour of their intention to invade England in 1240, iv. 9; only intend to colonize the lands wasted by the Tartars, *ib.*; v. Denmark.

Danet, Mount, i. 228.

Dangu (erroneously called Augi, *Eu*) castle, surrendered by W. Crepin to Richard, ii. 441; fortified by Richard, *ib.*; besieged by Philip II., *ib.*; taken and fortified by him, *ib.*

Daniel of Constantinople, his prophecy of the recovery of the Holy Land, ii. 337.

Danisma, a Turk, captures Bohemond at Meletemia, ii. 120.

Danius, king of the Britons, i. 60.

Danne, Nicholas, treasurer of Richard of Cornwall, oppression of, iv. 588; thrown from his horse while drunk and killed, *ib.*

Dantsey, Roger de, divorced from his wife, the countess of Essex, iii. 210.

Danube, floods of, in Austria, ii. 409; frozen, crossed by the Tartars, vi. 79.

Darbesak (Guascun), battle between the Templars and Saracens at, iii. 404.

D'Arcy, Philip, brings an action against Henry of Bath, v. 213.
Dareines, shield of arms of, vi. 472.
Darius I., king of Persia, i. 5, 54.
..... III., king of Persia, defeated by Alexander, i. 62.
Darkness in England in 1133, ii. 159; on Sept. 17, 1251, v. 258.
Darlington (Derlintona), John of, called to the counsels of Henry III., v. 549.
Dartmouth (Dertesmue), departure of a body of English pilgrims from, ii. 341.
Darum (Darannum, Deir-el-Belah), taken by Richard, ii. 383; the soldan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; Casey near, vi. 206.
Daubeney; *v.* Albini.
David, reign of, i. 25.
David's, St. (Menevia), landing of Pascentius and Gilloman at, i. 226.
....., bishops of:
Bernard, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 142.
Anselm le Gras, sent by Henry III. to defy Richard Marshal, iii. 249, 258; dies, iv. 647, 655; his character and distress, iv. 655.
Thomas Wallensis, archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, iv. 647; reasons for accepting the election, *ib.*; accepted by the king, *ib.*; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; dies, v. 534; *v.* Lincoln, archdeacons of.
David I., son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king of Scotland, *ib.*; visits his sister Matilda, ii. 130; his speech on seeing her wash a leper's feet, *ib.*; succeeds Alexander I., ii. 152; had sworn fidelity to the empress Matilda, ii. 164; invades England and takes Carlisle and Newcastle, *ib.*; makes peace with Stephen, restores Newcastle, but is allowed to retain Carlisle, *ib.*; his son does homage, *ib.*; Huntingdon given to, by Stephen, *ib.*; leads an army into
David I.—*cont.*
Northumbria, ii. 166; his atrocities, ii. 167; driven back by Stephen, *ib.*; again in Stephen's absence advances into Northumbria, *ib.*; his defeat at the battle of the Standard, ii. 169; forced to make peace by Stephen, ii. 170; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester with Matilda, ii. 173; knights Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 183; dies, ii. 190; had possessed Northumberland, ii. 289; present at the gift of Biscot to Saint Alban's, vi. 37.
David, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, Wales left to, by his father, iv. 8; seizes and imprisons his brother Griffith, iv. 8, 47, 48, 148; excommunicated by the bishop of Bangor, iv. 148; refuses to release him at Henry III.'s request, iv. 149; says that Wales would have no peace if he were released, *ib.*; Griffith-ap-Madoc promises aid to Henry III. against him, *ib.*; Henry III. invades Wales and advances against him, *ib.*; at first refuses to come to a conference, or to release Griffith, iv. 150; on Henry's advance releases him and sends him to him, *ib.*; goes to London to Henry III., *ib.*; makes his submission, and is dismissed in peace, iv. 151; Innocent IV. tries to get him under his dominion. iv. 316; instrument by which he is bound to Henry III., *ib.*; keeps Griffith and his son in prison, iv. 316, 319; seizes Griffith's inheritance, iv. 317; his charter of submission to Henry III., and promise to release Griffith, iv. 321; engages to restore Mold to Roger de Montalt, *ib.*; resigns Ellesmere, iv. 322; penalties in case of his breaking faith to be carried out by the bishops of Bangor and St. Asaph, iv. 323; endeavours to shake off the English yoke and to hold his part of Wales of the Pope, *ib.*; favoured by the Pope, *ib.*; is a mere vassal of the king of England, iv. 324; made leader of the Welsh, who rebel against Henry III., iv. 358; his wife's (Isabella de Braose) por-

David—*cont.*
tion not granted by Humphry de Bohun, iv. 385; sends to the Pope to resign his territory to him, iv. 398; letter of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre respecting this, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to attack him, iv. 400; the Pope dissembles, but does not restore the money paid, *ib.*; lays snares for the English army, iv. 407; seizes Montalt (Mold), iv. 409; Richard of Cornwall said to have harboured him at Tintagel, iv. 487; also to have given him counsel against Henry III., *ib.*; his opposition to Henry III., iv. 489; his death, iv. 517, 518; v. 193; evil customs of the Roman court in his case, iv. 548; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

David, son of Griffith, son of Llewellyn, hostage with Henry III. for his father, iv. 317; defeats the marchers, v. 717, 718; fears of the Welsh respecting, v. 727.

Davintry, Joibert made prior of, ii. 445.

Deacons, appointment of, i. 96.

Decius, emperor, i. 139; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*

Decretals, quoted, v. 402, 683.

Deeping (Depinge), pillaged by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.

Deerhurst (Derhurst, Dierhurste, Dorheorste), meeting of Cnut and Edmund Ironside at, i, 498; the priory, belonging to St. Denis, bought by Richard of Cornwall from the abbat, v. 112, 118; its value, v. 112; the bargain ratified by the Roman court, *ib.*; Richard expels the monks, and makes the priory his own, *ib.*; protected in this by the Pope, *ib.*

....., abbat of, Ælfheah, i. 488; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Deinphir, the, in Hungary, the Tartars come to, but cannot cross in summer, vi. 75.

Deira, kings of, i. 424; the kingdom joined to Bernicia by Oswiu, *ib.*

De la Val, Gilbert (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585.

Delpheos, a river near the Danube, defeat of the Tartars at, iv. 131.

Deluge, the, i. 4; deluge and consequent plague in Italy in 591, i. 254.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus, i. 64; comes to Syria and slays Eupator, i. 68; sends Nicanor to Jerusalem against Judas Maccabæus, i. 69; slain by Alexander, son of Eupater, *ib.*

Demetrius, son of Demetrius, slays Alexander, i. 69; taken by the Parthians and dies, *ib.*

Denis, St., his body disturbed by Clovis II., i. 292.

Denis, St., council at, under Pope Paschal II., vi. 108; St. Louis at, before starting on his crusade, v. 22; Richard of Cornwall at, v. 112.

....., abbats of:
Hugh Foucauld one of Philip's sureties, ii. 417; his possessions seized by Richard, *ib.*
Odo Clement, made archbishop of Rouen, iv. 429; *v.* Rouen, archbishops of.
William III., Richard of Cornwall buys Deerhurst priory from, v. 112, 118; the bargain ratified by the Pope, v. 112.

....., Robert of, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Denmark (Dacia, Danemarchia), description of, i. 433; the original inhabitants of, i. 412; coronation of the kings of, v. 222; episcopal sees of, vi. 459; *v.* Danes, the.

....., kings of:
Cnut; *v.* Cnut.
Waldemar II., sends Christians to inhabit the lands wasted by the Tartars, iii. 639; threats of, against England, iv. 92; dies, *ib.*; death of his son Waldemar, *ib.*; attacks the infidels and founds six episcopal sees, *ib.*; takes part of Friesland and Russia, and establishes seven bishopricks there, v. 193; war between his sons, v. 221.

Denmark, kings of—*cont.*
Eric VI., his quarrel with his brother Abel, iv. 93; v. 221; murdered by him, v. 221; treatment of his body, v. 222; buried in the Franciscan church, *ib.*; miracles there, *ib.*
Christopher I., succeeds to the crown, v. 222; his war with Norway, v. 650.
Derby, taken by Æthelflæd, i. 444; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454.
....., Robert de Ferrers, fourth earl of, on his castle of Thirsk being besieged obtains peace from Henry II., ii. 294.
....., William de Ferrers, sixth earl of, one of John's sureties in his charter of submission, ii. 541; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; witnesses John's letter, giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 543; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; one of the four earls to whom Hubert de Burgh was committed, iii. 234; at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; added to the counsellors of Henry III., iii. 383; dies, iv. 654; had been married by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; present at the appointment of Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
....., [Agnes], his wife, dies, iv. 654.
....., William de Ferrers, seventh earl of, succeeds his father, iv. 654; his illness, iv. 655; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; his death in consequence of a fall at St. Neot's, v. 431, 432.
....., ..., Alienora, his daughter, married to the earl of Winchester, v. 341.
Derham (Dereham), church of, belonging to Jeremiah de Caxton, given to R. Passelew by the bishop of Ely, v. 85, 94; the king's anger because it was not given to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85.
....., Elias de, canon of Salisbury, dies, iv. 418; the income of his canonry seized by Martin for the Pope, *ib.*; his scheme of the winds, vi. 465.
Derpana (Drepanum), Constantine builds a basilica to St. Lucian in, i. 161.
Dersingham (Norfolk), land at, obtained for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 85; memorandum respecting the debts of Binham at, vi. 89, 90.
Dertford, the barons advance to, in order to relieve Rochester, but return thence to London, ii. 624; Isabella begins her journey to the sea at, iii. 320.
Derwent, the, victory of Vortimer at, i. 192; attempted murder of Eadwine at, i. 273.
Desiderius, captured by Charles the Great at Pavia, i. 347.
Despencer, Geoffrey (sixth baron), dies, v. 245; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
....., Hugh (seventh baron), returns to England from Germany, v. 653.
Deusdedit, Pope, i. 265; his decrees as to sponsors, *ib.*
Deutherus, an Arian bishop, miracle with respect to his heretical way of baptizing, i. 230.
Devizes castle (Divisæ), extorted from Roger, bishop of Salisbury, by Stephen, ii. 170; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, iii. 234; vi. 73; his escape from, iii. 249, 250; in the charge of Peter de Rievaulx, vi. 73.
Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, second earl of, seizes Exeter against Stephen, ii. 165; the Isle of Wight taken from, *ib.*; exiled by Stephen, *ib.*
....., Baldwin de Redvers, seventh earl of, knighted and made earl of Devon by Henry III. at Winchester, iv. 1; made lord of the Isle of Wight, *ib.*, note; had been in the guardianship of

Devon, earl of—*cont.*
Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; had married Amicia, Richard's step daughter, *ib.*; letter of Richard to, with an account of his crusade, iv. 138; dies, iv. 406; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
....., Baldwin de Redvers, eighth earl of, married to a foreigner by Henry III., v. 514; to a princess of Savoy through the queen's influence, v. 616.
Devonshire laid waste by the Danes in 981, i. 471.
Dewyme, Puncard de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.
....., William de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.
Diceto, Ralph de, his *Imagines historiarum* referred to, ii. 337; his friend William builds a chapel at Acre in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 360.
Die, Hysoard (Hyscard), count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Dieppe, the county of Albemarle subdued by Philip II. as far as, ii. 402; granted by Philip to the church and archbishop of Rouen, ii. 440.
Dimilioch, Gorlois slain at, i. 228.
Dingas, Andrew, his prowess at the siege of Berkhampstead castle, iii. 6.
Diocletian, emperor, i. 145; slays Aper, *ib.*; conquers Carinus, i. 146; makes Maximianus Cæsar and sends him into Gaul, *ib.*; puts gems on his garments and shoes, i. 147; slays Achilleus at Alexandria, *ib.*; his persecution of the Christians, i. 148, 156; lays down his power, i. 154.
Dionotus, king of Cornwall, sends 11,000 virgins to Conan, i. 173.
Dionysius, Pope, i. 142.
Dionysius exiguus, cycle of, i. 238; ii. 15; his chronology, *ib.*; error of, ii. 18.
Dionysius, his hierarchy translated by John Scotus, i. 416; letter of Pope Nicholas I. on the translation to Charles le Chauve, i. 417.
Diva, John de, sent into England by Pope Alexander IV., v. 568, 681, 722; acts as legate, v. 590; animates the abbey of St. Alban's when under interdict, *ib.*
....., William de, a soldier of the family of the bishop of Lincoln, slain at the siege of Newark, iii. 33.
Dockum, the place of St. Boniface's martyrdom, vision of the Cross at, in 1217, iii. 15.
Dodo, brother of Pepin, puts St. Lambert to death, i. 314; his death, *ib.*; the body thrown into the Meuse, *ib.*
Doisnell, Robert, signs a charter of Henry I. for Eudo, vi. 40.
Dol, besieged by William I., ii. 14; relieved by Philip I., *ib.*; the young king Henry's forces surrounded at, ii. 290; Henry II. at, *ib.*; settlement of the dispute with Tours by Innocent III., ii. 459, 460.
....., bishops of:
Sanson, archbishop of York, becomes bishop, i. 246; ii. 459; uses the pall, *ib.*
John de Musca, compelled by Innocent III. to submit to the archbishop of Tours, ii. 459, 460.
Domedart, Walter de, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
Domesday survey, ii. 18.
Dominic, St., canonized, iii. 391, 418.
Dominicans (called Jacobites) favoured by Innocent III., ii. 443; account of, *ib.*; at Jerusalem, ill treated by Frederick II., iii. 183, 185; at the parliament in 1233 exhort Henry III. to make peace with his own people, iii. 251; preach the crusade in 1234, iii. 287; their arrogance, *ib.*; appointed to preach the crusade by the Pope in 1235, iii. 312; their intrusion into the territories of some of the larger monasteries, iii. 332; rebuked by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 333; preach the crusade in 1236, iii. 373; collect money for the Pope against the emperor in 1239, iii. 627;

Dominicans—*cont.*
become counsellors of kings, *ib.*; sell absolution from the crusading vow, iv. 9; preach a crusade against the Tartars, iv. 110; collect money for the crusade by the Pope's order, iv. 133; they show a written testimonial from Richard of Cornwall for this, iv. 134; some sent as messengers to the emperor by the English bishops, iv. 173; some murdered by Raymond of Toulouse, iv. 227; some tortured to death by Conrad, iv. 278; their quarrel with the Franciscans, iv. 279; their extravagance in building, *ib.*; their extortions from the dying, iv. 280; their disputations at Paris, *ib.*; correction of the order, iv. 291; their preaching through the world, iv. 346; their pride, iv. 511; usurp the office of the ordinaries, *ib.*; privileges granted to, by Gregory IX., iv. 512; by Innocent IV., iv. 513; their consequent pride, iv. 514; their behaviour in the matter of confessions, *ib.*; some go to St. Alban's, iv. 515; speech of the archdeacon of St. Alban's to them, *ib.*; Innocent IV. employs them as messengers to the landgrave Henry Raspe, iv. 551; Innocent IV. bids them carry out his claim to the property of clerks dying intestate in England, iv. 552, 564; appointed to collect the aid for Constantinople, iv. 564, 565; suggest to bishop Grosseteste to hold inquisitions in his diocese, iv. 579; a hospice built for them at St. Alban's, iv. 600; used by Innocent IV. as his envoys to France for money, iv. 601; act as papal tax gatherers, iv. 612, 635; new privilege granted to, by Innocent IV., iv. 625; sent by Louis IX. to make inquiries as to wrongs done by the royal tax gatherers, iv. 638; their preaching helps the church against Conrad, iv. 654; had given the Cross to many of the nobles who besieged Aachen in 1248, v. 17, 26; made the papal tax gatherers, v. 67, 195; preach the crusade by the Pope's order and release

Dominicans—*cont.*
many from their vows by payment, v. 73, 188; their scorn for the Cistercians, v. 79, 195; bring a stone with the impression of our Lord's feet from Palestine to England, v. 81; some sent by St. Louis to the king of the Tartars, v. 87; general chapter at their house in Holborn, v. 127; Henry III. at the chapter, *ib.*; supplied with provisions by the abbats of Waltham and St. Alban's, the king, queen, bishop of London, John Mansel, the dean of Westminster, and others, *ib.*; great numbers of, v. 194; their holy life at first, but subsequent falling off, v. 194, 195; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; preach the crusade against Conrad from obedience, v. 261; accusation of, by bishop Grosseteste in his last words, v. 401, 402; their quarrel with the scholars of the University of Paris, v. 416; had become the confessors and counsellors of kings, *ib.*; their friends in the Roman curia, *ib.*; befriended by the Pope, v. 417; peace made with the scholars after much time and money had been spent, *ib.*; their preaching to the Saracens, v. 425; their quarrel with the Paris scholars, v. 506, 529; the question settled by the Pope in their favour, v. 507; their bad character at Paris, v. 529; resorted to, as confessors, *ib.*; the charity of the Parisians towards them grows cold, v. 546; certain professors of the university of Paris sent to Rome against them, v. 598; accused of teaching the follies of abbat Joachim and of composing the "eternal gospel," v. 599; the troubles quieted by cardinal Hugh de S. Caro and the archbishop of Messina, v. 600; their persecution empties the university of scholars, v. 645; their settlement in Dunstable, v. 742; protected by cardinal Hugh de St. Caro, *ib.*; injury thus done to Dunstable priory, *ib.*; disturb the university of Paris, v. 744; those sent

Dominicans—*cont.*
by the king of Hungary to the Tartars slain, vi. 76; their preaching asked for against the Tartars, vi. 78; expelled from Poland by the Tartars, vi. 80; five convents of, destroyed by the Tartars, vi. 81.
Dominicans:
Gerald, a brother, dies, iii. 399.
Hugh and Peter, sent by Gregory IX. to Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople, iii. 467.
John; *v.* John.
Jordan, prior, drowned, iii. 390; his body recovered and buried, iii. 391; fragrance arising from it, *ib.*
Juvan, a brother, dies, iii. 399.
Philip, prior, converts the patriarch of the Eastern Jacobites, iii. 396; his letter to the Pope on this, *ib.*
Jordan, general; *v.* Jordan.
R., letter of, on the Tartars, vi. 81.
William of Abingdon; *v.* Abingdon, William of.
Domitian, emperor, i. 115; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; builds the Pantheon, i. 115, 119; expels the mathematicians and philosophers from Rome, i. 115; persecutes the Jews, i. 116; triumphs over the Dacians and Germans, *ib.*; statues of himself placed in the capitol, *ib.*; his treatment of St. John, *ib.*; kills all of the race of David, i. 117; put to death, *ib.*
Domnus I., Pope, i. 299.
..... II., Pope, i. 466.
Don, the, defeat of Hengist at, i. 220; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 376.
Donald (Duvenal) VII., king of Scotland, ii. 33; expelled by his nephew Duncan, *ib.*
Donatus, heresy of, i. 159.
Donatus, the grammarian, i. 164.
Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon, i. 174.
Dorchester (Dorkecestria), head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 250; made an episcopal see, i. 279; original site of
Dorchester—*cont.*
the see of Lincoln, iv. 155; reduced by the Mercians, and the see removed to Winchester, i. 282; the see removed to Lincoln, ii. 20.
....., bishops of:
St. Birinus, ordained by Asterius bishop of Genoa, i. 279; sent to England by Honorius I. and baptizes Cynegils, *ib.*; his body removed to Winchester, i. 282.
Agilbert, i. 284; ordains St. Wilfrid i. 292, 294; leaves England and made bishop in France, i. 293, 294.
Hedda, i. 302.
Celdulf dies, i. 352.
Aldulf, *ib.*
Halard (Alchard, Alheard), said to be appointed guardian of the kingdom against the Danes by Alfred, i. 433; witnesses a charter, vi. 12.
Kenulfus (Ceolwulf), consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 438.
Wulstan, archbishop of York, placed at, i. 459.
Æscwig, set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 475; witnesses a charter, vi. 20.
Ælfhelm, witnesses a charter, vi. 24.
Eadnoth, abbat of Ramsey, i. 480; had built St. Mary's Church, Stowe, i. 526; killed at Assandun, i. 497.
Eadric, dies, i. 509.
Eadnoth, i. 509; dies, i. 519; witnesses a charter, vi. 28.
Ulf, i. 519; escapes from England, i. 522; witnesses a charter, vi. 29.
Wulfwi, witnesses the charter granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 31; his speech on the dedication of the church of Studham, *ib.*
Remigius of Fécamp, appointed by William I., ii. 20; removes the see to Lincoln and builds the church there, *ib.*; accomplishes this in spite of the archbishop of York, *ib.*; his personal appearance and character, *ib.*

Dordrecht (Durdrech), Richard of Cornwall reaches, vi. 367.
Doris (called Dosis), wife of Herod, divorced by him, i. 77.
Dorsetshire, the men of, go against the Danes with Æthelhelm, i. 377.
Dorylæum, battle of, ii. 63, 64.
Douai, Eudes de, sent to Rome by the university of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 598.
....., Peter de, France put under an interdict on account of his capture, ii. 458.
Dover, affray at, between the citizens and Eustace, count of Boulogne, i. 520; the castle sworn to William by Harold, i. 529; St. Martin's church at, built by Withred and Suihard, i. 311; the castle held by Walkelin Maminot against Stephen in 1138, but surrendered to the queen, ii. 167; archbishop Geoffrey of York imprisoned in, ii. 372; ill-treatment of Longchamp at, ii. 381, 382; John summons all who owe him military service to meet at, ii. 539; many assemble there, *ib.*; meeting of John and Pandulph at, ii. 540; meeting of the barons there with them, ii. 541; second meeting, when John resigns his crown to the Pope, ii. 544; John's charter of submission dated from, ii. 545; John sails to, from the Isle of Wight to go to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 621; John at, when Louis lands in Thanet, ii. 653; John leaves, and puts it in charge of Hubert de Burgh, ii. 654; the only spot in Kent not reduced by Louis, ii. 654, 655; Louis rebuked by his father for not taking, ii. 664; siege of, by Louis, *ib.*; defence of, by Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; the barons go to Louis at, ii. 665; Alexander II. of Scotland does homage to Louis at, ii. 666; long and vain siege of, by Louis, ii. 667; his attempt to induce Hubert de Burgh to surrender it, iii. 3, 5; the siege raised, iii. 5; sea fight off, iii. 26–29; Hubert de Burgh commands its defenders never to
Dover—*cont.*
surrender, as it is the key of England, iii. 28; his occupation of, vi. 65; held by Hubert for his life, vi. 74; mercenaries and Baldwin of Guisnes land at, iii. 248; outrage on the bishop of Carlisle at, *ib.*; Alienora of Provence lands at, iii. 336; Baldwin II. lands at, iii. 481; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, iii. 616; Richard of Cornwall crosses from, in 1240, iv. 44; Otho, the legate, crosses from, iv. 84; P. de Supino and P. Rosso cross from, iv. 161; the castle under the charge of Peter of Savoy, iv. 178; Richard of Cornwall met at, on his return by Henry III. and his queen, iv. 180; Beatrice of Provence lands at, iv. 261; she embarks from, iv. 284; bishop William de Raleigh lands at, iv. 360; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, iv. 378; archbishop Boniface crosses from, iv. 404; arrest of a Papal messenger in 1245 at, who is imprisoned in the castle, iv. 417; Martin the nuncio crosses from, iv. 421; William, cardinal bishop of Sabina, enters England at, iv. 626; the castellans ordered to prevent any of the crusading English to cross in 1250, v. 135; S. de Montfort and Guy de Lusignan land at, v. 263; Henry III. lands at, in 1255, v. 484; Alienora of Castile lands at, v. 513; Richard, king of Germany, lands at, with Sanchia and Edmund, v. 735; he is not admitted into the castle, *ib.*; the king not admitted into the castle, *ib.*; its importance, *ib.*
....., castellan of; *v.* Gray, Richard de.
....., hospital of, Ospring given to, by Robert de Sotindona, v. 394.
....., prior of, Richard, elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 287.
....., Richard of, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
D'Oyly, Henry (fifth baron), one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Dragons, seen in the sky before the Danish invasion, i. 361; seen in England in 1233, iii. 243.

Dragons—*cont.*
....., standard of the, i. 228, 341.
Dream, a, and its consequences, ii. 188.
Dreux (Druis, Drius), Robert II., count of (styled count of Perche ; *v.* Addenda iii., p. xxx), joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry, duke of Normandy, of his possessions, ii. 186 ; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
....., Robert III., count of, captured by John at Nantes, ii. 577 ; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195.
....., John, count of, takes the cross, iv. 490 ; dies in Cyprus, v. 93, 169.
....., Philip de ; *v.* Beauvais, bishops of.
Drichthelm, vision of, i. 314–317 ; becomes a monk at Melrose, i. 314.
Driencourt castle, taken by Louis VII., ii. 288.
Drought in 1236, iii. 369 ; in 1241, iv. 177 ; in 1252, v. 321 ; in 1253, v. 395 ; in 1255, v. 495, 496.
Drouhedale, William de, the strongest advocate in England for William of Montpelier for the see of Coventry, dies, iv. 423.
Druids, Cæsar's account of, vi. 102.
Duay ; *v.* Douai.
Dublin, John receives the submission of more than 20 Irish princes at, ii. 529, 530.
....., archbishops of :
John Cumin, at the coronation of Richard, ii. 348.
Henry of London, one of the witnesses to John's charter of submission, ii. 545 ; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589 ; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590 ; letters patent of, given as security to the clergy for the performance of Magna Charta, ii. 604.
Luke, chaplain of Hubert de Burgh, had been intruded by him into the see, v. 531 ; his only friend at his fall, iii. 222, 229 ; induces the king
Dublin, archbishops of—*cont.*
Luke—*cont.*
to allow Hubert some delay, iii. 226 ; intercedes for him, iii. 229 ; blind for several years, v. 531 ; his death, *ib.*
Ralph of Norwich, elected, but quashed, v. 560.
Fulk de Saundford (called Basset, *see* the note), established in the see, v. 591 ; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 625 ; his steward, W. de Gorham, in Ireland during the Welsh war, vi. 375.
Dubricius ; *v.* Chester.
Dubslane and two other Irishmen, visit king Alfred, i. 428.
Duda, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 376.
Duglas, battle of the, i. 234.
Dunbar and March, Patrick, earl of, endeavours to put Walter Biset to death for the murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl, iv. 200, 201 ; a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382 ; one of those who sent it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383 ; dies while on pilgrimage with St. Louis, v. 41 ; his injuries to Tynemouth, *ib.*
Dunbarton ; *v.* Alclud.
Dunblane, Clement, bishop of, a Dominican, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382 ; (called bishop of Stratherne) urges on Alexander II. against Owen of Argyle, v. 89.
Duncan II., son of Malcolm III. of Scotland, hostage in the court of William II., ii. 33 ; expels Donald VII. by the aid of William II., and becomes king, *ib.*
Dune, Roger de, letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in the suit between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233.
Dunkeld, Geoffrey, bishop of, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
Dunmail (Dunwallon) of Cumbria, his sons blinded by Edmund, i. 455.

Dunnington (Dunintona), a fortress belonging to John de Lacy, levelled by John's orders, ii. 639.

Dunstable, Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1122–3, at, ii. 149 ; certain merchants of, met by Robert Mercer in his vision of St. Alban, ii. 303 ; archbishop Langton and his suffragans meet at, in 1214, ii. 571 ; John at, in 1215, ii. 636 ; the French army goes to, on its way to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16 ; the army arrives and spends the night at, iii. 17 ; the justices itinerant at, in 1224, iii. 84 ; Fawkes de Breauté sends a band to seize the justices at, *ib.* ; corporation of armed men assembled at, in 1245, against the nuncio Martin, iv. 420 ; proposed tournament near, forbidden by Henry III., iv. 633 ; meeting of the bishops at, against archbishop Boniface, v. 225 ; ordination at, in 1258, by archbishop Boniface, v. 719 ; settlement of the Dominicans in, v. 742 ; injuries done to the priory by them, *ib.*

....., Richard de Morins, prior of, one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the abbat and convent of Westminster, iii. 75 ; one of the persons appointed to absolve the Canterbury monks in 1241, iv. 103.

....., Algar of, beerseller, miracle respecting, ii. 306.

....., Cecilia of, cured of dropsy by the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 305.

Dunstanville, Walter de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Dunster castle, held by William de Mohun against Stephen, ii. 167.

Dunwallon of Strathclyde, does homage to Eadgar, i. 466 ; one of eight kings who row Eadgar on the Dee, i. 467.

Dunwich (Dommoc, Domne, Domnia, Dunewicum), put to ransom by the barons in 1216, ii. 664.

....., bishops of :

Felix, i. 275 ; made bishop by archbishop Honorius, i. 276 ; had converted Eorpwald, i. 275 ; dies, i. 285.

Dunwich, bishops of—*cont.*

Thomas, i. 285 ; dies, *ib.*

Boniface, i. 285.

Bisi, at the council of Hertford, i. 296 ; on his illness, the diocese divided into two, Dunwich and Elmham, i. 297.

Acca, i. 297.

Hathelac, i. 336.

Tidfert, subject to Lichfield, i. 345.

Weremund dies, i. 401.

Ælfhun subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4 ; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.

The see transferred to Elmham, i. 401.

Durand, endeavours at Northampton to make John give way, but fails, ii. 531 ; returns to France, ii. 532.

Durazzo (Durachium), ii. 55, 56, 57 ; besieged by Bohemond I., ii. 137.

Durham, St. Cuthbert translated to, i. 476 ; peace between Stephen and David, king of Scots, made at, ii. 164 ; palace of the bishops of, in London, iii. 484 ; the castle, one of the defences against the Scots, iv. 87 ; the abbey of Tynemouth compelled to contribute to the building of the cathedral, v. 10 * ; Henry III. prays at the shrine of St. Cuthbert, v. 507 ; the money placed there by the bishops of Durham and Ely, seized by him, v. 508 ; injuries of John de Baillol to, v. 528.

....., bishops of :

Aldhun (Alchun), goes to Normandy with Emma and her children, i. 490 ; long vacancy of the see after his death, i. 503.

Edmund, story of his election, i. 503, 505 ; dies, i. 518.

Eadrec, i. 518.

Æthelric, resigns his see and goes to Peterborough, i. 525 ; accused of treason against William I., ii. 5 ; taken at Peterborough and sent to Westminster, *ib*

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Æthelric—*cont.*
8; dies at Westminster, ii. 8; his burial, *ib.*
Æthelwine (Egelwin), discovers the body of St. Oswine at Tynemouth, i. 532; outlawed, ii. 5, 6; excommunicates the invaders of church property, ii. 6 (*see* note [4]); flies to Scotland, *ib.* (*see* note [3]); rises against William I., ii. 7; submits, *ib.*; imprisoned by William, *ib.*; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.
Walcher, buys the earldom of Northumbria from William I., ii. 14; his extortion, *ib.*; account of his murder, ii. 15; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.
William de S. Carilefo, had been made justiciary by William II., ii. 26; joins the rising in favour of Robert, *ib.*; allowed to go free by William and goes to Normandy, ii. 28; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.
Ranulph Flambard, appointed by William II., ii. 111, 118; imprisoned by Henry I., ii. 118; escapes and goes into Normandy, *ib.*; excites Robert against Henry, *ib.*; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; dies, ii. 156; had given permission to St. Godric to settle at Finchale, ii. 268; witnesses charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39.
Geoffrey, chancellor, ii. 159.
William de S. Barbe, dean of York, ii. 178; dies, ii. 188.
Hugh de Pusac, nephew of Stephen, consecrated by Pope Anastasius IV., ii. 203; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; at the council of Tours with the archbishop York, ii. 222; William, king of Scots, marches through his lands, ii. 289; appeal that the election to York should should not be made in his absence, ii. 348; buys the royal ville of Sedgefield and the earldom of Northumberland from Richard, ii. 352; jest of Richard while giving him the sword of the earldom, *ib.*; gives the king 1,000 marks to be justiciary, *ib.*; prophecy of Godric as to his death, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; made guardian of the Northern part of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; extent of his jurisdiction, *ib.*; had been made justiciary by Richard solely that he might extort money from him, *ib.*; does not agree with the chancellor (Longchamp), *ib.*; dies, ii. 411; had pronounced John guilty of treason to Richard, ii. 651.
Philip of Poitiers, sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 438; consecrated at the Lateran by Pope Celestine III., ii. 442; appeals without success against John being crowned in archbishop Geoffrey's absence, ii. 455; dies, ii. 520; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
Richard de Marisco, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; chancellor, and one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; the Cistercians pillaged by John, by his advice, ii. 581; signs the letter of John giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; made bishop through Guala's influence, iii. 43; his consecration, *ib.*; his quarrel with his monks, iii. 61; his threats, iii. 62; accused at Rome by the monks, *ib.*; letter of Pope Honorius III. to the bishops of Salisbury and Ely to inquire into his conduct, *ib.*; his appeal to the Pope, iii. 63;

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Richard de Marisco—*cont.*
goes to Rome, *ib.*; sent back by the Pope to have the question settled in England, iii. 63, 64; the quarrel not settled till after his death, iii. 64; his death at Peterborough, iii. 111; buried at Durham iii. 112; his epitaph, *ib.*; warning to him by the apparition of king John to a monk of St. Alban's, iii. 112, 113; debt of the church under him, iv. 260, note [6]; letter of Pope Honorius III. to, on the king's coming of age, vi. 70.
Luke, chaplain of the king, offered to the monks by the king, but refused by them, iii. 113.
William Scot, archdeacon of Worcester, elected and presented to the king, iii. 113; the king objects to him, and the king and monks both send to Rome, iii. 113, 114; the election quashed, iii. 145.
Richard le Poore, bishop of Salisbury, elected, iii. 145; ordered by the Pope to make inquiry into the outrages against Roman clerks, iii. 218; dies, iii. 391; had freed the church from the debt which Richard de Marisco had left on it, *ib.*; had removed the church of Salisbury to a better site, *ib.*; founded the nunnery of Tarrant, and gave it to the queen, iii. 392, 479; chooses his sepulchre there, iii. 392; account of his death, *ib.*; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.
Thomas of Melsanby, prior, elected by the monks, iii. 392; resigns the election, iv. 61, 86; the king tries to have Peter d'Acqua Blanca or Boniface elected, iv. 61.
Nicholas of Farnham, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; present at the examination of the heretick at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33; his election, iv. 86; had studied

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*
at Paris and Bologna, iii. 168; iv. 86; his knowledge and character, iv. 86; had been employed as confessor and counsellor by the king and queen, *ib.*; this due to Otho and the bishop of Carlisle, iv. 87; his unwillingness to accept the see, having refused that of Coventry, *ib.*; speech of Grosseteste to, persuading him to accept it, *ib.*; agrees, is accepted by the king and confirmed, *ib.*; consecrated at St. Oswald's, Gloucester, by the archbishop of York, iv. 134; the king and queen present, *ib.*; his profession of obedience to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; his prognostic, iv. 135; had been physician to the king and queen, iv. 158; comes to London and reconciles the king to Walter Marshal, *ib.*; acts as go-between in the espousals of Margaret, daughter of Henry III., and Alexander of Scotland, iv. 192; appointed by the Pope to relax the excommunication of bishop Grosseteste, if the convent of Canterbury will not do it, iv. 258; cured of an illness by the hairs of St. Edmund's beard, iv. 330; makes a composition with St. Alban's respecting Tynemouth, iv. 609; the agreement, iv. 615; ill, and so not at the parliament in February 1248, v. 5; injuries done by, to the church of Tynemouth, v. 8; despises the remonstrances of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 8, 9; compels Tynemouth to contribute to the fabric of Durham cathedral, v. 10 *; forbids certain vicars to pay their due pension to Tynemouth, v. 11 *; peace made, but he still attacks the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 11; letter of Henry III. to, in its defence, v. 12; resigns his see with the Pope's leave, v. 53; three manors

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*
(Hoveden, Stockton, and Easington) assigned to him by the archbishop of York and the bishops of London and Worcester, v. 53, 54, 650; the king seizes the possessions of the see, v. 54; the king attempts to obtain it for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 55; speech of the convent refusing, *ib.*; consequent threat of the king, *ib.*; his example induces Grosseteste to think of resigning, v. 186; attempt to deprive him of his portion of the revenues, v. 212; speech of the Pope to those who went to him for this purpose, *ib.*; testimony of the bishop of Bath, *ib.*; his accusers defeated, *ib.*; the money deposited by him at Durham seized by Henry III., v. 508; this restored, *ib.*; dies at Stockton-on-Tees, v. 650; extortions of the king from the see at his death, *ib.*; had told Matthew Paris the story of Simon of Tournay, ii. 477.
Walter of Kirkham, consecrated at York by the archbishop of York, v. 83; attempt of his adherents to deprive his predecessor of his portion of the revenues, v. 212; disgrace on him for this, *ib.*; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; not at the parliament in Jan. 1254, v. 423; conducts the funeral of archbishop Gray to York, v. 496; makes peace with John of Baillol, v. 528; summoned before the king's court, but refuses to come, v. 675; his palace on the Thames occupied by S. de Montfort, v. 706; had given two portions of the church of Hartburn for the support of the hospitalities of St. Alban's, vi. 317, 319, 320, 321, 322; letters, writs, &c., respecting his claim to the
Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter of Kirkham—*cont.*
advowson of Conisclifle, vi. 326-332, 346, 347, 376-382; writ of, to the sheriff of Sedbergh, vi. 328; writ of Henry III. to, in defence of St. Alban's, vi. 340; suit with St. Alban's before the chancellor, vi. 343; writs summoning him in the matter of the men of Carlbury and Morton, vi. 347, 352, 376-382, 393, 394; they had been distrained by him, vi. 329, 330, 331, 376, 378, 379, 381, 393, 394; outrage by his bailiffs at Morton, vi. 380; letter from St. Alban's to, on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, and the abbey's absolution by Rustand, vi. 382; letter of the abbat of St. Alban's to, offering to make peace, vi. 395.
....., archdeacon of, Robert de Cortuna, dies at Rome, v. 534.
....., priors of:
Ralph Kerneth, refuses to show the instruments of the monastery to bishop R. de Marisco, iii. 61; applies to the king for license to elect to the see on the death of R. de Marisco, iii. 113.
Thomas of Melsanby, elected bishop, but resigns, iv. 61; *see* under Bishops.
Bertram of Middleton, disgrace of, for his attempt to deprive the late bishop Nicholas of Farnham of his portion of the revenues of the see, v. 212; payment required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 583; refuses to consent to this, v. 584.
....., monks of, four die at Rome in 1240, iv. 61; their stand against the papal exactions, v. 634; absolved by a papal letter from their interdict, v. 635.
....., R. of, monk of Kelso; *v.* Kelso.
....., William of, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; dies at Rouen

Durham—*cont.*
on his return from the Roman court, v. 91 ; had been rector of Wearmouth, *ib.*

E.

Eabbe, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 291.
Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Æthelberht, and returns to idolatry, i. 265 ; converted by Lawrence, i. 267 ; recalls Mellitus and Justus, *ib.* ; receives them with honour, *ib.* ; his answer to Eadwine about his sister, i. 273 ; his reception of Paulinus and Æthelburga, i. 278 ; invites Paulinus to take charge of Rochester, *ib.* ; dies, i. 280.
Eadbald, son of Æthelwulf, i. 377.
Eadberht, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 291.
Eadberht of Sussex, defeated and slain by Ini, i. 329.
Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 337 ; his genealogy, *ib.* ; imprisons bishop Cynewulf in Bamborough, i. 340 ; besieges St. Peter's, Lindisfarne, *ib.* ; resigns and becomes a monk, i. 342 ; the eighth king who had done this, *ib.*
Eadberht, king of Kent, i. 344 ; dies, i. 340.
Eadberht (Heaberht), duke, witnesses Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8.
Eadbriht Pren, king of Kent, i. 362, 363, 368, note [1] ; carried off by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 362, 365 ; freed by Cenwulf at the dedication of Wincheombe church, i. 365 ; said to succeed Ecgfrith, son of Offa, i. 368, note.
Eadburh, daughter of Offa, marries Beorhtric, i. 353, 354, note [3] ; poisons him, i. 368, 369, 385 ; her interview with Charles, i. 369 ; her wretched end, *ib.* ; consequent position of the queen in Wessex, i. 385.
Eadburh, mother of Ealhswyth, i. 391.
Eadflæd, daughter of Edward the Elder, a nun, buried at Wilton, i. 436.
Eadgar, son of Edmund, i. 454, 456 ; prophecy of peace during his reign, i. 454 ; the Mercians and Northumbrians make him king, i. 460 ; the country divided between him and Eadwig, *ib.* ; restores St. Dunstan, *ib.* ; makes St. Dunstan bishop of London, i. 461 ; on Eadwig's death the kingdom united under him, i. 462 ; makes Brithelm retire from Canterbury that Dunstan may be archbishop, *ib.* ; his good rule under Dunstan's teaching, *ib.* ; restores churches and builds more than 40 monasteries, *ib.* ; agrees to Oswald's being made bishop of Worcester, *ib.* ; orders St. Æthelwold to change secular clerks for monks at Winchester i. 463 ; his wives and children, *ib.* ; puts monks at Newminster and Middleton, and appoints the abbats, *ib.* ; puts nuns at Romsey, and makes St. Merwinna abbess, i. 464 ; establishes monks in Exeter, and makes Sideman abbat, i. 465 ; orders the bishops to substitute monks for seculars throughout England, *ib.* ; has Newminster dedicated, i. 466 ; crowned at Bath, *ib.* ; his punishment of the inhabitants of Thanet, *ib.* ; receives at Chester the oath of fidelity of eight subject kings, *ib.* ; rowed by them on the Dee, i. 467 ; his fleet, *ib.* ; his careful inspection of the country, *ib.* ; his new coinage, *ib.* ; Kenneth, king of Scotland, brought to him by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.* ; gives up Lothian to Kenneth, i. 468 ; dies and is buried at Glastonbury *ib.* ; had nominated Edward as his successor, i. 469 ; makes Ælfheah abbat of Deerhurst, i. 488 ; gives the fair of St. Ives to Ramsey, v. 699 ; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Eadgar, son of Æthelred, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23.

Eadgar, son of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501 ; comes home with his father from Hungary i. 526; left under king Edward's charge on his father's death, *ib.* ; some persons in his favour as king on Edward's death, i. 537 ; his right to the crown, *ib.* ; leaves England, ii. 2, 4 ; endeavours to go into Hungary with his mother and sisters, ii. 2 ; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.* ; the lawful heir to the throne, ii. 2, 4 ; joins Swend's sons and Osbeorn, hoping to seize William, ii. 5 ; they capture York and ravage the country, *ib.* ; defeated by William, *ib.* ; makes his peace with William and submits, *ib.* ; flies to Scotland, and breaks his oath, ii. 6, 7 ; goes to Normandy, and is received and pensioned by William, *ib.*

Eadgar, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2 ; becomes king of Scotland, *ib.* ; dies, ii. 134.

Eadgar, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.

Eadgifu, wife of Edward the Elder, i. 436 ; speech of Dunstan to, i. 456.

Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Charles le Simple, i. 421 ; erroneously said to marry Otho I., i. 436.

Eadgyth, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Sihtric, i. 436, 446 (*v.* Sihtric) ; married to Otho I., i. 451, note [7].

Eadgyth, abbess of Wilton, daughter of Eadgar and Wulfthryth, i. 463.

Eadgyth, daughter of Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, i. 517 ; sent to Wherwell by Edward, i. 521 ; received back again and restored to her dignity, i. 522 ; her accomplishments, i. 537 ; treatment of, by Edward, *ib.* ; agrees to the grant of Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; dies at Winchester and is buried at Westminster, ii. 13.

Eadhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Charles le Simple, i. 436 ; marries Hugh, count of Paris, i. 447.

Eadmund ; *v.* Edmund.

Eadnoth, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.

Eadnoth, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24.

Eadred, son of Edward the Elder, i. 436 ; crowned at Kingston, i. 456 ; reduces Northumbria, and receives the homage of the king of Scots, *ib.* ; gives two bells to York, *ib.* ; receives homage from the king of Cumberland, *ib.* ; his love for St. Dunstan, *ib.* ; wishes to make St. Dunstan bishop of Winchester, *ib.* ; the Northumbrians rebel against, i. 457 ; lays waste Northumbria and burns Ripon, i. 458 ; the Northumbrians submit, *ib.* ; imprisons Wulstan, archbishop of York, *ib.* ; sends for St. Dunstan on his illness, i. 459 ; revelation of his death to St. Dunstan, *ib.* ; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Eadred, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 23.

Eadred, abbat of Lindisfarne, removes the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne, and wanders with it seven years, i. 408 ; vision of St. Cuthbert to, respecting Cuthred, i. 415 ; directions to, as to the peace of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*

Eadric, king of Kent, his battle with Hlothære, i. 306 ; succeeds Hlothære, i. 307 ; dies, i. 308.

Eadric Streona, made earl of Mercia by Æthelred II., i. 480 ; his character, *ib.* ; murders Æthelstan at Shrewsbury, i. 481 ; with Æthelred in London till the Danish tribute was paid in 1011, i. 483 ; Gunhilda, with her husband and child, committed to, by Æthelred, i. 487 ; murders them, i. 487, 488 ; goes into Normandy in charge of Emma and her children, i. 490 ; advises Æthelred to murder several of the Danish chiefs at Oxford, i. 492 ; murders Sigeferth and Morkere, *ib.* ; his treason against Edmund Ironside, i. 493 ; submits to Cnut with 40 ships, *ib.* ; crosses the Thames with Cnut, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 493, 494 ; fights on the

Eadric Streona—*cont.*
Danish side at Sherstone, i. 495; his stratagem causing the loss of the battle of Sherstone, i. 496; by Cnut's direction goes to Edmund and promises fidelity, *ib.*; his treachery at the battle of Assandun, i. 497; advises the English and Danes that Cnut and Edmund decide the war by single combat, i. 498; sends his son to murder Edmund, i. 500; deprived of the earldom of Mercia, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, *ib.*; different accounts of this, i. 501.

Eadric, sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold I., i. 513.

Eadric, subscription to charters by various persons of the name of, vi. 14, 24, 27, 30.

Eadsbyrig, built by Æthelflæd, i. 443, note [3].

Eadulf (Aldulf, Ealdwlf), king of East Anglia, i. 291, 302.

Eadulf, said to be appointed by Alfred guardian against the Danes in Sussex, i. 433.

Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, brings Kenneth to Eadgar, i. 467.

Eadulfinctun sold to Leofric, abbat of St. Alban's, by Æthelred II., vi. 22.

Eadwald, subscribes a charter, vi. 12.

Eadward; *v.* Edward.

Eadwenna, mother of St. Godric, ii. 264; goes with him to Rome, ii. 265.

Eadwig, son of Edmund, i. 456; succeeds Eadred, and is crowned at Kingston by archbishop Odo, i. 459; his behaviour on his coronation day, *ib.*; reproof of him by St. Dunstan and bishop Cynesige, i. 459, 460; induced by Ælgifu to banish Dunstan, i. 460; deserted by the Mercians and Northumbrians, *ib.*; his folly, *ib.*; the country divided between him and Eadgar, *ib.*; separated from Ælgifu by archbishop Odo, i. 461; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 461, 462.

Eadwig (Eadwi), attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 482.

Eadwig, son of Æthelred, attempted to be put to death by Cnut, but saved by Æthelweard, i. 501; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23.

Eadwine, king of Deira, expelled by Æthelfrith, i. 254; his exile with Redwald, i. 255, 267, 274; restored, i. 255, 274; his prowess at the Idle, i. 267; reigns over Bernicia and Deira, *ib.*; becomes a Christian, i. 268; his power, *ib.*; marries Æthelburga, i. 273; Cwichelm sends Eumer to murder him, *ib.*; birth of his daughter, *ib.*; his victory over Cwichelm, *ib.*; account of his vision and baptism by Paulinus, i. 274; builds a church of stone in York, i. 275; erects fountains on the roads, *ib.*; safety of the country in his time, *ib.*; converts Eorpwald, *ib.*; his war with Cædwalla, i. 276; his astrologer, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Cædwalla at Hæthfeld, i. 277; his head buried at York, *ib.*; he buried at Streneshale (Whitby), i. 295.

Eadwine, son of Edward the Elder, i. 436; passed over as king, i. 450; story of his being drowned by Æthelstan, i. 449, 450; his body brought to Witsand and buried, i. 450.

Eadwine, son of Burhed, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.

Eadwine, brother of Morkere, earl of Northumbria, forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 537; leaves England, ii. 2, 4; flies to Scotland, ii. 2; rises against William, ii. 7; in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; submits, *ib.*

Eadwold, king of East Anglia, i. 291, 311.

Eadwold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.

Ealdfrith (Ælfrith), son of Oswiu, persuades Peada to become a Christian, i. 285; had married Kineburga, Peada's sister, *ib.*; with Oswiu in the battle against Penda on the Aire, i. 290; a

Ealdfrith—*cont.*
great friend of St. Wilfrid, i. 292; gives him a monastery at Ripon, *ib.*; requests Agilbert to ordain St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; present at the controversy about Easter at Whitby, i. 293; sends Wilfrid to France to be consecrated bishop of York, i. 294.

Ealdfrith (Alhfridus), king of Northumbria, though illegitimate, i. 300, 305; banishes St. Wilfrid, i. 311; ordered by the Pope to restore him, *ib.*; refuses, i. 312; dies, i. 312, 320; St. Adamnan sent to, i. 318; had been married to Cuthburga, but separated (called Ecfridus), i. 329.

Ealdgyth, wife of Sigeferth, sent to Malmesbury by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 493; marries Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; her children, i. 499.

Ealdred (Alchred), king of Northumbria, i. 344; dies (this an error), i. 347; deposed and goes first to Bamborough and then to Kinoth, king of the Picts, i. 350; dies, *ib.*

Ealdred (Aldred), son of Ealdulf, expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 447; his submission, *ib.*

Ealdulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 349.

Ealhhere, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.

Ealhhere (Alcherus), defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 379.

Ealhmund, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.

Ealhswyth (Alswitha), daughter of Æthelred, ealdorman of the Gainas, marries Alfred, i. 390, 391, 405; had built the monastery of Winchester, i. 437; dies, *ib.*

Eandred, king of Northumbria, i. 370; made tributary by Ecgberht, i. 375; dies, i. 378.

Eanflæd, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 273; her baptism, *ib.*; goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 278; erroneously called mother of Æthelwald, i. 287.

Eanfrith, son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 253; succeeds Eadwine in Bernicia, i. 278; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*

Eanich; *v.* Eohrich.

Eanwulf, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 379; conspires against Æthelwulf, i. 385.

Earconberht, king of Kent, deprives his brother of his kingdom and succeeds Eadbald, i. 280; destroys idols in England, *ib.*; his queen and children, *ib.*; dies, i. 288, 294.

Eardbert (Hearbert, Heardbert), duke, witnesses Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8; witnesses Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.

Eardulf, king of Northumbria, i. 363; his victory over Wadæ at Billingeho (Langs), i. 365; Alhmund slain by his order, i. 367; expelled, i. 370.

Earmenred, son of Eadbald, king of Kent, deprived by his brother, i. 280; his sons, *ib.*; their murder, i. 288.

Earmund, William de S., his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

Earthquake, in 20, i. 92; in 110 at Antioch, i. 119; in 132 at Nicopolis and Cæsarea, i. 122; in 168, i. 127; in 822 in Saxony, i. 373; in 974 in England, i. 467; in 1076, ii. 16; in 1081, ii. 18; in 1113 near Antioch, ii. 141; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 143; in 1133 in England, ii. 159; in 1165 in Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, ii. 233; in 1186, ii. 326; in 1244 at Paphos and Lamia, iv. 346; in 1247 in London, iv. 603; in 1248 in Maurienne, v. 30, 46; in 1248 in England, v. 46, 192; in 1250 in the Chilterns, v. 187, 192, 198.

Earthulf, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.

Easington, manor of, given to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, v. 54, 650.

East Anglia; *v.* Anglia, East.

East Saxons, beginning of the kingdom of, i. 238; *v.* Essex.

Easter, disputes between the Spaniards and French on, i. 248; controversy on, settled by Oswiu, i. 293; discussed at Hertford, i. 296; St. Adamnan brings the Irish to the right observance of, i. 318; St. Aldhelm's book against the Britons on, i. 322; on April 25, in 1204, ii. 489; notes of, in 1239, iii. 522; on its own day (27th March), in no quinquagenary year till 1250, v. 197.
Eastry (Astreic), i. 289.
Easwine; *v.* Æswine.
Ebba, abbess of Coldingham, i. 301.
....., abbess of Coldingham, i. 391.
Ebert, son of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 280.
Ebion, heresy of, i. 117.
Eboli (Ebulo), Marino de, his victory at Spello over the conspirators against Frederick II., iv. 574.
Ebraucus, son of Mempritius, reign of, i. 26; builds Eboracum, *ib.*; builds Alclud and Edinburgh, *ib.*; sends his daughters into Italy, i. 26, 27.
Ebroin, his persecution of St. Leodegar, i. 313.
Ecga (Eggen), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 350.
Ecgberht, king of Kent, succeeds Earconberht, i. 288, 294; is persuaded to put his cousins Æthelberht and Æthelred to death, i. 288.
Ecgberht, king of Wessex, banished by Beorhtric, i. 353; succeeds Beorhtric, i. 369; his power, *ib.*; reduces Cornwall, i. 370; reduces North Wales, *ib.*; wastes the whole of Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf at Ellandune, i. 374; sends an expedition to conquer Kent and Sussex, *ib.*; the East Anglians submit to, *ib.*; reigns from the Humber to the Channel, *ib.*; slays Ludecan of Mercia, *ib.*; expels Wiglaf, *ib.*; defeats and drives from his kingdom Swithed, king of Essex, *ib.*; invades Northumbria and puts Eandred under tribute, i. 375; subdues the Welsh, *ib.*; allows Wiglaf to hold
Ecgberht—*cont.*
the kingdom of Mercia under tribute, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes, i. 376; defeats them and the Welsh, *ib.*; erroneously said to defeat them a second time, *ib.* (*see* note [4]); dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 377; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3.
Ecgberht, reigns in Northumbria under the Danes, i. 390; expelled, and takes refuge with Burhed of Mercia, i. 407; dies, *ib.*
Ecgberht, king of Northumbria, succeeds Ricsig, i. 409.
Ecgberht, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23.
Ecgberhti petra, *i.e.* Brixton, *q. v.*
Ecgfrith, succeeds Oswiu in Northumbria, i. 296, 302; quarrels with St. Wilfrid, i. 299; defeats Wulfhere and obtains Lindsey, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelred of Mercia, i. 301; had married St. Æthelthritha, *ib.*; his request to St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; invades and ravages Ireland, i. 305; invades the Picts against Cuthbert's advice, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, i. 306; attempt of Beorht to avenge him, i. 318; his gift of land to Benedict Biscop for a monastery, i. 319; avenged by Beretfrid, i. 322.
Ecgfrith, crowned king of Mercia in Offa's lifetime, i. 352; succeeds Offa, i. 362, 363, 368, note [1]; his gifts to St. Alban's, i. 364; vi. 1, 5; would have restored its lost privileges to Canterbury, i. 364; dies, i. 362, 364; his charters giving lands to St. Alban's, vi. 8, 10; his signatures to charters, vi. 3, 7, 9, 10.
Ecgfrith, king of Kent, i. 362.
Ecgric, succeeds Sigeberht in East Anglia, i. 279; attacked by Penda, i. 287; forces Sigeberht from his monastery to aid him in the battle, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*
Ecgwin, concubine of Edward the Elder, i. 436, 449; mother of Æthelstan, i. 449.

Eclipse of the sun, in 14, i. 91; in 539, i. 240; in 664, i. 294; in 686, i. 307; in 695, i. 313; in 734, i. 333; in 848, i. 380; in 1124, ii. 151; in 1133, ii. 159; in 1140, ii. 173; in 1178 [an error], ii. 301; in 1181, ii. 317, in 1191, ii. 373; in 1207, ii. 520; in 1230, iii. 195; in 1239, iii. 539; in 1241, iv. 169; two eclipses in three years, iv. 346; v. 192; in 1256, v. 539; this total at Toledo, *ib.*

..... of the moon, in 686, i. 307; in 752, i. 341; in 760, i. 344; in 880, i. 414; in 1110, ii. 137; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1117, ii. 143; in 1121, ii. 149; in 1135, ii. 161; in 1204, ii. 488; in 1207, ii. 520; in 1208, *ib.*; seen at Damietta in 1218, iii. 35; in 1230, iii. 200; in 1248, v. 20; in 1255, v. 503.

Edenham (called Tenham), in Lincolnshire, pillaged by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.

Edessa, name and account of, ii. 66; formerly called Rages, *ib.*; submits to Baldwin I., *ib.*; given up to Tancred till Baldwin, count of Edessa, should be released, ii. 129; captured by Zengui on Fulk's death, ii. 176; letter of our Lord to Abgarus preserved at, *ib.*; recovered by the Christians and again lost, *ib.*

....., Baldwin, count of; *v.* Baldwin II., king of Jerusalem.

Edgefield (Egelfeld, Egesfeud, Eggebelde, Eggesfeld), Norfolk, land, mills, &c. at, obtained for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 85; appropriation of the mill, vi. 91.

....., Alice of, lawsuit of R. de Parco with, vi. 80.

....., Roger of; *v.* Binham.

Edinburgh (Edeneburc, Castrum puellarum), founded by Ebraucus, i. 26; arrival of Reginald of Bath at, v. 501; the young king and queen of Scotland at, v. 505.

Edmund, St., crowned king of the East Angles by Humbert, bishop of Elmham, at Bures, i. 386, 399, 413; his reception

Edmund, St.—*cont.*

of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 393; his punishment of Berno for murdering Lodbrog, i. 395; falsely accused to Hinguar and Hubba by Berno of the murder, *ib.*; at Hellesdon, i. 396; message of Hinguar to him, *ib.*; consults Humbert bishop of Elmham, *ib.*; his answer to Hinguar, i. 397; defeated at the battle of Thetford, *ib.*; goes to Hellesdon, i. 398; his martyrdom, *ib.*; story of the discovery of his head, i, 400; his body found incorrupt and translated from Hoxne to St. Edmundsbury, i. 400, 503; avenged at Cynwith, i. 410; Bederichesworthe given for the monastery by king Edmund, i. 455; intention of Swegen to burn the monastery, i. 491; the cause of Swegen's death, *ib.*; guardian of the English crusading fleet, ii. 365.

Edmund I., son of Edward the Elder and Eadgifu, i. 436; his share in the battle of Brunanburh, i. 451; succeeds Æthelstan, i. 452; influence of Dunstan on him, who is afterwards removed, *ib.*; his miraculous escape while hunting, *ib.*; goes to Glastonbury and makes Dunstan abbat, i. 453; on hearing of Anlaf's invasion, meets him at Leicester, *ib.*; the kingdom divided between him and Anlaf, *ib.*; expels Anlaf and Reginald from Northumbria, i. 454; monarch of England, *ib.*; takes Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, and Stamford from the Danes, and reduces Mercia, *ib.*; his wife Ælgifu and son Eadgar, *ib.*; receives Anlaf and Reginald from the font, and adopts Reginald as a son, *ib.*; gives Bederichesworthe to St. Edmund, i. 455; reduces Cumberland, deprives Dunmail's sons of sight, and gives the country to be held by Malcolm I., *ib.*; account of his death at Mickleberih (Pucklechurch), *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, i. 456; his sons, *ib.*; had begun the abbey of Newminster, i. 466; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14, note [2].

Edmund Ironside, born, i. 471; his mother, i. 471, 493 ; marries Ealdgyth, i. 493 ; invades the country that had been Sigeferth's and Morkere's, and reduces it, *ib.* ; advances to meet Cnut in Wessex, *ib.* ; obliged to retire in consequence of Eadric's treason, *ib.* ; collects an army to defend Mercia, but the Mercians will not join without Æthelred and the London citizens, i. 494 ; sends to his father to join him and attack Cnut, *ib.* ; goes to Northumbria, *ib.* ; wastes Staffordshire and Shropshire, *ib.* ; joins his father in London, *ib.* ; elected king by the Londoners, i. 495 ; reduces Wessex, *ib.* ; defeats Cnut at Pen-Selwood, *ib.* ; battle of Sherstone, *ib.* ; his prowess, *ib.* ; would have won but for Eadric's treason, i. 496 ; Eadric promises fidelity to, *ib.* ; frees the Londoners and puts the Danes to flight to their ships, *ib.* ; crosses the Thames at Brentford and gives them battle, *ib.* ; defeats Cnut at Otford, i. i. 497 ; battle at Assandun, *ib.* ; his prowess there, *ib.* ; treachery of Eadric, and loss of the English in the battle, *ib.* ; pursues Cnut into Gloucestershire and meets him at Deerhurst, i. 498 ; single combat with Cnut in the isle of Olney, *ib.* ; divides the kingdom with Cnut, i. 499 ; his wife and children, i. 499, 537; his murder by Eadric, i. 499, 500; buried at Glastonbury, i. 500 ; visit and offering of Cnut to his tomb, i. 505 ; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23.

Edmund, son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 463 ; dies, i. 465.

Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside, and Ealdgyth, i. 499 ; sent by Cnut to Sweden to be murdered (erroneously called Eadwine), i. 501 ; sent by the king of Sweden to Stephen (called Solomon), king of Hungary, *ib.*

Edmund, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, iv. 406 ; crosses from Portsmouth with his mother and lands at Bordeaux, v. 447; the kingdoms of Sicily and Apulia accepted for him by Henry III., iv. 458, 680 ; styled king by his father, iv. 458, 515, 530 ; endeavours of the Pope to secure these kingdoms for, v. 459, 499 ; invested with the kingdoms by the bishop of Bologna, v. 499, 515, 520, 681, 722 ; all hope of success in this at an end, v. 547 ; Henry III. borrows money for it, v. 595 ; shown by his father to the parliament in 1257 in an Apulian dress, v. 623 ; money paid to the king for, v. 637 ; condition of the affair of Sicily, vi. 412, 413 ; embassy for his business sent into England, v. 722 ; the barons exhorted by the Pope to show fidelity to, vi. 416.

Edmund, son of Henry III.—*cont.*

Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall ; *v.* Cornwall, earls of.

Edmundsbury, St. (Beodricesworthe, Badericheswrthe, Bedericheswrthe), St. Edmund translated to, i. 400 ; given to St. Edmund by Edmund I., i. 455 ; the monastery founded by Cnut on the advice of Emma and others, i. 503 ; dedicated by archbishop Ægelnoth, i. 508 ; the territory plundered by Eustace, son of Stephen, ii. 190 ; the nobles of Leicester escape to, ii. 289 ; reverence for, as an asylum, *ib.* ; passed by the earl of Leicester and his army, ii. 290 ; Henry II. collects his army at, in 1174, ii. 294 ; 57 Jews massacred at, in 1190, ii. 358 ; Richard goes to, on his return, ii. 403 ; meeting of the barons at, in 1214, when the charter of Henry I. is produced, ii. 582, 583 ; Hubert de Burgh at, iii. 226 ; his wife there, iii. 226, 271 ; the abbey sends to Rome to obtain milder visitors in the visitation of 1232, iii. 239 ; Henry III. at, in 1234, iii. 271 ; some of the St. Alban's monks appointed to visit, v. 259 ; danger to, from a suit about the manor of Mildenhall, v. 297 ; charter of Henry III. to Westminster dated from, v. 304 ; Henry III. ill at, for three weeks to the great discomfort of the

Edmundsbury, St.—*cont.*
abbey, *ib.*; a refuge for the afflicted, v. 413; archdeacon Lupus of Lincoln goes to, *ib.*; many deaths at, in the summer of 1257, v. 660; the Franciscans force themselves into, against the will of the abbey, v. 688, 695, 742; contract of marriage of Richard de Clare at, vi. 64.
....., abbats of:
Guy, i. 503.
Sampson, had made an aqueduct, ii. 533; dies, *ib.*
Hugh, made bishop of Ely, iii. 164.
Richard de Insula, ordered by the Pope to make inquiry into the outrages against Roman clerks, iii. 218; vi. 72; goes to Rome to obtain milder visitors in 1232, iii. 239; dies while abroad, *ib.*; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
Henry, spokesman of the abbats in their appeal to the king in 1240, iv. 36; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; excused by the Pope from attendance at the council of Lyons on account of illness, iv. 413, 414; dies, v. 40; extortions of the king during the vacancy, *ib.*
Edmund de Walpole, elected, *ib.*; some monks go to the Pope for confirmation, *ib.*; the election rejected, but afterwards the Pope confirms it, and demands 800 marks, *ib.*; two of the monks die at Lyons and Dover on their return, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 101, 196; bad example of this, v. 101; done through adulation, v. 196; not able to protect the archdeacon of Lincoln, v. 413; is to preside at the chapter of Benedictines at Oxford in 1249, vi. 185; letter of Innocent IV. to, on appeals, vi. 211; the abbat of Westminster acts for, at Osney in 1252, vi. 217; dies, v. 609; epigram on his seal, *ib.*, note.
Simon de Luton, prior, v. 609; gains his cause at Rome at great cost, and returns home, v. 652, 661, 662, 695; opposition to the Franciscans, v. 688, 695; his excessive grief at their introduction, v. 688; the privilege he obtained at Rome defeated by the clause *non obstante*, v. 688, 695; sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return to England, v. 732.
....., William of; *v.* Alban's, St., monks of.
Ednevet Vaughan, father of Howel bishop of St. Asaph, swears on the cross for David in his charter to Henry III., iv. 322, 323.
Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, i. 405; learns the Psalter in his youth, *ib.*; king of England, i. 435; collects an army against Æthelwold, *ib.*; goes to Bath and encamps at Wimborne, i. 436; orders the nun seized by Æthelwold to be restored to Wimborne, *ib.*; builds and restores towns and cities, *ib.*; his wives and family, *ib.*; attacks Æthelwold, pursues him into East Anglia, and between the dykes of St. Edmund fights with and slays him, i. 437; withdraws from the field and makes peace with the Danes at Ittingford, *ib.*; reduces the rebels, especially the London and Oxford citizens, *ib.*; holds a council in Wessex, i. 438; reduces Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria, and receives the homage of the Scots, Cumbrians, and people of Galway, i. 439; attacks the rebellious Danes in Northumbria, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Wodensfeld, i. 440; keeps London and Oxford in his own hands on Æthelred's death, *ib.*; builds Hertford and Witham, *ib.*; redeems bishop

Edward the Elder—*cont.*
Cameleac from the Danes, i. 443; fortifies Buckingham, *ib.*; builds Maldon, i. 444; builds and fortifies Towcester and Wigmore, *ib.*; defeats the Danes and slays the jarls Togleas and Mannan, *ib.*; takes Colchester and puts the Danes in it to the sword, *ib.*; relieves Maldon and restores the walls of Huntingdon and Colchester, *ib.*; the Danes submit, *ib.*; restores and garrisons Thelwall and Manchester, i. 445; sends Ælfwyn into Wessex, *ib.*; his buildings at Nottingham and Bakewell, *ib.*; submission of Constantine III., king of Scots, Reginald, the Danish king of Northumbria, and the king of Galway, (Strathclyde), *ib.*; his power, i. 446; dies at Fearndun (Farringdon) and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*; account of his meeting with Ecgwin, i. 449; had built Romsey abbey, i. 464; his laws accepted by English and Danes in 1022 at Oxford, and ordered by Cnut to be translated into Latin, i. 504.

Edward the Martyr, son of Eadgar and Ælflæd, i. 463; elected king and crowned by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, i. 468; attempts of Ælfthryth against, i. 469; allows her and Æthelred to rule all things, *ib.*; account of his murder at Corfe castle, i. 469, 470, 488; his burial at Warham, i. 470; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*; buried again at Shaftesbury, *ib.*

Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 474; sent into Normandy by Æthelred, i. 490; remains in Normandy safe from Cnut, i. 501; well received by Harthacnut, i. 514; elected king in London, i. 517; crowned at Winchester by archbishops Eadsige and Ælfric, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; seizes his mother's treasures, *ib.*; gives her a sufficiency and bids her live at Winchester, *ib.*; marries Eadgyth, *ib.*; collects a fleet at Sandwich against Magnus, king of Norway, *ib.*; remits

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*
Danegeld, i. 519; receives William of Normandy, i. 520; the followers of Eustace fly to him at Gloucester after the affray at Dover, i. 521; rising of Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; collects an army against them, *ib.*; refuses to surrender Eustace, *ib.*; orders them to appear before him, *ib.*; banishes Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; imprisons Eadgyth at Wherwell, *ib.*; collects an army in London to meet Godwine on his return, i. 522; peace made and their honours restored to Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; brings back and restores Eadgyth, *ib.*; promises good laws and justice and banishes the Normans, *ib.*; deceived by Stigand, *ib.*; the head of Rhys brought to, at Gloucester, i. 523; keeps Easter at Winchester in 1054, *ib.*; his behaviour at the death of Godwine, *ib.*; gives Godwine's earldom to Harold, *ib.*; sends Siward against Macbeth, *ib.*; gives Scotland to Malcolm III. to be held under him, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Northumbria to Tostig, i. 524; exiles Ælfgar, *ib.*; collects an army against the Welsh at Gloucester, and sends Harold against them, *ib.*; restores Ælfgar to his earldom, *ib.*; refuses to transfer the see of Ramsbury to Salisbury, *ib.*; vision of bishop Brihtwold respecting, i. 525; sends Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to bring to England Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 526; said to have sent Harold to bring William to England as his heir, i. 529; sends Harold against Griffith in Wales, i. 530; the Welsh promise tribute to, *ib.*; Griffith's head sent to, by Harold, i. 531; the Welsh swear fidelity to, *ib.*; a hunting seat built for, in Wales by Harold, i. 533; his prediction from the quarrel of Harold and Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Tostig, i. 534; confirms Morkere in the earldom of Northumbria, *ib.*; holds his court at Christmas 1065 at West-

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*
minster, and dedicates the church, *ib.*; his prophecy of future troubles, &c., i. 534, 535; dies and is buried at Westminster, i. 535; the line of Cerdic ends with him, *ib.*; legend of his vision of the seven sleepers, *ib.*; his chastity, i. 536; reasons for his behaviour to his wife, i. 537; allows the Worcester clergy to elect whom they please bishop, ii. 39; his tomb decorated by William I., ii. 42; translated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 221; his sword, Curtein, carried before Henry III. at his coronation in 1236, iii. 337; privileges of his festivals in England, iii. 418; new shrine for, built by Henry III., iv. 156; v. 195; his feast kept at Westminster in 1248 by Henry III., v. 28; in 1249, v. 47; in 1250, v. 94; in 1252, v. 324; in 1253, v. 395; in 1257, v. 649; in 1258, v. 661; his feast kept by the bishop of Ely and the abbats of Westminster and Waltham in 1252 in the king's absence in Scotland, v. 270; his charter to the abbat of Ramsey for a market at St. Ives, v. 297; love of Henry III. for, *ib.*; had left England to William, v. 606; this void of effect because without the assent of the baronage, v. 607; subscription to Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23; subscription to Ægelwine's charter, vi. 28; agreement to the grant of Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; agreement to Wulf's charter to St. Alban's, vi. 32; miracle of, in the case of Thomas of Savoy, vi. 93.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 499, 537; ii. 209; sent by Cnut into Sweden to be murdered, i. 501; sent by the king of Sweden to [Stephen], king of Hungary, *ib.*; marries Agatha, sister of the king of Hungary, *ib.*; their children, *ib.*; Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent by Edward the Confessor to bring him and his family to England, i. 526; comes with his son Eadgar, and his daughters Margaret and Christina, *ib.*; dies in London and leaves his children under Edward's charge, *ib.*

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside—*cont.*

Edward, son of Henry III. and Alienora [afterwards Edward I.], born at Westminster, iii. 539; congratulations of the Londoners, *ib.*; "catechized" by the bishop of Carlisle, *ib.*; baptized by the legate Otho, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; his name given by the king, *ib.*; exactions of the king on the occasion, iii. 539, 540; fealty sworn to, by the wardens of the Cinque ports and London citizens, iv. 9; visited at Windsor by Thomas, count of Flanders, iv. 20; proposal for a marriage between him and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; his illness in London, iv. 639; his father desires the prayers of the religious near London, *ib.*; prayers for him at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his recovery, *ib.*

In 1251, Henry III. insists on presents for, v. 199.

In 1252, Gascony given to, by his mother's influence, v. 291, 313; the Gascons accept him gladly, v. 314; his gifts to them, *ib.*; his gifts to the shrines at St. Alban's, v. 320; vi. 390; Geoffrey of Langley enters his service, v. 340.

In 1253, on finding that Gascony is under his government, Alfonso X. lays claim to it, v. 365; committed to the charge of Richard of Cornwall and the queen while his father is in Gascony, v. 383; watches the ships sailing away, *ib.*; grief at his father's departure, *ib.*; returns to his mother, v. 388; proposal for him to marry the sister of Alfonso X., v. 397; had had Gascony given to him, *ib.*; Alfonso asks to see him, *ib.*; fears of his father at first, *ib.*; he is sent for, v. 398; Ireland promised to, by

Edward, son of Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
his father, v. 399; is to be sent against Theobald II. of Navarre, vi. 284; arrangement for his marriage with Alienora of Castile, vi. 285.
In 1254, rumours of his intended marriage, v. 424; sent for, to Gascony by Henry III., v. 445; vi. 283; quarrel between the people of Yarmouth and Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for him, v. 446; sails from Portsmouth with the queen and arrives at Bordeaux, v. 447; goes to Alfonso X., v. 449; received honourably and marries Alfonso's sister at Burgos, v. 450; knighted by Alfonso, *ib.*; delight of his father at receiving him, *ib.*; Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham given to, by his father, *ib.*
In 1255, his annual income, v. 488; remains in Gascony, v. 489; joy of Henry III. at the marriage with Alienora of Castile, v. 509; Henry III. had diminished his own income for him, v. 510; arrival of his wife in England, v. 513; returns from Gascony, v. 527; his reception in London, *ib.*
In 1256, complaints of the Gascon merchants to, v. 538; his complaint to Henry III., *ib.*; grief of Henry III. at this, *ib.*; increases his followers and rides about with 200 horses, v. 539; at the tournament at Blythe, v. 557; the Londoners expect to be taxed for his needs, v. 568; meets the king in London, v. 574; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; Henry, brother of Alfonso X., comes to, for help, *ib.*; his men attacked by the Welsh, v. 592; flies to his uncle Richard, v. 593; his trouble and expense in Wales in vain, *ib.*; Geoffrey of Langley has to make amends for his losses, *ib.*;
Edward, son of Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1256—*cont.*
ill conduct of his followers at Wallingford, *ib.*; his errors put down to youth, v. 594; the Welsh not afraid of him, *ib.*; his followers worse than those of Louis, v. 594, 598; called lord of Wales, v. 597; goes in vain to his father, mother, and uncle for help against the Welsh, *ib.*; atrocious instance of his cruelty, v. 598; fear of him as to the future, *ib.*
In 1257, had had the wardship of the lands of William of Cantelupe, v. 612, 621; compelled to retreat by the Welsh, v. 613; complains to his father of the Welsh, v. 614; answer of Henry III., *ib.*; the Welsh continue their slaughters, v. 633; threatens to bring the Irish against them, *ib.*; mocked by the Welsh, v. 640; proposes to resign Wales to them, *ib.*; cruelty of his agents in Wales, v. 646; Llewellyn offers peace, provided he has not to submit to him, but only to the king, v. 648; his marriage with Alienora part of the treaty with Alfonso X., v. 658.
In 1258, his lands ravaged by the Welsh, v. 664; gives his manors in charge to William de Valence, v. 679; fears of him for the future, *ib.* swears to the demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696, 697; begins to draw back from this, v. 697; the Welsh offer 300 marks to, for peace, v. 727; his promises to the barons, vi. 401; infatuated by his Poitevin relations, vi. 403; the barons exhorted by Pope Alexander IV. to show fidelity to, vi. 416.
Edward, son of Malcolm III., his bones found at Tynemouth, v. 633; vi. 370; slain by the river Alne by Morell, vi. 371.
Edward, St., William of; *v.* Alban's, St., monks of.
Edward, gift of a horse to, by Wulf, vi. 32.

Effrem of Edessa, dies, i. 170.
Egbrith, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
Eglingham, in Durham diocese, assigned to the cost of victuals in the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 667.
....., vicar of, vi. 393.
Egog, river of, vi. 75.
Egremont castle, reduced by Simon de Montfort and submits to Henry III., v. 104, 209; its situation, v. 209; a refuge for the Gascon robbers, v. 338.
Egypt, corn of, iii. 52.
....., sultans of; *v.* Cairo.
Eiglaf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 504.
Eilric, a Dane, made king by the Northumbrians, i. 457; expelled by the Northumbrians, i. 458; slain on Steinmor by Macon, *ib.*
Elafius, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, i. 221.
Eldol, earl of Gloucester, his prowess against the Saxons, i. 195; slays Hengist, i. 221.
Eleanor; *v.* Alienora.
Eleazar, descendants of, i. 22.
....., put to death by Antiochus, i. 67.
....., high priest of the Jews, i. 93; removed, *ib.*
Elephant, an, sent to Frederick II. in Palestine, iii. 179; displayed at Cremona in 1241 in honour of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 167; sent to Henry III. in 1255 by Louis IX., v. 489.
Eleutheria, passed by the crusaders, ii. 94.
Eleutherius, martyred, i. 117.
Eleutherius, Pope, i. 129; sends Fagan and Duvian to king Lucius, *ib.*; his regulations about food, i. 130.
Eli, i. 22, 23.
Elidurus, king of the Britons, i. 60; his stratagem to restore his brother, *ib.*; succeeds him, i. 61; defeated and imprisoned in London by his brothers, *ib.*; restored again, *ib.*
Elizabeth, St., mother of St. John the Baptist, i. 78; her relationship to the Blessed Virgin, i. 79.
Elizabeth, St., of Hungary, v. 192, 439; death of her husband Louis, landgrave of Thuringia, iii. 37; account of, iii. 51; her husband takes the Cross by her advice, *ib.*; receives the habit of religion from Conrad after her husband's death, *ib.*; her mother, *ib.*; miracles of, iv. 82; v. 195; her husband, father, and mother, iv. 82, 451, note.
Elizabeth, daughter of Otho II. of Bavaria, married to Conrad, son of Frederick II., v. 17, 26.
Ellandune (Allington), battle of, i. 374.
Elle; *v.* Ælla.
Ellesmere (Englesmere), land of, surrendered by David to Henry III., iv. 322.
Elmham, the see translated to, from Dunwich, i. 401; names of the bishops, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
Bedwin, i. 297.
Eadbert, i. 336.
Halard (Ealcheard), subject to the see of Lichfield, i. 345; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Humbert, consecrates St. Edmund, i. 386, 399; his advice to St. Edmund, i. 396, 397; martyred, i. 399.
Arlgar, dies, i. 503.
Alwine, i. 503.
Ælfric dies, i. 512, 517.
Stigand, i. 512, 517; ii. 6; ejected, i. 512; bishop of Winchester, i. 518; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Grimketel, i. 512; holds Selsey and Elmham together, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*
Egelmar, the see bought for, by Stigand, i. 512.
Elne, bishops of:
Raimond de Villa longa, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
Walter, letter of Peter de Montaigu to, on the condition of the crusaders in Egypt, iii. 64.

Elne, S. Amand sur l', monastery of, i. 371.
Elstow (Helnestue), the abbess of, removes St. Paul's sword from his image on hearing of the destruction of St. Paul's, Bedford, but restores it after Fawkes's punishment, iii. 87.
Elvey (Elwy), the, charter of David of Wales signed in the alder grove near, iv. 322.
Ely, isle of, ravaged by the Danes, i. 393 ; rising against William I. in, ii. 7 ; attacked by William I., *ib.* ; causeways and bridges made in, by William I., *ib.* ; ravaged by Walter Buc and the Brabançons and by the earl of Salisbury, ii. 645 ; great storm in, in 1234, iii. 303 ; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 233.
....., abbey of, made into an episcopal see by Henry I., ii. 136 ; Cambridgeshire given to it, *ib.* ; the cathedral despoiled by William earl of Salisbury, and others, ii. 645 ; dedicated by bishop Hugh Northwold, v. 322 ; the fair stopped by Henry III. during the fair of Westminster in 1248, v. 29, 331 ; the bishop's complaints of this in vain, v. 29.
....., abbat of, Richard, degraded for simony by St. Anselm, ii. 123 ; goes to Rome with St. Anselm and is restored, ii. 124 ; dies, ii. 136.
....., bishops of :
Hervey, ii. 136 ; dies, ii. 159.
Nigel, ii. 159 ; banished by Stephen, ii. 171.
Geoffrey Ridel, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 287 ; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295 ; dies intestate, ii. 348 ; a portion of his property confiscated, *ib.* ; its great amount, *ib.*
William Longchamp, appointed bishop at Pipewell, ii. 351 ; consecrated, *ib.* ; made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355 ; extent of his jurisdiction, *ib.* ; has the king's seal and the Tower, *ib.* ; does not agree with Hugh, bishop of Durham, *ib.* ; consecrated at Lambeth, ii. 356 ; appointed legate by Clement III. in England and Ireland at Richard's request, ii. 358 ; his exactions, ii. 359 ; letter of Richard requiring obedience to him, ii. 362 ; amount paid to the Pope for his appointment as legate, ii. 364 ; holds a council at Westminster, ii. 367, 370 ; surrounds the Tower with a moat, ii. 369 ; his power and pride, *ib.* ; style of his letters, *ib.* ; his habits, ii. 370 ; his letter to the sheriff of Kent respecting archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 372 ; his soldiers seize and imprison archbishop Geoffrey in Dover castle, *ib.* ; this outrage the cause of his subsequent fall, ii. 373 ; consecrates Robert Fitz Ralph bishop of Worcester at Canterbury, ii. 379 ; letter of Richard to William Marshal and others respecting him, *ib.* ; meeting of the nobles at Loddon Bridge against him, ii. 380 ; all who had committed or shared in the outrage on archbishop Geoffrey excommunicated, *ib.* ; his fear of John, *ib.* ; his entreaty for a meeting near Windsor, the bishop of London to give security, *ib.* ; flies to London and takes refuge in the Tower, *ib.* ; some of his soldiers resist John and slay Roger de Planes, ii. 381 ; at the meeting o the nobles in the chapter house of St. Paul's, *ib.* ; accusations of his avarice, *ib.* ; deposed from his office and swears to resign his castles and the Tower, *ib.* ; crosses the Thames at Bermondsey, *ib.* ; gives his brothers Henry and Osbert as hostages till the castles are surrendered, *ib.* ; at Canterbury lays down the Cross of legateship, and takes up the Cross of pilgrimage, *ib.* ; had been legate for a year and a half to the

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
William Longchamp—*cont.*
injury of the church, *ib.*; goes to Dover with the bishop, of Rochester and sheriff of Kent, *ib.*; tries to escape in female disguise, *ib.*; discovered, illtreated, and imprisoned, ii. 382; escapes to Normandy without having resigned his castles, *ib.*; intercedes with the emperor that Richard may be brought before him, ii. 396; brings the news of the ransom required for Richard to England, with letters from the king and emperor, ii. 398; sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 438; dies at Poictiers and is buried at N. D. du Pin, *ib.*
Eustace, dean of Salisbury, consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, ii. 446; ordered by the Pope to threaten John with an interdict, ii. 521; goes to John and endeavours in vain to induce him to give way, *ib.*; pronounces the interdict, ii. 522; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; remains abroad, living in luxury, ii. 523; ordered by the Pope to publish the sentence of excommunication on John, ii. 526; hesitates through fear, *ib.*; goes to the Pope to beg his aid against John, ii. 535; returns with Pandulf, ii. 536; returns from Rome into France and publishes the sentence against John, ii. 537; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; amount paid to, by John for his losses, ii. 543, 574, 575; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; blesses William, abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 583; a surety for John's good faith in his promise to grant the charter of liberties, ii. 584; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; dies at Reading, ii. 585; account of his interview with Philip II. as to John's having a safe conduct to go to his court on the question of Arthur's death, ii. 658.
John, abbat of Fountains, consecrated at Westminster, iii. 58; holds an inquiry into the miracles of St. Hugh of Lincoln, *ib.*; letter of Pope Honorius III. to, directing him to inquire into the conduct of the bishop of Durham, iii. 62; summons the bishop to appear before him, but he appeals to the Pope, iii. 63; the bishop and the monks of Durham sent back from Rome to have the question settled before him, iii. 63, 64; dies, iii. 93.
Geoffrey of Burgh, archdeacon of Norwich, iii. 93; consecrated at Westminster, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Ely, iii. 164.
Hugh Northwold, abbat of St. Edmundsbury, elected and presented to the king, iii. 164; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 190; directed by the Pope to investigate the character of John of Hertford, elect of St. Alban's, iii. 308, 316; excuses himself, iii. 317; sent by Henry III. to bring Alienora of Provence to England, iii. 335; is to go with Richard of Cornwall to the congress of Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; letters sent to, by Gregory IX. respecting Guilden Morden church, iv. 250; excused from attendance at the council of Lyons, iv. 414; his lawsuit with Richard de Parco respecting the church of Westley, vi. 88; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; complains to the king of the stoppage of Ely fair, *ib.*; gives the church of Dereham to Robert Passelew,

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
Hugh Northwold—*cont.*
v. 85, 94; anger of the king because he had not given it to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against the archbishop, v. 225; appointed by Henry III. to keep the feast of St. Edward in his absence in 1252, v. 270; dedicates the cathedral, v. 322; builds the episcopal palace, *ib.*; his joy on the occasion, *ib.*; attempts of the king to gain him over to his demands, v. 330; the king's reception of him, *ib.*; his journey into Provence to bring the queen, *ib.*; the king's injuries to him about the Ely fair, v. 331; his answer to the king, *ib.*; the king's consequent rudeness, v. 332; outrage by William de Valence at his manor of Hatfield, v. 343; obliged to bear this without redress, v. 345; sends on to his archdeacon the archbishop's letter of excommunication of those guilty of the outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 225; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; dies, v. 454; buried at Ely, *ib.*; his works there, *ib.*; the flower of the Black monks, v. 455; the property of the see seized by the king, v. 467; his money laid up at Durham seized by the king, v. 508; this restored, *ib.*
William of Kilkenny, the seal given to, v. 130; acts as chancellor, v. 464; witness to a payment made by St. Alban's, vi. 251; elected bishop, v. 464; accepted by the king, v. 485; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Belley, v. 508; necessaries given to, by the archbishop, *ib.*; honour paid to, by Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; anger of the bishops and of the convent of Canterbury at his being consecrated abroad, *ib.*; makes peace with the abbat of Ramsey respecting their boundaries in the fens, v. 570; dies on his expedition to Spain, v. 588; his heart brought for burial to Ely, *ib.*
Henry of Wengham, the king tries to have elected, v. 589, 611, 635; his modesty, v. 620, 635; his speech to the king, v. 636.
Hugh of Balsham, prior, elected, v. 589, 611; refused by the king, v. 589; the see committed to John Waleran, who wastes the property, v. 589, 611, 615, 619; speech of the king as to the see, v. 619; goes to the Papal court, v. 619, 636; proposal that Adam de Marisco should be elected, v. 619, 635; gains his cause at Rome at great cost and returns, v. 652, 661.
....., archdeacon of, Richard, made bishop of London, ii. 351.
....., William of, treasurer, dies, iii. 74.
Elyas, high priest of the Jews, his speech on the king's demands, v. 441.
Elyas Bishop, a Jew, the charter of St. Alban's to Richard of Oxhey taken from, v. 398; converted to Christianity, v. 730; the poison for the English nobles concocted in his house, *ib.*
Embrun, archbishop of, Henry of Susa, goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Emessa (Camela, Chamela), princes of:
Malek-Schirkuh, one of the leaders of the army which prevents the retreat of the crusaders to Damietta, iii. 69; his war with Coradin, iii. 129.

Emessa, princes of—*cont.*
Ibrahim Malek-al-Mansur, desire of the sultan of Cairo to subdue him, iv. 289; escapes from the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 302; takes counsel with the prelates on their invasion, iv. 339.
Emico, count, his atrocities against the Jews in Mentz and Cologne, ii. 54; his defeat and flight, ii. 55.
Émilion, S., lost to Henry III., v. 368.
Emma (Ælgifu), daughter of Richard I. of Normandy, married to Æthelred II., i. 474; her children, *ib.*; illtreated by her husband, complains to her father, *ib.*; sent by Æthelred to Richard II. in Normandy, i. 490; her reception, *ib.*; marries Cnut, i. 502; her advice about the Danish fleet, *ib.*; advises Cnut to found St. Edmundsbury, i. 503; her advice to him to conciliate the English, i. 504; advises him to be liberal to Winchester, i. 505; her treasures seized and she banished by Harold I., i. 510; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; Bruges given to, *ib.*; Harthacnut visits at Bruges, i. 513; stripped of her treasures, but given enough to live upon at Winchester by Edward the Confessor, i. 517; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 521, 522; her subscription to charters, vi. 26, 28.
Emmaus (Ain-Mahus, Nichopolis), earthquake at, i. 122; built, i. 135; sixth edition of the law found at, *ib.*; a boy born at, with two heads, i. 176; the crusaders encamp at, ii. 93, 94; healing fountains at, ii. 94.
Empire, electors to the, iv. 455, note; manner of the election, *ib.*; shield of, vi. 472.
Emyfer, betrays Antioch to the crusaders, ii. 76; his reception by Bohemond and slaughter of his own brother, ii. 77, 78.
Encratitæ, heresy of the, i. 128.
England, eight kingdoms of, i. 250, 252; their limits, i. 252; called Anglia from the Angles, i. 253; list of the kings of, i. 422–424; vi. 439; the nobles of, fly to Scotland after Hastings, ii. 2; manners of, ii. 2, 3; the conquest a judgment for its sins, ii. 3; monasteries of, despoiled by William I., ii. 6; its sufferings after the conquest, ii. 19; safety of, in the time of William I., ii. 20; the king duke by his right of Normandy, king by conquest, v. 606; sainted kings of, named by Henry III., v. 617; baronies of, *ib.*; episcopal sees of, vi. 458; shield of arms of, vi. 472.
Englefield (Anglefeld), defeat of the Danes at, i. 401.
Enzio, son of Frederick II., sent to receive possession of Sardinia, iii. 527; king of Tunis (Torres) and Gallura (erroneously called Henry), iii. 587; Frederick II. refuses to allow him to marry the niece of Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; sent into Italy to recover the march of Ancona, iii. 637; in command of the ships prepared by Frederick II. to capture the prelates on their way to the council, iv. 107; lays waste the lands of the Genoese, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends to, to capture the prelates, iv. 124; defeats the Pisans and captures them, iv. 125, 452; sent by Frederick to join Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 131; defeat of the Tartars, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, iv. 496; legate of the empire in Italy, iv. 572; his danger from the treason of the counts of Würtemberg and Groningen, iv. 576; escapes to Frankfort, *ib.*; ordered by Frederick to lay snares for the Pope's relations, iv. 613; seizes and hangs one, *ib.*; excommunicated by the Pope, *ib.*; seizes and imprisons Gregory de Monte Longo and Stephen, elect of Bardney, vi. 133; captures 200 soldiers of Parma, v. 75; prevented from executing them by threats of retaliation, *ib.*; defeated by the Bolognese at Ponte Santambrogio, v. 78; taken prisoner and carried to Bologna, *ib.*; anger of Frederick II.

Enzio—*cont.*
at his detention, v. 145; proposal to exchange him with a son of the marquis of Montferrat, v. 200; this prevented by Frederick's death, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
Eobing, duke, subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 10.
Eohrich (Eanich), king of the Danes, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 437.
Eopa, poisons Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 227.
Eopa, sent by Wulfhere to convert the Isle of Wight, i. 292.
Eormenburh, wife of Merewald of Mercia, leaves her husband, and builds a monastery in honour of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 289, 290; her death, i. 290; her children, i. 299.
Eormenric, king of Kent, i. 253.
Eorpwald, king of East Anglia, i. 257, 272; converted to Christianity by Eadwine and bishop Felix, i. 275; murdered by Rigbert, *ib.*; brother of Sigeberht, i. 279.
Eosa, kinsman of Hengist, flies to Aldclud (Dumbarton), i. 221; admitted to mercy by Aurelius Ambrosius, *ib.*; his rising against Uther, Pendragon, i. 228; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured by Uther, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes to Germany, i. 231 returns and invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 232.
Eowel, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Eowils, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440.
Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, i. 139; legend of king Edward's vision of, i. 536.
Epirus, ravaged by Bohemond, ii. 137.
....., Theodore Angelus Comnenus, despot of; *v.* Comnenus.
Epte (Eethe, Icca), the, ii. 187; Philip II. falls into, and is rescued with difficulty, ii. 448.
Erchenwine, king of the East Saxons, i. 238, 252; dies, i. 253; his genealogy, i. 238.
Eric (Egricus, Hyricius, Irinus), the earldom of Northumbria given to, by Cnut, i. 494, 500; banished for treason, i. 503.
Eric, king of Denmark; *v.* Denmark, kings of.
Erir, mount, i. 196.
Ermengarde, daughter of Elyas of Le Mans, received by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 137.
Ermenhilda, queen of Wulfhere, i. 298.
Ernald, a hospitaller, requested as a messenger from the emperor to Henry II., ii. 240.
Esau, i. 9.
Eschans, Peter de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Eskdale (Eschedale), St. Godric in, ii. 267.
Eskingas, origin of the name of, i. 221.
Esne, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
Espec, Walter, leader at the battle of the Standard, ii. 167.
Espicer, Nicholas le, his fine remitted, v. 444.
Essex, held by the kings of the West Saxons, i. 374, 375; rescued from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 439; ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and F. de Breauté, ii. 637; reduced to Louis's obedience by William, earl of Essex, ii. 656; demands of Henry III. from the abbats and priors of, v. 52; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256.
....., kings of, list, i. 423; *v.* Sebba, Sighere, Senfred, Sexred, Offa, Selred, Sibert, Swithred.
....., sheriff of, H. de Hathelokstuna, writs of Henry III. to, vi. 152, 255; writ of Henry III. to, on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 287.
Essex, Henry of (third baron), accused of treason, and defeated by Robert de Montfort, becomes a monk at Reading, ii. 221; Hubert de Burgh accused of fraudulently obtaining his lands, vi. 69; Hubert's defence, vi. 70.

Essex, earls of:
Geoffrey de Mandeville (first earl), witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40; fortifies the Tower of London, ii. 174; taken by Stephen at St. Alban's (erroneously called William), ii. 175; surrenders the Tower and the castles of Walden and Pleshy, *ib.*; his invasion of the abbey of Ramsey, ii. 175, 177; his character, ii. 175; his death, ii. 177 *bis.*
....., Arnulf, his son, holds Ramsey as a castle after his father's death, ii. 177; taken and exiled by Stephen, *ib.*
William de Mandeville (third earl), goes to Jerusalem, ii. 300; dies, ii. 351; dies at Rouen, ii. 353.
Geoffrey Fitz-Piers (fourth earl), letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; made justiciary by Richard in place of archbishop Hubert, ii. 447; goes into Wales to assist William de Braose in castle Maud, *ib.*; defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; sent by John to England to obtain the fealty of the English, ii. 453; at Northampton, induces all to swear fealty to John, *ib.*; his baker punished for breaking the assize of bread, ii. 480; executor of John's rapacity in lay affairs, ii. 483; named as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of the witnesses to John's charter of submission, ii. 546; the affairs of the kingdom entrusted to, by John, ii. 551; at the council of St. Alban's to restore the liberties of the kingdom, *ib.*; his death, ii. 544, 558; his character, ii. 558; joy of John at his death, ii. 559; speech of Richard to, as to his reverence for the prelates, iii. 215.
Geoffrey de Mandeville (fifth earl) (fourth earl of Gloucester), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604;
Essex, earls of—*cont.*
Geoffrey de Mandeville—*cont.*
witnesses John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 610; v. 543; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643; killed at a tournament, ii. 650; his shield of arms, vi. 474; had married Isabella, countess of Gloucester, vi. 72.
William de Mandeville (sixth earl), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces Essex and Suffolk to Louis, ii. 655, 656; his banner captured at the siege of Berkhampstead, iii. 6; dies, iii. 121; s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., Maud, countess of, his sister, court at St. Alban's to divorce her from her husband, iii. 210.
Estan (Æthelstan), father of St. Wulstan, ii. 38.
Este, Azzo, marquis of, accused by Frederick II. of conspiring against his life, iii. 635; summoned by Pope Gregory IX. to the council, iv. 67.
Esthonia, inundations of the sea on the coasts of, in 1254, v. 453.
Estrildis, made queen by Locrinus, i. 24; put to death by Gwendolen, *ib.*
Estrusia, *i.e.*, Normandy, i. 239.
Esturmy, Geoffrey, slain in Wales, iv. 483.
Ethandune (Heddington?), Alfred at, i. 413.
Etrépagny (Stirpineium), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
Eu (Aucum, Augi), Robert of Normandy and Philip I. intend to besiege William II. in, ii. 36; taken by Philip II., ii. 477.
....., Denebert de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448, 449.
....., William de, his eyes put out, ii. 36.
....., counts of; *v.* Issoudun, Ralph, lord of.

Eudo, dapifer, witnesses a charter of William II., vi. 35; present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
Eudo; *v.* Stella, Eon de.
Eudo, dies, iv. 175.
Eudo, clerk of Henry III., the guardianship of Ramsey abbey given to, on abbat Ranulf's death, v. 394; his ill deeds there, *ib.*
Eudoxia, wife of Theodosius II., removes the relics of St. Stephen from Jerusalem, i. 183.
Eudoxius, Arian bishop, baptizes Valens, i. 168.
Eugenius I., Pope, i. 292.
....., II., Pope, i. 374.
..... III., Pope, consecrates Peter de la Chastre, archbishop of Bourges, ii. 179; his quarrel in consequence with Louis VII., *ib.*; puts him under an interdict, *ib.*; his reception at St. Geneviève, *ib.*; holds a council at Rheims, *ib.*; dies, ii. 190; had degraded William, archbishop of York, ii. 203; had confirmed the right of the prior of Binham to Westley, v. 177.
Eumer, sent by Cwichelm to murder Eadwine, i. 273; put to death, *ib.*
Eunomius, heresy of, i. 167, 175.
Eupator, son of Antiochus Epiphanes, i. 68.
Euphrates, the philosopher, i. 117.
Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, writes the life of Pamphilus, i. 154; dies, i. 165; had lapsed into Arianism, but recovered *ib.*; his chronicle quoted, i. 362, 375, 537, margin; his record of the letter of Abgarus and our Lord's answer, ii. 176.
Eusebius of Vercelli, expelled by Constantius and slain by the Arians, i. 165.
Eusebius, Pope, i. 155.
Eusebius, St., translation of, by permission of Pope Nicholas I., i. 389.
Eustace, son of Stephen, does homage to Louis VI., ii. 166; Constance, daughter of Louis VI., obtained for, by his father, ii. 170; meets Geoffrey of Anjou and Henry with Louis VII. at Arques, ii. 184; homage sworn to, in England, ii. 186; joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry of his possessions, *ib.*; plunders the territory of St. Edmund, ii. 190; dies suddenly, *ib.*; buried at Faversham, ii. 190, 204.
Eustace, count of Boulogne; *v.* Boulogne, counts of.
Eustace the monk, danger of the legate Guala from, ii. 653; prepares the fleet to convey Louis to England, *ib.*; the fleet, conveying the troops sent by Blanche in aid of Louis, under him, iii. 26; his defeat and death, iii. 26–29; dragged from his concealment by R. Sorale and Wudecoc, iii. 27; slain by Richard, natural son of John, *ib.*; a Fleming by birth, iii. 29; account of his career, *ib.*
Eustace of Lynn; *v.* Lynn, Eustace of.
Eustathius, bishop of Sebaste, a chief of the Macedonian sect, i. 165.
Eutichianus, Pope, i. 142; martyred, i. 143.
Eutyches, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 191; his heresy, *ib.*; refuted by Alamandus, i. 230.
Eutychius, bishop of Constantinople; *v.* Constantinople.
Evaristus, Pope, i. 119.
Evax, king of the Arabs, vi. 389.
Evesham, abbey of, founded and privileges obtained for, by St. Egwin, i. 324; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 526; the church dedicated, iii. 638.
....., abbats of:
Roger Norreys, prior, deposed from Canterbury, made abbat by Richard, at the request of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 354; deposed by the legate Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, ii. 544.
Ralph, prior of Worcester, appointed by the legate, ii. 544.
Thomas, dies, iii. 379.

Evesham, abbats of—*cont.*
Richard, prior of Hurley, iii. 379; the seal given to, in 1239, iii. 629; his fidelity and prudence, *ib.*; present at the examination of the heretic at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33; elected bishop of Lichfield by some of the canons, iv. 172; favoured by the king, *ib.*; resigns the seal, iv. 191; dies at La Réole, iv. 199, 233; his burial there, iv. iv. 233.
Thomas of Gloucester, iv. 287; letter of, enclosing a letter of Pope Innocent IV. to dispense with certain statutes of the order, vi. 290.
Evreux (Ebroicæ), taken by Rollo, i. 441; taken by Philip II. and committed by him to John, ii. 402; arrangement respecting, between Philip II. and John, ii. 461; given by Philip to John and by John to Louis on his marriage, ii. 462.
....., bishop of, St. Taurinus, i. 116.
....., count of, Simon de Montfort, taken prisoner by Louis VII. at Albemarle, ii. 288.
Exempt abbats, forced to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 638.
Exeter (Exonia), besieged by Vespasian, i. 106; besieged by Penda, i. 277; the Danes winter at, in 877, i. 409; part of their army remains at, *ib.*; besieged by Alfred, i. 410; attacked by the Danes of Northumbria and East Anglia, i. 430; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 465; besieged by the Danes in 1001, but they are beaten off by the citizens, i. 479; held against Stephen by Baldwin de Redvers, ii. 165; taken by Stephen, *ib.*
....., abbat of, Sideman, appointed by Eadgar, i. 465.
....., bishops of:
William of Warelwast, ransacks St. Anselm's baggage at Dover, ii. 38; proctor for Henry I. against St. Anselm at Rome, ii. 124; forbids St. Anselm's return on the part of the king, ii. 127; consecrated bishop by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134; dies, ii. 165.
Robert of Chichester, dies, ii. 210.
Robert of Warelwast, dean of Salisbury, *ib.*
Bartholomew, consecrated by Walter, bishop of Rochester, ii. 216; story of him and a certain priest, ii. 216, 217; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; letter of Pope Alexander III. directing him to absolve bishop G. Foliot, ii. 264; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277; his sermon in Canterbury cathedral at the reconciliation of the church after the archbishop's murder, ii. 284.
John, precentor, ii. 325.
Henry Marshal, ii. 407.
Henry, archdeacon of Stafford, elected, ii. 531.
Simon of Apulia, dean of York, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 581; dies, iii. 82.
William Brewer, consecrated by archbishop Langton, iii. 90; begins his crusade in 1227, iii. 127; joins in the letter of patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; in Palestine when Frederick II. arrives, iii. 160; besieged in his house by Frederick II., iii. 185; the princess Isabella committed to his care by Henry III., iii. 320; accompanies her to Worms, iii. 324; message sent from the emperor by him to Henry III., *ib.*; sent back to England by the emperor, *ib.*; his crusade with bishop Peter des Roches, iii. 489; dies, iv. 397.
Richard le Blond, chancellor of Exeter, consecrated at Reading, iv. 491; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; dies, v. 616.

Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter of Exeter, consecrated at Canterbury by archbishop Boniface, v. 667; elected, confirmed, and consecrated in a fortnight, *ib.*
Eye (Eia, Haie), wardenship of, charge against archbishop Thomas respecting, ii. 228; the castle levelled by Henry II., ii. 298.
....., Philip of, chief counsellor of Richard of Cornwall, present at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608.
Eynesford (Ainesford, Eineford), the church given by archbishop Thomas to one Lawrence, ii. 222; he is expelled by the lord of the manor, William, who is excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*
....., William of, captured in Rochester castle and imprisoned at Corfe, ii. 626.
Eynsham (Egnesham, Heinesham), taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; witness of the abbey to a charter, vi. 30.
....., a monk of, his vision of the future state, ii. 423.
....., Walter of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

F.

Faba, plain of (*i.e.*, el-Fuleh), on the edge of the plain of Esdraelon, the crusading army passes in 1216, iii. 10.
Fabian, Pope, i. 138; miracle at his consecration, *ib.*; his regulations as to chrism, i. 139; martyred, *ib.*
Faeder, tax gatherer to Harthacnut, slain, i. 514.
Faenza (Faventia, incorrectly called Feoga), letter of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 68, 129; siege of, by Frederick II., iv. 74; progress of the siege, iv. 98; the women entreat for mercy, iv. 99; this refused, *ib.*; the citizens had formerly endeavoured to slay Frederick, *ib.*; their insult to his mother, *ib.*; they offer to submit, if allowed to leave the city, iv. 99, 100; this refused, iv. 100; their despair, *ib.*; taken, iv. 106; length of the siege, *ib.*; Frederick's clemency to the citizens, iv. 108; letter of Frederick after the siege, iv. 119; great sums spent on the siege, iv. 123; Frederick's account of its surrender, iv. 126, 127; its capture foretold by the Sibyl, 130.
Fagan and Duvian, sent by Pope Eleutherius to king Lucius, to establish bishopricks in England, i. 129.
Faie, Ralph de, excites the young king Henry against his father, ii. 285.
Falaise (Falesia), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; surrendered by Robert of Gloucester to Theobald of Blois, ii. 165; besieged by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169; surrendered to Geoffrey by Waleran de Mellent, ii. 173; peace between Henry II. and William, king of Scots, made at, ii. 296; Arthur sent to, by John, ii. 479; interview between Arthur and John at, *ib.*
Famines, in Syria, in 50, i. 106; in Rome, in 576, i. 248; in 688, i. 309, note; in 976, i. 469; in 1005, i. 481; in 1093, ii. 34; in Normandy, in 1111, ii. 138; in 1234, iii. 298; in England, in 1258, v. 673, 701.
Farfar, *i.e.*, Pharpar, the river of Damascus, iv. 78.
Farnham (Fernham), defeat of the Danes at, by Alfred, i. 430; bishop Peter des Roches dies at, iii. 489; the official of the archbishop of Canterbury dragged to, by the elect of Winchester, v. 350; vi. 224.
....., Nicholas of, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; *v.* Durham, bishops of.

Faro (Far), the, of Messina, crossed by Richard, ii. 367.
Farringdon (Farnduna, Farenduna), Edward the Elder dies at, i. 446; Robert of Gloucester defeated at, by Stephen, and the town taken, ii. 177.
Fasanella, Pandulf of, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570.
....., Richard of, taken in Capaccio, and mutilated by order of Frederick II., iv. 575.
....., Robert of, taken in Capaccio, and mutilated by order of Frederick II., iv. 575.
Faustinianus, i. 519.
Fécamp (Fiscannum, Fischamnum), Richard I. of Normandy buried at, i. 477; Robert I. summons the nobles to meet at, and proclaims William his heir, i. 507; Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at, ii. 14.
Felicitas, St., martyred, i. 125.
..... and Perpetua, SS., martyred, i. 132.
Felix I., Pope, i. 142.
....., antipope, i. 166; dies, i. 167.
..... III., Pope, i. 219.
..... IV., Pope, i. 233; separates the clergy from the people in church, *ib.*
Fenestella, death of, i. 92.
Fenton, Bucks, given to St. Albans' by Offa, vi. 5.
Fercomanni, lay waste the land of Antioch, vi. 206.
Ferdinand II., king of Galicia, intends to fight Macemunt in single combat, ii. 320.
..... III., king of Castile (erroneously called Alfonso), married to Jane of Ponthieu, iii. 328; takes Cordova, iii. 334, 384; v. 193; defeats the Saracens at Cordova, iii. 529; having taking Valencia, attacks Seville, iii. 639; his narrow escape there, iii. 640; fear of Louis IX. of, iv. 204; captures Seville, v. 25, 193, 232; takes the Cross, v. 170; captures Peniscola, v. 193; captures Majorca and Minorca, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to
Ferdinand III.—*cont.*
invite him to pass through Spain on his way to the crusade, v. 231, 232; promises to aid him, v. 232, 311; had reduced nearly all Spain, v. 232; his death, v. 232, 311; grief of Louis IX., v. 311.
Fereby, J. de, excommunicated, ii. 644.
Ferentino, Frederick II. at, iii. 147; conference of Frederick II. and Honorius III. at, iii. 564.
....., John de, legate, comes to England and holds a council at Reading, ii. 495; leaves England with much money, *ib.*
Fergaud of Britanny, joins the crusade under Robert of Normandy, ii. 59.
Feria, Thomas de, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Ferns, Geoffrey St. John, bishop of, two of his manors seized by William Marshal, iv. 492; excommunicates W. Marshal, *ib.*; on Marshal's death applies to the king for the restitution of his manors, iv. 493; the king advises him to absolve the earl at his tomb, and goes with him, *ib.*; his speech to the dead earl, *ib.*; anger of the king, *ib.*; W. Marshal, the younger, refuses to give up the manors, iv. 494; will not remove the sentence, *ib.*; his prophecy of the end of the five sons of W. Marshal, *ib.*
Feroras (Pheroras), brother of Herod, death of, i. 87; speech of his widow to Herod, *ib.*
Ferrand, a Templar, story of his treason at the first capture of Damietta, v. 387.
Ferrara, church lands at, seized by Frederick II., iii. 534, 571, 604; attacked by the Milanese, iii. 574, 622; they require its absolute submission, iii. 622.
Ferrers (Ferrariis), Walkelin de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; dies there, ii. 370.
....., earls of; *v.* Derby, earls of.
Ferreux; *v.* Porrex.
Fersi, Biset de, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.

Ferté-Bernard, la (Feritas Bernardi), interview between Philip II. and Henry II. at, ii. 339; taken by Philip II., ii. 340.

Ferté-en-Brai, la (Feritas), castle of, belonging to Hugh de Gournay, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Festus, succeeds Felix as procurator of Judæa, i. 107.

Feugers; *v.* Fougères.

Feversham abbey, founded by Stephen, ii. 188, 190, 204; Matilda, queen of Stephen, buried at, ii. 188, 204; Eustace, their son, buried at, ii. 190, 204; Stephen buried at, ii. 204; many of John's army assemble at, ii. 539; Isabella, sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, in 1250, v. 120; Guy de Lusignan well received at, v. 204; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface in 1253, v. 382.

....., Peter de Linstede, abbat of, receives Guy de Lusignan handsomely and lends him horses, v. 204; Guy returns neither thanks nor the horses, v. 205.

Fiesco, Beatrice, niece of Pope Innocent IV., married to Thomas of Savoy, v. 255, 302; vi. 442; her dowry, v. 255, note [3]; he obtains Turin by her, vi. 442.

....., William, cardinal tit. S. Eustachii, nephew of Pope Innocent IV., leads the Pope's army against Apulia, v. 430; defeated, v. 430, 474, 500; his death, v. 430, 474, 534.

Fife, the people of, submit to Swegen, i. 489.

....., Malcolm, earl of, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.

Finan, bishop, baptizes Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 284; ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; baptizes Peada, i. 285; succeeds St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, i. 287.

Finatus, proctor of Henry III. at Rome, letter of Henry III. to, on the affairs of the church of Hartburn, vi. 322.

Finchale, synod at, i. 354, 365; St. Godric begins his hermit life at, ii. 138; his settlement there, ii. 267, 268.

Finchampstead (or Hampstead), in Berkshire, bloody spring at, in 1097, ii. 60; in 1099, ii. 111; in 1100, ii. 115.

Finisterre, Cape (St. Matthæus de Finibus Terræ, de Fineposterne), the English crusading fleet passes, ii. 365; Henry II. lands at, iv. 192.

Fiore, abbat of; *v.* Joachim.

Fiorentino, Frederick II. desires to be buried at, vi. 523.

Fishakele, Richard de, a Dominican, dies, v. 16; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*

Fitz-Alan (of Clun), William (second baron), holds Shrewsbury castle against Stephen, ii. 167.

....., John (fifth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585.

....., Osbert, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.

....., Walter, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.

Fitz-Andrew, Nicholas, mayor of St. Alban's; *v.* St. Alban's, burgesses of.

Fitz-Athulf, Constantine, citizen of London, hanged in spite of the terms of the treaty between Henry III. and Louis, iii. 31; his riot and threats against the abbat of Westminster, iii. 72; his cry *Montjoie*, as a partisan of Louis, *ib.*; seized by Hubert de Burgh, iii. 73; his trust in the treaty between Henry and Louis for his safety, *ib.*; taken by Fawkes de Breanté across the Thames and hanged in spite of his offering a large sum for his life, *ib.*; his death a pretext for Louis refusing to give up Normandy, iii. 73, 77; Hubert de Burgh accused by the citizens of his death, iii. 223; his death charged against Henry III., iv. 206.

Fitz-Baldwin, Richard, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
Fitz-Bernard, Henry, vi. 210.
....., Roger, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Fitz-Bertold, Walter, his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49.
Fitz-Count, Brien, Matilda's arrival announced to, at Wallingford by Robert, earl of Gloucester, ii. 171; makes a special prison for William Martel who is put under his charge at Wallingford, ii. 174; Matilda escapes to, from Oxford, ii. 175.
Fitz-Fulk, Ralph, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Fitz-Geoffrey, John, added to the counsellors of Henry III., iii. 383; sent by Henry III. to Otho to forbid anything at the council of St. Paul's against the royal crown and dignity, iii. 417; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; made justiciary of Ireland by Henry III., iv. 488; confers a benefice on one of his clerks, v. 708; the clerk murdered by the servants of Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, v. 708; vi. 409; complains to the king, v. 708; the king entreats him not to bring the charge against Æthelmar, *ib.*; postpones his charge, but afterwards brings it against the Poitevins, v. 709; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405; injuries done to, by Æthelmar of Winchester, vi. 409; dies at Guildford, v. 724; Henry III. has a mass celebrated for, *ib.*
Fitz-Gerard, Robert, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Fitz-Gerold, Warin, witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; witnesses John's charter giving freedom to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544.
Fitz-Gerold—*cont.*
....., Margaret, his daughter, wife of Baldwin de Redvers, and of Fawkes de Breauté; *v.* Redvers, Margaret de.
....., Maurice, justiciary in Ireland, letter written to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against him and invades his lands, iii. 266; one of Marshal's enemies, iii. 273; goes to the conference with him, iii. 276; determined to kill him, *ib.*; had taken his castle, iii. 279; letter of Henry III. to, respecting inheritances devolving on sisters, iv. 12; comes to Henry III. and is reconciled with Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56, 57; clears himself of the guilt of Richard Marshal's death, iv. 57; ordered by Henry III. to remove John de Burgh from Connaught, iv. 58; his clerk, Henry Clement, murdered in London, iii. 327; iv. 194, 196; induces Richard de Burgh and other Irish chiefs to join Henry III. in his expedition against Poitou, iv. 198; deposed by Henry III., iv. 488; his grief for the loss of his son, *ib.*; dies, v. 642; suspected of the death of Richard Marshal, *ib.*
Fitz-Gervase, Hugh, invades Normandy with Waleran de Mellent, ii. 151; captured by W. de Tancarville and imprisoned by Henry I., *ib.*
Fitz-Godfrey, Ralph, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Fitz-Hamon, Robert, a favourite of William II., ii. 111; a monk's dream of the king's death told to, *ib.*; relates it to the king, ii. 112.
....., Mabel, his daughter, wife of Robert of Gloucester, Matilda left with, at Arundel, ii. 171.
....., William, dies, iv. 655.
Fitz-Helias, Conan, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.
Fitz-Herbert, Matthew (first baron), on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Fitz-Herbert—*cont.*
....., Peter (second baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of the witnesses to his charter of submission, ii. 546; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; sent by Henry III. to Bedford castle to demand the surrender of Henry de Braibroc, vi. 68.
Fitz-Hugh, John, not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590.
Fitz-John, Eustace, holds Melton castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
....., Philip, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., John, steward of Richard of Cornwall, dies, iv. 175.
....., Roger (de Baillol), his death at a tournament, v. 92; the wardship of his son given by Henry III. to William de Valence, *ib.*; his widow Ada desires to buy the wardship, *ib.*; the boy's name Robert (?), *ib.*; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
Fitz-Matthew, Herbert, valour of, in the skirmish at Saintes, iv. 213; sent against the Welsh by Henry III., iv. 385; his defeat, iv. 386; his dream before his death, iv. 408; his death, iv. 408, 409; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, one of John's messengers to the emperor of Morocco, ii. 559; Isabella, sister of Henry III., committed to his care, iii. 320; steward of the king's household, removed from his office by Henry III., iii. 363; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191; sent by Henry III. to Louis IX. at Fontenay, iv. 202; his interview with Louis IX., iv. 203; brings back the message to Henry III., iv. 205; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; one of the messengers sent to Lyons, in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; takes the Cross, v. 101; dies, v. 616; witness against Hubert de Burgh, vi. 74; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
Fitz-Nicholas, Robert, and his wife Felicia, suit of, respecting the advowson of Amwell, vi. 299.
Fitz-Osbern, Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbern, married to Ralph of Wader, ii. 12; account of the marriage, *ib.*; besieged in Norwich castle and forced to leave England, ii. 13.
Fitz-Osbert, William (with the beard), apparition of St. Thomas of Canterbury to, when in a storm with the crusading fleet, ii. 365; his riot in London, ii. 418; flies to the church of St. Mary le Bow, *ib.*; dragged out by order of archbishop Hubert, ii. 419, 446; imprisoned in the Tower, ii. 419; dragged thence to the elms in Smithfield and hanged, ii. 419, 446; a martyr for the cause of the poor, ii. 419.
Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey; *see* Essex, earls of.
Fitz-Ralph, Humphry, joins Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
Fitz-Ranulph, Thomas, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 384.
Fitz-Richard, Roger, succeeds Tancred as prince of Antioch, but is to resign if Bohemond demands it, ii. 140; summoned by Baldwin to his assistance against Mendue, ii. 141; killed in a battle with the Turks, ii. 148; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
....., Alexander, consents to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375.
Fitz-Robert, John (third baron of Claverring), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; dies, iv. 80; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; his body rests a night at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

Fitz-Robert—*cont.*
....., Ranulf, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585 ; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643.
Fitz-Roger, Richard, of Chilham, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280 ; robbery by, ii. 281 ; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283 ; remains a year at Knaresborough, *ib.*
Fitz-Walter, Robert (third baron), surrenders Vaudreuil to Philip II., ii. 482 ; imprisoned by Philip at Compiègne, *ib.* ; suspected by John of treason, and escapes to France, ii. 534, 544 ; John promises to receive, ii. 542 ; castle Bainard destroyed by John, ii. 544 ; John's hatred of him, ii. 565 ; one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585 ; made chief of the barons' army, ii. 586 ; his standard bearer slain, *ib.* ; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605 ; his letter to W. of Albini respecting the tournament at Stamford, ii. 614 ; exclamations of the besieged in Rochester castle against him for deserting them, ii. 624 ; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643 ; R., his chaplain, excommunicated, ii. 644 ; sent by the English barons to offer the crown to Louis, ii. 648 ; reduces Essex and Suffolk to Louis's obedience, ii. 655, 656 ; asks Louis for the wardship of Hertford castle, iii. 5 ; this refused, iii. 6 ; one of the leaders of the army sent to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16 ; reconnoitres the royal army on its approach to Lincoln, iii. 20 ; speech of the count of Perche and the marshal of France to, *ib.* ; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22 ; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41 ; dies, iii. 334 ; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
Fitz-Warine, Fulk (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585 ; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643 ; sent by the corporation assembled at Luton and Dunstable to order
Fitz-Warine, Fulk—*cont.*
the nuncio Martin to leave England, iv. 420 ; account of his interview with him, *ib.*
Fitz-William, Adam, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, letter of instructions to, iii. 230 ; justiciary of the king's bench, an enemy of St. Alban's, dies, iv. 263 ; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
Flai, Eustace, abbat of, sent into England to put down buying and selling on Sunday, ii. 440 ; sent for this by Pope Innocent III., ii. 464 ; account of his preaching and miracles, ii. 464–466 ; his preaching in France against the Caursins, v. 404.
Flamborough (Flemesburc), the sons of Ida land at, i. 243.
Flaminia, episcopal sees in, vi. 452.
Flamstead (Flamstude, Fleamstede) church, Herts, one of the spoilers of Redbourne church taken to, iii. 16 ; the cross stolen at Redbourne recovered by the priest of, iii. 17 ; vacant at the death of Richard de Thony, v. 298 ; given by the queen to her chaplain William, a clerk of St. Alban's, in return for Kimble, *ib.* ; this presentation annulled by the king, *ib.* ; its value, *ib.* ; given by the king to his clerk, Hertold, a Burgundian, *ib.* ; Hertold excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, and the church put under an interdict, v. 299 ; charter granting lands at, to St. Albans, vi. 21.
Flanders, floods in, in 1250, v. 176 ; countries and princes injured by the war of 1254, v. 438 ; the count of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
....., counts of :
Baldwin V., receives Emma, and gives her Bruges castle to live in, i. 510 ; receives Godwine and his sons, i. 521 ; receives Tostig and Judith, i. 534.
Robert II., one of the first crusaders, ii. 47 ; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59 ; his position before Nice, ii.

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Robert II.—*cont.*
61; sent on against Artasia, ii. 66; his position before Antioch, ii. 67; obtains a great spoil with Bohemond, ii. 68; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; takes Ramla, ii. 94; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; follows Godfrey on first entering the city, ii. 100; returns home, ii. 106; dies ii. 139.
Baldwin VII., succeeds his father, ii. 139; aids Louis VI. against Henry I., ii. 143; swears to give Normandy to William, son of Robert, *ib.*; invades Normandy, but is forced to retire, *ib.*; erroneously said to be wounded in the battle between Louis VI. and Henry I., ii. 147; said to die of a wound at Eu, ii. 148.
Charles, son of Cnut IV. of Denmark, ii. 148; murdered at Bruges, ii. 153.
William, son of Robert of Normandy, the counts of Anjou and Flanders swear to give Normandy to, ii. 143; leads the first line in the battle between Louis VI. and Henry I., ii. 147; made count of Flanders by Louis VI., ii. 153; puts to death the murderers of Charles, *ib.*; his energy and threats against Henry I., ii. 153, 154; Louis VI. prevented by Henry I. from aiding, ii. 155; invaded by Thierry of Alsace, *ib.*; defeats him, *ib.*; wounded at Eu (an error for Alost), *ib.*; dies, ii. 156.
[Theobald, assists Louis VII. to fortify Chaumont against Henry II., ii. 216; put to flight thence by Henry II., *ib.* This is Theobald V., count of Blois, who is confused with Thierri, count of Flanders, Wendover foisting "comitis Flandrensis" into the paragraph taken from Diceto.]
Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Philip of Alsace, leaves Louis VII on the death of his brother Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 288; swears to give England to the young king Henry, ii. 291, 292; sends 318 soldiers to England, who land at Orwell and make Hugh Bigod their leader, ii. 292; their return home, ii. 294; besieges Rouen with Louis VII. and the young Henry, ii. 295; gives up the young king's cause and persuades the sons to submit to their father, *ib.*; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 300; comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 319; met by Henry II. and invited to London, *ib.*; his reception in London and at St. Paul's, *ib.*; hospitality of Henry II. to, ii. 320; present at the interview between Henry II. and Philip II. in 1188, ii. 330; takes the Cross, *ib.*; the Flemings to have green crosses, *ib.*; goes to Saumur to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 342; receives Richard in Flanders, and goes with him to Normandy, ii. 355; dies while going with Philip II. to the Holy Land, ii. 372, 376; his lands coveted by Philip II., ii. 376.
Baldwin IX., his alliance with Richard, ii. 441; besieges Arras, *ib.*; raises the siege on Philip's approach, and returns to his own country, *ib.*; forces Philip to come to terms, *ib.*; Philip attempts to withdraw him from his fealty to Richard, ii. 442; Philip swears to restore to him all he has won in the war, *ib.* proposal for a colloquy between the three, *ib.*; Philip is allowed to escape, and breaks his oath on his return home, *ib.*; goes to John at Rouen and makes a treaty with

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Baldwin IX.—*cont.*
him, ii. 456; made emperor of Constantinople, ii. 488; account of his cross, iii. 80; his defeat and death, *ib.*; his supposed return to Flanders, iii. 90; his reception there, *ib.*; his daughter exasperates Louis VIII. against him, *ib.*; hanged as an impostor by his daughter, *ib.*; story of his crime and penitence, *ib.*
Jane, puts to death her father Baldwin as an impostor, iii. 90; v. 437; Henry III. at St. Alban's hears of her death, iv. 402; his alms and services for her soul, *ib.*; had no hope of offspring, v. 435; her death, *ib.*
Ferrand (erroneously called Philip), refuses to follow Philip II. in his invasion of England, ii. 547; his treaty with and faithfulness to John, *ib.*; ordered to leave Philip's court, ii. 548; Philip swears to seize Flanders, *ib.*; Philip invades Flanders, *ib.*; sends to John for aid, *ib.*; defeat of Philip's fleet, ii. 548, 549; Philip leaves Flanders ii. 549; is one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; v. 637; taken prisoner and carried off in chains, ii. 581; his release demanded by the French nobles on the death of Louis VIII., iii. 118; war of several French nobles against, iii. 195.
Thomas of Savoy, son of Thomas, count of Savoy, vi. 442; lands at Dover, iii. 616; joy of Henry III. at his arrival, iii. 617; preparations for him in London, *ib.*; departs with 500 marks and the promise of an annual income, *ib.*; attempt of Henry III. to institute a tax in his favour of 4*d.* on every sack of wool passing from England through his dominions, iii. 629; comes to

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Thomas of Savoy—*cont.*
England by leave of Louis IX., iv. 19; his reception in London by Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Windsor and sees Edward, iv. 20; returns to Flanders, *ib.*; ecclesiastical revenues assigned to his clerk Henry, whom he leaves as his proctor, *ib.*; attacks the elect of Liège and others of the emperor's friends, *ib.*; threatened by the emperor, who orders the duke of Louvain and count of Provence to attack him, iv. 21; had been supported by the count of Provence, *ib.*; retreats from the war, frightened by the emperor's threats and the death of his brother William, *ib.*; the emperor puts off his revenge, iv. 22; summoned by Henry III. to bear aid against Scotland, iv. 359; lands at Dover, iv. 378; proposes to attack Scotland, iv. 378; vi. 92; mocked at, in England, iv. 378; goes to St. Alban's, *ib.*; said to marry a daughter of Frederick II. and to have Vercelli and Turin given to him, iv. 649, 650; comes to England with Beatrice of Provence, v. 2; his object to get money from Henry III., v. 3; Henry III. wishes to give him a charter, but Simon le Norman refuses to sign it, v. 91; absolved after his excommunication by Innocent IV., v. 255; married to [Beatrice], niece of Innocent IV., v. 255, 302; vi. 442; her dowry, v. 255; vi. 442; his Flemish revenues ordered to be paid him by the Pope, even those that had remained unpaid, v. 255; attempts to make peace between the Pope and Frederick's sons, v. 301; the Pope does all by his advice, v. 302; procures the right of visitation for his brother archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; his war at Turin and Asti a

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Thomas of Savoy—*cont.*
great expense to Henry III., v. 510; imprisoned at Turin by the citizens of Turin and Asti, v. 548; Turin besieged by archbishop Boniface and his other brothers, v. 548, 565; still kept prisoner by the citizens, v. 565; letter of Pope Alexander IV. on his imprisonment, *ib.*; had been in Moncalieri before taking refuge in Turin, *ib.*; failure of archbishop Boniface to release him, v. 592; endeavours of the Pope for his release, *ib.*; had grievously injured the citizens of Turin, *ib.*; released from Turin, and arrives in London, v. 674; this partly due to Louis IX., v. 674, 675; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 678; gifts of the queen, *ib.*; returns in order to punish Turin, *ib.*; dies by poison, v. 741; had extorted much from the king and queen, *ib.*; his injuries to St. Alban's, *ib.*; had sown discord between St. Alban's and the king, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 473; his miraculous recovery from fever through St. Edward in the Scotch expedition, vi. 92–94.
Margaret II., takes the Cross with her two sons, John and Baldwin, iv. 490; civil war in Flanders between her sons, iv. 548; her son by Bouchard d'Avesnes legitimized, *ib.*; the cause of great slaughter in Flanders, v. 382, 433, 436, 439, 453, 561; vi. 253; account of her husbands and family, v. 434, 435; her insults to her first husband, Bouchard d'Avesnes, v. 435; succeeds her sister as countess of Flanders and Hainault, *ib.*; quarrel between her sons, *ib.*; this referred to Louis IX., v. 436; misery produced by her, v. 436, 537; her wickedness, v. 437; deserves to be called prolicide, *ib.*; the cause of
Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Margaret II.—*cont.*
the death of one and the mutilation of the other of her sons by B. d'Avesnes, *ib.*; her monstrous speech to John d'Avesnes, v. 439; hatred of William of Holland for, vi. 252; requires homage to be done for Zealand, vi. 253.
[Hugh, slain in Egypt, v. 158; probably an error for William de Dampierre, who was taken prisoner there.]
Flanders [Hellinus de Waurin], steward of (dapifer), his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Flavia, Domicilla, exiled, i. 115.
Flemings, expelled from England by Henry II., ii. 205; with Robert, earl of Leicester, defeated in Suffolk, ii. 290; land at Orwell, make Hugh Bigod their leader and take Norwich, ii. 292; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604; form part of John's forces, ii. 636; their cruelty, *ib.*; desert John, and some of them join Louis, ii. 655; the wool merchants among, corrupt the coinage in 1248, v. 16; guard St. Louis's fleet at Damietta, v. 159.
Fleury (Floriacum), account of the attempt to remove the body of St. Benedict from, i. 339; the monks remove it for fear of the Danes, i. 414; Gerbert (Pope Sylvester II.), born at, i. 477.
....., abbats of:
Mummolus, has the body of St. Benedict brought from Monte Cassino, i. 303.
Medo, his conduct in the attempt to remove St. Benedict's body, i. 339.
Floods, of the sea in England, in 1014, i. 492; in 1086, ii. 21; in 1195, ii. 410; in 1233, iii. 242; in 1236, iii. 378, 379; in 1237, iii. 387; in 1238, iii. 519; in Italy, in 1240, iv. 80; of the sea, in 1248, v. 30, 192; at Abingdon, in 1249, v. 75; of the sea, in 1250, v. 175, 176; in

Floods– *cont.*
Friesland, in 1251, v. 240; of the sea, in 1251, v. 264; in 1253, v. 395, 418; of the sea, in 1254, v. 453, 461; in 1256, v. 561; in 1257, v. 607.
Florence, position of the citizens at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; Frederick II. tries to prevent the citizens from attacking Siena, iii. 632.
....., archbishop of, Ardingo, sent by Frederick II. to Gregory IX., iii. 583; iv. 304; his accusation of the podestà, R. de Mandello, iii. 585.
....., merchants of, v. 513, 583; their loans to St. Alban's, vi. 220.
Aimer, v. 558.
Aringer Abadinger, vi. 220.
Averius Cosa, v. 558; vi. 308.
Dino Perini, vi. 308.
Girard Riccobaldi, vi. 220.
Hyspiliato Camby, vi. 220, 308.
Jacobus Camby, vi. 308.
Manetus Spyne, vi. 220, 308, 350.
Petrus Bonæ Casæ, vi. 308.
Rusticus Camby, vi. 308.
....., podestà of; *v.* Mandello, R. de.
Florence, S., viscount of, sent into Toulouse to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.
Florentius, bishop of Vienne, i. 138; martyred, *ib.*
Floria, wife of Abraham, a Jew, murdered by him, v. 115.
Florianus, emperor, i. 143; slain, *ib.*
Florus, governor of Judæa, i. 108; his avarice, *ib.*
Florus, gives St. Maur a spot for a monastery, and his son to educate, i. 244.
Florus, of Lyons, his attack on J. Scotus, i. 416.
Focariæ of the priests, regulations respecting, ii. 156.
Foggia, letters of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 29, 305.
Foillanus, founds La Fosse in Hainault, i. 283; martyred and buried there, *ib.*
Foix (Fugis), Raymond Roger, count of, joins Pedro II. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 566.
Folioth, Walter, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Fontaines (Fontes) castle, destroyed by Philip II., ii. 405.
Fontenay l'abattu, a castle of Hugh de Lusignan, besieged by Louis IX., iv. 202; taken, iv. 206, 214.
Fontenay le comte, surrendered to Louis IX., iv. 207, 214.
Fontevraud (Fons Ebraudi), monks and nuns of, brought into England by Henry II., i. 208; burial of Henry II. at, ii. 345; burial of Richard at, ii. 451, 452; v. 90; concealment of Isabella of Angoulême at, iv. 253; Raymond VII. of Toulouse leaves his body to, v. 90; Henry III. visits and moves the body of his mother into the church, v. 475.
Ford, abbats of:
Baldwin, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 317.
John, his life of St. Wulfric, ii. 205.
Forest, charter of the, ii. 598; iii. 92; viewed by juries in 1225, iii. 92, 94; the juries chosen by Hugh Neville and Brien de Insula, iii. 94; the charter quashed by Henry III. at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, iii. 122; the barons, on the side of Richard of Cornwall, demand its restoration, iii. 125; inquisition into the forests, iv. 400, 426, 427; vi. 94.
....., New, death of William II. in, ii. 111, 112.
Foresta, Philip de, steward of the elect of Winchester, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
Formosus, Pope, i. 431.
Fornellis (Furneaux), Simon de, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Forthred (Fothred), abbat, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8; subscribes Ecgfrith's charter, vi. 10.

Fortibus, William de ; *v.* Albemarle, earls of.

Fortunate islands, the, St. Brendan goes in search of, i. 246.

Fortunatus, Venantius, quoted, i. 149 ; his life of St. Martin, i. 246; made bishop of Poictiers, i. 247.

Forz (Foreis, Foret), William, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47 ; joins Raymond of Toulouse on the crusade, ii. 57 ; slain before Nice, ii. 62.

....., William de, appointed justiciary over the crusading fleet by Richard, ii. 362 ; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.

Fosse, La, monastery of, in Hainault, founded, i. 283.

Fotheringay castle, under the charge of Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 60, 61 ; seized by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60, 61.

Fougères (Fulgeriæ, Fulgeres, Feugers), Ralph de, captured on the young king's side at Dol, ii. 291 ; leaves Henry II.'s allegiance for that of Richard, ii. 343 ; dies at the siege of Acre, ii. 370 ; his daughter Clementia, wife of Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198.

Fountains abbey, account of the founding of, ii. 154 ; its distance from Ripon, ii. 155 ; John, abbat of, made bishop of Ely, iii. 58.

Foxton, John of, miracles at his tomb, iv. 378.

Framlingham (Framingeham, Fremingeham, Franchingham), R. de Bellomont, earl of Leicester, at, ii. 290 ; Henry II. advances to besiege, ii. 294 ; letter of Henry III. dated from, vi. 319, 321, 322.

Frampton (Frantonia), William de Humes, prior of, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 576.

France, origin of the name of, iv. 198 ; manifesto of certain nobles of, against the clergy, (1) in French, and (2) in Latin, iv. 591, 592 ; the 12 peers of, v. 606 ; the king of, is the worthiest of kings from his anointing, *ib.* ; he is

France—*cont.*

anointed by the archbishop of Rheims, *ib.* ; grievances of, presented to the Pope at Lyons, vi. 99–112 ; episcopal sees of, vi. 455 ; shield of, vi. 473.

Francesco, Theobald, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570 ; taken in the castle of Capaccio, iv. 575 ; mutilated by order of Frederick II., *ib.* ; Frederick's intended treatment of him, iv. 576.

Francigena, John, at the agreement respecting Tynemouth visitation, iv. 616.

Francis, St., dies and is buried at Assisi, iii. 119 ; his history, iii. 131 ; his rule confirmed by Pope Innocent III., iii. 132 ; his preaching at Rome, *ib.* ; spread of his order, iii. 133 ; his death, iii. 134 ; the stigmata, *ib.* ; canonized, iii. 135, 418 ; limitations of the order by the Pope, iii. 135 ; his rule, iii. 136–143.

Franciscans, the, favoured by Innocent III., ii. 511 ; fill the earth, *ib.* ; their habits, *ib.* ; ill-treated at Jerusalem by Frederick II., iii. 183 ; at the parliament in 1233 exhort Henry III. to love his people, iii. 251 ; preach the crusade in 1234, iii. 287 ; their arrogance, *ib.* ; appointed by the Pope to preach the crusade in 1235, iii. 312 ; their intrusion into the territories of some of the larger monasteries, iii. 332 ; rebuked by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 333 ; preach a crusade in 1236, iii. 373 ; five sent back by archbishop Germanus to Gregory IX. on the subject of uniting with the Greek church, iii. 449 ; Haimo and Ralph sent by Gregory IX. to archbishop Germanus, iii. 467 ; collect money for the Pope against the emperor, iii. 627 ; become counsellors of kings, *ib.* ; sell absolutions from the crusading vow, iv. 9 ; preach a crusade against the Tartars, iv. 110 ; collect money for the crusade in 1241 by the Pope's order, iv. 133 ; show a written testimonial from Richard of Cornwall

Franciscans, the—*cont.*
for this, iv. 134; some sent by the English bishops to the emperor as messengers, iv. 173; two hanged by Frederick II. for carrying letters to stir up war against him, iv. 256; some tortured to death by Conrad, iv. 278; their quarrel with the Dominicans, iv. 279; luxury of their buildings, *ib.*; their extortions from the dying, iv. 280; affair of the church of Scarborough, *ib.*; their despite of the monkish orders, *ib.*; their disputation at Paris, *ib.*; correction of the order, iv. 291; a transcript of Pope Innocent's letter respecting entrance into the order of St. Benedict, sealed at their request, iv. 293; their preaching throughout the world, iv. 346; their easy way as to confessions, iv. 515; used as messengers to Henry Raspe by Innocent IV., iv. 551; bidden by Innocent IV. to carry out his claim to the property of clerks dying intestate in England, iv. 552; appointed by Innocent IV. to collect the aid for Constantinople, iv. 564; concerned in the conspiracy against Frederick II., iv. 573; suggest to bishop Grosseteste to hold inquisitions in his diocese, iv. 579; hospice built for them at St. Alban's, iv. 600; sent as messengers of Innocent IV. to France for money, iv. 601; their action in cases of persons dying intestate, iv. 604; papal tax gatherers, iv. 612, 635; sent by Louis IX. to make inquiries as to wrongs done by the royal tax gatherers, iv. 638; their preaching helps the church against Conrad, iv. 654; had given the Cross to many of those who besieged Aachen in 1248, v. 17; attend the bishop of Arezzo at his execution, vi. 63; take down his body from the gallows, *ib.*; many slain by Frederick's orders while attending to penances and burying the dead, v. 66; made papal tax gatherers, v. 67, 195; preach the crusade by the Pope's orders and release many from their vows by payment, v. 73, 188; their scorn for the Cistercians, v. 79, 195; some sent by Louis IX. to the king of the Tartars, v. 87; their numbers, v. 194; their holy life at first, but subsequent falling off, v. 194, 195; abuse of, by the Pastoureaux leader, v. 249; preach the crusade against Conrad through obedience, v. 261; offered a present by Henry III., but refuse it as the fruit of his extortions, v. 275; blamed by bishop Grosseteste in his last speech, v. 401; their preaching to the Saracens, v. 425; receive a fugitive from Newgate in 1255, v. 486; their bad character at Paris, v. 529; resorted to as confessors, *ib.*; save some of the Jews accused of the murder of Hugh of Lincoln, v. 546; in consequence lose the devotion of the Londoners, *ib.*; force themselves into St. Edmundsbury, v. 688, 695, 742; aided by Richard de Clare and Gilbert de Preston, v. 688; defeat the abbat of St. Edmundsbury by the clause *non obstante*, v. 695; disturb the University of Paris, v. 744; those sent by the king of Hungary to the Tartars slain, vi. 76; their preachings asked for against the Tartars, vi. 78; expelled by the Tartars, vi. 80; two custodiæ of, destroyed by the Tartars, vi. 81; their injuries to the French church, vi. 103, 106.

....., ministers of:
Helias, his abuse of the Pope, iii. 628; excommunicated by the Pope, *ib.*
Jordan, provincial vicar in Poland and Bohemia, letters of, on the Tartars, vi. 80, 83.
Leo, leads the Milanese army, iii. 636.
William of Nottingham, provincial in England, message to, from the Pope, iv. 564.

....., J., a letter of, on the Tartars, vi. 81.

Franciscus, John, clerk of Henry III., his quarrel with the monks of Selby, v. 33; expectation that he would be made treasurer in place of William of Haverhill, v. 320; rumour of his death, *ib.*; his ill-treatment of St. Mary's abbey, York, v. 362; persecutes Selby, v. 363; had lost an eye, *ib.*; struck with paralysis, v. 504, 535; no grief for him at Selby and St. Mary's, York, v. 504; desolator of York and Selby, v. 535.

Frane, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.

Frane (Frœna), treason of, i. 476; subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 20.

Frankfort (Franceford, Franckesfordia), Enzio escapes to, iv. 576; election of Richard of Cornwall as king of Germany at, vi. 341.

Franks, the, conquer the Germans, i. 170; their name given by the emperor Valentinian, *ib.*; refuse the tribute to the Romans, leave Sicambria, and live in some of the German towns, *ib.*; defeated by the Bohemians, i. 380.

Fraser, Bernard, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.

Fraxinæ, manor of, excepted from the gift of Andely to Richard by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 439.

Frea, Friday named from, i. 189, 343, 403, 422.

Fredegitha (Frithogith), queen of the West Saxons, goes to Rome, i. 337.

Frederick I., emperor, mentioned in Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; succeeds Conrad III., ii. 190; consecrated by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 210; supports the antipope Octovianus (Victor IV.), ii. 215; sends letters in his favour to Henry II. and Louis VII., *ib.*; on his death sets up Paschal III. as antipope, ii. 227; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299; his submission to Pope Alexander III., ii. 300; forces Henry, duke of Saxony, into exile, ii. 318; takes the Cross at

Frederick I.—*cont.*

the preaching of Henry, bishop of Albano, ii. 330; his letter to Saladin, ii. 331; answer of Saladin, ii. 333; begins his crusade at Ratisbon, ii. 344; passes through Bulgaria, ii. 364; on his way from Iconium to Antioch is drowned in the Saphet (Selef), ii. 365.

Frederick II., emperor, king of Sicily, had seized some fortifications while the empire was vacant, ii. 529; consequent persecution of, by Otho IV., *ib.*; defended by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*

In 1215, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.

In 1227, grief of the patriarch Gerold at his not beginning his crusade, iii. 128; had put the duke of Limburg over the crusading army, *ib.*; his delay and consequent injury to the crusade, iii. 130.

In 1228, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 145; letter of the Pope on his conduct, *ib.*; had been crowned by Pope Honorius III., iii. 147; at Veroli had sworn to go on the crusade, *ib.*; at Ferentino had sworn this again, and to marry Yolande de Brienne, *ib.*; his declaration on his excommunication, iii. 151; warns Henry III. to take example by the Pope's conduct to John and Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 152; invades the papal territory, iii. 154; letter of the Pope against him, *ib.*; his persecution of the Templars and Hospitallers, iii. 154, 155; lands at Acre, iii. 159; the clergy recommend him to be reconciled with the Pope, *ib.*; his reception by the Templars and Hospitallers, *ib.*; his complaints of the Pope, iii. 160; presents sent to, by Malek-el-Kamel, *ib.*; persons who received him in Palestine, *ib.*; goes to Joppa, *ib.*; storm at Acre *ib.*

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1229, determination of the Pope to depose him, iii. 165; letter of Thomas of Aecrra with an account of the invasion to his territories by John de Brienne, iii. 165, 166; in danger of being seized and imprisoned by John de Brienne, iii. 166; his recovery of the Holy Land, iii. 172; letter to Henry III. with an account of its recovery, iii. 173; intends to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem before he leaves it, iii. 175, 176; description of his seal and bulla, iii. 176; his entry into Jerusalem, *ib.*; no one of the prelates will celebrate mass before him, iii. 177; the Templars and Hospitallers plot against him, *ib.*; they send a letter to the sultan to induce him to seize him at the Jordan, iii. 178; this letter sent him by the Sultan, *ib.*; his consequent friendship with the Sultan, iii. 179; the sultan sends an elephant to him, *ib.*; letter of the patriarch Gerold against him, *ib.*; account of his behaviour in Cyprus, *ib.*; seizes and detains John of Ibelin and the king Henry of Cyprus, *ib.*; his treaty with the sultan, iii. 180; crowns himself in Jerusalem, *ib.*; his behaviour afterwards, iii. 181, 182; blackens the character of the Master of the Templars, iii. 182; his treatment of the Dominicans and Franciscans in Jerusalem, iii. 183; sends the military engines to his ships at Acre, and to the sultan, *ib.*; goes to Cyprus and destroys the galleys he could not take with him, iii. 184; his fame much injured by the patriarch's letter, *ib.*; the charges against him published by the Pope, *ib.*; account of these, iii. 185; excommunicated in Jerusalem by the Dominican Walter, *ib.*; besieges the patriarch and the bishops of Winchester and Exeter in their houses, *ib.*; the Pope makes war on him as a persecutor of the church, *ib.*; demands of the Pope from England for his war against him, iii. 186; his verses on the loss and recovery of Meschines (Mesagne ?), *ib.*, note; injuries done to, by the Pope, iii. 189; makes a truce for three years with the sultan of Damascus, iii. 192; leaves Palestine, *ib.*; snares prepared for, by John de Brienne, *ib.*; lands in Sicily, *ib.*; recovers his lost lands and castles, *ib.*
In 1230, his successes against his enemies, iii. 193; his cruelties, iii. 194; flight of John de Brienne from, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Pope, *ib.*; peace made, he goes to Rome and is absolved, and remains three days with the Pope, iii. 198.
In 1233, asked by the bishop of Winchester to aid the confirmation of John Blund to Canterbury, iii. 243; the bishop of Winchester said by Richard Marshal to be bound to reduce England to his subjection, iii. 259.
In 1234, the Pope speaks kindly of him, iii. 281, 310; the truce with the sultan nearly at an end, iii. 281, 309.
In 1235, sends messengers to Henry III. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, iii. 318, 319; sends the archbishop of Cologne and the duke of Louvain to bring her to him, iii. 319; at war with his son Henry, iii. 323; his son's submission, *ib.*; takes him prisoner with him to Worms, *ib.*; his son attempts to poison him, *ib.*; gives his son in charge to [Otho, duke of Bavaria, at Heidelberg], iii. 323; sends for

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1235—*cont.*
Isabella to Worms, *ib.*; his marriage, ii. 661, note; iii. 324; its consummation, iii. 324; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; sends back her English attendants, iii. 324, 477; sends three leopards to Henry III., and promises him aid against France, iii. 324, 325; his profession of love for Henry III., iii. 325; gives the empress in charge to Moorish eunuchs and old women, *ib.*; dowry paid by Henry III. to, iii. 327; sends a camel to Henry III., iii. 334.
In 1236, sends to ask Henry III. to send Richard of Cornwall against France, iii. 340; his anger with the Italians, iii. 361; complains of them to the Pope, *ib.*; asks the Pope to make peace between them or to assist him, iii. 362; his complaints of the Milanese, *ib.*; collects an army against Milan, *ib.*; imprisons his son Henry, accused of treason against him, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. for his wife's dowry, iii. 364; sends horses and other presents to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, iii. 369; becomes friends with the Pope, iii. 374; forbidden by the Pope to invade Italy, *ib.*; his preparations against the Milanese, iii. 375; his answer to the Pope, *ib.*; on the Pope expressing himself satisfied, he invades Italy, iii. 376; the Milanese resist him, *ib.*; Baldwin de Vere sent to, by Henry III., *ib.*; his feelings about the Milanese, iii. 377; prepares to besiege Milan, *ib.*; forced by the rising of the duke of Austria to leave Italy, iii. 378; despoils the duke of Austria of his lands, *ib.*
In 1237, creates a second senator at Rome, iii. 386; is an enemy of John de Brienne, king of Jerusalem, iii. 390; forced to leave the siege of Milan and to go into Germany against the duke of Austria, iii. 392; attacks and despoils him, iii. 393, 406; summons the Christian princes to a conference at Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; puts off the meeting, iii. 394; returns to Italy, iii. 406; determines to punish the Milanese, *ib.*; sends messages to the Pope, but gets no help, iii. 407; batttle of Corte Nuova, *ib.*; his speech, iii. 408; takes the carrochio and podestà of the Milanese, iii. 409; all Italy submits except Bologna and four other cities, iii. 410; writes to Richard of Cornwall an account of the battle of Corte Nuova, iii. 441; the letter, iii. 442.
In 1238, letter to Richard of Cornwall respecting the crusade, iii. 471; letter on the birth of his son by Isabella (Henry), iii. 474; cited as being free from uxoriousness by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 477; gives letters to Simon de Montfort for the Pope, iii. 480, 487; aid sent to, by Henry III. in Italy, iii. 485; several cities restored to the empire, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to the Pope on his behalf, *ib.*; his grief at the death of the sultan of Cairo, iii. 486; had hoped he would have been baptized, iii. 487; his successes in Palestine due to the bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; the quarrel with the Pope made up through the bishop's means, *ib.*; continues the siege of Milan, iii. 491; aid sent to, from Christian princes, *ib.*; loses much time at Milan, *ib.*; his thanks for the valour of H. of Trubleville, *ib.*; besieges Brescia, *ib.*; fails, and his power is weakened, iii. 492; the Milanese offer to

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
come to terms, iii. 495; he demands absolute submission and they still hold out, iii. 496; loses the favour of many in consequence, *ib.*; the Pope helps Baldwin II. through hatred to him, iii. 518; his blasphemies, iii. 520, 521; said to be more of a Mahometan than a Christian, iii. 521.
In 1239, offers to free Peter the Saracen, if Henry III. will be responsible for his ransom and good conduct, iii. 526; Sardinia restored to, iii. 527; his determination to recover the lost provinces of the empire, *ib.*; sends Enzio to receive Sardinia, *ib.*; anger of the Pope, *ib.*; this increased by his occupying the land and castles of the bishop of Sardinia, iii. 532; his excommunication by the Pope, iii. 533-536; his anger and speech against the Pope, iii. 536, 537; claims all the credit of the crusade, iii. 536; denounced in St. Paul's and elsewhere in England as excommunicate, iii. 545; his letter to the senator and people of Rome, iii. 546; his letter to the cardinals, iii. 548; verses of the Pope against, iii. 551; account of his interview with the four papal commissioners, *ib.*; the accusations of the Pope answered in detail, iii. 552–562; his desire for unity between the church and empire, iii. 562; the Pope's anger, *ib.*; his subjects absolved from their fealty, *ib.*; his letter complaining of the Lombards, iii. 563; his conference with Honorius III. at Veroli, iii. 563, 564; conference with Honorius III. at Ferentino, iii. 564; excommunicated by the legate Otho in St. Alban's, iii. 568; excommunicated in St. Paul's by the Pope's directions, iii. 569; letter of the

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1239—*cont.*
Pope to Otho against, *ib.*; his anger against the Milanese, iii. 573; writes against the Pope to various persons, especially Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, iii. 574; his letter to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 575-589; his prognostic of Richard, iii. 587; vi. 370; description of his seal and bulla, iii. 589, note [8]; the letter sent to various princes, iii. 590; long and angry answer of the Pope, iii. 590-608; this would have exasperated all against him, had it not been for the known avarice of the Roman court, iii. 608; had been helped by the church only because she hated Otho, *ib.*; the church more indebted to him than he to her, iii. 609; remarks of the English on the Pope's letter, *ib.*; sends to stop the crusaders at Lyons, iii. 615; allows them to go to Brindisi, iii. 616; the Pope sends letters to stir up the German prelates against him, iii. 621; his attack on and defeat of the Bolognese *ib.*; advances against Milan, *ib.*; forced to leave it by troubles in other places, iii. 622; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to Louis IX. to say that he was deposed and Robert, count of Artois, elected in his place iii. 624; the French nobles refuse till they had conferred with Frederick, iii. 625; his interview with and speech to them, iii. 626; the scheme prevented, iii. 627; money collected for the Pope by the preaching of the friars against him, *ib.*; persuades the crusaders to delay their start, *ib.*; finding the Pope favours the Milanese, advances to Rome, iii. 630; met by the people of Viterbo, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III. complaining of the Pope, iii. 631-638; the papal authority

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1239—*cont.*
weakened by this, iii. 638; Monte Cassino taken by his people, iii. 639.
In 1240, sends messengers to Henry III. to complain of his conduct, iv. 4; demands the expulsion of Otho from England, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to the Pope for, iv. 5; his messengers return and relate what they heard, *ib.*; extortions of the Pope for his war with him, iv. 9; a fifth demanded from England for the war, iv. 10; makes a truce with Milan and Bologna, iv. 15, 16; advances towards Rome and brings many towns to his obedience, iv. 16; despair of the Pope, *ib.*; letter to Henry III. reproaching him for consenting to the Pope's demands, *ib.*; his messenger keeps back part of the letter, iv. 19; answer of Henry III. that he cannot oppose the Pope, and that due respect has not been shown to his sister the empress, *ib.*; threatens the count of Flanders on his attacking the elect of Liège, iv. 20; orders the duke of Louvain and the count of Provence to restrain him, iv. 21; on the count of Provence refusing, orders the count of Toulouse to attack him, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 23; Louis IX. writes to inquire if he is the cause of the behaviour of the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; exculpates himself from the charge, iv. 24; his grief at the battle of Gaza, iv. 26; his threats to the Saracens, *ib.*; letter to Henry III. on the Christian loss, iv. 26; his affection for Malek-el-Kamel, iv. 29; many reconciled to him by this letter, *ib.*; the Roman people cling to, iv. 30; had created a senator at Rome, *ib.*; agrees to a general

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1240—*cont.*
council being convened, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall sends Robert de Twenge to inform him of the Pope's proceedings, iv. 47; the Pope induced by the legate to recede from his truce with him, iv. 58; speech of John of Colonna on this, iv. 59; Louis IX. will not allow the money collected against him to go to the Pope until he knows the Pope will keep his word, *ib.*; the truce remains unviolated excepting as regards the Milanese and his other enemies, iv. 60; letter to Henry III. refusing to admit the Lombards to the truce, and forbidding the prelates to go to the council, iv. 65–68; his reasons against the council, iv. 69, 70; his complaints of Otho and Henry III., and of his being anathematized in England, iv. 69; warns all proposing to go to the council, iv. 71; withdraws from the truce with the Pope, iv. 74; presses on the siege of Faenza, *ib.*; his love for the English in consequence of the empress Isabella, iv. 83.
In 1241, his speech objecting to the council, iv. 95; forbids the prelates to attend it, iv. 96; the Pope renews his excommunications in consequence, *ib.*; letter of the Pope bidding the prelates not heed his commands, *ib.*; pushes on the siege of Faenza, iv. 98; refuses to shew mercy to the women, iv. 99; former attempt of the citizens to slay him, *ib.*; their insult to his mother, *ib.*; the citizens offer to submit if allowed to leave the city, iv. 99, 100; refuses this, iv. 100; their despair, *ib.*; orders the count of Toulouse to attack the count of Provence, iv. 105; Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard of

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
Cornwall write to, on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 106; war of the Venetians with, *ib.*; puts the podestà of Milan, Pietro Tiepolo, to death, *ib.*; takes Faenza, *ib.*; length of the siege, *ib.*; his armies, iv. 106, 107; his clemency to the citizens of Faenza, iv. 108; fasting and prayers ordered in consequence of his quarrel with the Pope, iv. 111; his letter on the irruption of the Tartars, iv. 112–119; writes to Louis IX. against the Pope, iv. 119; suspicions that he had brought about the Tartar invasion, *ib.*; falsity of his letters respecting them, iv. 120; said to have caused their attack on the king of Hungary, *ib.*; the king of Hungary does homage to obtain his aid against them, *ib.*; the Pope animates the prelates to despise his threats and come to the council, iv. 121; endeavours to persuade the prelates to go to the council under his protection, iv. 121, 122; his complaints of the Pope, iv. 123; his reasons for this, *ib.*; heavy cost of the siege of Faenza, *ib.*; sends to his son Enzio to capture the prelates, iv. 124, 452; their capture, iv. 125, 452; letter to Henry III. giving an account of the surrender of Faenza and the capture of the prelates, iv. 126; has the prelates imprisoned at Naples, iv. 129; their sufferings on the voyage, iv. 130; prophecy of this by the Sibyl, *ib.*; sends Enzio to join Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 131; sends a seneschal to meet Richard of Cornwall on his landing in Sicily, iv. 145; his reception of Richard, iv. 146, 147; Richard tries to bring about peace between him and the Pope, iv. 147; gives Richard a charter

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
that he would abide by his award, iv. 148; the Pope requires his absolute submission, *ib.*; Richard returns to, *ib.*; sends Walter de Ocra to Henry III. to seize the papal collectors, iv. 161; sends to the cities of Italy under his jurisdiction and captures them, iv. 162; seizes their money, *ib.*; his age compared with the Pope's, *ib.*; had taken the Pope's castle near Montefortino and hanged its defenders, iv. 163; had hanged the Pope's brother, *ib.*; induced by Richard of Cornwall to allow the imprisoned cardinals to go the conclave if they promise to return, iv. 164; favours the election of Geoffrey of Milan, *ib.*; opposes that of Romano, iv. 165; honours paid by, to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 166; the Templars attack the Teutonic brethren in his despite, iv. 168; his proctor Ralph put over Ascalon by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 107, 168; acts more gently with cardinal Otho on his return to prison, but still keeps him there because he had excommunicated him while legate in England, iv. 170; messengers sent to, by the English bishops to speak of the state of the church, iv. 173; his speech on receiving their message, iv. 174; his letter to Henry III. on the death of his wife Isabella, iv. 175.
In 1242, his partisans capture the archbishop of Cologne, who had conspired against him, iv. 188; the archbishop is released on swearing to contrive nothing against him in future, *ib.*
In 1243, orders the cardinals to elect a pope, iv. 239; their dissensions prevent the election, *ib.*; they ask him to release the captives, iv. 240;

Frederick II.---*cont.*
In 1243—*cont.*
releases them, *ib.*; they cannot agree upon a pope, *ib.*; his anger at this, *ib.*; besieges Rome and lays waste the possessions of the cardinals, iv. 241; the Saracens in his army attack and pillage Albano, *ib.*; the cardinals promise to elect a pope, and he restrains the pillagers, *ib.*; the sentence of Gregory IX. against him confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 256; has the seas watched to prevent Innocent's bulls from being transported, *ib.*; hangs two Franciscans for carrying letters to stir up war against him, *ib.*; Viterbo deserts him and goes over to the Pope, iv. 267; besieges Viterbo, *ib.*; his grief at the death of one of his knights, *ib.*; his defeat, and retreat to Pisa, *ib.*; his fame blackened, *ib.*; had committed Viterbo to Simon of Chieti, iv. 268; his evil character as to his relations with the Saracens, *ib.*; many nobles desert him, *ib.*; loses Vercelli and Alexandria, *ib.*; Henry Raspe elected king of Germany, *ib.*; goes to him, and they come to terms, iv. 268, 269; failure of the attempts at peace with the Pope, iv. 269; his quarrel with the Pope prevents the letter of Ivo of Narbonne respecting the Tartars from having its due effect, iv. 277; has the roads to Rome guarded, iv. 278.
In 1244, injuries done to, by Raymond of Provence, iv. 284; John of Colonna, a sower of discord between him and the Pope, iv. 287; Bela IV. applies to, for protection from the Tartars, iv. 298; frees Hungary from them, and has Hungary subject to him, *ib.*; said to have done this for this purpose, *ib.*; Baldwin II. applies to, for help against the

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1244 —*cont.*
Greeks, iv. 299; obtains a truce for him for a year, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to Vatatzes, *ib.*; anger of the Pope and Roman court at this, *ib.*; his letter to Richard of Cornwall on the destruction of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 300; his embassy to Gregory IX. iv. 304; possibility of his invading England, iv. 313; his prayer to Henry III. and his barons not to have a tax for the Pope, *ib.*; his marriage with Isabella, *ib.*; promises to satisfy the church and the prelates, iv. 331; his letter binding himself to submit to the Pope's mandates as to the injuries inflicted by him on the church, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III., with the articles of agreement between himself and the Pope, iv. 332; withdraws from his promises, iv. 337; lays snares for the Pope, iv. 353; refuses to stand by his promises unless he first has letters of absolution, iv. 354; his rage and dismay at the Pope's escape to Genoa, iv. 356; guards the sea against him, *ib.*; Henry Raspe, landgrave of Thuringia, proposed as emperor, iv. 357; his character blackened, *ib.*; visits Henry Raspe and comes to terms with him, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to John Vatatzes, iv. 357, 453; letter of, complaining of the Pope, read at the council in London, iv. 371; submits himself to the disposition of the kings of England and France and their baronages, iv. 372; exhorts the English not to contribute to the Pope, *ib.*; promises to free England from the tribute imposed by Innocent III., *ib.*; the Pope asks the Cistercian abbats to pray Louis IX. for aid against him, iv. 392; this pro-

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
mised by Louis IX., *ib.*; has his messengers at Citeaux at the same time, iv. 393; several of the cardinals go to the Pope at Genoa in spite of his watching the roads, *ib.*; the Pope escapes his guards and goes to Lyons, iv. 395.
In 1245, the Pope orders him to be declared excommunicate through France, iv. 406; rewards a parish priest for his speech on this occasion, iv. 407; his war in Germany keeps many German prelates from the council of Lyons, iv. 430, 431; his proctor Thaddæus of Sessa at the council, iv. 432; his offers to the Pope through him, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to accept the kings of England and France as his sureties, iv. 433; the Pope's account of his enormities, iv. 435; his intimacy with the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; defence of, by Thaddæus of Sessa, *ib.*; Thaddæus obtains a fortnight's delay for him from the Pope through the proctors of the kings of England and France, iv. 437; his speech on hearing of the Pope's proceedings, *ib.*; loses the favour of many and is considered contumacious, *ib.*; defence of the capture of the prelates by Thaddæus, iv. 438; the Pope's arguments on the other side, *ib.*; refusal of Gertrude of Austria to marry him while excommunicate, iv. 440, 474; sentence of his deprivation by the Pope, iv. 445–455; had been anathematized by Gregory IX., iv. 446; his threatening letters to Gregory IX., iv. 449; his capture of the prelates, iv. 449, 452; his occupation of the states of the church, iv. 449; his violation of the peace, iv. 450; his behaviour to the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 451, 452; his despite of the excommunication, iv. 452; his heresy, *ib.*; his connexion with the Saracens and immorality, iv. 453; his praises of the sultan of Egypt, *ib.*; has Louis, duke of Bavaria, assassinated, *ib.*; his ill-treatment of the kingdom of Sicily, iv. 454; horror of the hearers at the sentence, iv. 456; speech of Thaddæus of Sessa, iv. 456, 473; his proctors leave the council, iv. 456, 473; dissuades the electors from proceeding to an election against him, iv. 455, note; his action and speech on hearing of the sentence, iv. 474; endeavours to injure the Pope's relations and friends, *ib.*; his intention of marrying Gertrude of Austria prevented, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III. and other princes, iv. 475; this injures his fame, iv. 477; the prelates of Lyons sign the bull of his deposition, iv. 479; letter of Innocent IV. to the Cistercians on his deposition, iv. 480; the Cistercians strongly opposed to him, *ib.*; his decree against all who observe the papal excommunication, vi. 112; meeting of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at Cluny to make peace between him and the Pope, iv. 484; proposed future interview when he shall be present, *ib.*; his skill in war and craft feared by Henry Raspe, iv. 495; abuse of, by the Milanese, iv. 496; his fury at this, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, *ib.*; exhorted by Prester John to make peace with the Pope, vi. 115.
In 1246, attempts to be reconciled with the Pope, iv. 522; his offers, iv. 523; intercession of Louis IX. for him, *ib.*; speech of the Pope against him, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to listen to his proposals, iv. 524; treason of the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 525; they are recom-

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
mended to obtain his intercession with the sultan of Cairo, iv. 526; his friendship with the sultan, *ib.*; his letter to the nobles and prelates of England in his defence against the Pope, iv. 538–544; this alienates many from the Pope, iv. 544; Henry Raspe elected emperor, *ib.*; seizes the treasure sent by the Pope to Henry Raspe, iv. 545; sends Conrad against Henry Raspe, *ib.*; Conrad's defeat, *ib.*; a port in Provence fortified by Louis IX. in fear of him, iv. 546; war in Germany, iv. 548; guards the passes and ports against aid for Henry Raspe, iv. 551; sends provisions to the Holy Land, *ib.*; will allow none to be sent to Acre, iv. 559; obtains the favour of many by humbling himself to the church, iv. 562; the Pope exasperates many by not accepting his submission, *ib.*; tries to seize the papal treasure collected against him, *ib.*; friendship of the sultan of Cairo for him, iv. 567; the sultan will not make peace without his consent, *ib.*; accused by the Pope of fabricating the sultan's letter, iv. 568; his letter to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, giving an account of the conspiracy against him, iv. 570–575; accuses the Pope of being its originator, iv. 573; letter of Walter de Ocra on this, iv. 575; his capture of Capaccio and mutilation of the conspirators, *ib.*; destroys the castle, iv. 576; makes peace with Rome and Venice, and proposes to go into Germany, *ib.*; defeat of his son Enzio, *ib.*; his snares for the money taken by the papal merchants for Henry Raspe successful, iv. 577; his complaints of Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; sends two

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
assassins to murder the Pope, iv. 585; suspicion as to this, *ib.*
In 1247, supposed to be the author of the letter in France against the clergy, iv. 593; is aware of the sums collected for the Pope in Ireland, iv. 603; Ralph leaves his service, but is persuaded to return and undertakes to murder the Pope, iv. 605, 606; this brought against him, iv. 607; makes peace with the Milanese, iv. 609; had spared the Milanese after their defeat by Conrad, *ib.*; defeat and death of Henry Raspe, iv. 610, 611; four cardinals sent as legates against him to different countries, iv. 612; has homage sworn to his son Henry in Apulia, Sicily, and Calabria, iv. 613; orders Enzio to lay snares for the Pope's relations, *ib.*; on one of these being murdered he is excommunicated, *ib.*; his rage, iv. 613, 614; William of Holland elected king of Germany, iv. 624; Conrad flies to, in Italy, iv. 634; his abettors attacked by the legate, *ib.*; very much disturbed by this, *ib.*; fears entertained of his apostacy, or of his inviting the Tartars or the sultan of Cairo to his aid, iv. 635; general consequent distress, *ib.*; advances against Lyons, iv. 637; Parma revolts and joins the Milanese through the Pope's influence, *ib.*; his anger, *ib.*; returns and besieges Parma, *ib.*; builds Victoria, *ib.*; refuses to receive the submission of the Parmesans, iv. 638; election of William of Holland king of Germany, iv. 639; progress of the siege of Parma, iv. 648; prevents the papal aid from reaching it, *ib.*; orders every one taken prisoner to be put to death, *ib.*; his rage at the new election in Germany, *ib.*; re-

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
fuses mercy to the Parmesans, *ib.*; said to give his daughter to Thomas of Savoy with Vercelli and Turin, iv. 649, 650; at Cremona, and receives the Milanese ambassadors, vi. 131; his arrival feared by Innocent IV., vi. 133.
In 1248, Louis IX. cautioned against him by the bishop of Paris, v. 3; his enmity against Pope Innocent IV., v. 4; leaves Parma during the siege, v. 13; had committed his army and treasure there to Thaddæus of Sessa, v. 14; complete defeat of his army by the Parmesans, *ib.*; vi. 146; joy of the Pope, v. 15; his grief at the death of Thaddæus, *ib.*; intensity of the hatred between him and the Pope, *ib.*; still threatens the Parmesans, *ib.*; his [proposed] marriage [with a daughter of the duke of Saxony], v. 16, 17, 26; Aachen holds to him, and prevents the coronation of William of Holland, v. 17; promises aid to Aachen, *ib.*; endeavours of Louis IX. at Lyons to reconcile the Pope with him, v. 23; the Pope's refusal, *ib.*; coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, v. 26; the dukes of Saxony and Bavaria opposed to this, *ib.*; defeat of the guard he left in Aachen, *ib.*; Conrad returns to, after the failure of his attempt to recover Aachen, v. 27.
In 1249, his evil fame through the world, v. 60; letter of cardinal Regnier Capocci, with an account of the execution of the bishop of Arezzo, v. 61; his foundation and loss of Victoria, v. 62; had murdered the bishop of Gerace, v. 64; had caused the bishop of Cefalu to be murdered by a Sicilian at the Lateran, *ib.*; is worse than the sultan of Cairo or the despot of Epirus, v. 65; had caused the slaughter of the Franciscans while giving penances and burying the dead, v. 66; responsible for the Saracen outrages at Narni, *ib.*; the effect of the cardinal's letter weakened by the vices of the papal party, v. 67; goes into Apulia, v. 68; attempt of Peter de Vinea and his physician to poison him, *ib.*; his vengeance on them, v. 69; his grief at this, *ib.*; the Pope accused of being concerned in it, v. 68, 69; persuades various cities and islands to send provisions to Louis IX. in Cyprus, v. 70; sends them himself, *ib.*; Louis and Blanche write to the Pope in his favour, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to be reconciled, *ib.*; writes to Louis IX. to restore to Henry III. his ancient rights, v. 71; activity of the archbishop of Cologne against, v. 74; death of one of his natural sons in Apulia, v. 78; his illness, *ib.*; offers terms to the Pope, *ib.*; these refused, *ib.*; many consequently take his part, v. 79; Peter Capoccio sent as legate against him to Apulia, *ib.*; many nobles recalled from his party by the legate, *ib.*; his prospects improved by Conrad's victory over William of Holland, v. 90; dangers to the church from, vi. 171.
In 1250, many submit to, after the defeat of William of Holland and the legate, v. 99; the people of Parma, Reggio, and Bologna dare not leave their cities, *ib.*; the merchants of these desire peace, *ib.*; his patience and humility, *ib.*; his offer to the Pope to fight for the Holy Land, if his son Henry may reign in his stead, *ib.*; refusal of the Pope to come to terms, as he

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
had been deposed and condemned by the council of Lyons, v. 99, 100, 173; the Pope hopes to trample on other kings as upon him, v. 100; gains ground against the Pope, *ib.*; his anger with the Parmesans and Bolognese, v. 145; defeats the Parmesans, *ib.*; their submission, *ib.*; some still hold out against him, v. 146; the Bolognese ask for peace, but are put off, *ib.*; submission of Avignon and Arles to, *ib.*; grief of the Pope at this, *ib.*; death of his enemy, cardinal Regnier of Viterbo, *ib.*; Louis IX. refuses to extort money from the French church for the war with him, v. 171; Louis's brothers and the duke of Burgundy threaten the Pope, if he refuses to make peace with him, as the only person able to help the crusade, v. 175; their endeavours with the Pope, v. 188; Henry III. afraid to offend him, v. 189; hopes of the Christians in him after the defeat of St. Louis, vi. 197; dies, v. 190, 196, 216; vi. 523; dies in the habit of the Cistercians, v. 190, 216; his death destroys the hope of the French for help for St. Louis, v. 190; his death concealed at first, *ib.*; his will, *ib.*; his deprivation at the council of Lyons, v. 193, 194; his excommunication, v. 194; his capture of the prelates, v. 193; his persecution of the Pope, v. 193, 194; accused the Pope of designs against the empire while he was on the crusade, v. 193; the Templars wished to betray him to the Sultan on account of the Pope's hatred, *ib.*; all Christianity disturbed by their hatred, v. 196; close confinement of his prisoners at Naples and Palermo, v. 200; his death prevents Enzio's exchange, *ib.*; opposition of his sons to the papacy, *ib.*; account of the papal candidates for the empire, v. 201; had been absolved by a bishop [Berard, archbishop of Palermo], v. 216; his will, v. 216, 217; desires to be buried at Palermo, v. 217; said to be buried at Fiorentino, vi. 523; his friendship with eastern princes, v. 217; had sent merchants to India, *ib.*; money spent by the Milanese against, v. 237; his bones still excommunicated, v. 256; had given the greater part of the empire to Conrad, *ib.*; the Pope accused of having him poisoned, v. 301; expenses of the Romans and Milanese in the war with him, v. 372, 373; said to have been poisoned by John the Moor, v. 412; hatred of Innocent IV. for, v. 449; vi. 197; had founded Lucera and filled it with Saracens, v. 473, 497; his defence of this, v. 473, 474 story of his marriage with Manfred's mother, Bianca Lancia, v. 572; his threats against France, v. 605, 626, 637; had married Henry Henry III.'s sister, v. 605, 637; his persecution of the Roman church mentioned in "the eternal gospel," vi. 339.

Frederick V., duke of Suabia, son of Frederick I., dies at Acre, ii. 370.

Frederick, son of Henry son of Frederick II. and Constance, the duchy of Austria left to, by Frederick II., v. 217; Conrad accused of poisoning him, v. 449; vi. 302.

Freisach, in Carinthia, Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272.

Freising, Conrad von Toelz and Hohenburg, bishop of, sent by Frederick II. to the council of Lyons, iv. 542.

Frejus (Forulensis), Bertrand de St. Laurent, bishop of, sent into Toulouse to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.

Freteval (Fertevallis, Fracta vallis), peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry II., ii. 218; meeting between Louis VII., Henry II., archbishop Thomas, and others at, ii. 275; Philip II. at, ii. 406.

Fretherne (Frithenleia), battle of, i. 250.

Frethewulf, king in Bernicia, i. 247; dies, i. 249.

Friars of the Penance of Jesus Christ (saccati), come to London, v. 612, 621; show a letter from the Pope, v. 612.

Frideswide, St., legend of, ii. 139; her monastery, *ib.*; *v.* Oxford.

Friesland, the people of (Frisones), converted by St. Wilfrid, i. 300; St. Willibrord sent to preach to, i. 313; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 336; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; a band of crusaders from, land at Lisbon and take Alcazar, iii. 32; feat of arms of one on the landing of the crusaders in Egypt, iii. 35; their prowess at the siege of the tower of Damietta, iii. 36, 37; feat of one with a flail in the assault, iii. 38; escape in the storm before Damietta, iii. 42; their deeds in the siege, iii. 44, 48; in 1238 abandon the herring trade in fear of the Tartars, iii. 488; part of the country taken by Waldemar II., iv. 92; v. 193; their land laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109; floods of the sea in 1251, and great loss of life, v. 240; ill-treated by, and lay snares for, William of Holland, v. 439; attacked by him, v. 442; their escape, *ib.*; account of, v. 550; details of the death of William of Holland by, *ib.*

Frigento, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Frigidernus, defeats Alaric and becomes an Arian, i. 168.

Frithegist, treason of, i. 476.

Frollo, slain by Arthur, i. 239.

Fronzac (Fransach, Franzacum) castle, surrendered to Simon de Montfort, and submits to Henry III., v. 104, 209.

Frost, severe, in 1076, ii. 16; in 1093, ii. 34; in 1149, ii. 184; in 1205, ii. 490; in 1234, iii. 263; in 1241, iv. 177; in 1246, iv. 551; in 1258, v. 674.

Fruit, failure of, in 1252, v. 278.

Frumentin, of Champagne, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Fulcher, of Orleans, killed at Nice, ii. 52.

Fulcireles (Foucheroses), abbey of, the quarrels in Poitou, Anjou, Britanny, and Touraine to be settled at, by the treaty of 1214, ii. 582.

Fulda, abbey of, pestilence and vision in, ii. 32.

Fulgentius, goes to Scythia and returns with an army to Britain, i. 133; besieges York, *ib.*; mortally wounded at York, *ib.*

Fulham (Fuleham, Fulenham), the Danes winter at, in 880, i. 414; a manor of the bishop of London, archbishop W. de Gray dies at, v. 495.

Fulk, king of Jerusalem; *v.* Anjou, Fulk V., count of.

Fulk, counts of Anjou; *v.* Anjou, counts of.

Fulk of Neuilly, his preaching in France, ii. 440; endeavours to extirpate usury, *ib.*; sends Eustace, abbat of Flai, to England, *ib.*

Fulk de Castro Novo; *v.* Castro Novo, Fulk de.

Furbie (Herbia), Richard at, ii. 378.

Furneis, Thomas de, surrenders Angers to Arthur, ii. 453; adheres to Arthur, *ib.*

Furnival, Gerard de (first baron), not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 588; goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 175; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

....., Thomas de (second baron), goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note.

Furnival—*cont.*
....., William de (younger son of first baron), goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note.
Furseus, S., i. 283; founds Lagny abbey, *ib.*

G.

Gabala (Gabulum, Gibellum), the crusaders arrive at, ii. 92; its siege, *ib.*; the siege raised by the treachery of Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 93; given to Alice, widow of Bohemond II., by her father Baldwin II., ii. 157.
Gabinius, makes Syria a Roman province, i. 70.
Gabius, slain by Belinus and Brennius, i. 59.
Gaddesden (Gatesdene, Gætesdena), left to St. Alban's by Æthelgifu, vi. 13; preserved to St. Alban's by Æthelric, vi. 15; a woman of, cured by the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 305.
....., John of; *v.* Gatesdene, John of.
Gaeta, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 incorrectly said to winter at, iii. 32.
Gaillard, Château; *v.* Andely.
Gaillon (Wailun), proposed conference between Richard, Philip II., and Baldwin IX., near, ii. 442; colloquy of John and Philip II. near, ii. 457, 461.
Gainsborough (Gainesburc), Swegen makes a station at, for his ships, i. 489.
Gaius, Pope, i. 143; martyred, i. 145.
Galba, proclaimed emperor in Spain, i. 109; his reign, i. 110; put to death by Otho, *ib.*
Galdemar, sent by Raymond of Toulouse to escort the Genoese pilgrims to Jerusalem, ii. 97.
Galen, the physician, i. 124.
Galerius, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 146; defeated by Narses, i. 148; emperor, i. 154; dies, i. 155.
Galgano, Gregorio de, legate in Sicily for Innocent III., iii. 554; protector of Frederick II. in Sicily, iii. 569.
Galienus, joint emperor, i. 140; restores peace to the Christians, *ib.*; slain, i. 142.
Gallinicus, patriarch of Constantinople, blinded and sent to Rome, i. 321.
Gallo-Græcia, i. 58.
Galloway (Galeweia), submits to Edward the Elder, i. 439; the duke does homage to Edward, i. 445; disturbances in, iii. 364; barbarous custom of the chiefs, iii. 365; the rebels in, defeated by Alexander II., *ib.*; belongs to the earl of Winchester, v. 270.
....., Alan of, constable of Scotland, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; attempt to deprive his daughters of their inheritance, iii. 364; had married the daughter of Hugh de Lacy, *ib.*; his daughters the wives of Roger de Quinci, John of Baliol, and William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 365; their rights restored by Alexander II., *ib.*
....., ..., Christiana, daughter of, wife of the earl of Albemarle, dies, iv. 563; her share of Galloway given to her sister Helen, wife of the earl of Winchester, iv. 563, 653.
....., ..., Helen, daughter of, wife of the earl of Winchester, v. 341.
....., ..., Thomas, bastard son of, iii. 364.
Gallura in Sardinia, Enzio, king of, iii. 587, 637; vi. 133.
Gallus, emperor, i. 139; slain, i. 140.
Gallus, Peter, bishop among the Paterines, iv. 272.
Gamaches (Games, Gymmeges), the castle taken by Richard, ii. 417; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 447.
Gamel, Robert, son of, fine of, iii. 126.

Gami, king of Merida, brings Macemunt to the siege of Santarem, ii. 320; slain, *ib.*

Ganelon, archbishop of Sens, ii. 665.

Gannoc, Henry III. fortifies a castle at, iv. 481; Henry III. leaves, iv. 486; a thorn in the eye of the Welsh, *ib.*; money lent for its construction by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 487.

Gant, Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.

Garlandia, Guy de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.

Garonne (Gyrunda), one of the leaders of the Pastoureaux drowned in the, v. 252.

Garpenvilla, David de, summoned for trespass in the warren of St. Alban's, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; the fine to be levied on his property, iv. 54.

Gascony (Wasconia), wonderful rain in, in 828, i. 375; heresy of one Henry in, ii. 188; Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 417; Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554; expedition of Richard of Cornwall in 1225 into, iii. 92; reduced by him, iii. 93, 111; embassy of the nobles to Henry III., iii. 164; Henry III. goes to, receives the homage of the nobles, and places the country in security, iii. 198; the seneschal of, in 1240, comes to Henry III. to speak of its danger, iv. 15; the people of, fortify themselves against the French, iv. 197; delay of Henry III. in 1242 in, iv. 229, 231; they care less for him, iv. 231; some rebel, iv. 236; these go to the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; the townships in Poitou taken by their help restored to Louis IX., iv. 242; try to detain Henry III. in 1243, iv. 244; Nicholas de Molis appointed seneschal of, iv. 244, 255; Henry III. recalled after starting to quell a disturbance in, iv. 245; matters in, settled by Henry III., iv. 254; victory of Nicholas de Molis in, iv. 396; refused to Richard of Cornwall at the instance of queen Alienora, iv. 487; fear of Henry III. that

Gascony—*cont.*

Louis IX. will invade it, iv. 594; William de Bueles made seneschal, iv. 630; its unhappy condition under him, *ib.*; injured by Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; in danger in 1248 and only defended by Bordeaux, v. 19, 21; submits to S. de Montfort, v. 48; debts of Henry III. in, v. 53; the rebels in, subdued by S. de Montfort, v. 77; reduced by S. de Montfort, v. 103, 104, 193; had extorted money from Henry III., v. 104; demand of S. de Montfort for aid for, v. 208; their behaviour to Henry III. when in danger from Louis IX., and to the queen before her confinement, *ib.*; complaints of the Gascons of S. de Montfort, v. 209; his preparations against them, v. 209, 210; defeated by S. de Montfort, v. 222; their complaints of him, v. 276; Henry de Wengham sent to Gascony by Henry III., v. 277; reduced by S. de Montfort, *ib.*; would leave their allegiance to England, but for the sale of their wine, *ib.*; Spain the only other country where they can sell their wine, *ib.*; despised by the French king, v. 278; determine to send the archbishop of Bordeaux and others to Henry III. to complain of Simon de Montfort, v. 287; these arrive in London and make their complaints, v. 288; Henry does not give full credence at first as he had found them traitors before, *ib.*; he sends two commissioners, *ib.*; their report, v. 289; speech of the envoys, *ib.*; had been given to Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; Richard deprived that it might be given to Edward, v. 291, 313; the Gascons in doubt whom to obey, v. 291; Henry III. endeavours to corrupt them, v. 292; gained over by Henry III. and Richard deprived, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort sent to, v. 293; articles of accusation against him, v. 294; his answer, v. 295; their habits condemned by earl Richard and others, v. 296; S. de Montfort again sent to, v. 313; Edward accepted by, v. 314; vic-

Gascony—*cont.*
tory of S. de Montfort over the opposing party, v. 315; discussion as to the affairs of, in 1252, v. 334; Henry III. thinks of going to, v. 335; his discussion with his nobles on the affairs of, v. 337, 338; claim of Alfonso X. to, v. 365; rumour of rebellion in, v. 368; proclamation of Henry III. in England in consequence, *ib.*; rising headed by Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; the wines of the merchants in England seized by Henry III., v. 371; Henry III. promises to go to, v. 379; their pleasure at the proclamation against S. de Montfort, *ib.*; their treason and deceit, *ib.*; Henry III. sails to, v. 383; Gaston de Béarn promises to give the country to Alfonso X., v. 388; had been given to Edward, v. 397; famine in the king's army in 1253, v. 398; famine in, in 1253, v. 409; exactions for the army in, from the Londoners, *ib.*; the vines cut down by Henry III., *ib.*; the Gascons regret Simon de Montfort, v. 410; their fear of him, v. 415; finding that Alfonso X. is reconciled with Henry III., and that S. de Montfort had arrived, they submit, v. 416; quitclaimed by Alfonso X. to Henry III., v. 450; given by Henry III. to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; complaints of the wine merchants to Henry III. and Edward, v. 538; the merchants complain to Alfonso X. of Henry III., v. 585; Alfonso X. threatens to invade, v. 585; vi. 283, 287, 288; had been granted by Henry II. to Alfonso IX., v. 658; treaty between Henry III. and Alfonso X. respecting, *ib.*; charter given to, by Henry III., *ib.*; loss incurred by Henry III. from his conduct to Simon de Montfort there, v. 659.

Gascuil (Wascuil), Gilbert de, betrays Gisors to Philip II., ii. 402.

Gatesdene; *v.* Gaddesden.

....., John of, his information respecting the daughters of Raymond Berenger IV., count of Provence, iii. 335; knighted by Henry III., iv. 403; resigns his

Gatesdene, John of—*cont.*
benefices, *ib.*; marries Hawise de Bruis, *ib.*; six manors given up to his wardship by the Canterbury monks, v. 503; the priory of Rochester puts itself into his hands, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X., v. 585; his interview with him, *ib.*; quiets him, v. 586; sent to France to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; despoils a boy, Roger, of his lands, v. 630.

Gaucer, William, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

Gaufridus (Galdric, afterwards bishop of Laon?), chancellor of William II., witnesses a charter, vi. 35.

Gaugi, Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; refuses to obey the king in restoring Newark castle to the bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; besieged in the castle by the king and the earl Marshal, *ib.*; attempts to escape, but is forced back, *ib.*; makes terms with the bishop and is allowed to leave, iii. 34.

Gaul, bishops established in, by the Apostles, i. 103, 104.

Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.

Gawayne; *v.* Walwen.

Gaywood, (Geiwude), a manor of the bishop of Norwich, William, bishop of Sabina, at, iv. 627.

Gaza (Gazara, Gazre), deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; the sultans Malek-el-Kamel and Malek-el-Aschraf at, iii. 174; battle of, in 1240, iv. 25, 139; v. 108, 141; the prisoners taken at, released by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 140, 143, 144, 211; v. 108; the bones of the slain buried by him, iv. 144, 145; the sultan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; the entry into Palestine by, restored to the Christians, iv. 290; the Christian army at, iv. 308; occupied by the Kharismians, iv. 339; battle at, with the Kharismians,

Gaza—*cont.*
iv. 341 ; those in prison at Cairo released by the governor of Cairo, v. 140, 142 ; the prisoners taken since the battle to be released by the treaty with St. Louis, vi. 196 ; excepted from the treaty of 1252, vi. 206.

Gelasius I., Pope, i. 225.

..... II., Pope, ii. 143 ; vi. 108 ; forced to fly to France, vi. 108 ; dies, ii. 145 ; vi. 108 ; buried at Cluny (called Duscanum), vi. 108.

Geleia, (*i.e.*, Gelria, Gueldre), count of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note ; *v.* Gueldre.

Gembloux, monastery of, founded by St. Wibert, i. 463.

Gemini, San, Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, dies at, iii. 206.

Gemona (Clemona), in Friuli, Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 271 ; full of Paterines, iv. 272.

Gems, given to St. Albans, vi. 383.

Geneure (Genefre), Peter de, dies, v. 90 ; Matilda de Lacy given him by the king, v. 91 ; his children, *ib.* ; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Geneviève, St., death of, i. 232.

Gengis Khan (Zingiton), lord of the Tartars, vi. 76, 77.

Gennadius, begins his chronicle, i. 174 ; ends it, i. 223.

Genoa (Janua), ships of, arrive to bring provisions to Antioch and pilgrims who are slaughtered by the Turks, ii. 73 ; the fleet arrives at Jaffa during the investment of Jerusalem, ii. 97 ; another fleet arrives at Jaffa, ii. 125 ; the fleet besieges Acre, ii. 129 ; the fleet besieges Byblus, ii. 137 ; pilgrims of, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 335 ; capture Saladin's idol and take it to Tyre, ii. 338 ; position of the Genoese at the siege of Acre, ii. 360 ; Philip II. goes to, ii. 363 ; attack on Ceuta, iii. 366 ; the prelates at, on their way to the council in 1241, iv. 121 ; the Genoese

Genoa—*cont.*
are to conduct them, *ib.* ; their rebellion against the emperor, iv. 123, 127 ; the prelates start under their guidance, iv. 124 ; their defeat by the Pisans under Enzio, and capture of the prelates, iv. 125, 127, 128 ; v. 193 ; escape of Pope Innocent IV. to, iv. 354, 355 ; his reception at, iv. 356 ; his letters dated from, iv. 365, 399 ; Otho and other cardinals go to the Pope at, iv. 393 ; ships of, transport treasure and supplies to St. Louis at Damietta, v. 117 ; they guard his fleet there, v. 159 ; lend part of his ransom, v. 174, 434 ; their conspiracy against Louis IX., v. 207 ; he had refused to take certain of their soldiers with him, *ib.* ; his fear of them, v. 434 ; their quarrels in the Holy Land, v. 745.

....., Asterius, bishop of, ordains St. Birinus, i. 279.

....., podestà of ; *v.* Piacenza, Philip, viscount of.

Genorium, Vortigern retreats to, i. 196 ; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt there, i. 215 ; Vortigern burnt in, i. 216.

Geoffrey Plantagenet (Geoffrey V., count of Anjou), son of Fulk V. of Anjou, Anjou given him by his father, ii. 154 ; marries the ex-empress Matilda, i. 203 ; ii. 154 ; Matilda sent back to him by her father, ii. 157 ; acquires various castles in Normandy, ii. 165 ; his son William born, *ib.* ; flies from Stephen, ii. 166 ; demands England from Stephen, *ib.* ; his agreement with Stephen, *ib.* ; reduces Hiesmes and Bayeux, and besieges Falaise, ii. 169 ; W. de Mellent makes peace and resigns Montfort and Falaise castles, ii. 173 ; submission of all up to the Risle to, *ib.* ; English hostages given into his charge by Robert of Gloucester, ii. 174 ; will not go to England himself, but commits his son Henry to Robert of Gloucester, *ib.* ; takes various castles in Normandy, *ib.* ; Avranches and Cou-

Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
tances submit to, *ib.*; received by the citizens of Rouen and styled duke of Normandy, ii. 177; gives up Normandy to his son Henry against the orders of Louis VII., ii. 184; his quarrel with Louis VII., *ib.*; meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen at Arques and makes peace, *ib.*; dies at Château du Loir, *ib.*; had ceded the Vexin to Louis VII., ii. 187.

Geoffrey VI., son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, count of Anjou, ii. 159; joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry II. of his dominions, ii. 186; sent against his brother, *ib.*; compelled to make peace with Henry, ii. 187; had expelled Hoel, count of Britanny, and taken Nantes, ii. 212; terms of peace with his brother Henry II., *ib.*; his death, ii. 215.

Geoffrey, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 215; fealty sworn to him at Nantes by the bishops and barons of Britanny, ii. 263; count of Britanny, joins his brother Henry in his rebellion, ii. 286; does homage to his father at Le Mans, ii. 295; knighted by his father at Woodstock, ii. 301; at his father's request does homage to his brother Henry, ii. 318; dies and is buried at Paris, ii. 325; his wife Constance and their children, ii. 325, 661, *n.*

Geoffrey, a goldsmith, apparition of St. Thomas of Canterbury to, while in the crusading fleet, ii. 365.

Geoffrey of Monmouth; *see* Asaph, St., bishops of.

Geoffrey, a rioter in London, hanged with Constantine Fitz Athulf, iii. 73.

Geoffrey, a Templar, hated as one of the evil counsellors of Henry III., iii. 412; the seal given to, in 1238, iii. 495; pillages the Jews in 1239, iii. 543; deposed by the king, iii. 629; would not agree to the wool tax for Thomas, count of Flanders, *ib.*

George, St.; *v.* Lydda.

....., the bishop of, said to be slain in the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 301; his fate uncertain, iv. 342.

George, an Armenian bishop, comes to England and dies at St. Ives, v. 116, 340.

Georgians, the (Hyberi), agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.

Gerace, Basil III., bishop of, murdered by Frederick II., v. 64.

Geraint, king of Wales, defeated by Ini, i. 322.

Gerberoi, William I. thrown from his horse at, ii. 14.

Gerbert; *v.* Silvester II., Pope.

Geretrudis, enables Foillanus to found La Fosse, i. 283.

Gerinum, Great (Grandigerinum, Magnum Gerinum, *Jezreel*), the castle destroyed by Saladin, ii. 321; remains in the hands of the Babylonians, vi. 206.

....., Little, a town belonging to the Templars destroyed by Saladin, ii. 322.

Gerloc, daughter of Rollo and Popa, i. 441.

Germain-en-Laye, St., letters patent of Louis IX. dated from, iv. 652.

German, St., bishop of Auxerre, sent with Lupus into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 186, 356; holds a synod at St. Alban's and refutes the Pelagians, i. 186; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 187; goes again with Severus to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 189; excommunicates Vortigern, i. 190; dies at Ravenna, *ib.*; buried at Auxerre, *ib.*; his body brought through Vienne on the day of the dedication of St. Stephen's church, i. 191; his miracles and life, *ib.*; had placed the relics of many martyrs with those of St. Alban, i. 357.

German, St.; *v.* Paris, bishops of.

German; *v.* Constantinople, archbishops of.

German, abbat, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 20, 27.

Germanicus, victory of, over the Germans, i. 92.

Germano, S., oath of Frederick II. at, iii. 148.
....., Richard de, land obtained from, for Binham, vi. 85.
Germany, electors to the kingdom of, v. 604; these named by Henry III. to Matthew Paris, v. 617; *see* iv. 455, note; episcopal sees of, vi. 454; the Germans invade Italy as far as Ravenna, i. 141; pass through Gaul, *ib.*
Gernun, William, sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613.
Gerona, Berenguer de Castellbisbal, bishop of, his tongue cut out by James I., king of Aragon, iv. 578, 579.
Gersen (Goshen), land of, iii. 55.
Gertrude of Austria, refuses to marry Frederick II. while excommunicate, iv. 440, 474.
Gertrude of Meran, mother of St. Elizabeth, iv. 82, 451, note; doubtful sentence as to her murder, iii. 51.
Gervase, chancellor of London; *v.* London, St. Paul's.
Geta, elected emperor by the Romans, i. 133; slain, *ib.*
Geta (Geata), reverenced as a god by the pagans, i. 343, 403.
Gewis, genealogy of, i. 403.
Gewisa, daughter of Claudius, married to Arviragus, i. 100; mediates between Vespasian and Arviragus, i. 106.
Ghent (Gant, Gaunt), Baldwin de, slain before Nice, ii. 62.
....., Gilbert de; *v.* Lincoln, fourth earl of.
....., Henry de, escapes from Lambeth, v. 350.
....., Maurice de, the land on which Lincoln cathedral is built bought of, iv. 155.
....., Maurice de, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., castellan of, his shield of arms, vi. 473.
Gibilinum, excepted from the treaty of 1252, vi. 206.
Giffard, a soldier of Henry III., slain at the siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89.
....., Alexander, the only survivor of the French sent as sick in boats to Damietta, v. 156, 168; vi. 196; his mother in attendance on queen Alienora, v. 156.
....., Hugh, tutor to the sons of Henry III., iv. 553; his sudden death, *ib.*
....., Osbert, taken by John at Rochester castle and imprisoned at Corfe, ii. 626; excommunicated, ii. 644; dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
....., Richard, taken by John at Rochester castle and imprisoned at Nottingham, ii. 626.
....., Walter, witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554.
....., William, surety for Alexander II., in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382; a party to the treaty, *ib.*; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
Gilbert, earl (count of Eu), appointed guardian of William by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 507.
Gilbert, brother of Robert of Flanders, among the first to enter Jerusalem, ii. 100.
Gilbert, a monk of Louth, sent by abbat Gervase to Stephen to receive the gift of ground for an Irish abbey, ii. 203; Owen, the soldier of St. Patrick's purgatory, with him, *ib.*
Gilboa, mountains of, passed by the crusading army in 1216, iii. 10.
Gildas, his book on the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 130.
Gilerval, Fulk de, taken prisoner by Richard near Gisors, ii. 448.
Gillamurius, king of Ireland, captured by Arthur, i. 237.
Gilles (Giles), St., Richard of Cornwall goes to, iv. 46; the papal legates at, forbid Richard's proceeding on the crusade, *ib.*

Gilles (Giles), St.—*cont.*
....., count of; *v.* Toulouse.
....., Poncius, abbat of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.
....., John de, message respecting the empress Isabella sent to Henry III. from Frederick II. by, iii. 324; made one of the king's counsellors, iii. 627; hears the confession of William Marsh before his execution, iv. 196; sent for by bishop Grosseteste in his last illness, v. 400; his speech to him respecting the friars, v. 400, 401; Richard de Clare committed to his care after being poisoned, v. 705; had cured Grosseteste, *ib.*
Gilling; *v.* Ingetlingum.
Gilloman, king of Ireland, endeavours to prevent the removal of Stonehenge from Kildare, i. 222; aids Pascentius against Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 226; his expedition into Wales, i. 227; slain by Uther Pendragon, *ib.*
Gisborne (Giseburna), Simon, prior of, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 584; refuses to pay it, *ib.*; stand made by the canons against this exaction, v. 634.
Gisela, daughter of Charles IV., marries Rollo, i. 441; dies, *ib.*
Gisors, interview between Pope Calixtus II. and Henry I. at, ii. 148; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; obtained by Henry II. after the betrothal of his son Henry and Margaret of France, ii. 216; interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 314, 330; demanded by Philip II. of Richard, ii. 346; Philip gives up his claim to, ii. 364; betrayed to Philip by Gilbert de Gascuil, ii. 402; the castle surrendered by Richard to Philip, ii. 417; defeat of Philip by Richard near, ii. 448; Philip's escape to, *ib.*; the bridge broken down, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*
Glanville, Ranulf de, justiciary, deposed by Richard, ii. 351; reaches Tyre, ii. 366; dies, ii. 370.
Glappa, king of Bernicia, i. 247; dies, *ib.*
Glasgow, bishops of:
William de Bondington, a surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
William Wisehart, sent to England as ambassador, v. 740.
Glass, invention of, i. 92.
Glastonbury (Glastonia, isle of Avalon), Arthur taken to, i. 242; his bones discovered in, ii. 379.
....., abbey of, built and enriched by Ini, i. 331; visit of Æthelstan to, i. 447; story of Æthelflæd and the mead, i. 448; Edmund I. buried at, i. 456; Edgar buried at, i. 468; Edmund Ironside buried at, i. 500; visit of Cnut to, i. 505; his offerings, *ib.*; discord at, in 1257, v. 641.
....., abbats of:
St. Dunstan, appointed by Edmund, i. 453.
Sigar, made bishop of Wells, i. 473.
Thurstan, causes three of the monks to be slain and 18 wounded, ii. 17.
Sifred, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 152.
Henry of Blois, made bishop of Winchester, ii. 156.
Roger Forde, quarrels with the bishop of Bath, v. 534, 590; the king takes his side, v. 534; vi. 365.
Robert Pederton, intruded, v. 590; his behaviour, *ib.*
Gloucester (Claudiocestria, Gloucestria, Glovernia, Kaerglou), built by Arviragus in honour of Claudius, i. 100; Arviragus buried at, i. 107; Lucius dies at, i. 132; taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; Æthelstan dies at, i. 452; Robert of Normandy buried at, ii. 159, 161; Robert, earl of Gloucester, at, to announce Matilda's arrival, ii. 171; the tower fortified by Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 210; this taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; the legate Guala joins John at, ii. 654;

Gloucester—*cont.*
coronation of Henry III. at, in 1216, iii. 1; all owing military service summoned to, by Henry III. in 1233, iii. 247, 252; Baldwin de Guisnes joins Henry III. at, iii. 248; Henry III. returns to, iii. 254; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1233–4 at, iii. 263; Henry III. goes to, in 1234, iii. 289, 290; those who had been proscribed summoned to, iii. 290; the church dedicated in 1239, iii. 638; all owing military service summoned to meet at, in 1241, iv. 149; Hubert de Burgh's outlawry proclaimed null at, vi. 74.
....., bishop of; *v.* Eldad.
....., abbats of:
Gilbert Foliot, made bishop of Hereford, ii. 178.
John, is to preside at the chapter of Benedictines in 1249 at Osney, vi. 185; his letter on the council there relative to the crusade, vi. 217.
....., St. Oswald's, Nicholas of Farnham consecrated bishop of Durham in, iv. 134.
Gloucester, Robert (first) earl of, comes to England, ii. 164; Stephen in awe of him, *ib.*; does homage to Stephen on Stephen's vows of good government, *ib.*; surrenders Falaise to Theobald of Blois, having first removed most of king Henry's treasure, ii. 165; holds Ledes and Bristol castles against Stephen, ii. 167; comes to England with Matilda and is received at Arundel, ii. 170; leaves Matilda and his wife there and announces her arrival at Wallingford and Gloucester, ii. 171; comes to the relief of Lincoln and leads the third line in the battle, ii. 172; besieges the tower of the bishop of Winchester with Matilda, ii. 173; his capture and exchange for Stephen, ii. 173, 174; goes into Normandy with English hostages for Geoffrey of Anjou to keep, ii. 174; Henry, son of Geoffrey, committed to, to cross to England, *ib.*; with Geoffrey at the capture of various castles, *ib.*; driven from building Faringdon castle by Stephen, ii. 177.
....., William (second) earl of, meets Henry II. and submits to him, ii. 294; makes John Lackland his heir, ii. 298.
....., Isabella, daughter of William, second earl of, given to John by Richard, ii. 347; marries him against the prohibition of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 348, 356; vi. 71; called Hawisa, ii. 462; divorced by John, *ib.*; marries Hubert de Burgh, iii. 205; vi. 71; wife of Geoffrey de Mandeville, vi. 71; question as to her marriage and her relationship with Margaret of Scotland, *ib.*; was free to marry any one after the death of G. de Mandeville, vi. 72.
....., Geoffrey de Mandeville (fourth earl of), *v.* Essex, earls of.
Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, sixth earl of; *v.* Clare, seventh earl of.
....., Milo of, Matilda's arrival announced to, by Robert, earl of Gloucester, ii. 171.
Gluntune, Ægelric de, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.
Gnossa in Crete, Pinitus, bishop of, i. 128.
Goda, sister of Edward the Confessor, wife of Eustace II., count of Boulogne, i. 520.
Godarvile (Godardvile), Walter de, Hertford castle committed to, by John, ii. 611; one of Fawkes's soldiers, iii. 5; defends Hertford castle, but is forced to surrender it to Louis, *ib.*; guardian of Montgomery castle, iii. 203; defeated by the Welsh, *ib.*
Godbold, king of the Orkneys, slain by Cædwalla, i. 277.
Godeman, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
Godeschal, expedition of, ii. 53.
Godeschal, a Fleming, arrives at Dover in aid of John and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622;

Godeschal—*cont.*
with John in his march to the north, ii. 636.
Godfrey, penitentiary of Pope Gregory IX., sends the letter of Philip the Dominican to the Dominicans of France and England, iii. 396.
Godfrey (Goffredus de Franco), cardinal d. of St. Adrian, sends round a letter of Innocent IV. as to the year of probation before entering the order of St. Benedict, iv. 292.
Godgifu (Godgyva), wife of Leofric, had founded and enriched the monastery of Coventry, i. 526; her gifts to Worcester, Evesham, Wenlock, Leominster, Chester, and Stow, *ib.*; legend of her freeing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
....., a pall formerly belonging to, given by Wulf to St. Alban's, vi. 32.
Godin, his castle a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
Godric, minister, subscribes a charter, vi. 27.
Godric, tribunus, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.
Godric, St., hermit of Finchale, begins his hermit life, ii. 138; life of, ii. 264; settles as a hermit near Carlisle, ii. 266; his pilgrimages, ii. 265, 266; appearance of St. Cuthbert to, ii. 267; settles in Eskdale and then at Finchale by permission of bishop Ranulf Flambard, ii. 267, 268; his visions, ii. 269, 272, 273; English hymn taught him by the Blessed Virgin Mary, ii. 270; his miracles, ii. 270, 271; his answer to Reginald of Durham, who wished to write his life, ii. 271; his death and burial, ii. 274; his prophecy respecting bishop Hugh Pudsey, ii. 352.
Godwine, [earl of Lindsey,] treason of, i. 476; slain at Assandun, i. 497.
Godwine Porthunte, slays Æthelstan, i. 481; his two sons blinded by Æthelred, *ib.*
Godwine, earl of Kent, prowess of, against the Swedes, i. 504; in favour of Harthacnut, or one of Æthelred's sons, as king on Cnut's death, i. 510; meets Alfred at Guildford, decimates his followers, and carries him to Harold, i. 511; sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold, i. 513; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, *ib.*; his present of a ship to Harthacnut, *ib.*; swears that he did not counsel Alfred's death, but that it was done by Harold's command, i. 514; his rising in consequence of the affray at Dover, i. 521; demands the surrender of Eustace II. of Boulogne, *ib.*; Edward summons him to appear on a stated day, *ib.*; exiled with his sons, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; ravages Kent and Sussex, and goes to the Isle of Wight, i. 522; joined by his sons there, *ib.*; advances to London, and encamps in Southwark, *ib.*; peace made, and he is restored to his honours, *ib.*; legend of his death, i. 523; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; wickedness of his sons, i. 533.
Godwine, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 20.
Godwine, son of Wihtric and Tova, vi. 29.
Godwine, provost of Oxford, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.
Goffarius; *v.* Brutus.
Goldintune (Godlintuna), Peter de, vi. 210; agrees to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375.
Gontram, king of France, legend of, i. 253.
Gorbodys, king of the Britons, i. 55.
Gordian, emperor, i. 137; slain in Parthia, i. 138.
Gordian, senator, father of St. Gregory, i. 245.
Gorgona, Innocent IV. at, iv. 356.
Gorgoni (Dorylæum), the crusaders reach, ii. 63; battle of, ii. 64.

Gorham, William de, summoned for trespassing on St. Alban's warren, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; husband of Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235; letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in the suit between St. Alban's and G. de Childewike, vi. 233; in Ireland with the archbishop of Dublin, vi. 375; witnesses a charter, vi. 417; service due from, vi. 437; his wife Cecilia; *v.* Sanford, Cecilia de.

....., William de, son of the above and Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235.

Goritz, Mainhard II., count of, allows Richard to escape, but sends to his brother Engelbert to seize him, ii. 393, 394.

Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, his anger at Uther's love for his wife, i. 228; slain at Dimilioch by Uther, i. 229.

Gormund, occupies Britain, i. 199.

Gornay; *v.* Gurnay.

Gospel, the eternal, composed by the Dominicans at Paris, v. 599; condemned and ordered to be burnt by Pope Alexander IV., *ib.*; errors of, vi. 335.

Gothland (Gothia, Guthia), the people of, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460; in fear of the Tartars abandon the herring trade, iii. 488; laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109.

Gothomanus (Gorbonianus), king of the Britons, i. 60.

Goths, the, irruption of, into Greece, Asia, &c., i. 141; lay waste Illyria and Macedonia, and are defeated by Claudius II., i. 142; defeated by Aurelian, i. 143; their division, i. 168; become Arians, *ib.*; conquered by Theodosius, i. 170; expelled from Narbonne into Spain by Constantius III., i. 178; cross into Africa and ravage it, and spread Arianism, i. 180; account of their origin, i. 442.

Goulet, Le (Guletune), colloquy of Philip II. and John near, ii. 461, 477.

Gournay; *v.* Gurnay.

Græincurt, Walter de, lawsuit respecting an aqueduct with Richard de Parco of Binham, vi. 87; imprisoned and excommunicated, *ib.*

Graham, David de, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382.

Gran (Strigonium), John de Merania, archbishop of, doubtful sentence of, respecting the murder of St. Elizabeth's mother, iii. 51.

Granborough (Grenebeorge), land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 28.

Grangiis, John de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.

Grantemaisnil, Alberic de, deserts the crusading army at Antioch, ii. 81.

....., Hugh de, ravages the country about Leicester, ii. 26.

....., William de, deserts the crusading army at Antioch, ii. 81; dissuades the emperor from giving aid, ii. 82.

Grantham (Graham), the church struck by lightning in 1222, iii. 74; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450; given in charge to William de Valence by Edward, v. 679.

Grasenloyl (Crasenloyl), Margery, wife of Richard of Waltham, glover, charter of, vi. 431, 434.

....., Stephen, charter of, vi. 433.

Gratian, emperor, i. 169; forces monks to become soldiers, *ib.*; hostility of, to Maximinian, *ib.*; slain by him, i. 172; had sent the Huns and Picts against the maritime nations, i. 173.

Gratian, sent by Maximinian against the Huns and Picts, i. 173; seizes the throne on Maximinian's death, *ib*; his cruelty in Britain, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Gratian, his decretal quoted, ii. 460.

Gratian, sent by Alexander III. to make peace between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 247, 249; goes to Bayeux, but finds no favour with the king, ii. 247; failure of the mission, *ib.*

Gray; *v.* Grey.

Greeks, their fables in the time of Joshua, i. 13; in the times of the Judges, i. 15; their errors confuted at Bari, ii. 38; their insolence to the Roman church and the emperor Baldwin II., iii. 386; their opposition to the Roman church, iii. 446; their errors, iii. 447; letters of archbishop Germanus and Pope Gregory IX. on unity with the Roman church, iii. 448, 455, 460, 466; their persecution in Cyprus, iii. 453; refuse to obey Pope Gregory IX., iii. 469; proposal of the Pope and cardinals to send the army of the crusaders against, *ib.*; their schism, iii. 470; v. 191; vi. 336; certain nobles go to the Pope in 1254, and accuse him of heresy and simony, v. 456; the Pope's presents to them, *ib.*

....., language of, John of Basingstoke skilled in, v. 284; the Greek numerals, v. 285, 286; John of Basingstoke's Greek Donatus, v. 286; Grosseteste's knowledge of, v. 285, 401.

..... fire, used by the Saracens at Acre, ii. 361; the Saracen vessel captured by Richard supplied with, ii. 373; used at Damietta, iii. 38, 44, 49; used by the Saracens of Lucera, v. 474; used against St. Louis at Damietta, vi. 159; used at Mansourah, vi. 195.

Gregory, bishop of Neocæsarea, legend of, i. 142.

Gregory Nazianzen, St., i. 174; dies, i. 170.

Gregory Nyssen, St., i. 174.

Gregory of Tours, St., i. 248, 257; translates the relics of St. Julian, i. 257.

Gregory I., St., Pope, his foundations of monasteries in Sicily and Rome, i. 245; becomes a monk, *ib.*; permitted by Pope Benedict I. to go to England, but is prevented by the Romans, i. 248; writes on Job, i. 250; confutes Eutychius, *ib.*; acts as archdeacon in Rome, and stays the plague, i. 254; elected Pope, *ib.*; frees the soul of Trajan, i. 254, 261; his antiphonary and

Gregory I.—*cont.*

additions to the a on, *ib.*; sends Augustine to England, i. 255; sends him the pall, i. 257; his humility, i. 262; style of beginning his letters, *ib.*; his rebuke to his successor in a vision, i. 263; his dialogues, i. 382; his pastoral rule quoted at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 427; his dialogues quoted in one of the decretals, iii. 506; his words about St. Benedict, v. 79; his account of St. Benedict's vision, v. 244; quoted, vi. 101, 110; quoted in error for Valerius Maximus, v. 31.

....., II., Pope, i. 328; remonstrates with Leo III. on his edict against images, i. 330; allows Ini to found a school for the English at Rome, *ib.*; withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from the rule of Leo III., i. 331.

..... III., Pope, i. 332.

..... IV., Pope, i. 375; builds the Leonine city, i. 377.

..... V., Pope, i. 477.

..... VI., Pope, i. 518.

..... VII., Pope, ii. 11; removes married priests from their offices, ii. 12; evils arising from this, *ib.*; his quarrel with the emperor Henry IV., ii. 16; council of the emperor against him at Worms, *ib.*; excommunicates Henry IV., *ib.*; absolves him, *ib.*; sends a crown to Rudolph of Swabia, *ib.*; absolves all the enemies of Henry IV., *ib.*; prophecies the death of Henry IV., ii. 17; rejected as Pope by the Romans, ii. 19; his deposition, *ib.*; dies at Salerno, ii. 22; his decrees renewed by Pope Urban II. at Clermont, ii. 44.

..... VIII., anti-pope, vi. 108.

....., VIII., Pope, while cardinal Albert of S. Lorenzo in Lucina, absolves Henry II. from the murder of archbishop Thomas, ii. 285; makes Henry II. grant freedom of election to the vacant sees, ii. 287; succeeds Urban III., ii. 330; dies, *ib.*

Gregory—*cont.*
..... IX., Pope:
In 1227, succeeds Honorius III., iii. 122; sends the letter of the patriarch Gerold to all the faithful, iii. 127; had excommunicated all crusaders who did not make their crusade in the August passage in 1227, iii. 129; canonizes St. Francis, iii. 135; limits his order, *ib.*
In 1228, excommunicates Frederick II., iii. 145; his letter to archbishop Langton on the emperor's conduct, *ib.*; his territories invaded by the emperor, iii. 154; his letter on this, *ib.*; driven from Rome by the Romans, flies to Viterbo and then to Perugia, iii. 156; excommunicates his persecutors, *ib.*; postpones his sentence in the matter of the election of Walter Eynsham to Canterbury, iii. 157; complaints of the emperor against him in Palestine, iii. 160.
In 1229, determines to depose the emperor, iii. 165; sends John de Brienne to invade his territories, *ib.*; promises of a tenth from England and Ireland by the messengers sent on the affair of the Canterbury election, iii. 169; his decision quashing the election of Walter of Eynsham, *ib.*; assents to the appointment of Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, to Canterbury, iii. 170; his letter confirming this, iii. 171; had commissioned Walter, a Dominican, to preach, iii. 177; invades the empire, iii. 178; his eagerness against the emperor and greed for money, iii. 184; sends Stephen his chaplain to collect the tenth in England, *ib.*; publishes the charges against the emperor, *ib.*; makes war on him as a persecutor of the church, iii. 185; demands from England for the war, which are paid, iii. 186; Meschines (Mesagne) surrendered to, *ib.*, note [5]; powers

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1229—*cont.*
given to his nuncio Stephen, iii. 188; his debts, *ib.*; way in which the tenth was exacted, *ib.*; pays what he receives to John de Brienne and others, and so does great injury to the emperor, iii. 189; sends the pall to archbishop Richard, iii. 191; many of his stipendiaries attack the emperor's castles, &c., iii. 192.
In 1230, enriches the stipendiaries of John de Brienne, iii. 194; makes a truce with Frederick II., *ib.*; makes peace with him, iii. 199; absolves him, *ib.*; receives him at Rome for three days, *ib.*
In 1231, complaints of archbishop Richard before, iii. 205; grants all his requests, *ib.*; refers to Simon Langton for the character of bishop R. Neville elected to Canterbury, iii. 207; quashes the election, but allows the monks to elect, iii. 208; orders a court to be summoned at St. Alban's to divorce the countess of Essex from her husband, iii. 210.
In 1232, sends letters to Henry III. to complain of the attacks on the Roman clerks, iii. 217; threatens him with excommunication and interdict unless he finds out and punishes the guilty persons, *ib.*; sends letters to the bishop of Winchester, archbishop of York, and others to denounce the guilty as excommunicate and compel them to go to Rome for absolution, iii. 218; directs John of Colonna and other cardinals to examine John, elect of Canterbury, iii. 219; though they are satisfied, thinks him too old and weak, and induces him to resign, *ib.*; gives the monks leave to elect again, *ib.*; letter to the suffragans of Canterbury for a visitation of monasteries in the province, iii. 234; severity with which it was carried out, iii.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1232—*cont.*
235; instructions as to its procedure given to the abbat of Montebello, iii. 236; letter to the abbats of Boxley and Bayham and the precentor of Canterbury, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury, iii. 238; several abbeys appeal and obtain other visitors, iii. 239.
In 1233, quashes the election of John Blund to Canterbury, iii. 243; finds him tainted with simony and ambition, and therefore rejects him, *ib.*; allows the Canterbury monks to choose Edmund, canon of Salisbury, iii. 244; sends him the pall, *ib.*; his love for Henry III., iii. 261.
In 1234, procures an army to be sent against the Albigeois in Spain, iii. 267; sends round collectors for the crusade, iii. 279; letter giving an account of the miseries of the Holy Land and exhorting all to take the cross, iii. 280, 309; speaks kindly of the emperor, iii. 281, 310; effect of the letter, iii. 287; the misuse of the money collected chills the charity of the faithful, iii. 287, 288; the money for the war not restored when peace was made, iii. 288; his quarrel with the Roman citizens, iii. 303; leaves Rome and goes to Perugia, iii. 304; sends for the bishop of Winchester to command his army, *ib.*; Raymond VII. of Toulouse and the bishop defeat the Roman citizens, iii. 304.
In 1235, appeal to, respecting the election to Rochester, iii. 306; confirms the election of John of Hertford to St. Alban's, iii. 307; letter to, from St. Alban's with an account of the election, iii. 313, 314; directs the bishops of London and Ely to examine into the person of the elected abbat, iii. 308, 315; his letter, iii. 316; grants a privilege to the Jews, iii. 309; the bishop of Winchester goes to Rome to assist him against the Romans, *ib.*; orders the preaching of the crusade throughout the world, *ib.*; appoints preachers from the Dominicans and Franciscans, iii. 312; his new decretals, iii. 328; favours the Caursins, iii. 332; summons the bishop of London before the Caursin judges for his injuries to them, *ib.*; his rebuke of the Dominicans and Franciscans, iii. 333.
In 1236, letter sent to, respecting Mahomet, iii. 343; Frederick II. complains of the Italians to him, iii. 361; Frederick prays him to make peace or to assist him, iii. 362; Henry III. will do nothing without his leave, iii. 368; sends the Dominicans and Franciscans to preach the crusade, iii. 373; sends Thomas, a Templar, into England to absolve for money those who had taken the crusading vow, iii. 374; his exactions and avarice, *ib.*; makes peace with the emperor, but does not restore the money, *ib.*; forbids the emperor to invade Italy, *ib.*; favours the Milanese, iii. 375; answer of the emperor to, *ib.*; declares himself satisfied and the emperor enters Italy, iii. 376; the Milanese apply to, for aid, *ib.*; sends it, *ib.*
In 1237, his anger with the Greeks, iii. 386; the emperor Baldwin II. seeks his aid and counsel, *ib.*; calls Peter Mauclerc, count of Britanny, to his counsels, iii. 387; consecrates Walter de Cantelupe, bishop of Worcester, iii. 389; England despoiled by persons armed with his letters, *ib.*; letter to, from Philip, prior of the Dominicans in Palestine, on the conversion of the patriarch of the Eastern Jacobites, iii. 396;

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1237—*cont.*
council summoned in London to hear his commission to Otho, iii. 404; the emperor sends to, for help against the Milanese, iii. 407; flies to Rome from the emperor, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, *ib.*; Henry III. will do nothing without his leave, iii. 412; has the canonization of SS. Dominick and Francis read at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 418; letter of Germanus II., archbishop of Constantinople, to, iii. 448; answer to archbishop Germanus, iii. 460–466; second letter to archbishop Germanus, exhorting the Greeks to return to the unity of the church, iii. 466–469; proposes to send the crusading army against the Greeks, iii. 469; the Greeks withdraw from subjection to the Roman church in his time, iii. 470.
In 1238, letter to Otho on those who hold several benefices in England, iii. 473; recalls Otho, *ib.*; allows him to remain after receiving letters from the king and others, *ib.*; the emperor gives letters to, in favour of S. de Montfort, iii. 480; confirms Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, against archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; decides in favour of the earl of Arundel against the archbishop, *ib.*; his anger at the aid sent by Henry III. to Italy, iii. 485; Henry III. writes to, on behalf of the emperor, *ib.*; answers harshly and stops the English business at Rome, iii. 486; decides in favour of the marriage of S. de Montfort and Alienora, and writes to Otho to give the decision, iii. 487; objections of many to this, *ib.*; the quarrel with the emperor made up by the bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; quashes the election of Ralph Neville to Winchester, iii. 491, 495;

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
gives sentence against the Canterbury monks in favour of archbishop Edmund, iii. 492; directs Otho to issue new statutes for the Benedictines, iii. 499; extracts from his decretals for these statutes, iii. 503; helps Baldwin II. from hatred to Frederick II., iii. 518; excommunicated by the bishop of Antioch and the archbishop of Constantinople, iii. 519; his firmness under this, *ib.*; rebukes the severity of Robert Bugre against hereticks, iii. 520; adjudges him to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*
In 1239, recalls Otho from England, iii. 525; messengers sent by Henry III. to induce him to allow Otho to stay, iii. 526; asked for his good offices in the case of the ransom of Peter the Saracen, *ib.*; his anger at the cession of Sardinia to Frederick II., iii. 527; appealed to in the quarrel between bishop Grosseteste and the chapter of Lincoln, iii. 528, 529; his anger at Frederick's occupying the land and castles of the bishop of Sardinia, iii. 532; his excommunication of Frederick II., iii. 533–536; speech of Frederick on hearing it, iii. 536, 537; had sent John de Brienne against Frederick, iii. 537; the monks of Monte Cassino apply to, on their expulsion by Frederick, iii. 538; his speech to them, *ib.*; makes William elect of Valence bishop of Liège, iii. 539; orders Frederick to be denounced as excommunicate in St. Paul's and throughout England, iii. 545, 569; verses against him, iii. 551; his verses against Frederick, *ib.*; letter of the papal commissioners, with an account of their interview with Frederick, *ib.*; answer of Frederick to his accusations, iii.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1239—*cont.*
552–562 ; his anger at this, iii. 562; absolves Frederick's subjects from their allegiance, *ib.*; Henry III. states him to have been induced by avarice to sanction the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 567 ; his letter to Otho against Frederick, iii. 569–573 ; aids the Milanese against Frederick, iii. 573; general indignation at his actions, iii. 574; letter of Frederick to Richard of Cornwall against him, iii. 575; accused of endeavouring to prevent the sultan from ceding the Holy Land to Frederick, iii. 576, 591; his anger at this letter, iii. 590; accuses Frederick of heresy, *ib.*; his letter in answer to the English bishops, iii. 590–608; this sent also to Henry III. and other princes, iii. 608 ; the character of the Roman court for avarice prevents this letter from having its full effect, *ib.*; many leave him and take Frederick's side, *ib.*; the church had only helped Frederick because she hated Otho, *ib.*; remarks of the English, iii. 609; complaint to, respecting Kirkleatham church, *ib.*; letter to, from some English nobles on this, iii. 610; answer confirming the rights of the lay patrons, iii. 612; letter to the legate Otho to the same effect, iii. 613; sends a messenger to stop the crusaders at Lyons, iii. 615; orders the legate Otho to prevent the English crusaders from starting till the spring, iii. 617; sends letters to the German prelates to excite them against Frederick, iii. 621; absolves all from their allegiance to Frederick, *ib.*; his authority little obeyed, *ib.*; the Bolognese rise in his favour, *ib.*; sends Gregory de Monte Longo to the Milanese to advise them to besiege Ferrara, iii. 622; his grief at the death of William, elect of Valence, as he had intended to make him leader of his army, iii. 623; letter to Louis IX. and the French nobles on the deposition of Frederick and the election of Robert, count of Artois, to the empire, iii. 624; answer of the nobles refusing until they have conferred with Frederick, iii. 625 ; speech of Frederick to the ambassadors, iii. 626 ; defeat of the scheme, iii. 627 ; money collected by the Dominicans and Franciscans against Frederick, *ib.*; his carelessness for the prayers of the faithful, *ib.*; opposition to, by archbishop Germanus, iii. 628; attacks on, by Helias, minister of the Franciscans, *ib.*; excommunicates Helias, *ib.*; grants the Winchester monks the right of free election, iii. 630; favours the Milanese, *ib.*; letter of Frederick to Henry III. against, iii. 631; his authority weakened throughout the world, iii. 638.
In 1240, Henry III. writes to, on behalf of Frederick II., iv. 5; his anger at this, *ib.*; his speech about the English, iv. 5, 64; fidelity of Robert de Summarcote to, iv. 5; his scheme for obtaining money from England, iv. 6; extorts a fifth from the foreign clerks beneficed in England for his war with the emperor, iv. 9; not opposed by Henry III., iv. 10; a fifth demanded for, by the legate at Reading, *ib.*; archbishop Edmund complains to, of the oppressions of the church of England, iv. 14; his timidity, *ib.*; recalls the letter sent to archbishop Edmund against the king's keeping the sees,

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1240—*cont.*
&c. vacant, *ib.*; his despair on the approach of Frederick II. to Rome, iv. 16; Robert de Summarcote almost the only one who stands by him, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. against, *ib.*; Henry III. will not oppose him, iv. 19; various towns taken and retained by Louis VIII. by his aid, iv. 22; abused by Frederick II. in his letter on the battle of Gaza, iv. 27, 28; the Romans despise his promises and cling to Frederick II., iv. 30; his shameful agreement about Romans beneficed in England, iv. 31; orders archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Lincoln and Salisbury to provide benefices for 300 Romans, iv. 31, 32; abuse of, by an English heretic, iv. 33; money sent to, by Otho, iv. 35; sends Otho's messenger back for more, *ib.*; sends Pietro Rosso into England to extort money, *ib.*; answer of the rectors of Berkshire to his demands, iv. 39; sends messengers to Richard of Cornwall at St. Gilles to stop him from proceeding on his crusade, iv. 46; summons Otho to Rome, iv. 55; his emissaries in Scotland, *ib.*; extortions of his emissaries in England, *ib.*; persuaded by the cardinal bishop of Palestrina to recede from his truce with the emperor, iv. 58; sends for cardinals John de Colonna and Raimond Nonnat on this subject, iv. 59; his interview with John de Colonna, *ib.*; Louis IX. has the money collected for him reserved till he knows if the Pope will be true to his word, *ib.*; the truce remains unviolated excepting as regards the Milanese and other Italians, iv. 60; his advice to Otho as to his proceedings in England, *ib.*; the English clergy summoned to London by his direction, *ib.*; the Milanese trust in him alone, iv. 63; deprives Simon le Norman of all his benefices but one, and limits his income, iv. 63, 64; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. against the Lombards and the council, iv. 65–68; reasons of Frederick II. against the council, iv. 69, 70; Frederick's accusation of his extortion, iv. 70; recedes from the truce with Frederick, iv. 74; the English prelates and Otho prepare to come to the council, *ib.*; letter to Otho on behalf of the Cistercians, iv. 82.
In 1241, summons Otho to Rome, iv. 84; grants an indulgence to all visiting the Sainte Chapelle at Paris, iv. 92; speech of Frederick against, objecting to the council, iv. 95; on Frederick's forbidding the prelates to attend it, renews his excommunications, iv. 96; his letter to the prelates bidding them not heed Frederick, iv. 96–98; they obey, hoping he will keep the sea passage safe, iv. 98; permits the avarice and simony of the Roman church, iv. 100; his demand of the revenue of 100 marks from Peterborough, iv. 101; this forbidden by Henry III., iv. 102; the Canterbury monks at Rome for absolution, iv. 103; would in no way offend Henry III., iv. 104; Henry III. writes to, to secure his acceptance of Boniface as archbishop, *ib.*; fasting and prayers ordered in consequence of his quarrel with Frederick, iv. 111; letter of Frederick to Louis IX. against him, iv. 119; promises protection to the prelates coming by sea, and animates them against Frederick, iv. 121; Frederick's complaints of, iv. 122, 123; the

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
prelates start, iv. 124; their capture, iv. 125, 127, 128; sends the Dominicans and Franciscans to collect money for the crusade, iv. 133; bribed by Gilbert Marshal to allow him to collect money for his crusade, iv. 136; has two papal clerks to extort money in England and Ireland after Otho's departure, iv. 137, 160; Richard of Cornwall endeavours to make peace between him and Frederick, iv. 147; requires Frederick's absolute submission, and the attempt fails, iv. 148; gives John Mansel a provision for the prebend of Thame in Lincoln cathedral, iv. 152; his illness, iv. 161, 163; his death, iv. 162; v. 194; his age, iv. 162; causes of his death, iv. 163; his castle at Mortefortino taken by Frederick, *ib.*; his brother hanged by Frederick, *ib.*; had used the baths at Viterbo, *ib.*; hindrances to the election of his successor, iv. 164; his quarrel with Frederick fomented by cardinal Romano, iv. 165; had sent letters to the bishop of Ely respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; his sentence against Frederick confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 256, 331; allows novices to leave the order of St. Benedict within the year's probation, iv. 292; embassy sent to, by Frederick, iv. 304; Henry III. had written to, asking him to spare England from exactions, without success, iv. 315; aid had been granted to, in England, iv. 369; his enmity to Frederick, iv. 439; had anathematized Frederick, iv. 446, 452; Frederick's threatening letters to, iv. 449; his statutes confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 473; privilege granted to the Dominicans by, iv. 512; long vacancy of the see after his death, v. 194; had confirmed the right of the prior of Binham to Westley, v. 177; had given his ivory crucifix to his physician Richard of Wendover, v. 299; had condemned the writings of abbat Joachim, v. 599; vi. 335; his decretals quoted in Grosseteste's dying speech, v. 401; had ordered an inquisition into the outrages on the Romans in England, vi. 72; gave away benefices in France, vi. 105; had sent directions to Otho respecting the crusade, vi. 119; statutes of the Benedictines confirmed by, vi. 185, 234, 258, 259, 291; his grant to Richard of Cornwall, vi. 135; the decretals cited, vi. 178, 181, 184, 245, 335.
....., letters of:
To the archbishops and bishops, &c. Anagni, 5 kal. Oct., a. 1 (27 Sept. 1227), *Quoniam abundavit iniquitas*, iv. 512.
To all the faithful. Lateran, 10 kal. Jan., a. 1 (23 Dec. 1227), *Noverit universitas vestra*, iii. 127.
To archbishop Stephen Langton. Lateran, a. 2 (1228), *In maris amplitudine*, iii. 145.
To the legate Romanus. [Perugia,] non. Aug., a. 2 (5 Aug. 1228), *Attende quæsumus et vide*, iii. 154.
On the election to the see of Canterbury (1229), *Nuper ad audientiam nostram*, iii. 169.
To the suffragans of Canterbury. Perugia (19 Jan. 1229), *Ex commissa nobis a Domino*, iii. 171.
To the suffragans of Canterbury. Spoleto, 5 id. Jun., a. 6 (9 June 1232), *Egressus a facie Dei*, iii. 234.
To Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople. Reate, [vii. kal. Aug.]

Gregory IX., Pope, letters of—*cont.*
To Germanus—*cont.*
a. 6 (26 July 1232), *Fraternitatis tuæ literis*, iii. 460.
To the abbat of Monte Bello, a. 6 (1232), *Ea quæ pro religionis*, iii. 236.
To the abbats of Boxley and Bayham and the precentor of Christ Church, Canterbury, a. 6 (1232), *Ille callidus supplantator*, iii. 238.
To Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople. Lateran, 16 kal. Jun., a. 7 (17 May 1233), *Cum juxta testimonium*, iii. 466.
To the faithful in England. Spoleto, 2 non. Sept., a. 8 (4 Sept. 1234), *Rachel suum videns*, iii. 280, 309.
To the bishops of Ely and London. Perugia, 6 id. Jun., a. 9 (8 June 1235), *Monasterio Sancti Albani*, iii. 316.
To the legate Otho. [Lateran, 5 kal. Mart., a. 11] (25 Feb. 1238), *Cum sic intellexerimus*, iii. 473.
To the legate Otho, [ii. id. Apr. a. 12] (12 Apr. 1238), *Licet tibi si bene*, iv. 82.
Excommunication of the emperor, a. 13 (20 and 24 March 1239), *Excommunicamus et anathematizamus*, iii. 533.
To the legate Otho. Lateran, 3 id. Apr. a. 13 (11 Apr. 1239), *Sedes apostolica sicut totus*, iii. 569.
To the archbishop of Canterbury and his suffragans. Lateran, 12 kal. Jul. a. 13 (20 June 1239), *Ascendit de mari bestia*, iii. 590.
To Richard, earl of Cornwall, and the English barons, a. 13 (July 1239), *Cum ex operibus nostris*, iii. 612.
To the legate Otho, a. 13 (1239), *Ad tuam volumus notitiam*, iii. 613.
To Louis IX. (Anagni, Oct. 1239), *Noverit dilectus filius*, iii. 624.
To all bishops. Lateran, id. Oct., a. 14 (15 Oct. 1240), *Petri navicula matris ecclesiæ*, iv. 96.

Gregory, bishop of Antioch; *v.* Antioch, bishops of.

Greis (Gres, Grai), Werner, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; chosen as one to bring the Christian pilgrims to Antioch, ii. 73; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; remains with Godfrey after the capture of Jerusalem, ii. 107.

Grenet (Grenier), Eustace, lord of Cæsarea, put over the kingdom of Jerusalem while Baldwin II. is imprisoned, ii. 150; defeats Balac and relieves Jaffa, ii. 150, 151.

Greslei (Grelei), Robert de (third baron), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.

....., Thomas de (fourth baron), two of the St. Alban's soldiers with, in the Welsh campaign, vi. 374.

Gressei; *v.* Cressy.

Grey (Gray), Richard de (second baron of Codnor), takes the cross, v. 282; placed as castellan at Dover by the barons in 1258, v. 704; watches the crossing and captures some of the Poitevins' treasure, v. 704, 713; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

....., John de (of Wilton, younger son of the first baron of Codnor), supplanted by Alan de la Zouche in the charge of Wales, v. 227; marries the widow of Paulin Piper, v. 242; succeeds to his property, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 282; quits the court, v. 504, 523; sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.

....., Walter de, chancellor of John, ii. 528; bishop of Worcester, ii. 582; archbishop of York, ii. 533; *v.* Worcester, bishops of; York, archbishops of.

....., William de, witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672.

Greystoke; *v.* Craystoke.

Griffith [son of Llewellyn son of Seisyll] ravages Herefordshire, i. 522; with Ælfgar lays waste England, i. 524; defeats earl Ralph in Herefordshire, *ib.*; takes

Griffith—*cont.*
Hereford and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; slays bishop Leovegar of Hereford, i. 525; Harold sent against, i. 530; escapes to his ships, *ib.*; expelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; murdered by the Welsh and his head sent by Harold to King Edward, i. 531.

Griffith, son of Llewellyn son of Jorwerth, attacks his father, iii. 385; subdued by his father, iv. 8; captured and imprisoned by his brother David, iv. 8, 47, 48; kept in prison, iv. 148; the bishop of Bangor goes to Henry III. for his release, iv. 149; this refused by David, *ib.*; his promises to Henry III. if he were released, *ib.*; released by David and sent to Henry III., iv. 150; sent by Henry III. to London under the guardianship of John de Lexinton, *ib.*; kept in the Tower with the Welsh hostages, *ib.*; his wife has access to, iv. 295; attempts to escape, but is killed in the attempt, iv. 296; his death, v. 193; agreement of his wife Senena as to his release, iv. 316; his imprisonment by David, iv. 316, 319; charter of David promising to release him, iv. 321; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Griffith, son of Madoc, promises aid to Henry III. if he will invade Wales against David, iv. 149; his power and friendship with Henry III., iv. 150; surety for Senena, wife of Griffith son of Llewellyn, iv. 318.

Griffith, son of Gwenwynwyn, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith son of Llewellyn, iv. 318.

Griffith, lord of Bromfield, had fled to Henry III. from the Welsh, v. 597; his lands wasted, v. 597, 613, 646; expelled from Wales, v. 613; the Welsh defeat the king's troops in consequence of his advice, v. 646; is received by them, *ib.*; consequent joy of Llewellyn, *ib.*

Grimbald, St., sent for by Alfred, i. 407; dies, i. 437.

Groby, castle of, surrendered to Henry II. by the soldiers of the earl of Leicester, ii. 294; levelled by Henry II., ii. 297; death of Matilda, countess of Leicester, at, v. 341.

Groningen (Croheling), Hartman, count of, bribed by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 576; his treason to Enzio, *ib.*

Grosmont, castle of, Henry III. goes to, with his army, iii. 253; attack on his camp by the Welsh there, *ib.*; Richard Marshal accused of the attack, iii. 260; many nobles despoiled at, iii. 263; resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., iii. 619.

Grosseto, Frederick II. at, iv. 571.

Guader; *v.* Wader.

Guala Bicchieri (Gualo, Walo), sent by Innocent III. to Louis to prevent his invading England, ii. 650; presents letters of Innocent III. to Philip II., ii. 651; forbids Louis to enter England, *ib.*; discussion as to Louis's right to make the expedition, *ib.*; asks Philip for a safe conduct to the sea, ii. 653; this given through Philip's dominions only, *ib.*; goes to John at Gloucester, ii. 654; excommunicates Louis and his accomplices, especially Simon Langton, ii. 654, 655; his messengers waited for by the Pope before deciding between John and Louis, ii. 657, 663; exacts procurations through England, ii. 663; sequestrates the benefices of clerks and religious who had given aid to Louis, and takes them to the use of himself and his clerks, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Gloucester, iii. 1; at Bristol with him, iii. 11; his sentence of excommunication against Louis to be confirmed by the Pope, iii. 13; advises William Marshal to summon the castellans to meet for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; shows the iniquity of Louis's cause before the whole army, and excommunicates him, and especially those of his followers occupying Lincoln, iii. 19; absolves and blesses the royal

Guala Bicchieri—*cont.*
army, *ib.*; after the battle of Lincoln orders the canons o be treated as excommunicate, iii. 23; with Henry III. when William Marshal brings the news of the battle, iii. 24; Louis proposes to him to come to terms, iii. 30; with the king and the marshal meets Louis at Staines and peace is arranged, *ib.*; takes the oath with Henry III., iii. 31; compels some of the clergy on Louis's side to go to Rome, iii. 31, 32; sends inquisitors through England and despoils many of the clergy, iii. 32; money paid to, by Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; large amount of treasure thus accumulated by him, *ib.*; goes to Rome, iii. 42; causes R. de Mariseo to be made bishop of Durham, iii. 43; sent by Pope Gregory IX. to meet Frederick II. at S. Germano, iii. 147; chief counsellor of England, vi. 64; Hubert de Burgh had the guardianship of the country without his consent, *ib.*; had made W. Marshal governor of the king and kingdom, vi. 65; by his counsel Hubert de Burgh remained justiciary after Marshal's death, *ib.*; after the siege of Bedford excommunicates all who go against the peace made with Louis, vi. 68.

Guascun (Darbesak), battle between the Templars and Saracens at, iii. 404.

Guè-S.-Remi (Vadum S. Remigii), colloquy between Richard and Philip II. at, ii. 357.

Gueithaec, king of Venedotia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.

Gueldre (Galres, Geleia, Gelres), Otho II. (or III.), count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason there, ii. 361.

....., Otho III. (or IV.), count of [erroneously called Henry], elected emperor, v. 201; refuses the empire, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; taken

Gueldre—*cont.*
prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437.

....., the count of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note.

Guelf, reduces Adana and receives Tancred there, ii. 66.

Guendolen, daughter of Corinæus, marries Locrinus, i. 24; her son Madden, *ib.*; deserted by Locrinus, *ib.*; puts Estrildis and her daughter to death, *ib.*

Guenhumara, marries Arthur, i. 237; entrusted by Arthur to Modred, i. 239; Modred makes her his queen, i. 241; flies to Caerleon and takes the veil in St. Julius's monastery, *ib.*

Gueriir, Alfred visits the church where he lives, i. 405.

Guerra, Guido, conducts Otho and other cardinals to Pope Innocent IV. at Genoa, iv. 393.

Guibert (Wibert), archbishop of Ravenna, set up as pope by Henry IV. at Mentz, ii. 17, 37; enthroned as Pope and called Clement, ii. 19, 22, note [1]; blesses Henry IV. as patricius, ii. 19.

Guiderius, succeeds Cymbeline, i. 88, 92; refuses to pay the Roman tribute, i. 92, 99; defeats the Romans, i. 99; slain by Lælius Hamo, *ib.*

Guildford (Guldeford), Alfred, son of Æthelred II., seized at, i. 511; John keeps Christmas 1201 at, and rewards his soldiers, ii. 475; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 654; John Fitz-Geoffrey dies near, v. 724.

Guilon, *i.e.*, the Willy, in Wiltshire, i. 406.

Guinemer (Guenemer), of Boulogne, released at Laodicea and restored to his fleet by Godfrey, ii. 92.

Guiscard, Robert, duke of Apulia, dies, ii. 22.

Guiscard, Robert, takes the castle of Monte Cassino by stratagem, iii. 538, 639.

Guiscard, of Savoy, brother of the prior of Thetford, goes to Thetford, v. 31; his gluttony, *ib.*

Guiscard, letter sent by, from Damietta, vi. 161.

Guisnes (Gisnes, Gysnes), counts of :

Arnulf (Arnold) II., his land laid waste by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.

Baldwin III., lands at Dover from Flanders, iii. 248; joins Henry III. at Gloucester, *ib.*; taken into his pay by Henry III., iii. 254; Monmouth castle committed to, *ib.*; his attempt to seize R. Marshal, *ib.*; skirmish before the castle, iii. 255; wounds R. Marshal, *ib.*; wounded by a slinger and carried off by his companions, iii. 256.

Arnulf III., goes through England on his way to Henry III., v. 85; seized by Roger Bigod, *ib.*; complains to Henry III., *ib.*; answer of Bigod, *ib.*; has nothing to reply, v. 86; his road tax in Guisnes lessened by Louis IX. and he indemnified for it, *ib.*; joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437; vi. 254.

Guisogastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 170.

Guisonastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 170.

Guithelin, succeeds Gurgiunt, i. 60; his wife Martia, *ib.*

Guitry (Chitreium), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Gumbert, king of Norway, Octavius asks aid from, i. 157.

Gunhild, sister of Swegen, wife of earl Paling, had been baptized, i. 487; gave herself, with her husband and son, as a hostage between the English and Danes, *ib.*; committed in charge to Eadric by Æthelred, *ib.*; her husband and son murdered before her by Eadric, i. 488; murdered by Eadric, *ib.*; her prophecy of revenge, *ib.*

Gunhild, niece of Cnut, daughter of Wyrtgeorn, wife of Hacon, i. 506.

Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, marries the emperor Henry III., i. 514, 515; story of her accusation, her champion, and subsequent repudiation of the emperor, i. 515.

Gunnord (Gunner), in Anjou, taken by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.

Gunthorpe (Norfolk), land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86; the rector dies excommunicated during the suit with R. de Parco, vi. 88.

Gurgiunt Barbtruc, son of Belinus, succeeds him, i. 59; makes Denmark tributary, i. 60; sends Partholoin to Ireland, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*

Gurgustius, king of the Britons, i. 55.

Gurnay (Gornacum, Gornai, Gournay), the castle taken by the young king Henry, ii. 288; attacked and reduced by Philip II., ii. 478.

....., Hugh de (third baron), witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 38; his castle of La Ferté burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187; taken prisoner with his son by the young king Henry, ii. 288.

...., Hugh de (fourth baron), his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; had submitted to Philip II., ii. 402; his land reduced by Philip, *ib.*; Montfort castle with the honour committed to him by John, ii. 482; surrenders it to Philip and deserts John, *ib.*

Gurth, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 521; his advice to Harold before the battle of Hastings, i. 540.

Guthferth, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumbria by Æthelstan, i. 447.

Guthlac, St., dies at Croyland, i. 324; account of, i. 324–328; description of his abode, i. 325; v. 570.

Guthrum (Gytro), joins Hinguar and Hubba in East Anglia, i. 399; winters at Cambridge in 875, i. 408; his ravages, i. 410; hears of Alfred's fame, *ib.*; joined by the greater part of the Danes and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; oc-

Guthrum—*cont.*
cupies the strongholds of the kingdom, i. 411; defeated by Alfred, i. 413; baptized at Aller, and puts off his chrism-fillet at Widmore, *ib.*; takes the name of Æthelstan, *ib.*; stays 12 days with Alfred, and has East Anglia given to him, i. 413, 414, 427; removes the kingdom of East Anglia to Wessex, i. 422; dies, i. 427.
Gwent, Wlferht (*i.e.* Owen), king of, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447.
Gwenwynwyn (Wænunwen), king of Wales, besieges W. de Braose in castle Maud, ii. 447; defeated by Geoffrey Fitz Piers, *ib.*
Gyva, daughter of Osgod Clappa, marries Tofig, i. 516.
Gyva, wife of Godwine, goes with him to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 521.

H.

Habakkuk, quoted (from the Septuagint), i. 80; his and Micah's bodies found, i. 174.
Habren, daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis, gives her name to the Severn, i. 21.
Hache (Asca, Axa, Hascha), Henry de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; his military engine at Nice, ii. 62; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; dies at Antioch, ii. 90.
....., Godfrey de, begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55.
Hackington (Akinton), permission given by Pope Urban III. to archbishop Baldwin to build a church at, ii. 325; the archbishop ordered by the Pope to stop the building, ii. 329, 330; the question settled by the king and the chapel destroyed, ii. 354.
Hacon (Hakon), exiled by Cnut, i. 506; his wife Gunhild, *ib.*; his death, i. 507.
Hacon (Hakon), attempts to invade England in 1074 with Cnut IV., ii. 13; abandons the attempt and goes to Flanders, *ib.*
Hacon VI., king of Norway, the cardinal bishop of Sabina sent to crown him by Innocent IV., iv. 612, 613, 626; crowned by him at Bergen, iv. 650; his shield of arms, vi. 475; his gift to the Pope, iv. 651; allowed the third part of ecclesiastical revenues for his crusade by the Pope, *ib.*; Louis IX. asks him to join him in the crusade, *ib.*; this message brought him by Matthew Paris, *ib.*; his answer refusing, *ib.*; requests Louis IX. to allow him to touch and buy provisions at French ports, iv. 652; letters patent of Louis IX. granting this brought by Matthew Paris, *ib.*; his joy at this and thanks and presents to M. Paris, *ib.*; vi. 391; gives a new mast to the vessel which had brought M. Paris, v. 36; sends letters to M. Paris to ask him to help the abbey of St. Benet Holme, v. 43; his friendship for him, v. 44; homage done to, by Owen of Argyle for a certain island [Stroma], v. 88; his coronation, v. 195, 201, 222; the Pope wished to make him emperor, v. 201; his refusal, *ib.*; his speech on the subject to Matthew Paris, *ib.*; had paid 30,000 marks by Laurence, afterwards abbat of Kirkstead, to the Pope for his coronation, v. 222; had been crowned by William, bishop of Sabina, v. 230; his war with the king of Denmark, v. 650; death of his son Hacon, v. 651.
Haddington (Hadintuna), murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl at, iv. 200.
Haeric, son of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 458.
Hærlea (Harlington?), land at, left by Eadwine of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
Hæthfeld (Hatfield), battle of, i. 277; council of, i. 302.

Haie; *v.* Haye.
Haifa (Cayfa, Caypha), the crusaders at, ii. 94; granted to Tancred by Godfrey, ii. 107; the city having no bishop is under Cæsarea, ii. 110; restored to Baldwin I. by Tancred, ii. 120; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; Athlit situated near, iii. 14; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.
....., lord of, killed in the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 301.
Hailstorm, severe, in England in 1246, iv. 568.
Haimo, dapifer, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37.
Hainault (Hama, Hamma), Baldwin, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55; Margaret, daughter of Baldwin IX., becomes countess of, v. 435; adjudged by Louis IX. to John d'Avesnes, v. 436.
Hakesalt, Geoffrey, takes gifts from Warin, abbat of St. Alban's, to Richard on his return, ii. 403.
Haldene, king of the Danes, erroneously said to be killed at Ashdown, i. 402; as head of one division of the Danes reduces Northumbria, i. 408; occupies and distributes it to his followers, i. 409; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 410.
Haldene, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440.
Haldene, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Hales Owen, of the order of Prémontré, founded by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; his legacy to it, *ib.*
Haliermunt (Alihermont), forest of, given by Richard to the see of Rouen, ii. 440.
Haliwercfolc, the province in which Barnard castle is situated, ii. 666.
Halling, a town belonging to the bishops of Rochester, archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 319.
Hamah, Malek-Kilidsch-Arslan, prince of, leader of the Saracens against the crusaders at Damietta, iii. 70; his war with Coradin, iii. 129.
Hame, Odo de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Hamestable, Philip Luvel dies at, v. 731.
Hamstede; *v.* Peterborough.
Hamstoke, Alfred visits St. Neot at, i. 412.
Hamund, king of the Danes, at Cambridge, i. 408.
Hangest (Hangi), Florence of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Hannibal, i. 64; his war with the Romans, i. 65.
Hannibaldi, Richard, cardinal; *v.* Annibaldi.
Hansard, John, his body passes through St. Alban's on its way to the tomb, v. 427.
Hanse (Anxa), Robert de, begins his crusade with Bohemond, ii. 56, 57.
Hanslape (Hamslape), William Mauduit's fortress of, taken and destroyed by F. de Breauté, ii. 638.
Harald, king of Man, knighted by Henry III., iv. 551.
Hardel, William, sent by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II. to Italy, iii. 485.
....., Ralph; *v.* London, mayors of.
Harecurt (Harecourt), William de, Peter of Pontefract given to, by John, to be imprisoned, ii. 535; imprisons him in Corfe castle, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41.
Hareg (Hareng), castle of, near Antioch, the Turkish army collected at, for the relief of Antioch, ii. 72; burnt, *ib.*; surrendered to the crusaders, *ib.*; taken by Noureddin, ii. 183; besieged by Noureddin, ii. 233; attempted relief of, by Bohemond and others, *ib.*; taken by Noureddin, *ib.*
Harenc, Robert, his shield of arms, vi. 473.
Harold, jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
Harold, king of the Danes, converted to Christianity by Popo, i. 464.

Harold I., doubtful birth of, i. 502; elected king at Oxford by Leofric with the Danes and Londoners, i. 510; crowned, goes to Winchester, and seizes Emma's treasures, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; orders Alfred to be sent to the isle of Ely and blinded, i. 511; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, i. 513; his body dug up and thrown into the Thames, *ib.*; found and buried again in the Danish sepulchre, *ib.*; had ordered Alfred's death according to Godwine, i. 514.

Harold II., joins Godwine in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 521; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, *ib.*; returns and ravages Wessex, i. 522; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; their advance on London, *ib.*; restored to his honours, *ib.*; receives his father's earldom from king Edward, i. 523; sent against Griffith and Ælfgar by Edward, i. 524; encamps in Snowdon and they fly from him, *ib.*; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; goes on the sea while at Bosham, and is forced to land at Ponthieu, i. 529; his imprisonment and release by William of Normandy, *ib.*; his reception by William, *ib.*; his oath to William, *ib.*; statement that he had been sent by king Edward to bring William into England to be made his heir, *ib.*; sent by Edward against Griffith in Wales, i. 530; joined by Tostig, and ravages Wales, and the Welsh submit, *ib.*; the head of Griffith sent by the Welsh to him, which he sends to king Edward, i. 531; prepares a hunting seat in Wales for the king, i. 533; had exiled Caradoc, son of Griffith, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Tostig, *ib.*; had prepared a feast at Hereford, i. 534; his question to king Edward about the seven sleepers, i. 536; sends a knight to the emperor at Constantinople, *ib.*; extorts fidelity from the majority on Edward's death, and puts the crown on his own head, i. 537; his perjury, i. 201; battle of Stamford Bridge, i. 537; keeps all the spoil himself, and many of the soldiers leave him, i. 538; his arguments respecting his oath to William, *ib.*; his message to William, *ib.*; goes to Hastings with a small army on hearing of William's landing, i. 539; story of his sending spies into the Norman camp, their account of the Normans, and his answer, i. 540; advice of Gurth that he should retire from the battle, which he refuses, *ib.*; William's three proposals, *ib.*; battle of Hastings, i. 541; his death, i. 542; outrage on his body by a soldier, *ib.*; his body given to his mother and buried at Waltham, *ib.*; had founded Waltham and endowed it for secular canons, *ib.*; Battle abbey founded by William for his soul and those of the slain at Hastings, ii. 21; was to have married one of William's daughters, ii. 21, 22; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, makes a league with Tostig, i. 537; invades Northumbria and forces Morkere into York, *ib.*; killed at Stamford Bridge, i. 538.

Harold, son of Swend, invades England, ii. 5.

Harrow (Harewes, Herwes, Herges), manor of archbishop Thomas, his interview with Simon, abbat of St. Alban's, at, ii. 278; the church seized by Nigel de Sackville, ii. 280; Robert de Broc, vicar of, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; archbishop Boniface goes to his manor at, v. 125.

Hartburn (Herteburne), storm at, v. 176; the church of, given to St. Alban's by Robert de Sotingdona, v. 394; its value *ib.*; assigned to defray the cost of the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669; two portions had been given to St. Alban's for the support of its hospitalities by the bishop of Durham, vi. 317, 319, 321, 322; in the gift of St. Alban's and Tyne-

Hartburn—*cont.*
mouth, vi. 318, 319, 320; endeavours of John de Camezana to obtain, vi. 318–322.
Harthacnut, made king of the Danes by Cnut, i. 509; Godwine and the Wessex nobles in his favour as king on Cnut's death, i. 510; passed over because he was then in Denmark, *ib.*; at Bruges with Emma, i. 512, 513; sent for by the nobles on Harold's death, i. 513; crowned by archbishop Eadsige, *ib.*; sends Godwine and others to dig up Harold's body and throw it into the Thames, *ib.*; his tax for the payment to the sailors and consequent unpopularity, *ib.*; his anger against the authors of Alfred's death, *ib.*; degrades Lyfing, bishop of Worcester, and makes Ælfric bishop, *ib.*; Godwine's present of a ship to, *ib.*; taxes the country, i. 514; orders Worcestershire to be ravaged because two of his tax gatherers were slain, *ib.*; receives Edward honourably, *ib.*; gives his sister Gunhild to the emperor Henry III., i. 515; his death at Lambeth, i. 516; buried at Winchester, i. 517.
Hartlepool (Hertesie), Ælflæd takes the veil at, i. 291; St. Hilda, abbess of, i. 291, 302.
Harvest, bad, in 1258, v. 710, 711.
Harwood (Horwudu), part of Brill forest, Bucks, given to St. Alban's by Offa, vi. 5.
Haselbury (Haselberga, Heselberga), St. Wulfric, hermit of, ii. 205; 30 miles from Exeter, ii. 206; St. Wulfric buried at, ii. 209.
Hasting (Hastein), the Dane, invades Vermandois and burns St. Quintin's, i. 424; murders Emmo bishop of Noyon, *ib.*; burns Jumièges, *ib.*; burns Rouen, *ib.*; ravages the interior of France as far as Paris, *ib.*,; burns Nantes and ravages Anjou and Poitou, *ib.*; burns Tours, *ib.*; Orleans, *ib.*; the sufferings of Aquitaine under his ravages, *ib.*; attacks Spezia, i. 425; his stratagem, *ib.*; destroys Spezia, *ib.*; obtains peace
Hasting—*cont.*
from the king of France, *ib.*; Chartres given to, *ib.*; enters the Thames and fortifies Milton, i. 428; winters there, i. 429; attacked by Alfred and submits, *ib.*; sends his two sons to Alfred, who are baptized, *ib.*; suffered to go by Alfred, *ib.*; fortifies Benfleet against the treaty and is joined by the Danes from Appledore, i. 430; his wife and children seized and sent to Alfred in London, i. 430, 431; they are restored to him by Alfred, i. 431; rises again, and goes through Mercia to Buttington, *ib.*; his defeat by Alfred, *ib.*
Hastings, William of Normandy lands at, i. 539; Harold arrives at, *ib.*; battle of, i. 541.
....., Henry of (sixth baron), taken prisoner at Saintes, iv. 213; exchanged with John de Barres, *ib.*; crosses, v. 96; dies, v. 174.
....., the wardship of the barony of, given by Henry III. to Geoffrey de Lusignan, v. 205.
Hatfield (Haethfel), manor of the bishop of Ely, outrage by William de Valence at, v. 343.
....., priors of:
Richard de Braytefeld, dies, vi. 275.
William of Huntingdon, goes to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, v. 461; *v.* St. Alban's, monks of.
Hatfield Peverell (Hafeldia), in Essex, the castle resigned to Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, iii. 620.
Haughley (Hagenet) castle, taken and burnt by Robert, earl of Leicester, ii. 290.
Hauterive (Altaripa), castle of, ii. 567.
Haverhill (Haverulle), William of, canon of St. Paul's, made treasurer, iv. 31; dies, v. 320, 535; epitaph on, v. 320; had held the church of Preston, v. 329.
Hawk, anecdote of a, ii. 382.
Haye (Hai, Haie), Ralph de la, captured by Henry II. at Dol, ii. 291; the young

Haye—*cont.*
king intends to send him to invade England, ii. 292.
...., Ralph de la, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Hayes (Heis), G., rector of, his lawsuit against the rector of Cottenham, vi. 170.
Hayles abbey, near Winchcombe, founded by Richard of Cornwall in pursuance of a vow, iv. 562, 569; v. 86, 262, 292; monks taken from Beaulieu for it, iv. 562, 569; v. 86; its dedication, v. 262; the king and queen present, *ib.*; account of the service and banquet, *ib.*; the cost told to Matthew Paris by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*
Heabert, bishop, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Heaberht, duke; *v.* Eadberht.
Heanbirig, St. Werburga buried at, i. 299; the monastery remains till the Danish invasion, *ib.*
Hearbert, duke; *v.* Eardbert.
Heat, great, in 1252; v. 278, 317.
Hebba, bishop, his interview with St. Guthlac, i. 327.
Hebron (St. Abraham), the sultan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; not surrendered by the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak, iv. 290.
Heddington (Edenetuna), Wilts, letter of bishop Grosseteste dated from, vi. 138.
Hefenfeld, battle of, i. 279.
Hegesippus, bishop of Jerusalem and historian, i. 130; quoted, i. 42.
Heianus (*i.e.* Ælianus), excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 146.
Heilelmuthe (mouth of the Alan or Camel in Cornwall), i. 438.
Heirun (Hairum), William, sheriff of Northumberland, his account, vi. 344; dies, v. 663; had persecuted the poor and the monks, *ib.*
Helena, queen of the Adlabeni, assists the Christians in a famine, i. 106.
Helena, marries Constantius, i. 148; goes to Jerusalem and discovers the Cross, i. 159; dispute of the Jews with Pope Sylvester before, i. 160.
Helenopolis, built by Constantine in honour of his mother, i. 161.
Helias, minister of the Franciscans; *v.* Franciscans.
Helias, vicegerent of Rustand, vi. 312.
Heliodorus, sent to Jerusalem by Seleucus, i. 64; miracle on his attempt to enter the Temple, *ib.*
Heliogabalus (M. Aurelius Antoninus), emperor, i. 134.
Hellesdon (Hailesdune, Heilesdun), St. Edmund at, i. 396, 398.
Helmsley, Robert de Ros's castle of, one of the two remaining to the barons in 1216, ii. 642.
Hemel-Hempstead (Heanhamstede), grant of land at, by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 1.
Henfield (Henefeld), mandate of bishop Grosseteste dated from, vi. 216.
Hengham, dean of, letter of Walter, bishop of Norwich, to, on procurations, vi. 231; letter on the aid for the Pope from the province of Canterbury, vi. 232.
Hengist, leader of the Saxons, i. 188, 255; genealogy of, i. 189; his account of his religion, *ib.*; lands in Lindsey given to, by Vortigern, i. 190; persuades Vortigern to send to Germany for more soldiers, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Vortigern, *ib.*; his advice to Vortigern, i. 191, 192; his battle with Vortimer, i. 193; made king of Kent by the Saxons, *ib.*; fights with the Britons, *ib.*; flies to Thanet, *ib.*; goes to Germany, *ib.*; sent for again by Vortigern, i. 194; his return to Britain, *ib.*; his excuses to Vortigern for coming in such force, i. 195; massacres the Britons at Amesbury, *ib.*; his battle with Aurelius Ambrosius at Wippedesflete, i. 217; his battle with Aurelius at Maisbelli, i. 219, 220; flies to Conisborough, but does not enter it, i. 220; his defeat at the Don, *ib*; slain by Eldol, i. 221.

Heningham (Haingeham), castle of Alberic de Vere, Matilda, queen of Stephen, dies at, ii. 188.
Henry I., emperor, i. 445.
..... II., emperor, i. 481; story of his hearing mass said by an ill-favoured priest, whom he makes archbishop of Cologne, i. 485.
..... III., emperor, i. 513; marries Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, i. 515; her accusation, trial, and repudiation of him, *ib.*; story of his vision in consequence of his making a bishop of a clerk who had given him a silver pipe, *ib.*
.... IV., emperor, i. 525; his quarrel with Pope Gregory VII., ii. 16; his council at Worms against Gregory VII., *ib.*; excommunicated by Gregory, *ib.*; absolved in Lombardy and deserted in consequence by his friends, *ib.*; Rudolph of Suabia set up against him, *ib.*; absolution given by the Pope to all opposed to him, *ib.*; goes to Ratisbon and defeats Rudolph, ii. 17; lays waste Suabia, *ib.*; sets up Wibert of Ravenna as anti-pope, ii. 17, 37; the Pope's prophecy of his death, ii. 17; battle with the Saxons in which Rudolph is slain, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, ii. 19; restored to the empire and blessed as patricius by the anti-pope, *ib.*; Jerusalem taken by the crusaders during his reign, ii. 100.
..... V., emperor, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., i. 203; ii. 117, 136, 138; emperor, ii. 122; imprisons Pope Paschal II., ii. 138; vi. 108; his quarrel with Pope Paschal respecting investitures, ii. 140; peace made and he receives the Eucharist from the Pope, *ib.*; sets up Maurice Bourdin (Gregory VIII.) as anti-pope, ii. 149; vi. 108; excommunicated by Pope Calixtus II., vi. 109; dies, ii. 153; suspicions as to his death, *ib.*; had fled and embraced poverty, *ib.*
..... VI., emperor, consecrated by Pope Celestine III., ii. 372, 380; buys Richard from Leopold, duke of Austria, ii. 395; imprisons him at Trifels, ii. 396; has him brought before him, *ib.*; complains he lost Sicily by his act, *ib.*; his other charges against him, ii. 397; after his defence treats him better, ii. 398; agrees to ransom him, *ib.*; allows him to return home, ii. 403; his treatment of him, iii. 216; subdues Apulia and Sicily on Tancred's death, ii. 410; offers a portion of Richard's ransom to the Cistercians which the abbats refuse, ii. 420.
Henry I., emperor of Constantinople, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
Henry I., king of England:
In 1068, born, ii. 4, 21.
In 1084, knighted by his father, ii. 19; treasure left him by his father, ii. 24; founds Reading abbey with it, i. 203.
In 1087, the only one of his father's sons present at his funeral, ii. 25; his conduct there, *ib.*
In 1094, sent by William II. into Northumbria, ii. 35.
In 1100, on William's death promises amendment of laws, and is consecrated king at Westminster by the archbishop of York and bishop of London, ii. 115; his charter of liberties, *ib.*; this charter discovered in 1213, read by archbishop Langton in St. Paul's, ii. 552; marries Matilda, ii. 117, 121; their children, ii. 117; makes William Giffard bishop of Winchester, ii. 118; sends messengers for Anselm, *ib.*; keeps Ranulf Flambard, bishop of Durham, in prison, *ib.*; Robert of Normandy excited against him by Flambard, *ib.*
In 1101, sends a fleet against Robert, but the greater part goes over to Robert's side, ii. 122; his treaty with Robert, *ib.*; makes Reinelm

Henry I.—*cont.*
In 1101—*cont.*
bishop of Hereford without election, *ib.*
In 1102, besieges and takes Arundel and Bridgenorth castles, ii. 123; exiles Robert de Belesme, *ib.*; present at the council in London under Anselm, *ib.*; message of Anselm to, about the investitures, *ib.*; orders the archbishop of York to consecrate the bishops whom Anselm had refused to consecrate, *ib.*; exiles William Giffard, elect of Winchester, because he refuses to be consecrated by the archbishop of York, *ib.*
In 1103, his threats through his proctor to Pope Paschal II. and the Pope's answer, ii. 124; cajoles Robert into giving up the money promised by the treaty, *ib.*
In 1104, at war with Robert in Normandy, ii. 126; had exiled William of Mortain, *ib.*; forbids Anselm's return, ii. 127; takes the see of Canterbury into his own hands, and despoils Anselm of all his goods, *ib.*
In 1105, comes to Normandy to attack Robert, ii. 129; acquires Caen and Bayeux by the help of the count of Anjou, *ib.*; most of the princes of Normandy submit to, *ib.*; returns to England, ii. 130.
In 1106, failure of Robert's attempt to be reconciled, *ib.*; his crafty speech to the English nobles respecting Robert, ii. 131; follows Robert to Normandy and takes him prisoner at Tinchebrai, ii. 131, 132; fulfilment of his father's prophecy of his future, ii. 132, 133.
In 1107, goes to Bec and is reconciled with St. Anselm, ii. 133; restores Anselm to his dignity, *ib.*; returns to England and imprisons Robert and William of Mortain, *ib.*; imprisons Robert more closely and
Henry I.—*cont.*
In 1107—*cont.*
blinds him after his attempt to escape, *ib.*; refuses to fulfil his promises to his nobles, ii. 134; his glory and ingratitude to God, *ib.*; agrees to the settlement of the question of investitures, *ib.*
In 1109, holds his court at Westminster with great splendour, ii. 136; marries his daughter to the emperor Henry V., ii. 136, 138; takes an aid from the whole country, ii. 136; causes a number of bishops to come together for the consecration of Thomas, elect of York, *ib.*; makes Ely an episcopal see and Hervey bishop, *ib.*
In 1110, disinherits Philip de Braose and others, ii. 137; puts Elyas of Le Mans to death, *ib.*
In 1111, Le Mans held against him by Fulk of Anjou, ii. 138; lays waste his country, *ib.*
In 1113, makes Ralph of Escures archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 140; the question of the submission of York to Canterbury argued before, *ib.*; goes into Wales and reduces the Welsh, *ib.*
In 1114, makes all swear homage to his son William, ii. 141.
In 1115, threatens archbishop Thurstan for refusing submission to Canterbury, ii. 142.
In 1116, at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 36; gives Biscot to St. Alban's, ii. 143; vi. 36, 37; his quarrel with Louis VI., ii. 143; sends forces in aid of Theobald of Blois, *ib.*; aided by the counts of Britanny and Blois forces Louis to leave Normandy, *ib.*; taxes England for his needs, *ib.*
In 1119, sends the bishops of Normandy and England to the council of Rheims, ii. 145; permits Thurstan, elect of York, to go there, but

Henry I.—*cont.*
In 1119—*cont.*
forbids him to be consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; on his consecration forbids his entering his territories, *ib.*; his battle with Louis VI., ii. 146, 147; wounded by W. Crispin, ii. 147; his victory, *ib.*; returns to Rouen, *ib.*; has an interview with Pope Calixtus II. at Gisors, ii. 148.
In 1120, returns to England, *ib.*; his children drowned, *ib.*
In 1121, marries Adelais of Louvain, ii. 149, 661, note; goes into Wales and the Welsh submit, ii. 149.
In 1123, keeps Christmas at Dunstable, *ib.*; goes to Berkhampstead, *ib.*; death of the chancellor Ranulph in his presence, *ib.*; fills up the sees of Canterbury and Bath, ii. 150; takes the castle of Pont-Audemer, *ib.*; builds a tower at Rouen, fortifies that at Caen, and other castles, *ib.*
In 1124, imprisons Waleran de Mellent and others, ii. 151.
In 1125, permits John de Crema to come to England, *ib.*; gives away several bishopricks, ii. 152; mutilates the coiners, *ib.*
In 1126, his love for his daughter Matilda, ii. 153; brings her to England, *ib.*; makes the nobles of England and Normandy swear fidelity to her, *ib.*
In 1127, keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; quarrel between the archbishops as to who should crown him, *ib.*; hears of the murder of Charles of Flanders and succession of William, *ib.*; his anxiety from William's threats, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy and marries Matilda to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 154.
In 1128, invades France, stays at Epernon and prevents Louis VI. from aiding William of Flanders, ii. 155; his inquiries as to the genealogy of the kings of France, *ib.*;
Henry I.—*cont.*
In 1128—*cont.*
returns to Normandy, *ib.*; brings Thierry of Alsace against Flanders, *ib.*
In 1129, holds a council in London, respecting the focariæ of the clergy, ii. 156; deceives the bishops on the subject, *ib.*; takes money for allowing the focariæ to be redeemed, *ib.*
In 1130, receives Pope Innocent II. honourably at Chartres, ii. 157; receives him at Rouen and procures his acknowledgment through France, *ib.*; induces him to crown Louis VII. at Rheims, *ib.*; restores Matilda to her husband, *ib.*
In 1132, makes a new see at Carlisle, ii. 158; his confessor Athelulf the first bishop, *ib.*; makes Matilda and her heirs his successors, *ib.*; allows the see of Chester to be removed to Coventry, *ib.*
In 1133, crosses for the last time, ii. 159; sends the hand of St. James to Reading, *ib.*; fills up the sees of Ely and Durham, *ib.*
In 1134, remains in Normandy for the pleasure of seeing his grandsons, *ib.*; story of his sending a scarlet robe to his brother Robert, ii. 160; orders Robert to be buried at Gloucester, ii. 161.
In 1135, his illness from eating lampreys at Lyon-le-forêt, ii. 161; his death, *ib.*; great storm just before, *ib.*; monasteries, castles, and towns founded by him, *ib.*; horrible condition of his body, *ib.*; unburied for some time at Rouen, *ib.*; account of the embalming, &c. of his body, i. 203; the body taken to Caen, then to England, and finally buried at Reading, ii. 162; said by Hugh Bigod to have disinherited, when dying, Matilda, and declared Stephen his heir, ii. 162, 163; account of the treasure he

Henry I.—*cont.*
In 1135—*cont.*
had collected, ii. 164; Stephen present at his burial, *ib.*; had given Arundel as a dowry to Adelais of Louvain, ii. 170; his charter of liberties produced by archbishop Langton before the barons at St. Edmundsbury in 1214, ii. 583; account of, in the explanation of Merlin's prophecies, i. 202; his charters to St. Alban's, vi. 36, 38, 39, 40.
Henry II., king of England:
In 1132, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, born, ii. 158, 159; made his successor by Henry I., ii. 158.
In 1146, crosses to Normandy and is received at Bec, ii. 178.
In 1148, knighted by David of Scotland, ii. 183.
In 1149, Normandy given to, by his father, ii. 184.
In 1150, meets Louis VII. and Eustace, son of Stephen, at Arques, *ib.*; peace made, and he does homage to Louis VII. for Normandy, *ib.*; becomes count of Anjou on his father's death, *ib.*
In 1151, marries Alienora, divorced wife of Louis VII., ii. 186; made duke of Aquitaine and count of Poitou, *ib.*; anger of Louis VII. with him, *ib.*; while he is at Barfleur, Louis VII. and four others combine to strip him of his dominions, *ib.*; his brother Geoffrey sent against him, *ib.*; leaves Barfleur to bring aid to Neufmarché, *ib.*; the castle taken before he could arrive there, ii. 187; ravages the Vexin, between the Epte and the Andelle, *ib.*; takes and destroys several castles of his enemies, *ib.*; goes into Normandy, *ib.*; harasses Richer de l'Aigle and burns Bonmoulins, *ib.*; besieges and takes Mont-Soreau castle, *ib.*; takes William, lord of Mont-Soreau, prisoner, *ib.*; his brother Geoffrey forced to make peace with him, *ib.*; makes a truce with Louis VII., *ib.*
In 1152, comes to England and takes Malmesbury castle, ii. 190, 191; besieges Crowmarsh castle, but makes terms with Stephen that he is to level it, ii. 191; raises the siege of Wallingford castle, *ib.*; takes Reading and Brightwell castles, *ib.*; Warwick surrendered to him by Gundreda, countess of Warwick, *ib.*; birth of his son William, *ib.*
In 1153, makes peace with Stephen at Wallingford, and is to be his heir, ii. 191, 192.
In 1154, crosses to Normandy and reclaims his right over his dominions, ii. 203, 204; quells the rebellion of the barons in Aquitaine, ii. 204; makes peace with Louis VII. and gives him 2,000 marks, while Louis surrenders Verneuil and Neuf marché, *ib.*; on hearing of Stephen's death, goes to Barfleur and waits for a favourable wind, *ib.*; peace in England through expectation of his coming, *ib.*; his reception in England, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Theobald, *ib.*; recovers the castles, &c., belonging to the Crown, destroys the new castles, and banishes the Flemings, ii. 205; deposes certain false earls to whom Stephen had committed the affairs of the revenue, *ib.*
In 1155, birth of his son Henry, ii. 209; his genealogy, *ib.*; disinherits William Peverel, ii. 210; has fealty sworn to his sons William and Henry, *ib.*; levels the castles of Henry, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Hugh Mortimer's castles fortified

Henry II.— *cont.*
In 1155—*cont.*
against him, *ib.* ; takes and destroys them, *ib.* ; makes peace with H. Mortimer, *ib.* ; Thomas, archdeacon of Canterbury, made his chancellor, *ib.* ; sends an embassy to the Pope for leave to invade Ireland, *ib.* ; letter of the Pope giving leave, ii. 210, 211.
In 1156, crosses to Normandy and takes Mirebeau and Chinon, ii. 212 ; London surrendered to, *ib.* ; his brother Geoffrey reconciled with him, *ib.* ; their terms of agreement, *ib.* ; birth of his daughter Matilda, *ib.* ; death of his son William, ii. 214.
In 1157, comes to England, has Carlisle, Bamborough, Newcastle, and Lothian surrendered to him by Malcolm IV., ii. 214 ; restores Huntingdonshire to Malcolm IV., *ib.* ; Pevensey and Norwich surrendered to, by William, count of Mortain, *ib.* ; gives him all Stephen his father had at the death of Henry I., *ib.* ; Hugh Bigod resigns his castles to, *ib.* ; prepares for an expedition into Wales, *ib.* ; fortifies Rhuddlan, restores Basingwerk, and reduces Wales, *ib.* ; returns to England, *ib.* ; receives the homage of many at Snowdon, *ib.* ; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*
In 1158, crowned at Worcester, ii. 215 ; places his crown on the altar, and is not crowned again, *ib.* ; birth of his son Geoffrey, *ib.* ; new coinage, *ib.* ; crosses and obtains Nantes on his brother's death, *ib.* ; goes to Paris, and is received by Louis VII. and Constance, *ib.*
In 1159, goes towards Toulouse and takes some neighbouring castles, *ib.* ; spares Toulouse out of respect for Louis VII., *ib.* ; at enmity with Louis VII., *ib.* ; adheres to Pope Alexander III. in the schism, *ib.*

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1160, returns from Toulouse and betroths his son Henry to Margaret of France, ii. 216 ; receives Gisors castle, *ib.* ; besieges and takes Chaumont castle, *ib.*
In 1162, makes peace with Louis VII. at Freteval, ii. 218 ; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.* ; has fealty sworn to his son Henry, *ib.* ; his annoyance at archbishop Thomas resigning the chancellorship, *ib.* ; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219 ; confirms this arrangement, ii. 220.
In 1163, on his return to England receives the archbishop only with partial favour, ii. 221 ; present at the translation of Edward the Confessor, *ib.* ; has G. Foliot, bishop of Hereford, translated to London, *ib.* ; allows Henry of Essex after his defeat to become a monk at Reading, *ib.* ; petitions archbishop Thomas for G. Ridel to be archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.* ; reasons for his quarrel with the archbishop, ii. 221, 222 ; allows Clarembald, elect of St. Augustine's, to be admitted without profession to the archbishop, ii. 221, 222 ; general inquisition as to the liability to secular service, *ib.* ; his anger at the excommunication of William of Eynesford, *ib.* ; his messengers to the Roman court for confirmation of the customs of the kingdom return without its accomplishment, *ib.* ; his anger for this with the archbishop, *ib.* ; permits the archbishop and bishops, &c. to be at the council of Tours, *ib.* ; Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith do homage to him at Woodstock, *ib.* ; Roger, earl of Clare, asserts his homage to be due only to the king and not to the archbishop, ii. 222, 223.

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1164, council of Clarendon, ii. 223; constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 223–225; his determination to subject the clergy to lay jurisdiction, ii. 227; at the dedication of the church of Reading, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Pope against the archbishop, ii. 228; his anger on their repulse, ii. 229; his letter to the sheriff of Kent, *ib.*; to the bishop of London, ii. 230; to the justices against the Pope and archbishop, *ib.*; confiscates the property of the church of Canterbury and of the archbishop and his relations, ii. 231, 262; exiles all the archbishop's relations and forbids prayer for him, ii. 231.
In 1165, birth of his daughter Joanna, ii. 233.
In 1166, goes to Normandy, ii. 233; summoned to Montmirail to meet the archbishop by the Pope, ii. 234; tax for the Holy Land, *ib.*; present at the examination of certain heretics at Oxford, *ib.*; birth of his son John, *ib.*; letter of the archbishop to, ii. 235; of the bishop of London to, ii. 238.
In 1167, quarrels with Louis VII., ii. 239; Chaumont burnt by the Normans, *ib.*
In 1168, letter to Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, threatening to recede from Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; receives Constance of Britanny for his son Geoffrey and conciliates the Breton clergy and people, ii. 245.
In 1169, letter of Pope Alexander III., threatening to leave the archbishop free to use his powers, *ib.*; his letter to bishop G. Foliot on his excommunication, ii. 247; Vivian and Gratian come to, at Bayeux, *ib.*; failure of their mission, *ib.*; will not make peace with the archbishop without the avitæ consuetudines, *ib.*; has his son crowned by the

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1169—*cont.*
archbishop of York, ii. 247, 274; the bishop of London goes to, in Normandy, and conspires against the archbishop, ii. 248; threatens to withdraw from his allegiance to the Pope, *ib.*; his letter to the Pope, *ib.*; sends Reginald, archdeacon of Salisbury, and Richard Barre to the Pope, ii. 249; his excommunication forbidden by the Pope, ii. 250; meets Louis VII. near Paris, respecting the archbishop, ii. 262; the archbishop's petition to, *ib.*; this refused, ii. 263; says he is ready to satisfy the archbishop or to submit to the judgment of the French church, *ib.*; obtains public favour from this, but still refuses the kiss to the archbishop, *ib.*
In 1170, holds his court at Nantes, where fealty is sworn to him and to his son Geoffrey, *ib.*; nearly drowned on his return to England, *ib.*; crosses and meets the archbishop and Louis VII. at Montmirail, but refuses the kiss, ii. 274; meets Louis at Freteval with the archbishop of Sens and bishop of Nevers, ii. 275; holds the archbishop's stirrup, *ib.*; reconciled with him at Amboise, *ib.*; writes to his son Henry announcing this, and ordering his property to be restored, *ib.*; the Pope's letter on the young king's coronation, ii. 276; his officials require the archbishop to absolve the suspended bishops, ii. 277.
In 1171, this demanded on his part by Traci, Fitz-Urse, &c., ii. 280; hears at Argenton of the murder of the archbishop, ii. 282; his penitence, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Pope, but the Pope refuses to see them, *ib.*; the messengers swear

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1171—*cont.*
he will submit to the Pope in all things, and he is saved from excommunication and interdict, ii. 283; visits bishop Henry de Blois, who blames him for the archbishop's death, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, and receives the homage of the bishops and several princes, ii. 284.
In 1172, his sons excited against him, ii. 285; holds a council at Lismore, where the English laws are received by the Irish, *ib.*; lands in Wales, goes to Porchester, and then to Normandy, *ib.*; absolved from the archbishop's murder on his oaths and promises to the two cardinal legates, *ib.*; his angry words the immediate cause of the murder, *ib.*; promises to send help to the Holy Land, to restore the possessions of Canterbury, and to annul the customs introduced against the liberties of the church, *ib.*; promises to receive the archbishop's relations, ii. 286.
In 1173, receives Alice, daughter of Humbert, earl of Maurienne, for his son John, *ib.*; the young king rebels, *ib.*; his sons, Richard and Geoffrey, join Henry, *ib.*; allows free election to the vacant bishopricks, ii. 287; Richard, elect of Canterbury, swears fealty to, *ib.*; orders Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, to be made abbess of Barking, ii. 288; at Rouen while Louis VII. invades Normandy, *ib.*; spends his time in hunting, *ib.*; many desert him for his son, *ib.*; threatens Louis VII., who flies from him and leaves Normandy, *ib.*; orders Leicester to be besieged, because the earl had joined the young king, ii. 289; the citizens pay 300*l.* for leave to quit the town, *ib.*; refuses Northumberland to William, king of Scots, *ib.*; at Rouen hears that his son's best forces are surrounded at Dol, ii. 290; arrives at Dol, and finds most of his enemies destroyed, *ib.*; names of the chief prisoners taken there, ii. 291.
In 1174, Roger de Mowbray withdraws from his allegiance, *ib.*; goes with the Poitevins to the relief of Saintes, *ib.*; returns to Normandy, *ib.*; Philip, count of Flanders, swears to give the crown to the young king, *ib.*; Richard, elect of Winchester, sent to inform him of the capture of Norwich, &c., ii. 292; returns to England with his family, *ib.*; sends his prisoners before him to Barfleur, *ib.*; his prayer before crossing, *ib.*; lands at Southampton, *ib.*; does not enter the town, but goes to Canterbury, ii. 292, 293; his visit to the shrine of St. Thomas, and penance, ii. 293; swears he had nothing to do with the murder, *ib.*; his gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, taken, and the young king's fleet dispersed on the same day, *ib.*; honourably received in London after his penance, ii. 294; reduces Huntingdon castle, *ib.*; the soldiers of the earl of Leicester surrender Groby and Mountsorrel castles, *ib.*; Malzeard castle reduced, *ib.*; collects his army at St. Edmundsbury, and proposes to besiege Bungay and Framlingham castles, *ib.*; Hugo Bigod submits, *ib.*; allows the Flemings to leave the country, *ib.*; Robert, earl of Ferrers, and Roger de Mowbray submit, on Thirsk and Stutbury castles being besieged, *ib.*; William, earl of Gloucester, and Richard, earl of Clare, meet him obediently, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy with his prisoners, *ib.*; on

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1174—*cont.*
landing, finds Rouen besieged by by Louis VII., the young Henry, and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 295; forces them to raise the siege, *ib.*
In 1175, summons his sons to Le Mans on their repentance, ii. 295; Geoffrey and Richard do homage there, *ib.*; Henry goes to him at Bur-le-roy and prays for pardon, *ib.*; acts as the father on the return of the prodigal, and receives Henry's homage, ii. 295, 296; releases 969 prisoners without ransom, ii. 296; sends letters with the form of the peace throughout his dominions, *ib.*; orders all the castles fortified against him to be reduced to their state before the war, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, makes peace with him at Falaise, *ib.*; terms of the treaty, ii. 297; Berwick and Roxburgh castles given up to him, *ib.*; the castles erected during the war destroyed, *ib.*
In 1176, comes to England with his son and occupies the same chamber with him, *ib.*; visits the shrine of St. Thomas with him, *ib.*; with his son, administers peace and justice through all England, *ib.*; levels various castles, ii. 297, 298; appoints new justiciaries by the advice of his son and the bishops, ii. 298; four things granted by, to the legate, Peter Leonis, ii. 298; all the castles in England given up to, *ib.*; gives his younger daughter Joanna to William, king of Sicily, *ib.*; the quarrel between Alfonso IX. of Castile and Sancho VI. of Navarre referred to, ii. 299; his decision, *ib.*; embassies from the Greek emperor and other sovereigns to, meet at Westminster, ii. 299, 300; his wisdom and magnificence, ii. 300.
Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1177, causes regulars instead of seculars to be introduced at Waltham, *ib.*; after quieting the country crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; his treaty with Louis VII., *ib.*; his engagement to go on the crusade, ii. 301.
In 1178, having got all the strongholds in his dominions into his hands, visits St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; knights his son Geoffrey at Woodstock, *ib.*
In 1179, receives his son Henry with honour on his return from France, ii. 309; meets Louis VII. at Dover on his way to Canterbury and receives him with honour, *ib.*; his presents to the French nobility, *ib.*; displays his treasures to Louis VII., *ib.*; makes him some small presents, *ib.*; Cadwallon, prince of Wales, brought before, ii. 314; scandal occasioned by Cadwallon's death, *ib.*; orders the murderers to be punished, *ib.*
In 1180, his colloquy and treaty with Philip II. between Gisors and Trie, *ib.*; receives Richard with honour on his coming to England, ii. 315; new coinage in England, *ib.*
In 1181, Philip II. commits his kingdom and himself to, ii. 316; puts Normandy under the disposition of the young king Henry, *ib.*; comes to England and visits St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; new coinage in England, ii. 317.
In 1182, present at the renouncing by Geoffrey of his election to Lincoln at Marlborough, ii. 318; assigns a considerable sum for the Holy Land at Waltham, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; Henry, duke of Saxony, goes to, with his wife and sons, *ib.*; he is handsomely entertained by him for three years, *ib.*

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1183, urges Geoffrey and Richard to do homage to Henry, *ib.*; Geoffrey obeys, but Richard refuses, *ib.*; desires Henry to raise an army and compel Richard, ii. 318, 319; death of Henry, ii. 319.
In 1184, brings Henry, duke of Saxony, with his family into England, *ib.*; meets the archbishop of Cologne and Philip, count of Flanders, on coming to England, and brings them to London, *ib.*; embassy to, from the clergy and people of the kingdom of Jerusalem, to offer him the crown, ii. 322.
In 1185, the patriarch Heraclius and the Master of the Hospitallers visit him at Reading, *ib.*; his reverence for the memorials of our Lord, and the keys brought, *ib.*; letter of Pope Lucius III. to, on this subject, ii. 323; holds a parliament at Clerkenwell, where he is advised to refuse the crown, *ib.*; nothing determined about his sons accepting the crown, *ib.*; knights John at Windsor, *ib.*; crosses with the patriarch, and spends Easter at Rouen, *ib.*; meets Philip II. at Vaudreuil, *ib.*; many nobles take the cross in his presence, ii. 324; gives Huntingdon to William, king of Scots, *ib.*; death of his mother Matilda, *ib.*
In 1186, takes the cross, ii. 326.
In 1188, his interview with Philip II. between Trie and Gisors, ii. 330; agrees to go with him to Jerusalem, *ib.*; takes the cross from the archbishops of Rheims and Tyre, *ib.*; the English to have white crosses, *ib.*; aids Geoffrey de Lusignan against Richard, ii. 331; consequent alienation of Richard, *ib.*; had committed his territories to the charge of Philip II., *ib.*; some of his castellans drawn from his allegiance by Philip

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1188—*cont.*
II., *ib.*; injuries done to, by Philip, *ib.*; wastes France, from Verneuil to Mayenne, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip and Richard a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 336.
In 1189, his anger with Philip and Richard on account of their invasion, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Saumur, ii. 337; many barons leave him for Richard, *ib.*; his lands wasted by Philip and Richard, *ib.*; the Bretons desert, *ib.*; attempt of Pope Clement III. to make peace, *ib.*; agrees to stand by the award of the archbishops of Bourges, Rouen, and Canterbury, *ib.*; all that hinder the peace, except the kings themselves, excommunicated, *ib.*; his interview with Philip II. at La Ferté Bernard, ii. 339; has Philip's sister Alesia in his custody, *ib.*; Philip requires her to be given to Richard, and security of Richard's succession to be given, *ib.*; refuses to let John go on the crusade, *ib.*; the interview comes to nothing, *ib.* John of Anagni threatens Philip and Richard with an interdict, *ib.*; suspected of having bribed John of Anagni, *ib.*; the archbishops and nobles advise him to agree to his son's requests, ii. 340; his refusal, *ib.*; the colloquy broken up, *ib.*; castles taken from him by Philip, *ib.*; his despair and flight at the burning of Le Mans, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the pursuit of Philip and Richard, ii. 341; erroneously said to reach Tours and fortify himself there, *ib.*; castles surrendered to Philip, *ib.*; conference for peace at Saumur, ii. 342; Philip refuses to make peace unless the Bretons and Poitevins are included, ii. 343; after the capture of Tours, is forced to make

Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1189—*cont.*
peace, *ib.*; does homage to Philip, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled, *ib.*; goes to Chinon, ii. 344; his death, *ib.*; his funeral, *ib.*; on a Tuesday, ii. 261; behaviour of Richard at the funeral, *ib.* (*see* note [8]); buried at Fontevraud by the archbishops of Tours and Treves, ii. 345; his epitaph, *ib.*; his laws, ii. 346; punishment of Richard for his behaviour to him, ii. 395; had induced St. Hugh to become prior of the Carthusian house he built in England, ii. 468; had kept the church of Lincoln for many years without a bishop, but at length has St. Hugh elected, *ib.*; his children and their progeny, i. 207; ii. 660, 661, note; story of his being the son of Stephen and Matilda, i. 204; introduces into England the Templars and Hospitallers, and the monks and nuns of Fontevraud, i. 208; Alfonso X. claims Gascony on the strength of his charter, v 365, 397; had given Gascony to Alfonso IX. with his daughter, v. 658.

Henry III., king of England:
In 1207, born, son of John and Isabella, ii. 520, 661, note.
In 1216, John declares him his heir and has the kingdom sworn to him, ii. 668; crowned at Gloucester in the presence of the legate Guala and various bishops and nobles, iii. 1, 2; his oath, *ib.*; does homage to the Roman church and Pope Innocent III., iii. 2; coronation banquet, *ib.*; receives the homage of all present, *ib.*; remains under the guardianship of William Marshal, *ib.*; general feeling in his favour through the country, *ib.*; fidelity of Hubert de Burgh to, iii.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
3, 5; William of Albini does homage to, iii. 6; puts Sleaford castle into W. of Albini's charge, *ib.*
In 1217, at Bristol at Christmas with the legate Guala and W. Marshal, iii. 11; the barons inclined to return to their allegiance, *ib.*; truce with Louis, iii. 13; William, earl of Salisbury, and others return to, *ib.*; victory of his forces at Lincoln, iii. 20–23; W. Marshal brings him news of the battle, iii. 24; on hearing that Mountsorrel castle was deserted by its defenders, orders the sheriff of Nottingham to level it, *ib.*; his strength after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 25; prevents Louis's partisans from leaving London, *ib.*; hears of the aid sent to Louis, has the coasts watched, and determines to besiege London, iii. 26; by W. Marshal's advice, assigns to Philip of Albini and John Marshal the office of preventing the arrival of the French, *ib.*; defeat and death of Eustace the monk, iii. 27–29; the news of this brought to him by Philip of Albini, iii. 28; with the legate and the marshal meets Louis at Staines and arranges peace, iii. 30; terms of the peace, iii. 30, 31; swears to restore to the barons all their rights and liberties, iii. 31; accused of breaking his oath in the matter of Constantine Fitz-Athulf, *ib.*
In 1218, at Northampton at Christmas, supplied with necessaries by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 33; on the refusal of Robert de Gaugi to surrender Newark castle to the bishop of Lincoln, orders the earl Marshal to besiege it, and goes with him to the siege, *ib.*; they direct the siege operations, *ib.*; agrees to the terms

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1218—*cont.*
of peace between R. de Gaugi and the bishop, iii. 34; letter of exhortation of Pope Honorius III. to, *ib.*; obtains a seal of his own, iii. 43.

In 1219, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; supplied with necessaries by Peter, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; under the charge of the bishop of Winchester after W. Marshal's death, *ib.*

In 1220, keeps Christmas at Marlborough, still under the charge of the bishop of Winchester, iii. 58; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; edict that all are to use chaplets of flowers, *ib.*; meets Alexander II. of Scotland at York, and makes a treaty for him to marry his sister Joanna, *ib.*; takes the castles of Rockingham and Sauvey, iii. 59; founds the lady chapel at Westminster and lays the first stone, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*

In 1221, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 60; the nobles go to, at Westminster to discuss the affairs of the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges and takes Biham (Bytham) castle, iii. 61; his orders respecting the prisoners, *ib.*; the earl of Albemarle brought to him by the archbishop of York, *ib.*; reconciled with the earl of Albemarle by Pandulf's influence, *ib.*; releases the soldiers without ransom, *ib.*; goes to the relief of Builth castle and drives away the Welsh, iii. 64; goes to Montgomery and builds a castle there, *ib.*; a scutage granted, *ib.*; gives his sister Joanna to Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 66; at the marriage at York, iii. 67.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1222, keeps Christmas at Winchester, and is provided for by the bishop, *ib.*; his teacher, Philip of Albini, goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; removes the magistrates of London, and substitutes fresh ones after the riots under Constantine Fitz-Athulf, iii. 73.

In 1223, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 75; goes to London, and is required by the archbishop to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 75, 76; bound to this by his oath on Louis's departure, iii. 76; speeches of William Brewer and the archbishop, *ib.*; on seeing the archbishop's anger, states his oath and that he will observe it, *ib.*; sends letters to the sheriffs to inquire what were the liberties in the reign of Henry II., and to send the return to London, *ib.*; on Philip's death sends archbishop Langton with three bishops to demand Normandy from Louis, iii. 77; they bring back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; his messengers return from Rome with the bull declaring him to be of full age, iii. 79; letters of Pope Honorius III. on his coming of age, vi. 69, 70; the Pope orders the barons, &c. to surrender those of his castles which they have in charge, iii. 79; conspiracy of the earls and barons in consequence, *ib.*; they will not surrender the wardships, iii. 80; rising of Llewellyn in Wales, iii. 82.

In 1224, keeps Christmas at Northampton, iii. 82; opposition of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, and others, iii. 83; they submit and surrender their castles, but are still indignant, because he will not dismiss Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; treason of the Poitevins, iii. 84; holds a council at Northampton for the recovery of Poitou, iii. 84, 89; the

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1224—*cont.*
wife of Henry de Braibroc comes to tell of her husband's seizure and imprisonment by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 85; asks the advice of the clergy and people as to what should be done, *ib.*; by their advice at once besieges Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; demands admission and the restoration of H. de Braibroc, iii. 85; on the refusal of the garrison invests the place, *ib.*; sends a band for Fawkes, but he escapes to Wales, iii. 85, 86; swears to hang all the garrison if they are taken, iii. 86; seizes Fawkes's flocks and produce, *ib.*; takes the castle and hangs the defenders, *ib.*; on Fawkes's submission puts him under the charge of the bishop of London, iii. 87; sued by Fawkes's wife for a divorce, *ib.*; gives her her lands, &c., and commits her to the charge of William, earl of Warrenne, iii. 88; grant to, from the clergy and laity, *ib.*; grants a scutage to the nobles, *ib.*; has Bedford castle destroyed, and gives the houses to William Beauchamp, *ib.*; vi. 68.
In 1225, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 91; asks for an aid by the mouth of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; a fifteenth granted if Magna Charta and the forest charter are signed, *ib.*; this done, juries appointed to view the forests, and the charters sent to every county, iii. 92; the charters deceitful, *ib.*; knights his brother Richard and sends him into Gascony, *ib.*; had made him earl of Cornwall and count of Poitou, iii. 93; account of his reception, and the reduction of Gascony, *ib.*; at Westminster decides on the fate of F. de Breauté, iii. 94; banishes him and gives him to the charge of W., earl of Warrenne, *ib.*; sends

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1225—*cont.*
Hugh Neville and Brien de Insula with others to choose juries to view the forests, *ib.*; the fifteenth collected, iii. 95; on Hugh Bigod's death puts his lands and honours under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his answer to the papal letters brought by the nuncio Otho, iii. 97; attempt of Otho to reconcile him with F. de Breauté, iii. 97, 105; his answer, iii. 97, 105; hears the report of the death of the earl of Salisbury, iii. 101; Hubert de Burgh applies to him to obtain Ela, countess of Salisbury, for his nephew Reimund, *ib.*; grants the request if the countess will consent, iii. 102.
In 1226, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; dangerously ill at Marlborough, *ib.*; not at the council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 102, 103; forbids the prelates to accede to them, iii. 103; his recovery at Marlborough, iii. 104; William, earl of Salisbury, visits and demands justice from him on Hubert de Burgh for his attempt on his countess, *ib.*; his answer to archbishop Langton at Westminster on the Pope's demands, iii. 109; Louis VIII. demands inhibitory letters from the Pope to prevent his invading France, iii. 110; these sent, and he asks the opinion of his counsellors on them, iii. 111; postpones his intention till after the end of the crusade against the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; his anxiety about his brother Richard, *ib.*; his counsellor William of Perepund, *ib.*; offers his chaplain Luke to the monks for the see of Durham, who is refused, iii. 113; his consequent threats, *ib.*; objects to their elect,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1226—*cont.*
William, archdeacon of Worcester, *ib.*; sends to Rome against them, iii. 114; sends an embassy to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, Britanny, and Poitou, iii. 119.
In 1227, keeps Christmas at Reading, iii. 121; goes to London and complains of the money paid by the citizens to Louis, *ib.*; forces them to pay him the same, *ib.*; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; his exactions from the citizens of Northampton, *ib.*; from the clergy, *ib.*; the clergy compelled by the bishops to pay in spite of an appeal to the Pope, iii. 122; at the council of Oxford declares himself of age and dismisses his governors, *ib.*; quashes the charters of the forest, *ib.*; influence of H. de Burgh over him, *ib.*; requires the monks to renew their charters, *ib.*; return of the embassy from Normandy, Britanny, &c., iii. 123; answer of the count of Britanny, whose daughter Iolante the ambassadors asked for him in marriage, *ib.*; failure of the embassy, *ib.*; receives his brother Richard, *ib.*; makes Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent, *ib.*; quarrel with Richard of Cornwall about a manor given to Waleran, castellan of Berkhampstead, *ib.*; his rage on Richard's refusing to surrender it, iii. 124; advised by Hubert de Burgh to seize and imprison him, *ib.*; threats of the barons who join Richard, and their demands that the forest charters should be restored and sealed, iii. 125; day appointed for a settlement at Northampton, *ib.*; gives Richard his mother's dowry and the English lands of the counts of Britanny and Boulogne, and is reconciled with him, *ib.*

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1228, keeps Christmas at York, iii. 143; goes to London, and on the way breaks up and burns the false measures of grain, &c., *ib.*; warned by Frederick II. to take example from the Pope's conduct to John and Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 152; objects to Walter of Eynsham for Canterbury and sends an embassy to Rome against him, iii. 157; relieves the castle of Montgomery, besieged by the Welsh, iii. 158; goes to Kerry and burns the abbey *ib.*; agrees to Hubert de Burgh's proposal to build a fort there, *ib.*; a knight slain there, iii. 159; forced to make peace with Llewellyn - ap - Jorwerth and the castle levelled, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*
In 1229, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 164; the archbishop of Bordeaux visits him for the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, *ib.*; invitation to, from the Norman nobles, iii. 165; postpones the consideration of this at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his messengers at Rome offer the Pope a bribe of a tenth for the quashing of the election of Walter of Eynsham to Canterbury, iii. 169; letter of Frederick II. with an account of the recovery of the Holy Land, iii. 173; summons a parliament at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 186; assents to them through weakness, iii. 187; manner in which the tax is collected, iii. 187, 188; helps the new church of Salisbury, iii. 189, 391; knights John de Burgh, iii. 190; collects an army at Portsmouth for the recovery of Normandy, *ib.*; his rage with Hubert de Burgh on not finding sufficient transports, iii. 190, 191; attempts to kill him, but is

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1229—*cont.*

prevented by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 191; advised by the count of Britanny to defer his expedition, *ib.*; dismisses his army, *ib.*; reconciled with Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; homage of the count of Britanny, *ib.*; restores to the count of Britanny his rights in England, *ib.*; gives him 5,000 marks, and dismisses him to Britanny, *ib.*; present when the archbishop of Canterbury celebrates with the pall, *ib.*

In 1230, keeps Christmas at York with the king of Scots, iii. 193; his gifts to him, *ib.*; goes to London, *ib.*; his exactions, ii. 194; collects an army at Reading and crosses from Portsmouth to Britanny, *ib.*; lands at St. Malo, *ib.*; joined by his forces, *ib.*; the townships and castles of the district surrendered by the count of Britanny, *ib.*; homage and fealty done to, by the nobles of Britanny, *ib.*; opposed by Andrew de Vitrè, iii. 195; Louis IX. advances against him, *ib.*; at Nantes, *ib.*; many of the French barons allied with him, *ib.*; rising in Ireland during his absence in France, iii. 196; invitation to, from some nobles of Normandy to attempt to recover the country, iii. 197; this offer rejected by H. de Burgh, *ib.*; goes through Anjou and Poitou into Gascony by Hubert's advice, iii. 198; returns to Poitou and receives the homage of many, *ib.*; besieges and takes Mirebeau castle, *ib.*; wastes money at Nantes, iii. 199; after arranging for the guardianship of Britanny, lands at Portsmouth, *ib.*; his losses in money and men, *ib.*; presents to him on his return, iii. 200; gives the custody of the lands of Gilbert de Clare to Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1231, keeps Christmas at Lambeth, H. de Burgh supplying necessaries, *ib.*; holds a parliament at Westminster and demands a scutage, *ib.*; opposition of the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; the question delayed, *ib.*; quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting the custody of Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; asserts his right to sell or give away such guardianships, *ib.*; sends Roger de Cantelupe to Rome against the archbishop on this matter, *ib.*; his grief and exclamation at the death of William Marshal, *ib.*; goes into Wales to suppress the Welsh rising, iii. 202; goes into the south and sends H. de Burgh against them, *ib.*; collects an army at Oxford, has Llewellyn excommunicated for his barbarity, and goes to Hereford, *ib.*; advances against the Welsh and threatens to burn Cumhyre abbey, but is bought off by the abbat, iii. 203; rebuilds castle Maud, iii. 203, 204; makes a truce for three years with Louis IX., iii. 204; honourably receives the count of Britanny, the earl of Chester, and Richard Marshal in Wales, *ib.*; refuses to give Richard Marshal his brother's inheritance at first, *ib.*; his threats against him, *ib.*; afterwards gives him all his rights, iii. 205; complaints at Rome that he rules everything by the advice of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; returns to England in October, iii. 206; proposal for him to marry the daughter of the king of Scotland, *ib.*; vi. 71; this opposed by the barons, especially Richard Marshal, iii. 206; it is prevented by R. Marshal and the count of Britanny, *ib.*; gives the count of Britanny 5,000 marks of silver, *ib.*; accepts Ralph Neville bishop of Chichester for archbishop,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1231—*cont.*
and invests him with the temporalities, iii. 207.
In 1232, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 211; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; demands an aid, iii. 212; this refused by the barons, *ib.*; the prelates ask for delay, *ib.*; the Pope sends letters to, complaining of the attacks on the Roman clerks in England, iii. 217; holds an inquiry and has many, both clerical and lay, persons imprisoned, iii. 218; orders Robert de Tuinge to go to Rome for absolution, iii. 218, 219; gives him letters testimonial to the Pope, iii. 219; bishop Peter des Roches and others of his advisers complain of the ravages of Llewellyn, *ib.*; says he can do nothing from his poverty, *ib.*; they bid him get funds as his predecessors did, iii. 220; demands an account from the sheriffs and deposes those convicted of fraud, *ib.*; deposes Ranulf Brito and puts Peter de Rievaulx in his place, *ib.*; fills his coffers, *ib.*; deposes H. de Burgh and puts Stephen de Segrave in his place, *ib.*; demands an account of all his expenditure from H. de Burgh, *ib.*; his other charges against him, iii. 221, 222; had sent to the duke of Austria to ask his daughter in marriage, iii. 222; accuses Hubert of stealing a precious stone from him and sending it to Llewellyn, *ib.*; H. de Burgh accused of procuring his favour by charms, iii. 223; the Londoners complain to, of Hubert's having put Constantine Fitz-Athulf to death, *ib.*; orders all who have any complaints against Hubert to come to him for justice, *ib.*; accepts John Blund as archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; parliament at

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1232—*cont.*
Lambeth, where a fortieth for his debts to the count of Britanny is granted, iii. 223, 224; orders H. de Burgh to come to his trial, iii. 224; bids the mayor of London seize him at Merton, *ib.*; cautioned by the earl of Chester as to the danger of raising the mob against him, iii. 225; sends two to stop the mob, *ib.*; one killed by an accident, iii. 226; the mob returns to London, *ib.*; allows some delay to Hubert, *ib.*; his anger on hearing of Hubert being at [Boisars], iii. 227; sends Godfrey de Craucumbe to seize Hubert and bring him to London, *ib.*; his joy on hearing of his seizure, iii. 228; severely rebuked by the bishop of London, and forced to restore Hubert to the chapel, *ib.*; orders the sheriffs of Herford and Essex to besiege him in the chapel, *ib.*; offers three alternatives to Hubert, iii. 229; on Hubert's surrendering has him closely imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 230; letter of instructions to the collectors of the fortieth, *ib.*; hearing that Hubert had treasure laid up at the New Temple, sends the master of the Temple to inquire, iii. 232; demands the money, which is refused, *ib.*; sends to Hubert to require him to give it up, *ib.*; has the money placed in his own treasury, iii. 233; account of the treasure, *ib.*; his answer to those who urge Hubert's death, *ib.*; grants Hubert his lands, *ib.*; sends him to Devizes under the charge of four earls, iii. 234.
In 1233, keeps Christmas at Worcester, iii. 240; by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches removes all his ministers and substitutes Poitevins, *ib.*; expels William de Rodune, *ib.*; expels Walter, bishop

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1233—*cont.*
of Carlisle, from the treasury, and takes money and wardships from him, *ib.*; trusts only to the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; expels the guardians of the castles and puts all into Peter's hands, *ib.*; these two, with Stephen de Segrave and Robert Passelew, rule the kingdom, *ib.*; puts oppressors into the castles, *ib.*; through the deception of his counsellors causes great injustice in the country, iii. 241; avoids many of the bishops in consequence of the accusations against them by the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the earl Marshal remonstrates with him and insists on foreigners being banished, *ib.*; determination of the Marshal and other nobles, *ib.*; his heart perverted by the bishop of Winchester, iii. 244; goes always surrounded by Poitevins, *ib.*; summons the barons to Oxford, but they refuse to come, *ib.*; his anger and fresh summons, *ib.*; speech of Robert Bacun to, iii. 244, 245; summons the barons to Westminster, iii. 245; the barons threaten to depose him and create a new king, unless he removes Peter des Roches and the Poitevins, *ib.*; his fear at this, *ib.*; advice of Peter des Roches, iii. 246; his rage against Gilbert Basset, *ib.*; despoils him of a manor given by John, *ib.*; threatens to hang him, *ib.*; orders Richard Siward to be seized and brought before him, *ib.*; demands hostages from other nobles, *ib.*; flight of Richard Marshal, iii. 247; summons all owing military service to Gloucester, *ib.*; destroys the property of the associated nobles, *ib.*; exiles them and gives their lands to the Poitevins, *ib.*; the earls of Chester and Lincoln corrupted by the bribes of the bishop of Winchester give up the marshal's cause, iii. 248; joined at Gloucester by Baldwin of Guisnes, *ib.*; goes to Hereford with his army, *ib.*; prevents the bishop of Carlisle from crossing at Dover, *ib.*; all concerned in this outrage excommunicated in his presence at Hereford by the bishop of London in spite of his remonstrance, *ib.*; defies Richard Marshal by the bishop of St. David's by the advice of Peter des Roches and orders his castles to be besieged, iii. 249; besieges his castle [of Usk], *ib.*; not taking it, sends some bishops to the marshal, requesting him to surrender it to save his honour, promising to restore it in 15 days, and to amend what was wanting in the kingdom, *ib.*; appoints a day for the marshal, and the others exiled to meet at Westminster, *ib.*; the castle surrendered, *ib.*; compelled by the bishops of Salisbury, London, and others to restore Hubert de Burgh to the church of Devizes, iii. 250; orders the sheriff to besiege Hubert in the church so that he may die of hunger, *ib.*; refuses to restore Richard Marshal's castle, iii. 251; the castle seized by the marshal, *ib.*; parliament at Westminster on 9th October, *ib.*; exhorted to make peace with his barons, *ib.*; exhorted especially by the Dominicans and Franciscans to whom he generally attended, *ib.*; answer of bishop Peter des Roches to them, iii. 252; the bishops threaten to excommunicate his advisers, *ib.*; all disturbers of the peace excommunicated, *ib.*; on hearing that the marshal had retaken his castle, orders the bishops to excommuni-

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1233—*cont.*
cate him, *ib.*; they refuse, and he summons all who owe military service to come to Gloucester, *ib.*; goes from Gloucester to Hereford and occupies the marshal's lands, iii. 253; from want of food goes to Grosmont castle, *ib.*; his baggage and horses captured by the Welsh, *ib.*; puts Poitevin routiers into the Welsh castles, and makes John of Monmouth and Ralph de Thony leaders of his army in Wales, iii. 254; gives Castle Maud to Ralph de Thony, *ib.*; returns to Gloucester, *ib.*; takes Baldwin de Guisnes into his pay and commits Monmouth castle to him, *ib.*; his offers to Richard Marshal and his answers, iii. 257–261; his character as given by R. Marshal, iii. 259; love of the Pope and the Roman church for him, iii. 261; builds a church for converted Jews in London, iii. 262; builds a hospital in Oxford, iii. 263.
In 1234, keeps Christmas at Gloucester, *ib.*; many nobles who had been despoiled at Grosmont leave him, *ib.*; John of Monmouth had been with him in Wales, *ib.*; remains at Gloucester with the bishop of Winchester during the raid of R. Marshal and Llewellyn, iii. 264, 265; goes to Winchester, iii. 265; his rage against Richard Marshal, *ib.*; compelled by R. Marshal's enemies to put his seal to letters of the tenor of which he was ignorant, *ib.*; the letter sent against R. Marshal in his name to the Irish chiefs, iii. 265, 266; makes a truce with R. Marshal, iii. 268; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; accuses the bishops of their intimacy with R. Marshal, and their wishing to expel him from the throne, *ib.*; their defence, *ib.*; formal complaint

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1234—*cont.*
of the archbishop and bishops against his counsellors, iii. 268, 269; they demand that Peter des Roches and Peter de Rievaulx should be removed, iii. 270; asks for time, iii. 271; goes to Bromholm by St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; grants land to Margaret, wife of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; goes to Huntingdon, *ib.*; sees the ravages of Richard Siward, *ib.*; Stephen de Segrave hastens to, *ib.*; at Canterbury at archbishop Edmund's consecration, iii. 272; holds a parliament at Westminster on 9 April, *ib.*; the archbishop threatens him with excommunication unless he receives his liege men into his favour and dismisses his evil counsellors, *ib.*; gives way, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Winchester to his diocese, *ib.*; forces Peter de Rievaulx to surrender his castles and give an account of his treasures, *ib.*; sends the Poitevins back to their own country, *ib.*; sends archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Chester and Rochester into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and R. Marshal, iii. 273; dismisses his evil counsellors and submits to the counsels of archbishop Edmund and the bishops, *ib.*; in the south when R. Marshal goes to Ireland, *ib.*; had given a charter to the Irish chiefs ordering the capture of R. Marshal, iii. 288; goes towards Gloucester, hoping to meet the archbishop and the two bishops, iii. 289; at Woodstock hears of the death of R. Marshal, *ib.*; his grief, *ib.*; summons his priests and has the service for the dead chanted for Marshal's soul, iii. 290; meets the archbishop and the two bishops at Gloucester, *ib.*; they bring the news of peace with Llewellyn if he

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1234—*cont.*
be first reconciled with his exiled nobles, *ib.*; speech of Llewellyn about his charity, *ib.*; summons the proscribed persons to meet at Gloucester, *ib.*; receives and takes into favour H. de Burgh, *ib.*; receives Gilbert Basset and R. Siward into favour, iii. 292; receives the homage of Gilbert Marshal, restores his inheritance, and makes him marshal, *ib.*; admits H. de Burgh, G. Basset, and R. Siward as his counsellors, *ib.*; the letter which caused the death of R. Marshal read before him by the archbishop's direction, *ib.*; his grief, *ib.*; his excuses as to his seal being placed to it without his knowledge of its contents, iii. 293; speech of archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; summons bishop Peter des Roches, Peter de Rievaulx, S. de Segrave, and R. Passelew to give an account of their receipts and expenses, *ib.*; the archbishop obtains a safe conduct for them, iii. 294; his interview with Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; demands an account of his treasure and wardships, *ib.*; sends him to the Tower, iii. 295; his interview with S. de Segrave, *ib.*; his charges against him, *ib.*; induced to grant a delay for him to give in his accounts, iii. 296; makes Hugh de Pateshull treasurer, *ib.*; sends aid to the count of Britanny, iii. 297; refuses to go to defend him, iii. 298; the count withdraws his homage, and his English possessions are seized, *ib.*
In 1235, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 305; seven Jews brought before him for circumcising a boy, *ib.*; reconciled with S. de Segrave and R. Passelew, iii. 306; authorises the presentation of Nicholas

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1235—*cont.*
to St. Julian, St. Alban's, *ib.*; grants free election to the monks of St. Alban's, and allows them to keep the house in their own hands, iii. 307; accepts John of Hertford as abbat, *ib.*; embassy from Frederick II. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, iii. 319; consents and sends for her, *ib.*; his gifts to her, iii. 320; accompanies her to the sea, *ib.*; orders the abbats about Canterbury to send her horses and riders to accompany her to the sea, iii. 321; his farewell, *ib.*; message sent him by the emperor, iii. 324; three leopards sent him by the emperor, *ib.*; aid promised to, against France, by the emperor, iii. 325; his lands in France unjustly detained by Louis IX., *ib.*; Frederick's expression of love for, *ib.*; takes a carucage for his sister's marriage, iii. 327; in London when Henry Clement is slain, *ib.*; accuses Gilbert Marshal of Clement's death, *ib.*; through bishop Walter of Carlisle endeavours to make an alliance with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, iii. 328; withdraws from this through the threats of Louis IX., *ib.*; a camel sent to, by Frederick II., iii. 334.
In 1236, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; had sent messengers to Provence to ask Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., in marriage, *ib.*; had sent Richard, prior of Hurley, first secretly, iii. 335; sends him again with other messengers, *ib.*; meets Alienora at Canterbury, ii. 336; they are married there by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; wears his crown at Westminster, *ib.*; account of the nuptial banquet and the

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1236—*cont.*
queen's reception in London, *ib.*; account of the coronation at Westminster, iii. 337, 338; at Merton receives an embassy from Frederick II., asking him to send Richard of Cornwall to him to lead an expedition against France, iii. 340; this refused, because Richard is heir to the throne, *ib.*; offers to send any noble whom Frederick may choose, *ib.*; establishes the laws of Merton, iii. 341; parliament in London on April 28, iii. 362; influence of the elect of Valence over him, *ib.*; anger of the nobles, *ib.*; goes to the Tower, and this angers the nobles, *ib.*; they are unwilling to enter the Tower, iii. 363; leaves the Tower for his palace and agrees to remove the sheriffs, *ib.*; the new sheriffs sworn to receive no bribes, *ib.*; the king of Scotland sends messengers to demand his rights, *ib.*; banishes R. Siward, as he cannot reconcile him with Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; removes Ralph Fitz Nicholas and other officers of his household, *ib.*; demands the seal from the chancellor bishop Ralph Neville, but he refuses to give it up, except with the common assent of the kingdom, iii. 364; Frederick sends to, for his wife's dowry, *ib.*; reconciled with Peter de Rievaulx and S. de Segrave, iii. 368; at the parliament at Winchester, *ib.*; endeavours to use the Pope's authority to annul his previous engagements, *ib.*; wonder of many at this, *ib.*; his anger with R. Siward through the influence of Simon de Montfort and Peter de Rievaulx, iii. 369; imprisons, but soon releases him, *ib.*; receives money from the Jews, and protects them, *ib.*; receives horses and other presents from Frederick II., *ib.*;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1236—*cont.*
quiets the disturbances at Oxford, iii. 371; goes to York, iii. 372; interview with Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 373; his offers to Alexander instead of Northumberland, *ib.*; the affair put off, *ib.*; sends Baldwin de Vere to Frederick II., iii. 376; B. de Vere brings a message back, iii. 378.
In 1237, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 380; summons a parliament in London for Jan. 13, *ib.*; speech of William de Raleigh, demanding an aid, *ib.*; anger of the nobles at this, iii. 381; his promises, *ib.*; advice of Gilbert Basset, *ib.*; speech of Richard de Percy, iii. 382; promises to confirm Magna Charta, *ib.*; has the sentence renewed against its violators, *ib.*; William de Warrenne and others added to his council, iii. 383; they are made to swear to give him good counsel, *ib.*; a thirtieth granted, *ib.*; submission of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, iii. 385; his anger with H. de Burgh, on account of the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, iii. 386; had intended Richard de Clare to marry a relation of William, elect of Valence, *ib.*; pacified, *ib.*; submits entirely to the guidance of William, elect of Valence, iii. 387; his weakness and uxoriousness, iii. 388; allows the country to be despoiled by foreigners, *ib.*; his joy at the return of William, elect of Valence, to England, *ib.*; objects to the election of Simon of Elmham to the see of Norwich, iii. 389; wretched state of the country, *ib.*; sends Richard of Cornwall and others to represent him at Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; speech of bishop Peter des Roches, refusing to go, *ib.*; Otho comes to England by his

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1237—*cont.*
request as legate, iii. 395; complaints of the nobles at this, *ib.*; rebuked by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; will not give way on this, *ib.*; receives the legate at the sea, and conducts him inland, iii. 396; estranged from his natural counsellors, iii. 410; pleads poverty, and demands a thirtieth, *ib.*; it is granted with difficulty and consequent indignation, as given to foreigners, iii. 411; rebuked by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; gives himself more and more to the influence of Romans, and especially the legate, iii. 411, 412; will do nothing without the will of the Pope and the legate, iii. 412; his evil counsellors, *ib.*; sends for Raymond Berenger, count of Provence, iii. 413; sends him 1,000 marks to pay his journey, &c., *ib.*; summons a parliament at York on Sept. 14, *ib.*; sends for the king of Scots, *ib.*; his treaty with him, *ib.*; returns to the south with Otho, iii. 414; places an armed guard in St. Paul's at Otho's request, iii. 416; his message to Otho that nothing be done against his crown and dignity, iii. 417; has the privilege as to the festivals of St. Edward read at the council, iii. 418; some of his household act as Otho's body guard, *ib.*
In 1238, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 470; gives his sister, Alienora, to Simon de Montfort, iii. 471; present at the marriage, *ib.*; seals a letter to the Pope asking that the legate may stay in England, iii. 473; anger of Richard of Cornwall at his allowing the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 475; remonstrance of Richard of Cornwall with him, iii. 476; influenced

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
entirely by Simon de Montfort and John de Lacy, *ib.*; general feeling of the country against him, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh alone takes his side, *ib.*; his anxiety, *ib.*; action of the Londoners, *ib.*; the legate tries to gain over Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; accused by Richard of giving English possessions and treasure to his wife's relations, iii. 477; accused of permitting church revenues to be despoiled by foreigners, *ib.*; advised by the legate and the bishop of Winchester to give way, iii. 478; asks for delay, which is granted, *ib.*; at London agrees to submit to the provisions of some of the weightier men, *ib.*; the whole comes to an end, iii. 479; his sister Joanna, queen of Scotland, comes to England to visit him, and dies, *ib.*; alienated from Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; excited against the archbishop in the suit with the earl of Arundel, iii. 480; displeased at the arrival of Baldwin II., but afterwards permits him to come to London, receives him at Woodstock, and makes him presents, iii. 481, 486; flight of the legate to him after the riot at Oxford, iii. 483; sends the earl of Warrenne to Oxford to defend the Romans, *ib.*; orders the mayor of London to protect the legate, iii. 484; sends aid to Frederick II. in Italy, iii. 485, 491; writes to the Pope on Frederick's behalf, *ib.*; the Pope answers angrily, and suspends the English business at Rome, iii. 486; tries to induce the Winchester monks to elect William, elect of Valence, to the see, iii. 491, 493, 494, 525; has the election of bishop Ralph Neville quashed, iii. 491, 495; takes his seal from him,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
iii. 491, 495 ; his speech on being asked to give the monks license of election, iii. 494 ; gives it, *ib.* ; his anger on the election of William de Raleigh, *ib.* ; gives the seal to Geoffrey the Templar and John of Lexinton, iii. 495 ; sends Simon le Norman and Alexander to Rome, *ib.* ; attempt to assassinate him at Woodstock, iii. 497 ; he is saved by Margaret Biseth, *ib.* ; the assassin suborned by William Marsh, iii. 498 ; has him executed at Coventry, *ib.* ; receives Simon de Montfort with joy, *ib.* ; summons Alexander, bishop of Lichfield, to London, iii. 518.
In 1239, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 522 ; his expenses furnished by the church of Winchester, *ib.* ; treatment of Gilbert Marshal by his servants, iii. 523 ; his answer to Gilbert's remonstrances, *ib.* ; had only given him his inheritance through the influence of archbishop Edmund, iii. 524 ; the Marshals never love him afterwards, *ib.* ; gives the earldom of Leicester to Simon de Montfort, *ib.* ; recalls Stephen de Segrave to his counsels, *ib.* ; procures the quashing of the elections to Norwich and Winchester, iii. 525 ; his interference with the elections to bishopricks, *ib.* ; hopes for the return of the elect of Valence, iii. 526 ; sends messages to the Pope to induce him to allow the legate Otho to remain in England, *ib.* ; applied to, by the legate for the ransom of Peter the Saracen, *ib.* ; his anger at this and speech against the legate, *ib.* ; endeavours in vain to recall Ralph Neville as chancellor, iii. 530 ; had unjustly procured the cassation of his election to Winchester, *ib.* ; his

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1239—*cont.*
anxiety to prevent the legate's leaving England, *ib.* ; sends Simon le Norman to Rome for this, iii. 531 ; his joy at the legate's staying, *ib.* ; anger of the nobles, *ib.* ; the Coventry monks feel they must elect one of his familiars, *ib.* ; fortifies the Tower of London, iii. 532 ; speech about his brother in answer to the complaints of this by the Londoners, *ib.* ; William, elect of Valence, still hopes for the see of Winchester by his aid, iii. 539 ; birth of his son Edward, *ib.* ; his exactions on the occasion, iii. 539, 540 ; orders Ranulph le Breton, to be imprisoned, iii. 544 ; admonished and threatened by the bishop of London, *ib.* ; releases Ranulph le Breton, *ib.* ; had a good ground for defending the emperor on the score of his relationship, iii. 545 ; prevents Simon de Montfort and his wife from attending him at Westminster, iii. 566 ; accuses Simon of seducing Alienora before marriage, *ib.* ; the emperor writes to, against the Pope, iii. 574 ; the letter of Frederick to Richard of Cornwall sent to, iii. 590 ; the letter of Gregory IX. to the English bishops sent to, iii. 608 ; his joy at the arrival of Thomas, count of Flanders, iii. 617 ; has London prepared for his arrival, *ib.* ; his gift of an annual income to him, *ib.* ; charges brought by him against Hubert de Burgh, iii. 618 ; a marriage for him hindered by Hubert, iii. 619 ; character said to be given of him by Hubert, *ib.* ; says that Hubert attempted his life at Woodstock, *ib.* ; answers of Hubert to the charges, *ib.* ; vi. 63–74 ; Hubert resigns his four best castles to, iii. 619 ; Richard of Cornwall

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1239—*cont.*
promises to reconcile Gilbert Marshal with him, iii. 620; oppresses the church of Winchester, intruding a foreign prior, who solely tries to please him, iii. 622; still tries to obtain the election of William, elect of Valence, to Winchester, *ib.*; his grief at his death, iii. 623; calls John of St. Giles to his counsels, iii. 627; banishes Simon le Norman and Geoffrey the Templar from them, iii. 629; the reason for this because they would not consent that Thomas, count of Flanders, should have a tax on every sack of wool taken from England through his dominions, *ib.*; gives the seal to Richard, abbat of Evesham, *ib.*; his anger when the Winchester monks obtain the right of election, iii. 630; letter of Frederick II. to, complaining of the Pope, iii. 631.
In 1240, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iv. 1; invests Baldwin de Redvers with the earldom of Devon, *ib.*; complaints by the bishops of his oppressions of the church, iv. 3; accuses Gilbert Marshal of various crimes, *ib.*; messages sent to, by Frederick II. to complain of his conduct, iv. 4; Frederick demands the expulsion of the legate, *ib.*; says he must obey the Pope, *ib.*; writes to the Pope on Frederick's behalf, iv. 5; anger of the Pope, *ib.*; advises the legate Otho to return, *ib.*; receives Simon de Montfort with honour, iv. 7; grants a charter to the Cambridge students, iv. 8; orders the Caursins to leave the country, *ib.*; causes the London citizens and the wardens of the Cinque ports to swear fealty to his son Edward, iv. 9; speech to, with respect to the papal extortions, iv. 10; says he

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1240—*cont.*
neither will nor dare oppose the Pope, *ib.*; at the dedication of the church of the New Temple, London, iv. 11; letter to Maurice Fitzgerold respecting inheritances devolving on sisters in Ireland, iv. 12; complaints by archbishop Edmund of his oppressions of the church, iv. 14; the Pope gives way to his oppressions, *ib.*; procures the election of Boniface to Winchester, iv. 15; the seneschal of Gascony comes to, to speak of its danger, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to, reproaching him for consenting to the Pope's demands, iv. 16; refuses to disobey the Pope, and complains of the want of due honour to his sister the empress, iv. 19; his reception of Thomas, count of Flanders, *ib.*; his gifts to him, iv. 20; gives large ecclesiastical revenues to the count's clerk Henry, *ib.*; writes to Frederick II. on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 23; letter of Frederick II. to, on the loss of the Christians at Gaza, iv. 26; sends justices itinerant through the country to extort money, iv. 34; the abbats appeal to, against the papal demands, iv. 36; his anger and threats of imprisonment to them before the legate, *ib.*; won over by the legate to consent to his demands, iv. 43; his farewell to Richard of Cornwall starting on his crusade, iv. 44; takes care of his nephew Henry during Richard's absence, *ib.*; accepts Peter d'Acquablanca as bishop of Hereford, iv. 48; would only accept a foreigner, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; at the consecration of Andelm, archbishop of Armagh, iv. 49; at the dedication of St. Paul's, *ib.*; writ to summon the trespassers at St. Alban's, iv. 50;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1240—*cont.*
Baldwin II., emperor of Constantinople, writes to, of his success, iv. 54; his extortions, iv. 55; Richard of Cornwall with him before starting, and reconciles him to Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56; said to have received gifts for this, *ib.*; reconciles Maurice FitzGerold with Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56, 57; the prince of Connaught comes to, to complain of John de Burgh, iv. 57, 58; satisfies him, iv. 58; the clergy find him a broken reed to depend upon, iv. 60; tries to get Peter d'Acquablanca or Boniface elected bishop of Durham, iv. 61; letter of Frederick II. to, respecting the proposed council, iv. 65; Frederick's anger at his collecting money against him, and allowing him to be anathematized in England, iv. 69; Frederick's account of his relations with the Pope, iv. 70; allows the legate to absolve those whom archbishop Edmund had excommunicated, iv. 72; satiric speech against, iv. 73; present at the consecration of Peter d'Acquablanca, bishop of Hereford, in St. Paul's, iv. 75; has the gate rebuilt that fell near the Tower of London, iv. 80; a sea monster taken at his manor of Mortlake, iv. 81.
In 1241, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iv. 83; knights the legate's nephew, Avocato, *ib.*; gives him an income of 30*l.*, *ib.*; knights a Provençal at the same time, *ib.*; his banquet at Westminster, *ib.*; places the legate in the chief place, iv. 84; his sorrow at the legate's departure, *ib.*; had made Peter of Savoy earl of Richmond, iv. 85; his reception of and gifts to him, *ib.*; knights him at Westminster, *ib.*; his banquet for him, iv. 86; compels the London

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
citizens to be present, *ib.*; had made Nicholas of Farnham his confessor and counsellor, *ib.*; at first favours the tournament proposed by Peter of Savoy, iv. 88; finding his favouring the foreigners produces indignation, sends his almoner J., a Templar, to forbid it, *ib.*; had spent over 12,000 marks on the Tower walls, iv. 94; deprives the mayor of London of his income of 40*l.*, and forces him to swear that he will no longer collect it, *ib.*; forces the London citizens to pay a tallage, iv. 95; forbids the income demanded by the Pope from Peterborough to be paid, iv. 102; the Canterbury monks promise to elect Boniface of Savoy archbishop, iv. 103; v. 195; favours them in consequence, and threatens their opponent Simon Langton, iv. 104; the Pope will not offend him in the matter, *ib.*; his plan to secure the Pope's acceptance of Boniface, *ib.*; regrets of the Canterbury monks, iv. 105; writes to the count of Toulouse and the emperor on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 106; his courtiers persecute the Winchester monks for electing W. de Raleigh to the see, iv. 107, 108; letter of the archbishop of Cologne to, respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; letter of the emperor to, respecting the Tartars, iv. 112; letter of the emperor to, with an account of the surrender of Faenza, and the capture of the prelates, iv. 126; at the consecration of Nicholas, bishop of Durham, at Gloucester, iv. 134; permits the extortions of Peter de Supino in Ireland, iv. 137; the bishop of Bangor goes to, to complain of Griffith's imprisonment, iv. 148, 149; requires David to release Griffith, *ib.*; on his refusal prepares to

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
invade Wales, *ib.*; aid promised to, by Griffith-ap-Madoc, *ib.*; orders all who owe him service to meet at Gloucester, *ib.*; at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; advances against David, *ib.*; goes to Chester, iv. 150; promises to receive David in peace, and Griffith is sent to him, *ib.*; sends him to London with the Welsh hostages to be kept in the Tower, *ib.*; David goes to London, *ib.*; on his doing homage, dismisses him in peace, iv. 151; reduces Wales without a struggle, iv. 151; v. 193; causes John Mansel to be put in possession of the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; Grosseteste sends two of his archdeacons to remonstrate, *ib.*; his interview with them, *ib.*; comes to London, having left Wales in charge of Waleran, iv. 153; in fear of Grosseteste's leaving the country and putting his see under an interdict, gives way, *ib.*; gives Maidstone and Howden to John Mansel, iv. 154; Grosseteste's sermon in his praise, *ib.*; makes up the quarrel between Grosseteste and the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*; claims to take part in the quarrel between Grosseteste and his chapter, iv. 156; makes a new shrine for Edward the Confessor, *ib.*, v. 195; refuses to give Walter Marshal his inheritance, iv. 157; his interview with him, and abuse of his father and brother, *ib.*; reconciled with him through the bishop of Durham, the queen, and others, iv. 158; makes him earl marshal, *ib.*; retains Carmarthen and Cardigan castles, *ib.*; had formerly committed them to William Marshal and Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his anger against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 159; had intruded Andrew of Britanny into the priory of Winchester, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends Walter de Ocra to, to seize the papal collectors, iv. 161; allows no see to be filled up till it has been pillaged, iv. 170; Fulk made bishop of London against his will, iv. 171; had wished for Peter, bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; endeavours to have Richard, abbat of Evesham, elected to Lichfield, iv. 172; meeting of some of the bishops on the state of the church, iv. 173; letter of Frederick II. to, on the death of the empress Isabella, iv. 175.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
In 1242, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iv. 177; Peter of Savoy resigns his castles to, *ib.*; allows him to leave the kingdom, *ib.*; on his starting recalls him, iv. 178; puts Dover castle under his charge, *ib.*; Hugh de Lusignan applies to, for aid, iv. 179; Hugh promises to recover the lands taken by Louis IX. by the aid of the Poitevins and Gascons, the king of Navarre, and the count of Toulouse, iv. 179, 184; trusts to these promises, iv. 179; summons a parliament for January 28, iv. 180; goes to Dover to meet Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his presents to Richard, *ib.*; determines to go and claim his rights in Poitou, iv. 181; subsidy refused him by the nobles at the Parliament, *ib.*; tries to get over the nobles one by one, iv. 182; his craft in the matter, *ib.*; his speeeh to those who refused, *ib.*; his interview with those with whom he was more intimate, iv. 182, 183; their answer, iv. 183; accused of breaking the truce with Louis IX., *ib.*; their reproaches, and mention of the power of France, iv. 184; his anger and determination to go to

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
Poitou, *ib.*; written record of the proceedings, iv. 185; sends the archbishop of York, Richard of Cornwall, and the provost of Beverley to the nobles to ask a subsidy, *ib.*; their answer, *ib.*; his subsequent question and their answer, iv. 187; his promises, *ib.*; his previous breach of faith, iv. 188; preparations of Louis IX. against, *ib.*; collects a large amount of money, iv. 189; Hugh de Lusignan asks him only for money, and promises to provide men, *ib.*; induces Richard of Cornwall to join the expedition, *ib.*; sends Peter of Savoy and the bishop of Hereford into Poitou, iv. 190; goes to Portsmouth to embark, iv. 191; anger of the English at the messages of the Poitevins, *ib.*; the rule of the country committed to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; recalls his former ministers, Ralph Neville, Ralph FitzNicholas, and Godfrey de Craucumbe, *ib.*; crosses with the queen and Richard of Cornwall towards Bordeaux, iv. 192; returns for want of wind to Portsmouth, *ib.*; crosses to Finisterre, *ib.*; lands at Royan, *ib.*; goes to Pons, *ib.*; met by Reginald of Pons and the chief men of Saintonge, *ib.*; agrees to the espousals of his daughter Margaret with Alexander of Scotland, *ib.*; commits the border to Alexander II. while he is abroad, iv. 193; his hatred of William Marsh, who had sent an assassin to murder him at Woodstock, and had murdered Henry Clement in his presence, iv. 193, 194; his orders to have him seized, iv. 193; preparations of Louis IX. against, iv. 195; has William Marsh executed, iv. 196; seizes French merchants in England in reprisals of the similar act of Louis IX., iv. 198; sends to the archbishop of York for aid, *ib.*; this sent, and he is joined by many nobles, *ib.*; Richard de Burgh and others join him by the influence of Maurice Fitzgerold, *ib.*; had obtained much from Canterbury and other sees, iv. 199; his heavy losses at La Réole, and through a tempest, *ib.*; death of Margaret Biset, who had saved him from the assassin at Woodstock, iv. 200; Walter Biset complains to, of his banishment from Scotland, iv. 201; his anger with Alexander II. because he is said to have harboured Geoffrey Marsh, iv. 202; sends Ralph Fitz Nicholas and Nicholas de Molis to Louis IX. at Fontenay, *ib.*; their interview with Louis IX., iv. 203; Louis IX. offers to resign Poitou and part of Normandy, *ib.*; too much under the influence of thePoitevins to listen to Louis, iv. 205; calls Hugh de Lusignan his father, *ib.*; defies Louis IX. by certain Hospitallers, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX. to his nobles about him, *ib.*; the death of Constantine FitzAthulf charged against him, iv. 206; fears of the Poitevins and Gascons and all under his protection, iv. 208; orders the magistrates of the Cinque Ports to illtreat French merchants and travellers, *ib.*; reprisals ordered by Louis IX., iv. 209; arrives at the meadows by the Charente near Tonnaye, *ib.*; makes his two uterine brothers knights, *ib.*; his presents to them, *ib.*; goes to the meadows opposite Taillebourg, *ib.*; in sight of the French army, iv. 210; his speech to Hugh de Lusignan on his not supporting him, iv. 210,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
211; in danger of being captured, iv. 211; on a truce for a night and day being granted, flies to Saintes, iv. 212; pursued by Louis, *ib.*; skirmish at Saintes, iv. 213; deserted by Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 216; his treasure exhausted by him, *ib.*; the count of Toulouse no longer able to aid, *ib.*; nor the king of Arragon, *ib.*; nor the king of Navarre, iv. 217; advice of the count of Toulouse to, *ib.*; had given Saintes to Hugh de Lusignan the younger, *ib.*; this one reason why he lost it, *ib.*; remains at Saintes, iv. 217, 218; hears of his danger of capture by Louis IX., iv. 218; Hugh de Lusignan changed to a bitter enemy, *ib.*; had come to Saintes by Archiac and Herbizi (Barbezieux?), *ib.*; orders Saintes to be burnt because the citizens had betrayed him to Louis, iv. 219; flies to Blaye, *ib.*; his losses and distress, *ib.*; intends to go to Bordeaux, *ib.*; loses the ornaments of his chapel in his flight from Saintes, iv. 220; pursued by Louis IX. to Cartelègue, *ib.*; hearing that Louis was taken ill, stays at Blaye, *ib.*; William l'Archevêque obtains money from, and then deserts, iv. 220, 221; deserted by the vicomte de Thouars, *ib.*; loss of Poitou, iv. 221, 222; interview of Hertold, warden of Mirambeau castle, with him, iv. 222; Montauban almost the only place left to the English, iv. 223; at Blaye, intending to go to Bordeaux, iv. 223, 224; birth of his daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, iv. 224; the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston go to, and get money from, *ib.*; Louis IX. proposes to pursue him to Blaye and Bordeaux, *ib.*;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
makes a truce for five years with Louis IX., iv. 225; goes into Gascony and wastes his time at Bordeaux, iv. 226; his treasure spent on the Gascons and the countess of Béarn, *ib.*; extorts a scutage, iv. 227; several of the English ask leave to return, iv. 228; allows them, on their obtaining a passage through France, *ib.*; his tyranny to William de Ros, *ib.*; remonstrance of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his anger with Richard, *ib.*; Richard leaves him, iv. 229; entirely under the influence of the people of Bordeaux and the Gascons, *ib.*; wastes his time and treasure at Bordeaux, *ib.*; sends to the archbishop of York to send him the corn of the see of Canterbury and other provisions to Bordeaux, iv. 230; demands that the property of William de Ros and other nobles who left him be confiscated, *ib.*; this not done by the archbishop, iv. 231; remains with the queen at Bordeaux, *ib.*; follows the counsels of the Gascons rather than those of his brother, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort and others with him, *ib.*; marked with infamy because he follows the counsels of the count of Toulouse and king of Arragon rather than those of his own people, *ib.*; discord sown between him and his lieges, *ib.*; the Gascons care less for him, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX. about him, *ib.*; speech of Llewellyn, iv. 232; deluded by the Poitevins and Gascons, and is in great poverty, iv. 233; heavily in debt in Gascony, in spite of his scutage, *ib.*; orders the archbishop of York to demand an aid from the Cistercians, iv. 234; their answer, iv. 234, 235.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1243, winters at Bordeaux, iv. 236; his treasures extorted by the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston, and the Gascons, *ib.*; some of the Gascons rebel, *ib.*; his lieges attack the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; becomes more attached to John Mansel, who was wounded there, iv. 237; had procured the election of the abbat of Evesham to Lichfield, *ib.*; rejects William of Montpelier, elected bishop by the Coventry monks, *ib.*; complains to the archbishop of York that he had received neither stores nor money, *ib.*; complaints of the Cinque Ports of the injuries done to them by the count of Britanny and the sailors of Calais and Witsand, iv. 238, 239; Bordeaux called his prison, iv. 239; urged by the archbishop of York to return, *ib.*; extorts money from the London citizens, iv. 242; makes a truce for five years with Louis IX., *ib.*; restores certain cities to Louis, *ib.*; petitions him to stop the piracies of the count of Britanny, iv. 243; prepares to return to England, iv. 244; orders the archbishop of York to send a fleet to meet him, and that he be received by the nobles on the shore, *ib.*; his return hindered by the people of Bordeaux and the Gascons, *ib.*; appoints Nicholas de Molis seneschal of Gascony, iv. 244, 255; recalled to quell a disturbance among the Gascons, iv. 245; waited for on the shore by the archbishop and the nobles, *ib.*; deserts Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 252; his payments to Reginald de Pons, William l'Archevêque, and the vicomte de Thouars, iv. 254; had paid much to Hugh de Lusignan and Isabella, *ib.*; arranges matters in Gascony, commits the country to Nicholas de Molis, and returns, *ib.*; lands at Portsmouth, iv. 255; his requirements from the abbats and priors, *ib.*; his entry into Winchester and London, *ib.*; demands a pecuniary aid from the Cistercians, and their wool from those in England, iv. 257; William de Raleigh confirmed bishop of Winchester against his wish, iv. 259; procures the confirmation of Boniface to Canterbury, *ib.*; v. 195; requires the English prelates to sign a paper in commendation of Boniface, *ib.*; pillages the Jews, especially Aaron of York, iv. 260; forces valuable gifts from the abbats and priors, *ib.*; accepts Walter Suffield as bishop of Norwich, but postpones his full consent, iv. 261; sends for Beatrice of Provence and pays her expenses to England, *ib.*; orders the nobles to meet her on the shore, and London to be adorned to receive her, *ib.*; many nobles come at his command from distant parts of England, *ib.*; at the marriage of Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia, iv. 263; his anger at William de Raleigh's bearing himself as bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his measures against him, iv. 264; refuses to allow any to have to do with him or to sell him provisions, iv. 265; sends letters to Oxford to abuse him to the university, *ib.*; seizes the see of Norwich, *ib.*; sends Theobald, prior of Hurley, and Alexander, the legist, to Rome against William de Raleigh, iv. 265, 266; exhorted by Ivo of Narbonne to make peace in Europe and to resist the Tartars, iv. 277.
In 1244, keeps Christmas at Wallingford as the guest of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 283; his graciousness to Beatrice of Provence and

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
Sanchia, *ib.*; goes with Beatrice to London, *ib.*; accompanies her to the sea, iv. 284; his prayers and alms for Raymond of Provence, *ib.*; injuries done by him to bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 285; the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and Hereford remonstrate with him at Reading, iv. 286; avoids them at first, but is not softened by their exhortations, *ib.*; sends Theobald, prior of Hurley, and Henry of Susa to obtain the bishop's degradation from the Pope, *ib.*; deprives all Frenchmen of lands in England, and thus breaks the truce with France, iv. 288; Louis IX. prevented by illness from going to war with him, *ib.*; is followed by the three bishops to Westminster, who rebuke him sharply for his conduct to the bishop of Winchester, iv. 294; they threaten to put his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; asks for delay, which they grant, iv. 295; flight of the bishop of Winchester to France, *ib.*; his anger with the guardians of the Tower on Griffith's attempt to escape, iv. 296; orders Griffith's son to be more closely confined, *ib.*; the affair of the bishop of Winchester darkens his fame, *ib.*; speech of the French on it, *ib.*; letter of Boniface, elect of Canterbury, asking him to recall the bishop, iv. 297; arguments against the papal extortions, iv. 313; hints by Walter de Ocra of the possibility of the emperor's invading England, *ib.*; Frederick II. prays him not to allow a tax for the Pope in England, *ib.*; his sister Isabella's marriage with Frederick II., *ib.*; his letter to Innocent IV. against his exactions, iv. 314; had written to Gregory IX. to spare England, iv. 315; neither consent, *ib.*; instruments by which David of Wales is bound in fealty to him, iv. 316; arrangement with Senena, wife of Griffith, as to the release of Griffith and Owain, *ib.*; arrangement in case of their death in prison, iv. 317; pledges given to, on behalf of Senena, iv. 318; charter of Roger de Montalt as surety, iv. 319; form of the fealty of the lords of Kerry, *ib.*; charter of submission of David, son of Llewellyn, and engagement to release Griffith, iv. 321; the Pope acts against him in favouring David's scheme of holding Wales of the Pope, iv. 323; David a mere vassal of the king of England, iv. 324; forbids the Cistercians to sell their wool, because they refused him aid for Gascony, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. with the articles of agreement between himself and Innocent IV., iv. 332; will not receive the bishop of Winchester in spite of the Pope's admonition, iv. 346; letter of Innocent IV. to, on behalf of the bishop, iv. 347; the queen and three bishops asked by the Pope to interfere, iv. 349; letter of the bishop to, *ib.*; his requirements from the bishop, iv. 350; the bishop's answer to these, iv. 351; becomes milder towards him, iv. 352; had given the wardenship of St. Cross, Winchester, to Henry of Susa, iv. 353; had given money to Henry of Susa to procure the bishop's deposition, *ib.*; spends three days at St. Alban's, iv. 358; his annoyance at the quashing of the election of R. Passelew to Chichester, *ib.*; Richard de Wyche elected without his consent to Chichester, *ib.*; hears that the king of Scotland will hold no part of Scotland of him, iv. 359;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
his friendship with the king of Scotland weakened since the latter's marriage, *ib.*; animates those engaged with the Welsh, *ib.*; takes the see of Chichester into his hands, *ib.*; his anger with Boniface, *ib.*; orders the count of Flanders to bring aid against Scotland, *ib.*; recalls the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; receives him kindly, iv. 360; drives off those sent in aid of the king of Scots by John de Coucy, iv. 361; summons the nobles to Westminster, iv. 362; conceals his intention of attacking Scotland, but asks an aid for his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; 12 persons appointed to consider the demand, *ib.*; their complaint that Magna Charta had not been observed, iv. 363; tries to weary them to consent, *ib.*; produces a letter of Innocent IV. to the clergy to induce them to give an aid, *ib.*; sends various persons to the prelates to induce them to obey the papal commands, iv. 365; his entreaties, *ib.*; speech of bishop Grosseteste, iv. 366; endeavours by craft to get over the prelates, *ib.*; decision of the council, *ib.*; their regulations hindered by the papal avarice, iv. 368; Martin sent as nuncio to, from the Pope for an aid, *ib.*; his answer, iv. 369; difficulty of the abbats of Canterbury diocese between the king and Pope's demands, iv. 370; Frederick II. submits himself to his disposition and that of Louis IX. and their baronages, iv. 372; Frederick II. promises to free England from the tribute imposed by Innocent III., *ib.*; aid granted to, iv. 373; list of the scutages, etc., exacted during his reign, *ib.*; sends John Mansel and others to forbid the prelates from

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
complying with the Pope's demands, iv. 375; his house for converted Jews, iv. 377; sends for all who owe military service to meet to go against the Scots, iv. 379, 380; goes with his army to Newcastle, iv. 380; his expedition, vi. 92; his forces, vi. 518; his advice to Thomas of Savoy in his illness, vi. 92; has a record kept of Thomas's miraculous recovery, vi. 93; treaty arranged by Richard of Cornwall and others, iv. 380; charter of Alexander II. to, iv. 381; this sent by the prior of Tynemouth, iv. 383; sent for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*; establishes a friendship with Alexander II., iv. 385; goes southwards, *ib.*; his army at Newcastle, *ib.*; hears of the rising of the Welsh, but goes to London, *ib.*; sends Herbert Fitz-Matthew against them, *ib.*; favours the bishop of Winchester, iv. 390; asks for an aid against the Welsh, iv. 395; this refused, *ib.*; his debts so heavy that he cannot appear in public, *ib.*; extorts money from the Londoners, iv. 395, 396; victory of his seneschal, Nicholas de Molis, in Gascony, iv. 396; in fear of him, David sends to the Pope to offer to resign Wales to the Pope, iv. 398; mandate of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre on this, *ib.*; advised by his counsellors to neglect the mandate, iv. 400; the Pope dissembles, *ib.*; R. Passelew advises him to raise money by an inquisition into the state of the royal forests, *ib.*; his anger at the quashing of Passelew's election to Chichester, iv. 401; forbids the entry of Richard de Wyche into the temporalities of the see, iv. 402; goes to St. Alban's,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
ib.; his offerings at the shrine, *ib.*; hears of the death of Jane, countess of Flanders, *ib.*; his offerings for her soul, *ib.*; inquisitions into the state of the royal forests, vi. 94.
In 1245, keeps Christmas in London, iv. 403; knights John of Gatesden, *ib.*; birth of his son Edmund, iv. 406; advised by a cardinal to invite the Pope to England, iv. 409; would have consented, but is dissuaded by his counsellors, iv. 410; sends Laurence de S. Martino to the papal court for the affair of R. Passelew and other things, iv. 412; had asked the Pope to excuse some English prelates from going to the council, iv. 413; letter of the Pope to, excusing some, but requiring the archbishop of York to go, iv. 413, 414; gives the guardianship of Gilbert de Umfraville to Simon de Montfort, iv. 415; favours the nuncio Martin, iv. 416; the English ports guarded against papal letters, iv. 417; complaint to, by Martin of the arrest of a papal messenger, *ib.*; orders the messenger to be freed and his papers to be restored, *ib.*; the English charter of tribute said to be burnt at Lyons, *ib.*; knights Richard de Clare in London, iv. 418; has an inquiry made into the incomes of the Italians in England, iv. 419; his anger at finding the amount of the sum, *ib.*; begins to hate the Roman avarice, *ib.*; sends messengers to Lyons to complain, *ib.*; prohibits certain tournaments, iv. 420; interview of the nuncio Martin with, *ib.*; his angry speech, on Martin's asking for a safe conduct, iv. 421; bids Robert Noriscus accompany the nuncio to the sea, *ib.*; anger of the Pope at this and at the refusal to let him come to England, iv. 422; threats of the Pope, iv. 423; requires all who owe military service to be ready against the Welsh, *ib.*; goes to St. Paul's to take leave of the citizens, *ib.*; will not accept William of Montpelier as bishop of Lichfield, iv. 424; had procured the election of Boniface to Canterbury, iv. 425; his proctor at Lyons remonstrates against the consecration of the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield, iv. 426; confiscates the temporalities of the two sees, *ib.*; rebuilds the church of Westminster, iv. 427; offered as surety for Frederick II., by Thaddæus of Sessa, but the Pope refuses, iv. 433; his proctor [Laurence de S. Martino] obtains a fortnight's delay for the emperor from the Pope, iv. 437; Martin sent to England in spite of the English privilege respecting legates, iv. 444; his reverence for the see of Rome, *ib.*; letter to, from Frederick II. against the Pope, iv. 475–477; his anger on hearing that the bishops had signed at Lyons the charter of tribute to the Pope, iv. 479; says he will not pay it, *ib.*; in Wales near Snowdon, iv. 481; fortifies a castle at Gannoc, *ib.*; account of the campaign in Wales, iv. 481–484; accustomed to play with the Gascon Reymund, iv. 483; conceals the death of the count of Provence from queen Alienora, iv. 485; his funeral rites for the count of Provence, *ib.*; leaves Gannoc and returns to England, iv. 486; Anglesey laid waste by the Irish on his arrival, and utterly destroyed on his departure, *ib.*; destroys the salt wells of Witz, *ib.*; keeps under the Welsh by laying waste the neighbouring counties, *ib.*; forbids pro-

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1245—*cont.*
visions to be sold to the Welsh, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall accused of harbouring David against him, iv. 487; said to have refused Chester to Richard through the queen's influence, *ib.*; so also Gascony, *ib.*; threatened at Bordeaux by Richard, on his departure, *ib.*; these reports false, *ib.*; Richard had lent him 3,000 marks on the pledge of his jewels for the Welsh campaign, *ib.*; leaves Wales Oct. 29, *ib.*; deposes Maurice FitzGerold, justiciary of Ireland, iv. 488; puts John FitzGeoffrey in his place, *ib.*; forbids the bishop of Beyrout to preach the crusade in England, *ib.*; his speech respecting his neighbours, iv. 489; recommends the bishop of Ferns to absolve the dead William Marshal, iv. 493; goes with him to the tomb, *ib.*; is angry at the bishop's harshness, iv. 493, 494; asks the younger William Marshal to restore the bishop's manors, but he refuses, iv. 494; being then young and under a tutor, does not venture to offend the earl, *ib.*
In 1246, keeps Christmas in London with many who had made the Welsh campaign, iv. 503; rumour of papal threats, iv. 504; the Pope said to have urged Louis IX. against him, *ib.*; refusal of Louis IX. to follow this advice, *ib.*; disturbed by rumours of the behaviour of the countess of Provence about the castles in Provence, iv. 505; his prodigality on her visit to England, *ib.*; her speech respecting his marriage, *ib.*; offers of Louis IX. to restore the foreign possessions of England, except Normandy, if he will prolong the truce and confirm him in the possession of Normandy, iv. 506; agrees to

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
prolong the truce if his share of Provence and four castles are secured to him, *ib.*; anger at the Pope's grant of the first fruits of vacant benefices to archbishop Boniface, iv. 509; his speech about the quashing of R. Passelew's election to Chichester, *ib.*; accuses the archbishop of acting against him in Provence and England, *ib.*; his weakness owing to the queen's influence, iv. 510; does not stand by the church and gives way to the archbishop, *ib.*; forbids the Pope's letters for money to be brought into England and has the ports watched, *ib.*; no confidence produced in consequence, from his known weakness, *ib.*; taxes the Londoners heavily, iv. 510, 511; said to be the lynx of Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; iv. 511; summons the nobles to parliament in London on March 18, *ib.*; Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, elected prince by the Welsh, deserts him, iv. 518; his laws against trespassers in parks and fisheries, iv. 518; vi. 117; meeting of the parliament on March 18 on the Roman extortions, iv. 518; privileges obtained from Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 519–522; these deprived of force by the clause *non obstante*, iv. 522; in the parliament presents the grievances brought before the Pope at Lyons, iv. 526; the grievances, iv. 527–529; the Pope exhorted by the suffragans of Canterbury to appease him, iv. 530; his letter to the Pope, iv. 534; his letter to the cardinals, iv. 535; many complain to, of the injuries done by the Roman court, iv. 536; complaints to, of the military service demanded by the Pope, iv. 536, 537;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
homage done to by Amedeo, count of Savoy, for certain fiefs, v. 550; provisions for Italian clerks in England not to be made without his being first consulted, *ib.*; keeps Easter in London, iv. 551; knights Harald, king of Man, *ib.*; the Welsh sue for peace, *ib.*; restores to the bishop of Lichfield his barony, iv. 552; refuses to allow the Pope's claim to the property of clerks dying intestate, iv. 553; goes to Dover, *ib.*; at Canterbury, where Hugh Giffard dies in his presence, *ib.*; this a warning to him for his appointment of archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; forbids the prelates to pay a tallage to the Pope, iv. 554; letter to the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; letter to the prelates in anger at their yielding to the Pope's demands, iv. 557, 558; distress of the church between the king and Pope, iv. 559; speech of the Pope about him, iv. 560; his anger, *ib.*; sends a proclamation through the country against agreeing to the Pope's demands or giving him money, iv. 561; gives way at the threats of Richard of Cornwall and fear of an interdict, *ib.*; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, iv. 562; death of his mother, iv. 563; letter of Frederick II. on the conspiracy against him, iv. 569–575; letter of Walter of Ocra, iv. 575; allows the spoliation of the church for the Pope, iv. 577; complaints of Frederick II., *ib.*; the Pope's anger and threats of an interdict, iv. 578; gives way and sends messengers to the Pope, which softens him, iv. 579; forbids the inquisitions established by Grosseteste in his diocese, *ib.*; writ to

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
the sheriff of Hertford on this, iv. 580; sends John of Lexinton and Laurence of St. Martin to forbid the clergy from assenting to the Pope's demands, iv. 581; his joy at the canonization of St. Edmund of Canterbury, iv. 586; progress of the works at Westminster, iv. 589; increases the dignity of the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*
In 1247, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iv. 590; banquets with the bishop to prove his reconciliation, *ib.*; summons a council to London to discuss the papal demands, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, 3 Feb., iv. 594; fears an attack on Gascony from Louis IX., *ib.*; his income from Bordeaux, *ib.*; complaints to, of the papal exactions, *ib.*; shadowy privilege obtained as to papal provisions, iv. 598; foreign brides brought by Peter of Savoy for the nobles educated by the king, *ib.*; permits the two Franciscans sent by the Pope for money to go through the country, iv. 599; gives the seal in charge to John Mansel, iv. 601; annoyed that his brother is not made provost of Beverley, but accepts John Mansel, *ib.*; has his relation Fulk de Castro-novo buried in Westminster Abbey, iv. 604; the coinage very much clipped by the Jews, iv. 608; his joy at the homage sworn to his nephew Henry by the Sicilians and Calabrians, iv. 613; new statutes for repressing papal avarice, iv. 614; summons a parliament to Oxford, iv. 622; the contribution to the Pope paid, iv. 623; fear that he would exact a similar one, *ib.*; sends the abbat of Westminster and John Mansel to bring about a marriage

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
between Edward and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; Baldwin II. claims relationship with, in order to get pecuniary aid, iv. 626; allows after some difficulty William, bishop of Sabina, to pass through England on his way to Norway, *ib.*; arrival of his uterine brothers and sister in England, iv. 627; his joy and gifts, iv. 628; at Woodstock for the marriage of two nobles, *ib.*; makes William de Bueles seneschal of Gascony, iv. 630; his gifts to Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; ingratitude and opposition of Gaston, *ib.*; not so severe as Louis IX. against those who clip the coinage, iv. 632; proposed change in the coinage, iv. 633; favours his brother and the Poitevins more than the English and so forbids the tournament between them, *ib.*; had been forewarned by Guy de Lusignan at Saintes, *ib.*; excepted with his wife and children from the excommunication in the matter of the demands of archbishop Boniface, iv. 637; on Edward's illness desires the prayers of the religious near London and especially of St. Alban's, iv. 639; summons the nobles to London for the translation of St. Edward and other purposes, iv. 640; is about to knight William de Valence, *ib.*; receives a portion of our Lord's blood from the Holy Land, iv. 641; follows the examples of Eraclius and Louis IX. in honouring it, *ib.*; carries the vase containing it from St. Paul's to Westminster, *ib.*; defence of its genuineness by bishop Grosseteste, vi. 138; called by the bishop of Norwich the most Christian of kings, iv. 643; knights William de Valence, iv. 644; orders Matthew Paris to write an account of the whole affair, *ib.*; invites him to dinner, iv. 645; orders all the monks present to be fed at his expense, *ib.*; Louis IX. willing to restore his rights in France, iv. 646; the question of Normandy referred to the bishops of Normandy and it is refused to be surrendered, *ib.*; v. 193; consents to the election of Thomas Wallensis to St. David's, iv. 647; forbids the proposed tournament between Richard de Clare and William de Valence, iv. 649; enriches Guy de Lusignan on his departure from England, iv. 650; gives the castle and honour of Hertford to William de Valence, *ib.*; impoverished in consequence. *ib.*; enriches Æthelmar, *ib.*; hatred against him for allowing the Pope to interfere with the rights of patrons, iv. 655.
In 1248, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 1; dines with the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Beatrice of Provence and Thomas of Savoy come to England to get money from, v. 3; seizes the property of the see of Bath on bishop Roger's death, *ib.*; Louis IX. cautioned against him by the bishop of Paris, *ib.*; summons a parliament in London, v. 5; demands a subsidy, v. 6; severely taken to task for his exactions and misgovernment, v. 6, 7; breaches of his coronation oath, v. 7; makes promises and obtains delay, v. 7, 8; fails to amend his course, v. 8; his letter to the bishop of Durham in defence of Tynemouth, v. 12; proclamation respecting the corruption of the coinage, v. 15; favours the tournament at Newbury, v. 17; distress

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
in consequence of the change in the coinage, v. 18; Richard of Cornwall asks for payment of his debts, *ib.*; his plea of poverty, v. 19; danger of Gascony, *ib.*; grants Richard certain advantages from the new coinage, *ib.*; sends a brief to the sheriff on this, *ib.*; his answer to the parliament, v. 20; refuses to change his ministers, *ib.*; the parliament refuses the aid, v. 21; the parliament dissolved, *ib.*; sells his plate, *ib.*; the plate bought by the Londoners, v. 22; his speech about their wealth, *ib.*; his designs against them, *ib.*; Albert and Paul sent to him at Windsor from Pope Innocent IV. to prevent his attacking France, v. 23, 51, 346; conceals this that he may exact money on pretence of re-seeking his rights in France, v. 23; keeps the feast of St. Edward at Westminster, v. 28; proclaims a new fair at Westminster, v. 29; stops the other fairs through England, *ib.*; great trouble of the merchants at the fair, *ib.*; complaint of the bishop of Ely at the stoppage of the Ely fair, *ib.*; his grief at the vengeance taken on Godfrey de Millers, v. 35; his proclamation respecting adulterers, *ib.*; exempted from the threatened excommunication by archbishop Boniface, v. 37; ill spoken of for consenting to the archbishop's extortions, *ib.*; demands St. Helen's, Abingdon, for his brother Æthelmar, v. 39; promises the abbat of Abingdon his protection for this, *ib.*; deserts him, *ib.*; extorts 1200 marks from St. Edmundsbury, v. 40; letter to the sheriff of Hertford respecting coiners, vi. 150.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1249, keeps Christmas in London, v. 47; his extortions from the Londoners, *ib.*; summons the nobles to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 47, 48; his manner of keeping the vigil, v. 48; his joy at S. de Montfort's return from Gascony, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn submits to, *ib.*; had given money to Gaston, v. 48, 49; his injuries to the Londoners, v. 49; his new fair at Westminster, *ib.*; extorts 2,000*l.* from the Londoners, v. 50; his want of hospitality, *ib.*; complains of poverty, *ib.*; pretence of a war with France, v. 51; prohibited by the nuncio Albert from attacking any portion of St. Louis's dominions, *ib.*; Albert had the power of an interdict if he had disobeyed, *ib.*; all this concealed, *ib.*; goes to Huntingdon, sends for the abbat of Ramsey, and extorts money, *ib.*; attempts also the abbat of Peterborough, v. 52; extorts 60 marks from the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; expects that no abbats or priors will resist him, *ib.*; his letter to those of Essex and Herts for money, *ib.*; this required for his debts in Poitou and Gascony where he had been taken prisoner, v. 53; seizes the possessions of the see of Durham on bishop Nicholas's resignation, v. 54; sends his clerk Thomas of Newark for this, *ib.*; forbids a tournament at Northampton, *ib.*; attempts to procure the see of Durham for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 55; his threats on the convent's refusal, *ib.*; at Winchester, v. 56; complaints of the Brabant merchants to, *ib.*; summons the bailiffs and freemen of Southampton, v. 57; his speech to them, *ib.*; had been born at Winchester, *ib*; complains of the evils done there, *ib.*; the bishop tries to soothe him, v. 58; his com-

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1249—*cont.*
mands as to the robbers, *ib.*; their execution, v. 59; they complain that his treatment has forced them into robbery, v. 60; his grief on hearing this, *ib.*; hears of the disturbances at Cambridge, v. 67; Frederick II. and his son Henry try to persuade Louis IX. to restore his rights, v. 71; answer of Louis, *ib.*; homage done to, by the archbishop of Rouen for his rents in England, v. 72; the demands of the nobles put off from Richard of Cornwall's absence, v. 73; the Gascons reduced to his obedience by S. de Montfort, v. 77; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, v. 80; letters sent to, on the conversion of the king of the Tartars, v. 80, 87; receives a letter on the capture of Damietta, v. 81; queen Blanche's letter, vi. 165; obtains from the Benedictines that a collect is to be said daily in their churches for him and the queen, *ib.*; places the impression of our Lord's foot brought from Palestine in Westminster with His Blood, v. 82, 195; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 83; sends to seize the property of the abbey of Peterborough, v. 84; his anger at the forced resignation of abbat William, *ib.*; forces the abbey to elect John of Caux, *ib.*; his anger with the bishop of Ely and Robert Passelew because the bishop had given the church of Dereham to Passelew instead of to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85; complaint of the count of Guisnes because he had been seized by R. Bigod, *ib.*; defence of R. Bigod, *ib.*; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, v. 86; does not spare the abbat, in spite of his liberality, to

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1249—*cont.*
punish him for his occupation of royal forest, *ib.*; had given Matilda de Lacy to Peter de Geneure, v. 90, 91; his anger with Simon le Norman on account of his refusal to sign the grant to Thomas, count of Flanders, v. 91; causes Wearmouth to be given to Æthelmar de Valence, *ib.*; gives the wardship of the son of Roger FitzJohn de Bailliol to William de Valence, v. 92; writes to the sheriff of Essex and Hertford in favour of the abbat of Westminster, vi. 152, 175.
In 1250, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 94; dines with and does honour to the bishop, *ib.*; goes to London and keeps the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; Walter de Clifford submits to his mercy, v. 95; spares his life and inflicts a fine, *ib.*; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, *ib.*; his expenses in the fabric, *ib.*; his golden shrine for Edward the Confessor, v. 195; summons the London citizens to Westminster, v. 100; asks pardon for his oppressions, v. 101; they grant his requests, but have none of their property restored, *ib.*; takes the cross from archbishop Boniface, v. 101, 196; sinister interpretation of his motives, v. 102; obtains letters from the Pope to delay the starting of the crusaders, ii. 103; their answer demanding to go, *ib.*; the papal letters, and the king's threats to prevent their going, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn brought to submit by Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; Gaston goes to him at Clarendon, and is pardoned, v. 104; receives Gaston's castles of Fronzac and Egremont into his hands, *ib.*; restores Gaston his lands, *ib.*; all Gascony reduced, v. 104, 193;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
money previously extorted from, by the people of Gascony and Bordeaux, v. 104; gets this from the English prelates, v. 105; having lost Poitou pauperizes England, *ib.*; his anger with bishop Grosseteste on his excommunicating the sheriff of Rutland, v. 109; sends to Rome on the matter, *ib.*; obtains a papal letter that his bailiffs are not to be summoned before the ecclesiastical courts in secular matters, v. 109, 110; his complaints to the Pope on this point, v. 110; reduces the expenses of the court and his alms, v. 114; frees himself from debt to many merchants, *ib.*; extorts money from the Jews, *ib.*; receives 700 marks to release the Jew Abraham, v. 115; sends justices through the kingdom to investigate the Jews' possessions, *ib.*; endeavours of the Pope to induce him to receive him in England, v. 118; writ to the sheriff of Bucks respecting the church of Wengrave, v. 119; the bishop of London advises the canons of St. Bartholomew to appeal to him against the archbishop, v. 123; four of the canons go and show him the marks of the archbishop's treatment of them, *ib.*; refuses to hear them, v. 124; complaints to him of the London citizens by the archbishop, *ib.*; his orders to the London citizens, *ib.*; goes to the chapter of the Dominicans in Holborn and asks for their prayers, v. 127; feeds them for one day, *ib.*; his demands from the London citizens for the abbat of Westminster, v. 128; consequent disturbance of the citizens, who appeal to Richard of Cornwall and S. de Montfort, *ib.*; they rebuke him, and he gives way, *ib.*; gives a

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
charter to the abbat of Westminster respecting Aldenham to the injury of St. Alban's, *ib.*; gives liberty of warren in the land of St. Alban's to Geoffrey Childewike, v. 129; rebuked for this by Matthew Paris, v. 129, 130; promises redress, but does nothing, v. 130; gives the seal to William of Kilkenny, *ib.*; applies to the Pope to prevent the English crusaders from starting, v. 135; has the ports watched to prevent this, *ib.*; this thought a mistake by some, *ib.*; his extortions from the Jews, especially Aaron of York, v. 136; sends Geoffrey of Langley through the country to extort money, v. 136, 137; his oppressions in the North the result of old hatred, v. 137; his hospitality lessened by Geoffrey of Langley as one of his marshals, *ib.*; St. Louis's failure in the crusade a warning against his extortions, v. 171; joins in suppressing the complaints of the canons of St. Bartholomew against the archbishop, v. 178; the debts of the see of Winchester the consequence of his persecution of the bishop, v. 179; his endeavours to procure the election of his brother Æthelmar to the see, *ib.*; sends John Mansel and Peter Chaceporc to the monks for this, *ib.*; goes himself to Winchester, v. 180; his sermon to the monks, *ib.*; their reflections on this, v. 182; they consent, v. 183; his joy, v. 184; orders Robert de Sothindona to write to the Pope for confirmation of the election, *ib.*; sends messengers also, *ib.*; reflections of Matthew Paris on this, *ib.*; fears of the Rochester monks as to his refusal of their nominee, v. 185; fear of bishop Grosseteste of his rapine on vacant

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
churches, v. 186; Innocent IV. asks his leave to go to Bordeaux, v. 188; exhorted by St. Louis's brothers to go to his aid, v. 189; his difficulty between the Pope and Frederick II., *ib.*; afraid of the Pope's coming to England if previously received at Bordeaux, *ib.*; the consideration of this postponed, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. respecting the starting of the crusaders, vi. 200.
In 1251, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 198; spares the see, as his brother was postulated to it, but cuts down its woods, *ib.*; makes no Christmas presents, v. 199; his hospitality diminished, *ib.*; demands presents for himself and his family and courtiers, *ib.*; dines with R. Passelew in spite of having abused him, *ib.*; gets presents from him, *ib.*; reception of his brother, Guy de Lusignan, v. 205; gets money from the Jews and gives it him, *ib.*; gives Geoffrey de Lusignan the wardship of Hastings, *ib.*; gives ecclesiastical honours to foreigners, *ib.*; writes to the Pope to be favourable to archbishop Boniface in his suit with the prelates and the chapter of St. Paul's, *ib.*; fear of his anger by the bishop of London, v. 206; S. de Montfort asks for aid for Gascony, v. 208; ill-behaviour of the Gascons when he was in danger from Louis IX., v. 208; answer to Simon's speech, v. 208, 209; promises aid to S. de Montfort, v. 209; tells him the complaints against him, *ib.*; gives letters with a *non obstante* clause to a baron in a suit against the bishop of Carlisle, v. 210; had confirmed the arrangement by which bishop Nicholas of Farnham had

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
a certain portion of the revenues of the see of Durham, v. 212; his anger with Henry of Bath, v. 213, 214, 215; Richard of Cornwall intercedes with him in vain, v. 215; has an account taken of the expenses of his reign, *ib.*; defends archbishop Boniface against the bishops, v. 218; his persecution of Henry of Bath, v. 223; his proclamation against him, *ib.*; speech inciting to his murder, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall and the bishop of London moderate his fury, v. 224; procures the confirmation of Æthelmar de Valence as bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Pope requires him to provide for Robert, son of Jean de Salins, *ib.*; his harshness to William de Cantelupe, *ib.*; sends the abbat of Westminster abroad to aid him in going to Pontigny, v. 228; desires to reconcile himself with St. Edmund, whom he had offended in adhering to Otho the legate, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall opposes the pilgrimage, *ib.*; removes his favour from the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*; loses the affection of his people by following his father's example, v. 229; attracts and enriches foreigners, and especially Richard of Cornwall, archbishop Boniface, his uterine brothers, the bishop of Hereford, and Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; injuries done by Poitevins, *ib.*; appeal of the convent of Westminster against the abbat, v. 231; his anger and speech against the abbat, *ib.*; messenger sent to, from the king of Castile to invite him to pass through his country on his way to the crusade, *ib.*; aid promised by the king of Castile, v. 232; his joy and thanks, *ib.*; comes to St. Alban's on Passion Sunday, v. 233; his

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
offerings, v. 233, 234; his lukewarmness in the case of a lawsuit against the convent, v. 234; hears of the capture and imprisonment of Robert Chandos, *ib.*; the abbat of Westminster goes to Windsor, v. 238; his anger with him, v. 238, 239; expels him from his council in spite of John Mansel's interference, v. 239; accepts Richard of Cornwall and J. Mansel as arbiters in the question, *ib.*; is promised 2,000 marks from Henry of Bath, and is reconciled with him, v. 240; meets his brother Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, on his return to England, v. 241; their banquet at Winchester, *ib.*; lets his brother keep his old revenues, and extorts other things from the churches for him, *ib.*; had forced the abbat of St. Alban's to pay 100 shillings a year to Simon of Norwich, *ib.*; on Simon's death, compels this to be paid to another, *ib.*; extorts 10 marks for Æthelmar, and on his promotion for a Poitevin clerk, *ib.*; his other injuries to St. Alban's, v. 242; complains of the Caursins, v. 245; appointed Thomas, monk of Sherborne, to go abroad on his affairs, v. 253; Thomas escapes to him at Winchester from the Pastoureaux and gives an account of his sufferings from them, v. 254; at St. Alban's, v. 257; vi. 389; his offerings there, v. 257; vi. 389; his departure, v. 258; his anger with Philip Luvel for taking bribes of the Jews, v. 261; receives him into favour on payment of a fine, *ib.*; at the dedication festival of Hayles, v. 262; goes to meet S. de Montfort and Guy de Lusignan on their return, v. 263; orders the citizens of London to meet and receive his brother handsomely, *ib.*; his presents to Mary de Coucy, whom he requests to return for her son's marriage, v. 265.
In 1252, keeps Christmas at York for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Alexander III. of Scotland, v. 266; quiets the riot in York, v. 267; knights Alexander III., *ib.*; Alexander III. does homage for Lothian, v. 268; when summoned to do so for Scotland, Alexander says he has not had sufficient time to decide on the question, *ib.*; puts by the matter for the present, *ib.*; bids Roger Bigod resign his claim to the king of Scotland's palfrey, v. 269; has the feast of St. Edward kept at the same time at Westminster, v. 270; petitioned by Alexander III. to be reconciled with P. Luvel, v. 271; promises to supply the place of his parents to Alexander, *ib.*; reconciled with P. Luvel, *ib.*; lets Alexander go, and promises him a discreet counsellor, v. 272; returns to London on 14th February, v. 273; the Pope writes to him to aid the Holy Land and St. Louis, v. 274; had hindered some nobles from going, *ib.*; his pillage of the Jews, *ib.*; like a new Crassus, *ib.*; offers a present to the Franciscans, but they refuse it, as proceeding from his extortions, v. 275, 276; evil of his conduct, v. 276; complaints of S. de Montfort from Gascony, *ib.*; sends Henry de Wengham to Gascony to inquire into this, v. 277; had formerly sent Geoffrey de Langley to inquire into R. Passelew's conduct, *ib.*; anger and remonstrance of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; lets him have money and return to Gascony, *ib.*; the allegiance of the

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
Gascons in danger, *ib.*; the kingdom losing its territories through his cowardice and falsity, v. 278; summons the crusading nobles to meet in London for the affairs of the Holy Land, v. 279; the French nobles will not hear of his regaining Normandy, v. 280, 281; loses hope of recovering his continental territories, v. 281; summons the Londoners to Westminster on the affairs of the Holy Land, *ib.*; orders the bishops of Worcester and Chichester and the abbat of Westminster to exhort the people to take the cross, v. 282; abuses them because few take it, *ib.*; embraces three courtiers who take it, *ib.*; suspicions as to his motives, *ib.*; grant of a tithe for three years from the Pope, *ib.*; swears to go on the crusade, *ib.*; his gift of land to Elyas de Rabani, v. 283; the Gascons determine to send the archbishop of Bordeaux and others to complain of Simon de Montfort, v. 287; treasure brought from Wales by Alan de la Zouche, v. 288; the archbishop of Bordeaux and the nobles of La Réole and other Gascon cities come to London and complain of Simon de Montfort's tyranny, *ib.*; does not give full credence to them at first, as he had found them traitors in Gascony, *ib.*; sends Nicholas de Molis and Drogo de Barentin to investigate the affair, *ib.*; their report, v. 289; speech of the archbishop of Bordeaux and the Gascon envoys, *ib.*; fear lest he should imprison Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; this would not be borne by the nobles, *ib.*; takes the part against Simon, *ib.*; speech of Simon to, v. 290; refuses to keep faith with him, *ib.*; Simon gives him the lie, *ib.*; altercation between them, *ib.*; had given Gascony to Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; through the queen's influence takes it from Richard to give it to Edward, *ib.*; Richard refuses to surrender his rights, and he orders the people of Bordeaux to imprison him, *ib.*; they refuse this, and he endeavours to corrupt them, v. 292; escape of Richard, *ib.*; never again on fraternal terms with Richard, *ib.*; had gained over the Gascons and people of Bordeaux, and deprives Richard of Gascony, *ib.*; promises the Gascons a milder lord, v. 292, 293; promises money, v. 293; his deceit, *ib.*; on returning to England extorts money from the prelates for the Gascons, *ib.*; makes Simon de Montfort governor for six years, *ib.*; supplies him with money, *ib.*; his commands, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn and his mother had extorted money from, *ib.*; his ingratitude to Simon de Montfort, v. 294; does not receive him honourably on his return, *ib.*; accusation of Simon by the Gascons before him, *ib.*; by the advice of R. Passelew deprives the abbat of Ramsey of his market at St. Ives, v. 296; this done in spite of the charters of Edward the Confessor and St. Wulstan, and in spite of his love for St. Edward, v. 297; wishes to keep to himself the profits of the market, *ib.*; had given the wardship of the land of Ralph de Thony to the queen, v. 298; had given her the education of R. de Thony's heir, *ib.*; his anger at the queen's presenting her chaplain to Flamstead, *ib.*; annuls the presentation and gives the church to Hurtold, his clerk, a Burgundian, *ib.*; the clerk excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; many impoverished by R. Passelew to enrich him,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
v. 299; procures the settlement of the quarrel between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 303; his anger with the abbat for wishing to appeal against it, *ib.*; the abbat had been one of his intimate counsellers, *ib.*; his grant to the convent of Westminster, v. 304; the charter, *ib*; his illness for three weeks at St. Edmundsbury, to the discomfort of the convent, *ib.*; his anger with the abbat of Westminster, v. 305; forbids anyone to lend the abbat money, *ib.*; sends Simon de Montfort again to Gascony, v. 313; his intention of conferring Gascony on Edward, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall at this, *ib.*; summons the Gascons in London, and states that he has conferred Gascony on Edward, v. 313, 314; Rustand de Solars presented to, v. 316; misery of England from the aliens, *ib.*; visits St. Alban's, v. 319; his offerings to the shrine, v. 320; vi. 390; had been there at Easter, the year after the siege of Bedford castle, v. 320; is expected to make John Francis treasurer in place of William of Haverhill, *ib.*; makes Philip Luvel treasurer, induced by John Mansel, *ib.*; at the dedication of Ely cathedral, v. 322; on keeping St. Edward's feast summons the bishops to London, v. 324; produces a papal mandate for a tenth of church property for three years for his pilgrimage, v. 324, 325; promises to go to the East when this is paid, v. 325; opposition of bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; his anger on the refusal of his demand, v. 326; changes his demand to a request, *ib.*; the prelates promise to agree to it, if he will observe Magna Charta, v. 327;

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
previous ill-use of his treasure, v. 328; his fury at the bishops' answer, *ib.*; they will not act without the two archbishops, *ib.*; his evil distribution of his patronage in favour of foreigners and unfit persons, v. 329; instance in the case of a chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan, *ib.*; scene in the orchard of St. Alban's, *ib.*; attempts to gain over the bishop of Ely, v. 330; the bishop's answer, v. 331; his rudeness at the bishop's firmness, v. 332; attempts to gain over others, *ib.*; his insolence to his brother, the elect of Winchester, on his bidding him farewell, *ib.*; his extortion from the Londonders, v. 333; compels them to be at the Westminster fair in spite of the bad weather, *ib.*; anger against him in London, v. 334; consults the nobles about Gascony, *ib.*; thinks of going to Gascony, v. 335; sends Peter Chacepore to queen Blanche to obtain leave to pass through France, which is refused, *ib.*; asks again for money, which is refused, *ib.*; the council dissolved, v. 336; application of the countess of Arundel to, *ib.*; her reproaches and his speech, *ib.*; silenced, but does not grant her justice, v. 337; perseveres in his oppressions, *ib.*; summons the nobles on the affairs of Gascony, *ib.*; their speech justifying Simon de Montfort, v. 338; his anger, *ib.*; speech of Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; thinks of asking for a legate to compel the clergy to pay the amount he demanded, *ib.*; complaints to, by the prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, v. 339; their angry interview, *ib.*; had made Geoffrey de Langley guardian of his daughter the queen

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
of Scotland, v. 340; all in danger of ruin under his tyranny, v. 345; SS. Simon and Jude the boundary of the years of his reign, *ib.*; had given the wardenship of the Jews to Robert de la Ho, *ib.*; accusation of Robert de la Ho before him, *ib.*; his brother the elect of Winchester trusts to him in his quarrel with the archbishop, v. 352; his income not a third of that of the alien clerks in England, v. 355; sells the right of warren, v. 356; permits the consequent injuries to the abbeys, *ib.*; distress of England from his conduct, v. 357; hatred between the church and the people, *ib.*; writ respecting those sworn to bear arms, vi. 207.
In 1253, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 357; handsomely treated by the citizens, v. 358; his extortions and ingratitude to them, v. 359; makes up the quarrel between the archbishop and the elect of Winchester, *ib.*; had promised the bishops he would be under obligation to all who brought this about, *ib.*; aid promised by the bishops if he will abstain from oppressing the church, v. 360; account of his oath to observe Magna Charta under archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; had not kept this, v. 361; attempts of the Pope to circumvent him by the nuncio Albert in the matter of the kingdom of Sicily, *ib.*; his oppression of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, v. 362; his injuries to the Londoners, *ib.*; St. Mary's, York, compelled to pay a fine to, v. 363; his designs against the English nobility, *ib.*; persuades Richard de Clare to marry his niece under promise of giving her 5,000 marks,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
v. 364; his attempts to get this money, *ib.*; threatens the Templars and Hospitallers for refusing to furnish it, *ib.*; dismisses Roger the Templar from the office of almoner, *ib.*; bound to Simon de Montfort in a large sum for resigning Gascony, v. 365; claim of the king of Spain on Gascony, *ib.*; many Gascons desert him for the king of Spain, *ib.*; had often detained the wine of the Gascons, *ib.*; message to, from the people of Bordeaux, *ib.*; his regrets that he had recalled Simon de Montfort, v. 366; his extortions from the Londoners, v. 367; at Westminster, *ib.*; complaints of his servants at being beaten at the quintain, v. 367, 368; his consequent extortions from the citizens, v. 368; rumours of the Gascons rising against him, *ib.*; loss of La Réole and St. Émilion, *ib.*; his fear of the loss of Gascony, *ib.*; consequent proclamation through England, *ib.*; tries to follow the Savoy customs, *ib.*; these not suitable for England, v. 369; treason of Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; rising in Gascony, *ib.*; indignation in England from the behaviour of the sheriffs and courtiers, *ib.*; seizes the wines of the Gascon merchants, v. 371; grants privileges to the abbey of Waltham, *ib.*; summons the nobles to London, v. 373; message to, from the bishops, to allow the church liberty in elections, *ib.*; his sarcastic answer to them, v. 374; grants to, *ib.*; promises to observe Magna Charta, v. 375; excommunication of all who violate it, v. 376; his solemn oath, v. 377; his behaviour on the occasion, *ib.*; bishop Grosseteste's fear of his good faith and excom-

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
munication of all violators of the charter in his diocese, v. 378; his counsellors persuade him to break his oath and bribe the Pope to give him absolution, *ib.*; message to, from Bordeaux, *ib.*; promises to go to Gascony, v. 379; proclamation against S. de Montfort, *ib.*; orders all owing military service to be at Portsmouth in readiness to go to Gascony, v. 381; his waste of time and treasure, *ib.*; writes to Richard of Cornwall and the queen to seize the wardships of vacant abbeys and bishopricks, *ib.*; his other violations of Magna Charta, *ib.*; makes Richard of Cornwall and the queen guardians of the kingdom, v. 383; commits Edward to their charge, *ib.*; sails for Gascony from Portsmouth, v. 383, 388; grief of Edward at his departure, v. 383, 388; lands at Bordeaux, v. 388; well received there, *ib.*; lays siege to La Réole, *ib.*; the Poitevins suspected by the French in consequence of his safe arrival in Gascony, *ib.*; called his vassal and servant by Innocent IV., v. 393; sends two of his clerks to the Roman court respecting the abbey of Ramsey, v. 394; bishop Grosseteste's suspicions of his false dealing with respect to Magna Charta, v. 395; orders the feast of St. Edward to be splendidly kept, *ib.*; La Réole and Benauges castles surrender, v. 396; his brothers ask for the prisoners to be treated according to their will, *ib.*; spares them, *ib.*; loses ground in consequence, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to Alfonso X., and asks for his sister Alienora for Edward, v. 396, 397; afraid at first to allow Edward to go to Alfonso to be seen, v. 397; convinced by

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
John Mansel of Alfonso's good faith, sends for Edward and the queen, v. 397, 398; his different treatment of English and foreign criminals, v. 398; famine in his army in Gascony, *ib.*; his fame decreases, v. 399; his sway lessened, *ib.*; promises Ireland to Edward, *ib.*; message of Alfonso X. to, *ib.*; its uselessness, v. 400; sends messengers to England from Gascony for supplies, v. 409; his exactions from the Londoners, *ib.*; England treated as an exhaustless well, *ib.*; compared to Lycurgus, king of Thrace, *ib.*; cuts down the Gascon vines, *ib.*; grants the freemen of La Réole and Benauges to Peter of Savoy and his Poitevin brothers, v. 410; deaths of many in his army, *ib.*; gives the wardship of the lands of William de Vescy to a foreigner [probably Peter of Savoy], *ib.*; despoils the Shrewsbury knights, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Katharine, v. 415; Simon de Montfort goes to him in Gascony, *ib.*; Simon passes over the injuries done to him, v. 415, 416; had given to Simon his sister, the earldom of Leicester, and the wardship of the heir of Gilbert de Umfraville, v. 416; receives Simon well, *ib.*; the Gascons submit, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; exiles those who were in La Réole during the siege, v. 418; letters patent to certain persons to give sentence in the cause between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233; charter confirming Magna Charta, vi. 249; charter respecting scutage, vi. 250; payments made to, on behalf of St. Alban's, vi. 251; writs concerning those sworn to bear arms, vi. 255, 256 the articles, vi.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
257; charter to the burgesses of St. Alban's, vi. 267.
In 1254, keeps Christmas at Bazas, v. 421; his presents to the Gascons, *ib.*; gift of the queen to, *ib.*; had prayed the Lincoln chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford, v. 422; accepts Henry of Lexinton as bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends messengers to the parliament for money, v. 423; their speeches, v. 423, 424; aid promised by Richard of Cornwall and Richard de Clare, v. 424; his statements not believed and the council breaks up, *ib.*; hated by many of the citizens of Bayonne, v. 426; Innocent IV. orders a letter to be written to him, to cast Grosseteste's body out of Lincoln cathedral, v. 429; papal influence over him, v. 433; greatly strengthened by his alliance with Alfonso X., v. 433, 434; threatens to invade France, v. 434; had sent John, prior of Newburgh, as special messenger to Flanders, v. 437; sends to London for money, v. 440; this promised if he is really attacked by Alfonso X., *ib.*; the nobles forewarned against his crafty designs, *ib.*; his demands from the Jews, v. 441; their speech in answer, *ib.*; mocks at the earl of Hereford when he complains of the conduct of the Poitevins in Gascony, v. 442; his terror at the consequent anger of the English, *ib.*; asks pardon, *ib.*; said to be following his father's example, v. 443; allows several nobles to leave the army, *ib.*; letter revoking the judgment of Henry de la Mare against St. Alban's, *ib.*; this sealed while he is still abroad, v. 444; false letter sent by him from Gascony, v. 445; his sending for the queen and Edward proves

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
its falsity, *ib.*; grants charters to Westminster and Waltham, v. 446; sends to the queen to prevent her starting, v. 447; the Pope endeavours to excite him against Conrad, v. 449; does not observe the charters, *ib.*; Edward returns to him with his wife Alienora, v. 450; Gascony quitclaimed to, by Alfonso X., *ib.*; gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; his complaints of Louis IX., *ib.*; his knowledge of the bad character of the Spaniards, *ib.*; his extortions for his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; his gifts to his Poitevin brothers, *ib.*; had lost Poitou and scarcely retained Gascony, v. 451; the lynx of Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; v. 451; his astonishment at the amount of his expenses, v. 451; his greed, *ib.*; does not observe the charters, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Norwich to St. Alban's to collect the tenth, *ib.*; desires the canons of Carlisle to elect the prior of Newburgh to the see, v. 455; the Pope offers the crown of Sicily and Apulia to him for his son Edmund, v. 457, 458; accepts it with delight, v. 458; sends all the money he can scrape from the Jews or borrow of Richard, or get together anyhow, to the Pope, to aid him against Conrad, *ib.*; his letters to the Pope, *ib.*; endeavours of the Pope to secure Sicily for Edmund, v. 459; vi. 400; his lukewarm remonstrances for the seizure of the English nobles at Pons, v. 463; his writ for an inquiry into the manors of the religious orders, v. 464; sends justices itinerant, some of them Benedictines, through the kingdom,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
v. 466; wastes his money in Gascony, *ib.*; his debts more than Gascony is worth, v. 467; assigns the property of the vacant churches of Ely, Selby, and others to his creditors, *ib.*; makes peace with the king of Spain, *ib.*; obtains leave to pass through France on his return, *ib.*; had given the sees of Hereford, Winchester, and Canterbury to aliens, v. 469; binds himself and his kingdom to pay the costs of the Pope's war, v. 470; Alexander IV. unwilling to defraud him of his hopes of Sicily, v. 473; his money not spared by the Pope, v. 474; the delay of the papal army very costly to him, v. 475; consoled by empty promises, *ib.*; goes to Fontevraud and removes his mother's body into the church, *ib.*; recovers his health at Pontigny, *ib.*; his offerings to the shrine, *ib.*; his desire to see Louis IX., the queen, and France, *ib.*; obtains leave to pass through France, v. 476; orders of Louis IX. for his reception, *ib.*; met by Louis at Chartres, *ib.*; liberality of Louis to, *ib.*; his own magnificent array, *ib.*; preparations for his reception by the English scholars in Paris, v. 477; chooses the Old Temple for his residence in Paris, v. 478; gives a good meal there to the poor, *ib.*; visits the Sainte Chapelle, and other places in Paris, v. 479; Louis dines with him at the Old Temple, *ib.*; sends presents to the French nobles, *ib.*; splendour of the banquet, *ib.*; speech of a jester about king Richard's shield there, v. 480; order of the banquet and number of the guests, *ib.*; his speech to Louis and his answer, *ib.*; sleeps in Louis's palace, v. 481; visits the chief

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
places in Paris, *ib.*; excitement of the Parisians to see him, *ib.*; his liberality, *ib.*; with Louis for eight days, *ib.*; speech of Louis, *ib.*; his expenses, v. 482; other speeches of Louis, *ib.*; leaves Paris and is kept at Boulogne waiting for a wind, v. 483; visits St. Mary's, Boulogne, *ib.*; letter of the queen and Richard of Cornwall promising aid against the king of Castile in Gascony, vi. 282; his letter accrediting ambassadors to the king of Castile, vi. 284; writ signed by the queen for four knights to be sent to Westminster, vi. 286; writ to the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex, vi. 287; gifts of the abbat of St. Alban's to, vi. 293; letter of Innocent IV., ordering the tax for the Holy Land to be collected, vi. 296; his letter on this, vi. 298.
In 1255, is kept waiting at Boulogne, v. 483; visits St. Mary's, *ib.*; buries Peter Chaceporc, v. 484; crosses to Dover, *ib.*; met by Richard of Cornwall and the nobles and prelates, *ib.*; presents made to, *ib.*; amount of his debts, *ib.*; accepts the election of William of Kilkenny to Ely, and gives the seal to Henry de Wengham, v. 485; present of the Londoners to, *ib.*; his ingratitude and speech, *ib.*; a valuable vase given by them, *ib.*; his spare thanks, v. 486; exacts 3,000 marks from them on the plea of the escape of a prisoner from Newgate, *ib.*; his rage at their request, v. 487; has some of the citizens seized and imprisoned, *ib.*; his demands from the Jews, *ib.*; his account of his debts, *ib.*; sells the Jews to Richard of Cornwall, v. 488; money lent to, by Richard, *ib.*; an elephant sent to, by Louis IX., v. 489; jewel

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1255—*cont.*
sent to, by queen Margaret, *ib.*; stays six days at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; no king had made so many presents to St. Alban's, *ib.*; aid asked from, by William of Holland and John d'Avesnes, v. 493; refuses it on the ground of his engagement in Sicily, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, *ib.*; asks an aid, *ib.*; the barons demand to elect the justiciary, chancellor, and treasurer, v. 494; the matter postponed, *ib.*; the parliament dissolved, v. 495; Alexander IV. had promised Sicily for his son Edmund, v. 499; proclamation as to Magna Charta, v. 500, 501; seizes the property of the church of York, v. 501; his speech as to the observance of the charter by others, *ib.*; at Nottingham, *ib.*; his anger at the ill-treatment of his daughter in Scotland and the death of the physician, v. 502; makes William de Valence guardian of William de Munchensi, v. 504; in consequence of the complaints from Scotland goes thither, *ib.*; sends Richard de Clare and John Mansel there before him, v. 505; seizes the lands of Robert de Ros, v. 506; John de Baillol buys his peace with, v. 507; having arranged everything and seen the king and queen of Scotland returns southwards, *ib.*; visits the abbeys on the way, *ib.*; at Durham prays at St. Cuthbert's shrine, *ib.*; seizes the money deposited there, v. 507, 508; returns the money, but makes no amends for the injury, v. 508; orders the Londoners to receive Sanchez, elect of Toledo, and Garcias Martin well, v. 509; his joy at the contract between Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; in no way advantaged by the marriage, *ib.*; his heart elevated in consequence, v. 510; his expenses for the war in Apulia, *ib.*; also for the elect of Toledo and the wars of Thomas of Savoy in Turin and Asti, *ib.*; had diminished his income for Edward, *ib.*; his troubles, *ib.*; proposal of the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, v. 510, 511; agrees to this, v. 511; his gifts and presents in France, v. 512; his return from the north to London, v. 513; his orders for the reception of Alienora of Castile, *ib.*; a legate expected in England to bend all to his will, v. 514; his craft in marrying his foreign relatives to the English nobles, and enriching his brothers, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall neutral between him and the foreigners, *ib.*; enriches his Poitevin brothers, and Provençals, Spaniards, and Romans in England, v. 515; summons the nobles to meet in London, *ib.*; the bishop of Bologna invests Edmund with the kingdom of Sicily and Apulia, v. 515, 520; his joy, v. 515; styles Edmund openly king of Sicily, *ib.*; swears to go himself to Apulia, *ib.*; sends John Mansel to Louis to ask for a free passage through France, v. 516; delays the election to the see of York, *ib.*; his anger with John de Lexinton for promising life to the Jew Copinus, v. 518; absolved from his crusading vow on taking an oath to go to Apulia against Manfred, v. 520; at the parliament at Westminster asks Richard for money for this, *ib.*; Richard refuses and the question of the aid is postponed, *ib.*; empties the purses of the Londoners, v. 521; amount of his debts, *ib.*; his gifts

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1255—*cont.*
to the elect of Toledo and the bishop of Bologna, *ib.*; gives a prebend at York to Rustand, *ib.*; endeavours to hinder the election of Sewal to York because not born in wedlock, v. 522; on the side of the Pope against the prelates, v. 526; his anger and threats against the bishop of London, *ib.*; answer of the bishop, *ib.*; his conduct to John de Baillol and Robert de Ros in consequence of their wealth, v. 528; his delight at the rumour of Manfred's death, v. 530; styles Edmund king of Sicily, *ib.*; swears to go to Apulia, *ib.*; his quarrel with, and threats to, the earl Marshal, *ib.*; the barons refuse an aid, *ib.*; does not restrain the foreigners in London, v. 531; combined with the Pope to the ruin of the Church of England, v. 532; deceived about the affair of Sicily, v. 532, 533; his weakness, v. 533; takes the side of the abbat of Glastonbury against the bishop of Bath in spite of the bishop's services, v. 534; vi. 365; tenths granted, to on various grounds, v. 536; does not observe the charter, *ib.*
In 1256, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 537; provided for by his brother Æthelwar, elect of Winchester, *ib.*; intercedes for the dispersed monks, *ib.*; Æthelmar's answer, *ib.*; complaints of the Gascon wine merchants, v. 538; on their appealing to Edward, the bailiffs complain to him, *ib.*; complaint of Edward to him, *ib.*; his grief and speech on this, *ib.*; passes it over and orders the injuries to be redressed, v. 539; with the Pope against the English prelates, v. 540; promises that the charter shall be observed, *ib.*; the charters made

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1256—*cont.*
useless by Pope Alexander IV., v. 544; seizes the income of the prebend of John Romanus, v. 545; afraid to interfere with archbishop Boniface in the case of the bishop of Rochester, v. 545, 546; applies in vain to the French parliament for his rights across the sea, v. 547; hears of the hopelessness of his schemes for Sicily and Apulia, *ib.*; his messengers no longer ask for a passage through France, v. 548; had spent much on the siege of Turin, v. 549; consolatory letter sent to, by the Pope, *ib.*; the letter, v. 565; calls John of Darlington to his counsels, v. 549; his distress at the defeat of the papal army, *ib.*; knights Magnus king of Man, *ib.*; grief at the death of his sister Alesia, countess of Warrenne, v. 551; his letters to the Pope respecting John de Camezana, *ib.*; testifies to their genuineness, v. 552; the bishops refuse to contribute to, v. 553; his demands from the Cistercian abbats, *ib.*; his anger and threats on their refusal, *ib.*; interview with the abbat of Buildewas, v. 554; still lays snares for them, *ib.*; interview with the abbat of Wardon, v. 555; sends William Bonquor to Rome against them, *ib.*; forbids exit from the kingdom, v. 557; the Pope and cardinal John of Toledo intercede for the Cistercians, *ib.*; the bishop of Hereford had borrowed from the Florentine merchants for him, v. 558; accepts Giles de Brideleford as bishop of Salisbury, v. 559; the abbat of Westminster, Rustand, and the elect of Salisbury cross on his affairs, v. 560; his edict for making "tirones," *ib.*; gives licence of election to the abbey of Abingdon, v. 567

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1256—*cont.*
regrets that he had not exacted a larger sum from them for it, *ib.*; his avarice increases, *ib.*; taxes the Londoners, v. 568; strips Robert de Ros of his possessions, v. 569; his endeavours to entrap John de Baillol, *ib.*; exclamation of Matthew Paris against him, *ib.*; sends for the king and queen of Scotland, v. 573; his reception of them, *ib.*; at Woodstock, v. 574; orders London to be ornamented for them, *ib.*; goes to St. Alban's, *ib.*; his offerings there, *ib.*; met in London by Edward *ib.*; banquet given to, by John Mansel, v. 575; arrival of Henry, brother of Alfonso X., *ib.*; his reception of and gifts to him, *ib.*; gives the Spaniards to the care of W. Bonquor, v. 576; gives Huntingdon to the king of Scots, *ib.*; impoverished, *ib.*; appoints inquisitors into the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; grants the sheriff his life through the intercession of the king and queen of Scots, *ib.*; treason of Berthold of Hohenburg in the Sicilian affair, v. 581, 582; confederation with the Pope against the English church, v. 584; the prelates divided and so fall, *ib.*; his oppression of the Gascon wine merchants, v. 585; complained of by them to Alfonso X., *ib.*; threats of Alfonso to invade Gascony, *ib.*; also of St. Louis, *ib.*; sends to Alfonso John of Gatesden, who quiets him, v. 585, 586; still opposed by Gaston de Béarn and others, v. 586; entirely subservient to the Pope, v. 587; oppresses the Cistercians, *ib.*; his exactions from the sheriffs and the cities, v. 588; tries to have Henry de Wengham elected bishop of Ely, v. 589; refuses to accept the

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1256—*cont.*
prior when elected, *ib.*; gives the custody of the see to John Waleran and allows him to waste the property, *ib.*; his authority lessened, v. 591; allows the bishop of Hereford to extort money in Ireland, *ib.*; rising in Wales, v. 592; forbids any writs to be issued from the chancery against his brothers, Peter of Savoy, and Richard, earl of Gloucester, v. 594; his oppressive inquiry into measures, *ib.*; borrows money for the Sicilian business, v. 595; tries to deceive the Pope, *ib.*; entreats the Welsh to cease from their rising, v. 596; Griffith of Bromfield had flown to, v. 597; cannot help Edward against the Welsh, *ib.*; letters of, to the Pope, John de Camezana, cardinal John of Toledo, the proctors at Rome, on the affair of the church of Hartburn, vi. 317–322; letter to a monastery on the composition for the Sicilian tax, vi. 323; letters and writs respecting the advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326–331.
In 1257, keeps Christmas at London, v. 601; German ambassadors come to, with the offer of the crown of Germany to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; advises him to accept it, v. 601, 602; his demands from the Cistercians, v. 610; his anger with the Ely monks, v. 611; commits the custody of the see to John Waleran, *ib.*; sends an embassy to France to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; tries to have Philip Luvel elected bishop of Lichfield, v. 613; complaints of Edward to, about the Welsh, v. 614; his answer, *ib.*; letter procured by the bishop of Rochester from Pope Alexander IV. to him to correct his errors, v. 615, 616; vi. 332; his injuries

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
to York and Ely, v. 615; at St. Alban's in Lent, v. 617; his offerings, *ib.*; names to Matthew Paris the electors to the kingdom of Germany, the canonized kings of England, and the baronies, *ib.*; the Oxford masters complain to, of the bishop of Lincoln, v. 618; Matthew Paris intercedes with him for the university, *ib.*; his speech in answer, *ib.*; his speech about the see of Ely, v. 619; holds a parliament in Lent at London, v. 621; summons the Oxford masters to make peace with the bishop of Lincoln, v. 622; brings forward his son Edmund in an Apulian dress, v. 623; his speech to the parliament asking for an aid for him, *ib.*; grant to, on condition of his observing Magna Charta, *ib.*; frightful expenses of his proceedings, v. 627; letter of, revoking the unjust judgment of Henry de la Mare at St. Alban's, v. 628; grants the exchange to Richard of Cornwall, v. 629; evil habits permitted by him to grow up in the church, v. 632; death of his daughter Katharine, *ib.*; orders the walls of London to be repaired, v. 634; interferes between Simon de Montfort and William de Valence, *ib.*; procures the quashing of the election at Ely, v. 635; endeavours to have Adam de Marisco appointed, *ib.*; wishes for Henry de Wengham, but he refuses, v. 635, 636; the castles of Normandy fortified against him, v. 636; sums paid to, by the prelates, v. 637; his promises in return, *ib.*; articles presented to, by the bishops, vi. 353–365; his tyranny to the monasteries during vacancies, v. 639; orders all owing military service to be ready to go into Wales, *ib.*; had

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
procured the quashing of the election of Simon of Elmham to Norwich, v. 643; his grief for various causes sends him into a fever, *ib.*; lies ill in London, *ib.*; William de Valence complains to, of the London citizens, v. 644; defence of the mayor, *ib.*; his reply, *ib.*; his troops defeated in Wales, v. 645; vi. 373; speech of Llewellyn about him, v. 646; military service rendered by St. Alban's for the campaign, vi. 373; approaches Chester, v. 647; sends for soldiers from Scotland and Ireland against the Welsh, v. 648; refuses Llewellyn's terms of peace, *ib.*; anger of Alfonso X. because he supports Richard in Germany, v. 649; his speech, which reduces Alfonso to silence, *ib.*; returns to London for the feast of St. Edward, v. 649, 651; sends an embassy to France to demand his rights, v. 649, 659; they return without result, v. 650, 659; extorts 300 marks from the see of Durham on the death of bishop Nicholas of Farnham, v. 650; Llewellyn hangs on the rear of his army, v. 651; his gallant bearing while with the army, *ib.*; ought to have blushed for the scandals brought on the country by his conduct on elections to sees, &c., v. 652; summoned to go against Scotland with an army by his daughter, Queen Margaret, v. 656; Alfonso X. writes to, for aid against Richard of Cornwall, v. 658; his answer, *ib.*; terms of his treaty with Alfonso, *ib.*; his charter to the Gascons, *ib.*; his orders to them to do nothing for S. de Montfort, v. 659; consequent loss, *ib.*; letter to the bishop of Durham in favour of the privileges of St. Alban's, vi.

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
340; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln in favour of St. Alban's in the matter of the prior of Belvoir, vi. 342; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln relative to the rights of St. Alban's in Belvoir, vi. 343; writ to the bailiffs of Richard de Clare in behalf of St. Alban's, vi. 345; writs respecting the church of Coniscliffe, vi. 346, 347, 352, 376–381, 393, 394.
In 1258, keeps Christmas at London, v. 661; keeps the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; success at Rome of Hugh Belsham, elect of Ely, in spite of his opposition, v. 662; his injuries to the church, *ib.*; St. Louis's brothers and the French nobles refuse to accede to his demands, v. 663; the London citizens complain to, of the fraud of those who had collected money for the walls, *ib.*; the money spent on the Apulian business all lost, v. 665; accusations of the Pope against him, *ib.*; his fame lowered among all nations, v. 666; the Pope threatens an interdict from the remonstrances of the bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; pays 5,000 marks to the Pope, *ib.*; all hope of the kingdom of Apulia at an end, *ib.*; Rustand comes to England, *ib.*; confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's respecting victuals, v. 668; deceived by Rustand, v. 672, 673; his joy at the arrival of Herlot, v. 673; his liberality to foreigners at the expense of the kingdom, v. 674; the London citizens accused before him, v. 675; his preparations against the Welsh, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, 2 April, v. 676; his demands for the expenses of the affair of Apulia, *ib.*; the Pope had bound

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1258—*cont.*
himself to merchants for his expenses, *ib.*; frightful amount of the expenses, *ib.*; his troubles from the Welsh rising, *ib.*; complaints of William de Valence to, *ib.*; his speech in answer, *ib.*; prevents S. de Montfort from attacking W. de Valence, v. 677; all owing military service summoned to Chester against the Welsh, *ib.*; complaints by the people of his exactions, *ib.*; his gifts to Thomas of Savoy and William de S. Hermete, v. 678; procures Mansuetus, a Franciscan, to be sent from the Pope, v. 679; answer of the nobles to his demands for the kingdom of Apulia, v. 680; crafty policy of the Pope in the matter, v. 681; his reception of all the papal nuncios, v. 682; the nobles endeavour to guide him, *ib.*; endeavours to get money from the church, *ib.*; applies first to the abbat of Westminster, v. 682, 700; sends Simon Passelewe to Waltham, St. Alban's, and Reading, v. 683; their refusal, v. 684, 685, 687; amount tried to be got from them, v. 687; the parliament prolonged, v. 688, 689; demands of S. de Montfort that justice be done, v. 689; his enrichment of aliens and his own poverty, *ib.*; humbles himself and swears to correct his errors, *ib.*; parliament to meet at Oxford on St. Barnabas, *ib.*; confederation of the nobles, *ib.*; ambassadors sent by the barons to St. Louis, v. 690; demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696; had often sworn to Magna Charta, *ib.*; swears to agree to their demands, v. 696, 697; S. de Montfort resigns his castles of Kenilworth and Odiham to, v. 697; flight of the Poitevins,

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1258—*cont.*
v. 702, 703; their treasure seized to be spent on the uses of the kingdom at his and the barons' will, v. 704; the Welsh offer peace, *ib.*; his interview with S. de Montfort during a thunderstorm at the house of the bishop of Durham on the Thames, v. 706; complaints to, of Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, v. 708; excuses and screens him, *ib.*; attempts of Louis IX. to make peace with England, v. 713; writ sent to four knights in each county to inquire into grievances, v. 714; his anger with Philip Luvel for his conduct as to the forests, *ib.*; sends him to the marshal to be imprisoned, v. 715; at the dedication of the church of Salisbury, v. 719; offered money by Philip Luvel, v. 720; changes at the exchequer, *ib.*; statute to repress the rapacity of the sheriffs, *ib.*; ambassador sent to the parliament of Cambray, *ib.*; remains himself in England, *ib.*; therefore Louis IX. will not go, v. 721; complaints to the Pope respecting the kingdom of Apulia, v. 722; receives the Pope's messengers well, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, v. 724; hears there of the deaths of Walter Cumyn, John FitzGeoffrey, and the senator Brancaleone, *ib.*; has a mass celebrated for John FitzGeoffrey, *ib.*; goes to Ely and St. Edmundsbury, v. 725; had given Colchester castle to Guy de Rochford, *ib.*; banishes him, *ib.*; the Welsh ask for peace, offering a bribe, v. 727; his refusal, *ib.*; writ summoning the abbat of St. Alban's to parliament, vi. 392; letter to Robert de Ros and others to inquire into injuries committed in the county of Hertford, vi. 396; inquisitions into the conduct of the

Henry III.—*cont.*
In 1258—*cont.*
bailiffs and other transgressors, vi. 397; his promises to the barons, vi. 401; infatuated by his Poitevin brothers, vi. 403; the Pope's letter to the barons on their complaints and the Sicilian affair, vi. 410; the Pope exhorts the barons to do reverence to, vi. 416.

In 1259, keeps Christmas at London, v. 729; seizes Philip Luvel's property on his death, v. 731; consents to the election of Henry de Wengham to Winchester if Æthelmar is not consecrated, *ib.*; fears of his making cause with his exiled brothers, v. 732; goes to the sea to meet his brother Richard, v. 733; orders London to be adorned for Richard, *ib.*; not admitted into Dover castle, v. 735; meets Richard at Dover on his landing, *ib.*; they banquet with the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; in the chapter house at Canterbury with the nobles and Richard, *ib.*; his entry into London, v. 736; peace arranged with France, v. 737; had sent William de Horton into Scotland with messages to the king, queen, and nobles, v. 739, 740; summons the king and queen of Scotland to England, v. 740; messengers sent to, from Scotland, *ib.*; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, v. 741; embassy sent to France, *ib.*; resigns his claims on Normandy, *ib.*; peace hindered by the claims of the countess of Leicester on Normandy, v. 745; the ambassadors return without effecting anything, *ib.*; his gifts to St. Alban's, vi. 389; his gift to Matthew Paris, vi. 391.

Henry I., king of the Franks, the tutelage of William entrusted to, by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 507.

Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora, born in London, ii. 209; fealty sworn to, ii. 210; Thomas the chancellor goes to Paris to receive Margaret for his wife, ii. 215; betrothed to Margaret, ii. 216; married to her at Neubourg, *ib.*; fealty sworn to, in 1162, archbishop Thomas being the first to swear, ii. 218; homage done to, at Woodstock by Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith, ii. 222; had released archbishop Thomas from all accounts relating to the chancellorship, ii. 228; crowned at Westminster by Roger, archbishop of York, against the rights of Canterbury, ii. 247, 248, 274; speech to his father at his coronation, iv. 546; letter of Henry II. to, announcing his reconciliation with archbishop Thomas, and ordering the archbishop's property to be restored, ii. 275; at Woodstock, and refuses to see the archbishop, ii. 278; his rudeness there to the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; excited against his father through the counsel of his mother, ii. 285; swears and promises the same as his father respecting archbishop Thomas and the see of Canterbury, ii. 286; crosses with his wife Margaret to England, and she is consecrated queen at Winchester, *ib.*; rebels and goes to the king of France, *ib.*; joined by his brothers Richard and Geoffrey, *ib.*; takes Gournay castle and Hugh de Gournay and his son in it, ii. 288; joined by Robert, earl of Leicester, William de Tankarville, and other nobles, *ib.*; besieges Verneuil with Louis VII., *ib.*; Leicester besieged by the royal forces because the earl had joined him, ii. 289; his best forces surrounded and taken prisoners at Dol, ii. 290; Philip, count of Flanders, swears to reduce England to his sway, ii. 292; goes to Witsand, intending to send Ralph de la Haie into England, *ib.*; his fleet dispersed and he forced to return into France, ii. 293; his army under R. de la Haie leaves England, ii. 294; besieges Rouen with

Henry, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
Louis VII. and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 295; his cause given up by them, *ib.*; comes to his father at Burle-roy with the archbishop of Rouen and others, *ib.*; prays for mercy, *ib.*; received by his father and does homage, ii. 296; releases his prisoners without ransom, *ib.*; allows the castles erected during the war to be destroyed, ii. 297; comes to England with his father and occupies the same chamber, *ib.*; with him at the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; goes through England with him, doing equal justice to all, *ib.*; his advice to his father respecting new justices, ii. 298; triumphs obtained by, at tournaments in France, ii. 309; returns and is received with honour by his father, *ib.*; Normandy given in charge to, by his father, ii. 316; Henry II. urges Geoffrey and Richard to do homage to him, ii. 318; Geoffrey does homage, but Richard refuses, *ib.*; by his father's advice raises an army to compel Richard, ii. 319; dies at Martel, *ib.*; buried at Rouen, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled in his case, ii. 347; died in his father's life time, ii. 660, note; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Henry, son of David I. of Scotland, does homage to Stephen, and has Huntingdonshire given to him, ii. 164; his valour and escape from the battle of the Standard, ii. 169; taken to England as a hostage by Stephen, ii. 170; dragged from his horse and nearly captured at Ludlow, *ib.*

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance, rebels against his father, iii. 323; submits, and is led prisoner to Worms, *ib.*; said to have attempted to poison his father, *ib.*; committed to the charge of his enemy, Otho of Bavaria, and imprisoned in Heidelberg castle, *ib.*; imprisoned by his father for treason, iii. 362; sent for by his father to Cremona, but is prevented from coming by the

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance —*cont.*
Lombards, iii. 564, 565, 577; goes by sea and meets his father at Aquileia, iii. 565, 577; his rebellion, iii. 579, 601, 632; prepares to go against the Tartars, vi. 82; at Merseburg for this, *ib.*; dies in prison, iv. 194; said to have destroyed himself, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 324; born, iii. 474; letter of Frederick on his birth, *ib.*; homage sworn to, by the Apulians, Sicilians, and Calabrians, iv. 613; joy of Henry III. at this, *ib.*; prays Louis IX. to restore his rights to Henry III., v. 71; love of Frederick II. for, v. 99; his desire he may reign in his stead, *ib.*; some of Frederick's prisoners sent to, v. 200; hands them over to Conrad, *ib.*; his general favour, *ib.*; left heir by Frederick to the kingdom of Jerusalem, v. 217; money left to him besides, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 259, 260, 301; Innocent IV. orders preaching against him, v. 260; proposal of Innocent IV. that he should marry his niece, v. 274, 301; indignation of the nobles of the empire at this, v. 275, 301; failure of the attempts at peace between him and the Pope, v. 301; proposal to Richard of Cornwall to supplant him in Apulia and Sicily, v. 347; his love for England and promotion of Englishmen, v. 432; opposition of the Sicilians to, *ib.*; they attempt to poison him, *ib.*; his death, v. 448; said to have been poisoned by Conrad, v. 448, 449, 459; this false, v. 448; Conrad's love for him and subsequent grief, *ib.*; poisoned and smothered by John the Moor, v. 448, 449; Conrad's defence of his treatment of him, vi. 302; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Henry of Almaine, son of Richard of Cornwall, left with Henry III. when his father goes on his crusade, iv. 44; in foreign parts with his father, iv. 645, 646; passes through France with his father, v. 97; knighted by his father at Aachen, v. 641, 653; vi. 369; banquet on the occasion, v. 641; returns to England, v. 653; refuses to swear to the barons' demands at Oxford without his father's consent, v. 697; threats that he would lose his lands, *ib.*

Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony; *v.* Saxony, dukes of.

Henry of Saxony, son of Henry the Lion; *v.* Saxony, dukes of.

Henry, brother of Alfonso X., banished, and flies to England to Henry III. and Edward, v. 575; gifts to, from Henry III., *ib.*

Henry, earl; *v.* Warwick, earls of.

Henry of Huntingdon; *v.* Huntingdon, archdeacons of.

Henry, heresy of, in Gascony, refuted by a young girl, ii. 188.

Henry, messenger of Frederick I. to Saladin, ii. 333.

Henry of Flanders, proctor of Thomas, count of Flanders, ecclesiastical revenues given to, by Henry III., iv. 20.

Henry, a clerk, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.

Heortmere, given by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 5.

Heraclea in Lycaonia, the crusaders at, ii. 65.

Heraclius, puts Phocas to death, i. 264; seizes the empire, *ib.*; his message to Chosroes, i. 268; makes his son Constantine Augustus, *ib.*; defeats and puts to death Chosroes, *ib.*; restores the cross, i. 268; iv. 91, 641; the Arabs under Mahomet invade the borders of the empire, i. 270; involved in the Monothelite heresy, i. 275, 282; his unpopularity and defeats, i. 275; dies, i. 281.

Heraclius Constantine, succeeds Heraclius, i. 281; poisoned by his step-mother Martina, *ib.*

Heraclonas, emperor, i. 281; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

Heracurt, Oliver de, taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.

Herbizi (Barbezieux ?), Henry III. at, iv. 218.

Hercenes (Hartness), churches of, spoiled by the Danes, i. 367.

Herculianus, bishop of Perugia, martyred by Totila, i. 242.

Herdinton, Thomas de, one of John's messengers to the emperor of Morocco, ii. 559; his account of John to the emperor, ii. 560; with the Pope on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; proctor at Rome for John against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; returns and gives John an account of his proceedings, ii. 635.

Herebert, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdwulf, i. 349; slays Cynewulf and Ecga, and puts Æthelred to flight, i. 350.

Herebryht, slain at Romney Marsh, i. 378.

Hereford, Æthelberht of E. Anglia buried at, i. 355; taken by Ælfgar and Griffith in 1055, i. 524; the cathedral burnt, *ib.*; fortified by Harold, *ib.*; the castle held by [Geoffrey] Talbot against Stephen, ii. 167; Henry III. moves his army to, against the Welsh in 1231, iii. 202; Henry III. goes with his army to, in 1233, iii. 248, 253.

....., bishops of :

Wastold, i. 336.

Wlward, subject to Lichfield, i. 345.

Ceadda, dies, i. 387.

Albert, *ib.*

Esne, i. 421.

Ceolmund, *ib.*; witnesses Offa's charter, vi. 4.

Cynemund, witnesses a charter, vi. 12.

Ælfric witnesses Æthelgiva's charter, vi. 14.

Athulf witnesses Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 24, 27.

Æthelstan dies, i. 525.

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*

Leovegar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; murdered by Griffith, *ib.*

Aldred, the see committed to, i. 529; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Walter of Lorraine, i. 525, 529; chaplain to queen Eadgyth, i. 529; consecrated at Rome, i. 530.

Robert de Losinga, has a vision of St. Wulstan at the time of his death, ii. 43.

Gerard, witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554; witnesses a charter of Henry I. to St. Alban's, vi. 36; made archbishop of York, ii. 118.

Reinelm, made bishop by the king without election, ii. 122; resigns his see to the king, ii. 123, 124; consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134.

Richard, dies, ii. 154.

Robert, ii. 156; dies, ii. 178.

Gilbert Foliot, abbat of Gloucester, ii. 178, 184; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; elected bishop of London, ii. 221; *v.* London, bishops of.

Robert of Melun, desired by the Pope to caution Henry II. to abstain from his attacks on archbishop Thomas, ii. 241, 242.

Robert, archdeacon of Oxford, elected, ii. 287; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295.

William de Vere, ii. 324.

Giles de Braose, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 474; leaves England secretly on the interdict being pronounced, ii. 522; remains abroad, living in luxury, ii. 523; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; amount repaid to, by John, ii. 575; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542.

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*
Hugh de Maneport dies, iii. 56.
Hugh Foliot, consecrated at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, iii. 305.
Ralph of Maidstone, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; consecrated by archbishop Edmund, iii. 305; sent by Henry III. to bring Alienora of Provence to England, iii. 335; goes to Llewellyn to confirm his submission, iii. 385; had become a friar in consequence of a vow, iv. 163.
Michael, a canon of Lichfield, elected, but resigns, iv. 48.
Peter d'Acqua Blanca, elected, iv. 48; had been clerk and proctor of William de Valentia, *ib.*; received by the king and confirmed, *ib.*; the king tries to have him elected to Durham, iv. 61; consecrated in St. Paul's in the presence of the king, iv. 75; protest against this by the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; the king tries to have him elected to London, iv. 171; sent into Poitou by Henry III., iv. 190; his success there, *ib.*; goes to Provence and asks Sanchia for Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; goes to Reading to remonstrate with the king on his treatment of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 286; finds the king at Westminster, iv. 294; sharply remonstrates with him, *ib.*; prepared to place his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; allows delay, iv. 295; Boniface, elect of Canterbury, writes to, in favour of the bishop, iv. 298; Senena, wife of Griffith, submits to his jurisdiction, iv. 318; the lords of Kerry submit to his jurisdiction, iv. 320; David submits, iv. 323; Innocent IV. writes to, on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; sends the names of certain of the king's clerks to be admitted to the Pope's favour, iv. 351; is an especial friend of the Pope, and therefore suspected by the English, iv. 403; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; appointed by the Pope to collect the first fruits of the vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury for the debts of the see, iv. 508; Amedeo, count of Savoy, does homage to Henry III. in his presence, iv. 550; takes the cross, v. 98; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; not at the parliament in 1252, v. 324; with archbishop Boniface excommunicates the authors of the outrage against Eustace of Lynn, v. 351; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; letter accrediting him as ambassador to the king of Castile, vi. 284; the king prays the Lincoln chapter to elect him on Grosseteste's death, v. 422; his unfitness and evil name, *ib.*; his neglect of his diocese, *ib.*; punishes the Welsh in the army in Gascony severely for a raid, v. 442; his proposal to the king to raise money by means of the bishop's seals, v. 510, 511; goes to the Pope with Robert Waleran and makes the proposal to him, v. 511; account of his interview, *ib.*; the Pope agrees to it, v. 512; carries out the scheme, *ib.*; power of collecting the tenth for the Pope given to, v. 520; power of absolving the king from his crusading vow given to, *ib.*; blamed by Richard of Cornwall for his counsels, v. 521; papal letter obtained by, v. 523; tries to hasten the time when the money for the Pope has to be paid, v. 525; an enemy of the other bishops, v. 526; attempts to divide them, v. 527; binds the English bishops to pay the papal demands, v. 533

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter d'Acqua Blanca—*cont.*
had borrowed from the Florentine merchants for the king, v. 558 ; the Pope the author of his scheme, v, 581 ; his desire for the see of Bordeaux, v. 587 ; obtains letters from Henry III. for this, *ib.* ; loses his labour, *ib.* ; his shameful extortion in Ireland and elsewhere, v. 591 ; ill with a polypus, v. 622 ; goes to Montpelier to be cured, and leaves his see to fortune, v. 647 ; his illness, v. 679 ; letters of Pope Alexander IV. respecting his debts, vi. 305, 308, 315 ; extract relating to letters of Rustand on this, vi. 316 ; letters of Rustand respecting his debts, vi. 323, 350 ; letter from St. Alban's to the bishop of Durham on his acts, vi. 382.
....., dean of (Ancelin?), summons those holding ecclesiastical benefices to appear in St. Peter's, St. Alban's, to pay their dues, vi. 312.
....., archdeacon of, Walter, excommunicated by Innocent III. as a favourer of the barons, ii. 644.
....., Henry of, uncle of William de Braose, slain by the Welsh, ii. 297.
Hereford, earls of :
Roger Fitz-Osbern (2nd earl), rises against William I., ii. 12, 13 ; sues to the Danes for help, ii. 13 ; captured and imprisoned by William, *ib.*
Henry de Bohun (5th earl), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585, note [4] ; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604 ; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643 ; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22 ; said to be at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes ; dies, iii. 60 ; his shield of arms, vi. 473 ; his widow Maud, daughter of Geoffrey Fitz-Piers ; *v.* Essex, earls of.
Hereford, earls of—*cont.*
Humphry de Bohun (6th earl), [called Henry], joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124 ; acts as marshal of the king's household at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338 ; raises Edward from the font, iii. 540 ; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358 ; his army attacked by the Welsh, iv. 385 ; had caused the rising by refusing his sister-in-law's portion to David, *ib.* ; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533 ; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5 ; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, v. 29 ; monster born in his lands, v. 82 ; takes the cross, v. 99 ; defends S. de Montfort as to Gascony, v. 289 ; present at, and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, v. 375 ; the Welsh in Gascony punished by the Poitevins without being brought before him, v. 442 ; his indignation, *ib.* ; only mocked at by the king when he complains, *ib.* ; one of the confederate nobles against the king, v. 689 ; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the elect of Winchester, vi. 404 ; his threats to Richard de Clare, v. 744.
....., Matilda, daughter of 6th earl, countess of Winchester, dies at Groby, v. 341.
Herefordshire, ravaged by Griffith, i. 522.
Hereheie, the Brabançons enter the isle of Ely at, ii. 645.
Hereswitha, at Chelles, i. 302.
Heresy, Grosseteste's definition of, v. 401.
Hereward, leader of the rising against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 7 ; the only one who does not submit to William, *ib.* ; his snares against William, *ib.*
Hereward's castle, ii. 7.

Herlot (Arlot, Erlot), comes to England with the powers of a legate, v. 673, 682; his manner of arriving in London, v. 673; joy of the king, *ib.*; had been sent to the barons for the business of the kingdom of Apulia, v. 676; vi. 400; his steps followed by Mansuetus, v. 679; leaves England, v. 713.

Herlwin (Herlewin), first abbat of Bec, dies, ii. 16.

Herman, count, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; his military engine at Nice, ii. 62.

Hermaphrodite, a, punished at the council of Oxford in 1222 for imprinting the stigmata on himself, iii. 71; in the diocese of Lincoln, iv. 549.

Hermas, author of the Shepherd, i. 125.

Hermete, S., William de, the king's carver, v. 678, 702; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 678; remains in the hope of more, *ib.*; leaves England, v. 702.

Hermit in Ireland, story of a, ii. 212.

Herod the Great, had received his crown from Antony, i. 76; kindness of Augustus to, *ib.*; receives the kingdom of the Jews from the Roman senate, i. 77; allows no one to be high priest, *ib.*; divorces his wife Doris and marries Mariamne, *ib.*; his other wives and his sons, i. 78; puts Mariamne to death, *ib.*; puts her sons and afterwards Antipater to death, *ib.*; his commands to the magi, i. 84; massacre of the Innocents, *ib.*; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 85; returns after his reconciliation with Augustus, *ib.*; puts his sons to death, i. 85, 86; his punishment of those who threw down the golden eagle, i. 87; his illness, i. 88; his commands to his sister Salome, *ib.*; puts Antipater to death, i. 89; dies, *ib.*

Herod Antipas, i. 86; goes to Rome against Archelaus, i. 89; two tetrarchies given to, by Augustus, *ib.*; names Tiberias in honour of Tiberius, i. 93; exiled by Caius, i. 98.

Herod Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, i. 86; the kingdom of the Jews given to, by Caius, i. 98; puts St. James to death and imprisons St. Peter, i. 86, 99; called son of Antipater, i. 78.

Herodias, i. 86; exiled with Herod Antipas, i. 98.

Herrings, trade in, in England, injured by the invasion of the Tartars, iii. 488.

Hersi, Giles de, comes to England as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.

Herteburne, in Lincolnshire diocese [an error], portion of, assigned to the cost of the victuals of the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 669.

Hertesie; *v.* Hartlepool.

Hertford, council of, in 673, i. 296; built by Edward the Elder between three rivers, i. 440; the castellan sent to watch London, ii. 637; the castle committed by John to Walter de Godardville, ii. 641; besieged by Louis, iii. 5; surrendered by W. de Godardville, *ib.*; Robert FitzWalter asks for its guardianship, *ib.*; this refused by Louis, iii. 6; the suit of St. Alban's against certain trespassers tried at, iv. 51; death of Gilbert Marshal at a tournament at, iv. 135, 136, 157; the abbat of Bardney deposed at, iv. 247; arrogance of bishop Grosseteste at, v. 414; he suspends the churches of the Hertford seculars, *ib.*; he relaxes the sentence on being blamed by Otho, *ib.*; Robert de Sotindune dies and is buried at, v. 642.

....., county of, the charter of liberties of Henry I. sent to, ii. 115; ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 637; demands of Henry III. from the abbats and priors of, v. 52; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256; writ to inquire into injuries done in, vi. 396.

Hertford—*cont.*
....., sheriffs of:
(In 1232) directions to, about the collection of the fortieth, iii. 232.
William de Holewer (in 1234) seized by R. Siward and forced to pay a heavy ransom, iii. 289; had married the sister of Robert Passelew, *ib.*
J. de Wadentona (in 1240), writ of Henry III. to, to summon the trespassers against St. Alban's, iv. 50; ordered to levy the fine on the trespassers, iv. 53; writ for payment of the fine, iv. 54.
(In 1246), writ to, forbidding the inquisitions of bishop Grosseteste, iv. 580.
(In 1248), letter of Henry III. to, respecting coiners, vi. 150.
(In 1249), writs to, in favour of the abbat of Westminster, vi. 152, 175.
H. de Hathelokstuna (in 1253) writ of Henry III. to, vi. 255.
(In 1254), letters of, respecting St. Alban's, v. 444 [Gesta abbatum, i. 344]; writs to, on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 286, 287.
....., St. Mary's priory, the bowels of Gilbert Marshal buried at, iv. 495; breach of promise to, by Walter Marshal, *ib.*
..... Priors of:
Nigel (?), troubles inflicted on, by Walter Marshal, iv. 495.
William de Sandruge dies, vi. 270.
Simon, dies, vi. 277.
Richard de Wendene, dies, vi. 279.
Richard, defendant in a suit respecting Amwell, vi. 299.
....., John of; *v.* St. Alban's, abbats of.
....., Thomas of; *v.* Northumberland, archdeacons of.
Hertold (Arthault), warden of Mirambeau castle, his despair of resisting the French, iv. 222; his interview with Henry III., *ib.*; having leave to take his own course, goes to Louis IX., iv. 223; resigns the castle to Louis and it is again given to his charge, *ib.*
Hervey, steward of Richard de Clare, sent through his lands to see that the barons' statutes are kept, v. 744.
Heuderio, Hugh de S., sent by bishop W. de Raleigh to Henry III., iv. 349.
Heusez (Hoese), shield of arms of, vi. 473.
Hewald, the two SS., martyred and buried at Cologne, i. 313.
Hexham (Augustaldum, Haugustaldum), Alfwold buried at, i. 353; the see brought to an end by the Danes, i. 415.
....., bishops of:
Eatta, i. 299; goes back to Lindisfarne, i. 300; dies, i. 306.
Tunbert, i. 300.
John, i. 302, 306.
Wilfrid; *see* York, bishops of.
Acca, i. 324, 336; Bede's account of, i. 324; driven from the see, i. 336.
Frithebert, i. 336, 337; dies, i. 345.
Alcmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 351.
Thibec, *ib.*
Æthelbert, i. 365.
Eadred, ordained by Eanbald of York and Higbald of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; dies, i. 367.
Eardbert, *ib.*
Hicca, Hicche (Hitcham, Bucks?), pasture at, vi. 13; great hailstorm at, in 1237, iii. 394.
Hierius, of Alexandria, his teaching and writings, i. 144.
Hiesmes (Oximum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; reduced by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169.
Higbald, slain by the Welsh, i. 322.
Hii, *i.e.*, Iona, *q.v.*
Hilaire, St., Hascoul de, taken prisoner by Henry I. at Dol, ii. 291.
Hilary, of Poitiers, i. 174; exiled by the Arians, presents a book to Constantius, i. 164; his mention of the Sabellianism of Marcellus, i. 165; exiled by Con-

Hilary of Poitiers—*cont.*
stantius, *ib.*; his books against the Arians and on synods, i. 166.
Hilary, Pope, i. 197; his regulations as to the dress of clerks, i. 218.
Hilary, of Arles, i. 217.
Hilda, abbess of Herteseie (Hartlepool) and then Whitby, i. 291, 302, 393; on the Scotch side in the Eastern controversy, i. 293; dies, i. 302; had proposed to go to Chelles, but retained by St. Aidan, *ib.*; five of her clerks made bishops, *ib.*; dream of her mother, *ib.*; had been converted by Paulinus, *ib.*
Hildegard, St., account of, iv. 82; her prophecy respecting the friars, iv. 280.
Hilton, Alexander de, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.
Hinguar, leader of the Danes in the attack on Scotland, i. 391; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 393; accusation of St. Edmund brought before, i. 395; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, *ib.*; his cruelty, i. 396; his message to St. Edmund, *ib.*; answer of St. Edmund, i. 397; defeats him at the battle of Thetford, *ib.*; goes to Hellesdon and has St. Edmund murdered, i. 398, 399; winters in E. Anglia and then leaves it, i. 399; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 410; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 476.
Hippolytus, bishop, writings of, i. 135.
Hippolytus, St., martyred, i. 139.
Hircanus, high priest of the Jews, i. 70.
Hircanus, son of Alexander, made king and high priest by his mother Alexandra, i. 70; gives up the priesthood to his brother Aristobulus, *ib.*; applies to the king of Arabia and then to Pompey, *ib.*; restored to the high priesthood by Pompey, *ib.*
Hittin, battle of, ii. 328.
Hlothære, king of Kent, i. 296; dies, i. 306; had been wounded in his battle with the S. Saxons, *ib.*
Ho (Hoe), Robert de la, had been made warden over the Jews by Henry III., v. 345; his accusation and imprisonment, *ib.*; his innocence declared, but he is deposed from his office, *ib.*
Ho (Hoe), Robert de la—*cont.*
Hobruge (Hobrugge), W. de, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., Gervase de, precentor of St. Paul's, declares Guala's excommunication of no effect, ii. 655; deprived of his benefice and forced to go Rome by the legate for celebrating for Louis and the barons, iii. 31.
Hodia, *i.e.* Odiham, *q.v.*
Hoel, king of Britanny, comes to Southampton in aid of Arthur, i. 234; besieged by the Piets and Scots in Dumbarton, i. 236.
Hohenburg, Berthold, margrave of, advice of, to Pope Alexander IV., v. 474; in command of the Pope's army, advances against Lucera, *ib.*; his treason, v. 498, 582; his advice to cardinal Ottaviano, v. 498; goes into Lucera and has an interview with Manfred, *ib.*; money paid to, by the Pope, v. 581.
Hokedai, v. 281, 493, 676.
Holdernesse, Roger de, sent by the canons of York to Henry III. respecting the election of Sewal, v. 516.
Holewer, William de; *v.* Hertford, sheriffs of.
Holland, floods in, in 1250, v. 176.
....., counts of:
William I. sent by John to aid Ferrand, count of Flanders, against Philip II., ii. 548; his naval victory, *ib.*; one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; leads a body of crusaders and besieges Alcazar, iii. 32; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49.
William II., elected king of Germany by the Pope's influence, iv. 624; his relations, iv. 624, 654; the Pope careful about the way he sends

Holland, counts of—*cont.*
William II.—*cont.*
treasure to him, iv. 624; but it is lost, iv. 625; his election by the majority of the electors, iv. 639; opposed by the duke of Saxony, iv. 640; prevented entering Aachen for his coronation, iv. 653; his party grows stronger, iv. 654; attempt of Conrad, archbishop of Cologne, to have him crowned at Aachen, v. 17 kept out of Aachen, *ib.*; crowned in Aachen by archbishop Conrad, v. 26; the coronation not considered valid by many because all the electors were not consenting, *ib.*; defeated by Conrad, v. 90, 99; made emperor by Innocent IV., v. 194, 201; vi. 252; his defeat, v. 194, 201; had given Holland to his brother Florence, v. 201; vi. 253; compelled to beg, v. 201; gives up his claim to the empire, v. 275; on the side of Flanders against the French in 1254, v. 433; his victory, *ib.*; aid sent to, against the Freneh, v. 439; the Frisians ill-treated by, *ib.*; enriched by the papal treasures, *ib.*; snares laid for, by the Frisians, *ib.*; the papal money rather injures him, *ib.*; his battle with the French, v. 442; vi. 253; attacks the Frisians, v. 442; his short truce with Louis IX., v. 454; asks aid from Henry III., v. 493; his death by the Frisians, v. 534, 549; details of it, v. 550; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
Adelaide, daughter of Florence IV., married to John de Avesnes, v. 436; vi. 253.
Florence V., son of Florence IV., Holland and Zealand given to, by his brother William II. on being elected emperor, v. 201; vi. 253; refuses to do homage to Margaret for Zealand, vi. 253; his summons and imprisonment in Flanders, *ib.*;
Holland, counts of—*cont.*
Florence V.—*cont.*
released by John d'Aves nes, *ib.* [these facts erroneously attributed to William II., *see* the Addenda]; comes to England to advise Richard of Cornwall, v. 624; Richard and his suite land in his territories, vi. 366.
Holland, in Lincolnshire, ravaged and made tributary to Louis by Gilbert of Ghent and Robert de Roppele, ii. 663; floods in, in 1250, v. 176.
Holm near Alnwick (?), archdeacon Thomas of Hertford of Northumberland leaves his body to, v. 383.
Holme St. Benet, in Norfolk, monastery of, founded by Cnut, i. 509; v. 42.
Holme S. Benet, in Norway, monastery of, founded by Cnut, v. 42; troubles at, in 1248, *ib.*; the abbat Rita-Biorn goes away and sells its possessions, *ib.*; the archbishop of Nidaros takes the monastery in hand, accusing the monks of violating their rule, *ib.*; they appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; the prior Clement goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; the abbat had bound the convent in 500 marks, v. 42, 43; death of the abbat at Seljoe, v. 43; a new abbat elected, *ib.*; Matthew Paris is written to by the king to help them, *ib.*; the house freed by the payment of the principal only of their debts, *ib.*; advice of William, bishop of Sabina, *ib.*; the abbat goes to the Pope, v. 44; his answer, *ib.*; they ask for Matthew Paris to be sent to them, *ib.*; letter of the Pope for this to St. Alban's, *ib.*; Matthew Paris goes and accomplishes his mission and the abbey is given peace, v. 45.
Holmere, Henry de; *v.* Alban's, St., monks of.
Holte, Henry, son of Robert de la, charter of, vi. 423.
Holwell, Henry de, serves on a jury, iv. 52; letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in a suit between

Holwell, Henry de—*cont.*
Geoffrey de Childewike and St. Alban's, vi. 233.
....., William de, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Homer, i. 21, 24, 35.
Honorat, S., island of, Richard passes, ii. 363.
Honorius, divides the empire with Areadius, i. 174; succeeds Arcadius, i. 177; makes Constantius head of the soldiery, *ib.*
Honorius I., Pope, i. 272; sends Birinus to Cynegils, i. 279.
..... II., Pope, ii. 151, 156; institutes the rule and habit of the Templars at the council of Troyes, ii. 144; dies, ii. 156.
..... III., Pope, succeeds Innocent III., iii. 25; letter of exhortation to Henry III., iii. 34; canonizes Hugh bishop of Lincoln, iii. 58; his letter on the subject, *ib.*; letter to the bishops of Salisbury and Ely on the conduct of the bishop of Durham, iii. 62; sends the bishop of Durham and the monks back from Rome that the quarrel may be settled at home, iii. 63, 64; appeal to, by the abbat and convent of Westminster against the bishop of London, iii. 67; declares Henry III. to be of full age and orders his castles to be surrendered to him, iii. 79, 83; consecrates Alexander Stavensby bishop of Chester at Rome, iii. 89; Fawkes de Breauté and his clerk R. Passelewe presented to, iii. 94; sends Otho as nuncio to England, iii. 97; directs Otho to reconcile Fawkes with Henry III., iii. 97, 105; his exactions through the world, iii. 98; demands two prebends from every cathedral, iii. 102, 103; answer of the English prelates, iii. 103; sends Romanus as legate to France, iii. 105; had given the lands of Raymond of Toulouse to S. de Montfort, iii. 106; his demands of two prebends at the council of Bourges, iii. 107; objections
Honorius III., Pope—*cont.*
of the prelates, iii. 108; recalls Otho from England, iii. 109; his crusade against the count of Toulouse, iii. 110; his letters to Henry III. to prevent his invading France, iii. 111; dies, iii. 122; had crowned the emperor Frederick II., iii. 147; his decretal as to the time when novices are to make their profession, iii. 433, 504; his conference with Frederick II. at Veroli, iii. 563, 564; also at Ferentino, iii. 564; his sentence of excommunication against Frederick in case of his failing to go on the crusade, iii. 593; cry of Sicily to, iii. 602; oath of Frederick to, iv. 448; always wrote to Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; his letters respecting the coming of age of Henry III., vi. 69, 70; orders a divorce between Hubert de Burgh and his wife, vi. 72; his inquiry as to the injuries done to the Romans in England, vi. 72; gave away benefices in France, vi. 105.
....., letters of:
To Henry III., Aug.–Dec. a. 1. (1216), *Cum te tanquam ecclesiæ*, iii. 34.
To the faithful, Viterbo, 13 kal. Mart. a. 4 (17 Feb. 1220) *Divinæ dignatio pietatis*, iii. 58.
To the bishops of Salisbury and Ely, Viterbo 4 non. Jun. a. 4 (2 Jun. 1220), *Ita nobis in odore*, iii. 62.
To the elect of Chichester, Lateran id. Apr. a. 7 (13 Apr. 1223), *Ad hoc*, vi. 69.
To the earl of Chester, *Per Apostolica scripta*, vi. 70.
To the chancellor (bishop of Durham), *Per Apostolica scripta*, vi. 70.
To the bishop of Vannes, Lateran, 5 id. Feb. a. 8 (9 Feb. 1224), *Scitum quod nonnulli*, iii. 504.
Horace quoted, ii. 112, 624, 636, 659; iii. 153, 363, 381, 489; iv. 120, 433,

Horace quoted—*cont.*
497, 524, 538; v. 207, 218, 409, 490, 494, 689; vi. 225.

Horkele, Walter de, payment made to, out of Thursford, vi. 89.

Hormisdas, Pope, i. 230.

Horsa, leader of the Saxons, i. 188, 255; had been given Kent by Vortigern and made king, i. 193; slays Katigern, *ib.*; slain by Vortimer, *ib.*

Horton, William of; *v.* St. Alban's, monks of.

Horwell, Henry de, writ of Henry III. to, to inquire into injuries done in the county of Hertford, vi. 396.

Horwood (or Harwood), Bucks, wood of, given by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 5.

Hospitallers; their castle of Beauvoir passed by Saladin, ii. 322; join king Guy at the siege of Acre, ii. 335; at the battle of Acre in 1189, ii. 353; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; advise Richard to return home, ii. 392; extortions from, by John, ii. 530; apply to the legate Nicholas of Tusculum for the restoration of their lost property, ii. 576; their liberties preserved to them by Magna Charta, ii. 598; summoned by Pope Innocent III. to the 4th Lateran council, ii. 615; many wounded at the battle of Mount Tabor, iii. 11; fortify the castle of Cæsarea, iii. 14; their presence at the siege of Damietta, iii. 36, 49; some put to flight and slain in one of the battles before Damietta, iii. 49, 50; their advance from Damietta into Egypt, iii. 67; persecuted by Frederick II., iii. 154, 155; their reception of Frederick at Acre, iii. 159; their pride and envy of Frederick, iii. 177; their treasonable correspondence with the sultan, iii. 178; enmity between them and Frederick, iii. 179; their shame for this not so great as that of the Templars, *ib.*; had offered counsel and aid to Frederick, iii. 181; in England at the parliament

Hospitallers—*cont.*
in 1229 at Westminster, iii. 186; charity of Malek-el-Kamel to, iii. 486; said to be despoiled by Frederick, iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 555; Simon de Montfort sells his wood at Leicester to, iv. 7; pay the cost of the banquet at the dedication of the church of the New Temple, London, iv. 11; will not assist the Franks after the battle of Gaza, iv. 25; their quarrel with the Templars in 1241, iv. 139, 167; their houses in Palestine restored by the treaty of 1241, iv. 142; besieged in Acre by the Templars, iv. 167, 256; Henry III. defies Louis IX. by some, iv. 205; their quarrel with the Templars in the Holy Land, iv. 279, 525; doubts as to the truth of the letter of Herman of Perigord through their character, iv. 291; number of their manors, *ib.*; very few escape from the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 301, 310, 311, 342; their league with the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak, iv. 302; Richard of Cornwall sends aid to the Holy Land by, iv. 416; their aid, *ib.*; Frederick II. breaks his promises of redressing their injuries, iv. 451, 452; send to the sultan of Cairo to procure the release of the captives in 1246, iv. 524; speech of the sultan refusing, iv. 525; their treason to Frederick II., *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall in vain attempts to reconcile them with the Templars, *ib.*; advised to procure the intercession of Frederick II. for the captives, iv. 526; they refuse this, *ib.*; troubles from their conduct in France, vi. 131; reconciled by St. Louis with the Templars, v. 71; appeal to the Pope against bishop Grosseteste, v. 97; in Egypt with St. Louis, vi. 160; endeavours at Acre of W. Longespée respecting, v. 134; those imprisoned at Cairo released by the governor of Cairo, v. 140, 142; abuse of, by Robert, count

Hospitallers—*cont.*
of Artois, at Mansourah, v. 149; one only (John de Bonay) escapes from the battle of Mansourah, v. 154; vi. 196; letter of one, with an account of the battle, vi. 191; four only escape from the battle when St. Louis was captured, v. 158; vi. 196; death of the vice-master, vi. 197; their arrival at Acre, vi. 204; St. Louis under their guard at Acre, v. 164; lend part of his ransom, v. 174; their defeats, v. 192, 196; advise Louis to fortify Cæsarea, v. 257; attempts of Henry III. to get the money he had promised to Richard de Clare from them, v. 364; his fury at their refusal, v. 364, 365; had induced Louis to part with several castles and cities for his ransom, v. 433; grief at the Pope's using the money for the crusade for the invasion of Sicily, v. 457; summoned by the Tartars to submit to them, v. 655; their noble answer, *ib.*; oppose the seizure of the Poitevins' treasure in London, v. 704; their war with the Templars in Palestine, v. 745; destroy the Templars, *ib.*; Conrad accused of injuring, vi. 302, 303.
....., masters of:
Roger de Moulins, sent to offer the kingdom of Jerusalem to Henry II., ii. 322; meets Henry II. at Reading, *ib.*; at the parliament at Clerkenwell, ii. 323; slain at Nazareth by Saladin, ii. 327, *n.* [5].
Guerin de Montaigu, sails from Acre on the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; agrees to the advance of the army into Egypt, iii. 69; comes to England for aid, iii. 82; joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160.
Peter de Villebride, said to be killed in the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 311; his counsel with the prelates before the battle, iv. 339; captured and taken to Cairo, iv. 342; endeavours for his release, iv. 525.
William de Chateauneuf, letter of, to M. de Merlai on the loss of Jerusalem, iv. 307; sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., iv. 640; vi. 142; answer to the abuse of Robert, count of Artois, v. 150; letters respecting the quarrel between the soldans of Aleppo and Egypt, v. 202; vi. 204; his ransom and release, v. 211; the bulla of the hospital suspended during his captivity, *ib.*; account of Louis's entry into Acre, vi. 203.
....., marshal of, Aymer de Layron, taken or slain at Damietta, iii. 50.
Houghton (Hoctona), Beds, assigned to the cost of the victuals of the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 669.
Hounslow (Hundeslawe), the barons, in 1215, propose to hold a tournament near, ii. 614.
Hoveden (Howden), the church given to John Mansel by Henry III., iv. 154; the manor assigned to bishop Nicholas of Farnham, of Durham, on his resignation, v. 53, 650.
Howel Dda (Hunwal), subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447.
Howel of Wales, does homage to Eadgar, i. 466; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, i. 467.
Howel, son of Cadwallon, charter of fealty of, to Henry III., iv. 320.
Howel, son of Madoc, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318.
Hoxne, St. Edmund's body translated from, i. 400.
Hubba, leader of the Danes in the attack on Scotland, i. 391; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 393; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 395; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, *ib.*; wastes Mercia, and joins Hinguar at Thetford, i. 398; goes to Hellesdon, where St. Edmund is mar-

Hubba—*cont.*
tyred, i. 398, 399; winters in E. Anglia, and then leaves it, i. 399; slain at Cynwith, i. 410; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 476.
Hubert, cardinal legate, at Windsor settles the question of precedency between Canterbury and York, ii. 10.
Hubert, preaches the crusade in England in 1227, iii. 126; numbers inscribed on his roll, *ib.*
Hugh, count of Paris, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 436, 447; sends to England to bring over Louis IV., i. 451; meets Louis on the shore, and has him crowned at Laon, *ib.*
Hugh, a Norman, forced to leave England, and takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 522.
Hugh, St., of Cluny, the death of William II. revealed to, ii. 113.
Hugh, of Vermandois, the Great, brother of Philip I., takes the cross, ii. 47; goes into Apulia, crosses to Durazzo, and is imprisoned by the emperor Alexius, ii. 55; freed by Godfrey, ii. 55, 56; leads the first line in the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; sent to the emperor by the crusaders, but does not return, ii. 90; goes on a fresh expedition, and reaches Constantinople and Nice, ii. 125; betrayal of the expedition by Alexius, *ib.*; dies at Tarsus, and is buried in St. Paul's church there, *ib.*
Hugh, stolen and murdered by the Jews at Lincoln, v. 516–519; the body given to the canons and buried at Lincoln, v. 518; consequent punishment of the Jews, v. 519; some released, v. 546, 552.
Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
Hugh Mortimer; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
Hulecotes, Philip de, the lands and castles of the barons between the Tees and Scotland given in charge to, by John, ii. 641; defends the northern castles against Louis, ii. 663; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Hulme (le Homme, now l'Ile-Marie, Manche) castle, taken by Robert of Normandy, ii. 34.
Humber, king of the Huns, in Albania, slays Albanactus, i. 24; defeated by Locrinus and Camber, *ib.*
Humber, the, whence its name, i. 24; boundary of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 424.
Humfranville; *v.* Umfraville.
Huna, instigates Æthelred to massacre the Danes, i. 486, 487.
Hunbeanna, has part of the kingdom of East Anglia, i. 340.
Hundreds, institution of, by Alfred, i. 428.
Hungary, the crusaders in, ii. 53, 54; invaded by the Tartars, iii. 488, 639; iv. 109, 110, 114, 115, 387, 547; vi. 78, 79, 81, 83, 133; not aided by the Russians, iv. 113; the Tartars return to, after their failure at Neustadt, iv. 273; freed from the Tartars and subjected to the emperor, iv. 298; sends no prelates to the council of Lyons from its wasted condition, iv. 430; letter of a bishop of, against the Tartars, vi. 75; the people inferior archers to the Tartars, vi. 76; episcopal sees of, vi. 454.
....., St. Mary's convent in, F. abbat of, letter on the Tartars, vi. 78.
....., kings of; *v.* Andrew II., Bela IV.
Hunneric, king of the Vandals, exiles the African bishops and persecutes the catholicks, i. 219.
Huntingdon, the castle restored by Edward the Elder, i. 444; besieged and reduced by Henry II., ii. 294; levelled by Henry II., ii. 297; Henry III. at, in 1234, iii. 271; Henry III. at, in 1249, v. 51.
....., county of, given to David by Stephen to be held of him, ii. 164; given to Malcolm IV. by Henry II., ii. 214; given to William, king of Scots, by Henry II., ii. 324; ravaged by William

Huntingdon, county of—*cont.*
earl of Salisbury and Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 637; given to Alexander III. of Scotland by Henry III., v. 576; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256.
....., William of; *v.* St. Alban's, monks of.
Huntingdon, earls of:
Simon de S. Liz (2nd earl), witnesses the charter of Henry I., ii. 117, 554.
Simon de S. Liz (8th earl), dies, ii. 324.
David (9th earl), brother of William, king of Scotland, father of John earl of Chester, iii. 230.
John le Scot (10th earl), dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., archdeacons of:
Henry, quoted, i. 203; reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 310; referred to, ii. 159, note.
William, sent by Grosseteste to remonstrate with Henry III. as to the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; his speech to Henry III., *ib.*; the letter of the dean of Lincoln on the quarrel between the chapter and the archbishop on Grosseteste's death to be sent to, vi. 264; summoned by the bishop of Lincoln to a meeting at the New Temple, London, vi. 314.
Huntingfield, William de (1st baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; witnesses John's charter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; excommunicated, ii. 644; reduces Essex and Suffolk for Louis, ii. 655, 656; his lands ravaged by John, ii. 665.
....., Roger de (2nd baron), his shield of arms, vi. 474.
Huntintoft, William, goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Hunwald, betrays St. Oswine, i. 285.
Hurley, priors of:
Richard le Gras, sent by Henry III. secretly to obtain the hand of Alienora of Provence, iii. 335; his success, *ib.*; sent again with others, *ib.*; made abbat of Evesham, iii. 379.
Theobald of Westminster, sent to Rome against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 265, 286; his return alone, iv. 286; visits St. Alban's, v. 258.
Hurtold (Hertold) a Burgundian, clerk of Henry III., Flamstead church given to, by him, v. 298; ejects William the presentee of the queen, and takes possession of it, *ib.*; excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, v. 299; dies, v. 655.
Huscarle, Roger, a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Husueheie, the Winchester monks dragged to, in 1241, iv. 160.
Hyberi, *i.e.*, the Georgians, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.
Hybilis (Jebel . . .), castle of, surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
Hyde (Newminster), monastery of, monks put into, instead of secular canons, by Eadgar, i. 463; begun by Edmund and finished and dedicated by Eadgar, i. 466.
....., abbat of, Æthelgar, i. 463, 474; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 474.
Hyginus (Eginus), Pope, i. 125.
Hymeria, mother of St. Elizabeth, i. 79.

I.

Ibas, bishop of Edessa, his errors condemned, i. 244; vi. 461.
Ibelin, Balian de (incorrectly called Jocelyn), married to Eschive de Montbeliard, iii. 586.

Ibelin—*cont.*
....., John de, seized by Frederick II. in Cyprus, iii. 179.
Iccanhoe (Boston), St. Botolph builds a church at, i. 290.
Iceland, reduced by Arthur, i. 237.
Icklesham, the church of, given to Battle abbey by Robert de Sotindona, v. 394; its value, *ib.*
Iconium, the crusaders at, ii. 65; at war with the soldan of Egypt, v. 282.
....., Noureddin (Masoud I.), sultan of, makes preparations against the princes of the second crusade, ii. 180; attacks and defeats the army of Conrad III., ii. 181.
....., Kilidge Arslan-Azzeddin, sultan of, letter of Pope Alexander III. giving him instruction in the Christian faith, ii. 250–260.
....., Azzeddin-Kaikaous II., sultan of, truce of, with Armenia, vi. 206.
....., a sultan of, subject to the Tartars, vi. 114.
Ida, king of Northumbria, i. 243; his children, *ib.*; builds Bamborough castle, *ib.*; dies, i. 245.
Idacius, bishop of Chaves, his chronicle, i. 223.
Idle, battle of the, i. 267.
Ifwold, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13.
Igerna, wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, guilty love of Uther for, i. 228; marries Uther, i. 229; her children, *ib.*
Ignatius, St., martyred, i. 118.
Images, edict of Yezid against, i. 330; of Leo III. against, *ib.*
Imma, story of, i. 306.
Immin, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 291.
Inachus, first king of the Argives, i. 8.
India, alms sent to St. Thomas in, by Alfred, i. 415; greater and lesser, iii. 398; merchants sent to, by Frederick II., v. 217; ravaged by the Tartars, vi. 84, 115.
Indicavit, the writ so called, iv. 614.
Ingelburga, sister of Cnut VI. of Denmark, married to Philip II., ii. 402; divorced and placed in a nunnery at Cisoing, *ib.*; letter of Pope Celestine III. to the archbishop of Sens on the divorce, ii. 412; called Botilda, ii. 462; France under an interdict in consequence of the divorce, *ib.*
Ingels, brother of Ini, i. 331; dies, i. 329.
Ingetlingum (Gilling), St. Oswine slain at, i. 285, 287, 291.
....., Tunhere, abbat of, i. 291.
Ingham, Alwine de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Ingoldesthorpe, suit respecting the tithes of, vi. 89.
Ingyrvum; *v.* Jarrow.
Ini, king of the W. Saxons, i. 310, 323; his genealogy, i. 310; intends to avenge Mul's death, but Withred, king of Kent, buys him off, i. 312; his war with Geraint of Wales, i. 322; his battle with Ceolred at Wenborough, i. 328; invades Sussex and slays Eadberht whom he had driven from Taunton, i. 329; had built Taunton castle, *ib.*; resigns his kingdom and goes to Rome, i. 330; founds the English school at Rome, *ib.*; builds a church in Rome in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 331; establishes Romescot, *ib.*; rebuilds and enriches Glastonbury, *ib.*; his brother and sisters, *ib.*
Innocent I., Pope, i. 176; dedicates the basilica of SS. Gervasius and Protasius, i. 177; institutes the kiss of peace at mass, and that the oil for the sick should be consecrated by bishops, *ib.*; convokes a council against the Pelagians, i. 178; his body translated into Saxony by Leuculf, i. 388; his death (a mistake for Honorius II.), ii. 157.
..... II., Pope, ii. 156, 157; vi. 109; schism at his election, ii. 157; expelled by the Romans, *ib.*; goes to Chartres and is honourably received by Henry I., *ib.*; vi. 109; at Rouen, and is ac-

Innocent II., Pope—*cont.*
knowledged by all France, ii. 157; well received by Louis VI., vi. 109; crowns Louis VII. at Rheims, ii. 157; vi. 109; dedicates the church of Cluny, ii. 157; sends the pall to archbishop Theobald, ii. 170; dies, ii. 176.
..... III., Pope, succeeds Celestine III. as Pope, ii. 443; favours the new order of preachers called Jacobites, *ib.*; his answer to Thomas, monk of Coventry, ii. 445; grants his petition and orders archbishop Hubert to restore the Coventry monks, *ib.*; complaints to, by the Canterbury monks of archbishop Hubert's church at Lambeth, ii. 446; orders king Richard to remove the archbishop from the justiciaryship, *ib.*; Philip II. sends to him to mediate between him and Richard, ii. 449; sends Peter of Capua for this, *ib.*; had anxiety for the crusade, *ib.*; indignation of Richard because he had not interfered to compel Philip to restore the castles he had seized, ii. 450; Richard hopes for his aid to make Otho emperor, *ib.*; orders archbishop Hubert to destroy the church at Lambeth, ii. 451; confirms the election of Otho king of Germany, ii. 457; excommunicates Philip, duke of Suabia, ii. 458, 461; settles the dispute between Tours and Dol, ii. 459, 460; had put France under an interdict in consequence of Philip's repudiation of his wife, ii. 458, 461; the letter from Jerusalem on the observance of the Lord's day sent to, ii. 464; sends preachers to different parts of the world to preach on this, *ib.*; orders a tax of a fortieth on all church property for the Holy Land, ii. 476, 480; compels those who had taken up the cross and laid it down to resume it, ii. 476; taxes the Cistercians grievously on pretence of the Holy Land, ii. 480; ceases on the interposition of the Blessed Virgin Mary, *ib.*; his letter to the suffragans of Canterbury to pay due reverence to the mother church, ii. 490;

Innocent III., Pope—*cont.*
deliberates as to the confirmation of Reginald, elect of Canterbury, ii. 492; messengers sent to, by John for the confirmation of bishop Gray, of Norwich, to Canterbury, ii. 494; messengers sent by the suffragans of Canterbury, *ib.*; fixes a day to decide as to the right of the suffragans or the monks to elect, *ib.*; letter deciding in favour of the monks, ii. 495, 496; favours the Franciscans, ii. 511; letter sending four rings to Richard [erroneously John], ii. 512; the Canterbury monks appear before, some asking for Reginald, some for the bishop of Norwich, ii. 513; quashes both elections, ii. 514; directs the monks to elect Stephen Langton, ii. 514, 515; consecrates him at Viterbo, ii. 515; writes to John to announce his election and to exhort him to receive him kindly, *ib* ; orders the prior and monks of Canterbury to receive Langton, *ib.*; anger of John, ii. 516; John writes to, with threats, ii. 517; his letter in answer, *ib.*; on John's stubbornness, directs the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester to threaten him with an interdict, ii. 520, 521; orders the suffragans and beneficed clergy of Canterbury to receive Langton, ii. 521; John's fury against him, *ib.*; the interdict pronounced, ii. 522; suspends the Cistercians for celebrating during the interdict, ii. 524; allows the conventual churches to celebrate once a week, *ib.*; consecrates Otho IV. emperor at Rome, ii. 525; excommunicates John and orders the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester to publish the sentence, ii. 526; words of Alexander the mason against, ii. 527; deprives him of his goods and benefices, *ib.*; his quarrel with Otho IV., ii. 529; orders him to cease from persecuting Frederick, king of Sicily, *ib.*; excommunicates him and absolves his subjects from their allegiance, ii. 529; v. 192; this increases John's rage, ii. 529;

Innocent III., Pope—*cont.*
releases John's subjects from their allegiance and forbids all intercourse with him, ii. 532; the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of London and Ely go to, against John, ii. 535; deposes John and writes to Philip II. to carry out the sentence, ii. 536; puts all who aid John's overthrow in the condition of crusaders, *ib.*; sends Pandulf to France to stir up the matter, *ib.*; gives Pandulf privately a form of submission for John, *ib.*; the sentence published in France, ii. 537; John's charter of submission, ii. 541; John resigns his crown to, ii. 544; the charter of resignation, *ib.*; form of the homage, ii. 546; directs Pandulf to command Philip II. to desist from his invasion of England, ii. 547; fealty and obedience sworn to, by John, ii. 550; proclaims a crusade against the Albigeois, ii. 555; privileges granted by, to the crusaders, *ib.*; John, knowing his ambition, bribes him to confound archbishop Langton and to excommunicate the English barons, ii. 565; had prohibited Peter, king of Arragon, from seizing the Albigeois country, ii. 566; had crowned Peter, king of Arragon, *ib.*; John resigns his crown to, ii. 569; writes to the legate, Nicholas of Tusculum, to fill up the vacant sees and abbeys in England, ii. 570; will not hear Simon Langton in defence of his brother, ii. 572; listens to Pandulf bringing John's charter of submission, *ib.*; letter to Nicholas of Tusculum directing him to relax the interdict, ii. 574; those who complain to the legate directed to bring their complaints directly before him, ii. 576; confirms John's grant of free election to the sees and abbeys in England, ii. 606, 607; the letter of confirmation, ii. 607; v. 541; summons all prelates, &c. to a general council, ii. 615; John's messengers appear before him, *ib.*; his speech on hearing of the barons' conduct, ii. 616; letter annulling Magna Charta, ii. 616-619; letter to the barons, ii. 619, 620; letter directing the excommunication of the barons, ii. 627; letter annulling the election of Simon Langton to York, ii. 629; orders the bishop of Winchester and Pandulf to direct the archbishop to publish the sentence against the barons and to suspend him on his refusal, ii. 630; celebrates the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; iv. 394, 430; his sermon at its opening, ii. 631; condemns the book of Joachim, abbat of Fiore, ii. 313; his arrangements for the crusade, ii. 632, 633; angry answer to archbishop Langton, ii. 633, 634; confirms the sentence of suspension on archbishop Langton, ii. 634; annuls the election of Simon Langton to York, *ib.*; orders the canons to proceed to elect, *ib.*; agrees to the election of Walter de Gray and gives him the pall, ii. 635; extorts money from all the prelates, *ib.*; his letter excommunicating the barons by name, ii. 642; the sentence executed, ii. 644; remarks of the English barons against him, ii. 645; they have no respect to the sentence, *ib.*; removes archbishop Langton's suspension under certain conditions, ii. 648; sends Guala to Louis to prevent his invading England, ii. 650; Louis sends ambassadors to, ii. 653; account of their interview, ii. 656; his answer to their reasons, ii. 657–663; determines to wait for Guala's messengers, ii. 657, 663; homage sworn to, by Henry III. at his coronation, iii. 2; has the Veronica carried in procession at Rome, iii. 7; service on this composed by, *ib.*; threatens to confirm Guala's sentence of excommunication against Louis, iii. 13; dies, iii. 25; his plan of attacking Egypt determined on, iii. 35; his interpretation of a doubtful sentence as to the murder of St. Elizabeth's mother, iii. 51; St. Francis applies to,

Innocent III., Pope—*cont.*
for a confirmation of his rule, iii. 131 ; after rejecting him at first, confirms it, iii. 132; had sent Gregorio Galgano as legate to Sicily, iii. 554 ; had begun the practice of extorting money from the prelates present at a council before they were allowed to depart, iv. 70 ; Frederick II. promises to free England from the tribute imposed by him, if the king will take his part, iv. 372 ; had granted Sicily to Frederick II., iv. 448 ; oath of homage of Frederick to, *ib.* ; his statute respecting different judges employed in suits, iv. 464; his decretal on confession (cap. 21 of the fourth Lateran council), iv. 516; the first Pope who gave away benefices in France, vi. 105.
....., letters of:
To Richard, king of England, Rom., 4 kal. Jun. (29 May 1198), *Inter opes terrenas*, ii. 512.
To the suffragans of Canterbury, Rom., 6 id. Dec. a. 8 (8 Dec. 1205), *Cum tempore legis*, ii. 490.
To the suffragans of Canterbury, Rom., 12 kal. Jan. a. 9 (21 Dec. 1206), *Majores ecclesiæ causas*, ii. 495.
To John, king of England, Lateran, a. 10 (1207), *Cum super negotio*, ii. 517.
To the prior of Tynemouth, Lateran, 3 non. Jan. a. 11 (3 Jan. 1208), *Vestris justis postulationibus*, v. 11.
To the legate Nicholas, Lateran, kal. Nov. a. 16 (1 Nov. 1213), [ii. kal. *Vatic. Regest.*] *Cum non possit*, ii. 570.
To the legate Nicholas, Lateran, a. 16 (1213), *Venerabilis pater noster*, ii. 574.
To the English prelates, Lateran, 3 kal. Apr. a. 18 (30 March 1215), *Dignis laudibus attollimus*, ii. 607 ; v. 541.
Innocent III., Pope, letters of—*cont.*
To the faithful, Anagni, 9 kal. Sept. a. 18 (24 Aug. 1215), *Etsi carissimus in Christo*, ii. 616.
To the English nobles, Anagni, 9 kal. Sept. a. 18 (24 Aug. 1215), *Utinam in persecutione*, ii. 619.
To the bishop of Winchester, the abbat of Reading, and Pandulf, *Miramur plurimum et movemur*, ii. 627.
To the chapter of York, id. Sept. a. 18 (13 Sept. 1215), *Cum magister Simon*, ii. 629.
To the suffragans of Canterbury, Lateran, prid. non. Nov. (4 Nov. 1215), *Ad communem volumus*, ii. 634.
To the abbat of Abingdon, the archdeacon of Poitou, and Robert, official of Norwich, Lateran, 17 kal. Jan. a. 18 (16 Dec. 1215), *Ad vestram volumus*, ii. 642.
..... IV., Pope :
In 1241, while bishop of Sabina, elects Romano Pope, iv. 165.
In 1243, joins in the letter respecting the church of Guilden Morden (vacante sede), iv. 250 ; elected Pope at Anagni, iv. 256 ; v. 194 ; confirmed, iv. 256 ; confirms the sentence of Gregory IX. against Frederick II., iv. 256 ; v. 194 ; the Romans prepare snares against, iv. 256 ; Frederick II. has the sea watched that none of his bulls may be transported, *ib.* ; writes to the general chapter of the Cistercians to ask their prayers for the state of the church, iv. 257 ; letter to the convent of Canterbury requiring them to withdraw their sentence against Grosseteste, iv. 258 ; confirms William de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, against the king's wish, iv. 259 ; confirms Boniface archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.* ; the paper of commendation of Boniface

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1243—*cont.*
sent to, iv. 260; Viterbo goes over to, against the emperor, iv. 266; failure of the attempt at peace with the emperor, iv. 269; his quarrel with the emperor prevents the letter of Ivo of Narbonne respecting the Tartars having its due effect, iv. 277; had confirmed the previous sentence against the emperor, iv. 278.
In 1244, sends Martin his clerk to England, iv. 284; a prebend of Salisbury conferred on his nephew, iv. 285, 287; John of Colonna, a sower of discord between him and the emperor, iv. 287; letter ordering that no one is be admitted into the order of St. Benedict without a year's probation, iv. 292; his anger at the marriage of Frederick's daughter Anne with Vatatzes, iv. 299; his extortions in England, iv. 311; arguments against his extortions put forward for the consideration of the king and kingdom, iv. 312; letter of Henry III. to, against his exactions, iv. 314; will not spare England, iv. 315; endeavours to bring David of Wales under his submission, iv. 316; favours David's scheme of holding his part of Wales of him, iv. 323; letter of the abbat and convent of Pontigny to, asking for St. Edmund's canonization, iv. 325; articles of agreement with Frederick II., iv. 332; promises to canonize St. Edmund, iv. 336; appoints the archbishop of Armagh to examine into St. Edmund's miracles, iv. 337; Frederick II. withdraws from his promises, *ib.*; admonishes Henry III. to receive the bishop of Winchester, iv. 346; said to have received a large sum from the bishop, *ib.*; letter to Henry III. on behalf of the bishop,

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
iv. 347; writes to the queen for the bishop, iv. 349; writes to the elect of Canterbury and the bishops of Worcester and Hereford, *ib.*; the king in consequence acts more mildly with the bishop, iv. 352; Frederick II. lays snares for, iv. 353; creates 10 cardinals, among them John of Toledo, iv. 354; goes to Civita Castellana, *ib.*; to Sutri, *ib.*; Frederick II. refuses to keep to his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.*; prepares for flight to Genoa, *ib.*; hears 300 Tuscan soldiers are ready to seize him, *ib.*; rides by night to Civita Vecchia, iv. 355; finds there the Genoese galleys and embarks with seven cardinals, *ib.*; reaches Capraia after a stormy voyage, *ib.*; goes to Gorgona, iv. 356; to Porto Venere and Genoa, *ib.*; his reception there, *ib.*; rage of Frederick at his escape, *ib.*; the seas guarded against him, *ib.*; procures Henry Raspe, landgrave of Thuringia, to be nominated emperor, iv. 357; Martin ready to obtain money for him in England, iv. 358; letter of, to the English prelates asking them to give an aid to Henry III., iv. 363; writes also to the prelates separately, iv. 365; sends Martin with more than legatine powers to England to get money, iv. 368; speech of the king, iv. 369; letter of, to the abbats of Canterbury diocese asking for an aid to be paid to Martin, *ib.*; difficulty of the abbats between his and the king's demands, iv. 370; complaints against, in the letter of Frederick II. read at the council in London, iv. 371; the English exhorted not to contribute to, by Frederick II., iv. 372; the charter of Alexander II. of Scotland sent to,

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
for confirmation, iv. 383, 384; Grosseteste goes to, respecting the quarrel with his chapter, iv. 390; the dean and canons of Lincoln go to, iv. 391; authorises Martin to seize the revenues of the precentorship of Salisbury for one of the Pope's relations, *ib.*; permits queen Blanche to enter the Cistercian houses, *ib.*; sends to the chapter of Citeaux to ask them to pray Louis IX. to aid him against Frederick, iv. 392; Louis IX. promises to aid him, *ib.*; Otho and others go to, at Genoa, iv. 393; his joy at this, *ib.*; many of his relations go to, and demand benefices, especially from England, *ib.*; goes to Asti with a Genoese guard, iv. 394; Asti, Alexandria, and other cities join him, iv. 395; goes to Lyons, *ib.*; David of Wales sends to, to resign his part of Wales into his hand, iv. 398; his letter to the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre on this, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to disobey the mandate, and he dissembles, iv. 400; does not restore the payment made by David, *ib.*
In 1245, Boniface, elect of Canterbury, and the bishops of Worcester and Hereford, his intimate friends, go to him, iv. 403; permits Philip, bishop of Valence, to use the revenues of his see for his niece Beatrice of Provence, iv. 405; orders Frederick II. to be declared excommunicate through France, iv. 406; punishes a Paris priest for his speech and act on this occasion, iv. 407; Henry III. requested to invite him to England, iv. 409; had said he would like to see Westminster and London, iv. 410; Henry III. would have consented, but was dissuaded by his counsellors, *ib.*; refused entrance into France and Arragon, *ib.*; infamy of the papal court, *ib.*; letter summoning the English abbats and priors to Lyons, iv. 411; Laurence of St. Martin sent to, by Henry III., iv. 412; letter excusing various persons from the council, but requiring the attendance of the archbishop of York, iv. 413, 414; illtreats the abbat of Peterborough, iv. 415; Geoffrey de Trane one of his intimate friends, *ib.*; revenues obtained for, in England by the nuncio Martin, iv. 416; the English ports guarded against papal letters, iv. 417; his chamber at Lyons burnt, *ib.*; rumours as to this, *ib.*; the charter of the English tribute burnt, *ib.*; opposed by the canons of Lyons when wishing to bestow some prebends on his relations, iv. 418; his door-keeper maimed by a Lyons citizen, *ib.*; demands vengeance for this, and is satisfied by Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; gift of the abbat of Cluny to, iv. 419, 428; messengers sent to, by Henry III. to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 419; address to, on the part of St. Louis on the grievances of the church and kingdom of France, vi. 99; had given away more benefices in France than all his predecessors, vi. 105; complaints of Martin to, on his dismissal from England, iv. 422; his anger at this and at the refusal of the kings of Arragon, France, and England to admit him into their kingdoms, iv. 422, 423; his threats, iv. 423; William of Montpelier goes to, and resigns the see of Lichfield, iv. 424; consecrates Boniface archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 425; allows Philip, elect of Valence, to retain Valence when elected arch-

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1245—*cont.*
bishop of Lyons, iv. 425, 426; consecrates Richard de Wyche to Chichester and Roger de Weseham to Lichfield, iv. 426; complains of the debts of the Roman see, iv. 427; gifts to, by many prelates, iv. 428, 429; makes Hugh, abbat of Cluny, bishop of Langres, in consequence of his gifts, iv. 428; gifts of Boniface, abbat of Citeaux, to, *ib.*; gifts of the archbishop of Rouen, who is made a cardinal, iv. 428, 429; makes Odo Clement archbishop of Rouen, iv. 429; resignation of the archbishop of Lyons to, *ib.*; popular report as to the reason of his going to Lyons, *ib.*; this council too soon after that of Innocent III., iv. 430; account of the opening of the council, iv. 430–432; says nothing to the complaints of the patriarch of Constantinople, iv. 432; his speech as to the canonization of St. Edmund, *ib.*; offers of the emperor, iv. 432, 433; his reply, iv. 433; Thaddæus of Sessa offers the kings of England and France as sureties for the emperor, *ib.*; this refused, *ib.*; his sermon before the council, iv. 434; his five griefs, *ib.*; his account of the emperor's enormities, iv. 435; defence of the emperor by Thaddæus of Sessa, *ib.*; refuses the delay asked for, iv. 436; grants a fortnight at the instance of the proctors of the kings of England and France, iv. 437; his answer to Thaddæus's defence of the emperor's capture of the prelates, iv. 438; his answer to Thaddæus's appeal to a future council, iv. 440; makes no answer to the complaints of the Roman extortions made by William of Powis, *ib.*; letter to, from England on the extortions, iv. 441–444; delays his answer to this, iv. 444; complaints of the clause *non obstante*, iv. 445; his sentence of deprivation of the emperor, iv. 445–455; horror of the hearers, iv. 456; the sentence pronounced in the council, *ib.*; v. 194; directs the electors to proceed to a fresh election, iv. 455, note; his endeavours to find a successor to the empire, v. 194; his regulations for the crusaders, iv. 456–462; constitutions of the council, iv. 462–472; general approbation of these, iv. 473; objection to the contribution for the crusade, iv. 473, 522; confirms Pope Gregory IX.'s statutes, iv. 473; speech of Thaddæus on the emperor's deprivation, *ib.*; his own remark, *ib.*; action and words of Frederick II. on hearing of the sentence, iv. 474; vi. 112, 113; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. and other princes, iv. 475–477; his condition improved through this letter, iv. 478; dangers to the papal authority from its abuse, *ib.*; the English grievances not redressed, *ib.*; threats of the English proctors on leaving the council, iv. 478, 479; requires the English prelates to sign the charter of tribute, iv. 479; the council dissolved, *ib.*; letter to the Cistercians in defence of the deposition of the emperor, iv. 480; they strongly take his side, *ib.*; goes to Cluny to meet Louis IX., iv. 484, 504, 523; his interview there with Louis and queen Blanche, iv. 484; attempt to make peace between him and Frederick II., *ib.*; letter to, for this from Prester John, vi. 115; writes to the bishop of Osañ, *ib.*; another interview proposed when Frederick should be present, iv. 484; sends a

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1245—*cont.*
legate to France at the request of Louis IX. to preach the crusade, iv. 488; accused by Henry III. of protecting his rebellious subjects, iv. 489; grant by, to the abbat of Cluny on leaving Cluny for Lyons, *ib.*; had been handsomely received by the abbat, *ib.*; obtains 3,000 marks of the money extorted from the Cluniacks, *ib.*; had procured the election of Henry Raspe to the empire, iv. 495; his promise of aid to him, *ib.*; letter to bishop Grosseteste giving him the right to visit his chapter, iv. 497–501; had directed John, bishop of Ardfert, to remain at St. Alban's, iv. 501.
In 1246, his anger against Henry III., iv. 504; in his interview at Cluny endeavours to excite Louis IX. against Henry III., *ib.*; refusal of Louis IX., *ib.*; his policy against Frederick II. and the English, *ib.*; his letter granting the first fruits of vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury to archbishop Boniface for seven years, iv. 507–509; anger of Henry III. at this, iv. 509; Henry III. forbids his letters for money to be brought into England, iv. 510; letter granting a privilege to the Dominicans, iv. 513; parliament to consider his extortions, iv 518; breach of his promises to the English church, *ib.*; privileges granted by, at the council of Lyons, iv. 519–522; removes certain suspensions inflicted by Martin, iv. 519; undertakes to give away only 12 more benefices in England, *ib.*; directs the bishops to exhort clerks to study and good conduct under promise of promotion, *ib.*; allows the bishops to present to their benefices, iv. 520;

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
also other patrons, iv. 521; forbids crusaders to be exempt from the customs of the realm, *ib.*; complaint that the contribution for the crusade had been opposed by the English ambassadors, *ib.*; the reason for this, iv. 473, 522; withdraws a privilege granted to certain prelates, iv. 522; the clause *non obstante* deprives these privileges of force, *ib.*; offers of satisfaction to him by Frederick II., iv. 523; Louis IX. intercedes with him for Frederick, *ib.*; his speech refusing the terms offered by Frederick, *ib.*; Louis IX. leaves him in anger in consequence, iv. 524; grievances of England presented to, at Lyons, iv. 527–529; complaints to, of these grievances, iv. 529; letter of the suffragans of Canterbury to, *ib.*; letter of the abbats and priors of England, iv. 531; letter of the nobles, clergy, and people of England to, iv. 533; letter of Henry III., iv. 534; complaints of many in England of, iv. 536; requires military service from England, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to the prelates and nobles of England against, iv. 538; this alienates many from him, iv. 544; procures the election of Henry Raspe to the empire, *ib.*; promise of aid to him, *ib.*; writes to the archbishop of Cologne for this, iv. 545; sends treasure to Henry Raspe, *ib.*; this seized by Frederick II., *ib.*; his greed excited by the sight of English orphreys, iv. 546; speech about England, iv. 547; sends to the Cistercians for these orphreys, *ib.*; applied to by Bela IV. of Hungary on the approach of the Tartars, iv. 547; his avarice, *ib.*; war in Germany

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
between his partisans and those of Frederick II., iv. 548; legitimizes the son of the countess of Flanders by Bouchard d'Avesnes, *ib.*; evil customs of the Roman court, *ib.*; grants an alteration as to papal provisions for Italians in England, iv. 550; abounds with English gold, iv. 551; sends writings and aid to Henry Raspe by the friars, *ib.*; English messengers sent to the Roman court, *ib.*; claims to inherit the property of clerks in England dying intestate, iv. 552; orders the friars to carry this out, *ib.*; anger of Henry III., iv. 553; Henry III. forbids the prelates to pay a tallage to, iv. 554; letter of Henry III. to the abbat of St. Alban's on this, *ib.*; his demands, *ib.*; makes the bishop of Norwich his executor for this, iv. 555; his letter to some of the bishops demanding a subsidy, *ib.*; the English parliament proposes to send a messenger to, iv. 557; letter of Henry III. to the English bishops in anger at their agreeing to his demands, iv. 557, 558; distress of the church of England between him and the Pope, iv. 559; his speech about Henry III., iv. 560; Henry III. refuses to allow the aid to be sent to, iv. 561; his threats, *ib.*; intimacy of Richard of Cornwall with, *ib.*; gives the bishop of Worcester power to lay the country under an interdict, *ib.*; Henry III. gives way and the money is paid, *ib.*; his extortions in France, *ib.*; receives a twentieth for the Holy Land, iv. 562; his demands for the war with Frederick II., *ib.*; many excited against him for refusing to be reconciled with Frederick, *ib.*; Frederick lays snares for the money collected, *ib.*; directions to the friars for the collection in aid of Constantinople, iv. 564; endeavours to obtain a truce from the sultan of Cairo, iv. 566; letter of the sultan in answer to this, *ib.*; the sultan will not make peace without Frederick's consent, iv. 567; accuses Frederick of fabricating the letter, iv. 568; accused by Frederick of originating the conspiracy against him, iv. 573; Henry III. allows the English church to be despoiled of 6,000 marks, iv. 577; vi. 510; the merchants carrying it to Henry Raspe do not escape Frederick's snares, iv. 577; his anger with Henry III., iv. 578; threatens to put England under an interdict, *ib.*; rebuke of, by cardinal John of Toledo, iv. 579; messengers from Henry III. soften him, *ib.*; demands a third or a half from all beneficed persons in England, iv. 580; appoints the bishop of London to carry this out, *ib.*; this forbidden by Henry III., iv. 581; answer of the clergy to it, iv. 581-585; Frederick II. sends two assassins to murder him, iv. 585; suspicion as to this, *ib.*; canonizes St. Edmund of Canterbury, iv. 586; privilege granted by, to Lambert de Muleton, iv. 588.
In 1247, council summoned in London on his demands, iv. 590; respect for, diminished by his avarice, iv. 590, 591; bond of agreement of certain French nobles to defend their rights, iv. 591; manifesto in France against the clergy, iv. 592; his grief at this, iv. 593; gives benefices to the relations of the complainers to

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
quiet them, *ib.*; complaints in the parliament in London of his exactions, iv. 594; letter of remonstrance to, from the clergy and people of the province of Canterbury, iv. 595; letter also to the cardinals iv. 596; grants a shadowy privilege to Henry III. as to provisions, iv. 598; sends two Franciscans to England to extort money, iv. 599; sends to the French prelates for money, but Louis IX. allows none to be sent, iv. 601; sends Marinus to England with the powers of a legate, iv. 601, 602; sends Godfrey, elect of Bethlehem, into Scotland, iv. 602; sends John Rosso into Ireland with legatine powers, *ib.*; the decree respecting persons dying intestate revoked, iv. 604; conspiracy of Walter de Ocra and others to murder him, iv. 605, 606; another similar conspiracy, iv. 607; has a constant guard and keeps to his palace, *ib.*; the Milanese cease to adhere to, iv. 610; had sent large sums in aid of Henry Raspe, *ib.*; had arranged for his coronation, *ib.*; his grief at his defeat and death, iv. 612; sends four cardinals as legates against Frederick and Conrad, *ib.*; had made the friars his tax gatherers, *ib.*; snares laid by Enzio for his relations by Frederick's orders, iv. 613; one seized and hanged, *ib.*; his consequent rage, *ib.*; excommunicates Frederick and Enzio, *ib.*; his letter of credentials for John, the Franciscan, in England, iv. 617; his letter giving increased powers to John, iv. 618; fear that many in England would resume the possessions given to the churches in consequence of his exactions, iv. 619; appeal to, from St. Alban's against his nuncio John, iv. 620, 621; fine paid to, by St. Alban's, iv. 621; amount paid to, by the English clergy, iv. 623; those exempt not spared, *ib.*; hard treatment of the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, iv. 624; vi. 252; more careful than before in sending his treasure to him, iv. 624; employs cardinal Ottaviano Ubaldini for this, *ib.*; sends to console the Milanese and Parmesans, *ib.*; his treasure lost through the artifices of the count of Savoy, iv. 624, 625; grants a new privilege to the Dominicans, iv. 625; had aided Baldwin II. against Vatatzes, iv. 626; interview of William Longespée with, iv. 630; gives him leave, as he had done to Richard of Cornwall, to get money from the crusaders, iv. 630, 636; heaps up money, employing the friars as collectors, iv. 635; his grant to archbishop Boniface, iv. 636; Frederick II. advances against Lyons, iv. 637; excites the Parmesans to revolt and join the Milanese, *ib.*; breathes again after his fright, *ib.*; his character for rapacity in England, iv. 639; his aid to Parma prevented from reaching it, iv. 648; gifts of Hacon VI. of Norway to, for his coronation, iv. 651; v. 222; allows Hacon to take a third of the ecclesiastical revenues for his crusade, *ib.*; hatred against, for his depriving patrons of their right of collating to benefices, iv. 655; his fear of Frederick II., vi. 133; mission of the French bishops to, vi. 131; his answer to their complaints, vi. 132; letter of

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
the English bishops complaining of grievances, vi. 144.
In 1248, the bishop of Paris says he will give Louis a dispensation from the crusade, v. 3; his emnity with Frederick II., v. 4; archbishop Boniface does military service to, v. 5; his joy and speech at the defeat of Frederick at Parma, v. 15; intensity of his hatred of Frederick, *ib.*; Louis goes to him at Lyons, and endeavours to reconcile him with Frederick, v. 22; dialogue on his refusal, v. 23; France committed to, byLouis, *ib.*; sends Albert and Paul to Henry III. to forbid his attacking France, v. 23, 51, 346; gives his blessing to Louis, v. 23; releases some of Louis's soldiers from their vow on payment, v. 25; grants a privilege to archbishop Boniface, v. 37; two messengers sent from the Tartars to, *ib.*; their reception, v. 38; grievances caused to England by, *ib.*; sends a mandate to the abbat of Abingdon to provide for a certain Roman, *ib.*; cites the abbat to his presence for his refusal to induct the Roman to St. Helen's, v. 39; exacts a heavy fine from the abbat, v. 40; makes the monks of St. Edmundsbury pay 800 marks for his accepting their election, *ib.*; appeal to, from the abbat of St. Benet Holme, Norway, v. 42; the abbat goes to, v. 44; his advice to the abbat, *ib.*; letter to the abbat of St. Alban's to send Matthew Paris to them, v. 44, 45.
In 1249, had sent Albert to Henry III. to prevent his attacking St. Louis, v. 51; had given him the power of an interdict in case of Henry's disobedience, *ib.*; permits Nicholas of Farnham, bishop of Durham, to resign his see, v. 53; the effect of the letter of cardinal Regnier of Viterbo weakened by the vices of the papal party, v. 67; makes the Dominicans and Franciscans his tax gatherers, v. 67, 195; accused of inciting Peter de Vinea to poison Frederick II., v. 68; his fame injured by this, v. 69; losses ground with both clergy laity, v. 196; endeavours of Louis and Blanche to reconcile him with Frederick, v. 70; refuses, *ib.*; orders the Dominicans and Franciscians to preach the crusade, v. 73, 188; gives the custody of the see of Mentz to the archbishop of Cologne, v. 74; gives him the abbey of Wolsa, *ib.*; gives him other privileges, *ib.*; Frederick offers to make peace with him, v. 78; his refusal, *ib.*; loses ground in consequence, v. 79; sends Peter Capoccio to Apulia against Frederick, *ib.*; his party weakened, v. 90; defeat of William of Holland, *ib.*; the count of Toulouse sends back the treasure he had received from him on his deathbed, *ib.*; letter of the bishop Marseilles to, with false rumours of St. Louis's success, vi. 168.
In 1250, his mandate to bishop Grosseteste respecting the churches and incomes of monks, v. 96; appeal to, against Grosseteste, v. 97; his interview with Grosseteste, *ib.*; offers of Frederick, v. 99; refuses them as Frederick had been deposed and condemned by the council of Lyons, v. 99, 100; his supposed motives for this, v. 100; loses ground in general estimation, *ib.*; favours archbishop Boniface in his exactions, *ib.*; gives letters to Henry III. to delay the start of the English crusaders, v. 103; letter to the

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
abbat and convent of Westminster, forbidding the king's bailiffs to be summoned before ecclesiastical courts in secular suits, v. 109, 110; Henry III. had complained to him as to this matter, v. 110; honours paid by, to Richard of Cornwall at Lyons, v. 111; his reception of Richard, *ib.*; his banquet to him, *ib.*; this on the day of St. Louis's capture, v. 159, 347; their secret discourses, v. 111; his object in this, v. 112, 117, 347; said he wished to make Richard emperor in order to repress the Greeks, v. 112, 118; other opinions, v. 112, 118; ratifies Richard's purchase of the priory of Deerhurst, v. 112; his wish to come to England, v. 118; at the request of Henry III. forbids the English crusaders to start, v. 135; orders the legate in Egypt to refuse the terms offered by the Saracens, v. 143; vi. 197; his grief at the submission of Avignon and Arles to Frederick, v. 146; the Romans demand that he should return to Rome, *ib.*; gives authority to Berard de Nimpha to collect money for Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; tries to inveigle Richard, v. 159; had allowed Louis to extort a tenth from the French church for three years for the crusade, v. 171; Louis refuses to allow him to do this for the war with Frederick, *ib.*; his grief at Louis's defeat, v. 172; speeches of the French against him, v. 173; Louis's brothers and the duke of Burgundy go to, to induce him to make peace with Frederick and give aid to Louis, v. 175; they threaten to remove him from Lyons in case of refusal, *ib.*; letter confirming the church of Westley to a Genoese, v. 177; had comforted bishop William de Raleigh in his exile after being well paid for it, v. 179; said by the Winchester monks to follow the king in all things, v. 182; they despair of his support in their election, v. 183; letter written to, by R. de Sotinduna, and messengers sent to procure his assent to the election of Æthelmar, v. 184; remonstrances of Matthew Paris with his actions, v. 185; asks leave of Henry III. to go to Bordeaux, v. 188; Louis and his brothers try to induce him to make peace with Frederick, *ib.*; Louis's brothers trace the failure of the crusade to his avarice, as he had absolved crusaders from their vow for money, *ib.*; had sold them to Richard of Cornwall and others, v. 188, 189; his refusal and their remonstrance, v. 189; Henry III. afraid of his refusing to confirm Æthelmar's election to Winchester, *ib.*; the English afraid of his going to Bordeaux for fear of his coming to England, *ib.*; the consideration of this postponed, *ib.*; annuls the sentence of archbishop Boniface against the dean and chapter of St. Paul's, v. 189, 190; the archbishop still perseveres in his suit, encouraged by Grosseteste's success, v. 190; during his exile from Rome stays at Anagni and Perugia, v. 193; accused by Frederick of designs on the empire while he was on the crusade, *ib.*; accused of urging the Templars against Frederick, *ib.*; had tolerated the Caursins, v. 194; had suspended prelates from collations to benefices till his avarice was satisfied, *ib.*; his dispensation to the Cistercians to build houses, v. 195; all Christianity disturbed by his discord with Frederick II., v. 196; this

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
the cause of St. Louis's defeat, vi. 197.
In 1251, opposition of Frederick's sons to, v. 200; hated by the imperialists, *ib.*; his candidates for the empire, v. 201; makes William of Holland emperor, *ib.*; vi. 252; after his defeat tried Hacon of Norway, v. 201; crowns Hacon king of Norway, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, on behalf of archbishop Boniface, v. 205; after staying at Milan goes to Perugia, v. 206, 207; fears the exactions of the Romans, v. 207; authorises the absolution of the dean and canons of St. Paul's, v. 212; prevents the deprivation of the pension of the retired bishop of Durham, *ib.*; the dean and canons of St. Paul's cited before, v. 218; had received 30,000 marks for the coronation of Hacon, king of Norway, v. 222; confirms Æthelmar de Valence as bishop of Winchester, v. 224; requires Henry III. to provide for Robert, son of Jean de Salins, *ib.*; endeavours of archbishop Boniface for the right of visitation, v. 225; the bishops send a proctor to Rome against this, *ib.*; the archbishop accused of collecting more than the sum allowed, *ib.*; writes for fuller information, *ib.*; expresses his joy at having escaped from Lyons and promises to do justice to both parties, v. 226; complains of having had to submit to the will of archbishop Boniface and Philip of Savoy, *ib.*; one sent by him for a prebend at Lyons thrown into the Rhone, *ib.*; the bishops quieted by his kindness, *ib.*; orders the dean and chapter of St. Paul's to be absolved, but they are again excommunicated by their adversaries on another ground, v. 229;

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
farewell visit of William, bishop of Sabina, to, v. 230; the abbat of Westminster remains as his chaplain, v. 231, 238; letter [1250] to the abbey of St. Alban's in favour of John de Camezana, v. 232; sufferings of England from, v. 233; this the reason why he lost the hearts of the English, *ib.*; leaves Lyons, v. 236; conducted by Philip of Savoy, v. 236, 248; vi. 444; farewell sermon of cardinal Hugh de S. Caro to the citizens, v. 237; arrives at Milan, *ib.*; the Milanese demand payment of the money they had expended in his cause against Frederick, *ib.*; his gifts and promises, *ib.*; protected by the citizens in his departure from the imperial party, v. 238; goes to Perugia, *ib.*; allows Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, to keep his old revenues, v. 241; the Caursins his merchants, v. 245; his decretals, v. 246, 254; account brought to England by archbishop Boniface of his excommunicating Conrad and leaving Lyons, v. 248; expenditure of Philip of Savoy for, v. 248; vi. 444; reaches Carpentras, vi. 444; his leaving Lyons gives horns to the Pastoureaux, v. 248; on leaving Genoa absolves some of those he had excommunicated, v. 255; had not spared Conrad in his sentence, *ib.*; marriage of his nieces, *ib.*; his gifts to them, *ib.*; gives one to Thomas of Savoy with a large dowry, *ib.*; orders Thomas's Flemish revenues to be paid him, *ib.*; Frederick's bones and Conrad still under excommunication, v. 256; Gerard of Marseilles, the citizens of Marseilles, of Cremona, and Pavia still excommunicated, *ib.*; orders preaching against Frederick's sons, v. 260; his offers of

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
pardon to all signed against Conrad and their parents, *ib.*; the Franciscans and Dominicans act from obedience, v. 261; endeavours after peace, *ib.*
In 1252, his grant of extortionary powers to the bishop of Rochester, v. 273; writes to Henry III. to aid the Holy Land and St. Louis, v. 274; well received at Perugia, *ib.*; creates seven cardinals there, *ib.*; marriage of his nieces, *ib.*; proposes to marry one niece to Henry, son of Frederick II., *ib.*; anger of the nobles of the empire at this, v. 275; William of Holland resigns his claims to the empire, *ib.*; allows many beneficed persons in Lincoln diocese to remain without taking priests' orders, v. 279; grants Henry III. a tenth for three years for the crusade, v. 282, 325; one of his followers said to have poisoned Conrad IV. without his knowledge, v. 284; his letter to Grosseteste directing him to increase the income of the vicars in his diocese, v. 300; at Perugia is warned of the danger to the church from the quarrel with Frederick's sons, *ib.*; attempts to marry them to his relations, v. 301; this prevented by the imperialists, *ib.*; accused of attempting to poison Conrad as he had done his father, *ib.*; loses favour, *ib.*; Thomas of Savoy had tried to bring about peace, *ib.*; difficulties put in the way of people going to Rome on business, *ib.*; his bulls destroyed, *ib.*; Conrad said to be unjustly excommunicated, *ib.*; those who go to Rome prefer to go by sea, v. 302; said to follow Constantine rather than Peter, *ib.*; does all things according to Thomas of

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
Savoy's advice, *ib.*; grants to archbishop Boniface the right of visitation, *ib.*; his consequent money gains, *ib.*; embassy to, while at Perugia on the affairs of the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; his grant as to the filling up of ecclesiastical dignities, v. 317, 318; mandate giving a tenth of church property to Henry III. for three years for his crusade, v. 325; the bishops say he would never have done this had he known the injuries done to the church of England, v. 326; anger against him in London, v. 334; 6,000 marks paid to, on the part of the English bishops, v. 346; vi. 233; grants them a letter moderating the archbishop's visitation, v. 346; sends his notary Albert into England, *ib.*; his offer of the crowns of Apulia, Sicily, and Calabria to Richard of Cornwall, v. 346, 347; his knowledge of Richard's character, v. 347; reasons for the honours he paid to Richard at Lyons, *ib.*; appeal to, in the quarrel between the archbishop of Canterbury and the elect of Winchester, v. 352; had pauperized the church more than all his predecessors, v. 355; letter of credit to, from St. Alban's for their proctors, vi. 219.
In 1253, canonizes Peter Martyr, v. 358; will not aid Richard of Cornwall with treasure or castles for the crown of Sicily, v. 361; tries to gain over Henry III. for this, *ib.*; allows the claim of Alfonso X. to Gascony, v. 365; limits the visitations of the archbishops and bishops in England, v. 366; entreated by the Romans to return to Rome, v. 372; leaves Perugia and goes to Rome, *ib.*; money demanded from,

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
by the Romans and Milanese, *ib.*; well received by the senator and the people, v. 373; Henry III. told that he would easily obtain absolution from him for breaking his oath to observe Magna Charta, v. 378; orders the bishops to visit the monasteries in their dioceses, v. 380; bribed by the Benedictines to exempt them, *ib.*; appeal of St. Alban's to, against the bishop of Lincoln's visitation, v. 381; letter of bishop Grosseteste to his commissioners refusing to institute his nephew to a canonry at Lincoln, v. 389; his anger and threats at this, v. 393; calls Henry III. his vassal and servant, *ib.*; restrained by the cardinals, *ib.*; two of Henry III.'s clerks sent to, respecting Ramsey abbey, v. 394; his deeds recited by bishop Grosseteste, v. 400; discussions of Grosseteste about his exactions, v. 403, 404; had protected the Caursins, v. 404; his commands to the friars when with the dying, v. 405; had required the abbat of St. Alban's to provide for John de Camezana, *ib.*; inferior messengers sent with papal letters, v. 406; his tax gatherers, *ib.*; his nuncios sent to England, *ib.*; his allowing bishops elect to remain unconsecrated, *ib.*; crimes in the Roman court, *ib.*; successes of Conrad IV. against him, v. 412; appeal to, by the archdeacon of Lincoln against archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; commends him and blames the archbishop, v. 413; grants privileges of exemption to St. Augustine's, Canterbury, v. 414; befriends the Dominicans at Paris, v. 417; at Assisi, summoned by Brancaleone to return to Rome, *ib.*; the people of Assisi urge this also, *ib.*; arrives at Rome and is received with honour, *ib.*; Conrad a thorn in his eye, *ib.*; demands of the Romans, v. 418; they quieted by Brancaleone, *ib.*; letter of the bishop of Norwich on his demands from the province Canterbury, vi. 233.
In 1254, his letters with advice to scholars respecting law studies, v. 427, 428; other letters of, v. 428; promises of Henry III. to, vi. 285; his rage at the memory of Grosseteste, v. 429; threatens to have his body expelled from Lincoln church, *ib.*; orders a letter to be written to Henry III. to this effect, *ib.*; his vision of Grosseteste striking him, *ib.*; his subsequent illness, v. 430; his army under William Fiesco in Apulia defeated, v. 430, 474; goes to Naples, v. 430; not cured by cardinal John of Toledo, *ib.*; his sleepless condition, v. 431; anger of the Sicilians because he had offered Sicily to Richard of Cornwall, v. 432; his treasures sent to aid William of Holland, v. 439; accuses Conrad of poisoning his brother Henry, v. 448; his quarrel with Conrad, *ib.*; his hatred of him, *ib.*; not corrected by Grosseteste's blame, *ib.*; his charges against Conrad, v. 448, 449; these partly owing to his hatred of Frederick, v. 449; wishes to excite Henry III. against Conrad, *ib.*; orders the bishop of Norwich to go to St. Alban's to exact the king's tenth, v. 451; certain Greek nobles accuse him of error on the procession of the Holy Spirit and of simony, v. 456; his presents to them, *ib.*; refuses to agree to the demands of Richard of Cornwall as to the kingdom of Sicily and Apulia, v. 457; offers it to Henry III. for Edmund, *ib.*; his

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
acceptance, v. 458 ; money sent to, by Henry III., *ib.* ; commits his army to cardinal Ottaviano, *ib.* ; asks for more money from Henry III., *ib.* ; letters of Henry III., *ib.* ; character of his army, v. 459 ; his endeavours against Conrad, *ib.* ; charges against him, *ib.* ; answers of Conrad, vi. 299–304 ; excites Henry III. and the English against him, v. 459, 460 ; his joy at the deaths of Conrad and Grosseteste, v. 460 ; reduces Apulia, *ib.* ; new enemies rise against him, v. 461 ; Henry III. binds himself and his kingdom to pay the costs of his war, v. 470 ; the money profits neither of them, *ib.* ; dies at Naples, *ib.* ; his vision of Grosseteste striking him, v. 470, 471 ; declines after the defeat of his army by Conrad, v. 471 ; speech to his relations on his death bed, *ib.* ; vision of his judgment seen by a cardinal, *ib.* ; had animated the cardinals to continue the war against Manfred, v. 473, 498 ; vision of Pope Alexander IV. of his judgment, v. 491, 492 ; alms and masses ordered for him by Pope Alexander IV., v. 492 ; called by Pope Alexander the seller of churches, *ib.* ; had offered the kingdom of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, v. 680 ; Grosseteste's remonstrance produced no effect on him, v. 693 ; had given a letter of recommendation to a benefice to John de Camezana, vi. 318, 320 ; had been frequently appealed to by the English prelates against Henry III., vi. 332.
....., letters of :
To the Dominicans, Civita Castellana, 15 kal. Jul. a. 1 (17 June 1243), *Non solum in favorem*, iv. 292.
To Christ Church, Canterbury, Anagni, 10 kal. Sept. a. 1 (23 Aug. 1243), *Exhibita nobis venerabilis*, iv. 258.
To the abbats of the diocese of Canterbury, Lateran, 7 id. Jan. a. 1 (7 Jan. 1244) *Illam de vestræ*, iv. 369.
To Henry III., Lateran, 3 kal. Mart. a. 1 (28 Feb. 1244), *Postquam Dei benignitas*, iv. 347.
To the bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Norwich, Lateran, 16 kal. Jun. a. 1 (17 May 1244), *Quia nonnulli sic*, iv. 513.
To the prelates, &c. of England, Lateran, 3 non. Jun. a. 1 (3 June 1244), *Insinuavit nobis dilectus*, vi. 91.
To the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre, Genoa, 7 kal. Aug. a. 2 (26 July 1844), *Ex parte dilecti*, iv. 398.
To the prelates of England, Genoa, 4 kal. Aug. a. 2 (29 July 1244), *Debet mater ecclesia*, iv. 363.
To the abbats and priors of England, Lyons, 3 kal. Feb. a. 2 (30 Jan. 1245), *Dei virtus*, iv. 410.
To Henry III., Lyons, 13 kal. Jun. a. 2 (20 May 1245), *Erga personam tuam*, iv. 413.
Sentence of deprivation of Frederick II., Lyons, 17 kal. Aug. a. 3 (16 July 1245), *Ad Apostolicæ dignitatis*, iv. 445.
Regulations for the crusade, Lyons, a. 3 (July 1245), *Afflicti corde*, iv. 456.
Constitutions of the council of Lyons, Lyons, a. 3 (July 1245), *Ecclesiastica censura*, iv. 462.
To Henry III., Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Præsentium tenore magnitudini*, iv. 522.
To the prelates, &c. of England, Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Universis tam cathedralium*, iv. 519.

Innocent IV., Pope, letters of—*cont.*

To the prelates, &c. of England, Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Cum sedes Apostolica*, iv. 519.

To the prelates, &c. of England, Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Vestra meretur devotio*, iv. 520.

To English patrons of churches, Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Fervens Anglorum meretur*, iv. 521.

To Henry III., Lyons, 3 non. Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Excellentiæ tuæ præsentium . . . quod licet*, iv. 521.

To Henry III., Lyons, 3 non Aug. a. 3 (3 Aug. 1245), *Excellentiæ tuæ præsentium . . . quod cum*, iv. 521.

To bishop Grosseteste of Lincoln, Lyons, 8 kal. Sept. a. 3 (25 Aug. 1245), *Inter cætera quæ*, iv. 497.

To the bishops of the province of Canterbury, Lyons, 6 kal. Sept. a 3 (27 Aug. 1245), *Ad hoc cælestis*, iv. 507.

To the bishops of Winchester and Norwich, *Olim sicut bene*; enclosing one to the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, London, and Coventry, a. 3 (March 1246), *Cum nuper priusquam*, iv. 555.

To English abbats, exempt and not exempt, Lyons, 3 id. Mart. a. 3 (13 March 1246), *Per literas nostras*, vi. 117, 118.

This sent on to the officials, *Quocirca discretioni vestræ*, vi. 118.

To John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, Lyons, 6 id. Oct. a. 4 (10 Oct. 1246), *Ecclesiæ necessitatibus*, vi. 119.

To the archbishops and bishops of England, *Mandamus quatinus J.*, vi. 120.

Innocent IV., Pope, letters of—*cont.*

To John, abbat of St. Alban's, Lyons, 4 id. Oct. a. 4 (12 Oct. 1246), *Cotidiana persecutionis instantia*, iv. 617.

To John Sarracenus and Berard de Nimpha, Lyons, 3 id. Oct. a. 4 (13 Oct. 1246), *Ex parte dilecti*, vi. 135.

To the prelates of England, Lyons, 3 id. Jan. a. 4 (11 Jan. 1247), *Novum matris ecclesiæ*, vi. 120.

To the prelates of England, Lyons, 4 id. Jun. a. 4 (10 June 1247), *Ad aures nostras*, vi. 133.

To John, minister of the Franciscans, Lyons, 16 kal. Aug. a. 5 (17 July 1247), *Intellectis his quæ*, iv. 618.

To the abbat of St. Alban's, Lyons, 5 kal. Dec. a. 5 (27 Nov. 1247), *Cum sicut ex parte*, v. 44.

To the archbishop of Canterbury, Lyons, kal. Jun. a. 5 (1 June 1248), *Etsi ad provisionem*, vi. 148.

To the abbat of Waltham and Roger de Cantelupe, Lyons, 8 kal. Dec. a. 6 (24 Nov. 1248), *Sua nobis abbas*, vi. 151.

To bishop Grosseteste of Lincoln, Lyons, 16 kal. Jun. a. 6 (17 May 1249), *Tua nobis fraternitas*, vi. 152.

To the prior of Swavesey, Lyons, non. Jul. a. 7 (7 July 1249), *Sua nobis magister Stephanus*, vi. 170.

To the archbishop of Canterbury and his suffragans, Lyons, 8 kal. Oct. a. 7 (24 Sept. 1249), *Ecclesiæ generalis disponente*, vi. 171.

To the archbishop of Canterbury (1249), *Etsi sedis Apostolicæ*, vi. 186.

To the abbat and convent of Westminster, Lyons, 7 id. Mart. a. 7 (9 March 1250), *Celsitudinis carissimi in*, v. 109.

Innocent IV., Pope, letters of—*cont.*
To Berard de Nimpha, Lyons, 3 kal. Maii, a. 7 (29 Apr. 1250), *Cum dilectus filius*, v. 177.
To the bishops of Lincoln and Chichester, Lyons, 5 id. Jun. a. 7 (10 June 1250), *Cum super agendis*, vi. 200.
Decretal on visitations (1250), *Statuimus ut quilibet*, vi. 188.
To bishop Grosseteste of Lincoln, Lyons, 7 kal. Oct. a. 8 (25 Sept. 1250), *Cum sicut accepimus*, v. 300.
To the abbats of St. Alban's and Waltham, Lyons, 5 kal. Oct. a. 8 (27 Sept. 1250), *Ex parte dilectorum*, vi. 197.
To the bishops of Chichester and Norwich, Lyons, 16 kal. Dec. a. 8 (16 Nov. 1250), *Quia propter miserabilem*, vi. 201.
To the abbat and convent of St. Alban's, Lyons, 2 id. Dec. (12 Dec. 1250), *Cum dilectus filius*, v. 232.
To patriarchs, archbishops, bishops, &c., Perugia, 10 kal. Jun. a. 9 (23 May 1252), *Et qualitas temporis*, vi. 210.
To the abbats of St. Alban's, St. Edmund's, and Waltham, Perugia, kal. Jun. a. 9 (1 June 1252), *Ex parte venerabilium*, vi. 211.
To the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and London, Perugia, non. Jun. a. 9 (5 June 1252), *Cum dilectus filius*, vi. 213.
To the same (same date), *Gratum gerimus et acceptum*, vi. 214.
Decretal on the privilege of exemption (1252), *Volentes libertatem quam*, vi. 226.
To the bishops of the province of Canterbury (1252), *Attendentes quod Cantuariensis*, vi. 228.
To the archdeacon of Canterbury and Innocent the papal notary, Perugia, 7 kal. Feb. a. 10 (26 Jan. 1253), *Cum dilectus filius*, vi. 229.
Innocent IV., Pope, letters of—*cont.*
Confirmation of the new Benedictine statutes, Perugia, id. Mart. a. 10 (15 March 1253), *Cum sicut accepimus*, vi. 234.
To the archbishop of Canterbury, Assisi, 10 kal. Jun. a. 10 (23 May 1253), *Pro pace tua*, vi. 251.
To the abbats of Battle and Waltham, Assisi, 5 kal. Sept. a. 11 (28 Aug. 1253), *Olim ad nostram*, vi. 258.
To the bishops of Norwich and Chichester and the abbat of Westminster, Assisi, 2 id. Sept. a. 11 (12 Sept. 1253), *Pro parte carissimi*, vi. 296.
To the archbishop of Canterbury, Assisi, 16 kal. Oct. a. 11 (16 Sept. 1253), *Licet monasterium S. Augustini*, vi. 259.
To the abbat and convent of St. Alban's, Lateran, 3 non. Nov. a. 11 (3 Nov. 1253), *Postquam regimini generali*, vi. 260.
To John, provincial minister of the Franciscans, Lateran, 5 id. Jan. a. 11 (9 Jan. 1254), *Nostris est nuper*, vi. 280.
To the abbat of St. Alban's, Lateran, id. Jan. a. 11 (13 Jan. 1254), *Ex parte tua*, vi. 291.
On procurations, ii. kal. Mart. a. 11 (28 Feb. 1254), *Contra gravamina quæ*, vi. 289.
To the prelates in France, England, &c., Rome (1254?), *Super specula . . . Dolentes referimus*, vi. 293.
Innocent, notary of Pope Innocent IV. in England, letter of Pope Innocent to, vi. 229; letter of bishop Grosseteste to, v. 389 (*v.* v. 392, note [2]).
Innogen, wife of Brutus, i. 23, 203.
Inquisitions into the state of the royal forests, vi. 94.
Insula, Brien de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; appointed by

Insula, Brien de—*cont.*
John guardian of one of the Yorkshire castles, ii. 641; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; one of the accomplices of Ranulph, earl of Chester, goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, iii. 83; sent by Henry III. to choose juries to view the forests, iii. 94.
....., Roger de, his epitaph on Simon de Montfort, iii. 57, and note [5].
....., Walo de, slain before Nice, ii. 62.
....., William de, sheriff of Northampton, crime of, v. 577, 715; investigators of it appointed by Henry III., v. 580; condemned to death, but saved by the interposition of the king and queen of Scots, *ib.*
Interdict, the, in England, ii. 522; partially relaxed, ii. 524; removed, ii. 575; in Normandy in 1196, ii. 420, 438; in France in 1200, ii. 462; at St. Alban's, v. 590.
Inverness (Ylvernes), ship of Hugh de Châtillon at, v. 93.
Investitures, the right of, given to Charles the Great by Pope Adrian I., i. 347; the question of, discussed by St. Anselm at the council at Rome under Urban II., ii. 38.
Io, daughter of Inachus, i. 8.
Iolante, daughter of Peter Mauclerc, count of Britanny, embassy to ask her for Henry III., iii. 123.
Iona (Hii), St. Adamnan, abbat of, i. 318; *v.* Adamnan, St.
Ipswich (Gipeswicum), plundered by the Danes in 991, i. 475; the Danes at, in 1010, i. 482; a portion of John's army assembles at, in 1213, ii. 539; put to ransom by the barons in 1216, ii. 664.
Ircingafeld (Irchenefeld), bishop Cameleac of Llandaff captured by the Danes at, i. 443.
Ireland, granted to Partholoim by Gurgiunt i. 60; reduced by Arthur, i. 237; invaded and ravaged by Ecgfrith, i. 305, 318; brought to the right observance of Easter by Adamnan, i. 318; four archbishops established in, by cardinal Papiro, ii. 188; letter of Pope Adrian IV. giving Henry II. leave to invade, ii. 210; story of a hermit and priest in, ii. 212, 213; invaded by Henry II. in 1171, ii. 284; bishop W. Longchamp appointed legate in John's parts of, ii. 358; expedition of John to, in 1210, ii. 529, 530; rising in, against the English under Aedh, king of Connaught, iii. 196; promised by Henry III. to Edward, v. 399; given to Edward and Alienora, v. 450; Edward threatens to bring the Irish against the Welsh, v. 633; episcopal sees of, vi. 459.
....., John of, clerk of Henry III., sent to the Roman court on the affairs of Ramsey abbey, v. 394.
Irene, empress, i. 350; sole empress, i. 365.
Irinus, earl of Northumbria; *v.* Eric.
Isaac, i. 8.
Isaac Angelus, emperor of the East, his conspiracy with Saladin against the Christians, ii. 338; the churches of Palestine given up to him by Saladin, *ib.*; allows Saladin to send his idol to Constantinople, *ib.*; promises 100 galleys to Saladin, ii. 339; Saladin offers him the Holy Land if he will prevent the crusaders from coming, *ib.*; imprisons all who take the cross at Constantinople, *ib.*
Isaac Comnenus (Cursac), prohibits Richard from entering Cyprus, ii. 371; seizes and imprisons many of his men, *ib.*; conquered by Richard, and he and his daughter taken prisoners, *ib.*; bound with silver chains, *ib.*; imprisoned at Merkeb, near Tripoli, *ib.*; accusation of Richard before the emperor Henry VI. in consequence, ii. 397.
Isabella of Hainault [erroneously called Margaret], daughter of Baldwin of Hainault and Margaret of Flanders, marries Philip II., ii. 317.

Isabella of Angoulême, married to John by the advice of Philip II., ii. 462; previously betrothed to Hugh le Brun, count de la Marche, *ib.*; consecrated queen at Westminster, *ib.*; harm to England from the marriage, *ib.*; lands at Dover with John and is crowned by archbishop Hubert at Westminster, ii. 467; crowned with John at Canterbury, ii. 475; crosses with him to Normandy, *ib.*; with him at Caen at Christmas 1202–3, ii. 481, 482; with him in luxury after the loss of Normandy, ii. 489; births of her children, ii. 520; her infamous character, as given by Robert of London, ii. 563; crosses with John from Portsmouth to Rochelle, ii. 572; her dowry given to Richard of Cornwall by Henry III,, iii. 125; mother of the empress Isabella, iii. 325; counsels her husband, Hugh, count de la Marche, to refuse homage to Alfonso as count of Poitou, iv. 178; with him when he breaks away from Alfonso, *ib.*; her husband says she is responsible for his promises of aid to Henry III., iv. 211; flies for safety to Fontevraud, iv. 253; her concealment there, *ib.*; hated by the French and Poitevins, *ib.*; dies, iv. 563; her body moved by Henry III. from the cemetery into the church of Fontevraud, v. 475.

Isabella, daughter of John, embassy from Frederick II. to Henry III., to ask her in marriage, iii. 319; the king and nobles consent, *ib.*; she is sent for from the Tower to see the ambassadors, *ib.*; the marriage confirmed by them, *ib.*; the archbishop of Cologne and the duke of Louvain sent to conduct her to the emperor, *ib.*; account of her trousseau, *ib.*; presents of Henry III. to, iii. 320; remains under the protection of the bishop of Exeter and Ralph Fitz-Nicholas, *ib.*; the king starts with her from Dartford to the sea, *ib.*; goes by Rochester and Feversham to Canterbury, iii. 321; the king orders the neighbouring abbats to provide her with a suitable escort, *ib.*; embarks with the archbishop of Cologne at Sandwich, *ib.*; after three days and nights reaches Antwerp, *ib.*; her fears from France, *ib.*; her reception at Antwerp, *ib.*; goes to Cologne, *ib.*; her reception, iii. 321, 322; lodged in the archbishop's palace, iii. 323; after six weeks there the emperor sends for her to Worms, *ib.*; conducted thither by the archbishop of Cologne and the bishop of Exeter, iii. 323, 324; married to Frederick, ii. 661, note; iii. 324; iv. 313; v. 605; consummation of the marriage, iii. 324; message of Frederick to Henry III., *ib.*; the bishop of Exeter and her other attendants sent back, iii. 324; committed by Frederick to the charge of eunuchs and old women, iii. 325; her pedigree, iii. 325, 326; carucage for her dowry taken by Henry III., iii. 327; Frederick sends for her dowry, iii. 364; Henry III. is crippled by paying it, iii. 381; birth of her son Henry, iii. 324 (*see* note [9]), 474; v. 200; complaints of Henry III. that due honour has not been done to her, iv. 19; her beauty and popularity, iv. 83; v. 200; her hope of offspring, iv. 83; her meeting with Richard of Cornwall after his crusade, iv. 147; amusements provided for her by the emperor, *ib.*; dies, iv. 175; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. on her death, *ib.*; scutage or carucage paid on her marriage by the English, iv. 186, 373.

Isabella, daughter of William the Lion, king of Scotland, given to John as a hostage, ii. 525; vi. 71; proposal of Henry III. to marry, iii. 206; this prevented by Richard Marshal and the count of Britanny, *ib.*; wife of Roger Bigod, taken back again after being separated from him, v. 382.

Isabella, daughter of Amaury, king of Jerusalem, married to Conrad of Mont-

Isabella, daughter of Amaury—*cont.*
ferrat, ii. 375; on his death given by Richard to Henry of Champagne, ii. 377.
Isabella, first wife of John; *v.* Gloucester, William, second earl of.
Isabella, wife of Richard of Cornwall; *v.* Marshal, Isabella.
Iscanderoon, restored to the Christians in 1241; iv. 142.
Ishmael, i. 8.
Ishmael, made high priest of Judæa by Valerius Gracchus, i. 93; removed, *ib.*
Island, an, between Thera (Santorin) and Therasia, rises from the sea, i. 100.
Israel, kings of, i. 28, 29; captivity of, i. 29; *v.* Jews.
Issoudun (Hissoldone, Yssoudum), quit claimed by Philip II. to Richard, ii. 417.
....., Ralph, lord of, count of Eu, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his truce with John, ii. 573; does homage to John at Parthenai, *ib.*
Italy, early history and kings of, i. 34, 35; episcopal sees of, vi. 446.
....., clerks of, beneficed in England, disturbances respecting in 1231, iii. 208; letter written on them by a secret society to the bishops and chapters, *ib.*; letter to those who farm their churches, iii. 209; the letters sent as citations to the cathedrals, iii. 210; seizure of a Roman clerk (Cincius), *ib.*; barns of a Roman clerk pillaged, iii. 211; those guilty of this excommunicated by the bishop of London, *ib.*; their barns through England pillaged by a mob under the command of Robert de Tuinge or William Wither, iii. 217; vi. 72; letters of the Pope to the king on this, iii. 217; all guilty are to be denounced excommunicate, iii. 218; many accused as being involved, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh said to be the chief, iii. 218, 221; vi. 72; Roger, bishop of London, accused of consenting, iii. 240; extortion of Pope Gregory IX. from, for his war
Italy, clerks of—*cont.*
with Frederick II., iv. 9; his bargain with them, iv. 31; he demands benefices for 300, iv. 31, 32; 24 sent with Mumelin to be beneficed, iv. 55; their rapacity, iv. 410; amount of their incomes in 1245, iv. 419, 443; many conceal themselves on hearing of Martin's flight, iv. 422; their great number, iv. 442; the privilege against their succeeding each other in English benefices deprived of force by the clause *non obstante*, iv. 522, 528; v. 178; the duty not done and the churches not kept up in their benefices, iv. 528; complaints of, iv. 532; alterations as to provisions for, iv. 550; beneficed in France, vi. 131.
....., merchants of, letter of the abbat of Battle to, on a loan, vi. 334; *v.* Florence, Siena.
Ithancestre (St. Peter's on the Wall, Essex), St. Ceadda baptizes at, i. 284.
Ittingford, Edward the Elder makes peace with the Danes at, i. 437.
Ives, St., the body of, found, i. 480.
Ives, St. (Hunts), death of an Armenian bishop at, v. 116, 340; the abbat o Ramsey deprived of his market at, v. 296; this recovered by abbat Ralph, v. 699; had been given to Ramsey by Eadgar and confirmed by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*
Ivinghoe (Yvinkeho), Bucks, manor of bishop Peter des Roches, ravaged by Richard Siward, iii. 289.
Ivo of Narbonne, his letter respecting his adventures with the Paterines and account of the Tartars, iv. 270–277; his attempt to rouse the Christian kings against the Tartars, iv. 277; the letter loses its effect through the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*
Ivrea (Yporiensis), provost of; *v.* Solerio Reiner de.

J.

J., a clerk, presented to Kirkleatham, iii. 612.

J., chancellor of Richard of Cornwall, letter of, on the defeat and capture of St. Louis, v. 165.

J., proctor for the English bishops, sent to the Roman court against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; his diligence there, *ib.*; gives the Pope 6,000 marks, v. 346; obtains the mitigation of the archbishop's right of visitation, *ib.*

J., a canon, sent by Henry III. from Gascony to England for supplies, v. 409.

Jacob, i. 8; his children, i. 9; his death, i. 10.

Jacob (Iago), does homage to Eadgar, i. 467; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Jacobites (Dominicans), rise of the, ii. 443; their habits, *ib.*

....., Eastern, Ignatius II., patriarch of, consecrated by Philip, prior of the Dominicans, iii. 396; letter of Philip on this, iii. 397; account of their heresy, iii. 399, 400.

....., Egyptian, the patriarch of, willing to join the church, iii. 398.

Jacobus Baradæus, founder of the Jacobites, iii. 400.

Jaen, king of, slain, iii. 33, note[2].

Jaffa; *v.* Joppa.

Jamas, letter of Robert, count of Artois, dated at, vi. 154.

James, bishop of Nisibis, i. 162; dies, i. 163; treatment of his relics by Julian, i. 167.

James I., king of Arragon, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; takes Majorca, iii. 305, 384; attacks Ceuta, iii. 366, 385; allowed to erect a tower at Ceuta, iii. 367; takes Burriana and Peniscola, iii. 384; besieges Valencia, iii. 517; promises to aid Henry III. to recover his lands in France (probably an error for the king of Navarre), iv. 179; fear of Louis IX. of, iv. 204; no longer able to aid Henry III., iv. 216; his counsels followed by Henry III., iv. 231; attempts to sow discord between Henry III. and his nobles, especially Simon de Montfort, from hatred to his father, *ib.*; exhorted by Ivo of Narbonne to make peace in Europe and to resist the Tartars, iv. 277; does not allow the Pope to enter Arragon, iv. 410, 422; cuts out the tongue of the bishop of Gerona, iv. 578; reconciled with the church for his previous conduct, *ib.*; Alfonso X. expects his aid against Richard of Cornwall, v. 657.

Jani mons, *i.e.*, the Great St. Bernard, queen Alienora passes, ii. 364.

Jarrow monastery (Garewe, Gyrfense, Ingyrvum, *i.e.*, Æt Gyrvum, Jarewe), founded, i. 303; account of, i. 319; Bede brought up in, i. 319, 334, 393; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393.

....., Ceolfrid, abbat of, i. 334; *v.* Ceolfrid.

Jason, attempts of, against his brother Onias, i. 66; expelled by Antiochus, i. 67.

Jaurinum (Raab in Hungary), Peter II., bishop of, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.

Jean d'Angely, St.; *v.* Angely, St. Jean d'.

Jedburgh (Jutabirih), archbishop Wulstan imprisoned by Eadred in, i. 458.

Jeremiah, places the ark on Mount Abarim and conceals it there, i. 41.

Jericho, destroyed by Vespasian, i. 109; edition of the law found at, i. 133.

Jermarc, defeated by Cnut, i. 509, note.

Jeroboam, i. 28.

Jerome, St., i. 174; had been taught by Gregory Nazianzen, i. 170; finishes his chronicles, i. 174; translates the Bible, *ib.*; dies, i. 179.

Jersey (Gesereie), John goes to, ii. 551.

Jervaux, abbey of, persecuted by Peter of Savoy, v. 356.
Jerusalem, besieged by Vespasian, i. 110; account of the siege under Titus, i. 111; ii. 108; capture and burning of the Temple, i. 112; signs preceding its capture, *ib.*; rebuilt by Adrian and called Ælia, i. 121; ii. 108; laid waste by Chosroes, i. 268; the cross restored by Heraclius, *ib.*; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 368; the Turks fortify against the crusaders, ii. 94; sight of, by the crusaders, ii. 95; the siege begun, *ib.*; some of the sites and holy places, *ib.*; investment by the crusaders, ii. 96; the first attack, *ib.*; sufferings of the crusaders from thirst, *ib.*; second attack, ii. 97; third attack, ii. 98; its capture, ii. 100; frightful slaughter, ii. 101; the holy places visited by the crusaders, ii. 102; spoils found in, ii. 103; election of Godfrey as king, *ib.*; description of its site, ii. 107; origin of its name, ii. 108; its history, *ib.*; the tower Antonia, *ib.*; alteration of its site and walls by Adrian, *ib.*; account of the holy places, ii. 109; jurisdiction of the patriarchate, *ib.*; orders of monks and canons in, *ib.*; the kingdom invaded by Menduc, prince of the Persians, ii. 141; miraculous light at the Holy Sepulchre, ii. 149; the princes make Eustace Grenet ruler of the kingdom while Baldwin II. is imprisoned, ii. 150; the princes of the kingdom besiege Tyre, ii. 151; grievous condition of the kingdom, ii. 322; offered to Henry II, ii. 322, 323; siege by Saladin, ii. 329, 378; surrendered to Saladin, ii. 329, 378; account of his entry, ii. 329; prophecy of the recovery of the kingdom by Daniel of Constantinople, ii. 337; letter of Conrad of Montferrat on its unhappy condition, ii. 338; account of the relics redeemed by Richard, ii. 378; Richard and the duke of Burgundy determine to attack, ii. 383; Richard exhorts his army to attack it, but the duke of Burgundy refuses, ii. 385; anxiety of the Saracens in, at the time, *ib.*; a hermit tells Richard he will not take it, ii. 387; under the rule of Coradin, second son of Saphadin, ii. 400; legend of a letter sent from heaven at, on the observance of the Lord's Day, ii. 462; no Saracen fortress between it and Acre, iii. 14; the walls destroyed by Coradin, iii. 39; reverence of the Saracens for the Holy Sepulchre, iii. 40; Coradin offers to restore the kingdom if the crusaders will leave Damietta, iii. 53; restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; its walls may be rebuilt by the treaty, iii. 175; his entry and coronation, *ib.*; he intends to rebuild the walls, iii. 176; entry of the Christians into, iii. 176; the prelates recover their churches and begin to rebuild the walls, iii. 177; unhappy condition of, in 1234, iii. 281, 310; restored to the Christians by the treaty of 1241, iv. 142; names of the villages in the neighbourhood restored, iv. 142, 143; again inhabited by Christians in 1244, iv. 290, 207, 308; the Kharizmians sent against, by the sultan of Cairo, iv. 300; account of its destruction by them in the letter of Frederick II., *ib.*; its loss, iv. 306; v. 192; letter of William of Chateauneuf on this, iv. 307; frightful atrocities done to, by the Kharizmians, iv. 309, 434; letter of the prelates of the Holy Land, with an account of its sack by the Kharizmians, iv. 337; signs preceding this, iv. 345; slaughter at, by the Kharizmians, iv. 544, note; condition of the kingdom in 1246, vi. 116; the kingdom offered to St. Louis in exchange for Damietta, v. 106; vi. 196; this refused, v. 106; vi. 196; Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, left heir to, by his father, v. 217; the lands of the kingdom restored to St. Louis by the truce with the soldan of Egypt, v. 308, 309; the Holy Land threatened by the Tartars

Jerusalem—*cont.*
in 1257, v. 661; quarrel of the Templars and Hospitallers and others in, v. 745, 746; episcopal sees in the patriarchate, vi. 460; increased dignity given to the see of, vi. 461, 462; the columns of the temple brought to Mecca by the Kharizmians, vi. 349.
....., kings of; *v.* Anjou, Fulk V., count of; Baldwin; Bouillon, Godfrey of; Brienne, John de; Champagne, Henry II., count of; Lusignan, Guy of; shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., bishops of:
St. James, i. 121; martyred, i. 108.
Symeon, i. 121; martyred, i. 118.
Justus, i. 118, 121.
List of, to Judas, i. 121.
Marcus, i. 123.
Hegesippus [an error], i. 130; *v.* Hegesippus.
Narcissus, i. 134.
Alexander, i. 134; martyred, i. 139.
Thomas, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 255.
....., patriarchs of:
Eustachius, vi. 461.
Zacharias, expelled by Chosroes, i. 268.
Symeon, receives Peter the Hermit, and gives him an account of the wretched state of the Christians there, ii. 48, 102; pillaged by the Turks before the capture of the city, ii. 95.
Arnulf de Rohes, appointed by Robert of Normandy and the bishop of Martorano, ii. 103; dies almost immediately, *ib.*
Daibert, archbishop of Pisa, appointed ii. 103; crowns Baldwin I., ii. 120.
Arnulf, escapes to Edessa from the battle at Charran, ii. 129; flies from the battle against Menduc, ii. 141; the Templars put themselves into his hands, ii. 144; gives gifts for their sustenance and clothing, *ib.*
Jerusalem, patriarchs of—*cont.*
Gormund, relieves Jaffa and defeats Balac, ii. 150, 151; builds castle Bernard near Beitnubin, ii. 158.
William, buries king Fulk, ii. 176.
Heraclius, present when Guy de Lusignan was made governor of the kingdom, ii. 321; sent to Henry II. to offer him the kingdom, ii. 322; goes to him at Reading and gives him an account of the unhappy condition of the Holy Land, *ib.*; at the parliament at Clerkenwell, ii. 323; asks for one of Henry's sons in the event of his refusing to accept the crown, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy with Henry II., *ib.*; the kings promise aid, but no more, ii. 324; returns home, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; saves the relics at Jerusalem, ii. 378; Richard swears in his presence that he is ready to attack Jerusalem, ii. 386; warns the defenders of Jaffa that Saladin's army will put them all to death, ii. 388.
Monaco, receives a letter from Heaven on the observance of the Lord's day, ii. 462; sends it to the Pope, ii. 464.
Rodulph, at the 4th Lateran council, ii. 631.
Lothaire, marches with the cross to the camp of the crusading army from Acre to Recordana, iii. 9; account of his progress to Mount Tabor, iii. 10; returns to Acre, and does not go with them in the third expedition, iii. 11; tries to keep Andrew II., King of Hungary, in Palestine, and on his leaving, excommunicates him, iii. 14; keeps the Purification at Cæsarea, *ib.*; sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; his prayers during the attack on the tower, iii. 38; carries the cross in one of the battles before Damietta

Jerusalem, patriarchs of—*cont.*
Lothaire—*cont.*
and tries to rally the fugitives, iii. 49; opposes the acceptance of the terms offered by Coradin, iii. 53.
Gerold, his letter in 1227 on the crusade, iii. 128; in Palestine when Frederick II. arrives, iii. 160; purifies the temple, &c. on his entrance into Jerusalem, iii. 176; joins the conspiracy of the Templars and Hospitallers against Frederick, iii. 179; his letter against Frederick, *ib.*; effect of this letter in the West, iii. 184; Frederick's behaviour to, iii. 185, 593; besieged in his house by Frederick, *ib.*; had aided in moving the church of St. Thomas at Acre, iii. 490.
Robert, bishop of Nantes, excites the Christian army against the Kharizmians, iv. 301, 310; escapes from the battle, iv. 301; those with him defeated, iv. 311; letter of, with an account of the invasion of the Kharizmians, iv. 337; escapes to Ascalon after the battle of Gaza, iv. 342; sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., iv. 640, 641, 643; vi. 142; escapes to Damietta after the battle of Mansourah, vi. 195; his grief at the Pope's diverting the money for the crusade for the invasion of Sicily, v. 457.
....., abbats, &c. in:
Holy Sepulchre, H., prior of,
St. Samuel, abbat of,
Monte Oliveto, B., abbat of,
Temple, the, J., abbat of,
Mount Syon, R., abbat of,
join in the letter respecting the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 337.
....., St. Mary of Jehoshaphat, abbat of, his fate after the battle of Gaza uncertain, iv. 342.
Jerusalem, St. John's, in Clerkenwell; *v.* John's, St., Jerusalem.
Jesus, son of Sirach, i. 64.
Jews, the, their passage through the Red Sea, i. 11; their wanderings in the Desert, *ib.*; numbering of, i. 12; their stations in the Desert, *ib.*; expelled from Rome by Claudius, i. 105; rise against the Romans, i. 108; account of the war, i. 109; dispersion of, i. 112; persecuted by Domitian, i. 116; rebel and are put down in 112, i. 119; rebel and are put down by Adrian, i. 121; lay waste Palestine, i. 123; the war at an end, *ib.*; reduced by Severus, i. 131; dispute of, with Pope Silvester, i. 160; attempt to rebuild the temple under Julian, i. 166; in Crete, deceived by a diabolic appearance in the shape of Moses, i. 180; a converted Jew, miracle with respect to, in 552, i. 244; a Jew, who tried to burn an image of the Saviour stoned in 560, i. 246; a Jew, persuades Yezid to issue an edict against images, in 724, i. 330; slaughter of, at Mentz and Cologne by the crusaders, ii. 54; at the coronation of Richard in spite of his prohibition, ii. 350; their consequent persecution, *ib.*; also throughout England, ii. 351; the king gives them protection, *ib.*; attacks on, in Norwich, Stamford, and St. Edmundsbury in 1190 by the crusaders, ii. 358; their dreadful fate in York, ii. 359; robbery of, by the chancellor W. Longchamp, ii. 381; seizure and plunder of, by John, ii. 528; especial torture of one at Bristol, *ib.*; many fly the kingdom in 1210, ii. 531; provisions respecting debts to them in Magna Charta, ii. 592; a deacon hanged by F. de Breauté at Oxford in 1222 for becoming a Jew, iii. 71; forced to pay a third of their property to Henry III. in 1230, iii. 194; house for converted Jews built in London by Henry III., iii. 262; crime of, at Norwich in 1234, iii. 305; privileges granted to, by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 309; forbidden to demand usury from the crusaders, iii. 284, 312; deride the Christians in

Jews—*cont.*
consequence of the Caursin usurers, iii. 331; great slaughter of, in Spain, iii. 369; give money to Henry III. and are protected, *ib.*; pillaged by Geoffrey the Templar in 1239, iii. 543; pay a third of their property to the king, *ib.*; homicide by, *ib.*; circumcise a boy at Norwich, iii. 543; iv. 30; their punishment, iv. 31; the 10 tribes shut up by Alexander in the Caspian mountains, iv. 77, 131; compelled to pay a heavy ransom in 1241, iv. 88; believe the Tartars and Comanians to be the 10 tribes, iv. 131; their stratagem to assist the Tartars with arms, iv. 131–133; tortured when this is discovered, iv. 133; pillaged by Henry III. in 1243, iv. 260; again in 1244, iv. 373; the body of a boy murdered by, found in London, iv. 377; it is buried in St. Paul's, iv. 378; regulations as to debts due to them from crusaders issued by the council of Lyons, iv. 459; the coinage clipped by them, iv. 608; v. 16, 114, 136; impoverished by the king's extortions in 1250, v. 114; crime of one Abraham, *ib.*; accused by Abraham of treason, v. 115; their endeavours to have him put to death, *ib.*; justices sent through England by Henry III. to investigate their possessions, *ib.*; their secrets revealed to the king's exactors by a Jew, v. 116; extortions from, by Henry III., especially from one Aaron, v. 136; their joy at the attacks on the Caursins, v. 246; Philip Luvel takes bribes from, v. 261; pillaged by Henry III. in 1252, v. 274; the prelates bound to, v. 339; their false accusations of the justiciaries, Robert de la Ho and P. Luvel, v. 345; banished by Louis IX. from France, excepting under certain circumstances, v. 361; this caused by words of the Saracens, v. 362; their place supplied by the Caursins, *ib.*; their murmurs against the Caursins, v. 404; less exacting

Jews—*cont.*
money lenders than the Caursins, v. 405; demands of them by Richard of Cornwall for Henry III., v. 441; speech of the high priest Elyas, *ib.*; not allowed to leave the kingdom, *ib.*; their small remaining substance pillaged, *ib.*; the money got from them by Henry III. given to the Pope, v. 458; demands of Henry III. from, in 1255, v. 487; ask to be allowed to leave the country, *ib.*; sold by Henry III. to Richard of Cornwall, v. 488; spared by Richard, *ib.*; at Lincoln, steal and murder the boy Hugh, v. 516; all the Jews in England share in the guilt of this, v. 519; their punishment, *ib.*; those executed not lamented by the Caursins, *ib.*; the year 1255 a bloody one to them, v. 537; some of those condemned at Lincoln saved by the Franciscans, v. 546; some released from the tower, v. 552; inquisitions respecting, in 1258, vi. 398.
..... school of, in London, v. 399.
..... the Wandering, account of, iii. 161–163, v. 341.
Joachim, abbat of Fiore, his book against Peter Lombard's doctrine of the Trinity, ii. 312; condemnation of, by Pope Innocent III. at the 4th Lateran council, ii. 313; his writings condemned by Pope Gregory IX., v. 599; vi. 335; the Dominicans at Paris accused of teaching his follies, v. 599; condemned by Pope Alexander IV., v. 599, 600; errors of, vi. 335–339.
Joanna, daughter of Henry II., born, ii. 233; taken by Henry II. into England, ii. 292; marries William, king of Sicily, ii. 298, 661 *n.*; iii. 326; given to her husband at St. Gilles, ii. 298; crosses, *ib.*; placed at Bagnara by Richard, ii. 367; leaves Palestine with Richard, ii. 392, 661 *n.*; Richard sells her dower, ii. 661 *n.*; marries Raymond VI. of Toulouse, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 326.
Joanna, daughter of John, affianced by John to the son of Hugh, count de la Marche,

Joanna, daughter of John—*cont.*
ii. 573; desired by Philip II. for his son, *ib.*; treaty for her to marry Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 58; given to Alexander by Henry III. and married at York, ii. 661 *n.*, iii. 66, 67, 325, 326; Alexander claims Northumberland in consequence, iii. 372; comes to England to visit Henry III., iii. 479; dies and is buried at Tarrant Kaines, *ib.*

Joanna, natural daughter of John, wife of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, warns John of the defection of his nobles, ii. 534; mother of David of Wales, iv. 517.

Job, king in Edom, i. 9.

John, St., the Baptist, birth of, i. 78, 79; preaching of, i. 94; baptizes our Lord, *ib.*; treatment of his relics at Samaria by the pagans, i. 166; his head brought to Edessa, i. 194, 344; a relic of him given to a woman of Maurienne, i. 264.

John, St., the Evangelist, his fame at Ephesus, i. 114; his exile and the Apocalypse, i. 115; put into a cauldron of oil, i. 116; returns to Ephesus and writes against the heresies of Cerinthus and Ebion, i. 117; dies, i. 118.

John, martyred at Rome under Julian, i. 166.

John, patriarch of Constantinople; *v.* Constantinople, patriarchs of.

John of Gischala, i. 109; his character, i. 111.

John the Almoner, bishop of Alexandria, i. 264.

John I., Pope, i. 232.
..... II., Pope, i. 236.
..... III., Pope, i. 247.
..... IV., Pope, i. 280.
..... V., Pope, i. 305.
..... VI., Pope, i. 318.
..... VII., Pope, i. 320.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 407.
..... IX., Pope, i. 435.
..... X., Pope, i. 443, 444.
..... XI., Pope, i. 448.
..... XII., Pope, i. 460; gives the pall to St. Dunstan, i. 462.

John—*cont.*
..... XIII., Pope, i. 464.
..... XIV., Pope, i. 472.
..... XV., Pope, *ib.*
..... XVI., Pope, mediates between Æthelred and Richard of Normandy, i. 475.
..... XVII., Pope, i. 477.
..... XVIII., Pope, i. 480.
..... XIX., Pope, i. 504; his reception of and grants to Cnut, i. 507, 508.

John, king, born, ii. 234; surnamed Lackland, ii. 286; iii. 246; Alice, daughter of Humbert, count of Maurienne, accepted by his father as a wife for him, ii. 286.
In 1174, taken by Henry II. into England, ii. 292.
In 1176, made heir of William, earl of Gloucester, ii. 298.
In 1185, knighted at Windsor by his father, ii. 323; goes to Ireland, *ib.*
In 1189, Philip II. asks that he should take the cross and go to Jerusalem, ii. 339; Richard will not go on his crusade without him, *ib.*; received honourably by Richard on his father's death, ii. 346; gifts of Richard to, with the earldom of Mortain, *ib.*; Isabella of Gloucester and various castles given to, by Richard, ii. 347, 348; marries Isabella against the prohibition of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 348; vi. 71; Somerset and Dorset given to, by Richard, ii. 355; his complaint to the legate that archbishop Baldwin had put his lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 356; his appeal confirmed, and the interdict relaxed, *ib.*
In 1190, bishop W. Longchamp appointed legate in his dominions in Ireland, ii. 358.
In 1191, causes the nobles to meet at Loddon Bridge against the chancellor, ii. 380; proposes to meet in

John, king—*cont.*
In 1191—*cont.*
a secure place near Windsor, *ib.*; goes to London, but is opposed by the chancellor's soldiers, ii. 380, 381; swears fealty to Richard in the chapter house of St. Paul's, ii. 381; the bishop of London sends a remarkable hawk to, ii. 383.
In 1192, during Richard's absence tries to reduce England to his own power, ii. 392; iii. 216.
In 1193, makes a league with Philip II., and tries to seize the crown, but is prevented, ii. 401; Philip commits Evreux into his charge, ii. 402.
In 1194, Nottingham had submitted to, ii. 404; his castles all taken, *ib.*; meets Richard in Normandy and is pardoned, *ib.*; his lands not restored at once, ii. 405.
In 1196, Richard excites him to arms, and he ravages Philip's territories, ii. 421; in command at the battle of Beauvais, *ib.*
In 1199, on Richard's death retains his servants and mercenaries, ii. 452; sends archbishop Hubert, William Marshal, and Geoffrey Fitz Peter to England to obtain the fealty of the English, ii. 452, 453; they induce the nobles to swear fealty, and pledge themselves that John will give them their rights, ii. 453; message sent to William, king of Scotland, *ib.*; peace in England, *ib.*; goes to Chinon and obtains Richard's treasures and castles, *ib.*; Arthur's claims supported by the barons of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; with his mother Alienora takes Le Mans and imprisons the citizens, *ib.*; goes to Beaufort, ii. 454; sends Alienora with Marcadée against Angers, *ib.*; goes to Rouen and is girt with the sword of the duchy of Normandy by Walter, archbishop

John, king—*cont.*
In 1199—*cont.*
of Rouen, *ib.*; his oath, *ib.*; crosses to England and lands at Shoreham, *ib.*; his coronation at Westminster on Ascension day, ii. 454, 455; speech of archbishop Hubert and his reasons, ii. 454, 455; futile appeal that the coronation should not take place in archbishop Geoffrey's absence, ii. 455; his triple oath, ii. 456; goes to St. Alban's the morrow of the consecration, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy and goes to Rouen, *ib.*; keeps all who offer in his service, *ib.*; makes a truce with Philip II., *ib.*; Baldwin IX. of Flanders goes to, and makes a treaty, *ib.*; his conference with Philip between Boteavant and Gaillon, ii. 457; reasons for Philip's enmity against him, *ib.*; William des Roches pacifies Arthur with him and gives him up Le Mans, *ib.*; said to intend to keep Arthur in perpetual imprisonment, who therefore escapes, *ib.*; Otho IV. promises him aid against Philip, ii. 458; threatened with an interdict in Normandy unless he releases the bishop of Beauvais, *ib.*; makes the bishop pay 6,000 marks and then releases him, *ib.*
In 1200, his colloquy with Philip between Gaillon and Boteavant, ii. 461; their agreement respecting Louis's marriage with Blanche of Castile and respecting Otho, *ib.*; sends Alienora for Blanche, *ib.*; goes to England, imposes an aid, and returns to Normandy, *ib.*; Blanche brought to him by Alienora, *ib.*; colloquy with Philip between le Goulet and Boteavant, *ib.*; Evreux and other conquests surrendered to, by Philip, ii. 462; does homage to Philip for them, *ib.*; gives them to Louis on his marriage, and Louis does homage for them, *ib.*; divorces

John, king—*cont.*
In 1200—*cont.*
his wife Isabella of Gloucester (erroneously called Hawisa), *ib.*; marries Isabella of Angoulême by Philip's advice, *ib.*; the marriage injurious to England, *ib.*; colloquy with Philip at Vernon, *ib.*; Arthur does homage, but fears his treachery, *ib.*; despoils archbishop Geoffrey of all the property of his see, ii. 466; reasons for his anger with him, ii. 467; comes to England with his wife, lands at Dover, and both are crowned by archbishop Hubert at Westminster, *ib.*; reconciled with archbishop Geoffrey, *ib.*; sends to William, king of Scots, to meet him at Lincoln, *ib.*; visits St. Hugh on his deathbed, confirms his will, and promises to respect the wills of prelates in future, ii. 471; interview with William, king of Scots, at Lincoln, ii. 472; enters Lincoln, which none of his predecessors had dared to do, *ib.*; offers a golden chalice on the altar of St. John Baptist in St. Hugh's new work, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, does homage and swears fealty over archbishop Hubert's cross, *ib.*; meets the body of St. Hugh and takes part in its being carried to the grave, *ib.*; makes peace with Philip, ii. 474.
In 1201, keeps Christmas at Guildford and makes presents to his soldiers, ii. 475; his anger at archbishop Hubert's splendour at Canterbury, *ib.*; goes into Northumbria and extorts money there, *ib.*; is crowned at Canterbury with Isabella, *ib.*; expense incurred by archbishop Hubert on the occasion, *ib.*; at Tewkesbury issues an edict for the barons, &c. to meet him at Portsmouth to cross to Normandy, *ib.*; many remain, paying a fine,

John, king—*cont.*
In 1201—*cont.*
ib.; crosses with Isabella and lands in Normandy after a stormy passage, *ib.*; meets Philip near Andely and makes peace, *ib.*; goes at Philip's request to Paris and is received at the old temple, *ib.*; goes to Chinon, *ib.*; confirmation of the peace by sureties, *ib.*
In 1202, keeps Christmas at Argentan, ii. 477; interview with Philip near le Goulet, *ib.*; Philip requires him to restore Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou to Arthur, *ib.*; his refusal, *ib.*; in consequence Philip takes Boteavant, Eu, Lyon, and other castles, *ib.*; drives Philip back from Radepunt, *ib.*; Alienora sends to tell him of her being besieged at Mirebeau, ii. 478; his rapid journey thither and victory over Arthur, *ib.*; takes Arthur and the Poitevin and Angevin nobles prisoners, *ib.*; sends Arthur to Falaise, ii. 479; his interview there with Arthur, *ib.*; tries to induce him to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; foolish answer and demands of Arthur, *ib.*; in consequence sends Arthur to Rouen and has him more closely imprisoned, ii. 479, 480; goes to England and is crowned at Canterbury by archbishop Hubert, ii. 480; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; is generally accused of Arthur's death and many pursue him with hatred, *ib.*; his assise of bread, *ib.*
In 1203, keeps Christmas at Caen, ii. 481; his luxury and idleness, ii. 482; speech on hearing that his castles had been taken by Philip, *ib.*; his nobles leave him, *ib.*; had given Montfort castle to Hugh de Gournay, *ib.*; his idle life at Rouen, *ib.*; returns to England, lands at Portsmouth, and extorts money, ii.

John, king—*cont.*
In 1203—*cont.*
483; course of action of the castellans of Normandy on his deserting them, *ib.*
In 1204, keeps Christmas at Canterbury and the archbishop provides for him, ii. 484; has a colloquy with the nobles at Oxford, where a military aid is granted, *ib.*; Château Galliard captured by Philip, ii. 488; tells the castellans of Normandy that they are to expect no aid from him, ii. 489; loss of Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou, *ib.*; his careless life at the time, *ib.*; hopes to recover all by money, *ib.*; procures the election of Peter des Roches to Winchester, *ib.*
In 1205, keeps Christmas at Tewkesbury, ii. 490; collects an army to cross, *ib.*; archbishop Hubert dissuades his crossing, *ib.*; collects a fleet at Portsmouth, *ib.*; goes to sea, but lands at Studland near Warham, *ib.*; exacts a large amount of money from all, *ib.*; Chinon surrendered to Philip, *ib.*; the Canterbury monks elect their subprior archbishop without asking his leave, ii. 492; they afterwards apply for leave to elect, and he recommends John bishop of Norwich, ii. 493; goes with the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, *ib.*; puts him into possession of the temporalities, *ib.*
In 1206, keeps Christmas at Oxford, *ib.*; sends some of the Canterbury monks to Rome to obtain confirmation of the election, ii. 494; pays their expenses out of the treasury, *ib.*; collects an army at Portsmouth and crosses to Rochelle, *ib.*; the people of the country meet him and promise aid, *ib.*; besieges Montauban castle, *ib.*; takes it, and sends letters home with the names of the prisoners taken, ii. 495; makes a truce for two years with Philip, *ib.*; returns, landing at Portsmouth, *ib.*
In 1207, keeps Christmas at Winchester, ii. 511; exacts a thirteenth, *ib.*; this opposed only by archbishop Geoffrey, *ib.*; Otho IV. comes to England and receives 5,000 marks of silver from him, *ib.*; the letter of Innocent III. to Richard, sending him four rings, erroneously supposed to be sent to him, ii. 512; his pleasure at first, but subsequent change, ii. 513; his scheme for securing the election of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 514; Pope Innocent writes to announcing the election of Stephen Langton and exhorting him to receive him, ii. 515; his anger, ii. 516; accuses the Canterbury monks of treason and expels them, *ib.*; puts the monks of St. Augustine's in their place, *ib.*; writes to the Pope on the election, ii. 517; his threats, *ib.*; letter of the Pope in answer, *ib.*; birth of his eldest son Henry, ii. 520.
In 1208, keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*; on his stubbornness about the archbishop the Pope orders the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester to threaten him with an interdict, ii. 521; the sentence brought to him, *ib.*; his fury and blasphemy, *ib.*; his threats, ii. 522; the interdict pronounced, ii. 522; v. 191; confiscates the property of the clergy, ii. 522; his speech on hearing of the murder of a priest, ii. 523; exacts hostages from the barons in fear of his own excommunication, *ib.*; speech of Matilda de Braose about Arthur's death, *ib.*; sends to seize William de Braose and his

John, king—*cont.*
In 1208—*cont.*
family, but they escape to Ireland, ii. 524.
In 1209, keeps Christmas at Bristol, *ib.*; forbids the capture of birds through England, *ib.*; gives Henry, duke of Saxony, money for Otho IV., *ib.*; removes the exchequer to Northampton through his hatred of the Londoners, *ib.*; marches with an army against William, king of Scots, ii. 525; prepares for battle at Norham, *ib.*; William endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; his rage because William had received his fugitives, *ib.*; peace made, *ib.*; the terms, ii. 525; vi. 71; returns and has the hedges burnt and the ditches filled up through the forests, *ib.*; receives homage from all free tenants, even boys of 12, *ib.*; the Welsh do homage at Woodstock, *ib.*; orders three clerks to be hung at Oxford, ii. 526; procures the election of Hugh, archdeacon of Wells, his chancellor, to Lincoln, *ib.*; puts him into possession of the see, *ib.*; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester ordered to publish the sentence, but they hesitate through fear, *ib.*; the sentence becomes known, ii. 526, 527; seizes and murders Geoffrey of Norwich for refusing to remain longer in his service, ii. 527; the influence of Alexander the mason on him, *ib.*; gives Hugh licence to cross to be consecrated bishop of Lincoln by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 528; on hearing he had received consecration from the archbishop of Canterbury, seizes the revenues of the see, *ib.*; makes Walter de Gray chancellor, *ib.*
In 1210, keeps Christmas at Windsor, the nobles still communicating with

John, king—*cont.*
In 1210—*cont.*
him, *ib.*; the sentence, though not published, known through the country, *ib.*; injures all who withdraw from him, *ib.*; seizes and plunders the Jews through England, *ib.*; orders a Jew at Bristol to lose a tooth a day till he pays 10,000 marks, *ib.*; his anger increased by Otho's excommunication, ii. 529; collects an army at Pembroke and goes into Ireland, *ib.*; submission of the princes of Ireland at Dublin, ii. 529, 530; expels Hugh de Lacy and reduces the whole country, ii. 530; after his return taxes all the religious orders and especially oppresses the Cistercians, ii. 530, 531; introduces English laws into Ireland, ii. 530; makes bishop John de Gray justiciary there, *ib.*; changes the coinage there, *ib.*; takes the fortified places, Walter de Lacy flying before him, *ib.*; seizes Matilda de Braose, her son and his wife, *ib.*; after their escape they are retaken, and he imprisons them at Windsor, *ib.*; returns in triumph to England, *ib.*; summons the prelates, &c. to London, *ib.*; heavily taxes the clergy, monks, and military orders, *ib.*; prevents the Cistercians from going to their annual chapter, ii. 531; his counsellors on this, *ib.*; starves Matilda de Braose, her son and his wife, to death, *ib.*; his dreadful cruelty, *ib.*
In 1211, spends Christmas at York, *ib.*; collects an army at Whitchurch and goes into Wales, *ib.*; reaches Snowdon, reduces the country and takes hostages, *ib.*; returns to Whitchurch, *ib.*; at Northampton receives Pandulf and Durand, *ib.*; offers to receive the archbishop and bishops, but refuses

John, king—*cont.*
In 1211—*cont.*
to satisfy them as to the confiscated property, ii. 531, 532; his tax from those who had not joined the Welsh expedition, ii. 532; Reginald, count of Boulogne, comes to England, *ib.*; John's reception of, and gifts to him, *ib.*; Reginald does homage, *ib.*; Llewellyn, prince of Wales, surrenders, *ib.*; Innocent III. absolves all his subjects from their allegiance and forbids all intercourse with him, *ib.*; names of his evil counsellors, ii. 533.
In 1212, keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; knights Alexander of Scotland at Clerkenwell, *ib.*; expedition against the Welsh, ii. 534; at Nottingham hangs the Welsh hostages, *ib.*; messengers reach him respecting the defection of the nobles, *ib.*; at Chester similar tidings reach him, *ib.*; returns to London and takes hostages from the suspected nobles, *ib.*; prophecy of Peter the Hermit against him, ii. 535; gives him up to W. de Harecourt and has him imprisoned in Corfe castle, *ib.*; had made most of his nobles enemies by his wickedness, *ib.*; the nobles send to say they would receive the king of France in England, *ib.*; the archbishop and bishops of London and Ely go to the Pope against him, *ib.*; the Pope deposes him and writes to Philip II. to carry out the sentence, ii. 536; those who give aid to his overthrow to be treated as crusaders, *ib.*; form of peace stated to Pandulf by the Pope for him, *ib.*
In 1213, keeps Christmas at Westminster, ii. 537; his exactions from the monasteries, *ib.*; has Geoffrey

John, king—*cont.*
In 1213—*cont.*
of Norwich seized and murdered, *ib.*; makes Fawkes de Breauté guardian of the march of Wales, ii. 538; gives him Margaret de Redvers to wife, ii. 538; v. 323; his preparations against Philip II., ii. 538; writ from the New Temple to the bailiffs of the seaports for the ships to assemble at Portsmouth, *ib.*; writ to the sheriffs for all owing military service to assemble at Dover, *ib.*; assemblies at Dover, Feversham, and Ipswich, ii. 539; receives John, bishop of Norwich, from Ireland, *ib.*; 60,000 men assemble on Barham Down, *ib.*; intends to fight Philip at sea, as his navy is superior, *ib.*; while waiting the arrival of Philip, Pandulf sends two Templars to him, ii. 539, 540; sends for Pandulf, ii. 540; Pandulf's exhortations to him to submit, *ib.*; his four reasons for submission, ii. 540, 541; swears on the Gospels in Pandulf's presence to submit, ii. 541; his charter of submission signed at Dover, *ib.*; again at Dover with Pandulf, ii. 544; resigns his crown to Innocent III., *ib.*; the charter of resignation, *ib.*; gives the charter to Pandulf to be taken to Rome, ii. 546; form of his homage to the Pope, *ib.*; puts Peter the Hermit and his son to death, ii. 547; Ferrand, count of Flanders, refuses to join Philip in invading England, and the invasion is given up, *ib.*; Ferrand applies to, for help against Philip, ii. 548; sends William, earl of Salisbury, William, duke of Holland, and Reginald, count of Boulogne, to aid him, *ib.*; their naval victory at the Swine, *ib.*; on this he dismisses the army in England, and orders the soldiers

John, king—*cont.*
In 1213—*cont.*
in Flanders to attack Philip's territories, ii. 549; collects an army at Portsmouth to cross to Poitou, *ib.*; the barons refuse to follow him till he is absolved, *ib.*; sends to the exiled bishops to entreat their return, and promises restoration of their losses, *ib.*; meets them at Winchester, ii. 550; prostrates himself before them, *ib.*; is absolved in the chapter house of Winchester, *ib.*; his oath to defend the church and the laws, and to make full restoration of the confiscated property, *ib.*; his oath of fidelity and obedience to the Pope, *ib.*; banquets with the bishops, *ib.*; sends letters to the sheriffs for a meeting at St. Alban's to inquire into the bishops' losses, *ib.*; goes to Portsmouth to cross to Poitou, *ib.*; commits the country to Geoffrey FitzPeter and the bishop of Winchester, ii. 551; the army refuses to follow him unless he supply them with money, *ib.*; goes to Jersey and the nobles return home, *ib.*; finding himself deserted returns to England, *ib.*; council at St. Alban's, *ib.*; attempts to recall his nobles to obedience, *ib.*; remonstrance of the archbishop to him at Northampton, *ib.*; goes to Nottingham where the archbishop threatens to excommunicate all (except the king) who began war before the interdict was relaxed, *ib.*; a day appointed for the barons to meet him for redress of their grievances, i. 552; the barons swear to fight for the liberties granted by the charter of Henry I., ii. 554; his joy at Geoffrey FitzPeter's death, ii. 559; his speech on hearing of it, *ib.*; was more free afterwards to go against his

John, king—*cont.*
In 1213—*cont.*
oath and agreements, *ib.*; regrets at having agreed to peace, *ib.*; sends an embassy to the emperor of Morocco offering to give him the kingdom of England and to become Mahometan, *ib.*; his character as given by Robert of London, ii. 562; his grief at the failure of the embassy, ii. 564; gives Robert of London the custody of St. Alban's abbey, *ib.*; his hatred of the nobles, especially Saher de Quinci, Robert FitzWalter, and Stephen Langton, ii. 565; knowing the Pope's ambition offers him a bribe to confound the archbishop and excommunicate the barons, *ib.*; his unbelief and ribaldry, *ib.*; said to have encouraged the invasion of Spain by the emperor of Morocco, ii. 566; with the legate meets the archbishop and bishops in London about the restitution of the confiscated property, ii. 569; the matter is delayed, the legate favouring him, *ib.*; resigns his crown into the legate's hands, ii. 569, 570; does not go to Reading as agreed, but meets the bishops at Wallingford and afterwards at Reading, ii. 570; the matter submitted to the judgment of four barons, but still delayed, *ib.*
In 1214, keeps Christmas at Windsor, ii. 571; allows Nicholas of Tusculum to send Pandulf to Rome, *ib.*; extolled by Pandulf to Innocent III., ii. 572; sends to his forces in Flanders to attack Philip's territories, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome for the relaxation of the interdict, *ib.*; crosses with his queen from Portsmouth to Rochelle, *ib.*; the barons of Poitou do homage to him there, *ib.*; re-

John, king—*cont.*
In 1214—*cont.*
duces many castles of his enemies, *ib.*; his letter to the justices of the exchequer giving an account of his proceedings in Poitou, ii. 573; at Parthenai, *ib.*; affiances his daughter Joanna to Hugh le Brun, *ib.*; hopes for more good from this marriage than from Blanche's, *ib.*; his opportunity against Philip, *ib.*; the interdict to be relaxed when he has given security for future payments, ii. 574; had given powers in this to the legate and W. Marshal, ii. 575; amount repaid by him, *ib.*; goes from Poitou into Britanny, ii. 577; advances against Nantes, *ib.*; his victory near Nantes, *ib.*; captures and carries off Robert, son of Robert de Dreux, *ib.*; besieges Rocheau-Moine, *ib.*; Louis advances against him, *ib.*; the Poitevins refuse to fight and he raises the siege, *ib.*; his and Louis's armies retreat each from the other, ii. 577; v. 637; his army in Flanders, ii. 577; makes William, earl of Salisbury, marshal of his army, ii. 578; battle of Bouvines, ii. 578–580; the money he had seized from the Cistercians lost by this defeat, ii. 581; his speech on hearing of it, *ib.*; his truce with Philip II., ii. 581, 582; returns to England, ii. 582; meeting of the barons at St. Edmundsbury, ii. 583.
In 1215, keeps Christmas at Worcester, ii. 584; goes to London to the New Temple, *ib.*; the barons go to and demand the charter of liberties, *ib.*; asks for delay, but at length promises to satisfy them, *ib.*; makes the archbishop, the bishop of Ely, and W. Marshal, sureties for his good faith, *ib.*; has the fealty and homage renewed to

John, king—*cont.*
In 1215—*cont.*
him through England, *ib.*; takes the cross, *ib.*; had made himself hated by all, ii. 585; at Oxford and waits for the confederate barons there, *ib.*; hearing they are at Brackley, sends the archbishop and W. Marshal to them, ii. 585, 586; their demands, ii. 586; his rage, and refusal to accede to them, *ib.*; deserted by those who had not joined the confederacy, ii. 588; no one would give him income or obedience, *ib.*; counterfeits the seals of the bishops and writes in their names abusing the English, *ib.*; offers to confer their lands and possessions on those who would attack them, *ib.*; falls into his own snare, *ib.*; his fear and hatred of the barons, *ib.*; sends W. Marshal to say he would agree to their terms, *ib.*; orders the barons to fix a fit day and place for their coming to terms, ii. 589; meets them between Staines and Windsor, *ib.*; names of those on his side, *ib.*; grants Magna Charta, ii. 589; v. 375, 500, 696; the charter signed at Runnymede, ii. 604; the 25 barons elected swear they will compel him to observe the charter, ii. 605; sends letters to the sheriffs to secure its observance, ii. 606; many nobles go to, demanding their rights, *ib.*; these all put off till 16 July at Westminster, *ib.*; restores Rochester and other castles to archbishop Langton, *ib.*; grants freedom of election to sees and abbeys, ii. 606; sends to the Pope to confirm this, ii. 607; letter of the Pope, ii. 607; v. 541; his letter, ii. 608; v. 542; joy at the change in him, ii. 610; his evil counsellors mock at him, ii. 611; his change for the worse, *ib.*; his grief and rage, *ib.*; sends to Philip Marc,

John, king—*cont.*
In 1215—*cont.*
constable of Nottingham, and other foreigners, to arm their castles against the barons, ii. 612; his oath to the barons that he had no sinister intentions, *ib.*; expressions of the barons against him, *ib.*; his restlessness at Windsor, ii. 613; goes to the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sends Pandulf to the Roman court against the barons, *ib.*; sends others abroad to raise forces for him, *ib.*; his promises to them, *ib.*; they are to meet at Dover, *ib.*; sends letters to the castellans to fortify their castles, *ib.*; his life in the Isle of Wight, ii. 613, 614; consequent rumours about him, ii. 614; waits in the Isle of Wight for the return of his messengers, *ib.*; his case stated to the Pope by his messengers, ii. 615; letter of Innocent III. annulling Magna Charta, ii. 616; procures the letter of Innocent III. to the barons to be conveyed to them, ii. 620; they refuse to obey it, *ib.*; sails to Dover from the Isle of Wight, ii. 621; his foreign mercenaries, ii. 622; goes with them to the siege of Rochester castle, *ib.*; expedition of Hugh de Boves in his aid, *ib.*; had given Norfolk and Suffolk to him, ii. 623; his rage at the loss of this armament, *ib.*; failure of the barons to relieve Rochester castle, ii. 624; account of the siege, ii. 625; the castle surrendered, *ib.*; determines to hang all the nobles taken there, but is prevented by Savary de Mauléon, ii. 626; sends William of Albini and the other nobles taken to Corfe Castle, *ib.*; puts to death some of the archers taken, *ib.*; his life spared by W. de Albini during the siege, *ib.*; letter of Innocent III. to the bishop of Winchester and others to excommunicate the barons, ii. 627; gives the canons of York leave to elect an archbishop, ii. 628; asks that bishop Walter de Gray may be elected, *ib.*; on their electing Simon Langton sends to Rome against him, *ib.*; sends an embassy to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; his messengers from Rome return, ii. 635; his joy at the success of all his schemes, *ib.*; goes to St. Alban's and has the letters of suspension of the archbishop read out, *ib.*; forces the abbey to send out the letters to all the churches in England for publication, *ib.*; his plans at St. Alban's against the barons, *ib.*; the leaders of his forces, *ib.*; leaves St. Alban's and goes to Dunstable, then towards Northampton, ii. 636; atrocities committed by the army by his orders, *ib.*; the castles of the barons deserted by the castellans at his approach, ii. 637; puts his own men into them and goes to Nottingham, *ib.*; had sent William, earl of Salisbury, and F. de Breauté from St. Alban's to watch London, *ib.*; atrocities of his army in Essex, Hertford, &c., *ib.*; speech of the barons about him, *ib.*; gives Bedford castle and Margaret de Redvers to F. de Breauté, ii. 638, 641; v. 323.
In 1216, keeps Christmas at Nottingham castle, ii. 638; goes to Langar and sleeps there, *ib.*; sends messengers to Belvoir and demands its surrender, *ib.*; threatens to murder William of Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; Belvoir surrendered, ii. 639; orders Dunnington to be levelled, *ib.*; goes northwards and ravages the barons'

John, king—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
lands, *ib.*; horrible condition of the country in consequence of his ravages, ii. 640; tortures inflicted on the people and general misery in the country, *ib.*; his vigour contrasted with the barons' slowness, ii. 641; seizes their lands and possessions, *ib.*; gives up the land between the Tees and Scotland to Hugh de Baillol and Ph. de Hulcotes, *ib.*; puts various persons in charge of different castles, *ib.*; his orders to them to destroy the barons' property, which is done, *ib.*; goes to Scotland, *ib.*; takes Berwick and other castles, *ib.*; his speech respecting Alexander of Scotland, ii. 642; reduces all the barons' townships but two, *ib.*; goes southwards by the borders of Wales and reduces more castles, *ib.*; the barons excommunicated by name, *ib.*; they do not respect the sentence, ii. 645; their speech respecting him, ii. 646; they elect Louis of France king, ii. 647; the sentence renewed against them, ii. 649; opinion of Philip II. as to John's power of making his kingdom tributary, ii. 651; had been convicted of treason to Richard, the sentence being pronounced by bishop Hugh de Puisac, *ib.*; had forfeited his kingdom in consequence of the murder of Arthur, ii. 651; v. 193; injuries done by him to Louis, ii. 652; discussion between the legate and Philip as to the right of Louis to invade England, *ib.*; Louis lands in Thanet, ii. 653; at Dover when Louis lands, *ib.*; does not dare to meet him, ii. 654; flies from Louis, and leaves Dover castle in charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; goes to Guildford, and then to Winchester, *ib.*; many of the nobles desert him,

John, king—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
ib; the legate Guala joins him at Gloucester, *ib.*; his joy at his coming, *ib.*; deserted by the Flemings and all the foreign troops except the Poitevins, ii. 655; fortifies the castles of Wallingford, Corfe, Warham, Bristol, and Devizes, ii. 656; account of the proceedings of Louis's ambassadors at Rome, *ib.*; reasons for his dethronement, and answers of the Pope, ii. 657–663; not rightly adjudged to have forfeited Normandy, ii. 658; had sent Eustace, bishop of Ely, and Hubert de Burgh to Philip to ask for a safe conduct, *ib.*; Philip refused, and so he would not go to his court, ii. 658, 659; his children and their marriages, ii. 661, note; on hearing of the sieges of Dover and Windsor castles collects an army to relieve them, ii. 665; ravages the barons' territories, *ib.*; they try to capture him in Suffolk and pursue him to Cambridge, *ib.*; is warned by his spies, and escapes to Stamford, *ib.*; had corrupted the count of Nevers by his gifts, *ib.*; goes northward, and hears of the siege of Lincoln castle, *ib.*; Gilbert of Ghent and the others fly from him there, *ib.*; the barons ravage the country and go to Louis at Dover, *ib.*; goes to the Welsh borders and takes and levels some of the barons' castles, ii. 666; rages against the barons' buildings and orchards, *ib.*; Alexander II.'s fear of him on his way to Louis, *ib.*; many of the barons on hearing of Louis's treachery intend to return to him, ii. 667; ravages Suffolk and Norfolk, *ib.*; goes to Peterborough and Croyland and plunders Croyland church, *ib.*; burns all the corn of the abbat of Croyland,

John, king—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
ib.; received with joy and honour at Lynn, *ib.*; goes northward, and loses his baggage and treasure in the Wash, *ib.*; sleeps at Swineshead abbey, *ib.*; contracts a fever from distress at his loss, *ib.*; this increased by his gluttonous meal on peaches and new beer, ii. 668; goes to Sleaford, *ib.*; thence on horseback to Newark castle, *ib.*; confesses and receives the Eucharist from the abbat of Croxton, *ib.*; declares his son Henry his heir and has the kingdom sworn to him, *ib.*; sends letters for this to the sheriffs and castellans, *ib.*; commends his body to God and St. Wulstan, *ib.*; dies on October 18, *ib.*; vi. 65; some of the nobles send to, at Newark to make their peace, *ib.*; his entrails buried, and his body prepared for burial by the abbat of Croxton, *ib.*; length of his reign, ii. 668, 669; had built the abbey of Beaulieu, ii. 668; iv. 2, 562, 569; v. 86; gave land to Croxton on his death bed, ii. 669; his epitaph, *ib.*; lines on, *ib.*; apparition of, to a monk of St. Alban's, iii. 112; had given a manor belonging to the earldom of Cornwall to Waleran, castellan of Berkhampstead, iii. 123; his charter to Hubert de Burgh, iii. 221; had given a manor to Gilbert Basset, iii. 246; had given Northumberland to the king of Scots with his daughter Joanna, iii. 372; had reduced Connaught, iv. 58; his war with Llewellyn, iv. 321; the charter of tribute to Rome burnt at Lyons, iv. 417; this charter signed again by the English bishops at Lyons in 1245, iv. 479; privileges granted by, to Tynemouth, v. 11; the civil war in his reign, v. 191; had no peace when he died, v. 191

John, king—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
192; had lost Poitou, v. 352; had confirmed to Alfonso IX. the charter by which Alfonso X. claimed Gascony, v. 365, 397, 658; his charter produced in 1253, v. 377; his powers weakened by the charter, v. 378; had been well served by Hugh de Baillol, v. 507; his charter of free election to be shown to the Pope in 1256, v. 541; had made Hubert de Burgh justiciary at Runnymede, vi. 65; lands lost by him, vi. 441; Hubert de Burgh accused of receiving the guardianship of the country without his consent, vi. 64.

John, son of Louis IX. and Margaret, v. 311.

John (of Corbey?), sent for by Alfred, i. 407.

John, a Dominican (of Vicenza), fame of his preaching, iii. 496; becomes conceited and loses his influence, iii. 497.

John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, sent into England by Innocent IV. to extort money, iv. 599; his licence from Henry III., *ib.*; his interview with bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; his arrival and demands at St. Alban's, iv. 600, 617; leaves on receiving the abbat's answer, iv. 600; cites the abbat to London, iv. 617; letters of Innocent IV. giving him powers in England, iv. 617; vi. 119, 120; his action upon this, iv. 618; brings the letters to the archbishops, vi. 144; letter giving increased powers, iv. 618; cites the abbat of St. Alban's to Bedford, iv. 620; his threats, iv. 621; complains of his reception at St. Alban's, *ib.*; excites the Pope against the abbat, *ib.*; his letters induce the bishops to give up their attempt to visit the cells of the abbey, iv. 622; the exempt houses in England worried by, iv. 623; letter of Innocent IV. to, forbidding the sale of advowsons, vi. 280.

John, cardinal tit. S. Lorenzo in Lucina; *vide* Toledo, John of.

John, proctor of the diocese of Canterbury, vi. 213.

John, a mannikin in the Isle of Wight, v. 82.

John's, St., Jerusalem (Clerkenwell), priors of:

[Alan], made bishop of Bangor, ii. 411.

Thierry, sent in aid of the Templars, iii. 406; with Richard of Cornwall on his crusade, and directs his route, iv. 44, 56; his speech in defence of the authenticity of the vase of our Lord's blood, iv. 643.

Robert de Manneby, his complaint to Henry III. of injuries done to his house, v. 339; angry interview with Henry III., *ib.*

John, S., William de; *v.* Saint John, William de.

Joigni, William II., count of, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437.

Joppa, Jope (Jaffa), taken by Vespasian, i. 109; the crusaders pass by, ii. 94; the Genoese fleet touches at, in 1099, ii. 97; has no bishop, but is under the canons of the Holy Sepulchre, ii. 110; Genoese fleet at, in 1103, ii. 125; the people of, help Baldwin I. against the Arabs, ii. 128; attacked by Balac, ii. 150; relieved by Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem, and Eustace Grenet, ii. 150; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376, 377; siege of, by Saladin, ii. 387; Richard goes to its relief, ii. 387, 388; the town taken by Saladin, ii. 388; the boldest escape to the citadel, *ib.*; the garrison think of surrendering, but on hearing of the ferocity of Saladin's army hold out, *ib.*; battle at, between Richard and Saladin, ii. 389; the garrison breaks out and helps Richard in defeating Saladin's army, ii. 390; Richard

Joppa—*cont.*

stays seven weeks at, ii. 391; ordered to be fortified in 1227, iii. 129; in 1228, iii. 160; Frederick II. and the pilgrims go to, *ib.*; a fleet with provisions arrives at, *ib.*; the castle rebuilt by Frederick II., iii. 173, 175; fortified by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; the king of Navarre and count of Britanny embark from, iv. 80; Richard of Cornwall at, iv. 141; the Christians escape towards, on the approach of the Kharizmians, but return, iv. 306, 308; attempt of the Saracens to induce Walter de Brienne to persuade the garrison to surrender, v. 218; his exhortations to the garrison to hold out, v. 219; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.

....., Walter, count of, mortally wounded at the battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 301; *v.* Brienne, Walter de.

Jordan, the, the crusading army crosses and washes in, in 1217, iii. 10.

Jordan, prior of the Dominicans, drowned, iii. 390, 391.

Jordan, general of the Dominicans, held captive by Frederick II., iii. 558; had defamed Frederick, iii. 559; Frederick's answer to the charges as to his treatment of him, *ib.*; given into the charge of the archbishop of Messina, *ib.*

Jornandes (Jordanus), ends his history, i. 244; quoted, i. 404.

Joscelin of Edessa, captured by Balac, ii. 149; Baldwin II. attempting to release him is captured, ii. 150; imprisoned in Quartapi (Kart-Birt), *ib.*

Joseph, i. 10.

Josephus quoted, i. 85, 86; iv. 78 (incorrectly); his prophecy of Nero's death and Vespasian's empire, i. 109; saves his life by this, *ib.*

Joshua, i. 13.

Jovian, emperor, i. 167.

Jovinians, their heresy, iii. 520; iv. 434; the heresy destroyed, v. 195.

Juchill, king of Westmerland, does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 467; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
Judah, i. 10.
Judah, kings of, i. 29, 30; captivity of, i. 40, 41; priests of, i. 42, 61, 67; restored by Cyrus, i. 54; made tributary to Rome by Pompey, i. 70; *v.* Jews.
Judges, the, in Israel, i. 14.
Judgment, the last, signs accompanying, i. 50, 51.
Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, marries Æthelwulf, i. 384; brought to England by him, i. 384, 385; sits with him at table, i. 385; on Æthelwulf's death married to his son Æthelbald, i. 387; divorced from him, *ib.*
Judith, daughter of Baldwin V. count of Flanders, wife of Tostig, goes with him to Flanders, i. 521; miracle to, with one of the hairs of St. Oswine, i. 532; goes to Baldwin again with Tostig, i. 534.
Jugurtha, war of, with the Romans, i. 66.
Julian, the apostate, i. 166; his treatment of the bones of St. James of Nisibis, i. 167; his death, *ib.*
Julian, bishop of Eclanum, the Pelagian, i. 183.
Julius Africanus, i. 138.
Julius, St., martyred, i. 154.
Julius, Pope, i. 163.
Jumans, a spy of Richard, discovers the bribes sent by Saladin to the duke of Burgundy, ii. 385.
Jumièges (Gemmeticum), the monastery of, burnt by the Danes, i. 424; Rollo arrives at, and leaves Ameltrudis there, i. 433.
Jurninus, name given to a boy circumcised by the Jews at Norwich, iv. 30.
Justin I., emperor, i. 235.
..... II., emperor, i. 247.
Justin Martyr, gives Antoninus a book on Christianity, i. 123; martyred, i. 124.
Justinian I., emperor, i. 237; his digest, i. 238; has the Purification celebrated in time of the plague, i. 240, 241; banishes Pope Vigilius, i. 243; seduced from the Catholick faith by Anthimus, i. 244; the codex quoted, iv. 38; v. 325.
Justinian I.—*cont.*
..... II., emperor, i. 308; dethroned, mutilated, and exiled, i. 313; restored, i. 320; puts Absimar Tiberius to death, i. 321; destroys Cherson, *ib.*; his cruelty, i. 321, 324; slain by Philippicus, i. 324.
Jutes, the, come into England, i. 188.
Jutland (Goutlandia), reduced by Arthur, i. 237; inundations of the sea in, in 1254, v. 453.
Juvenal, quoted, i. 106; ii. 90, 637, 669; iii. 277, 329; iv. 173, 208; v. 152, 153, 468, 550.
Juvencus, translates the gospels into verse, i. 162.
Juveni, Walter de, takes the cross, iv. 490.

K.

Kabuche, Hugh de; *v.* Chalbaot.
Kaerpenhuelgoit (*i.e.*, Exeter), i. 106; *v.* Exeter.
Kaerperis (*i.e.*, Porchester), i. 157.
Kalalidin a Tartar, exiled in Russia, iv. 389.
Kalendar notes for 1239, iii. 522.
Karni, Herman de, joins Bohemond in his crusade, ii. 57.
Katigern, son of Vortigern, i. 190; joins Vortimer in his war against the Saxons, i. 193; slain by Horsa, *ib.*
Kelso (Kelstoun), R. of Durham, monk of, letter of, respecting the discovery of the bones of Malcolm III. and his son, vi. 370.
Kempsey, St. Andrew's oratory at, erected by Alewin, bishop of Worcester, i. 391.
Kenelm, St., king of Mercia, son of Cenwulf, i. 364; succeeds him, i. 372; had been

Kenelm, St.—*cont.*
commended by his father to the care of Quendritha, *ib.*; his murder, *ib.*; its revelation at Rome, *ib.*; legend of the discovery of his body, i. 373; his body brought to Winchcomb, *ib.*; verses on his death [by abbat John de Cella], *ib.*

Kenetz, N. de, his shield of arms, vi. 474.

Kenilworth (Kenelwrthe, Kenillewurthe, Kenilwurthe), the castellan sworn to obey the 25 barons as to the castle, ii. 603; Alienora de Montfort remains at, while Simon goes to Rome, iii. 480; Simon de Montfort joins her there, iii. 498; Henry de Montfort born at, iii. 518; S. de Montfort resigns it to Henry III., v. 697.

Kenington (Kenintone), vi. 64.

Kennet, the, i. 401.

Kenneth III., of Scotland, (Kinedus, Rinoh), does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 466; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, i. 467; brought to Eadgar by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.*; Lothian surrendered to, by Eadgar, i. 468.

Kent, the people of, sprung from the Jutes, i. 188; ravages in, after Eadric's death, i. 308; the people of, defeated by Offa at Otford, i. 347; subdued by Ecgberht, i. 374; ravaged by the Danes in 841, i. 378; wasted by the Danes in 863, i. 389; holds out for Stephen against Matilda, ii. 173; list of the kings of, i. 422.

....., kings of: *v.* Æthelberht, Æthelstan, Baldred, Cuthred, Eadberht, Eadbriht Pren, Eadric, Earconbert, Ecgberht, Ecgfrith, Suihard, Withred.

....., sheriff of, letter of Henry II. to, against the clerks and relations of archbishop Thomas, ii. 229.

....., earls of; *v.* Bayeux, Odo, bishop of; Burgh, Hubert de.

Kenulf, abbat, witnesses charters, vi. 18, 20, 24.

Kenulf, king of Mercia; *v.* Cenwulf.

Kerak (Crac, Crach, Crectum), anciently called "Petra deserti," ii. 321; the land about, wasted by Saladin, *ib.*; still held by the Christians after the battle of Hittin, ii. 329; called Monreale, *ib.*; excepted from Coradin's offer of restoring the kingdom of Jerusalem, iii. 53; passed by the Mecca pilgrims, *ib.*; in danger in 1246; iv. 560; laid waste by the Turcomans, vi. 207.

....., Nazer, lord of, iv. 64, note[2]; treaty of, with the king of Navarre and the count of Britanny, iv. 64, 79, 140; treaty made with, by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 140; his treaty with the Christians, iv. 289; is to restore the prisoners taken at Gaza, iv. 140; desire of the sultan of Cairo to subdue him, iv. 289; agrees to the Christians possessing the Holy Land, iv. 290; his league with the Christians, iv. 302, 307, 339; the fugitives from the battle with the Kharizmians escape to, iv. 303.

Kerry (Cridia), in Montgomeryshire, Henry III. at, and burns the Cistercian abbey, iii. 158; a castle built at, by Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; this afterwards levelled, iii. 159; charter of fealty of the lords of, to Henry III., iv. 319, 320.

Kharizmians, Kharismians (Corasmini, Choermini, Chorosmini), subject to the sultan of Cairo, iv. 299; driven out of their lands by the Tartars, iv. 299, 338; vi. 114; ask the sultan of Cairo for a place to live in, and he bids them seize Jerusalem, iv. 299, 300; letter of Frederick II., with an account of the defeat of the Christians and destruction of Jerusalem, iv. 300; another account, iv. 306; their craft to induce the Christians to return after their flight, iv. 306, 308; letter of William of Chateau-neuf, iv. 307; their frightful atrocities, iv. 309; v. 108, 192; letter of the prelates of the Holy Land, with an account of the sack of Jerusalem, iv. 338; slaughter by, at Jerusalem, iv. 544, note; destroy the houses of the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 434; take

Kharizmians—*cont.*
Damascus, iv. 501; their quarrel with the sultan of Cairo, iv. 537; make a league with the sultan of Damascus, iv. 538; his daughter given to their prince, *ib.*; aid the Damascenes against the Egyptians, *ib.*; occupy the Holy Land, and threaten its complete destruction, iv. 559; fortify the castles there against Louis IX., iv. 608; their injuries to Acre, iv. 634; oppose the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; disappear altogether, iv. 634; vi. 162; according to the bishop of Tortosa excited by the sultan of Cairo to destroy themselves, v. 72; vi. 116; had brought the columns of the temple at Jerusalem to Mecca, vi. 349.

Kildare, (Killaraum), the stones of Stonehenge brought from, to Britain, i. 222, 223.

Kilkenny, (Kilkenni, Kinkelni), Richard Marshal buried at, iii. 288.

....., Odo of, a lawyer imprisoned for his share in the riot at Oxford in 1238, iii. 483; imprisoned first at Wallingford, and then taken to London, iii. 484; advocate on the part of the chapter of Lincoln against bishop Grosseteste, iii. 529; at the agreement respecting the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 616.

....., William of, the seal given to, by Henry III., v. 130; *v.* Ely, bishops of.

Kimble (Kenebella), church of, given by the abbat of St. Alban's to queen Alienora, v. 298.

Kime, Simon de (third baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.

....., Philip de (fourth baron), dies, iv. 194; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

[Kinardferry] in Axholme, the castle restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 291; taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*

Kineburga, sister of Peada, wife of Ælfrith, i. 285.

Kingsbury (Kingesbiri, Kingesbrum, Kyngesburia), near St. Alban's, vi. 417; miracle of St. Alban, respecting a man of, ii. 306; warren in, belonging to St Alban's, iv. 51, 52; embassy to the Roman court respecting, v. 312; manor of, assigned to St. Alban's for victuals, v. 669.

King's Delf, a road between it and Ramsey, made by Cnut, i. 509.

Kingston (Kingestona, Kingestuna), Æthelstan crowned at, i. 446, 450; Eadred crowned at, i. 456; Eadwig crowned at, i. 459; Æthelred II. crowned at, i. 471.

Kinmar I., king of the Britons, i. 55.

..... II., king of the Britons, i. 60.

Kinoth, king of the Picts, Alchred of Northumbria takes refuge with, i. 350.

Kinwit; *v.* Cynwith.

Kiow (Cleva) in the Ukraine, taken by the Tartars, iv. 113; vi. 82.

Kirkleatham (Luhumum, Luthune), in Yorkshire, affair of the church of, iii. 218, 609–614.

Kirkstead (Kirkestude), in Lindsey, Laurence abbat of, had paid 30,000 marks to Pope Innocent IV. for the coronation of Hacon, king of Norway, v. 222.

Kirtlington (Cyrclinctune), Oxford, given by Æthelric to Edmund that Gaddesden might remain to St. Alban's, vi. 15.

Knaresborough (Cnaresburc, Knareburg), the murderers of archbishop Thomas remain a year at, ii. 283; fame of St. Robert, hermit of, iii. 521; v. 195.

Koket (*i.e.*, Coquet) hermitage in, attached to St. Alban's, vi. 247.

Koran, the, ii. 401; iii. 40, 356.

Krikelade (Cricklade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 493.

Kyme; *v.* Kime.

Kynsi, bishop, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

L.

Lactantius, writes on rhetoric, i. 162.
Lacy (Laci, Lasci), Gilbert de (fourth baron), leader at the battle of the standard, ii. 167; his brother killed in the battle, ii. 169.
....., Hugh de (fifth baron), lord of Meath, slain, ii. 324.
....., Walter de (sixth baron), flies from John in Ireland, ii. 530; one of the leaders in the defeat of the Irish in 1230 under Geoffrey Marsh, iii. 197; letter written to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against R. Marshal, and invades his lands, iii. 266; loses his sight and dies, iv. 93, 174; his inheritance left to his daughters, iv. 174; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., ..., Matilda (his daughter), given by Henry III. in marriage to Peter de Geneure, v. 91.
....., Hugh de (brother of sixth baron), expelled from Ireland by John, ii. 530; joins Llewellyn in his rising in Wales, iii. 82; defeated by the Marshals, *ib.*; letter to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against him, and invades his lands, iii. 266; enemy of Richard Marshal, iii. 273; at the conference with him, iii. 276; determined to kill him, *ib.*; his sister the wife of Geoffrey Marsh, iii. 277; his daughter the wife of Alan of Galloway, iii. 364; heads a rising in Galloway to deprive Alan's daughters of their inheritance, *ib.*; dies, iv. 232; dies s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 474; had conquered great part of Ireland, iv. 232.
....., Roger de, constable of Chester, defends Roche-Andely against Philip II., ii. 483; forced to surrender by famine, ii. 488; taken prisoner, but placed in free custody by Philip, ii. 489; dies, ii. 532; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., John de, constable of Chester; *v.* Lincoln, sixth earl of.
....., Edmund de; *v.* Lincoln, seventh earl of.
....., Maud de, daughter of John sixth earl of Lincoln, marries Richard de Clare, iii. 476.
Lagny abbey, founded by St. Fursey, i. 283.
Lago, king of the Britons, i. 55.
Lama, monastery of S. Giovanni rotondo near, said to be despoiled by Frederick II. iii. 535, 552, 553; the abbat puts it under an interdict, iii. 555.
Lambert, St.; *v.* Utrecht, bishops of.
Lambert de Montaigu; *v.* Montaigu, Lambert de.
Lambeth (Lamehitha, Lameth, Lamheia, Lamheth, Lemheia), Harthacnut dies at, i. 516; Roger, abbat of Bec, elected archbishop of Canterbury at, ii. 286; quarrel of the Canterbury monks with archbishop Hubert respecting the church at, ii. 446; their fear that he intends to remove the cathedral to, *ib.*; the church destroyed by the archbishop at the command of Pope Innocent III., ii. 451; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1230–1 at, iii. 200; parliament at, in 1232, iii. 223; inundation of the Thames at, in 1242, iv. 230; house of the archbishop of Canterbury at, v. 120, 124; seizure of the archbishop's official by the elect of Winchester at, v. 350; vi. 223; the chaplain of the chapel of, outraged, v. 350; vi. 223; mandate dated at, vi. 201.
Lambinus, verses respecting, v. 587.
Lamia (Zituni), destroyed by an earthquake, iv. 346.
Lamp, an ever burning, found in the tomb of Pallas, i. 512.
Lancaster, castle of, given by Richard to John, ii. 348; honour of, mentioned in Magna Charta, ii. 597.

Lancaster—*cont.*
....., William of, taken at Rochester, and imprisoned in Corfe Castle, ii. 626; dies s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
Lance, the holy, vision of Peter of Provence respecting, at Antioch, ii. 84; its discovery at St. Peter's church, ii. 85; carried in the battle of Antioch by the bishop of Le Puy and Raymond of Toulouse, *ib.*; doubts of its authenticity, ii. 92; ordeal with respect to it, *ib.*; Louis IX. places it in his chapel at Paris, iv. 92.
Lances, seen in the air in 555, i. 245.
Lancia, Bianca, mother of Manfred, story of her marriage with Frederick II., v. 572.
Langar, John at, ii. 638; Belvoir castle surrendered to John at, ii. 639.
Langford (Longaforde), Beds, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.
Langley (Langalege), warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 28.
....., Geoffrey of, goes with Robert Passelew in his inquisition into the royal forests, iv. 400; sent by Henry III. through England to extort money, v. 136; his oppressions in the north, v. 137; R. Passelew pious in comparison, *ib.*; as one of the king's marshals lessens the hospitality of the king's table, *ib.*; joined with R. Passelew in the office of justice of the forests, *ib.*; deposes his bailiffs and injures him greatly, *ib.*; had been sent to inquire into R. Passelew's acts, v. 277; removed from the custody of the forests, v. 340, 379; made guardian of the queen of Scotland, v. 340; removed from this by the Scots, *ib.*; transfers himself to Edward's service, *ib.*; had supplanted R. Passelew who had brought him up, *ib.*; his injuries to those living near the forests, v. 379; John de Lexington put in his place *ib.*; his oppressions in Wales provoke a rising, v. 592; regrets having stirred up war and pauperized the Welsh, v. 593; has to make up Edward's losses, *ib.*; his tyranny in Wales, v. 613, 646.
Langres, victory of Arthur over Lucius near, i. 240; the bishop of, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606; Hugh, abbat of Cluny, made bishop of, iv. 428.
Langton, Simon; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
....., Stephen; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Lanthony (Lentonia), John prior of, sent by Henry III. to Rome against the monks of Durham, iii. 114.
Lanvallei, William de (second baron), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated, ii. 644.
Laodicea, the crusaders arrive at, ii. 92; reduced by Tancred, ii. 128; given to Alice widow of Bohemond II. by her father Baldwin II., ii. 157; a young man of the diocese of, the first to scale the tower in the Nile before Damietta, iii. 38.
....., bishops of; *v.* Anatholius, Apollinaris.
Laon (Laudunum), gifts of St. Remigius to, i. 229; the bishoprick established, *ib.*; Louis IV. crowned at, i. 451; the bishop of, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606.
....., Garnerius, bishop of, takes the cross, iv. 490.
Larama, archbishop (?), vi. 103.
Laringsete (Letheringsett), land at, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 86.
Last, James de, lends money to the Pope for the Sicilian affair, v. 583.
Lateran, the :—
Letters of Clement III. dated from, vi. 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62.
Letter of Innocent III. dated from, v. 544.
Letters of Gregory IX. dated from, iii. 469, 573, 607; iv. 98.

Lateran, the—*cont.*
Letters of Innocent IV. dated from, iv. 349, 370, 514; vi. 92, 264, 282, 290, 292.
Letter of Alexander IV. dated from, vi. 316.
Lateran councils:
The third, ii. 310; presided over by Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; chapters of the statutes of, *ib.*
The fourth, condemnation of Joachim's book on the Trinity at, ii. 313; summons of Pope Innocent III. for, ii. 615; account of, ii. 630; iii. 9, 35; iv. 394, 516; v. 193; patriarchs, &c. present at, ii. 631; iv. 516.
Latonia (La Truie), Peter de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Latroon (Turon of the knights), occupied by the Kharizmians, iv. 339.
Laudo, St., bishop of Coutances, i. 280.
Laudo, Pope, i. 443.
Laurence, St., martyred, i. 139.
Laurence, his contest with Symmachus for the papacy, i. 229; made bishop of Nocera, *ib.*; recalled and again expelled *ib.*
Laurence, accused of poisoning William elect of Valence at Viterbo, but proves his innocence, iii. 623.
Laurence of St. Alban's; *v.* Alban's St., monks of.
Laurence of St. Martin; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.
Lavagna, Frederick de, letter of Innocent IV. asking for a prebend for him in Lincoln cathedral, vi. 229.
Laval, Hugh de, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
Lavoro, episcopal sees in, vi. 451.
Laycock (Acoca), Ela, countess of Salisbury, abbess of, v. 76, 153, 173.
Lazarus, St., history of, i. 102.
....., Order of, defeats of, v. 192, 196; quarrels of, in the Holy Land, v. 745.
Lazi (*i.e.* Mingrelians), agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.
Lea (Luci), the Danes sail up, in 896; i. 432.
Lebet, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
Ledes, Liedes; *v.* Slede.
Ledet, Christiana, wife of Henry de Braibroc, iii. 85 *n.*
Ledet (Laidet), Guiscard, goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 174.
Legends:
Gontran, king of France, i. 253.
Trajan's soul, i. 261.
Food in a vessel turned into stone, i. 262.
Of a relick of John the Baptist, i. 264.
Of Pope Leo III., i. 366.
The witch of Berkeley, i. 381.
St. Dunstan and the devil, i. 474.
Of Pope Silvester II., i. 478, 479.
The treasure of Octavianus, i. 478.
Of dancers in a churchyard, i. 484.
Of Herbert, archbishop of Cologne, i. 485.
The discovery of the body of Pallas, son of Evander, i. 511.
Gunhild's accusation and her champion, i. 515.
Vision of the emperor Henry III., i. 516.
Of two witches at Rome, i. 518.
Of an incontinent priest near Lindisfarne, i. 520.
Of Godgifu at Coventry, i. 526.
Of a young man who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 527.
Edward the Confessor's vision of the seven sleepers, i. 535.
Two clerks at Nantes, ii. 8.
A German count devoured by rats, ii. 28.
The abbey of Fulda, ii. 32.
Appearance of SS. George, Demetrius, and Mercury at the battle of Antioch, ii. 88.
Apparition of William Rufus to the earl of Cornwall, ii. 113.
A hermit and priest in Ireland, ii. 212–214.

Legends—*cont.*
Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, and a certain priest, ii. 216, 217.
Discovery of the body of St. Amphibalus, ii. 301–307.
An image of our Lord, ii. 326.
Vision of the future state by a monk of Eynsham, ii. 423.
A letter sent from Heaven at Jerusalem on the observance of the Lord's day, ii. 462.
An image of the Blessed Virgin Mary (miracle of Sardenai), ii. 484.
Thurkill's vision of purgatory, ii. 497.
Of a girl in Burgundy, iii. 98.
Of a fasting girl at Leicester, iii. 101.
Apparition of king John to a monk of St. Alban's, iii. 112.
Of the recall to life of Roger de Thony, iii. 144.
Of archbishop Gray's avarice, iii. 298.
Of an avaricious priest, iii. 300.
Of the peasants of Abbotsley, iii. 301.
Of a vision near Roche, iii. 367.
Of the ten tribes shut up in the Caspian mountains, iv. 77, 131; vi. 497.
Legin, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
Legionum urbs (Caerleon-upon-Usk), made the see of an archbishop, i. 129; site of, i. 130; *v.* Caerlegion, Chester.
....., archbishop of, Dubricius made archbishop by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 223, 230; makes Arthur king, i. 233.
Leicester, (Kaerleir, Legrecestria, Leircestre, Leicestria), built by Leir, i. 29, 346; battle at, between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 453; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454; siege of, by order of Henry II., ii. 289; the citizens by a payment obtain leave to quit, and take refuge at St. Alban's and St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; the gates removed and part of the walls destroyed, *ib.*; grief of the earl, *ib.*; he marches to its relief, *ib.*; the castle levelled by Henry II., ii. 297; conLeicester—*cont.*
spiracy against Henry III. at, in 1224, iii. 83; a fasting girl at, iii. 101; Simon de Montfort sells his wood at, iv. 7; the monks of Lincoln diocese summoned to, by bishop Grosseteste, v. 96; money received from the county for Simon de Montfort's expenses in Gascony, v. 209.
....., St. Mary des Près, abbey of, Stephen de Segrave conceals himself in iii. 293; he dies there, iv. 169.
....., bishops of:
Tota, i. 337, 346.
Eadbert, i. 346.
Wereburh, i. 346; subject to Lichfield, i. 345; dies, i. 346.
Unwona, i. 346; present at the invention of St. Alban by Offa, i. 346, 356; subscribes Offa's charters to St. Alban's, vi. 4, 7; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Rethun, dies, i. 388.
Aldred, *ib.*; deposed, i. 408.
Ceolred, *ib.*
....., archdeacons of:
Robert de Chesny, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 183.
John of Basingstoke; *v.* Basingstoke, John of.
....., earls of:
Robert de Bellomont, second earl, justiciary, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; refuses the kiss to Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 233.
Robert de Bellomont, third earl, joins the young king Henry, ii. 288; in consequence the king orders Leicester to be besieged, ii. 289; on hearing of the fate of Leicester, he passes through Flanders and returns to England with his wife, ii. 289, 290; lands at Walton-on-the-Naze with a body of Normans and Flemings, ii. 290; besieges Walton castle, but fails to take it, *ib.*; takes Haughley castle, goes to Framlingham, and, as Hugh Bigod objects to his stay,

Leicester, earls of—*cont.*
Robert de Bellomont (3rd earl)—*cont.* goes to the relief of Leicester, *ib.*; defeated and taken prisoner by the king's army, *ib.*; the countess throws way her ring, *ib.*; sent to Barfleur with his countess, and taken to England by Henry II., ii. 292; his soldiers surrender Groby and Mountsorel castles that he may have better terms with the king, ii. 294; taken to Normandy by Henry II., *ib.*; his death at the siege of Acre, ii. 370.
Robert Fitz-Parnell, fourth earl, drives Philip II. back from Rouen, ii. 402; taken prisoner by Philip II., the count of Perche, and Rocelin, viscount of Beaumont, ii. 407.
Simon de Montfort, fifth and sixth earls; *v.* Montfort, Simon de.
Leighton (Lienberi, Lygetune), taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; land at, given by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 5; *v.* Luton.
Leil, i. 27; builds Kaerleil, *ib.*
Leini (Leisni), Baldwin de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., Ernulf de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Leir (called Veir), succeeds Bladud, i. 29; builds Leicester, i. 29, 346; story of him and his daughters, i. 31–33.
Leir; *v.* Loir, chateau du.
Leiston, letter of Henry III. dated at, vi. 318.
Le Mans, the body of St. Scholastica brought to, i. 303, 304; subdued by William I., ii. 11; injury done to the province by the English in this expedition, *ib.*; William II. hears of the siege of, and crosses to its relief, ii. 111; obtained by William II., *ib.*; the province taken by Geoffrey of Anjou and held against Henry I., ii. 137, 138; Henry II. summons his sons to, ii. 295; attacked by Philip II., ii. 340; burnt by Stephen de Turnham, *ib.*; some of Henry's followers escape to the tower, ii. 341; the tower besieged and taken by Philip II., *ib.*; to be held by Philip II. and Richard by the terms of the peace, ii. 343; punishment of Richard for his siege of, ii. 395; taken by John because it adhered to Arthur, ii. 453; Arthur does homage for, ii. 457; given up to John by William des Roches, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
Julian, i. 116.
Hamelin, amount paid to Pope Celestine III. for his consecration, ii. 364.
....., Helyas, count of, put to flight by William II., ii. 111; put to death by Henry I., ii. 137.
Lemburne, Roger de, kills Ernald de Munteinni at a joust at Walden, v. 318; his grief, *ib.*; suspected of foul play, v. 319; had been previously wounded by Ernald, *ib.*
Lennox (Levenath), Maldwin, third earl of, one of those who send the king of Scotland's charter to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
Lens (Liens), castle of, taken by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.
Leo I., Pope, i. 184; summons the council of Chalcedon, i. 191.
..... II., Pope, i. 305.
..... III., Pope, i. 362; grants to Canterbury the restoration of its privileges, i. 364; mutilation of, by the Romans, i. 365; his miraculous recovery, i. 366; legend of, *ib.*; honoured and avenged by Charles the Great, i. 367; crowns Charles, i. 368; said to crown Louis I., i. 371; dies, *ib.*
..... IV., Pope, i. 380; Alfred taken to Rome to be taught by, i. 384; crowns Alfred, i. 384, 403; dies, i. 386.
..... V., Pope, i. 437.
..... VI., Pope, i. 447.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 463.
..... IX., Pope, i. 518; story of two witches brought to, i. 519; holds a council at Vercelli against Berengar, ii. 23.

Leo I., emperor, i. 194.
..... II., emperor, *ib.*; saved by his mother from his father Zeno, i. 218.
..... III., emperor, i. 328; his edict against images, i. 330; Pope Gregory II. withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from his rule, i. 331.
..... IV., emperor, i. 349.
Leo de Perego, minister of the Franciscans, leads the Milanese army, iii. 636.
Leodegar, St.; *v.* Autun, bishops of.
....., William de, serves on a jury at Cambridge, iv. 52; his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225; letters patent of Henry III. to, to decide in a suit between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233.
Leofa, murders Edmund, i. 455; put to death, i. 456.
Leofenotus, son of Osmund, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Leofric, earl, witnesses a charter, vi. 29; his barons, vi. 30; dies, and is buried at Coventry, i. 526; had founded the monastery of Coventry, *ib.*; his gifts to Worcester, Evesham, Wenlock, Leominster, Chester, and Stow, *ib.*; legend of his releasing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
Leofric, abbat, witnesses charters, vi. 18, 20, 24.
Leofric, son of Osmund, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Leofrona, queen of Æthelred of East Anglia, i. 336.
Leofrona, abbess of St. Mildred's, seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 483.
Leofrune, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 14.
Leofsige, duke, subscribes a charter, vi. 18; banished for crime, vi. 25.
Leofsinus, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13.
Leofsius, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13.
Leofwine, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24, 27.
Leofwine, nephew of Æthelgifu, her legacy to, vi. 13.
Leofwine, son of Æstan, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.
Leofwine, son of Godwine, exiled, goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 521; returns with Harold and ravages Wessex, i. 522; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; peace made, *ib.*
Leofwine de Cadendune; *v.* Caddington, Leofwine de.
Leofwine, minister, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 18, 24, 27.
Leogecia; *v.* Brutus.
Leominster, gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 526.
Leonard, a clerk of bishop Grosseteste, sent by him to the Roman court to obtain a mandate respecting the beneficed monks of Lincoln diocese, v. 96; the mouthpiece of the bishops to Rustand, v. 533; speech of Rustand to, and his consequent fear, *ib.*; his speech in January 1256 to Rustand, v. 539.
Leonides, father of Origen, martyred, i. 131.
Leontius, bishop of Saintes, i. 246.
Leontius (called Leo), dethrones Justinian II., i. 313; emperor, *ib.*; dethroned and mutilated by Tiberius Apsimar, i. 314.
Leopold, duke of Austria; *v.* Austria, Leopold, duke of.
Leporius, the Pelagian, i. 183; retracts his errors, i. 184.
Le Puy, Aimar (Adhemar), bishop of, the first person to take the cross, ii. 47; account of his advance and his followers, ii. 57; his capture by the Bulgarians, *ib.*; his deliverance, *ib.*; his position before Nice, ii. 61; his position before Antioch, ii. 68; orders three days' fast for the famine during the siege, ii. 69; his standard bearer slain at Antioch, ii. 73; recalls many from flying from Antioch, ii. 81; Peter of Provence goes to, about the holy lance, ii. 84; leads the fourth line in the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; restores the churches of Antioch, ii. 89; his death and burial at Antioch, ii. 90, 102; his appearance after death at the storm of Jerusalem, ii. 102.

Lesnes (Westwood), abbey built by Richard de Luci, ii. 301.

Leuculfus, duke of Saxony, translates the body of Innocent I., i. 388.

Levesende, land at, applied to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.

Levenath (*i.e.* Levenax), earl of; *v.* Lennox.

Levius Gallus, collects the Romans in London against Asclepiodotus, i. 147.

Lewes, Roger of, miracle by, while preaching the crusade, iii. 312.

....., archdeacon of; *v.* Passelewe, Robert.

Lexinton, Henry de; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

....., John de, the seal given to, in 1238, iii. 495; v. 610; saves his brother Stephen in the naval battle between the Pisans and Genoese, iv. 125; conducts Griffith, son of Llewellyn, to London, iv. 150; sent by Henry III. to forbid the clergy to consent to the Pope's demands, iv. 581; warden of the northern forests in place of Geoffrey de Langley, v. 379; tells Matthew Paris of the miracles at the tomb of Thomas, archdeacon of Northumberland, v. 384; his speech to the Jew Copinus respecting the murder of the boy Hugh, v. 517; promises him life, but keeps him in chains, v. 518; blamed by Henry III. for this promise, *ib.*; dies, v. 610; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

....., Robert de, sent through the north of England as justice itinerant to extort money for Henry III., iv. 34; dies, v. 138; had been justiciary for long, *ib.*; struck with paralysis and had resigned his office *ib.*

....., Stephen de, abbat of Savigny, escapes by his brother's help from Frederick's Pisan fleet, iv. 125; abbat of Clairvaux, founds a house at Paris (Chardonnet) for the Cistercians, v. 529, 596, 651; deposed in the general chapter of Citeaux, v. 596, 651; had obtained a privilege against the statutes of the Cistercians, v. 596, 651; attempt of the Pope to restore him, which is opposed by St. Louis, v. 596; refuses himself to be restored, *ib.*; the Pope wishes to restore him, but his enemies prevent it, v. 652.

Liberius, Pope, i. 165; banished by Constantius, i. 166; corrupted by Fortunatius, *ib.*; restored to his see, i. 167.

Lichfield (Lichesfeld), Ceolred of Mercia buried at, i. 328; made an archiepiscopal see by Pope Adrian I. at the request of Offa, i. 345; provinces subject to, *ib.*; the three seats of the bishoprick, ii. 158; the quarrel with the Coventry monks as to the election of the bishop settled, iii. 145; Senena, wife of Griffith, submits to the jurisdiction of the see, iv. 318; the lords of Kerry submit to, iv. 320; David of Wales submits to, iv. 323.

....., bishops of:

Diuma, i. 291; his death, *ib.*

Cellac, *ib.*; leaves the see, *ib.*

Tunhere, *ib.*; abbat of Gilling, *ib.*

Jaruman, i. 292.

Ceadda, i. 292; sent by Oswiu to Sigebert, i. 284; consecrated for the East Saxons by Finan, i. 284; baptizes and ordains in Essex, *ib.*; baptizes Swithelm, *ib.*; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy at Whitby, i. 293; sent by Oswiu to Wine to be consecrated to York during Wilfrid's absence, i. 294; degraded by archbishop Theodore and returns to Lichfield, i. 295.

Winfrid, i. 292; at the council of Hertford, i. 296; deposed for disobedience by archbishop Theodore, i. 297; retires to Barrow on the Humber and dies, *ib.*

Sexwulf, builder and abbat of Peterborough, ordained by archbishop Theodore, *ib.*; had been bishop of Lindsey, Mercia, and the S. Angles, i. 300; expelled from Lindsey, *ib.*

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
Aldwine, i. 336; consecrates Tatwine archbishop of Canterbury, i. 333; dies, i. 337.
Wicta, *ib.*
Hemel dies, i. 344.
Cuthfrid, *ib.*
Ealdulf, the pall sent to, as archbishop, by Pope Adrian I., i. 345.
Hunbert or Berthun (archbishop), present at the invention of St. Alban by Offa, i. 346, 356; part of the see of Canterbury resigned to, by archbishop Jaenberht, i. 352; holds a council with Offa, i. 358; dies, i. 361.
Higbert (archbishop), i. 361; witnesses Offa's charters, vi. 4, 7.
Æthelwold dies, i. 387.
Humbert, *ib.*; dies, i. 389.
Kineferth, *ib.*; dies, i. 407.
Tunbert, *ib.*; dies, i. 447.
Wulred [?], subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Elle, i. 447.
Wulgar, witnesses Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Cynesige, sent with Dunstan to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 459.
Elfheah, witnesses Æthelred's charter, vi. 17.
Brithmar dies, i. 512.
Wlsi, *ib.*
Robert, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 22.
Robert Peche, dies, ii. 158; had removed the see from Chester to Coventry, and made Coventry the head of the Mercians, *ib.*
Roger, archdeacon of Lincoln (Bucks), *ib.*; dies, ii. 178.
Walter, prior of Canterbury, *ib.*
Richard, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277.

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
Girard Pucelle, consecrated and dies in ten weeks, ii. 319.
Hugh Nonant, ii. 327, 330; suspended by archbishop Baldwin for taking the office of a sheriff, ii. 358; his absolution, *ib.*; sent by the archbishop to the bishop of London, *ib.*; expels the Coventry monks and puts secular clerks in their place, ii. 380; intends to visit king Richard with large presents, but is robbed of all near Canterbury, ii. 399; taken ill in Normandy on his way to Rome, ii. 443; his repentance for having expelled the Coventry monks, ii. 444; his death, *ib.*
Geoffrey Muschamp, elected by prior Joibert and the monks of Coventry after their restoration, ii. 445; consecrated by archbishop Hubert, ii. 446; dies, ii. 520.
Walter de Gray, elected, ii. 531.
William of Cornhill, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; consecrated bishop, ii. 638; dies, iii. 82.
Alexander de Stavensby, consecrated at Rome by Pope Honorius III., iii. 89; brings Fawkes de Breauté to Henry III. at Bedford, iii. 87; sent to Rome by Henry III. against the Durham monks, iii. 114; sent to Rome against Walter of Eynsham, iii. 157; obtains the quashing of his election from the Pope, iii. 169, 170, 172; his character of Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, iii. 171, 172; at the consecration of Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 189; accused by Henry III. of too great intimacy with Richard Marshal and of disloyalty, iii. 268; his defence and accusation of Roger de Cantelupe, *ib.*; excommunicates all opposed to the king or who brought such accusations against the bishops, *ib.*; quieted after this, *ib.*; sent by Henry III.

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
Alexander de Stavensby—*cont.*
into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and Richard Marshal, iii. 273; meets the king at Gloucester with news of the peace, iii. 290; the exiled nobles to return under his safe conduct, *ib.*; brings about the reconciliation of the king with Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; confirms the treaty with Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, ii. 385; on his way to London baptizes Henry de Montfort, iii. 518; dies, iii. 518, 524.
William de Raleigh, elected by the Coventry monks, iii. 525, 531; elected to Norwich, and prefers that see, iii. 531, 532.
Nicholas of Farnham, elected by the Coventry monks, iii. 541; accepted by the king, clergy, and people, *ib.*; refuses the see, *ib.*; all agree upon him, but he still refuses, iii. 542.
William of Manchester, dean, elected by the Lichfield canons, iii. 541; refuses the see, iii. 542.
Hugh of Pateshull, canon of St. Paul's and chancellor, elected, iii. 542; accepts the see, iii. 543; confirmed, iv. 1; had been treasurer for some years, *ib.*; his farewell to the treasury, iv. 2; consecrated by archbishop Edmund at Newark, near Guildford, iv. 31; dies, iv. 171, 175; opposed to the monks, iv. 171; had only held the see a year, *ib.*
William of Montpelier, precentor of Coventry, elected by the Coventry monks, iv. 171; and by some of the Lichfield canons, iv. 237; rejected by the king and some of the Lichfield canons, *ib.*; on hearing of the death of William de Drouhedale, goes to the Pope and resigns, iv. 423, 424; his speech to the Pope, iv. 424.
Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
Richard, abbat of Evesham, elected by the Lichfield canons, iv. 172; supported by the king, *ib.*; dies, iv. 233; the king had procured his election, iv. 237; *v.* Evesham, abbats of.
Roger de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, iii. 528; goes to the Pope against bishop Grosseteste, iv. 391; elected bishop, iv. 424; this without the king's leave by Grosseteste's influence, iv. 425; consecrated by Pope Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 426; remonstrance of the king's proctor, *ib.*; the temporalities of the see confiscated by the king, *ib.*; the barony restored to, by the king, iv. 552; letter to, by Innocent IV. demanding an aid, iv. 555; too ill to be at the meeting of the bishops against archbishop Boniface at Dunstable, v. 225; too ill to be at the meeting of the bishops in 1252, v. 324; too ill to be at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; resigns his see, v. 588, 613; dies, v. 644.
Philip Luvel, the king tries to have elected, v. 613.
Roger de Meuleng, called nephew of the king, elected, v. 613, 644; this managed by Richard of Cornwall, v. 613; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Canterbury, v. 667.
....., chapter of, the proctor present at the council in London, in 1244, iv. 372.
....., dean of, William of Manchester elected bishop, iii. 541; refuses, iii. 542.
....., precentor of, Thomas of Wymondham, made treasurer at the exchequer, v. 720.
....., canon of, Michael, elected bishop of Hereford, but resigns, iv. 48.
Liège, portents at, in 1109, ii. 136.
....., bishops of:
William, elect of Valence, made bishop by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 539.

Liège, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert de Thorete, a friend and relation of Frederick II., attacked by Thomas, count of Flanders, iv. 20.
Henry of Gueldres, a relation of William, count of Holland, iv. 624, 654; at the siege of Aachen, v. 26; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; comes to England for Richard of Cornwall, v. 624.
Liens; *v.* Lens.
Ligum (el-Lejjûn), restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
Liguria, *i.e.*, Genoa, iii. 636.
Lilla, murdered in saving Eadwine, i. 273.
Lillebonne, William of Normandy summons his nobles to, to discuss the invasion of England, i. 539; council of, in 1081, ii. 18.
Limburg, the duke of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note.
....., Henry IV., duke of, made leader of the crusading army in 1227 by Frederick II., iii. 128; his determination to break the truce and begin the war, iii. 128, 129; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160.
....., Waleran IV., duke of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Limen, the river, i. 428.
Limerick (Lemeric, Limelie), captured by Richard Marshal, iii. 274.
....., Donald O'Brien, king of, does homage to Henry II., ii. 284.
Limesol (Linocium), in Cyprus, port of, St. Louis sets sail from, vi. 153.
Limeth, G., one of Louis's ambassadors to Rome, letter of, giving an account of their proceedings, ii. 656.
Limoges, Martial, bishop of, i. 116.
....., the viscount of, vi. 286.
Limousin, sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 424.
Linasius, scribe of Pope Innocent IV., iv. 556.
Lincoln (Lindocolinum, Kaerlindcoit), taken by the Saxons, i. 195; Arthur defeats the Saxons at, i. 234; head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 250; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454; besieged by Stephen, ii. 171; had been seized by Ranulf, earl of Chester, ii. 171, 172; battle of, where Stephen is taken, ii. 172; besieged by Stephen in 1143, ii. 177; the castle held by Ranulf, earl of Chester, *ib.*; Stephen forced to retire from, *ib.*; Stephen forces Ranulf, earl of Chester, to surrender it, and is crowned there, ii. 178; miraculous cures of St. Hugh at, ii. 470; his funeral, ii. 471, 472; interview between John and William, king of Scots, at, ii. 472; John enters, which no one of his predecessors had dared to do, *ib.*; taken by Gilbert of Ghent and R. de Roppesle, and the province made tributary to Louis, ii. 663; John hears of the siege of the castle by Gilbert of Ghent and others, and they fly from him, ii. 665; the French army marches to, in 1217, iii. 17; vain siege of, by Gilbert of Ghent, *ib.*; siege of, by the French army, iii. 18; the castellans summoned by William Marshal to meet at Newark for its relief, *ib.*; the royal army advances towards and sleeps at Stow, iii. 19; battle of, iii. 20–22; pillaged by the victorious royalists, iii. 23; the battle called the fair of Lincoln, iii. 24; some women drowned in the attempt to fly, *ib.*; flight of the French from, *ib.*; the ransom forced from Louis's partisans taken at, made an excuse for his refusing to resign Normandy in 1223, iii. 77; the Jews in, murder the boy Hugh, v. 516; his burial by the canons in the cathedral, v. 518.
....., see of, the see of Dorchester removed to, by Remigius, ii. 20; the cathedral built by Remigius, ii. 20, 21;

Lincoln, see of—*cont.*
claim of archbishop Thomas of York that it belongs to his jurisdiction, ii. 33; Cambridgeshire taken from and given to Ely, ii. 136; arrangement with St. Alban's made at Westminster, ii. 219; the confirmation of this, ii. 220; kept for many years without a bishop by Henry II., ii. 468; amount of papal demands from, in 1255, v. 533, note [1].
....., bishops of:
Wulfwi, witnesses the charter granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 31.
Alexander (*see* ii. 6, note [3]), flies to Scotland, ii. 6.
Remigius, removes the see of Dorchester to, ii. 20; builds the cathedral, ii. 20, 21; proposes to dedicate it, but is hindered by the claim of archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 31; dies, ii. 32; miracles at his tomb, v. 419, 490.
Robert Bloet, chancellor of William II., made bishop by William, ii. 33; William's regrets at not having sold the bishoprick, *ib.*; claim of archbishop Thomas of York, *ib.*; pays 500 marks to the king for the liberty of the see, *ib.*; charters of Henry I. to St. Alban's addressed to, vi. 36, 39; finishes the dedication of St. Alban's, the archbishop of Rouen being tired, ii. 142; vi. 37; dies, ii. 150.
Alexander, *ib.*; seized by Stephen at Oxford and imprisoned there, ii. 170; forced to resign to Stephen his castles of Newark and Sleaford, *ib.*; says mass for Stephen before the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.
Robert de Chesney, archdeacon of Leicester, ii. 156, 183; consecrated by archbishop Theobald, ii. 183; his arrangement with St. Alban's, ii. 219; his charter and its confirmation, ii. 220; dies, ii. 234, 239.
Geoffrey, son of Henry II., archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, ii. 287; leads the Normans to the capture of Malzeard castle, ii. 294; his election not being confirmed, he crosses, intending to go to Rome, ii. 295; the election confirmed by the Pope, ii. 317; renounces the election at Marlborough in the king's presence, ii. 318; made archbishop of York, ii. 346; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Walter of Coutances, archdeacon of Oxford, consecrated by archbishop Richard at Angers, ii. 318; comes to England and is enthroned, ii. 319; elected archbishop of Rouen, *ib.*; *v.* Rouen, archbishops of.
Hugh, a Burgundian, prior of the Carthusians, ii. 325; his illness and death at the Old Temple, London, ii. 468, 471; his life, ii. 468; his intimacy with Henry II., *ib.*; made prior of the Carthusian house built by Henry II., *ib.*; his nomination to Lincoln and interview with the dean, *ib.*; his conduct to lepers, ii. 469; miracles of, ii. 469–471; visit of John to, on his deathbed, ii. 471; his body carried to Lincoln for burial, *ib.*; the torches kept alight miraculously, *ib.*; his visit to the Chartreuse, *ib.*; his new work in the cathedral, ii. 472; his body met by John and William, king of Scots, three archbishops, 13 bishops, and others, *ib.*; his care for the dead, *ib.*; miracles at the funeral, *ib.*; account of the funeral, ii. 472, 473; miracles at the tomb, ii. 473, 474; v. 419, 490; canonized by Pope Honorius III., iii. 58; inquiry into his miracles by archbishop Langton and John, abbat of Fountains, *ib.*
William of Blois, precentor and canon, consecrated at Westminster by William, bishop of London, ii. 484; appeal of the bishop of Rochester

14 470-522

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
William of Blois—*cont.*
against the consecration, *ib.*; dies, ii. 495.
Hugh, archdeacon of Wells, chancellor of John, his election procured by John, ii. 526; put at once by John into possession of the see, *ib.*; obtains from John leave to cross to France to be consecrated by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 528; lands in Normandy and goes to archbishop Langton, *ib.*; after his canonical obedience is consecrated by him, *ib.*; the revenues of the see seized by John, and Walter de Gray made chancellor, *ib.*; John promises to receive him, ii. 542; amount paid to, for his losses, ii. 542, 543, 575; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; pays a large sum to the Pope and the legate Guala to recover his see, iii. 32; Newark castle and some of his other property seized by Robert de Gaugi, iii. 33; a soldier of his family slain in the siege, *ib.*; his terms of agreement with Robert de Gaugi, iii. 34; settlement with the abbat of St. Alban's respecting Luton vicarage, iii. 44; investigates the story of the fasting girl at Leicester, iii. 101; dies and is buried at Lincoln, iii. 306; had persecuted the monks, *ib.*
Robert Grosseteste, consecrated by archbishop Edmund at Reading, *ib.*; objection of the Canterbury monks to his consecration there, *ib.*; poisoned, but recovers, iii. 394; dedicates the churches of Ramsey, Peterborough, and Sawtrey, iii. 517; his claim to visit the chapter of Lincoln, iii. 528; refusal of the chapter and appointment of arbitrators, *ib.*; the chapter refuse to admit him, and an appeal is made to the Pope, iii. 528, 529; his persecution of the canons, iii. 638, 639; ordered by the Pope to find benefices for a number of Romans, iv. 31, 32; speech to persuade Nicholas of Farnham to accept the see of Durham, iv. 87; his quarrel with the abbat of Westminster respecting the church of Ashwell, iv. 151; presents Nicholas to Ashwell, *ib.*; his quarrel with the king respecting the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; had presented Simon of London to it, *ib.*; the king demanding it for John Mansel, he sends two archdeacons to remonstrate, *ib.*; goes to London prepared to excommunicate John Mansel, and all disturbers of the peace of his church, iv. 153; John Mansel resigns his preferment, *ib.*; the king gives way lest Grosseteste should leave the country and place the see under an interdict, *ib.*; praises the king in a public sermon, iv. 154; his quarrel with the abbat of Westminster made up by the king's influence, *ib.*; gives up Ashwell to Westminster, but retains the presentation to the vicarage *ib.*; progress of the quarrel with his chapter, *ib.*; false history of the church produced by the canons, iv. 155; the king takes part in the quarrel, iv. 156; meets some of the other bishops to discuss the state of the church, iv. 173; agrees to send messengers to the emperor, *ib.*; translates the Testaments of the 12 patriarchs, iv. 232; assisted by Nicholas, clerk of the abbat of St. Alban's, iv. 233; his quarrel with the convent of Canterbury respecting the abbat of

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*
Bardney, iv. 245–248; sends visitors to Bardney, iv. 246; deposes the abbat, iv. 247; excommunicated by the convent of Canterbury, iv. 248; his contempt for the sentence, *ib.*; continues to exercise his office. *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome against the convent, iv. 257; letter of Innocent IV. requiring them to withdraw their sentence of excommunication, iv. 258; goes to Reading to remonstrate with the king on his treatment of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 286; finds the king at Westminster and remonstrates sharply with him, iv. 294; threatens to put his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; grants some delay, iv. 295; one of those appointed in 1244 by the clergy to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; his speech on hearing the Pope's letter as to this, iv. 366; goes to the Pope to have the suit with his chapter settled, iv. 390; the dean and some of the canons go against him, iv. 391; examines Robert Passelew, elect of Chichester, iv. 401; procures the election of Roger de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, to Lichfield, iv. 425; alienates the church of Aylesbury from the deanery of Lincoln, and gives it to Robert de Marisco, *ib.*; wins his cause against the chapter of Lincoln, iv. 497; letter of Innocent IV. to, giving him the right to visit the chapter, iv. 497–501; sends on a letter of Innocent IV. granting the first fruits of vacant benefices in the province for 7 years to the see of Canterbury, iv. 506; letter of Innocent IV. to, demanding an aid, iv. 555; his inquisitions in his diocese at the suggestion of the friars, iv. 579; writ of Henry III. forbidding these,

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*
iv. 580; his speech respecting the king, *ib.*; his answers to the objection against the authenticity of the vase of our Lord's blood, iv. 643; vi. 138; his victory over the canons induces Thomas Wallensis, the archdeacon, to accept the see of St. David's, iv. 647; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; appealed to by the convent of Peterborough against the abbat, v. 84; is about to depose him when he resigns, *ib.*; summons the Lincoln monks to Leicester to hear the papal mandate respecting their churches and incomes, v. 96; had sent his clerk Leonard to the Roman court for this, *ib.*; crosses, *ib.*; the reason for his going known to all, v. 97; at the Roman court to answer the appeals against him, *ib.*; interview with the Pope, *ib.*; departs in confusion, v. 98; deprives Ranulf, a clerk beneficed in his diocese, v. 109; his consequent quarrel with the sheriff of Rutland, *ib.*; anger of the king, *ib.*; messengers sent by the king to Rome on the question, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. forbidding the king's bailiffs to be summoned before ecclesiastical courts in secular matters, v. 109, 110; remains at the Roman court to accomplish his purpose, v. 117; his example excites archbishop Boniface to visit his diocese, v. 119; returns from the Roman court, v. 186; his injuries to monks *ib.*; the example of Nicholas, bishop of Durham, makes him think of resigning his see, *ib.*; commits the care of the see to Robert de Marisco, *ib.*; fears the king's rapine, and so changes his purpose, *ib.*; on his account of what the archbishop is preparing against the bishops, they

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*
collect funds to resist him, *ib.*; his success with the Pope against his chapter induces the archbishop to persevere in his attempt at visitation, v. 190, 196; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; his visitation of the monasteries in his diocese, v. 226; his severity at Ramsey, *ib.*; his behaviour at the nunneries, v. 227; his suspension for refusing to admit an Italian ignorant of English to a benefice, *ib.*; severe scrutiny in his diocese, v. 256; his frequent preaching, v. 256, 257; his hatred of the papal nominees and opposition to the papal mandates, v. 257; sings mass at the high altar at the dedication of Hayles, v. 262; endeavours to make all beneficed persons in his diocese take priests' orders, v. 279; many obtain the papal privilege not to do this, *ib.*; John of Basingstoke speaks to, about his studies at Athens, v. 285; translates the Testaments of the 12 patriarchs into Latin, *ib.*; excommunicates Hurtold, clerk of the king, for seizing the church of Flamstead, and puts the church under an interdict, v. 299; letter to, from Innocent IV. directing him to increase the income of the vicars in his diocese, v. 300; does this more from hatred of the monks than love of the vicars, *ib.*; opposition to the king's demand of a tenth for his crusade, v. 325; speech at the bishops' meeting, *ib.*; his advice to them, v. 326; his inquiry into the income of alien clerks in England, v. 355; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; his distrust of the king, v. 377, 378; excommunicates in his own diocese all who violate the charter, v. 378; appeal of St. Alban's to the Pope against his visitation, v. 381; Innocent IV. sends to, demanding a canonry at Lincoln for his nephew, v. 389; the letter, vi. 229; his anger at it, vi. 229, note [4], 324; his letter to the commissioners in answer, v. 389-392; anger of the Pope at this, v. 393; high character given of him by cardinal Giles de Torres and other cardinals, *ib.*; mandate respecting procurations, vi. 232; excommunicates throughout his diocese violators of Magna Charta, v. 395; his illness at Buckden, v. 400; summons John de S. Gilles to him, *ib.*; orders the sentence against the violaters of Magna Charta to be renewed in his diocese, *ib.*; speaks of the Pope's deeds, *ib.*; his attacks on the friars, v. 400, 401, 402; his last discourses, v. 401; his definition of heresy, *ib.*; on papal oppressions, v. 403; on the Caursins, v. 404; prophecy of future troubles, v. 407; dies at Buckden, v. 407, 534; his character, v. 407; bells heard in the air on the night of his death, v. 407; this told to Matthew Paris by J. Crachale, v. 408; bells heard in the wood of Wauberge, *ib.*; archbishop Boniface at his funeral, v. 412, 413; quarrel respecting the right of conferring prebends, &c. while the see is vacant, *ib.*; did not send letters asking for hospitality on going to Hertford, v. 414; on being refused admission suspends the seculars' churches at Hertford, *ib.*; blamed for this by the legate Otho, *ib.*; relaxes the sentence, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, v. 419, 490, 491, 496, 497; his severity against

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*
his canons and the religious, v. 419; rage of Innocent IV. at his memory, v. 429; he threatens to have his body cast out of the church *ib.*; appears to Innocent IV. by night, and gives him a deadly blow with his pastoral staff, v. 429, 470; did not spare Innocent, v. 430; Innocent not corrected by his blame, v. 448, 693; joy of Innocent at his death, v. 460; voice heard expressing the love of God for him, v. 491; his zeal for the interests of England, v. 515; his opinion on the papal power, v. 391, 536; his example followed by archbishop Sewal, v. 692, 693; had been cured of poison by John de S. Gilles, v. 705; sends on the letter of the papal commissioners enclosing the letter of Innocent IV. respecting the collection for the crusade in 1247, vi. 134; letter to, requiring him to provide for Robert de Salines, vi. 148; letter of Innocent IV. to, forbidding monks to appropriate churches to their own use, vi. 152; letter of archbishop Boniface, forwarding a letter of Innocent IV., on behalf of Albert, parish priest of Campilio, vi. 186; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the starting of the crusaders, vi. 200; letters of Innocent IV. to, on the payment of 2,000 marks to Canterbury, vi. 213, 214; sends it to his archdeacons, vi. 213; appointed to carry out the letter of Innocent IV. to the bishops of the province of Canterbury on visitations, vi. 229.
..... the king tries to induce the chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford to the see, v. 422.
Henry of Lexinton, treasurer of Salisbury, his revenues seized by Martin, iv. 416 dean of Lincoln, his letter to the archdeacon of Bedford on the quarrel with archbishop Boniface on bishop Grosseteste's death, vi. 264; second letter, vi. 265; elected bishop, v. 422, 432; crosses to see the king, v. 422; admitted by him, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Boniface, v. 431; consecrated by him, v. 442; anger at his being consecrated abroad, v. 508; complaints of him by the University of Oxford to the king, v. 618; the masters summoned to the parliament in London on this matter, v. 622; summons to his archdeacons and others to meet at the New Temple, London, vi. 314; dies at Netlintone and is buried at Lincoln, v. 712.
Richard of Gravesend, dean, elected bishop, v. 719; one of the ambassadors to the parliament at Cambray, v. 720; consecrated at Canterbury, v. 721; crosses at once on the king's affairs, *ib.*
....., deans of:
Richard Fitz-Neale, his interview with St. Hugh on his election, ii. 468; *v.* London, bishops of.
Roger de Weseham, iii. 528; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Henry of Lexinton; *see* under Bishops.
Richard of Gravesend; *see* under Bishops.
Robert de Marisco, Aylesbury given to, by bishop Grosseteste, iv. 425; official of bishop Grosseteste, the see put into his charge, v. 186; the quarrel between Lincoln and archbishop Boniface on Grosseteste's death submitted to his judgment, vi. 264.
....., dean and chapter of, the quarrel with St. Alban's settled and the agreement ratified by Pope Clement III., in 1188, vi. 44; treated as excommunicate after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 23;

Lincoln, dean and chapter of—*cont.*
oppose Grosseteste as to the right of visitation, iii. 528; progress of the quarrel with Grosseteste, iv. 154, 391, 497; paper produced by, as to the history of the church, iv. 155; letter of Innocent IV. deciding the question against them, iv. 497–501; the church of Aylesbury alienated from the deanery, iv. 425 quarrel with the archbishop on Grosseteste's death as to the right of the bestowal of prebends, &c., v. 412.
....., cathedral, pillaged by the royalists after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 23; fall of part of, while one of the canons was preaching, iii. 529, 638; the body of the boy Hugh buried in, by the canons, v. 518.
....., sub-dean of, the relaxation of archbishop Boniface's excommunication sent to, vi. 265.
....., chancellors of:
William, his speech to St. Hugh about his conduct to lepers, ii. 469.
Richard Grant; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Nicholas, sub-delegate of the archdeacon of Northampton in the affair of the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 615.
....., precentor of, Geoffrey of Deping, his losses after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 23.
....., treasurer of, appointed one of the judges in the question of the visitation of Tynemouth, but is excused from acting, iv. 615.
....., canon of, Ralph, elected bishop of Moray, v. 288.
....., archdeacons of:
Roger (*i.e.*, archdeacon of Bucks), made bishop of Lichfield, ii. 158.
Geoffrey Plantagenet, elected bishop, ii. 287.
Thomas Wallensis, his quarrel with the abbat of Bardney, iv. 246; elected bishop of St. David's, iv. 647; *v.* David's, St., bishops of.
Lincoln, archdeacons of—*cont.*
Robert de Hailes, dies, leaving large sums behind him, iv. 552.
William Lupus, opposes the archbishop in defence of the rights of the chapter, v. 412; vi. 266; appeals to the Pope, v. 412; is firm, though the canons give way, v. 413; his consequent sufferings, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury for safety, *ib.*; persecuted by the archbishop and goes to Rome, *ib.*; protected by the Pope, *ib.*; dies on his return, v. 413, 524; his appointment as archdeacon quashed, v. 497: Hugh Mortimer requires the canons to appoint another in his place, *ib.*; they appoint one, and he appeals to the Pope, *ib.*
[Robert de Herfey], *ib.*
....., sheriff of, writ of Henry III. to, in the matter of the rights of St. Alban's at Belvoir, vi. 342, 343.
....., Adam of, excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., Robert of, holds Warham castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
....., Thomas of, taken by John at Rochester and imprisoned in Nottingham castle, ii. 626.
Lincoln, earls of:
Gilbert of Ghent (fourth earl), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; the sword of the county given to, by Louis, ii. 663; iii. 22; sent to repress the irruptions of the garrisons of Nottingham and Newark, *ib.*; takes Lincoln, and makes all the province tributary to Louis, *ib.*; ravages Holland in Lincolnshire and makes it tributary, *ib.*; besieges Lincoln castle, but flies at John's approach, ii. 665; his vain siege of Lincoln, iii. 17; taken prisoner in the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; dies, iv. 194; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
Ranulf Blundevil (fifth earl); *v.* Chester, earls of.

Lincoln, earls of—*cont.*
John de Lacy (sixth earl), constable of Chester, one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; his fortress of Dunnington levelled by John's orders, ii. 639; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; one of the accomplices of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, submits at Northampton and surrenders his castles, iii. 83; made earl of Lincoln on R. Blundevil's death, iii. 230; at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; corrupted by the bribes of the bishop of Winchester, deserts the cause of Richard Marshal, iii. 248; his share in the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; hated as one of the king's evil counsellors, iii. 412; sent by Henry III. to the legate Otho to forbid anything being done at the council against the royal crown and dignity, iii. 417; acts as one of a body guard to the legate, iii. 418; the king entirely influenced by him, iii. 476; procures the marriage of his daughter Maud with Richard de Clare, *ib.*; makes his peace with Richard of Cornwall, iii. 479; dies iv. 34; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., Maud, his daughter, marries Richard de Clare, iii. 476.
Edmund de Lacy (seventh earl), married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, iv. 628; v. 514; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; crosses from Dover and goes to Bordeaux, v. 447.

Lincolnshire, the men of, besiege and destroy Kinardferry castle, in Axholme, ii. 291.

Lindis, the river, account of, i. 362.

Lindisfarne, made an episcopal see by Oswald, i. 278; description of, i. 361; monastery in, destroyed by the Danes, i. 393, 476; the see transferred to Chester le Street, i. 415; story of an incontinent priest near, i. 520.

....., bishops of:
St. Aidan; *v.* Aidan, St.
Finan, i. 287; *v.* Finan.
Colman, his share in the Easter controversy, i. 293; returns to Scotland, i. 294.
Tuda, i. 294.
Eatta, i. 300.
Cuthbert, St., i. 305, 361, 393; dissuades Ecgfrith from invading the Picts, i. 305; his death, i. 307; miracles, *ib.*; his body found uncorrupt, i. 307, 313; called bishop of Durham, i. 336; buried in Lindisfarne, i. 307, 393; his body removed in 875, i. 408; appears to Alfred and promises him restoration to his kingdom, i. 412; in a vision to abbat Eadred, orders Cuthred to be crowned, i. 415; privileges granted to, by Cuthred and Alfred, *ib.*; his peace given to abbat Eadred and confirmed by Alfred and Cuthred, *ib.*; translated from Chester le Street to Durham, i. 476; miracle of, respecting the election of Edmund to Durham, i. 503; his apparition to St. Godric, ii. 267.
Eadberht, his directions as to opening St. Cuthbert's tomb, i. 307, 313.
Æthelwold, i. 336; dies, i. 337.
Cynewulf (Kenulf) *ib.*; imprisoned by Eadbriht in Bamborough, i. 340; dies, i. 350.
Higbald, *ib.*; one of the consecrators of Eadred to Wexham, i. 365; dies, i. 370; had been present during the ravages of Northumbria by the Danes, *ib.*
Egbert, *ib.*; dies, i. 375.
Eardulf [Heathored], *ib.*
Egred, dies, i. 379.
Eanbert, *ib.*; dies, i. 383.

Lindisfarne, bishops of—*cont.*
Eardulf, *ib.*; removes the body of St. Cuthbert and wanders with it for seven years, i. 408, 476.
Cuthard, dies, i. 443.
Tilred (erroneously called Milred), *ib.*; dies, i. 447.
Wicred, *ib.*
Ealdred, dies, i. 465.
Alfsi, *ib.*; brings Kenneth of Scotland to Eadgar, i. 467; dies (called Mildred), i. 474.
Aldhun, *ib.*
Lindisfarne, Eadred, abbat of; *v.* Eadred.
....., St. Peter's, besieged by Eadbriht, i. 340.
Lindsay (Lindesia), David of, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382; a party to the treaty, *ib.*; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
..... William of, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*
Lindsey (Lindesia, Lindissia, Lindisfari), converted by Paulinus, i. 275; Ecgfrith obtains possession of, i. 299; its situation, i. 344; the first bishop is ordained by Paulinus, *ib.*; wasted by the Danes and Norwegians, i. 361; laid waste by the Danes in 841, i. 378; in 993, i. 475; submits to Swegen, i. 489; the people join Cnut, i. 492; ravages of Æthelred in, *ib.*; claimed by Thomas, archbishop of York, as under his jurisdiction, ii. 33.
....., bishops of:
Honorius, consecrated by Paulinus, i. 275.
Sexwulf; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Eadhed, i. 299.
Æthelwine, i. 300.
Eadgar, *ib.*
Kinebert, i. 300, 336.
Alwig, consecrated by Tatwine, i. 333.
Aldulf, dies, i. 344.
Lindsey, bishops of—*cont.*
Ceolwlf, *ib.*; present at the invention of St. Alban, i. 356; subscribes Offa's charters to St. Alban's, vi. 4, 7.
Ealdulf, subject to Lichfield, i. 345.
Leofwine dies, i. 462.
Ailnothus (Eadnoth), *ib.*
Asowinus (Escwy), *ib.*; makes St. Oswald consecrate Ramsey abbey, *ib.*
Linocium in Cyprus, *qu.* Limesol, *q.v.*
Linus, St., ordained at Rome by St. Peter, i. 107; succeeds St. Peter, i. 112.
Lirinensis insula (St. Honor e de Lernis), Benedict Biscop at, i. 319.
Lisbon (Lexebona, Lissebona, Ulixebona), taken by the Christians in 1149, ii. 184; attempt on, by the Saracens in 1184, ii. 320; arrival of a body of English pilgrims at, ii. 341; they leave it to attack Silvia, ii. 342; the English fleet sails towards, ii. 365; they reach it, going up the Tagus, ii. 366; a band of crusaders from Cologne and Friesland lands at, iii. 32.
Lisieux (Luxoviæ), Theobald of Blois at, ii. 165.
....., William de Rupierre, bishop of, sent by Richard to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen at Rome, ii. 438.
....., Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon of, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 324.
L'isle; *v.* Insula.
Lismore (Lissemor), council held at, by Henry II., ii. 285.
Litolf, brother of Robert, count of Flanders, among the first to enter Jerusalem, ii. 100.
Littleton (Litteltune, Littolingtune), West,(Gloucestershire), court of Richard de Clare at, vi. 345.
Livy, death of, i. 91.
Llandaff, bishops of:
Cameleac, captured by the Danes at Iringafeld, but ransomed by Edward, i. 443.

Llandaff, bishops of—*cont.*
Urban, consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 159.
Nicholas, suspended for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277.
William de Burgh, elected, iv. 379; excused by the Pope from attendance at the council of Lyons, iv. 413; had been stripped of all his property by the king's enemies, *ib.*; struck with blindness, iv. 647, v. 382; at the dedication of Ely cathedral, v. 322; dies, v. 382.
[John de la Ware], dies, v. 588.
[William of Radnor], succeeds, *ib.*
Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, prince of N. Wales, surrenders to John, ii. 532; besieges Builth castle, iii. 64; takes two of W. Marshal's castles and puts all in them to death, iii. 76; the castles retaken by W. Marshal, *ib.*; his land wasted by W. Marshal, *ib.*; advances with an army against him, but is defeated and put to flight, *ib.*; his rising in 1223, iii. 82; his defeat by the Marshals, *ib.*; many of Henry III.'s army confederate with, iii. 159; Henry III. forced to make peace with, *ib*; William de Braose left in his power, *ib.*; hangs him for adultery with his wife, iii. 194; his horrible cruelty on hearing of the execution of the Welsh prisoners, iii. 202; excommunicated at Oxford, *ib.*; his stratagem near Montgomery and Cumhyre, *ib.*; its success, iii. 203; invades and ravages the barons' lands in England, iii. 219; Hubert de Burgh accused of sending to him a magic gem stolen from Henry III., iii. 222; joined by Richard Marshal, iii. 248, 261; pillages and burns Shrewsbury in his company, iii. 264; Henry III. sends archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Chester and Rochester to make peace with him, iii. 273; agrees to make peace, if the king recalls the exiled nobles, iii. 290; account of the manner in which this was brought about, *ib.*; his speech respecting the king's alms, iii. 290; iv. 232; Alexander II. trusts to, for aid against Henry III., iii. 372; submits to Henry III., iii. 385; promises to help him with men and money, *ib.*; the bishops of Hereford and Chester sent to confirm this, *ib.*; suffers from paralysis, *ib.*; attacked by his son Griffith, *ib.*; having reduced Griffith, dies, iv. 8; quarrel of his sons, iv. 8, 47; had made David his heir, iv. 8; his war with John, iv. 321; his death and that of his sons, v. 193; his triumphs, v. 718.
..... Helen, his daughter, wife of John le Scot, earl of Chester, poisons her husband, iii. 394.
Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, succeeds David in Wales, iv. 518, note [1]; Richard of Cornwall writes to him, bidding him cease from his invasion of England, v. 613; expedition of Henry III. against, v. 639; vi. 373; captures a castle of the earl of Gloucester, v. 642; offers terms of peace to Henry III., which are refused, v. 648; hangs on the rear of the royal army, v. 651; not present at the battle with the marchers in 1258, v. 718; his vigour, *ib.*
Loches (Luches), castle surrendered to Philip II. by Richard's bailiffs, ii. 405; taken by Richard, ii. 406.
Locrinus, son of Brutus, i. 23; defeats Humber, i. 24; his love for Estrildis, *ib.*; marries Gwendolen, *ib.*; deserts her and makes Estrildis queen, *ib.*; killed in battle near the Stour, *ib.*
Lodbrog, Regnar, story of, i. 393, 399.
Loddon (Loedone) bridge, between Reading and Windsor, meeting of the nobles at, against the chancellor Longchamp, ii. 380.
Lodéve, Peter IV., bishop of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.

Lodi, Ottobello Soffientino, bishop of, at the interview between the papal commissioners and Frederick II., iii. 552.
Loegria, origin of, i. 23.
Loelinus, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 156.
Logroño (Logionum), a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
Loire, (Ligeris) the, various persons drowned in, at Orleans, iii. 371; some of the Orleans clergy drowned in, by the Pastoureaux, v. 250.
....., Chateau du (Leir, Leri), Geoffrey of Anjou dies at, ii. 184; taken by Philip II., ii. 341; to be held by Philip and Richard till the terms of the peace with Henry II. are carried out, ii. 343.
Lolin, king of Demetia, assists Edmund in his attack on Cumbria, i. 455.
Lombard, Peter; *v.* Paris, bishops of.
Lombards, portents before their irruption into Italy, i. 247; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; rebel against Frederick II., iii. 446, 548, 579; affairs of, committed to the church by Frederick, iii. 560; complaints of Frederick as to their conduct, iii. 563, 564, 565; affairs of, as to the rebellion against him, iii. 594, 595, 596, 599, 603, 604, 605, 633; urge the Pope against Frederick, iv. 65; Frederick refuses to admit them to the truce, iv. 66, 67, 68; opposition of, to Frederick, iv. 304.
Lombardy (Longobardia), earthquake and storms in, in 1117, ii. 143; lands in, belonging to the church, seized by Frederick II., iii. 571; iv. 449; episcopal sees of, vi. 452; entrance of Frederick II. into, vi. 131; heresy in, vi. 301.
London (Trinovantum), founded by Brutus, i. 22; a subterranean retreat in, made by Locrinus, i. 24; temple of Apollo in, i. 29; Molmutius buried in, i. 55; Belingsgate in, built by Belinus, i. 59; Elidurus imprisoned in, i. 61; walls of, restored by Lud, i. 71; its name called after Lud, *ib.*; given to
London—*cont.*
Androgeus, *ib.*; Cæsar's attack on, i. 73; return of Cassibellaunus to, *ib.*; made the see of an archbishop, i. 129; Vortimer buried at, i. 194; taken by the Saxons, i. 195; head of the kingdom of Essex, i. 250; metropolis of the Britons, and the pall sent to the church by St. Gregory, i. 257; its dignity transferred to Canterbury, i. 260; ravages of the Danes about, i. 379; captured by Alfred in 886, and its walls restored, i. 421; put under Æthelred of Mercia by Alfred, i. 421, 433; the citizens submit to Edward the Elder, i. 437; the citizens beat off Swegen and Olaf in 994, i. 476; massacre of the Danes in, on St. Brice's day, i. 487; siege of, by Swegen, who is beaten off, i. 489; siege of, by Cnut, who is beaten off, i. 494; Æthelred at, *ib.*; he is joined there by Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; Æthelred dies at, and is buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*; the citizens elect Edmund Ironside king, i. 495; second siege of, by Cnut, and his foss and passage of his ships, *ib.*; third siege of, by Cnut, i. 496; relieved by Edmund, *ib.*; remains with Edmund Ironside on the division of the kingdom with Cnut, i. 499; in favour of Harold I. as king on Cnut's death, i. 510; land in, bequeathed by Æthelgifu, vi. 14; William I. crowned at, ii. 1; house of lepers built in, by Matilda, queen of Henry I., ii. 144; burnt in 1132, ii. 158; receives the empress Matilda as lady, but afterwards expels her, ii. 173; council at, in 1142, under bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 175; reception of Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders, at, in 1184, ii. 319; riot of William Fitz-Osbern in, in 1196, ii. 418; reception of the barons at, in 1215, ii. 587; their entry at Aldgate, *ib.*; its liberties secured in Magna Charta, ii. 593; occupied by the barons, ii. 614, 615; certain castellans sent to watch to prevent supplies being brought to the barons, ii.

London—*cont.*
637; the citizens excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643, 644; put under an interdict by Innocent III., ii. 643; the city disregards the sentence, ii. 644; 645; the sentence renewed, ii. 649; reception of Louis at, ii. 654; the sentence of excommunication disregarded, *ib.*; Louis's partisans fly to, after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24; their departure from it prevented, iii. 25; intention of Henry III. to besiege, iii. 26; besieged by William Marshal, iii. 30; riots in, in 1222, arising from a wrestling match, iii. 71; the citizens accuse Hubert de Burgh of the death of Constantine Fitz Athulf, iii. 223; their hatred of Hubert, iii. 224; house for converted Jews built in, by Henry III., iii. 262; part taken by the citizens in the coronation of 1236, iii. 338; two conspirators hanged in, in 1236, iii. 370; action of the people against the king in 1238, iii. 476; the Benedictine abbats summoned to, by the legate, iii. 499; joy of the citizens at the birth of Edward I., iii. 539; threatened with an interdict by the bishop of London, iii. 544; the citizens swear fealty to Edward, iv. 9; compelled to do honour to Peter of Savoy, iv. 86; joy at the fall of the Tower walls, iv. 94; compelled to pay a tallage to the king, iv. 95; entry of Henry III. into, in 1243, iv. 255; entry of Beatrice of Provence into, iv. 261; Henry III. extorts money from iv. 374, 395, 396; Walter Bukerel received in spite of his banishment as a citizen, iv. 396; heavily taxed, iv. 510, 511; earthquake in, in 1247, iv. 603; Parliament at, in 1248, v. 5, 20; the citizens buy the king's plate, v. 22; wealth of, *ib.*; speech and designs of Henry III. respecting, *ib.*; the sale of merchandize at, stopped during the fair of Westminster in 1248, v. 29; extortions of Henry III. from, in 1249, v. 47, 49; speech of the citizens, v. 49; Henry

London—*cont.*
III. asks pardon of them for his oppressions, v. 100, 101; they grant what he asks, but none of their property is restored, v. 101; their anger at the proceedings of archbishop Boniface, v. 124; attempt of Henry III. to injure their liberties for the benefit of the abbat of Westminster, v. 128; their resistance, *ib.*; they appeal to Richard of Cornwall and Simon de Montfort, who compel the king to give way, *ib.*; his extortions from them, v. 333; compelled to be at the Westminster fair in spite of the bad weather, *ib.*; distress from the crowds and rain, v. 334; extortions of Henry III. from, in 1253, v. 367; the citizens called barons, *ib.*; the youths beat the king's servants at the quintain, *ib.*; exactions from, for the Gascon army, v. 409; their present to Henry III. on his return, v. 485; his ingratitude, *ib.*; they give him a valuable vase, *ib.*; 3,000 marks exacted from them, on the ground of their having let a prisoner escape from Newgate, v. 486; some of them seized and imprisoned, v. 487; reception of Alienora of Castile at, v. 513; the purses of the citizens emptied by Henry III., v. 521; their reception of Edward on his return from Gascony, v. 527; crowded with foreigners of all kinds in 1255, v. 531; heavily taxed in 1256 on various grounds, v. 568; ornamented for the visit of the king and queen of Scots, v. 574; some workmen at, injured by foul air, v. 600; enormous crowds in, in Lent 1257, v. 622; the walls repaired by order of Henry III. v. 634; the citizens complain of the fraud of those who collected the money for this, v. 663; they are fined and punished, v. 675; deaths in, from famine, in 1258, v. 693, 694; the gates shut by the barons, v. 697; the citizens agree to the statutes of the barons, v. 704; fast and procession for the harvest in 1258, v. 712; crowds in,

London—*cont.*
on the entry of Henry III. and Richard and their queens in 1259, v. 736.

London, see of, founded by Æthelberht, iv. 312; the bishop is the archbishop of Canterbury's dean, iv. 170.

....., archbishops of:
Gwithelm (Withelinus), his character, i. 181; goes to Britanny for aid for the Britons after the departure of the Romans, i. 182; educates the wife of Constantine, i. 183; Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon committed to, to educate *ib.*; dies, i. 184.
Theonus, flies into Wales, i. 251; the archiepiscopal see removed to Canterbury, i. 199, 200, 260.

....., bishops of:
Mellitus, ordained by St. Augustine, i. 260; had built St. Peter's church, i. 461; preaches to the East Saxons and converts Sebert, i. 260; sent to the synod of Boniface IV., i. 264; his answer to the sons of Sebert, i. 266; expelled by them, *ib.*; goes to Kent and returns to France, *ib.*; recalled by Eadbald, i. 267; his reception, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 269; the see long vacant after his removal to Canterbury. *ib.*
Wine, bishop of Winchester, buys the see from Wulfhere, i. 294; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, *ib.*
Erkenwald, consecrated by Theodore, i. 297; founds Chertsey and Barking abbeys, *ib.*; miracle of, *ib.*; dies and is buried in St. Paul's, i. 298; translated, ii. 183; list of his successors to the time of Edward the Elder, *ib.*
Ingwald, i. 336; consecrates Tatwine archbishop, i. 333.
Eadbert, dies, i. 369.
Eadgar, *ib.*

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Cenwalch, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Eastan (Ælfstan), dies, i. 434.
Theodred, *ib.*; subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
Wulfstan, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 17, 20.
Brithelm, dies, i. 461.
Ælfstan, i. 475; *see* note [2].
Ælhun, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 27.
Robert of Jumièges, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 519.
William, *ib.*; forced to leave England, i. 522; restored, *ib.*
Maurice, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 22; crowns Henry I., ii. 115; witnesses his charter of liberties, ii. 117, 554; dies, ii. 134; had founded St. Paul's, *ib.*
Richard de Beaumeis, consecrated by Anselm at Pagham, ii. 135; consecrates Thomas archbishop of York, ii. 136; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; ought to have consecrated William archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 151; erroneously said to be dead, *ib.*; dies, ii. 154.
Gilbert the Universal, consecrated by archbishop William, ii. 154; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 159.
Robert de Sigillo, ii. 173.
Richard de Beaumeis, ordained deacon by Henry, bishop of Winchester, ii. 170; archdeacon of Middlesex, consecrated bishop, ii. 190; dies, ii. 218.
Gilbert Foliot, bishop of Hereford, translated and enthroned, ii. 221; letter of Henry II. to, against archbishop Thomas, ii. 230; summoned before the justices for interdicting the land of earl Hugh Bigod, *ib.*; absolves Alan de Neville on certain conditions, ii.

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Gilbert Foliot—*cont.*
234; required by the archbishop to restore what he had received from the benefices given into his custody, ii. 238; letter to Henry II. in consequence of this demand, *ib.*; consecrates Symon abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 239; is to be sent to the Pope by Henry II., ii. 240; the real author of the letters sent by Henry II. against the archbishop and Pope, *ib.*; his vision at night, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander III. to, ii. 241; desired to admonish the king to cease from his attacks on the archbishop, *ib.*; his letter in answer, ii. 242; appeals against the archbishop, ii. 245; had often been admonished to restore the churches and benefices in his hands, ii. 246; excommunicated by the archbishop at Clairvaux, ii. 246, 248; letter of the archbishop announcing this, ii. 246; submits and abstains from entrance into his church, *ib.*; the dean of St. Paul's and the London clergy ordered to abstain from communion with him, *ib.*; letter of the king to him on his excommunication, promising to find all necessaries on his way if he goes to Rome, ii. 247; goes to Normandy to the king and conspires against the archbishop, ii. 248; agrees to threaten to withdraw from allegiance to the Pope, *ib.*; goes to Rome, and at Milan receives the Pope's letters for his absolution, ii. 264; absolved at Rouen, *ib.*; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277; conditions under which the archbishop offers to absolve him, ii. 280; restored on his oath that he had nothing to do with the archbishop's murder, ii. 286; his sermon at Canterbury on the occasion of Henry II.'s penance, ii. 293; makes Ralph, canon of Cirencester, prior of Waltham, ii. 300; dies, ii. 330; *v.* Hereford, bishops of.
Richard Fitz-Neale, archdeacon of Ely, dean of Lincoln, treasurer, appointed bishop at Pipewell, ii. 351; consecrated, *ib.*; consecrated at Lambeth, ii. 356; letter of archbishop Baldwin to, ii. 358; intercedes with the chancellor for the release of archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 373; receives archbishop Geoffrey honourably in London, *ib.*; gives security to the chancellor for his safety, ii. 380; sends a remarkable hawk to earl John, ii. 382, 383; blesses John de Cella, abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 411; dies, ii. 447; his interview when dean of Lincoln with St. Hugh on his election to the see of Lincoln, ii. 468.
William de S. Mere l'Eglise, consecrated by archbishop Hubert at Westminster, ii. 454; consecrates William of Blois bishop of Lincoln during archbishop Hubert's illness, ii. 484; consecrates Joeelyn of Wells bishop of Bath at Reading, ii. 495; directed by Pope Innocent III. to threaten John with an interdict, ii. 521; goes to John and tries in vain to induce him to give way, *ib.*; pronounces the interdict, ii. 522; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; remains abroad living in luxury, ii. 523; ordered by the Pope to publish the sentence of excommunication on John, ii. 526; hesitates through fear, *ib.*; goes to Rome to ask the Pope's aid against John, ii. 535; returns with Pandulph, ii. 536; returns to France and publishes the sentence of deprivation, ii. 537; John makes peace with him, ii.

London, bishops of—*cont.*
William de S. Mere l'Eglise—*cont.*
541; amount paid to, for his losses, ii. 543; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; amount paid to, by John for the confiscated property, ii. 574, 575; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; resigns, iii. 66.
Eustace de Falkenberg, treasurer, elected, iii. 66; the election confirmed by Pandulph, *ib.*; consecrated at Westminster, *ib.*; his demand of the rights of visitation, jurisdiction, &c. over the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 67; appeal to the Pope upon this, *ib.*; the question referred to arbitrators and settled, iii. 75; the abbey declared free from his jurisdiction, *ib.*; the manor of Sunbury given to, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy of Louis VIII. on the death of Philip II., iii. 77, note [4]; brings back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; Fawkes de Breauté committed to his charge by Henry III., iii. 87; dies and is buried in his cathedral, iii. 164; vi. 64.
Roger le Noir, elected and accepted by the king, iii. 164; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 190; his bravery in St. Paul's during the great storm of 1230, iii. 193; summons the bishops to St. Paul's, and excommunicates those guilty of violence against the Roman clerks, iii. 211; rebukes the king severely, and compels him to restore Hubert de Burgh whence he was taken, iii. 228; accused of consenting to the pillage of the Roman clerks, iii. 240; goes to Rome to clear himself, *ib.*; returns after much labour and cost, *ib.*;
London, bishops of—*cont.*
Roger le Noir—*cont.*
on his return from Rome sees the outrage at Dover to the bishop of Carlisle, iii. 248; excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; goes to the king at Hereford, and renews the sentence in his presence in spite of his remonstrance, *ib.*; compels the king to restore Hubert de Burgh to Devizes church, iii. 250; consecrates Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 272; directed by the Pope to investigate the fitness of John of Hertford, elect of St. Alban's, iii. 308, 316; finds him fit and blesses him, iii. 308, 316; anathematizes and banishes the Caursins from his diocese, iii. 331; summoned to the Roman court before the Caursin judges, and has to give way to them, iii. 332; his sufferings from his opposition to them, v. 404; acts as dean in the coronation at Westminster in 1236, iii. 337; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; admonishes the king as to the imprisonment of Ranulf le Breton, iii. 544; threatens to put London under an interdict, *ib.*; Ranulf released at his remonstrance, *ib.*; dedicates St. Paul's, iv. 49; dies at Stepney, iv. 169, 175; buried in St. Paul's, iv. 170; miracles at his tomb, iv. 378; v. 13, 195; had been despoiled of his money by the Parmesans, v. 13; his curse on them, *ib.*; their vow and promise of restitution, *ib.*; the Parmesans think their sufferings in the siege a consequence of their ill-treatment of him on his way to the Roman court, iv. 638.
Fulk Basset, dean of York, succeeds his brother Gilbert in his inheritance, iv. 89; elected bishop against the king's will, iv. 171; the king

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Fulk Basset—*cont.*
had endeavoured to procure the election of Peter, bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; David of Wales submits to his jurisdiction, iv. 323; consecrated at Holy Trinity, London, iv. 393; the last to sign the charter of tribute at Lyons, iv. 479; demands the papal subsidy from the abbat of St. Alban's, iv. 554; letter of the Pope to, requiring this, iv. 555; appointed to carry out the papal demand of a third or a half from all beneficed persons in England, iv. 580; has this discussed in St. Paul's, *ib.*; answer of the clergy to the demand, iv. 581; at Westminster in 1248 to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; assigns three manors to Nicholas, bishop of Durham, on his resignation, v. 53; crosses, v. 96; returns to England, v. 117; archbishop Boniface goes to visit, v. 121; great cost of the visitation, *ib.*; his answers to the archbishop on the question of visitation, vi. 190; his advice to the canons of St. Bartholomew's to appeal to the king, v. 123; excommunicated by the archbishop for defending the canons, v. 124, 206; his letter to the abbat of St. Alban's asking for support, v. 125, 126; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, v. 127; Henry III. writes to the Pope in favour of the archbishop and against him, v. 205; submits to the archbishop and is absolved, v. 206; intercedes with the king for Henry of Bath, v. 214; goes to Richard of Cornwall in his favour, *ib.*; successful in his intercession, v. 224; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the payment to Canterbury, vi. 213, 214; appointed to carry out the letter of Innocent IV. to the bishops of the province of Canterbury on visitations, vi. 229; mandate respecting procurations, vi. 232; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; agrees with Grosseteste in refusing the king's demand for a tenth for three years, v. 326; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; hears bells in the air near Buckden on the night of Grosseteste's death, v. 407; promises to go to the king in Gascony, vi. 283; a prisoner given up to, by the king, for imprisonment, v. 486; has no fit prison, and so has him sent to Newgate, *ib.*; archbishop Gray dies at his manor of Fulham, v. 495; his speech refusing to agree to Rustand's demands for the Pope, v. 525; has it proclaimed in London that no one is to go to law on the authority of Rustand's letters, v. 526; complaints of this to the king by Rustand, *ib.*; anger and threats of the king, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; at the banquet given to the king and queen of Scotland by John Mansel, v. 575; made by Richard of Cornwall proctor of his English possessions, v. 622, 629; protector of the rights of bishop Nicholas of Durham, v. 650; his lukewarmness in the affairs of the kingdom, v. 705, 747; dies and is buried at St. Paul's, v. 747; had been a shield to the country, *ib.*
Henry de Wengham, sent by Henry III. to Gascony to inquire into Simon de Montfort's proceedings, v. 277; inquiry as to whether he was in agreement with the Gascons, v. 289; the seal given to, by Henry III., v. 485; the suit between St.

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Henry de Wengham—*cont.*
Alban's and the bishop of Durham comes before him as chancellor, vi. 343; Henry III. tries to have him elected bishop of Ely, v. 589, 635; his modesty, v. 620, 635; his speech refusing, v. 636; elected bishop of Winchester, v. 731; the king consents if Æthelmar is not consecrated, *ib.*
....., archdeacon of, Peter, the sentence of archbishop Boniface against, annulled by the Pope, v. 189, 212; vi. 197, 199.
....., Bartholomew's, St., priory of, visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, v. 121; the sub-prior receives him with honour, but they refuse to admit him as visitor, v. 122; his personal attack on the sub-prior, *ib.*; ill-treatment of the canons by his followers, v. 123; they go to the bishop of London, who advises them to go to the king, *ib.*; four of the canons go, but the king refuses to hear them, v. 123, 124; anger of the London citizens, v. 124; the archbishop has the king's favour against them, *ib.*; their complaints suppressed by the archbishop and the king and queen, v. 178, 188; they keep silence, v. 188; Peter, prior of, absent from home at the time of archbishop Boniface's visitation, v. 121; sub-prior of, shameful treatment of, by archbishop Boniface, v. 122; takes to his bed in consequence, v. 123.
....., Bridge, partially burnt with the chapel in 1212, ii. 536.
....., Christchurch, monastery of, founded by Norman, ii. 134.
....., Clement's, St., the Danes' church, ii. 163.
....., Elms, the, William Fitz-Osbern hanged at, ii. 419.
....., Friars Preachers in, Hubert de Burgh buried at, iv. 243; Margaret, widow of Gilbert Marshal, buried at, iv. 396; their chapter at the house in Holborn, v. 127.
....., Guildhall, the citizens agree to the barons' statutes in 1258 in, v. 704.
....., Martin's St., chapter of, letters sent to, denouncing the barons, ii. 649; the Lincoln archdeacons, &c. ordered to meet at, in 1247, vi. 136; G. de Boclande, dean of, excommunicated, ii. 649.
....., Mary le Bow, St., William Fitz-Osbern takes refuge in, ii. 418; he is forced by the archbishop's order to quit, ii. 419; charge against the archbishop on this account, ii. 446; the authors of the outrage against Eustace of Lynn excommunicated in, v. 351.
....., Matilda's (Queen) Hospital, ii. 144; wrestling match at, iii. 71.
....., mayors of:
William Hardel, one of the 25 barons appointed to carry out Magna Charta, ii. 695.
Serlo, advice of, in the riots of 1222, iii. 72.
Richard Renger, ordered by Henry III. to protect the legate Otho, iii. 484.
William Goimar, imprisons Ranulf le Breton, iii. 544.
Girard Bat, iii. 544 *n.*[2]; deprived of his income of 40*l.* by Henry III., iv. 94; forced to swear that he will collect it no longer from the Londoners, *ib.*
Roger Fitz Roger, his resistance to the king in the matter of the privileges demanded for the abbat of Westminster, v. 128.
Ralph Hardel, accused before the king of the death of the squire of William de Valence, v. 644; his defence, *ib.*; dies of grief, v. 675.
....., Newgate, the Londoners fined for letting a prisoner escape from, v. 486.
....., Paul's, St., council at, under Anselm, ii. 123; Thomas, archbishop of York, consecrated in, ii. 136; burnt in 1135,

London, Paul's, St.—*cont.*
ii. 163; reception of Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders, in 1184, ii. 319; meeting of the barons and others in the chapter house with the chancellor when fealty is sworn to Richard, ii. 381; council at, in 1213, when archbishop Langton produces the charter of Henry I., ii. 552; council at, in 1213, when John resigns his crown to the legate, ii. 569; council at, under the legate, for the restoration of the confiscated property, ii. 575; letter sent to the chapter denouncing the barons, ii. 649; the chapter one of the parties to the arrangement between the bishop of London and the abbey of Westminster, iii. 75; Sunbury church given to, *ib.*; fright of the congregation during a storm in 1230, iii. 193; council held in, by the legate Otho, iii. 414, 416; his lofty seat prepared in, iii. 414; storm of wind against, iii. 415; the Oxford scholars ordered to go from, to ask the legate's pardon in 1238, iii. 485; interdicted by the dean in 1239, iii. 544; Frederick II. excommunicated in, iii. 545; William de Raleigh consecrated bishop of Norwich in, iii. 617; dedicated by bishop Roger le Noir, iv. 49, 227; Peter d'Acqua Blanca consecrated bishop of Hereford in, iv. 75; a boy murdered by the Jews buried in, iv. 378; Henry III. takes leave of the citizens in, before his Welsh expedition, iv. 423; meeting of the clergy in, in 1246, to discuss the Papal demands, iv. 581; the vase with our Lord's blood carried from, to Westminster by Henry III., iv. 641; promises of assistance to the building of, from the Parmesans, v. 13; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, v. 121; the canons resist and appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; the dean and others excommunicated by the archbishop, v. 121; vi. 199; they are absolved, vi. 199; the sentence against the canons renewed at Lambeth, v. 124; Henry III. writes to the Pope against them in favour of the archbishop, v. 205; moderate visitation by archbishop Boniface in 1253, v. 382.

....., ..., deans of:
Hugh de Marney, ordered by archbishop Thomas to withdraw from all communion with bishop G. Foliot, ii. 246.
Ralph de Diceto; *v.* Diceto.
Martin de Pateshulle dies, iii. 190.
Geoffrey de Lucy, excommunicates all who had seized Ranulph le Breton, iii. 544; puts St. Paul's under an interdict, *ib.*; dies, iv. 170.
William de S. Mère l'Eglise, iv. 171.
Henry of Cornhill, gives the answer of the prelates to the papal demands by the nuncio Martin, iv. 374; excommunicated by archbishop Boniface for refusing his visitation, v. 121; vi. 199; goes to the Roman court to appeal, v. 125, 138; the sentence annulled by the Pope, v. 189, 190; vi. 199; absolved by the abbats of St. Alban's and Waltham and the archdeacon of St. Alban's, v. 212; vi. 199; with the canons again excommunicated, v. 212; again denounced as excommunicate by the archbishop's official, v. 218; summoned to appear before the Pope, *ib.*; applies to the bishops, but the archbishop is defended by the king and queen *ib.*; goes to the Roman court, v. 229; had been absolved by the Pope, but excommunicated again by his adversaries on the part of the Pope, *ib.*
Walter de Salern, v. 432; sends on a letter of Pope Alexander IV. on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 307; dies as archbishop of Tuam, v. 678.

....., ..., chancellors of:
Gervase de Hobrugge, excommunicated and suspended by Innocent III., ii.

London, Paul's, St., chancellors of—*cont.*
Gervase de Hobrugge—*cont.*
643, 644; precentor, ii. 655; *v.* Hobruge, Gervase de.
John Mansel; *v.* Mansel, John.
....., ..., precentors of:
Benedict, consecrated bishop of Rochester, ii. 638.
Robert, excommunicated by archbishop Boniface, v. 190; vi. 199; absolved by the Pope, v. 190; vi. 197, 199.
....., ..., treasurers of:
Hugh de Pateshulle, elected bishop of Lichfield, iii. 542; iv. 31.
William of Haverhill, iv. 31; *v.* Haverhill, William of.
Alexander de Suereford, dies, iv. 587; buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*
....., ..., canons of:
Cincius, a Roman clerk, seized near St. Alban's and pillaged, iii. 210, 211.
William de Raleigh; *v.* Raleigh, William de.
Ranulf le Breton; *v.* Breton, Ranulf le.
Robert de Barthona and
William of Lichfield,
go to the Roman court to appeal against archbishop Boniface's visitation, v. 125; the sentence against them annulled by the Pope, v. 190; vi. 197, 199.
William Lafaite, the sentence of excommunication against him annulled by the Pope, v. 190; vi. 197, 199.
Ranulph Besace, *v.* Besace, Ranulph.
Richard of Wendover; *v.* Wendover, Richard of.
Roger de Cantelupe, letter of Innocent IV. to, to protect St. Alban's, vi. 151.
....., St. Saviour's, the visitation of St. Alban's settled at, v. 258.
....., ship of, a, in the fleet on the way to Acre saved in a storm by St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 365; the Londoners

London—*cont.*
in it honourably received at Silves, *ib.*; they are retained by Sancho I. of Portugal against the emperor of Morocco, ii. 365, 366.
....., Temple, the New, John at, in 1215, ii. 584; charter of John signed at, ii. 610; v. 544; William Marshal buried in, iii. 43, 201; iv. 136, 493; William Marshal, the younger, buried in, iii. 201; iv. 136; used as a treasury, iii. 221, 329; account of Hubert de Burgh's treasure there, iii. 232, 233; Robert Passelew conceals himself in, iii. 293; the church dedicated in the presence of Henry III., iv. 11, 495; Gilbert Marshal buried in, iv. 136; palace of bishop R. Neville near, iv. 287; Martin, the nuncio, at, iv. 379, 420, 561; the papal subsidy to be brought to, iv. 557, 561; Sanchez, elect of Toledo, lodges at, v. 509; the treasure of the Poitevins at, seized, v. 704; payment to be made by St. Alban's to Florentine merchants at, vi. 221; summons to the Lincoln archdeacons, &c. to meet at, vi. 315.
....., Temple, the Old, St. Hugh of Lincoln dies at, ii. 468, 471; house for converted Jews built near, iii. 262.
....., Tower, the, fortified by Geoffrey de Mandeville in 1140, ii. 174; surrendered by him to Stephen, ii. 175; given in charge to bishop Longchamp by Richard, ii. 355; surrounded by him with a moat, ii. 369; he takes refuge there in 1191, ii. 380; surrendered by him, ii. 381; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, iii. 228, 230; Peter de Rievaulx imprisoned in, iii. 295; Isabella, sister of Henry III., lives in, iii. 319; Henry III. goes to, in 1236, ii. 362; fortified in 1239, iii. 532; Ranulf le Breton imprisoned in, iii. 544; a heretic seized at Cambridge imprisoned in, iv. 32; a gate built by Henry III. near, falls and is rebuilt, iv. 80; vision of St. Thomas of Canterbury throwing

London, Tower, the—*cont.*
down the new walls, iv. 93; the walls fall, iv. 94; great cost the king had been at for them, *ib.*; account of the prisons in, *ib.*; Griffith and the Welsh hostages kept in, iv. 150; William Marsh imprisoned in, iv. 195; Griffith tries to escape from, and is killed, iv. 295, 296; Abraham, a Jew, imprisoned in, v. 115; some Jews concerned in the murder of Hugh of Lincoln imprisoned in, v. 519; some released from, v. 552; Walter de Scotinny imprisoned in, v. 738.
... ., Trinity, Holy, convent of the, letters sent to, denouncing the barons, ii. 649; Fulk Basset consecrated bishop in, iv. 393; the canons refuse to admit archbishop Boniface as visitor, v. 124; quarrel between two canons of, v. 571; mandate of the bishop of London to the prior, vi. 190.
..... [Whitehall], Hubert de Burgh's palace at, given to the Dominicans and bought by the archbishop of York, iv. 243, 244.
London, Robert of, one of John's messengers to the emperor of Morocco, ii. 559; his interview with the emperor, ii. 562; his character of John and Isabella, ii. 563; gifts made him by the emperor, *ib.*; the custody of the abbey of St. Alban's given him by John, ii. 564; his oppressions there, *ib.*; his friends in the abbey, *ib.*; Matthew Paris had seen the gifts and heard the account of his embassy, *ib.*
....., Simon of, penitentiary of the bishop of Durham, Thame given to, by Grosseteste, iv. 152.
Longchamp, Henry and Osbert, brothers of William, hostages for him till he resigns his castles, ii. 381.
....., [Stephen], saves Philip II. at Bouvines, but is slain himself, ii. 580.
....., William; *see* Ely, bishops of.
Longespée (*i.e.*, de Meuleng), Roger; *see* Lichfield, bishops of.
Longespée, William (called earl of Salisbury), loses his property in the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; takes the cross, iii. 369; with Richard of Cornwall on his crusade, iv. 44; his companions, *ib.*, note; returns, iv. 188; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; remains with Henry III. at Bordeaux at great expense, iv. 231; takes the cross, iv. 629; endeavours to get money from the crusaders as Richard of Cornwall did, *ib.*; his interview with the Pope on this, iv. 630; had been deprived of the title of earl by Henry III., *ib.*; the Pope grants his request, *ib.*; he collects 1,000 marks and more, iv. 636; leader of the English on the crusade, v. 76; departs with his mother's blessing, *ib.*; his reception by St. Louis, *ib.*; follows St. Louis on his march from Damietta, v. 130; hatred and envy of the French for him, v. 131; St. Louis in vain tries to prevent this, *ib.*; had seized a tower full of Saracen ladies, *ib.*; his consequent fame, *ib.*; his capture of a caravan of merchants near Alexandria, v. 132; the spoil seized by the French, *ib.*; offers to share it with the army, *ib.*; the French seize the whole, v. 133; complains to St. Louis, *ib.*; insolence of the count of Artois to him, *ib.*; St. Louis powerless to prevent this, *ib.*; leaves the army and goes to Acre, v. 134; at Acre animates the English with the Templars and Hospitallers to act independently of the French, *ib.*; St. Louis sends to, on hearing of the offer of the surrender of Cairo, v. 142; returns to him and forgives his enemies, *ib.*; attacks Mansourah with the count of Artois, v. 147, 166; present at the remonstrance of the Master of the Templars, v. 148; tries to heal the quarrel between him and the count, v. 150; insolent speech of the count of Artois, v. 151; his answer, *ib.*; advances against the Saracens, *ib.*; surrounded by the enemy, v. 152; exhorted to fly by the count, *ib.*; refuses, *ib.*;

Longespée, William—*cont.*
his prowess in the battle, v. 153; his death, v. 153, 154, 159, 166, 196; vi. 192; his mother's vision, v. 153, 154; her reception of the news of his death, v. 173; his conduct contrasted with that of the count of Artois, v. 280; superior as a martyr to St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; speech of the Soldan respecting his bones, v. 342; lights seen above his tomb, *ib.*; his bones removed to Acre and buried in the church of the Holy Cross, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 474.
....., William (his son), injured at a tournament at Blythe, v. 557; dies, v. 609; the wardship of his lands given to queen Alienora, v. 612, 621.
Longotheta, Paul of, murdered, near San Severo, iii. 555.
Lord, our, genealogy of, i. 25, 77; birth of, i. 80, 81; flight into Egypt, i. 85; His return, i. 89; with the doctors, i. 90; His baptism, i. 94; call of His apostles, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*; His transfiguration, i. 95; call of the seventy, *ib.*; His Passion, *ib.*; letter of Pilate to Tiberius respecting, *ib.*; His coat found and brought to Jerusalem, i. 255; some of His blood sent to Henry III., iv. 641; vi. 142; brought by him to Westminster, iv. 641; v. 29; defence of its genuineness by bishop Grosseteste, vi. 138; impression of His foot brought from Palestine by the Dominicans, v. 81, 82; this placed in Westminster Abbey by Henry III. with the blood, v. 82, 195.
Lorraine (Lotharingia), the duke not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note.
....., Godfrey, duke of; *v.* Bouillon, Godfrey of.
....., Henry, count of, letter to Henry I., duke of Brabant, respecting the Tartars, iv. 109.
....., Matthew II., duke of, joins Frederick II., iv. 577.
Lot, i. 7.
Loth (called consul Leil), Uther commits the British army to, i. 231; made king of Norway by Arthur, i. 239.
Lothaire I., emperor, i. 379; crushes a conspiracy in Saxony, *ib.*
..... II., emperor, ii. 153; succeeded by Conrad III., ii. 166.
Lothaire, king of Kent; *v.* Hlothære.
Lothian (Laudian, Lodonesium), surrendered by Eadgar to Kenneth of Scotland, i. 468; remains in possession of the Scotch kings till the reign of Henry II., *ib.*; the leader of the men of, slain at the battle of the Standard, ii. 169; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 214; wasted by the English nobles in pursuit of William, king of Scotland, ii. 289; Alexander III. does homage to Henry III. for, v. 268.
Loudun (Losounum), the castle surrendered to Henry II., ii. 212.
Louis I., emperor, succeeds Charles, i. 371; said to be crowned by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; expels Seloamyr, king of the Abotrites, i. 372; Bernhard, king of Italy, put to death for conspiracy against, *ib.*; holds a council at Aachen, *ib.*; dies, i. 379.
..... II., emperor, dies, i. 386.
..... III., emperor, i. 437.
..... III., king of the Franks, i. 414.
..... IV., king of the Franks, sent for, by count Hugo from England and crowned at Laon, i. 451.
..... VI., king of the Franks, succeeds Philip I., ii. 135, 137; his quarrel with Henry I., ii. 143; attacked by Theobald of Blois, *ib.*; summons the counts of Anjou and Flanders to his aid, *ib.*; invades Normandy, but is forced to retire, *ib.*; his battle with Henry I., ii. 146, 147; his flight, ii. 147; gives the county of Flanders to William, son of Robert of Normandy, ii. 153; his realms invaded by Henry I., ii. 155; prevented from aiding William, count of Flanders, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; makes peace

Louis VI.—*cont.*
with Stephen, ii. 166; Eustace, son of Stephen, does homage to, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; his reception of Pope Paschal II. and other Popes, vi. 107, 108.
..... VII., king of the Franks, crowned by Pope Innocent II. at Rheims, ii. 157; vi. 109; succeeds his father, ii. 166; marries Alienora of Aquitaine, *ib.*; their two daughters, *ib.*; his opposition to Peter, archbishop of Bourges, ii. 179; his person put under an interdict by Eugenius III., *ib.*; persuaded by St. Bernard to receive the archbishop, and promises to go to Jerusalem, *ib.*; general forced aid through France for his crusade, *ib.*; follows Conrad III. in his march, ii. 180; his battle at the fords of the Mæander, ii. 181; crosses Laodicea, *ib.*; reaches Jerusalem with his queen, ii. 182; agrees to besiege Damascus, *ib.*; treachery there, ii. 183; returns home, ii. 183, 184; his quarrel with Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 184; with Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey and his son at Arques, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives Henry's homage for Normandy, *ib.*; divorces his wife Alienora, ii. 186; his anger at her marriage with Henry, *ib.*; his unwillingness that his daughters by her should be disinherited, *ib.*; joins four others to strip Henry of his dominions, *ib.*; besieges and takes Neufmarché, ii. 186, 187; the Vexin ceded to, by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 187; enters Normandy and burns Tillières and the village of Verneuil, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry II., *ib.*; for the peace, surrenders Verneuil and Neufmarché, receiving 2,000 marks, ii. 204; marries [Constance], daughter of Alfonso of Spain, ii. 210; his reception of Henry II. at Paris, ii. 215; at Toulouse, while Henry is near with an army, *ib.*; Toulouse spared by Henry on his account, *ib.*; his sister Constance, *ib.*; at enmity with Henry II., *ib.*; adheres to Alexander III. in the schism, *ib.*; receives him in France, vi. 105; his anger at Henry's getting possession of Gisors, ii. 216; fortifies Chaumont against him, *ib.*; put to flight there, and the castle seized by Henry II., *ib.*; marriage of his daughter Margaret to the young Henry, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry II. at Freteval, ii. 218; goes to Pontigny, takes archbishop Thomas to Sens, and provides for him for four years, ii. 234; quarrels with Henry II. in 1167, ii. 239; burns Andely, and loses many of his men on his return to France, *ib.*; his meeting with Henry II. near Paris on the affairs of archbishop Thomas, ii. 262; his advice to archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; Henry says he is ready to satisfy the archbishop before him, ii. 263; meets Henry and the archbishop at Montmirail, ii. 274; meets them with the archbishop of Sens and bishop of Nevers at Freteval, ii. 275; the young Henry goes to, ii. 286; invades Normandy and takes Albemarle castle, ii. 288; compels William of Albemarle and Simon de Montfort to surrender to him, *ib.*; takes Driencourt, *ib.*; on his way to Arques loses the count of Boulogne, *ib.*; besieges Verneuil with the young Henry, *ib.*; messengers from Henry II. requiring him to leave Normandy, *ib.*; flies, and returns to France, *ib.*; Philip, count of Flanders, swears in his presence to make the young Henry king of England, ii. 291; besieges Rouen, ii. 295; forced to raise the siege by Henry II., *ib.*; gives up the young Henry's cause, *ib.*; persuades Henry II.'s sons to come to terms with their father, *ib.*; his colloquy at Nonancourt with Henry II., ii. 300, 301; treaty of peace with Henry II., ii. 301; engages to go on the crusade, *ib.*; lands at Dover to visit the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 309; received with great honour by Henry II., *ib.*; his reception by the arch-

Louis VII.—*cont.*

Louis VII.—*cont.*
bishop and bishops and nobles at Canterbury, *ib.*; his gifts to the college of Canterbury in honour of the martyr, *ib.*; Henry II. displays his treasure to, and makes a present in token of friendship, *ib.*; after three days in Canterbury returns to France, *ib.*; has his son Philip crowned in his lifetime, ii. 314; dies at Paris, and is buried at Barbeaux, *ib.*; had built the Cistercian monastery at Barbeaux, *ib.*

Louis VIII., son of Philip II., king of the Franks, during the inundation of the Seine goes with his father to St. Geneviève, ii. 422; agreement respecting his marriage between Philip and John, ii. 461; John gives him Evreux, &c. and receives his homage, ii. 462; married to Blanche of Castile, ii. 474, 661 *n.*; married by Elias, archbishop of Bordeaux, at Portmort, ii. 462; takes his wife to Paris, *ib.*; archbishop Geoffrey would not go to the marriage, ii. 467; knighted by his father at Compiègne, ii. 524; his territories attacked by John's Flemish forces, ii. 572; besieges Montcontour, ii. 573; his marriage to Blanche no good to John, *ib.*; sent by his father against John, and prepares for battle near Roche-au-moine, ii. 577, 578; his and John's armies retreat from each other, ii. 577; v. 637; elected king by the English barons, ii. 647; v. 192; Saher, earl of Winchester, and Robert Fitz-Walter offer him the crown, ii. 648; requires 24 hostages, *ib.*; prepares to undertake the expedition, *ib.*; sends precursors to London, *ib.*; their reception, *ib.*; his letter to the barons, engaging to be at Calais, prepared to cross, ii. 650; Guala sent to him by Innocent III. to prevent his expedition, *ib.*; forbidden by Guala to enter England, ii. 651; his right to England through his wife's mother, Alienora, queen of Castile, ii. 652; injuries done

Louis VIII.—*cont.*
to him by John, *ib.*; excommunication threatened if he perseveres in the attempt, *ib.*; his speech to his father, *ib.*; goes to his father at Melun, and prays to be allowed to make the attempt, ii. 653; prefers excommunication to being false to the barons, *ib.*; Philip grants him leave, but not openly, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to the Pope to claim his right, *ib.*; crosses from Calais in the fleet prepared by Eustace the monk, *ib.*; lands at Stonar in Thanet, *ib.*; his arrival, vi. 65; John does not dare to meet him, ii. 654; John flies from him, *ib.*; quits his ships at Sandwich, *ib.*; reduces all the province except Dover castle, *ib.*; goes towards London and takes Rochester castle, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; receives the homage and fealty of the barons and citizens there, *ib.*; swears to restore the good laws and the lost heritages, *ib.*; reduces the neighbouring country, *ib.*; writes to demand the fealty of the king of Scots and other nobles, *ib.*; many join him, *ib.*; makes Simon Langton his chancellor, *ib.*; persuaded by him to have mass celebrated in spite of the excommunication, *ib.*; excommunicated by the legate Guala, *ib.*; joined by many of John's foreign troops, ii. 655; leaves London and reduces all Kent except Dover, *ib.*; reduces Sussex, *ib.*; opposition of William de Colingeham, *ib.*; reduces Winchester and the whole province, *ib.*; Marlborough castle surrendered by Hugh de Neville, *ib.*; besieges and takes Odiham, *ib.*; all the southern provinces submit except Dover and Windsor castles, *ib.*; Essex and Suffolk reduced, ii. 656; letter from his ambassadors at Rome giving an account of their proceedings, *ib.*; reasons for John's dethronement and for Louis's claim to the throne and Innocent's answers, ii. 657–663; despoils Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk, ii. 663; occupies

Louis VIII.—*cont.*
Norwich castle, *ib.*; seizes Thomas de Burgh and puts these parts under tribute, *ib.*; reduces Lynn, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; gives Gilbert of Ghent the sword of the county of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends him to keep in check the garrisons of Nottingham and Newark, *ib.*; Yorkshire submits, *ib.*; Holland in Lincolnshire made tributary, *ib.*; Northumbria reduced to him by Alexander II., king of Scots, *ib.*; the benefices of clerks and religious who had given him aid sequestrated by the legate, *ib.*; blamed by his father for leaving Dover castle untaken behind him, ii. 664; sends for an engine to his father, and lays siege to Dover, *ib.*; swears not to leave it till he has taken it and hanged the defenders, *ib.*; his camp there like a fair, *ib.*; the barons go to him there, ii. 665; his intended treachery to the barons revealed by the viscount de Melun on his deathbed, ii. 666; had given the barons' lands and castles to Frenchmen, ii. 667; many think of returning to John, *ib.*; his long and vain siege of Dover, *ib.*; his party weakened by their being excommunicated, iii. 2; his attempt to make Hubert de Burgh surrender Dover castle, iii. 3, 5; praises Hubert's constancy, iii. 4; his joy at John's death, iii. 4, 5; determines to reduce the smaller castles in England, iii. 5; raises the siege of Dover and returns to London, *ib.*; the houses, &c. he had built before the camp at Dover burnt, *ib.*; besieges and captures Hertford castle, *ib.*; refuses its guardianship to Robert Fitz Walter, iii. 6; besieges Berkhampstead castle, *ib.*; its surrender, iii. 8; goes to St. Alban's and demands homage from the abbat, *ib.*; threatens to burn the abbey and town on his refusal, *ib.*; induced to accept a fine of 80 marks instead, iii. 9; returns to London, *ib.*; puts his soldiers and foreigners into the castles and lands taken in spite of his oath, iii. 11; the

Louis VIII.—*cont.*
English barons in consequence inclined to leave him, *ib.*; skirmish at Mountsorel, *ib.*; his messengers at Rome tell him that the sentence of excommunication will be confirmed by the Pope, iii. 13; makes a truce with Henry III. and crosses, *ib.*; his party weakened by the defection of the younger Marshal, *ib.*; sends a body of soldiers to the relief of Mountsorel castle, iii. 15; his soldiers plunder St. Alban's, iii. 16; atrocities of his army on its march to Lincoln, iii. 17; their wretched condition, iii. 17, 18; speech of the legate against him to the royal army on its way to Lincoln, iii. 19; excommunicated by the legate, *ib.*; defeat of his party at Lincoln, iii. 20–22; had made Gilbert of Ghent earl of Lincoln, iii. 22; his soldiers go to him in London after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24; his speech to the fugitives, *ib.*; his defeat here arises from his excommunication, iii. 25; sends messengers to his father and his wife on the state of his affairs, *ib.*; speech of Philip on hearing of his condition, iii. 25, 26; Philip is afraid to send aid directly, from his being excommunicate, and so puts it upon Blanche, iii. 26; Blanche sends a considerable body in aid, *ib.*; this put under the command of Eustace the monk, *ib.*; Eustace's defeat and death, iii. 27–29; the fleet defeated by very few English ships, v. 734; his grief on hearing of this, iii. 28; offers to the legate and William Marshal to come to terms, iii. 30; with the young king they meet him at Staines, and peace is arranged, iii. 30; vi. 68; terms of the peace, iii. 30, 31; absolved and leaves England, iii. 31; v. 192; his followers in England not so bad as those of Edward, v. 594, 598; borrows a large sum from the London citizens, iii. 31; conducted to the sea by William Marshal, *ib.*; the clergy who sided with him excepted from the absolution, suspended and

Louis VIII.—*cont.*
heavily fined, iii. 31, 32; collects an army at Philip's desire to attack the Albigeois iii. 57; besieges Toulouse, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; the cry Montjoye used by his partisan Constantine in London, iii. 72; this man's execution made a pretext for his refusing to restore the rights of Henry III. as settled by the treaty, iii. 31, 73, 77; crowned king on Philip's death, iii. 77; Henry III. sends to demand Normandy, *ib.*; his answer refusing, *ib.*; succeeds Philip II., iii. 82; leads an army against Rochelle, iii. 83; its surrender, iii. 84; all Poitou submits to him and he returns, *ib.*; exasperated by Jane, countess of Flanders, against the pretended Baldwin, iii. 90; sends Hugh, count de la Marche, to seize Richard of Cornwall at La Réole, iii. 93; Fawkes de Breauté seized and presented to, iii. 94; Savary de Mauléon in his service, iii. 97; offer of Raymond of Toulouse to do homage to, iii. 106; the legate Romanus intends to show the advice of the prelates to, *ib.*; takes the cross against the count of Toulouse at the instance of the legate, iii. 110; requires letters from the Pope to prevent the king of England from invading his dominions while he is on the crusade, *ib.*; appoints a day for the crusading army to meet at Lyons, *ib.*; Henry III. postpones the invasion, iii. 111; prophecy that he would not return alive from the expedition or that he would throw the country into confusion, *ib.*; prepares for the expedition at Lyons, iii. 114; invests Avignon and swears to take the city, *ib.*; account of the siege, iii. 115; v. 92, note [6]; orders the bodies of the slain to be thrown into the Rhone, iii. 116; takes several towns, &c. near Avignon, iv. 22; goes to the abbey of Montpensier to avoid the plague, iii. 116; his threats to Theobald of Champagne, *ib.*; said to be poisoned by him through illicit love for queen Blanche, iii. 116, 196; his death, iii. 116; iv. 225; v. 24; this kept concealed by the legate, iii. 116; his body embalmed, iii. 117; buried at Paris, iii. 118; on his death regrets his retention of the lands belonging to the king of England, iii. 325; said by Henry III. to have been saved in England by William Marshal, iv. 157; his oath to Henry III. to restore his rights before he left England, iv. 203, 204; tells this to his son before his death, iv. 204; sufferings of England from his invasion, iv. 313; grief of queen Blanche at his death, v. 354.

Louis IX., king of the Franks:
In 1226, the prelates summoned to his coronation by his mother Blanche, iii. 118; demands of the nobles that the prisoners should be freed, and their lands restored, *ib.*; they refuse to come to the coronation till certain things had been amended, *ib.*; crowned by the counsel of the legate Romanus on St. Andrew's day, *ib.*; the duke of Burgundy and others refuse to go to the coronation, *ib.*
In 1227, reconciled with the nobles through his mother, iii. 123; receives their homage and gives them some of the royal castles and lands, *ib.*; thus destroys the effect of the embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of Britanny, Normandy, &c., *ib.*
In 1228, sends an expedition into Provence against Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 156.
In 1230, collects an army against Henry III. and advances to Angers, iii. 195; besieges and takes Oudon castle, *ib.*; gives many of the French barons leave to return home, iii. 196; vainly endeavours to bring the nobles to peace, *ib.*; disinherits the nobles who had endeavoured to induce Henry III. to attempt to

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1230—*cont.*
recover Normandy, iii. 198; meets and is reconciled with his nobles, iii. 198, 199.
In 1231, advances against Britanny, iii. 204; opposed by the count of Britanny and Ranulf, earl of Chester, and makes a truce with Henry III. for three years, *ib.*
In 1234, invades Britanny, iii. 297; his interview with Peter Mauclerc, iii. 298; grants Britanny to his son for life, *ib.*
In 1235, the empress Isabella on her journey to Germany in fear of his confederates, iii. 321; aid against him promised by Frederick II. to Henry III., iii. 325; under his mother's influence will not surrender the English lands in France to Henry III., *ib.*; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Jane of Ponthieu, iii. 328.
In 1236, conducts Alienora of Provence on her way through France to England, iii. 336; proposal of Frederick II. to Henry III. that Richard of Cornwall should be sent against him, iii. 340; had married the eldest sister of Henry's queen, iii. 362; disturbances on account of his mother's influence, iii. 366; the French nobles make peace with him, iii. 370; quiets the disturbance at Orleans, iii. 371.
In 1237, visited by William, elect of Valence, iii. 388; prepares to go to Vaucouleurs with an army at the summons of the emperor, iii. 393; gives no presents to his father-in-law, the count of Provence, when he passes through France on his way to England, iii. 413.
In 1238, cited by Richard of Cornwall as being free from uxoriousness, iii. 477; messengers to, from
Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
the Saracens, to ask aid against the Tartars, iii. 488; buys relics from Baldwin II., iii. 518; his help to Robert Bugre, iii. 520.
In 1239, prevents Thomas, count of Flanders, from stopping long in England, iii. 617; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, to say he had deposed the emperor, and elected Robert, count of Artois, in his place, iii. 624; answer to this, and action of the French nobles, iii. 625, 626.
In 1240, permits Thomas, count of Flanders, to come to England, iv. 19, 20; applied to, for aid by the count of Provence, iv. 22; many towns recovered from, by the count of Toulouse, iv. 23; collects an army against the count of Toulouse, iv. 23; vi. 520; inquires of Frederick II. whether he is the cause of this, *ib.*; Frederick exculpates himself, and the count says Frederick was ignorant of his invasion, iv. 24; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; removes his treasure from the Temple, because the Templars and Hospitallers will not assist the French in Palestine, iv. 25; honours Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, iv. 45; sends his marshal to conduct him, *ib.*; will not allow the collected money for the Pope to be sent till he knows the Pope will keep his word, iv. 59, 60; receives the crown of thorns from the emperor Baldwin, iv. 75, 91; payment for this, iv. 75; account of its being brought to Paris, iv. 75, 76.
In 1241, obtains the cross from Baldwin, iv. 90; price paid for it, *ib.*; account of its being brought to Paris, iv. 90–92, 641; builds the Sainte Chapelle for these and other relics, iv. 92; the count of Pro-

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
vence sends to, for help against the count of Toulouse, iv. 105; writes to the emperor and the count of Toulouse on his behalf, iv. 106; dialogue with his mother respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; letter of Frederick II. to, against the Pope, iv. 119; makes his brother Alfonso count of Poitou, iv. 137, 178, 189; knights several nobles at the same time, iv. 138; injury thus done to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*
In 1242, Alfonso complains to him of Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 179; promises of Hugh, by the aid of the Poitevins and Gascons, to restore the lands taken by him from Henry III., *ib.*; Henry III. accused by his own nobles of breaking the truce with, iv. 183; discussion at the parliament in England respecting the treaty, iv. 185, 186; preparations against Henry III., iv. 188; naval armament at Rochelle, iv. 188, 189; his cause weakened in Poitou by Peter of Savoy and the bishop of Hereford, iv. 190; preparations againt Henry III. iv. 195; advances towards Poitou *ib.*; the Poitevins and Gascons fortify themselves against him, iv. 197; loses many men by pestilence, iv. 198; seizes English merchants in France, *ib.*; orders the coasts to be guarded, iv. 199; besieges Fontenay-l'Abattu, iv. 202; messengers come to, from Henry III., iv. 203; his answers to them, *ib.*; offers to resign Poitou and the greater part of Normandy, *ib.*; his message to Henry III., iv. 204; fears the treachery of the kings of Arragon and Castile, and the counts of Toulouse and la Marche, *ib.*; fears especially his father's oath to Henry III. which

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
he had told him before his death at Avignon, *ib.*; Henry III. defies him by certain Hospitallers, iv. 205; speech to his nobles, *ib.*; their answer, *ib.*; the death of Constantine Fitz-Athulf in London releases him from his father's oath, iv. 206; takes Fontenay, but spares Hugh de Lusignan's son, *ib.*; sends him to be imprisoned in Paris, iv. 207; other castles surrender to, *ib.*; takes Fontenay-le-Comte, *ib.*; prepares to besiege Vouvant, *ib.*; the castle surrendered on certain conditions, iv. 208; regrets of Hugh de Lusignan that he had attacked him, *ib.*; on Henry III.'s ill treating the French merchants, &c. orders the count of Britanny not to spare the English, iv. 209; advances to Taillebourg, *ib.*; it submits, iv. 210; his army in sight of the English, *ib.*; his reception of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 211; grants a truce for a day and night, iv. 212; escape of the English, *ib.*; pursues them to Saintes, *ib.*; skirmish at Saintes, iv. 213; Henry III. sold to, by Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 633; the advance of his army terrifies Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 214; interview with Hugh's messengers, *ib.*; advice of the count of Britanny, iv. 215; terms offered to Hugh by, *ib.*; these accepted, iv. 216; sends Hugh and the count of Britanny to attack the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; prepares to blockade Saintes and seize Henry III. there, iv. 218; enters Saintes, and it is surrendered to him, iv. 219; pursues Henry III. to Cartelègue, iv. 220; Reginald de Pons surrenders Pons to, *ib.*; ejects the Poitevins from Pons, *ib.*; William l'Archevêque deserts the English and goes to, iv. 221; the viscount de Thouars

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
makes his peace with, *ib.*; Poitou goes over to, *ib.*; his kind reception of Hertold, iv. 223; Mirebeau surrendered to, and he gives it again in charge to Hertold, *ib.*; Montauban almost the only place left to the English, *ib.*; intends to pursue Henry III. as far as Blaye and Bordeaux, iv. 224; quarrels in his army, iv. 225; its distress from want of provisions, *ib.*; pestilence among the soldiers and nobles, *ib.*; taken ill himself, *ib.*; his youth and delicacy, *ib.*; forced, therefore, to make a five years' truce with Henry III., *ib.*; returns to France, iv. 226; takes possession of Saintes, and restores its walls, *ib.*; takes oaths from the guardians of other castles, &c., *ib.*; puts faithful castellans into the castles, *ib.*; recovers from his illness, *ib.*; summons the prelates and religious orders, and asks an aid for attacking the Albigeois, *ib.*; his accusation against the count of Toulouse, iv. 227; a twentieth granted to, *ib.*; allows the English nobles to go home through France, iv. 228; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; his speech about Henry III., iv. 231.
In 1243, makes a truce for five years with Henry III., retaining all his conquests, iv. 242; the townships taken from him in Poitou restored, *ib.*; puts a stop to the piracies of the count of Britanny, iv. 243; messengers sent by the French exhorting the cardinals to elect a pope, iv. 249; the ancient privilege given by St. Clement to St. Denis, *ib.*; despises Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 252; Hugh accused before, *ib.*; asks the prayers of the Cistercians, iv. 257; exhorted by Ivo of Narbonne to make peace in Europe and to attack the Tartars, iv. 277.
Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1244, compels the French who have lands in England to give up these or their lands in France, iv. 288; the treaty broken by Henry III.'s proceedings on this, *ib.*; prevented by illness from going to war, *ib.*; sends a messenger to meet bishop William de Raleigh at Abbeville, and to order the mayor to defend him, iv. 295; the plague in his army, iv. 346; his kindness to bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 360, 390; Frederick II. submits himself to his disposition and that of Henry III. and their baronages, iv. 372; goes to Citeaux with his mother and brothers, iv. 391; the Pope prays him to defend him from the emperor, iv. 392; promises aid to him, *ib.*; the emperor's messengers present on the occasion, iv. 393; his dangerous illness, iv. 397; thought to be dead by those about him, *ib.*; recovers after being touched by the cross, crown of thorns, and lance, *ib.*; his mother promises for him that he shall take the cross, *ib.*; takes the cross on his recovery, iv. 398; vi. 112.
In 1245, vindicates his wife's right to her property against the claims of her youngest sister, iv. 405; does not allow the Pope to enter France, iv. 410, 422; sends aid to the Holy Land against the Kharizmians, iv. 416; procures a preacher for the crusade to be sent to France, *ib.*; mission to Pope Innocent IV. to complain of grievances to the French church, vi. 99; compels Odo, archbishop of Rouen, to restore to the abbey of St. Denis the money he had taken to obtain his promotion, iv. 429; offered as surety for the emperor to the Pope by Thaddæus of Sessa, but refused by the Pope, iv. 433; his proctor obtains a fort-

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1245—*cont.*
night's delay for the emperor from the Pope, iv. 437; meets Innocent IV. at Cluny, iv. 484, 504, 523; his endeavours after peace between Innocent IV. and Frederick II., iv. 484; his determination to go to Jerusalem, *ib.*; fixes a day for another interview when Frederick should be present, *ib.*; goes to Macon, iv. 485; buys the county of Macon from the countess, *ib.*; takes possession of Provence on the death of Raymond Berenger IV., *ib.*; requests Innocent IV. to send a legate to preach the crusade in France, iv. 488; suspected by Henry III., iv. 489; many French nobles follow his example and take the cross, *ib.*; acts as a preacher for the crusade, iv. 490; his device to make crusaders, iv. 502.
In 1246, Innocent IV. endeavours at Cluny to excite him against Henry III., iv. 504; his refusal, *ib.*; reasons against this policy, *ib.*; Provence given up to, by Beatrice, iv. 505; her daughter given to, to be married to Charles of Anjou, *ib.*; requests Henry III. to prolong the truce in Poitou, iv. 506; offers to give up all the English continental dominions, except Normandy, if this is secured to him, *ib.*; the truce prolonged, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile Innocent IV. with Frederick II., iv. 523; leaves Innocent in anger at his refusal, iv. 524; Beatrice of Provence given to his charge, iv. 545, 546; gives her and Provence to Charles of Anjou, iv. 546; fortifies a port in Provence, *ib.*; allowed by the Pope to extort a subsidy for his crusades, iv. 561, 562.
In 1247, fears of Henry III. that he will invade Gascony, iv. 594; refuses to allow any money to be sent to the Pope, iv. 601; holds a parliament for his crusade, iv. 607; had received a demand for submission from the king of the Tartars, *ib.*; preparations for his crusade, iv. 608; his regulations respecting English money in France, *ib.*; gives an example to Henry III. by his new statutes, iv. 614; English nobles and prelates take the cross from his example, iv. 629; William Longespée prepared to go with him, iv. 630; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, iv. 631; vi. 129; grants a privilege to the English who visit his shrine, iv. 631; his severity against those who clip the coin, iv. 632; sends friars through the country to make restitution to all wronged by the royal tax gatherers, iv. 638; interview with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 646; is ready to restore the English rights in France, but is hindered by his nobles, *ib.*; refers the question of Normandy to the bishops of Normandy, *ib.*; invites Hacon, king of Norway, to join him in his crusade, iv. 651; answer of Hacon refusing, *ib.*; gives Hacon letters patent allowing him to touch at and buy provisions in France, iv. 652; these brought by Matthew Paris, *ib.*; sends certain persons to the Pope to complain of injuries to the French church, vi. 131.
In 1248, many nobles prepare to join his crusade, v. 1; his miraculous recovery from illness, *ib.*; attempt of his mother and the bishop of Paris to induce him to give up the crusade, v. 3; their cautions to him against Frederick II., Henry III., the Albigeois, Poitevins, &c., v. 3, 4; resigns the cross and takes it again, v. 4; his severity against cor-

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1248—*cont.*
ruptors of the coinage, v. 16; goes to St. Denis before starting on the crusade, v. 22; goes to Lyons and endeavours to reconcile Pope Innocent IV. with Frederick II., *ib.*; his speech to the Pope on his failure, ii. 23; commits France to him, *ib.*; induces him to send nuncios to England, *ib.*; Henry III. forbidden by the Pope to attack his territories, v. 23, 51, 346 departs with the Pope's blessing, v. 23; goes towards Marseilles, *ib.* (Aigues Mortes, *ib.*, note [3]); at Avignon, *ib.*; advised to besiege the city to avenge his father's death, v. 24; his speech on refusing, *ib.*; ill-treatment of the crusaders at Marseilles (*see* note [2]), *ib.*; quiets the tumult, *ib.*; leaves some troops behind who return home, v. 24, 25; sails to Cyprus, v. 25.
In 1249, Henry III.'s pretence of a war with him, v. 51; Henry III. forbidden to attack any portion of his dominions during his crusade, *ib.*; winters in Cyprus, v. 70; sends the count of Bar and the lord of Beaujeu to the Venetians for provisions, *ib.*; they send some, *ib.*; Frederick II. persuades others to send provisions and sends some himself, *ib.*; writes to the Pope to reconcile him with Frederick, *ib.*; reconciles many nobles in Cyprus and elsewhere, and the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 71; Henry, son of Frederick and Isabella, writes to him to give up to Henry III. his old continental dominions, *ib.*; Frederick writes for this, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; eagerness of the Saracen princes to meet him in battle, v. 72; his reception of William Longespée and the English, v. 76; his vessel the first to touch the

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1249—*cont.*
shore, vi. 163; account of the capture of Damietta by the count of Artois, vi. 153; account by Guy, knight of the viscount de Melun, vi. 155; account by the Master of the Templars, vi. 162; account by queen Blanche, vi. 165; the news brought to England by archbishop Boniface, v. 81; had modified the road tax in Guisnes and indemnifies the count for it, v. 86; letters to, from the king of the Tartars, v. 87; vi. 163; sends him a chapel-furniture, relics, and some friars, v. 87; false rumours of successes in Egypt, v. 87; vi. 167, 168, 169; offers of the Saracens which are rejected, v. 87, 88; deaths of many crusaders at Cyprus, v. 92.
In 1250, many English nobles and prelates take the cross to aid him, v. 98; bad example of the collection of money for his crusade, v. 102; injury to the crusade from the English crusaders not starting, v. 103; success, but subsequent defeat of the French at Damietta, v. 105; terms of peace offered by the soldan, *ib.*; the kingdom of Jerusalem offered in exchange for Damietta, v. 106; inclined to accept these terms, but prevented by the arrogance of the count of Artois, v. 88, 106; famine in the army, v. 106; many apostatize, v. 107; mocking message of the soldan, v. 107; vi. 163; bears all with patience, v. 107; the faith of many in the army begins to waver, v. 108; when offered a part of the body of St. Edmund refuses it, v. 113; supplies of money sent to, when encamped at Damietta, v. 116; way in which it was sent, v. 117; guard left at Damietta, *ib.*; false rumours of his successes, v.

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
118,138 ; places a guard in Damietta and advances with his army, v. 130 ; his endeavours to get over the hatred of many of the French for the English, v. 131 ; appealed to by William Longespée on the outrage of the French, v. 133 ; behaviour of the count of Artois, *ib.* ; powerless to redress the injury, *ib.* ; his speech to William Longespée, *ib.* ; his grief on his departure, v. 134 ; the English crusaders forbidden by the Pope to start in spite of his danger, v. 135 ; had they started they would not have been in time to help him, *ib.* ; report when he was in Cyprus that he was going to Alexandria, v. 139 ; the governor of Cairo offers to surrender Cairo to him, v. 141 ; on hearing this, sends to William Longespée who returns, v. 142 ; this the origin of the false reports of the capture of Cairo, &c., *ib.* ; leaves the duke of Burgundy in Damietta and advances towards Cairo, v. 143 ; cuts to pieces a Saracen ambuscade, *ib.* ; terms of peace offered by the soldan, *ib.* ; these refused by the legate's influence, *ib.* ; on hearing the promise of the governor of Cairo advances from Damietta, v. 147, 166 ; defeats the Saracens on the way, v. 147 ; crosses the Tafnis, *ib.* ; his brother Robert, count of Artois, keeps him in ignorance of his proceedings, v. 151 ; joy of the soldan at the division in the Christian army, *ib.* ; his speech in answer to the soldan's offer of battle, vi. 161 ; separate account of the battle of Mansourah, vi. 191 ; the news of the battle brought to him by one of the four who escaped, v. 154 ; his speech on hearing the news, *ib.* ; animates his army, v. 154, 167 ;

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
advances against the enemy, v. 155 ; sends the sick in boats to Damietta, who are attacked and destroyed by the soldan, v. 155, 168 ; despair of the French, v. 156 ; their defeat, v. 157 ; taken prisoner, v. 158, 168, 196 ; vi. 196 ; numbers and names of the slain, v. 158, 204 ; vi. 521 ; intentions of the soldan with respect to him, v. 160 ; refuses to eat or drink at first, *ib.* ; fear of his death by the Saracens, *ib.* ; terms offered to, v. 160, 169 ; refuses to surrender Damietta, v. 161 ; treated better, v. 162 ; his own people allowed to supply his food, *ib.* ; threats to force him to resign Damietta, *ib.* ; at length accepts the terms and agrees to surrender it, v. 163, 169 ; amount of his ransom, vi. 521 ; released and conducted to Acre, v. 163, 164 ; vi. 203 ; remains at Acre under the guard of the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 164 ; anger of the Saracens at his release, v. 165, 174 ; reception of the news by queen Blanche, in France, Venice, and elsewhere, v. 169, 170 ; the failure, a result of the plunder of the poor for the crusade, v. 170, 171 ; had extorted a tenth for three years from the church, v. 171 ; refuses to allow the Pope to do this for the war with Frederick II., *ib.* ; the money collected by papal officials, *ib.* ; story of a papal collector in France, v. 172 ; grief of the Pope on receiving the news, *ib.* ; speeches of the French, v. 173 ; sends his brothers to France, v. 175, 203 ; remains at Acre, v. 175, 203 ; his grief, v. 175 ; bids his brothers apply to the Pope to make peace with Frederick and to bring him aid, v. 175, 188 ; his brothers try

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
to persuade Henry III. to assist him, v. 189; hope of assistance at an end at the death of Frederick II., v. 190.
In 1251, quarrel between the soldans of Aleppo and Cairo on account of his ransom, v. 202; speech of the soldan of Cairo about him, *ib.*; remains at Acre, v. 203; asks for the prayers of the monks and especially of the Cistercians, *ib.*; his brothers put off obtaining aid for him, *ib.*; numbers of the army in Egypt slain, v. 204; amount of his ransom, *ib.*; conspiracy of the Venetians, Pisans, and Genoese against, v. 207; their charge respecting Damietta, *ib.*; he had refused to take certain of their soldiers with him, *ib.*; his former pursuit of Henry III. in Gascony, v. 208; the recollection of his defeat excites the infidels and disheartens the Christians, v. 229; Henry III. cautioned against following his footsteps in his crusade, v. 232; the treasure sent for his ransom lost at sea, v. 239; his words on the occasion, *ib.*; had been influenced to certain severities by R. Bugre, v. 247; some of the followers of the Pastoureaux join him, v. 253; faith in France begins to fail from his misfortunes, v. 254; letter with an account of his condition sent to the Cistercian chapter, v. 257; his hopes from the war between the soldans of Cairo and Aleppo, *ib.*; stays at Cæsarea, and fortifies it by the advice of the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 257; vi. 205; his sufferings there, v. 260; embassy to him from the soldan of Aleppo, vi. 205; sends to his mother, brothers, and adherents for aid, v. 260.

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1252, the Pope requests Henry III. to aid him, v. 274; his contempt for Gascony, v. 278; his reputation injured by his crusade and his readiness to resign Normandy to Henry III., v. 280; opposition of the French to the resignation of Normandy, *ib.*; his brothers hold him in contempt, v. 281; his mother alone stands by him, *ib.*; anger of the Orientals because he had been released, v. 283; proposition to take him to the caliph of Mecca and perpetually imprison him or offer him up as a sacrifice to Mahomet, *ib.*; the soldan of Egypt proposes to make peace with him, *ib.*; gets into better heart, *ib.*; difficulties as to the proposed truce with the soldan of Egypt, v. 306; his army increases, *ib.*; terms of the proposed treaty against the soldan of Aleppo, v. 307; opposition to it, *ib.*; finding that his brothers desert him, agrees to it, v. 308; his army increased by the king of Cyprus, *ib.*; account of the truce from the bishop of Orleans, v. 309; interview with the soldan of Egypt, v. 309, 310; intends not to return to France, but to leave the government to his mother, v. 310, 354; his grief at the death of Ferdinand III. of Castile, v. 311; his children born while away, *ib.*; grief of queen Blanche at his absence, v. 312, 354; his example a warning to the English, v. 325, 326, 331, 335, 360; sends to the soldan to inquire for the Christian captives, v. 342; pays for the redemption of some of them, *ib.*; his capture on the day when Richard of Cornwall dined with the Pope, v. 159, 347; his capture the cause of much disturbance, v. 357.

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1253, banishes the Jews from France, except in certain cases, v. 361; the Saracens had reproached him for allowing Jews to live with Christians, v. 362; Simon de Montfort asked to be guardian of the kingdom in consequence of his absence, v. 366, 371; story of a knight in his army who obtained spoils from the Saracens, v. 385–387; the Saracens threaten to besiege Acre and present him to the caliph, v. 411.
In 1254, sends certain Saracen converts to France with letters patent, v. 425; his example had induced them to embrace Christianity, *ib.*; exhorted to return in consequence of the danger of France from Flanders, v. 433; had parted with many castles and cities for his ransom, *ib.*; France threatened by Henry III., v. 434; hastens his return, *ib.*; his fear of the Genoese and Pisans whom he had supplanted at Damietta, *ib.*; his debts to them, *ib.*; the question of the succession to Flanders and Hainault submitted to, v. 436; adjudges Flanders to William de Dampierre and Hainault to John d'Avesnes, *ib.*; remonstrance of the latter, *ib.*; his grievous loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438; his recall in consequence of this, *ib.*; hates and exiles the Jews, v. 441; complaints of him by Henry III., v. 450; returns from Palestine and lands near Montpelier, v. 453; still carries the cross, v. 454; his short truce with the king of Germany, *ib.*; his reception in France, *ib.*; his grief after his return, v. 465; consoled by a bishop, *ib.*; gives Henry III. leave to pass through France, v. 467, 476; wish of Henry III. to see him, v. 475; his orders respecting the reception of Henry III., v. 476; meets him at Chartres, *ib.*; his liberality to him, *ib.*; his offers to Henry III. as to his residence in Paris, v. 478; conducts him to the Sainte Chapelle and other places, v. 479; dines with him at the Old Temple, *ib.*; order and number of the guests, v. 480; speech of Henry III. to, and his answer, *ib.*; Henry III. sleeps in his palace, v. 481; with Henry III. for eight days, *ib.*; his speeches to him, v. 481, 482; they separate, v. 483.
In 1255, sends an elephant to Henry III., v. 489; his endeavours for the liberty of the Paris scholars, v. 506, 507; asks the daughter of Alfonso X. for his son, v. 509, 510; John Mansel sent to, by Henry III. to ask for a passage through France, v. 516, 548.
In 1256, holds a parliament, v. 547; makes a doubtful peace with the Germans and Flemings, v. 561; threats against Henry III., v. 585; as protector of the Cistercian order objects to the restoration of Stephen, abbat of Clairvaux, v. 596; his progress through Normandy, v. 606.
In 1257, embassy from Henry III. to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; fortifies the castles of Normandy, v. 626, 636; embassy from Henry III. to demand his rights, v. 649, 650; would have answered modestly, but the French peers and his brothers refuse to listen to it, v. 650; takes the part of Alfonso X. against Richard of Cornwall, v. 657; Alfonso threatens Richard with his aid, *ib.*; the embassy to demand the English rights returns uselessly, v. 659; Richard asks for

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
his rights, v. 660; these postponed till after the parliament in Lent, *ib.*; his brothers and the nobles refuse to grant them, v. 663.
In 1258, seizes and fines the Asti merchants at the Pope's request till Thomas of Savoy was released, v. 674, 675; embassy sent to, by the English barons, v. 690; requested to allow the Poitevins to remain in France, v. 702; refuses on account of their defamation of queen Alienora, v. 703; requested again, and grants them permission to pass through to Poitou, v. 710; attempts to secure peace with England, v. 713; parliament at Cambray, between the kingdoms of France, England, and Germany, v. 720; will not go, because Henry III. is not there, v. 721.
In 1259, peace arranged with England, v. 737; embassy to, v. 741; Henry III. resigns his claims on Normandy, *ib.*; peace hindered by the claims of the countess of Leicester, v. 745; the ambassadors return with nothing done, *ib.*
....., lands lost by John and gained by him, vi. 441; his parliament at Periron prophesied by Merlin, i. 208.
Louis, duke of Bavaria; *v.* Bavaria, Louis I., duke of.
Louis, landgrave of Thuringia; *v.* Thuringia, Louis IV., landgrave of.
Louth, Gervase, abbat of, given a place in Ireland by Stephen for building an abbey, ii. 203; complains to Stephen of his ignorance of the Irish language, *ib.*; the soldier Owen sent to him as an interpreter, *ib.*
Louvain, the duke of, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Henry I., duke of, Richard passes through his territories on his way home, ii. 403; marriage of his daughter Mary with Otho IV., ii. 443; his forces join John's army at Bouvines, ii. 578; sent by Frederick II. to conduct the empress Isabella to him, iii. 319; his feast with Henry III. at Westminster, iii. 320.
Louviers (Loures, Loviers), conference between Richard and Philip II. at, ii. 416; the manor of, granted to the see of Rouen by Richard, ii. 440.
....., Alard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Lovel; *v.* Luvel.
Lucan, born at Cordova, iii. 367, 384; put to death by Nero, i. 108; quoted, i. 73, 75, 537; ii. 355, 579; iv. 651; v. 77, 131, 266, 280, 365, 528, 594, 603; incorrectly, i. 59.
Lucera (Luceria), the church in ruins, iii. 557; Frederick II. prepared to rebuild, *ib.*; (Nuchera), founded by Frederick II. and filled with Saracens, v. 473, 497, 681; his defence of this, v. 474; an asylum for Conrad and Manfred, *ib.*; a thorn in the eye of the Roman church, *ib.*; the army under Berthold of Hohenburg and cardinal Ottaviano advances against, v. 474, 497; the army afraid to attack the city, and the citizens to advance against the army, v. 475, 498.
Luci (Lucy, Lusci), Richard de, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas at Vezelay, ii. 234; appeals and is absolved, *ib.*; to be sent by Henry II. to the Roman court against archbishop Thomas, ii. 240; justiciary, ii. 301; lays the foundation for Westwood monastery, *ib.*; dies, ii. 309.
....., Geoffrey de (lord of Newington), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 588; appointed guardian of some of the Yorkshire castles by John, ii. 641; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; takes the cross, iii. 369; goes to Palestine with

Luci, Geoffrey de—*cont.*
Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note [6]; takes the Cross again, iv. 629; v. 99.
....., Geoffrey de; *v.* London, St. Paul's, deans of.
Lucian, martyred at Antioch, i. 154.
Lucian, writes the revelation of St. Stephen, i. 178.
Lucifer, bishop of Cagliari, expelled by Constantius and relapses into Arianism, i. 165.
Luciferani, Milan the refuge and receptacle of the, iii. 375.
Lucinia, requests Pope Cornelius to translate the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, i. 140; her burial of the body of St. Paul, *ib.*
Lucius (Verus), releases the Romans from their debts, i. 123; associated in the empire (called Aurelius Commodus), i. 126; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; dies, i. 127.
Lucius I., Pope, i. 140.
..... II., Pope, ii. 176; sends the pall to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wishes to make Winchester an archiepiscopal see, *ib.*; dies, ii. 177.
..... III., Pope, ii. 317; confirms the election of Geoffrey Plantagenet to Lincoln, *ib.*; dies, ii. 324, 325; had confirmed the right of the prior of Binham to Westley, v. 177.
....., letters of:
To the English archbishops and bishops in defence of the parishioners of the cells of St. Alban's, 1181–1183: *Dilecti filii nostri*, vi. 40.
To Henry II. about the kingdom of Jerusalem, 1185: *Cum cuncti prædecessores*, ii. 322, 323.
Lucius, son of Coel, i. 129; his letter to Pope Eleutherius, i. 129; gives freedom to the churches of Britain, i. 130; dies at Gloucester, i. 132.
Lucius, killed by Arthur, i. 240.
Lud, king of the Britons, restores the walls of London, i. 71; has his ashes
Lud—*cont.*
placed in a brazen image, and this placed over the gate of London, i. 200, 201.
Ludecan, king of Mercia, i. 374; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3; slain by Ecgberht, i. 374.
Ludgate, i. 201.
Ludlow (Ludehlawe), the castle held by Gervase Paganel against Stephen, ii. 167; besieged and taken by Stephen, ii. 170.
Luhunum, *i.e.* Kirkleatham, *q.v.*
Luke, chaplain of Hubert de Burgh, gives him the Viaticum before the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28; *v.* Dublin, archbishops of.
Luke, chaplain of Henry III., offered by him to the monks for the see of Durham, but rejected, iii. 113.
Lumonoi, lake of (*i.e.* Loch Lomond), i. 236.
Lunar phenomenon in 734, i. 336; in 1106, ii. 132; in 1200, ii. 474; in 1252, v. 278; in 1253, v. 367; weather signs from the moon, v. 176.
Lundy island, piracies of William Marsh in, iv. 193; site of his castle there, iv. 195.
Lunebourg, John, duke of, his losses in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Lupescar, a Provençal, attacks Philip II.'s territories by Richard's order, ii. 421; under John attacks Beauvais, *ib.*
Lupus, St., bishop of Troyes, sent with St. German into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 186, 356; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 187.
Lusignan (Liziniacum, Lizinnun), castle of, surrendered to Louis IX., iv. 215.
Lusignan, Guy de, count of Joppa and Ascalon, made governor of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 321; had married Sibylla, sister of Baldwin IV., *ib.*; removed from the government, *ib.*; artifice of Sibylla to secure the crown for him, ii. 325, 326; summons all the force of the kingdom against Saladin, ii. 327;

Lusignan, Guy de—*cont.*
advances to Tiberias, *ib.*; evil omen before the battle, *ib.*; taken prisoner by Saladin in the battle, ii. 328, 378; sent to Damascus, ii. 328, 329; kept there for a year, ii. 334; released by Saladin after taking an oath to abjure the kingdom, *ib.*; his oath quashed by the clergy of the kingdom, *ib.*; joined by many pilgrims, ii. 335; refused entrance into Tyre by Conrad of Montferrat, *ib.*; with the Templars, Hospitallers, Venetians, &c. lays siege to Acre, *ib.*; occupies the hill of Toron close to Acre, *ib.*; descends and pitches his camp before Acre, *ib.*; beats back Saladin's attack, ii. 336; his battle before Acre, ii. 353; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; Richard insists on his kingdom being restored to him, ii. 375; consents to Henry de Champagne being made king, and is made king of Cyprus, ii. 378.
....., Geoffrey de, slays one of the friends of Richard, count of Poitou, ii. 331; attack of Richard on him, *ib.*; helped by Henry II.'s money, *ib.*; conquered by Richard, *ib.*; his castle Mervant taken by John, ii. 573; shuts himself up in Novent (Vouvant) and is besieged there by John, *ib.*; surrenders to John through Hugh's influence, *ib.*; his castle Moncontour besieged by Louis, *ib.*; does homage to John, *ib.*
....., Hugh de (le Brun) X., count de la Marche, attacked by the Greeks at Mategriffon, ii. 367; had been betrothed to Isabella of Angoulême, ii. 462, 478; comes to Arthur's aid in his attack on Mirebeau, ii. 478; truce granted to, by John, ii. 573; procures the surrender of Geoffrey de Lusignan and his castle Novent to John, *ib.*; does homage to John, *ib.*; John's daughter Joanna granted to him, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; sent by Louis VIII. against Richard of Cornwall at La Réole, iii. 93; his defeat and flight,
Lusignan, Hugh de (le Brun) X.—*cont.*
ib.; one of the leaders of the rising in France in 1236 against the influence of queen Blanche, iii. 366; his nephew slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks Orleans and slays some of the citizens, *ib.*; refuses to do homage to Alfonso, who had deprived Richard of Cornwall of Poitou, iv. 178; advised to persist in this by his wife Isabella, *ib.*; invited to spend Christmas with Alfonso, *ib.*; his speech to Alfonso, *ib.*; burns the house where Alfonso had given him sojourn and with Isabella rides off, *ib.*; Alfonso complains of this to Louis IX., iv. 179; his preparations for war, *ib.*; sends to England for aid, *ib.*; promises to aid Henry III. to recover his lands in France, *ib.*; said only to care for English gold, and to despise the English army, iv. 181; anger in England at this, *ib.*; asks Henry III. only for money, and promises to provide men, iv. 189; his preparations for the war begun, iv. 195; siege of his castle Fontenay l'Abattu by Louis IX., iv. 202; a son of his defends it, *ib.*; fear of, by Louis IX., iv. 204; Henry III. calls him father and defies Louis IX. for attacking him, iv. 205; his castle taken, but his son spared, iv. 206, 214; his son sent to Paris to be imprisoned, iv. 207; the wardens of his other castles submit, *ib.*; his castle of Vouvant attacked, *ib.*; this surrendered on certain conditions, iv. 208; his fear and regrets, *ib.*; leader of the English army at Taillebourg, iv. 210; speech of Henry III. to, on his bringing no aid, *ib.*; his answer to him and Richard of Cornwall, iv. 211; swears the promises were only made by Isabella, *ib.*; his skirmish with the French at Saintes, iv. 212, 213; his object in making the attack, iv. 213; his fear at the approach of the French army, iv. 214; loses Fontenay, Vouvant, Villers-en-Bois, Fontenay le Comte, *ib.*; induces the count of Britanny and the bishop of Saintes to intercede for

Lusignan, Hugh de (le Brun) X.—*cont.*
him with Louis IX., *ib.*; terms offered him by Louis, iv. 215; origin of his title *de la Marche*, iv. 216; advised to accept the terms by the count of Britanny, *ib.*; consents after hesitation and deserts Henry III., *ib.*; had exhausted Henry III.'s treasure, *ib.*; received into favour by Louis IX., *ib.*; sent to attack the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; becomes a bitter enemy to Henry III., iv. 218; deserted by Henry III. and despised by Louis IX., iv. 252; accused in public of crime before Louis IX. and Alfonso, *ib.*; his accusers challenge him to purge himself by battle, *ib.*; accepts this, *ib.*; his son, freed from prison, offers to do battle for him, *ib.*; speech of Alfonso against this, *ib.*; the duel prevented by the French nobles, iv. 253; freed, and bound more strongly to the French rule, iv. 254; payments made to, by Henry III., *ib.*; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; had sold Henry III. to Louis IX. at Saintes, iv. 633; mortally wounded at Damietta, vi. 159; dies at Damietta, v. 89, 158; his treason to Henry III. in Poitou, v. 89; his shield of arms, vi. 475.

....., Hugh de (le Brun) XI., count de la Marche, his son, Saintes committed to, by Henry III., iv. 217; hatred of the citizens for, *ib.*; sends a messenger to warn Henry III. of his danger at Saintes, iv. 218; said to be slain in Egypt, v. 158.

....., Guy de, sire de Cognac, son of Hugh X., knighted by Henry III. at Tonnaye, iv. 209; income given to, *ib.*; sends a messenger to warn Henry III. of his danger at Saintes, iv. 218, 633; comes to England, iv. 627; his reception by Henry III., iv. 628; proposes a tournament with Richard, earl of Gloucester, iv. 633; this forbidden by Henry III. in fear for him, *ib.*; many in England fond of, *ib.*; enriched by Henry III. on his departure, iv. 650; comes to England from Egypt, v. 204; had escaped from Damietta, *ib.*; goes to Feversham, is well received, and obtains the loan of horses from the abbat, *ib.*; on arriving in London returns neither thanks nor the horses, v. 205; the king's reception of, and gifts to, *ib.*; enriched by the king, v. 229; sails from Witsand with Simon de Montfort, v. 263; driven back to Witsand, *ib.*; lands at Dover, *ib.*; met by the king, *ib.*; the Londoners ordered to meet and receive him well, *ib.*; fills his bags and returns home, *ib.*; the freemen of Benauges and La Réole granted to him and his brothers, v. 410; they severely punish the Welsh in the royal army in Gascony for a raid, v. 442; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 450, 515; they advise Richard of Cornwall to accept the kingdom of Germany, v. 602; oppose the demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696; swear they will not resign their castles or incomes, v. 697; they fly to their brother Æthelmar at Winchester, v. 698; escape to Boulogne, v. 702; refusal of St. Louis to allow them to stay in France, v. 703; queen Margaret complains of their defaming her sister queen Alienora, *ib.*; pursuit of, by Henry de Montfort, *ib.*; shut up in Boulogne, *ib.*; their treasure seized at the New Temple, v. 704; again request St. Louis to allow them to pass through France to Poitou, v. 710; this granted, *ib.*; complaints of, to the Pope by the barons, vi. 401, 405, 407; prefer leaving England to answering the complaints against them, vi. 403; said to have been present at the outrage against Eustace of Lynn, vi. 405, 406.

....., Alice de, daughter of Guy, proposal of Henry III. to marry her to Gilbert de Clare, v. 364, 366.

....., Geoffrey de, sire de Chateauneuf, son of Hugh X., knighted by Henry III

Lusignan, Geoffrey de—*cont.*
at Tonnaye, iv. 209; income given to, *ib.*; the wardship of the barony of Hastings given to, by Henry III., v. 205; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; meets his brother Æthelmar on his return, v. 241; their banquet at Winchester, *ib.*; his insolence at St. Alban's, v. 344, 345; witnesses the king's confirmation of the abbat's charter of St. Alban's, v. 672; complaints of, to the Pope by the English barons, vi. 401, 405, 407; prefers leaving England to answering the summons of the barons, vi. 403; tortures to death a cook of the king, vi. 406; *see* above, under Guy.

....., ..., his chaplain, used as a buffoon by himself and the king, v. 329; Preston given to, by Henry III., *ib.*; scene in the garden of St. Alban's, *ib.*; his worthless character, *ib.*

....., ..., Oliver, one of his family, outrage on Eustace of Lynn by, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

....., Æthelmar de, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

....., William de Valence, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Valence, William de.

....., Aelesia de, daughter of Hugh X., comes to England, iv. 627; her reception by Henry III., iv. 628; married to John, count of Warrenne, iv. 629.

....., prior of, outrage by, on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223.

Lutgershall (Lutegareshale) castle, given by Richard to John, ii. 348.

Luton (Leitune, Loitonia, Luitona, Luitonia, Luituna), the Danes slaughtered at, in 914, i. 443; composition respecting the vicarage between St. Alban's and the see of Lincoln, iii. 44; 32 freemen of, deprived of their tenements by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 88; pool at, made by Fawkes to the injury of St. Alban's, iii. 120; his dream at, v. 323; assembly at, against the nuncio Martin, iv. 420; tournament near, forbidden by Henry

Luton—*cont.*
III., iv. 633; Biscot belongs to its soc, vi. 37; *v.* Leighton.

Luvel, Philip, takes the cross, v. 101; called from the stewardship of the earl of Winchester to the king's service, v. 261; made justiciary of the Jews, v. 261, 345; accused of taking bribes from the Jews and others, v. 261, 345; the king's anger with him, v. 261; restored to favour by payment of a fine through John Mansel's influence, *ib.*; but removed from his office, v. 262; supplicates Alexander III. of Scotland to reconcile him with Henry III., v. 270; when steward of the earl of Winchester in Galloway, had known and given presents to Alexander II. and his queen, v. 270, 271; request of Alexander III. in his favour, v. 271; reconciled with Henry III., *ib.*; this done by John Mansel's advice and assistance, *ib.*; made treasurer while Henry III. was at St. Alban's by John Mansel's advice, v. 320, 345; the king requests the Coventry monks to elect him bishop, v. 613; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; accused to the king of injuring the forests, v. 714; anger of the king, v. 715; his defence, *ib.*; handed over to the marshal to be imprisoned, *ib.*; had made friends and is liberated, *ib.*; removed from his office, v. 719; offers the king money, v. 720; dies at Hamestable, v. 731; his property seized by the king, *ib.*; grants a writ to St. Alban's, vi. 252, 343; accounts of the sheriff of Northumberland brought before, vi. 344.

....., William, holds Castle Cary against Stephen, ii. 167.

Luxemburg, Henry III., count of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253.

Lycurgus, king of Thrace, Henry III. compared to, v. 409.

Lydda (St. George), the crusaders reach, ii. 94; incorrectly called Eliopolis, *ib.*; the body of St. George at, *ib.*; the church of St. George in, destroyed by the Turks, *ib.*; made subject to Robert, bishop of Ramla, *ib.*; the Turks defeated near, ii. 97; its name Diospolis, ii. 107; the see suffragan to that of Jerusalem, ii. 109; attacked by the Arabs and Egyptians, ii. 127; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Lynn (Len, Lenna), captured and made tributary by Louis, ii. 663; John received with joy at, ii. 667; William, bishop of Sabina, goes to, iv. 626; he stays there three months, and thence sails to Norway, iv. 627.

....., Eustace of, official of archbishop Boniface, denounces the dean and chapter of St. Paul's as excommunicate, v. 217, 218; requires the prior of St. Thomas's Hospital, Southwark, appointed by the elect of Winchester, to leave, v. 349; excommunicates him on his refusal, *ib.*; orders him to be seized and taken to Maidstone, *ib.*; seized at Lambeth by the order of the elect of Winchester and dragged to Farnham, v. 350; vi. 223, 224; escapes to Waverley, v. 351; urges the archbishop to punish the outrage, v. 352; account of this by the archbishop, vi. 222; statement made before the Pope, vi. 405; the king's uterine brothers engaged in the outrage, vi. 406.

....., Nicholas of, vi. 416.

Lyon-la-forêt (Silva leonum, Liuns), Henry I. dies at, ii. 161; the castle taken by Philip II., ii. 477.

Lyons (Lugdunum), St. Anselm at, ii. 38, 127; Richard and Philip II. go to, ii. 363; the bridge at, breaks, and many are drowned, *ib.*; proceedings at (probably an error for Laon), respecting Louis's attempt on England, ii. 651; the crusading army against the count of Toulouse, to meet at, iii. 111; preparations of Louis VIII. at, iii. 114; formerly

Lyons—*cont.*

called Agauno, iii. 614; the crusaders at, in 1239, *ib.*; Pope Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 395; the English abbats summoned to the council at, iv. 410; fire in the Pope's chamber at, iv. 417; a citizen of, maims the Pope's doorkeeper, iv. 418; Peter of Savoy satisfies the Pope for this, *ib.*; popular report as to the reason for the Pope's coming to, iv. 429; council of, v. 193, 194; account of its opening, iv. 430–432; deprivation of the emperor at, iv. 456; v. 194; regulations for the crusade issued at, iv. 456–462; constitutions of the council, iv. 462–472; these generally approved, iv. 473; the English bishops sign the charter of tribute at, iv. 479; the prelates sign the bull of deposition of the emperor at, *ib.*; the council dissolved, *ib.*; privileges granted to the English church at, iv. 519–522; grievances of the church of England brought before the council, iv. 527–529, 557; Frederick II. advances towards, with his army, but retires, iv. 637; interview between Pope Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, in 1248, v. 22; departure of Louis IX. from, v. 23; reception of Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV. at, v. 111, 347; threats to remove the Pope from, by St. Louis's brothers and the duke of Burgundy, v. 175; the Pope complains of the behaviour of archbishop Boniface at, v. 226; departure of Innocent IV. from, v. 236, 248; sermon of cardinal Hugh de S. Caro to the citizens, v. 237; long stay of Innocent IV. at, v. 417; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, iv. 412, 414, 455, 501, 509, 618, 619; v. 45, 110, 178, 233, 300; vi. 118, 119, 125, 134, 135, 149, 151, 152, 170, 174, 200, 201, 202.

....., bishops of:

Fotinus, i. 116, 125; martyred, i. 126.

Irenæus, i. 129; martyred, i. 131.

Justus, dies in Egypt, i. 171.

Dalfinus (*i.e.*, Annemundus) tonsures St. Wilfrid, i. 292.

Lyons, bishops of—*cont.*
Godwine, consecrates Brihtwald archbishop of Canterbury, i. 312.
....., archbishops of:
Hugh, receives St. Anselm, ii. 127.
Rainald de Fores, at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; claims primacy over the archbishop of Sens, iii. 106; answer of his proctor to the legate Romanus, iii. 107.
Aimery Guerry, resigns, iv. 425, 429.
Philip of Savoy, elect of Valence, iv. 425; allowed by the Pope to keep the incomes of both sees, iv. 426; is also provost of Bruges, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; head of the papal military forces, *ib.*; accompanies Pope Innocent IV. to Lyons and protects him there, vi. 444; threats against, in case he should defend the Pope at Lyons, v. 175; the Pope forced to submit to his will there, v. 226; accompanies the Pope in his departure from Lyons, v. 236, 248; vi. 444; his expenditure in the Pope's cause, v. 248; vi. 444; besieges Turin with archbishop Boniface to release Thomas of Savoy, v. 548, 565; his abundance of treasure, v. 548; *v.* Valence, bishops of.
Lysias, tutor of Eupator, slain by Demetrius, i. 68.
Lysimachus, his battle with Seleucus, i. 64.
Lysimachus, succeeds Menelaus as high priest of the Jews, i. 67; his death, *ib.*

M.

Macaire, St., taken by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 93.
Macbeth, of Scotland, receives Osbern and Hugh, i. 522; defeated by Siward and deprived of his kingdom, i. 523.
Maccabæus, Judas, his rising against Antiochus, i. 68; attempt of Alchimus to excite Demetrius against, i. 69.
....., Jonathan, high priest of the Jews, *ib.*; put to death by Tripho, *ib.*
....., Simon, succeeds Jonathan, *ib.*
....., John, succeeds Simon and is called Hircanus, i. 69, 70.
Maccus (Maco), slays Eilric with his son and brother on Steinmor, i. 458.
Maccus, of Man, does homage to Eadgar, i. 466; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, i. 467.
Macedonians, the, i. 165, 167; synod of Constantinople against, i. 171.
Macedonius, bishop of Constantinople, founds the sect of the Macedonians, i. 167.
Macemunt, king of the Saracens [the Emir el Mumenim Abu-Yakoub-Youssouf], besieges Santarem, ii. 320; his death, *ib.*
Macharius, monk in Egypt, i. 179.
Machutus, St. (St. Malo), educated by St. Brendan, i. 246.
Macon (Masen), Louis IX. goes to, in 1245, iv. 485.
....., Stephen, count of (called Stephen of Burgundy), heads a body of crusaders, ii. 125; killed at Ramla, ii. 127.
....., John de Braine, husband of Alix, countess of, his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195.
....., Alix, countess of, sells the county to Louis IX., iv. 485; gives the money to the poor, *ib.*; takes the veil at [Maubuisson, near] Pontoise, *ib.*
Maconville, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
Macrinus, emperor, i. 134; slain, *ib.*
Madden, son of Locrinus and Gwendolen, i. 24; succeeds his father, *ib.*; his sons, *ib.*; his death, i. 25.

Magdalene, St. Mary, history of, i. 102–105 ; her death, i. 108 ; visits St. Godric, ii. 269 ; her body at Vezelay, ii. 363.
Maggi, Manuello de', of Brescia, succeeds Brancaleone as senator of Rome, v. 612 ; follows Brancaleone's example, *ib.*; oppresses the Romans and studies to please the Annibaldi, v. 662.
Magla, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 229.
Magna Villa ; *v.* Mandeville.
Magnus, king of Norway, threatens to invade England, i. 517 ; prevented by the attack of Swegen, king of the Danes, *ib.*
Maguelonne (Magalonia), Pope Gelasius II. lands at, vi. 108.
....., William d'Antignac, bishop of, goes with Simon de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.
Mahomet, i. 269–272 ; ii. 185 ; iii. 344–360 ; story of his death, i. 271, 295 ; iii. 351, 360 ; worshipped by the Saracens as Christ by the Christians, ii. 400 ; gives his followers the Koran, ii. 401 ; had obtained the Koran from an apostate monk, Sergius, iii. 40 ; his character, *ib.*; his pedigree, iii. 344 ; his adultery and lust, iii. 348 ; his speech to his disciples, iii. 349 ; false miracles ascribed to, iii. 350 ; his successors, iii. 351 ; his teaching, iii. 356 ; his story about the ark, iii. 357 ; his last days, iii. 360 ; his image at Mecca falls, iv. 345 ; rumour of the destruction of his tomb, v. 630 ; vi. 348, 349.
Maidion, of Antioch, disputes against Paul of Samosata, i. 142.
Maidstone (Maidenstone, Maydenestane), John Mansel poisoned at, v. 80 ; the prior of St. Thomas, Southwark, taken to, v. 349 ; injuries done at, by order of the elect of Winchester, v. 350.
....., church of, given to John Mansel by Henry III., iv. 154.
....., Ralph of, leaves Paris after the riots in 1229, iii. 168 ; *v.* Hereford, bishops of.
Maidul, Peter de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Mailgun-ap-Mailgun, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318 ; his charter of fealty to Henry III., iv. 320.
Mailli, Giles de, takes the cross, iv. 490.
Majorca, taken by James I. of Arragon and the citizens of Marseilles, iii. 305, 384 ; taken by Ferdinand III., v. 193.
Malachana de Volta, Enrichetto, son of Perrin de, the church of Westley confirmed to, by Innocent IV., v. 177.
Malcolm I., king of Scots, Cumberland given to, by Edmund, i. 455 ; does homage to Eadred, i. 456.
..... II., king of Scots, defeated by Cnut, i. 509.
..... III., king of Scots, the kingdom given to, by Edward the Confessor, i. 523 ; the English nobles fly to, after Hastings, ii. 2 ; marries Margaret, ii. 2, 3 ; their children, ii. 2 ; receives the English exiles kindly for Margaret's sake, ii. 3 ; ravages the North of England, *ib.*; submits to William I., ii. 4 ; meets William at Berwick, ii. 8, note [1] ; does homage to William, ii. 8 (*see also* note [1]) ; harries England, ii. 30 ; compelled to do homage, *ib.*; anecdote of him and a traitor among his nobles, *ib.* he and his son invade England and are slain, ii. 33 ; his bones found at Tynemouth, in 1257, v. 633 ; vi. 370 ; had been slain and buried by Robert de Mowbray, v. 633 ; vi. 371 ; his ravages in Northumbria, vi. 371 ; slain by the river Alne by Morell, vi. 371 ; his bones demanded by the Scots, but a peasant's sent instead, vi. 372.
..... IV., king of Scots, succeeds David, ii. 190 ; surrenders Carlisle, Bamborough, Newcastle, and Lothian to Henry II., ii. 214 ; receives the county of Huntingdon, *ib.*; does homage to Henry II. and the young Henry at Woodstock, ii. 222.
Malcolm of Cumbria, does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 466 ; one of the

Malcolm of Cumbria—*cont.*
eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, i. 467.
Maldon (Meldona, Melduna), built by Edward the Elder, i. 444; relieved from the Danes by Edward, *ib.*; Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the East Saxons, slain by the Danes at, i. 475.
Malesart (Malzeard) castle, taken by the Northerners under Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, ii. 294.
Malespina, Conrad, marquis of, deserts Frederick II., iv. 268.
Malet (Mallet), William, disinherited by Henry I., ii. 137.
....., William, one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.
....., Robert, said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; dies of the pestilence with the French army, iv. 225.
Malgo, king of the Britons, i. 249; his infamy and power, *ib.*
Malim, son of Madden, i. 24; slain by his brother, i. 25.
Malmesbury (Meldunum), directions for the brethren and sisters of, i. 384, note [4]; J. Scotus settles at, and is murdered by his scholars, i. 417; Æthelstan buried at, i. 452; Ealdgyth sent to, by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 493; the castle taken by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191.
....., abbats of:
St. Aldhelm; *v.* Sherborne, bishops of.
John Wallensis, suspended by Martin, iv. 285.
....., William of, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 310; quoted as the author of the Historia Britonum, ii. 11; finishes his English history, ii. 176.
Malmistra, Mamistra (Messissé), reduced by Tancred, ii. 66; earthquake at, ii. 141.
Malo, St. (Mauloum), Henry III. lands at, iii. 194; *v.* Machutus, St.
Malta, Henry, count of, wishes to defend Damietta after the defeat of the crusading army, iii. 70.
Malure, Anketil, sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.
Malvern, Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 174.
Malvoisin castle, built before Bamborough castle by William II., ii. 36.
Maminot, Walkelin (first baron), holds Dover castle against Stephen, ii. 167; surrenders it to the queen, *ib.*
Mammæa, sends for and hears Origen, i. 135; causes many martyrdoms under Maximinus, i. 137.
Man (Moina, Mona, Monia), isle of, occupied by Cæsar, i. 73; subdued by Æthelred II., i. 479; Matilda de Braose and her son captured in [incorrectly printed May], by John, ii. 530; some of the nobles of, aid in the rising in Galloway against the daughters of Alan of Galloway, iii. 364.
....., Harald, king of, knighted by Henry III., iv. 551.
..... Magnus, king of, knighted by Henry III., v. 549.
....., bishops of:
Subject to the see of York, ii. 188.
Wimund, of Savigny, the first bishop, blinded and expelled, ii. 188.
John of Seez, *ib.*
Manchester (Maniecestria), rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 445.
Mandello, Robacomes de, podestà of Florence, accused of heresy by Ardingo, archbishop of Florence, iii. 585.
Mandeville, Geoffrey de; *v.* Essex, earls of.
....., Robert de, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 644.
....., William de; *v.* Essex, earls of.
Manfred (Memfred), son of Frederick II., left bailiff of Conrad in the empire and in Sicily in his father's will, v. 217; the nobles of Apulia do homage to, v. 460; Alexander IV. continues the war against him, v. 473; Nocera a refuge for, v. 474, 497; the papal army under Ottaviano

Manfred—*cont.*
Ubaldini goes against, v. 474, 498; speech of a certain marquis to, v. 498; destroys the papal army, v. 499; Henry III. swears to go to Apulia against, v. 520; a crusade against, preached by Rustand, v. 521; false rumour of his death and submission to the Pope put forth by Rustand, v. 530; submission of the Apulians to, v. 531; acknowledged as the legitimate son of Frederick II., v. 571, 572; story of his mother's marriage to Frederick, v. 572; the Sicilians and Apulians submit to, *ib.*; had taken Naples, Barletta, Capua, and other towns, *ib.*; inclines the hearts of all to him, *ib*; the Pope asks for peace with, *ib.*; hatred of, to Pope Alexander IV., v. 665, 699; love of, for Brancaleone, v. 665; joy at the Pope's humiliation, *ib.*; promises to help Brancaleone, *ib.*; Brancaleone favours him, v. 699; gapes after the empire, *ib.*; crowned king of Apulia, v. 722; makes bishops without the Pope's consent, *ib.*; homage done to and seisin given of the cities and castles, *ib.*; complaints of Henry III. of this, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

Manichæus, heresy of, i. 144.

Mannan, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward the Elder, i. 444.

Mannia, Gisolfo de (called Gillelmus), taken prisoner in the castle of Capaccio, iv. 575; mutilated by order of Frederick II., *ib.*

Mannun (*i.e.*, St. Patrick), i. 224.

Mansel, John, sent to Italy by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II., iii. 485; his prowess, *ib.*; put in possession of the church [prebend] of Thame by Henry III. through a papal provision, iv. 152; opposition of Grosseteste to this, *ib.*; threatened with excommunication by Grosseteste, iv. 153; gives way and resigns the church, *ib.*; Maidstone and Howden given to, iv. 154; captures Peter Origo, seneschal of the count of Boulogne, at Saintes, iv. 213; his vigour at

Mansel, John—*cont.*
the siege of Vérines, iv. 236; his wound, iv. 236, 237; the king more attached to him than before, iv. 237; is chancellor of St. Paul's and made one of the king's chief counsellors, iv. 294; sent by the king to the prelates to forbid their complying with the papal demands, iv. 375; receives the great seal from the king, iv. 601; made provost of Beverley by the archbishop of York, and accepted by the king, *ib.*; sent to Germany to bring about a marriage between Edward and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; his failure and return, iv. 623, 624; his illness from poison at Maidstone, v. 80; takes the cross, v. 101; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, v. 127; sent by Henry III. to induce the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence to the see, v. 179; intercedes with Henry III. for Henry of Bath, v. 213; Henry III. refuses to admit him as a surety for Henry of Bath, v. 214; restrains his enemies from attacking him, v. 223; makes interest for his brother-in-law Geoffrey Childewike, v. 129, 234; intercedes in vain for the abbat of Westminster, v. 239; appointed arbitrator with Richard of Cornwall in the question between the abbat and convent of Westminster, *ib.*; partially reconciles Philip Luvel with Henry III., v. 261; furthers and aids the request of Alexander III. by which Luvel is completely reconciled, v. 271; his settlement of the quarrel between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 303; had been the intimate friend of the abbat, v. 303, 304; procures that Philip Luvel be made treasurer, v. 320; his enormous income, v. 129, 355; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, v. 396, 397; letter accrediting him for this, and to make peace, vi. 284; this accomplished, v. 397; obtains certain liberties for pilgrims to Compostella, *ib.*; his testimony

Mansel, John—*cont.*
to the good faith of Alfonso X., *ib.*; brings back a charter from him quit-claiming Gascony to Henry III., v. 450; sent by Henry III. to Edinburgh to investigate the condition of the king and queen of Scotland, v. 505; his entry into the castle, *ib.*; soothes the queen and brings her husband to her, v. 506; opposition of the Scotch nobles at first, but subsequent peace, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to St. Louis to ask for a passage through France, v. 516, 548; finds this useless in consequence of the defeat of the papal armies and returns, v. 547, 548; his banquet to the king and queen, king and queen of Scots, and others at Tothill, v. 575; its grandeur, *ib.*; intercedes for the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; sent into Germany on behalf of Richard of Cornwall, v. 604, 622; at the parliament in Lent 1257, v. 622, 625; saves from death the fraudulent collectors of the money for the London walls, v. 663; treasurer of York, and witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of St. Alban's, v. 672; founds a house of regular canons near Romney, v. 690, 691; sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany on his proposed return to England, v. 732; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741.

....., Claricia, his sister, wife of Geoffrey Rufus (Childewike), daughter of a country priest, v. 129.

Mansourah (Mansor), attacked by Robert, count of Artois, and William Longespée, v. 147, 167; their defeat, v. 147, 152, 167; account of the battle of, vi. 192.

Mansuetus, sent by Alexander IV. to Henry III., v. 679, 685; follows the steps of Herlot, v. 679; his power of absolving, v. 686.

Mantes (Maantum, Mantua), burnt by William I., ii. 24; Philip II. leaves, ii. 448.

Mantua, synod of, in 1067, ii. 4; injury done to, by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 583; won over to the Pope from Frederick II. by the bishop of Palestrina, iii. 632; heresy in, vi. 302.

Manuel, emperor of the East, his colloquy with Conrad III., ii. 180; sends false guides to him, *ib.*; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299.

Mar, William, earl of, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.

Maraclea in Phœnicia, passed by the crusaders, ii. 93.

Marash (Maresia, Mariscum, Marasia), the crusaders pass by, ii. 65; the main body of the crusading army at, ii. 66; the castle thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 141.

Maravia, duke of (? Otho of Meran), with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.

Marc, Philip, castellan of Nottingham, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; he and his brothers banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604; ordered by John to fortify Nottingham castle against the barons, ii. 612; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; one of the abettors of William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60; one of the accomplices of Ranulf, earl of Chester, goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, iii. 83.

....., Geoffrey, his nephew, banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.

Marcadée, a Provençal, attacks Philip II.'s dominions by Richard's orders, ii. 421; under John attacks Beauvais, *ib.*; captures the bishop of Beauvais and his archdeacon, *ib.*; his speech on presenting them to Richard, ii. 422; with Alienora takes and pillages Angers, ii. 454.

Marcel (Martel), Alan, preceptor of the Templars in England, letter of the Master of the Templars to, on the loss of Damietta, iii. 68.

Marcel (Marceau), St., riots at, between the students of the University of Paris and the citizens, iii. 166.
....., the prior of, lays a complaint before the legate and bishop of Paris, iii. 167.
Marcella, St., i. 102.
Marcellinus and Peter, SS., translation of, i. 374.
Marcellinus, Pope, i. 146.
Marcellus I., Pope, i. 148.
Marcellus, bishop of Ancyra, writes against the Arians and is accused of Sabellianism, i. 165.
March, the (of Ancona), seized and occupied by Frederick II., iv. 449.
Marche, Hugh le Brun, count de la; *v.* Lusignan, Hugh de.
Marchers, the, treachery of, towards the Welsh, v. 717; their defeat by the Welsh under David, *ib.*
Marcian, emperor, i. 191; dies, i. 194.
Marcigny (Marcenniacum), St. Anselm visits St. Hugh at, ii. 113.
Marcion, heresy of, i. 124.
Marcomir, prince of the Franks, i. 170, 171.
Marcus, Pope, i. 163.
Marc, Henry de la, goes as messenger to the Roman court, iv. 551; returns, iv. 560; as justiciary had not put down the robberies at Winchester, v. 56; fines St. Alban's when justice itinerary at Chesterhunt, v. 443, 629; letter of the king revoking this, v. 443, 628; crosses on the king's affairs, v. 560, note [3]; dies on his journey, v. 618; this a punishment for his injustice to St. Alban's, v. 628.
Marelfeld, St. Oswald slain at, i. 282.
Marescallia, near Tiberias, ii. 328.
Margan, nephew of Cordelia, account of, i. 33.
Margan, takes it name from Margan, i. 33; Richard Marshal at, in 1233, iii. 257.
Margaret, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, and Agatha, i. 501; ii. 209; comes to England from Hungary with her father, i. 526; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; marries Malcolm III., ii. 2, 3; her life, ii. 2; her children, *ib.*; the English exiles received by Malcolm on her account, ii. 3; dies of grief on Malcolm's death, ii. 33.
Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., Thomas the chancellor goes to Paris for, as a wife for the young Henry, ii. 215; betrothed to Henry, ii. 216; married at Neubourg, *ib.*; crowned queen by Rotrou, archbishop of Rouen, at Winchester, ii. 286; taken to England by Henry II., ii. 292.
Margaret, daughter of Henry son of David I. of Scotland, mother of Constance of Britanny, wife of Conan IV., ii. 244.
Margaret, daughter of William the Lion of Scotland, given to John as a hostage, ii. 525; vi. 71; married to Hubert de Burgh at York, iii. 67; vi. 71; too near akin with his first wife, iii. 205; her relationship with the countess of Gloucester, vi. 71; had been intended for Henry III. or Richard of Cornwall, vi. 71; said to have been corrupted by H. de Burgh, iii. 222, 618; at St. Edmundsbury, iii. 226; gifts of land to, by Henry III. while there, iii. 271; married to Gilbert Marshal, iii. 373; dies, and is buried in London, iv. 396.
Margaret, natural daughter of William the Lion, wife of Eustace de Vesci, ii. 666.
Margaret, daughter of Leopold VI., duke of Austria, sought in marriage by Henry III., iii. 221; Hubert de Burgh accused of preventing the marriage, *ib.*
Margaret, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence and Beatrice of Savoy, married to Louis IX., iii. 335; iv. 21, 22; conducts her sister Alienora through France on her way to England, iii. 336; visited by William, elect of Valence,

Margaret, queen of Louis IX.—*cont.*
iii. 388; present when the Cross was brought to Paris, iv. 90; on her father's death Louis takes possession of Provence, iv. 485; in Egypt, vi. 153, 167, 169; remains with the guard in Damietta, v. 117, 130, 166; persuades the garrison of Damietta to surrender it according to the king's orders, v. 163, 169; account of her condition at Cæsarea, v. 257; her children born in Egypt and Palestine, v. 311; goes to meet Henry III. and her sisters, v. 467; wish of Henry III. to see her, v. 475; meets him, v. 477; at the banquet in the Old Temple, v. 480; sends a jewel to Henry III., v. 489; her complaint of the behaviour of the Poitevins to her sister Queen Alienora, v. 703; mother of the queen of Navarre, vi. 445.

Margaret, daughter of Louis IX., born, iv. 24.

Margaret, daughter of Henry III., born, iv. 48; espoused to Alexander, son of the king of Scotland, iv. 193, 381; at York for the marriage, v. 266; its splendour, v. 268; goes home with her husband, v. 272; committed to the care of Robert de Ros, Stephen Bauzan, and Matilda de Cantelupe, *ib.*; Geoffrey of Langley appointed her guardian by Henry III., but removed by the Scots, v. 340; R. de Ros and John de Baillol accused of unfaithfulness towards her, v. 501; Reginald of Bath, a physician, sent by her mother to see after her health, *ib.*; his interview with her, v. 502; his account of her ill-treatment by her guardians, *ib.*; anger of Henry III., *ib.*; sends to Henry III., v. 504; Richard de Clare and John Mansel go to Edinburgh and have an interview with her, v. 505; her complaints that she is kept from her husband, *ib.*; they soothe her and remedy this, v. 506; interview with her father and mother, v. 507; conduct of R. de Ros respecting her, v. 569; sent for by her father and mother, v. 573; her reception by Henry III. at Woodstock and London, v. 574; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; intercedes for the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; put under restraint by the Scotch nobles, v. 656; had summoned Henry III. to come to Scotland with an army, *ib.*; message to, from the king, queen, and nobles of England, v. 740; summoned to England, *ib.*

Margaret, daughter of Henry III.—*cont.*

Marham (Marram) nunnery, near Lynn, founded by Isabella, countess of Arundel, v. 215.

Maria, St., castle of, near Acre, to be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, iii. 175.

Maria; *v.* Mary.

Mariamne, wife of Herod; *v.* Herod.

Marianus Scotus, chronicle of, i. 506; finishes it, ii. 18; his correction of the error of Dionysius, *ib.*; enters religion, i. 521.

Marines, Albert de, excommunicated for his share in the outrage on archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 380.

Marinus, Pope, i. 415; frees the English school from the tribute in deference to Alfred, *ib.*; his gifts to Alfred, *ib.*; dies, i. 418.

Marinus, Pope (Martin III.), i. 454.

Marinus, sent by Pope Innocent IV. to extort money in England, iv. 601, 602; has the powers without the insignia of a legate, iv. 602.

Marisco, Adam de, archbishop Boniface and Henry III. try to have him elected bishop of Ely, v. 619, 635; said to have consented, v. 620; advice of, respecting the settlement of the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and Lincoln, vi. 266, 267.

....., Geoffrey de, acts for the justiciary in Ireland, iii. 197; defeats the Irish under Aedh of Connaught, *ib.*; letter to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the confederacy against R. Mar-

Marisco, Geoffrey de—*cont.*
shal, and invades his lands, iii. 266; meets him on his landing in Ireland, iii. 273; confederate with his enemies, *ib.*; his treacherous advice to him, iii. 273, 275; advises him to give way, iii. 277; his sister the wife of Hugh de Lacy, *ib.*; speech of R. Marshal to, *ib.*; had induced his son to send an assassin to murder Henry III., iv. 193; harboured by Alexander II. in Scotland, iv. 202; harboured by Walter Cumin, iv. 380; one of the chief murderers of R. Marshal, iv. 422; his death in disgrace and exile, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475.

....., Richard de, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; chancellor, mentioned as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; while archdeacon of Northumberland, at Rome on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; the Cistercians pillaged by John by his advice, ii. 581; signs the charter of John giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; of John's family and manners, iii. 43; made bishop of Durham by Guala's influence, *ib.*; *v.* Durham, bishops of.

....., Robert de; *v.* Lincoln, deans of.

....., William de, son of Geoffrey, implicated in the attempt to assassinate Henry III. at Woodstock, iii. 498; odious to Henry III. in consequence, iv. 193; his piracies in Lundy island, *ib.*; had murdered Henry Clement, iv. 194; his capture, iv. 195; carried to the Tower, *ib.*; asserts his innocence of treason and of the murder of Clement, iv. 196; his execution, iv. 196, 202; makes his confession to J. de St. Gilles, iv. 196; his shield of arms, vi. 475.

Mariscum; *v.* Marash.

Marius, succeeds Arviragus, i. 107, 113; pays the tribute to Rome, i. 113; slays Roderick, king of the Picts, *ib.*; gives up Caithness to the Picts, *ib.*; dies, i. 114.

Marius, uncle of Helen, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 156.

Mark, St., his gospel and preaching, i. 99; ordains Hermagoras, *ib.*; his labours and martyrdom, i. 101.

Marlborough (Marlebergia, Merleberge), Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, renounces his election at, ii. 318; the castle given by Richard to John, ii. 348; the castle surrendered to Louis by Hugh de Neville, ii. 655; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1219–20 at, iii. 58; Henry III. dangerously ill at, iii. 102; Henry III. visited at, after his recovery by the earl of Salisbury, iii. 104; Richard of Cornwall goes to William Marshal at, iii. 124.

....., William of, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.

Marmion (of Tamworth), Robert (second baron), had expelled the Coventry monks and made the church into a castle, ii. 177; his death while excommunicated, *ib.*

....., Robert (fourth baron), dies, iv. 174.

....., Philip (fifth baron), seized and imprisoned at Pons, v. 462.

Marmoutier, Geoffrey, abbat of, one of Philip II.'s sureties, ii. 417; his possessions seized by Richard, *ib.*; Hugh, abbat of, a party to the truce between John and Philip II. on Philip's side, ii. 582.

Maroc, river (the Morawa), the followers of W. Sansavoir at, ii. 49.

Maronites, the, in Lebanon, had returned to the church, iii. 398.

Marrah, defeat of Raimund Pelet at, ii. 90; besieged by the crusaders, *ib.*; its situation, *ib.*; its capture, ii. 91; the crusaders keep Christmas at, *ib.*

Marseilles (Marsalia, Marsilia), Richard at, ii. 362, 363; the crusading fleet at, ii. 366; Philip of Albini sails from, to

Marseilles—*cont.*
Damietta, iii. 67; the citizens of, take Majorca, iii. 305; they attack Ceuta, iii. 366; the crusaders sail from, in 1239, iii. 616; many start from, in 1240, iv. 29; Richard of Cornwall starts from, iv. 44, note, 47; Louis IX. goes towards, on his crusade, v. 23 (*see* note [4], where C. reads Egemort, Aigues-Mortes); ill-treatment of the crusaders at, v. 24; the citizens excommunicated by Innocent IV., v. 256.
....., bishop of:
Benedict of Alignano, disseminates false rumours of St. Louis's successes, v. 87, 118; his letter to the Pope with these, vi. 168.
....., Gerard of, excommunicated by Pope Innocent IV., v. 256.
....., William of, proctor at Rome for the abbat of Evesham, vi. 291.
Marsh; *v.* Marisco.
Marshal, John (second baron), brings a charge against archbishop Thomas for the manor of Pagham, ii. 227.
....., John (first baron of Hengham), not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; with John in his march to the North, ii. 636; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; with the armies assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; appointed by Henry III. to watch the sea and prevent the arrival of the French sent in aid of Louis, iii. 26; sent by Henry III. to the prelates at Westminster in 1226 to forbid their agreeing to the Pope's demands, iii. 103.
....., William (third earl of Pembroke), swears for Richard that he will meet Philip at Vezelay for the crusade, ii. 354; letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; letter of Richard to, giving full powers to the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 380; sent by John to England on Richard's death to obtain the fealty
Marshal, William—*cont.*
of the English, ii. 452; at Northampton induces all to swear fealty, ii. 453; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; one of John's sureties for the repayment of the confiscated property, ii. 574; appointed by John to act for him in his absence for the restoration of the confiscated property, ii. 575; a surety for John's good faith in his promise to grant the charter of liberties, ii. 584; sent by John to the barons at Brackley, ii. 586; returns to the barons and relates John's conduct, *ib.*; not one of the confederates, ii. 587; sent by John to the barons to say he would grant their demands, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; witnesses John's charter of freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 609, 610; v. 543; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; made guardian of the king and kingdom, iii. 2; by Guala, vi. 65; sends letters to all the sheriffs and castellans to require their fealty, iii. 2; at Bristol with Henry, iii. 11; brings back his son to Henry's allegiance, iii. 13; directs the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; by the advice of Guala and Peter des Roches summons the castellans to meet at Newark for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; leads the army, *ib.*; after the battle of Lincoln orders all the castellans to return home with their prisoners and to keep them till they hear the king's will, iii. 24; reports the news of the battle to the king, *ib.*; speech of Philip II. respecting, iii. 25, 26; his speech in answer to H. de Burgh's exhortation as to the need of preventing the arrival of the French aid, iii. 28; sees the battle, iii. 28, note; besieges London, iii. 30; Louis offers to him to come to terms, *ib.*; with the king and legate meets Louis at Staines and arranges a peace, *ib.*; takes the oath with Henry III., iii. 31; conducts Louis to the

Marshal, William—*cont.*
sea, *ib.*; ordered by the king to besiege Newark castle, iii. 33; goes with their king thither, *ib.*; his conduct of the siege, *ib.*; died and is buried at the New Temple, London, iii. 43, 201; iv. 136; his character, *ib.*; attacks of Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth upon him, iii. 82; had been governor of Henry III., iii. 122; Hubert de Burgh accused of poisoning him, iii. 223; his valour, iii. 273, 275; his shield of arms, vi. 475; said by the king to have saved Louis in England, iv. 157; deaths of his five sons, iv. 492; their mother's prophecy of their deaths, *ib.*; had been excommunicated for seizing the manors of the bishop of Ferns, *ib.*; verses on him by Gervase de Melkeley, iii. 43; iv. 493; the king commands the bishop of Ferns to absolve him in his tomb, *ib.*; his son refusing to restore the manors, the bishop refuses to absolve him, iv. 494; prophecy by the bishop of the end of his sons, *ib.*; condition of his body when the New Temple was dedicated, iv. 495.

....., Henry, his brother; *v.* Exeter, bishops of.

....., William (fourth earl of Pembroke), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; joins Louis, ii. 654; marries Alienora, daughter of John, ii. 661 *n.*; recalled by his father to the allegiance of Henry III., iii. 13; one of the leaders of the army collected at Newark for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; while in Ireland two of his castles in Wales seized by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 76; returns, besieges, and retakes the castles, *ib.*; treats the Welsh captives as Llewellyn had treated his men, *ib.*; lays waste Llewellyn's country and defeats him, *ib.*; attacked by Llewellyn, but defeats him, iii. 82; Richard of Cornwall goes to, at Marlborough, iii. 124; goes with him to Stamford and joins in

Marshal, William—*cont.*
his demands on the king, *ib.*; disturbances in Ireland during his absence, iii. 196; left by Henry III. as one of the heads of his army, iii. 199; dies and is buried in the New Temple, London, iii. 201; iv. 136; the king's grief at his death, iii. 201; his wife said to be pregnant, iii. 204; Carmarthen and Cardigan castles had been committed to him, iv. 158; the king requests him to resign the manors taken by his father from the bishop of Ferns, iv. 494; his refusal, *ib.*; the king afraid to offend him, *ib.*; prophecy of his death and of that of his brothers, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475.

..... Richard (fifth earl of Pembroke), goes to Henry III. in Wales, and asks for his rights as heir of his brother, iii. 204; this refused at first by the advice of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; accused of having had intercourse with the king's enemies in France, *ib.*; sent into exile and threatened with imprisonment, *ib.*; goes to Ireland and is joyfully received there, *ib.*; takes possession of Pembroke castle and prepares to obtain his rights by force, iii. 205; the king receives his homage and restores his rights, *ib.*; his indignation at the proposed marriage of Henry III. with Isabella of Scotland, iii. 206; prevents the marriage, *ib.*; one of the four earls to whom Hubert de Burgh was committed, iii. 234; his annoyance at the expulsion of his deputy, William de Rodune, from the court, iii. 240; remonstrates with Henry III. on his employment of foreigners, iii. 241; threatens Henry III., *ib.*; answer of bishop Peter des Roches to him, *ib.*; he and other nobles withdraw from the court, *ib.*; while the guest of his sister Isabella, wife of Richard of Cornwall, is warned of his danger from the king, iii. 246; flies into Wales, iii. 247; therefore absent from the parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; his parks, &c. destroyed

Marshal, Richard—*cont.*
by the king, *ib.*; on hearing of the withdrawal of the earls of Chester and Lincoln from his cause joins with Llewellyn, iii. 248; defied by the king by the bishop of St. David's and his castles attacked, iii. 249; siege of [Usk] by the king, *ib.*; certain bishops sent to him to beg him to surrender it on the promise of its being restored in 15 days and the ills of the country corrected by the counsel of the bishops, *ib.*; a day appointed for him and the others exiled to meet at Westminster, *ib.*; surrenders Usk, *ib.*; reasons given by Matthew Paris for full details of his history, iii. 251; the king refuses to restore his castle and he seizes it, *ib.*; on hearing this, the king requires the bishops to excommunicate him, iii. 252; they refuse, *ib.*; his lands attacked by Henry III., iii. 253; had withdrawn the flocks and victuals, *ib.*; ascertains that the king is at Grosmont, *ib.*; will not join the Welsh in their attack on him, *ib.*; goes to Monmouth, iii. 254; reconnoitres the castle, *ib.*; attempt of Baldwin of Guisnes to seize him, *ib.*; skirmish before the castle, iii. 255; his danger and prowess, *ib.*; wounded by Baldwin of Guisnes, *ib.*; saved by a slinger, iii. 256; his army comes up and compels the enemy to take to flight, *ib.*; his ambuscades for the Poitevins, *ib.*; visited at Margan by Agnellus de Pisa, iii. 257; proposals of the king to, reasons why he should accept them, and his answers, iii. 257–262; accused of the attack on the king at Grosmont, iii. 260; his defence, *ib.*; defeats John of Monmouth in Wales, iii. 263; destroys his towns and buildings, *ib.*; returns to his own townships, iii. 264; with Llewellyn burns and pillages Shrewsbury, *ib.*; rage of the king against him, iii. 265; conspiracy of the king's counsellors against him, *ib.*; their letter to the Irish chiefs, *ib.*; these join the conspiracy, iii. 266; his lands invaded that he may be induced to go to Ireland in their defence, iii. 266, 267; makes a truce with Henry III., iii. 268; the bishops blamed for their intimacy with him, *ib.*; archbishop Edmund and the other bishops speak of him as the best man in the country, iii. 269; the king sends archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Chester and Rochester to make peace with him, iii. 273; his Irish lands wasted, *ib.*; goes into Ireland against his enemies, *ib.*; met by Geoffrey Marsh who is confederate with his enemies, *ib.*; treacherous advice of G. Marsh to him, *ib.*; goes through Ireland and takes Limerick, iii. 274; takes other cities, *ib.*; conspiracy to bring about his death, *ib.*; his enemies ask for delay, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; dishonest advice of Geoffrey Marsh to him, iii. 275; his conference with the Irish chiefs, iii. 276; their determination to kill him, *ib.*; Geoffrey Marsh deserts him and advises him to give way, iii. 277; his speech to G. Marsh, *ib.*; directs his brother Walter to be taken to his castle, *ib.*; his battle with his enemies, iii. 278; his prowess, *ib.*; wounded and brought to his own castle, iii. 279; gets better, iii. 288; his enemies demand his castles and lands, *ib.*; on seeing the king's charter ordering his capture, does not care to recover, *ib.*; his wounds made mortal by a treacherous surgeon, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Kilkenny, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475; his castles seized and divided by the Irish chiefs, iii. 289; the king hears of his death at Woodstock on his way to Gloucester, *ib.*; the king's grief, *ib.*; the letter which caused his death read before the king, barons, and bishops, iii. 292; the king's grief and excuses, iii. 293; speech of the archbishop as to the guilty parties, *ib.*; Maurice Fitz-Gerold accused of his death, v. 642;

Marshal, Richard—*cont.*
Maurice clears himself, iv. 56, 57; Henry Clement boasts of being the cause of his death, iii. 327; the king's speeches about, iii. 523; iv. 157; death of Geoffrey Marsh, one of his murderers, iv. 422.
....., Gilbert (sixth earl of Pembroke), does homage to the king, and by the counsel of archbishop Edmund receives his inheritance in England and Ireland, iii. 292; made Earl Marshal at Worcester, *ib.*; accused by the king and others of the death of Henry Clement, but proves his innocence, iii. 327; his office at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; takes the cross, iii. 368; marries Margaret, sister of Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 373; Alexander trusts to, for aid against Henry III., *ib.*; acts as guard to Otho at the council in St. Paul's, iii. 418; joins Richard of Cornwall against the king, iii. 476; his ill-treatment by the king's servants at Winchester, iii. 523; his remonstrances to the king, *ib.*; answer of the king, *ib.*; owed his succession to the request of archbishop Edmund, iii. 524; goes to the north, *ib.*; not favourable to the king and not prosperous afterwards, *ib.*; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade if he can be reconciled with the king, iii. 620; Richard of Cornwall promises to effect this, *ib.*; accusations of the king against, iv. 3, 4; his grief at his sister Isabella's death, iv. 4; reconciled with the king by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 56; said to have bribed both for this, *ib.*; reconciled with Maurice Fitzgerold, iv. 56, 57; opposed to the foreigners at the proposed tournament at Northampton, iv. 88; his death at a tournament at Hertford, iv. 135, 136; buried in London by his father and brother, iv. 136; his bowels buried in St. Mary's, Hertford, iv. 136, 495; his shield of arms, vi. 475; his intention of going to Jerusalem, iv. 136; had bribed the Pope to allow him to collect money for this, *ib.*; had been reconciled with the king by archbishop Edmund, iv. 157; the king's speech about him, *ib.*; death of his widow Margaret and her burial, iv. 396.
....., Walter (seventh earl of Pembroke), sent by his brother Richard to his castle in Ireland to save his life, iii. 277; not favourable to Henry III., iii. 524; speech of the king to, on his applying for his inheritance, iv. 157; his answer, *ib.*; gives way and leaves the court for a time, iv. 158; made Earl Marshal by the help of the bishop of Durham and others, *ib.*; his castles of Carmarthen and Cardigan retained by the king, *ib.*; returns from Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 229; one of those appointed by the laity in 1244 to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; the proctor of the abbat of St. Alban's before, at Newcastle, vi. 439; dies in London and is buried at Tintern, iv. 491; dies, s.p.m., *ib.*; breach of his promise to St. Mary's Hertford on his brother's death, iv. 495.
....., Anselm (eighth earl of Pembroke), dies, iv. 491; s.p.m., *ib.*; the inheritance devolves on his sisters, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
....., Sibella, their mother, wife of William Marshal, prophecy of her sons' succession and death, iv. 492.
....., Isabella (daughter of William Marshal, third earl), widow of Gilbert de Clare, marries Richard of Cornwall, iii. 201; warns Richard Marshal of his danger from the king, iii. 246; her daughter Amicia de Clare, iv. 1; dies with her son Nicholas, iv. 2; grief of her husband Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; buried at Beaulieu, *ib.*; grief of Gilbert Marshal, iv. 4.
....., Maud (daughter of William Marshal, third earl), wife of Hugh Bigod, Roger Bigod obtains the marshalship through, iv. 548.

Marshal—*cont.*
....., David, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 384.
Marshal of France, *v.* Nismes, Walter de.
Marteinni, Geoffrey de, banished with his brothers from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.
Martel, the young king Henry dies at, ii. 319.
Martel, William, cupbearer to Stephen, taken at Wilton and imprisoned at Wallingford by Brien Fitz-Count, who makes a special prison for him, ii. 174; gives up Sherborne castle to Matilda, *ib.*
Martha, St., history of, i. 103; miracles of, i. 105.
Martia, wife of Gwithelm, i. 60; her law translated by Alfred, *ib.*
Martin, St., of Tours, born, i. 170; his period, i. 174; his life by Venantius Fortunatus, i. 246.
Martin I., Pope, i. 284; holds a council against the Monothelites, i. 288; exiled by Constans, *ib.*
Martin, appointed by Frederick II. to guard Meschines (Messina), iii. 186 *n.*[5]; surrenders it to the Pope, *ib.*
Martin, clerk of Pope Innocent IV., sent to England, iv. 284; his extortions, *ib.*; suspends the abbat of Malmesbury and prior of Merton, for opposing him, iv. 285; seizes the revenues of the precentorship and treasurership of Salisbury for the Pope's nephew, iv. 285, 376, 391, 416; his eagerness for the Pope's interests, iv. 358; sent to England with more than legatine powers, iv. 368; called *Mastin*, *ib.*; his extortions, *ib.*; his interview with the king, *ib.*; speech of the king to, iv. 369; letter of Innocent IV. asking for an aid to be paid to, iv. 369, 370; murmurs at the letter of Frederick II. being read at the council in London, iv. 371; his speech to the prelates, iv. 374; their answer by the dean of St. Paul's, *ib.*; appoints another day which the prelates refuse to accept, iv. 375; their refusal to comply with his demands, *ib.*; his anger and threats, iv. 376; his extortions, *ib.*; stays at the New Temple, London, iv. 379; his extortions and suspensions, *ib.*; grasps at the revenues of the see of Chichester during the vacancy, iv. 402; his accusation of Walter, abbat of Peterborough, iv. 414; his rapacity in England, iv. 416; favoured by the king, *ib.*; his complaint to Henry III. of the arrest of the papal messenger at Dover, iv. 417; seizes the vacant income of the Salisbury canonry held by Elias de Derham for the Pope, iv. 418; while at the New Temple ordered by Fulk FitzWarin, on behalf of the assembly at Luton and Dunstable, to leave England, iv. 420; his interview with him, *ib.*; goes to the king and asks a safe conduct, *ib.*; angry speech of the king, iv. 421; conducted to Dover by Robert Noriscus, *ib.*; his terror on the way and offer to Robert, *ib.*; reaches Dover and crosses, *ib.*; leaves part of his authority to Philip, iv. 422; his complaint to the Pope, *ib.*; in England without the king's leave, iv. 443; his extortions and seizures of benefices for Italians, *ib.*; had been sent to England against the privilege respecting legates granted to the kings of England, iv. 444; certain suspensions inflicted by, removed by the Pope at Lyons, iv. 519; appointed to collect the subsidy for the Pope in England, iv. 556, 561.
Martin, a slinger, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 224.
Martin, Garcias, arrives in London with Sanchez, elect of Toledo, v. 509.
Martin de Sancta Cruce, appointed steward by Æthelmar de Valence, v. 91.
Martin, St., Laurence de; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.
....., Walter de, confessor of Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235; her last interview with him, *ib.*; gave an account of this

Martin, St. Walter de—*cont.*
to Matthew Paris, v. 236; letter to, from the treasurer of the Hospitallers at Acre respecting the state of the Holy Land, v. 305, 306; letters of William de Chateauneuf to, vi. 203, 204; letter of Joseph de Caucy to, vi. 205.

Martina, poisons Heraclius Constantine, i. 281; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

Martorano, the bishop of, procures the election of Arnulf de Rohes as patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 103.

Mary, the Blessed Virgin, her birth and relationship to Elizabeth, i. 79; the Annunciation, *ib.*; the Nativity, i. 80; her Assumption, i. 100; a scholar cured by, ii. 159; visits St. Godric, and teaches him an English hymn, ii. 269, 270; rebukes Innocent III. for his attempt to tax the Cistercians, ii. 480; legend of an image of (miracle of Sardenai), ii. 484–488.

Mary, a Virgin Martyr in 151, i. 125.

Mary, a daughter of Stephen, abbess of Romsey, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 216.

Mary, daughter of Louis VII. and Alienora, ii. 186, 438; marries Henry I., count of Champagne, ii. 166.

Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking by the king's orders, ii. 287, 288.

Mascoris (Mascons), Louis de, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

Massa Carrara, church lands in, seized by Frederick II., iii. 571, 604.

Mastaing (?), injuries done by the Franciscans to the church of, vi. 107.

Mategriffon, fortified by Richard, ii. 367; Hugh le Brun attacked at, *ib.*

Matelas, William de, lawsuit with Richard de Parco, vi. 88.

Matervelle, J. de, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.

....., Eymer de, his son, also one, *ib.*

Matilda, queen of William I., dies and is buried at Caen, ii. 18; her character, *ib.*; her children, ii. 21.

Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III. of Scotland, marries Henry I., ii. 117; their children, *ib.*; married by St. Anselm to Henry I., ii. 121; her unwillingness and prophecy of ill, *ib.*; washes the feet of lepers, ii. 130; her brother David's speech to her, *ib.*; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; dies and is buried at Westminster, ii. 144; her miracles, *ib.*; her house for lepers in London, *ib.*

Matilda, daughter of Henry I., born, ii. 117; married to the emperor Henry V., i. 203; ii. 117, 136, 138, 209; returns to her father on the emperor's death and lives with the queen, ii. 153; suspected of her husband's death, *ib.*; her father's love for, *ib.*; brought by him into England, *ib.*; fidelity sworn to her both for England and Normandy, Stephen of Blois being the first to swear, *ib.*; marries Geoffrey of Anjou, i. 203; ii. 154, 209; sent back to him by Henry I., ii. 157; her illness after her confinement, ii. 161; her charities and recovery, *ib.*; with her husband acquires some castles in Normandy, ii. 165; birth of her son William at Argenton, *ib.*; comes to England with Robert of Gloucester and is received by W. of Albini at Arundel, ii. 170; received with joy in England, ii. 171; her arrival announced by Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; Stephen brought before her on his capture at Lincoln, ii. 173; received as lady by nearly all England, *ib.*; her reception by the legate Alberic, by bishop Henry de Blois, and the city of London, *ib.*; expelled by the Londoners and has Stephen chained, *ib.*; besieges Winchester, *ib.*; Sherborne surrendered to her by W. Martel, ii. 174; besieged by Stephen in Oxford castle, *ib.*; her escape to Wallingford and reception by Brien Fitz Count, ii. 175; dies, ii. 324;

Matilda, daughter of Henry I.—*cont.*
her epitaph, ii. 324, 345, note; story of her asserting that Henry II. was her son by Stephen, i. 204.
Matilda, daughter of Theobald of Blois, drowned in the white ship, ii. 148.
Matilda of Boulogne, queen of Stephen, Dover castle surrendered to, ii. 167; remains in Kent during Stephen's captivity, ii. 173; sent for by bishop Henry of Blois to Winchester, *ib.*; dies at Heningham, ii. 188; buried at Feversham which Stephen had founded, ii. 188, 204.
Matilda, daughter of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 212; the archbishop of Cologne comes for, as a wife for Henry V. duke of Saxony, ii. 233; marries Henry, duke of Saxony, ii. 661*n.*; iii. 326; v. 603; mother of Otho IV., ii. 661 *n.*; goes with her husband and two children to Henry II. in Normandy, ii. 318; comes to England, ii. 319; birth of her son William at Winchester, *ib.*; Otho's claim to the crown of England through her, ii. 660; dies, ii. 346.
Matthew, St., writes his gospel, i. 97.
Matthew (*i.e.*, Amatheus), makes St. Patrick a bishop, i. 224.
Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew of.
Maubech, Almaric de Montfort imprisoned in, iv. 79.
Maud (Matildis) Castle, the men of William de Braose besieged in, by Gwenwynwyn, ii. 447; rebuilt by Henry III. in 1231, iii. 203, 204; given to Ralph de Thony by Henry III., iii. 254.
Mauduit (Maudut), William (fifth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; his fortress of Hanslape taken and destroyed by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 638; excommunicated, ii. 644; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.
..... William (sixth baron), seized and imprisoned at Pons, v. 462; dies, v. 616; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Mauleon (de Mallo-leone), Savary de, arrives at Dover in aid of John and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; induces John to spare the lives of the nobles captured there, ii. 626; with John when William of Albini spared him during the siege, *ib.*; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; ravages the isle of Ely, ii. 645; his wicked cruelty at Croyland, ii. 667; arrives at Damietta, iii. 50; the isle of Ré in his charge, iii. 97; in the service of Louis VIII., *ib.*; his servants warn William, earl of Salisbury, to escape from Ré, *ib.*
Mauley (de Malo-lacu), Peter de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of the abettors of William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.
..... Peter de (second baron), one of the accomplices of Ranulph, earl of Chester, comes to Northampton, submits, and surrenders his castles, iii. 83; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89; dies, iv. 174.
Maurice, St., and other martyrs, i. 149.
Maurice, emperor, i. 250; his dream, i. 260; put to death by Phocas, i. 261.
Maurice, made anti-pope by the emperor Henry V., ii. 149; taken and made a monk by Calixtus II., *ib.*
Maurice, St., on the Isère, given by Henry III. to Amedeo, count of Savoy, iv. 550.
Maurienne (Moriana), a woman of, obtains a relick of St. John the Baptist, i. 264; earthquake in, in 1248, v. 30; character of its inhabitants, *ib.*
....., Humbert III., earl of, his daughter Alice given to Henry II. as a wife for John, ii. 286.
Maurus, St., i. 244; a spot given him for a monastery by Florus, *ib.*
Mauver, Peter de, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Maxentius, styled Augustus at Rome, i. 155; his cruelty, *ib.*; Constantine goes against him, *ib.*; his expulsion, i. 156.
Maximianus Herculius, made Cæsar and sent into Gaul by Diocletian, i. 146;

Maximianus Herculius—*cont.*
defeats Achilleus and the Quinquagentiani, i. 147; his persecution of the Christians, i. 148, 156; lays down his power, i. 154.
Maximinianus, invited by the British nobles to marry the daughter of Octavius and become king of Britain, i. 169; acquires wealth in France, *ib.*; lands at Southampton, *ib.*; defeats Conan, and marries the daughter of Octavius, *ib.*; makes peace with Conan, *ib.*; invades Britanny, i. 171, 172; gives it to Conan, i. 172; reduces Gaul, *ib.*; reduces Germany, and fixes his throne at Treves, *ib.*; defeats Gratian and Valentinian, *ib.*; commits Britain to Dionotus, i. 173; had stripped Britain of defenders, *ib.*; sends Gratian against the Huns and Picts, *ib.*; killed at Rome, *ib.*
Maximinus, St., i. 102, 103.
Maximinus, emperor, i. 137; persecutes the Christian prelates, *ib.*; puts Antherus to death, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
Maximinus, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 146; made Cæsar, and persecutes the Christians, i. 154.
Maximus, St., martyrdom of, i, 136.
Maximus of Tyre, i. 125.
Maximus, bishop of Turin, i. 183.
Mayenne (Meduana), the country about, ravaged by Henry II., ii. 331.
....., Geoffrey de, quits the allegiance of Henry II. for that of Richard, ii. 343.
Mazzara, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Meath (Mide), John in, ii. 530.
Meaux (Meldum), St. Wilfrid ill at, i. 311.
Mecca (Mecha), pilgrims to, iii. 53; report of its being destroyed by fire, v. 631; vi. 349.
....., caliph of (Al Mostasem?), proposal to bring St. Louis to, v. 283.
Medard, St.; *v.* Noyon, bishops of.
Medes, the, kings of, i. 31.
Medeshamstede, Beorna, abbat of, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10; *v.* Peterborough.
Meduana; *v.* Mayenne.
Medway (Medewesia), the, weirs forbidden in, by Magna Charta, ii. 596.
Meetlent (Molent, *Hoveden*), Roger de, taken prisoner at Gisors, ii. 448.
Meggre, Reginald, charter of, vi. 427.
Meirevent, castle of Geoffrey de Lusignan, taken by John, ii. 573.
Meissen (Mixia), the margrave an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
Melbeathe, defeated by Cnut, i. 509, *n.*[1]
Melchiades, Pope, i. 155.
Melchisedech, meaning of the name, ii. 108.
Meletemia (Malatia), Bohemond captured at, ii. 120.
Melfi, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Melga, leader of the Picts, i. 173.
Melkadin, son of Roch, the only Saracen of note slain in the battle when St. Louis was captured, v. 158.
Melkeley, Gervase de, his epitaph on William Marshal, iii. 43, and note; iv. 493.
Mellent (Medlent, Melain, Meslent, Meulent), the duke of, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Waleran de (erroneously called Robert), present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37; leaves Henry I., ii. 150; his castle of Pont-Audemer taken by Henry I., *ib.*; attacks Normandy with H. de Montfort and Henry Fitz Gervase, ii. 151; his capture and imprisonment, *ib.*; with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172; makes peace with Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 173; surrenders Montfort and Falaise, *ib.*
Mellitus Asianus, apology of, for the Christians, i. 127.
Melrose (Mailros), Drichthelm becomes a monk at, i. 314.
Melton, held against Stephen by Eustace Fitz John, ii. 167.

Melun, Louis goes to Philip II. at, ii. 653.
....., Giles de, comes to London as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
....., Adam de, viscount de, his illness and death in London, ii. 666; reveals the treachery intended by Louis against the barons, *ib.*; his advice to them to consult for their own safety, *ib.*
....., viscount de, Guy, knight of the household of, his letter with an account of the capture of Damietta, vi. 155.
Mempricius, son of Maddan, i. 24; slays his brother and seizes the crown, i. 25; devoured by wolves, *ib.*
Menduc, prince of the Persians, invades the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 141; defeats Baldwin I., *ib.*
Menelaus, obtains the high priesthood of the Jews, i. 67; removed, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Menevia; *v.* David's, St.
Menteith, earl of; *v.* Comyn, Walter.
Mentz (Maguntia), council of, under Charles the Great, i. 371; council in 1079 at, ii. 17; slaughter of the Jews in, by the crusaders, ii. 54; kings, dukes, &c. at, at the time of the marriage of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 324; Frederick II. at, iii. 632; the archbishop an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604.
....., archbishops of:
Siegfrid I., consecrates Rudolph of Swabia king of Germany, ii. 16; flies from Mentz with Rudolph, *ib.*
Siegfrid III., in command of the army against Conrad, v. 27; dies, v. 74; the custody of the see given by Innocent IV. to the archbishop of Cologne, *ib.*
Gerard, commits his vote for the election to the kingdom of Germany to the archbishop of Cologne, vi. 341; his war with the archbishop of Treves on the side of Richard of Cornwall, vi. 368; meets Richard at Aachen, *ib.*; present with the archbishop of Cologne at his coronation, *ib.*
Mercer, Robert, citizen of St. Alban's, his vision of St. Alban, ii. 301–304; reveals it, ii. 304; discovers the body of St. Amphibalus, ii. 307, note.
Mercherus (Merleswegen ?), leaves England, ii. 2, 4; flies to Scotland, ii. 2.
Mercia, the people of, sprung from the Angles, i. 188; invaded by pagan Germans, i. 238; converted by Oswiu, i. 291; divided into North and South by the Trent, *ib.*; murder Osthryth, i. 313; power under Offa, i. 343; made an archiepiscopal see by Offa, i. 345; make peace with the Danes, i. 407; reduced by the Danes and Ceolwulf put over them, i. 408; ravaged by the Danes, i. 409; the kingdom removed to Wessex by Burhed, i. 423; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 439; freed by Edmund, i. 454; leave Eadwig and make Eadgar king, i. 460; prepare to oppose Cnut, i. 493; ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, i. 494; refuse to fight without Æthelred and the Londoners, *ib.*; again ravaged by Cnut, *ib.*
....., kings of, i. 423; *v.* Æthelbald, Æthelred, Beorhtwulf, Beornred, Beornwulf, Burhred, Cenwulf, Ceolred, Ceolwulf, Ceorl, Coenred, Ecgfrith, Kenelm, Ludecan, Merewald, Offa, Peada, Penda, Wiglaf, Wulfhere.
....., bishops of, i. 291.
....., earl of, Eadric Streona made earl by Cnut, i. 500.
Mercredesburne, battle of, i. 219.
Mercurius, slays Julian the Apostate, i. 167.
Meredith-ap-Howel, charter of fealty of, to Henry III., iv. 319; his truce with Ralph Mortimer, iv. 319, 320; submits to the jurisdiction of the bishops of Hereford and Lichfield, iv. 320.

Meredith-ap-Madoc, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318.
Meredith-ap-Meredith, charter of fealty of, to Henry III., iv. 320.
Meredith-ap-Robert, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318.
Merefin, son of Merewald, i. 299.
Merewald (Merwalle), son of Penda, husband of Eormenburh, i. 290, 299; reigns in West Mercia, i. 299; his children, *ib.*
Meridene, Roger de, vi. 268, 352, 436; protests against the military service required for the Welsh campaign in 1257, vi. 375; witnesses a charter, vi. 427.
Merkeb (Margeth), near Tripoli, Isaac Comnenus imprisoned in, ii. 371.
Merlai, M. de, letter of William de Chateau-neuf to, on the loss of Jerusalem, iv. 307.
Merlin, story of his birth, i. 197; brought to Vortigern, *ib.*; his account of the reason for the fall of Vortigern's tower, *ib*; explains Vortigern's vision, i. 198; prophecies of, i. 198, 240; explanation of the prophecies, i. 198, *seqq.*; directs the stones of Kildare to be brought to Britain, i. 222, 223; his prophecy respecting Canterbury fulfilled, i. 260; his prophecy of famine, i. 309, note; his prophecy about Stephen and Henry II. fulfilled, ii. 191; his prophecy about the capture and imprisonment of William, king of Scots, ii. 294; his prophecy fulfilled in the peace between Philip II. and Henry II., ii. 343; in the case of queen Alienora, ii. 347; his prophecy about the coinage fulfilled by John, ii. 530; his prophecy of the lynx fulfilled in Henry III., i. 208; iv. 511; v. 451.
Merlou, William de, a friend of Philip II. at the battle of Beauvais, ii. 421; taken prisoner near Gisors by Richard, ii. 449.
Meroveus, king of the Franks, i. 188.
Merpins (Muntpin), castle of Hugh de Lusignan at, surrendered to Louis IX., v. 215.
Merseburg (on the Saale), vi. 82.
Merton (Merentona, Meretuna, Meritona), Cynewulf, king of Essex, slain at, i. 351; battle of, in 871, i. 402; flight of Hubert de Burgh to, iii. 222, 223, 224; danger to the church from the mob, iii. 225; Henry III. receives an embassy from the emperor in 1236 at, iii. 340; laws of, iii. 341–343; Peter Chaceporc's foundation of regular canons taken from, v. 484; letters of Henry III. dated at, vi. 151, 341; Richard de Clare at, vi. 64.
....., priory of, first inhabited, ii. 143.
..... priors:
Robert Bayle, ii. 143.
Thomas, one of the arbitrators between the bishop of London and the abbey of Westminster, iii. 75.
Robert of Hexham, suspended by Martin, iv. 285.
....., Walter of, witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; employed by the bishop of Durham on the affair of Coniscliffe, vi. 326, 327, 340; protests against the decision of the judges at Winchester, vi. 331; and at Merton, vi. 340.
Meschines; *v.* Messina.
Meseburg (Meczeburc) (Ovar), defeat of a party of crusaders at, ii. 54.
Mesomedius of Crete, i. 124.
Messalians, heresy of, i. 175.
Messenden (Messeden), the canons of, oppressed by Ranulf Brito, iv. 588.
....., Roger de, clerk of the bishop of Durham, vi. 343.
Messina (Meschines, Messana), Philip II. lands at, ii. 366; Richard refused entrance into, *ib.*; his forcible entrance, ii. 367; skirmish between Philip's and Richard's forces at, *ib.*; Philip starts from, but returns to, *ib.*; committed by Frederick II. to Martin, iii. 186 *b*, note [5]; surrendered to the Pope by him, *ib.*; restored to Frederick, *ib.*; verses of Frederick on, *ib.*; Frederick goes to, iii. 578.

Messina—*cont.*
....., monastery of S. Salvatore at, kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
....., archbishops of :
Lando, letters of, iii. 549 ; present at the interview between Frederick II. and the papal ambassadors, iii. 552 ; William de Tocto, the emperor's notary, to be under his orders, iii. 553 ; letters testimonial of, iii. 554 ; written to by the emperor as to the Baptism of the nephew of the king of Tunis, iii, 558 ; Jordan, the Dominican, put under his charge, iii. 559 ; his testimony in favour of Frederick II. as to a sedition in Rome, *ib.* ; letters sent to, by the Pope against the emperor, iii. 561, 562 ; sent by Gregory IX. to Frederick II., iii. 583.
John, quiets the troubles at Paris between the University and the Dominicans, v. 600 ; sent to England by Pope Alexander IV., v. 614, 681, 722 ; his exactions from St. Alban's, v. 614 ; his letter from the Pope for procurations, v. 615 ; at the parliament in London in Lent 1257, v. 625.
Mesue, Auleum de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382.
Meteorick stone in France, ii. 36.
Meteors, in 743, i. 338 ; in 1093, ii. 34 ; in 1239, iii. 566.
Methodius (Methodorus), referred to, i. 3 ; his account of the Tartars, vi. 78 ; his prophecy of the future, vi. 497.
Metz (Mescia, Methæ, Miche), the margrave of, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., bishops of :
St. Clement, his body found, ii. 32.
James of Lorraine, in command of the army against Conrad IV., v. 27.
Meutun, Geoffrey, constable of, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585 ; excommunicated, ii. 644.
Mezentius, made emperor, i. 295 ; put to death, *ib.*
Michael, emperor of the East, messengers sent to, from Edward the Confessor's court to test the vision of the seven sleepers, i. 536.
Michael, doge of Venice, besieges Tyre, ii. 151.
Micheleberih, *i.e.* Pucklechurch, *q.v.*
Michelney monastery, built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 452.
Miclefeld, injuries done to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 630.
Middlesex, ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 637.
....., Richard de Beaumeis, archdeacon of, made bishop of London, ii. 190.
Middleton (Dorset), the monastery built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 452 ; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 463.
....., abbats of :
Kineward, i. 463.
Ægelric, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123 ; goes to Rome with St. Anselm and is restored by the Pope, ii. 124.
....., *v.* Milton.
Milan, Gilbert Foliot, bishop of London, at, ii. 264 ; complaints of Frederick II. against, iii. 362 ; he collects an army against, *ib.* ; his preparations, iii. 375 ; the refuge of the Paterines, Albigeois, &c., *ib.* ; favoured by the Pope, *ib.* ; character of, as given by Frederick to the Pope, *ib.* ; applies to the Pope for aid, iii. 376 ; on his sending aid determines to resist Frederick, *ib.* ; feelings of Frederick respecting, iii. 377 ; speech of one of the older citizens, which is followed, *ib.* ; Frederick prepares to besiege, *ib.* ; he is forced to leave Italy and the Milanese take some of his castles, iii. 378, 392 ; he returns and determines to punish them, iii. 406 ; he sends to the Pope against them, iii. 407 ; battle of Corte Nuova, *ib.* ; their defeat, iii. 409 ; their carrochio and

Milan—*cont.*
podestà (Pietro Tiepolo) taken, *ib.*; Frederick's account of this, iii. 442; their available army, iii. 444; siege of, by Frederick, iii. 491, 492; aided by the Brescians, *ib.*; they offer to come to terms and submit to Frederick, iii. 495; he demands absolute submission and they still hold out, iii. 496; his anger against them, iii. 573; aided by the Pope, *ib.*; they attack Ferrara, iii. 574; aided by the Bolognese, iii. 621; Frederick advances against, *ib.*; urged by the legate Gregory de Montelongo to attack Ferrara, iii. 622; they demand its absolute submission, *ib.*; favoured by the Pope, iii. 630, 631; Frederick tries to prevent their attacking Cremona, iii. 632; their faithlessness, iii. 635, 636; absolved by the legate, iii. 636; Frederick makes a truce with, iv. 15; hostility of, to Frederick, iv. 17; excepted from the truce between the Pope and Frederick, iv. 60; burn hereticks, iv. 63; their sole trust in the Pope, *ib.*; Frederick will not admit them to the truce, iv. 66; Pietro Tiepolo, podestà of, put to death by Frederick, iv. 106; Ivo of Narbonne sent to, by the Paterines, iv. 271; agree to the election of Henry Raspe to the empire, iv. 357; conduct cardinal Otho and others to the Pope at Genoa, iv. 393; call Henry Raspe pusillanimous for refusing the empire, iv. 495; promise aid to him, *ib.*; their abuse of Frederick, iv. 496; his fury, *ib.*; attack Frederick, but are defeated by him and Enzio, *ib.*; defeated by Conrad but spared by Frederick, iv. 609; Frederick makes peace with, *ib.*; no longer adhere to the Pope, iv. 610; consolatory message sent to, from the Pope, iv. 624; joined by Parma, iv. 637; unable to help Parma during its siege by Frederick, iv. 638; send ambassadors to Frederick at Cremona, vi. 131; letter from Parma to Boneface de Salis, podestà of, vi. 146; Pope Innocent IV. stays at, in 1251, v. 206; his arrival at, v. 237; the citizens demand money from the Pope, as having spent it in his cause against Frederick, v. 237, 372; preaching of Peter the Dominican at, v. 357, 358; heresy in, vi. 302.

....., archbishops of:
St. Ambrose; *v.* Ambrose, St.
William Ruzzoli, slain or taken at Corte Nuova, iii. 409.

....., Leo de Perego, leads the Milanese army, iii. 636.

Milburga, daughter of Merewald, i. 299.

Mildenhall, manor of, suit respecting, between Richard de Clare and the abbey of St. Edmundsbury, v. 297.

Mildritha, daughter of Merewald, i. 299.

Mildytha (Milgitha), daughter of Merewald, i. 299.

Mileto (Milletensis, Millitensis), the monastery despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535, 552; his answer to this charge, iii. 554.

Millers, Godfrey de, crime and punishment of, v. 34.

Milton (Middeltona), (Kent), fortified by the Danes, i. 428; Hasting winters at, i. 429.

Mimecan, a dwarf, champion of Gunhild, i. 515.

Mineus, first king of Egypt, i. 5.

Mingrelians; *v.* Lazi.

Minorca taken by Ferdinand III., v. 193.

Minorites; *v.* Franciscans.

Miracles, at Tours, i. 250; of abstinence in a girl, i. 373; of St. Swithun, i. 388; of blood from a crucifix at Reichenau, i. 446; of the increase of mead at Glastonbury, i. 448; when bishop Birstan said the prayers for the dead, i. 449; the speaking crucifix at Winchester, i. 469; at the tomb of St. Edward the martyr, i. 470; at St. Oswine's tomb, i. 531; of St. Oswine's hairs, i. 533; of a scholar cured by the Blessed Virgin Mary, ii. 159; of St. Godric, ii. 270; in the case of one of the spoilers of Redbourn church, iii. 16; a fasting girl at

Miracles—*cont.*
Leicester, iii. 101; the lights at St. Hugh's funeral, ii. 471; iii. 104; at the earl of Salisbury's funeral, iii. 104; in the case of archbishop Gray's corn in 1234, iii. 299; at Clare in 1235, iii. 312; of Thomas of Hertford, v. 384.
Miramomelin (Mohammed Al Nassir), emir of Morocco; *v.* Morocco.
Mirebeau, Mirabeau, (Mirebellum), the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 212; queen Alienora at, ii. 478; siege and capture of, by Arthur, *ib.*; Alienora retreats into the tower, *ib.*; attack on this by Arthur, *ib.*; arrival of John and his victory over and capture of Arthur, ii. 478, 659; the castle besieged and taken by Henry III., iii. 198.
Misci, Theobald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Modena (Mutinum), Albert Moschetti, bishop of, at the interview between Frederick II. and the papal commissioners, iii. 552.
Modred, Arthur commits his wife and kingdom to, i. 239; has himself crowned king and makes Gwenhumara his queen, i. 241; defeated and slain by Arthur, i. 241, 242; his sons rise against Constantine, and are defeated and put to death, i. 242.
Modwenna, St., receives the veil from St. Patrick, i. 181.
Mohun (Moiun, Moum), Reginald de, made guardian of the forests, v. 340.
....., William de, holds Dunster castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
Moia, Adam de, slain in Wales, iv. 483.
Mold (Montalt, Muhaut, Munthaut), land of, to be restored to Roger de Montalt by David, iv. 321; the castle besieged and taken by David, iv. 409; *v.* Montalt.
Molis, Nicholas de, sent by Henry III. to Louis IX. at Fontenay, iv. 202; his interview with Louis IX., iv. 203; brings back his message, iv. 205;
Molis, Nicholas de—*cont.*
appointed seneschal of Gascony by Henry III., iv. 244, 254, 255; his victory over the king of Navarre, iv. 396; sent by Henry III. into Gascony to investigate the charges against Simon de Montfort, v. 288; his report, v. 289; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Molmutius, king of the Britons, i. 55.
Monasteriolum (Montreuil?), in Flanders, Offa at, i. 358.
Moncalieri (Mons Calerii), near Turin, destroyed by the citizens of Asti, v. 565; Thomas of Savoy in, *ib.*
Monci, Drogo de, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Moncontour, castle of Geoffrey de Lusignan, besieged by Louis, son of Philip II., ii. 573.
Monmouth (Munemue), Richard Marshal goes to, iii. 254; the castle given by Henry III. in charge to Baldwin de Guisnes, *ib.*; account of the skirmish before the castle, iii. 255, 256.
....., John of, sees the mock suns in 1233, iii. 243.
....., John of (fifth baron), made one of the leaders of the king's army in Wales, iii. 254, 263; defeated by Richard Marshal, iii. 263; his towns and buildings destroyed, *ib.*; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358.
....., John of (sixth baron), capture and death of one of his servants, Robert Chandos, v. 234.
Monoculus; *v.* O'Rourke.
Monopoli, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Monothelites, heresy of, i. 282; advocated by Cirus and Sergius, i. 269, 275; condemned by Martin I., i. 288, 303; endeavours of Constantine IV. against, i. 295; synod of Pope Agatho against, i. 300.
Monreale (Mons Regalis), the church said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 553.

Mons Dani (Danith ?), the Turks defeated at, by Baldwin II., ii. 148.
Monstreolum, near Shoreham, [?] one of the Pastoureaux leaders cut to pieces at, v. 253.
Montacute, William de (third baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585 ; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.
Montaigu, Conon de, begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55.
....., Guerin de ; *v.* Hospitallers, masters of.
....., Lambert de, son of Conon, deserts the crusading army at Antioch, ii. 81 ; a leader in the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Montalt (Muhalt, Muhaut) ; *v.* Mold.
....., Roger de, seneschal of Chester, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318 ; his charter, iv. 319 ; David engages to restore his land of Mold, iv. 321 ; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358 ; escapes from Mold, iv. 409 ; on taking the cross sells his woods, &c. at Coventry to the prior and convent, v. 98.
Montalto (Mons Altus), castle of, iii. 304.
Montanus, heresy of, i. 127, 132.
Montauban (Mons Albanus) castle, besieged by John, ii. 494 ; taken, ii. 495 ; had resisted Charles the Great, *ib.* ; almost the only place left to the English in 1242, iv. 223 ; occupied by Simon de Montfort, v. 334 ; besieged there by the Provençaux, v. 335 ; his escape, *ib.*
Montbegon, Roger de (fourth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585 ; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643 ; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Montbeliard, Eschive de (called Sipha), married by the Pope's dispensation to Balian of Ibelin, iii. 586 ; there had been a previous sentence of separation by the bishop of Nicosia, *ib.*
Montdoubleau (Mons duplex), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.
Monte, Godfrey de (*i.e.*, Ribemont), killed at the battle of Gorgoni, ii. 64.
Monte—*cont.*
....., Robert de, end of the first edition of his chronicle, ii. 215.
Monte Bello, the abbat of, consults the Pope as to how to proceed in the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 236 ; instructions sent him by the Pope, *ib.*
Monte Cassino, the abbey destroyed by the Lombards, i. 256, 303 ; the bodies of SS. Benedict and Scholastica removed from, i. 303, 304 ; the monks miraculously prevented from bringing the body of St. Benedict again to, i. 339 ; the monks expelled by Frederick II. apply to the Pope, iii. 538 ; his speech to them, *ib.* ; the castle taken by Robert Guiscard, iii. 538, 639.
Monte Cenere, vi. 443.
Montefagi, Roger de, letter sent by, from Damietta, vi. 162.
Montefortino (Muntfortin), castle of Gregory IX. near, taken by Frederick II., iv. 163.
Montelongo, Gregory de, (patriarch of Aquileia), sent by Gregory IX. to Frederick II., iii. 583, 589 ; legate in Lombardy, iii. 583, 589, 600, 634, 636 ; sent to the Milanese and invites them to besiege Ferrara, and require its absolute submission, iii. 622 ; his action against Frederick II., iii. 634 ; security promised to, by Frederick II., iv. 336 ; imprisoned by Enzio, king of of Sardinia, vi. 133.
Monte-insito, J. de, one of Louis's ambassadors to Rome, letter of, giving an account of their proceedings, ii. 656.
Monte-Merla, Aicard de, slain by the Turks, ii. 97.
Monte-negro, Richard passes, ii. 363.
Montferrat, marquises of :
Boniface I., his daughter (Adelais), sought by Robert of Normandy in marriage, ii. 21.
William Longaspata, son of William III., married to Sibilla, sister of Baldwin IV., ii. 321.

Montferrat, marquises of—*cont.*
Conrad, keeps king Guy out of Tyre, though it had been intrusted to him in order to restore it to Guy, ii. 335; letter of, to archbishop Baldwin on the unhappy condition of the Holy Land, ii. 338; at the battle of Tiberias in 1189, ii. 353; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; Philip II. wishes to give him Acre, and to make him king of Jerusalem, ii. 375; had married Isabella, daughter of Amaury, *ib.*; his murder by the assassins at Tyre, ii. 378, 397; Richard accused of the murder, ii. 397; his nephew, lord of Zara; *v.* Goritz, Mainhard II., count of.
Boniface III., deserts Frederick II., iv. 268; arrangement respecting, in the treaty between Innocent IV. and Frederick, iv. 334; conducts Otho and other cardinals to the Pope at Genoa, iv. 393; his son William captured by Frederick, v. 200; proposal to exchange him with Enzio, *ib.*
Montferrat, William de, a friar, promises to, by the superintendent of the Nestorians in Prester John's dominions, to return to the church, iii. 398; preceptor of Antioch, leads the Templars in the battle of Darbesak, iii. 405; his despite of the warning of the captive Christians, *ib.*; his prowess and death, iii. 406.
Montfichet (Munfichet, Muntfichet), Richard de, (fourth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated, ii. 644; taken prisoner at Lincoln, iii. 22; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Montfort, castle of, surrendered by Waleran de Mellent to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 173; taken by Philip II., ii. 340; entrusted by John to Hugh de Gournay, ii. 482; surrendered by him to Philip II., *ib.*
Montfort—*cont.*
Montfort, Robert de (son of Hugh, second baron Montfort), witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554.
....., Hugh de (third baron), invades Normandy with Robert de Mellent, ii. 151; taken prisoner by William de Tancarville and imprisoned by Henry I., *ib.*
....., Robert de (fourth baron), defeats Henry of Essex, ii. 221.
....., Peter de (eighth baron), joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405.
....., Simon de (count of Evreux), taken prisoner at Albemarle by Louis VII., ii. 288.
....., Simon de (fifth earl of Leicester), leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 555; v. 372; elected prince of Carcassonne, ii. 557; Raymond Roger, viscount of Carcassonne, put into his power, *ib.*; all the Albigensian castles put into his power, *ib.*; Peter II. of Arragon demands the country of the Albigeois from him, ii. 566; attacked by Peter of Arragon *ib.*; marches to the relief of Muret, ii. 567; his speech about the king of Arragon, ii. 568; his victory, *ib.*; his death at the siege of Toulouse, iii. 57; epitaph on, *ib.*; hated by the king of Arragon and count of Toulouse for his attacks on the king of Arragon and the Albigeois, iv. 231; his love for France, v. 372.
....., Robert de, his brother, slain at the siege of a castle near Toulouse, iii. 57.
....., Almaric de (his son), consents to his brother Simon being made earl of Leicester, iii. 524; at the battle of Gaza in 1240, iv. 25; taken prisoner and brought to Cairo, *ib.*; his letter to his wife Beatrice of Vienne, which she sends to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; sent for by the sultan of Cairo, iv. 78; his

Montfort, Almaric de—*cont.*
interview with him and falsehood, iv. 79; anger of the sultan, *ib.*; imprisoned at Maubech, *ib.*
....., Philip de (his nephew), constable of Acre, escapes from the first battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 301; said to be slain, iv. 311; escapes to Ascalon, iv. 342.
....., Simon de (sixth earl of Leicester), demands the lands of the count of Toulouse at the council of Bourges, iii. 106; his office at the coronation of 1236, iii. 338; produces a quarrel between the king and Richard Siward, iii. 369; hated as one of the king's evil counsellors, iii. 412; acts as a body guard to Otho at the council in St. Paul's, iii. 418; marries Alienora, daughter of John, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 471, 476; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, iii. 471; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, iii. 475; the king entirely influenced by, iii. 476; general feeling of the people against, *ib.*; makes his peace with Richard of Cornwall, iii. 478; finds the king, Richard, and others alienated from him, iii. 479; extorts money where he can, especially from a citizen of Leicester, *ib.*; leaves the country secretly for the Roman court, which he hopes to bribe, *ib.*; obtains letters to the Pope from the emperor, iii. 480; goes to Rome with the emperor's letters, iii. 487; with a great deal of money obtains the dispensation for his marriage, *ib.*; the Pope writes to Otho to give sentence in his favour, *ib.*; objections of William of Abingdon and others to this, *ib.*; returns to England and is received with joy by the king, iii. 498; goes to his wife at Kenilworth, *ib.*; birth of his eldest son Henry, iii. 518; made earl of Leicester by the king, his brother Almaric consenting, iii. 524; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; harsh reception by Henry III., iii. 566; retires to the bishop of Winchester's palace, iii. 567; accused by Henry III. of seducing his sister, *ib.*; crosses with his wife and a few attendants, *ib.*; received honourably by Henry III., iv. 7; sells his woods and lands to provide money for his crusade, *ib.*; leaves his wife abroad, *ib.*; sells his wood at Leicester to the Hospitallers and canons of Leicester, *ib.*; his companions on his crusade, iv. 44, note; his wife with him in Lombardy and Apulia, but remains near Brindisi, *ib.*; embarks at Brindisi, *ib.*; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; remains with Henry III. at Bordeaux at great cost, iv. 231; the count of Toulouse and king of Arragon sow discord between him and Henry III. from hatred to his father, *ib.*; one of those appointed in 1244 by the laity to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; the wardship of Gilbert de Umfraville given him by Henry III., iv. 415; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; returns to England, iv. 645; takes the cross, v. 1; his fears on account of his marriage, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; pacifies Gascony and returns home, v. 48; joy of the king and court at his arrival, *ib.*; had compelled Gaston de Bearn to submit, *ib.*; had imprisoned William Bertram of Egremont at La Réole, v. 49; subdues the rebels in Gascony, v. 77; brings to obedience Gaston de Bearn, Rustan and William de Solers, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 99; reduces Gascony, v. 103, 193; takes Gaseon de Bearn prisoner, v. 103; Fronzac and Egremont castles submit to him, v. 104; follows in his father's steps, and completely subdues Bordeaux and the Gascons, *ib.*; disinherits William and Rustan de Solers, and hangs others, *ib.*; returns to England, v. 117;

Montfort, Simon de—*cont.*
appealed to by the citizens of London against the king's attempt on their liberties to the advantage of the abbat of Westminster, v. 128; rebukes the king and the abbat, and the king gives way, *ib.*; comes to England from Gascony, v. 208; goes to London and demands aid from Henry III., *ib.*; his speech to Henry III., *ib.*; Henry III. promises him aid, but speaks of the complaints against him, v. 209; his answer, *ib.*; had taken Fronzac and Egremont castles, *ib.*; had reduced the robbers and Bordeaux rebels, *ib.*; with the money from the treasury and his own from his earldom, &c. returns to Gascony, v. 209, 210; had the wardship of the land of Gilbert de Umfraville, v. 210; sends to the duke of Brabant for aid, which is sent, *ib.*; the Gascons fortify themselves against him, *ib.*; his return and defeat of the Gascons, v. 222; his marriage with Alienora, widow of William Marshal, by papal indulgence, v. 235; drives away the Pastoureaux from Bordeaux, v. 252; his interview with them, *ib.*; takes the castle of Chatillon in Gascony, v. 256; with his wife and Guy de Lusignan sails from Witsand, v. 263; driven back to Witsand again, *ib.*; lands at Dover, *ib.*; had left trustworthy persons against the Gascons, *ib.*; met by the king for the sake of Guy, *ib.*; accusation of, by the Gascons, v. 276; the king sends Henry de Wengham to Gascony to investigate their complaints, v. 277; his anger and remonstrances, *ib.*; rejoinder of the king, *ib.*; money given to, by the king, and he returns to Gascony, *ib.*; takes a French army, the king of Navarre, and the count of Bigorres, and reduces the pride of the Gascons, *ib.*; on arriving at Bordeaux finds many in secret conspiracy against him, v. 284; his grief at the death of John of Basingstoke, *ib.*; accusation of, by the Gascons, v. 287; they decree to send messengers against him to Henry III., *ib.*; the archbishop of Bordeaux to go against him, *ib.*; hastens to England to answer the charges, *ib.*; the archbishop and the Gascons arrive in England, and make their complaint to Henry III., v. 288; the king does not give full credence at first, but afterwards sends two ex-seneschals to Gascony to investigate matters, *ib.*; his anger at the commission of inquiry, v. 289; report of the commissioners, *ib.*; returns home to meet the charges, *ib.*; defended by Richard of Cornwall and the earls of Gloucester and Hereford, *ib.*; fear of his imprisonment by the king, *ib.*; declares his innocence, *ib.*; his speech to the king, v. 290; had saved him at Saintes, *ib.*; answer of the king, *ib.*; gives him the lie, *ib.*; their mutual recriminations, *ib.*; account of his original sending to Gascony, v. 293; had exposed himself and spent much of his own money, v. 294; ingratitude of the king, *ib.*; articles of the accusation against him, *ib.*; his answer, v. 295; Richard of Cornwall and others take his part, v. 296; sent again into Gascony by Henry III., v. 313; his speech on going, *ib.*; threats of the Gascons against him, v. 314; prepared with an army on the return of the deputation to Gascony, *ib.*; his victory over the Gascons, v. 315; his danger and preservation in the battle, *ib.*; captures Rustand de Solers and sends him to Henry III., v. 316; accused of disturbing Gascony to the injury of the king, v. 334; his danger at Montauban, *ib.*; justified by the nobles for his conduct in Gascony, v. 338; his speech respecting the king, *ib.*; the king bound to, in a large sum of money for his resignation of Gascony, v. 365; Gascony claimed by Alfonso X. on his departure, *ib.*; regrets of Henry III. that he had recalled him,

Montfort, Simon de—*cont.*
v. 366; goes into France, *ib.*; asked by the nobles to remain as seneschal, v. 366, 415; his refusal, v. 366, 415; the Gascons rise after his removal, v. 370; invited to be one of the guardians of France during St. Louis's absence, v. 371; his love for France, v. 372; his refusal, *ib.*; false complaints of his tyranny by the people of Bordeaux, v. 379; proclamation of Henry III. against him in Gascony, *ib.*; deprived of his charter by Henry III., *ib.*; the Gascons preferred his rule to that of Henry III., v. 410; goes to Henry III. in Gascony, v. 415; the Gascons' fear of him, *ib.*; passes over the king's injuries to him by the advice of bishop Grosseteste, v 416; the king had given him his sister, the earldom of Leicester, and the wardship of the heir of Gilbert de Umfraville, *ib.*; well received by the king, *ib.*; the Gascons submit, *ib.*; Alfonso X. never claimed Gascony while he was there, v. 440; on his return tells the truth about this to the nobles, *ib.*; had returned before the other nobles, v. 443; appointed one of the investigators of the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; his quarrel with William de Valence, v. 634; the king interferes between them, *ib.*; one of the ambassadors to Louis IX. in 1257 to demand Henry's rights, v. 650, 659; their return without any result, v. 659; conduct of Henry III. to him in Gascony, *ib.*; witnesses the king's confirmation of the abbat's charter at St. Alban's, v. 672; abuse of, by William de Valence, v. 677, 703; his answer, v. 677; would have personally attacked him, but is prevented by the king, *ib.*; demands that justice be done, v. 689; his confederation with other nobles, *ib.*; resigns his castles of Kenilworth and Odiham to Henry III., v. 697; his threats to William de Valence, *ib.*; occupies the palace of the bishop of Durham in London, v. 706; interview of the king there with him during a thunderstorm, *ib.*; joins in the letter to the Pope against the bishop elect of Winchester, vi. 404; one of the ambassadors to the parliament at Cambray, v. 721; his absence from England weakens the cause of the barons, v. 732; goes to the barons' council in London, v. 737; grief of England at his long absence, *ib.*; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741; his anger and speech to Richard de Clare, v. 744; leaves England in consequence, *ib.*; hopes of his return, v. 745; attacked by Richard de Clare for his wife's claiming her share of Normandy, *ib.*; his violent answer, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

....., ..., Henry de (his eldest son), born at Kenilworth, iii. 518; baptized by Alexander, bishop of Lichfield, *ib.*; crosses to follow the Poitevins to avenge their insults to his father, v. 703; shuts them up in Boulogne, *ib.*

Montgomery (Mungumery, Mons Gumeri, Gomerii, Gomericii, Gomericus), the castle taken by the Welsh in 1094, ii. 36; Henry III. goes to, and builds a castle at, iii. 64; attacked by the Welsh, iii. 158; the besieged send to Hubert de Burgh, to whom Henry III. had given it, *ib.*; relieved by Henry III., *ib.*; ravages of the Welsh near, iii. 202; stratagem of Llewellyn near, *ib.*; Walter de Godardville, guardian of, iii. 203; slaughter of the Welsh at, iv. 407, 408; stratagem of the castellan of, against the Welsh, iv. 407.

....., Roger de, his son Roger Poitevin, taken by Robert of Normandy at Argentan, ii. 34.

Montibus, count de; *v.* Berg.

Montjoie, war cry of the partisans of Louis, iii. 72.

Montmirail, Henry II. and archbishop Thomas summoned to, by Pope Alexander III., ii. 234; meeting of Henry

Montmirail—*cont.*
II. with Louis VII. and archbishop Thomas at, ii. 274.
Montmorency (Mons-Morecinus), Matthew de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Montoire (Montarium), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.
Montpelier (Mons Pessulanus), St. Louis lands near, v. 453; physic flourishes at, v. 453, 454; the bishop of Hereford goes to, to be cured of a polypus, v. 647.
....., William V., lord of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Raymond, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
Montpensier (Muntpancier), abbey of, Louis VIII. goes to, from the siege of Avignon, and dies at, iii. 116.
Montreal (Mons Regalis), Coradin excepts from his offer of the restoration of the kingdom of Jerusalem, but offers to pay tribute for, iii. 53; passed by the pilgrims to Mecca, *ib.*
....., Anseric de, makes known the treason of himself and others at Acre, ii. 361.
Montsoreau (Mons Sorelli, Munsorel, Muntsorel, castle of, besieged by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187; surrendered to Henry II. by the soldiers of the earl of Leicester, ii. 294; one of the castles remaining in the hands of the barons in 1216, ii. 642; skirmish before, iii. 11; siege of, iii. 15; the besieged send for help to Saher, earl of Winchester, *ib.*; an army marches from London to its relief, iii. 16; the earl of Chester raises the siege, and the French army marches to Lincoln, iii. 17; left by its defenders after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24; Henry III. orders the sheriff of Nottingham to level it, *ib.*
....., William, lord of, taken prisoner, ii. 187.
Moor, John the, said to have poisoned Frederick II., v. 412; lays snares for the life of Conrad IV., *ib.*; poisons and
Moor, John the—*cont.*
smothers Henry, son of Frederick II., v. 448, 449.
Moravia, ravaged by the Tartars, vi. 79, 82, 84.
Moray (Moravia, Muref, Mureif), v. 93; flight of the Scots and Picts to, i. 236.
....., Walter de (de Dunfel), a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
....., William de (de Petin), one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
....., Ralph, canon of Lincoln, elected bishop of, v. 288.
Morciel, Peter de, vi. 103; *v.* Moreis.
Mordani, the, precede the Tartars, vi. 76.
Morden, Guilden, church of, letter of the cardinals (vacante sede) to the abbat of Wardon respecting, iv. 250.
....., Peter, son of J. J. Capote, rector of, *ib.*
Moreis (Morciel ?), Peter de, vi. 106.
Morel (of Bamborough), one of Robert de Mowbray's soldiers, slays Malcolm of Scotland and Edward his son, vi. 371.
Morkere (Mercherus), earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Eadric, i. 492.
Morkere, son of Ælfgar, made earl by the Northumbrians in Tostig's place, i. 534; confirmed by king Edward, *ib.*; forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 537; defeated by Tostig and Harold Hardrada, and forced into York, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2, 4; flies to Scotland, ii. 2; rises against William I., ii. 7; submits, *ib.*
Morocco, Boyac al Miramimoli, emperor of, at war with Sancho I. of Portugal, ii. 366; invades Spain, ii. 410.
....., Mohammed Al Nassir (Miramomelin), emperor of, embassy of John to, offering him the kingdom of England,

Morocco, Mohammed Al Nassir—*cont.*
ii. 559; his reception of the embassy, ii. 560–563; his speeches respecting John and gifts to Robert of London, ii. 563; with John's assent invades Spain, ii. 565; his defeat and death of his eldest son, ii. 566; v. 191; Ceuta to be surrendered to the king of Arragon unless he gives aid, iii. 367; his fear after the capture of Cordova, *ib.*
....., the king, called the Emir of the World, ii. 410; v. 232; tribute formerly paid to, by Seville, v. 232.
Morra, Geoffrey de, besieged and taken prisoner in the castle of Capaccio, iv. 575; mutilated by order of Frederick II., *ib.*
....., James de, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570; instigates cardinal Regnier against Frederick, iv. 574.
Mortain, castle of, taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
....., William of; *see* Cornwall, earls of.
....., Rotrou, earl of, his castles taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
....., William, earl of, son of Stephen, erroneously called *nothus*, ii. 214; surrenders Pevensey, Norwich, and all his fortifications in England and Normandy, to Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. gives him what Stephen had at the death of Henry I., *ib.*
....., the earldom given to John, ii. 346.
Mortemer-en-Lions, monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 161.
Mortimer, Hugh de (second baron of Wigmore), fortifies his castles against Henry II., ii. 210; these taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; reconciled with Henry II., *ib.*
....., Ralph de (fifth baron), surety for Senena, wife of Griffith, iv. 318; his truce with Meredith-ap-Howel, iv. 319, 320; his army attacked by the Welsh, iv. 386.
Mortimer—*cont.*
....., Hugh de; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
Mortlake (Mortelac) (a manor of Henry III.), a sea monster killed at, in 1240, iv. 81.
Mortune, the men at, belonging to St. Alban's, distrained by the bishop of Durham, vi. 329, 330, 331, 347, 376, 378, 379, 381, 393, 394; outrage at, by his bailiffs, vi. 380.
....., William Fitz Walter of, fine of, iii. 126.
Morvidus, devoured by a monster, i. 60.
Morville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; robbery by, after the murder, ii. 281; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283; remains at Knaresborough for a year, *ib.*
Moses, i. 10, 22.
Mountain, Old Man of the, sends messengers to Louis IX. against the Tartars, iii. 488.
Mountsorrel; *v.* Montsoreau.
Mowbray (Mumbrai, Munbrai), Robert de; *v.* Northumberland, eighth earl of.
....., Roger de (second baron), joins the young king Henry and restores the castle of Kinardferry in Axholme, ii. 291; compelled to surrender by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*; his castle of Malzeard reduced by the Northmen under Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, ii. 294.
....., William de (fourth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; taken prisoner in the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.
....., Roger de (fifth baron), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Muhaut; *v.* Mold, Montalt.
Mul, ravages Kent with Cædwalla, i. 308; his death, *ib.*; Ini intends to avenge

Mul—*cont.*
him, i. 312 ; his weregild paid by Withred, *ib.*
Mulier, derivation of, iv. 349, 510.
Multon (Muleton, Muletune, Mulutune), Thomas de (third baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585 ; taken by John at Rochester and imprisoned in Corfe castle, ii. 626; excommunicated, ii. 644 ; justice itinerant at Dunstable, iii. 84 ; Fawkes de Breauté attempts to seize him, but he escapes, iii. 84, 85 ; dies, iv. 49 ; his injuries to Croyland abbey, *ib.* ; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
....., Lambert de, dies, iv. 587 ; his privilege from the Pope, iv. 588 ; his death, *ib.*
Mumelin, sent by Otho with money to the Pope, iv. 35 ; sent back for more, *ib.* ; comes back with 24 Romans to be beneficed in England, iv. 55.
Munchensi (Montecheinsil, Muntcheinsil), Warine de, his valour at Saintes, iv. 213 ; dies, v. 504, 534 ; his treasure and will, v. 504, 534 ; his zeal for the interests of England, v. 504, 515 ; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
....., William de, his heir, the wardship of, given by Henry III. to William de Valence, v. 504.
....., Joanna de, his daughter, married to William de Valence, iv. 628 ; v. 235, 504 ; heir to her father on the death of her eldest brother, iv. 629 ; her governess Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235 ; asks for her dower before the justiciary, Hugh Bigod, v. 721 ; part granted to her, v. 721, 726 ; fears that she would send the greater part to her husband, v. 721 ; goes to her husband, v. 726 ; said to have carried large sums to him, v. 730 ; manner of this, *ib.*
Munden, Herts, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.
Munster (Monastergensis), Otho of Oldenburg, bishop of, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.
Munteinni (Montigni), Eborard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., Ernald de, slain by Roger de Lemburne at a joust, v. 318 ; buried in the abbey of Walden, v. 319 ; grief at his death, *ib.* ; suspicions of foul play, *ib.* ; had previously wounded Roger, *ib.* ; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Munttiun, Odo de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Muret (Murellum), attacked by Pedro II., ii. 566 ; march of Simon de Montfort and the crusaders to its relief, ii. 566, 567 ; entered by the crusaders, ii. 567 ; battle of, ii. 568.
Murrain in 987, i. 473 ; in 1111, ii. 138 ; in Norfolk and other places in 1252, v. 321 ; in 1254, v. 427 ; in 1258, v. 674.
Musard, Mount, near Acre, the crusading army occupy, ii. 360.
Muscegros, Robert, steward of queen Alienora, dies, v. 535.
Muschamp, Robert de (fourth baron), dies, v. 174 ; his shield of arms (as Muschet), vi. 475.
Muschet, Richard, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Musgad, Ralph, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

N.

Nablous (Neapolis, Sychar), taken and burnt by Saladin, ii. 321 ; the sultan of Damascus at, in 1229, iii. 174 ; the sultan of Cairo refuses to surrender it to the Christians, iv. 289 ; not surrendered by the sultan of Damascus and the lord of Kerak, iv. 290.
Nahor, i. 6, 7.
Nantes, burnt by Hasting, i. 424 ; legend of two clerks of, ii. 8 ; taken by Geoffrey, brother of Henry II., ii. 212 ; comes into Henry's power after Geoffrey's

Nantes—*cont.*
death, ii. 215; Henry II. keeps his court at, and has fealty sworn to himself and his son Geoffrey at, ii. 263; John advances against, ii. 577; the garrison placed in by Philip II. attack John, *ib.*; victory of John near, *ib.*; Henry III. at, iii. 195, 199.
Nanteuil, Andrew de, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 49, 50.
....., Milo de; *v.* Beauvais, bishops of.
....., Philip de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Naples, the prelates captured by Frederick II. imprisoned at, iv. 129, 130; v. 200; reduced by Conrad IV., v. 412, 417; the chief residence of Virgil, v. 417; Pope Innocent IV. goes to, v. 430; his death at, v. 470; letters of Pope Alexander IV. dated at, v. 557; vi. 310; taken by Manfred, v. 572.
....., John, cardinal of, sent by the Pope to summon Henry II. and archbishop Thomas to Montmirail, ii. 234; absolves the persons excommunicated at Vezelay and returns to the Roman court, *ib.*
Narbonne, the see vacant in 1226, iii. 105; primacy over, claimed by the archbishop of Rouen, iii. 106.
....., bishop of, Paul, i. 116.
....., archbishops of:
Arnald Amaury, abbat of Citeaux, leader against the Albigeois, ii. 555; as legate, assembles many for the relief of Muret, ii. 567; authorises the bishop of Toulouse to allow the battle to begin, ii. 568.
N. [Peter], joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold on the crusade of 1227, iii. 128; in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160.
....., Ivo of; *v.* Ivo.
....., Peter of, made bishop of Albara, ii. 90; sent by Raymond of Toulouse to Godfrey to induce him to raise the siege of Gebel, ii. 93; left by the crusaders to besiege Archis, *ib.*
Narni, outrages to the Crucifix by the Saracens at, v. 66.
Narseus, defeats Galerius, i. 148.
Nastoreus, one of the followers of Mahomet, i. 271; iii. 352; the name taken by the monk Solus (Sergius), iii. 352.
Natanleod (Nathanliot), made head of the British army by Uther, i. 231; defeated and slain by the Saxons, *ib.*
Navaret, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
Navarre, Theobald I., king of; *v.* Champagne, Theobald IV., count of.
....., Theobald II., king of, war of Henry III. with, vi. 284; Edward is to be sent against, *ib.*; at the banquet in Paris with Henry III. and Louis IX., v. 480; Alfonso X. expects his aid against Richard of Cornwall, v. 657; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Navas de Tolosa, battle of, ii. 566.
Naveth, Odo, his son slain by the English in Wales, iv. 482.
Nazareth, battle of, ii. 327; Saladin dies at, ii. 399; restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142; occupied by the Kharizmians, iv. 343; held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.
....., archbishops of:
Nicholas, joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold in 1227 on the crusade, iii. 128; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160.
Henry, letter of, with an account of the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 337.
Nazer, lord of Kerak; *v.* Kerak.
Nebuchadnezzar, carries Judah into captivity, i. 40, 41.
Necton (Nectotum, Neketune), Ralph de, his epitaph on Paulin Piper, v. 243, note [1].
....., William de, escapes to Corbueil from John, ii. 537.
Neella (Neele), Drogo de, freed by Godfrey after his imprisonment by Alexius, ii. 56.

Neella—*cont.*
....., John de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Nehemiah, i. 39, 54, 61.
Nennius, son of Hely, i. 71; mortally wounded by Cæsar, i. 72; kills Labienus, *ib.*; dies, i. 73.
Neot, St., king Alfred goes to a church where he lived, i. 405; visit of Alfred to, at Hamstoke, i. 412; his rebuke of Alfred, *ib.*
Neot's, St., accident to William III., earl of Ferrers, at, v. 431.
Nepa, besieged by Noureddin, ii. 183.
Nero, adopted heir by Claudius, i. 106; emperor, *ib.*; nearly loses Britain, i. 107; murders Agrippina, *ib.*; his luxury, *ib.*; sends Vespasian and Titus against the Jews, i. 108; puts Lucan and Seneca to death, *ib.*; orders St. Peter to be seized, i. 109; burns Rome, *ib.*; puts himself to death, i. 110.
Nerva, emperor, i. 117; recalls the exiles, *ib.*; adopts Trajan, *ib.*
Nestorius, heresy of, i. 180; his followers, iii. 397, 399.
Netlintone, manor of the bishop of Lincoln, bishop Henry de Lexinton dies at, v. 712.
Neubourg (Novum Burgum), marriage of the young Henry and Margaret, daughter of Louis VII. at, ii. 216.
....., Robert de, a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Neufmarché (Novum Mercatum), siege and capture of, by Louis VII., ii. 186, 187; surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 204.
Neustadt, Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272; the Beguines there, *ib.*; its siege by the Tartars, *ib.*
Neustria, the ancient name of Normandy, i. 434, 450.
Neuville (Novus vicus), the body of St. Benedict at, i. 304.
Nevers, Bernard, bishop of, meets Henry II. and Louis VII. at Freteval on archbishop Thomas's affairs, ii. 275.
Nevers—*cont.*
....., Guy de (called Levers *in Hovedeu*), taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., Hervé, count of, leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 555; returns with the greater part of the army after the capture of Carcassonne, ii. 557; leader of the barons' army against Windsor, ii. 665; of the family of the traitor Ganelon, ii. 665 (*see* note); corrupted by John's money, induces the barons to raise the siege of Windsor, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, iii. 40; leaves it, to the great danger of the crusaders, *ib.*
Neville, Alan de, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas at Vezelay, ii. 234; absolved by Gilbert, bishop of London, on his swearing to go to the Pope on his way to Jerusalem and abide by his mandate, *ib.*; excommunicated by the archbishop for imprisoning his chaplain, ii. 244.
....., Hugh de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; surrenders Marlborough castle and does homage to Louis, ii. 655; dies, iii. 71; his killing a lion in the Holy Land, *ib.*; buried at Waltham, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
....., Eustace de, comes to London as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
....., Hugh de, sent by Henry III. to choose juries to view the forests, iii. 94.
....., John de, the forester, goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; accusation of, by Robert Passelew, in his inquisition into the forests, iv. 400, 401, 563; treated mercifully by the king, iv. 401; deserves no sympathy from his own previous conduct, iv. 401, 427; illused by R. Passelew, iv. 427;

Neville, John de—*cont.*
his previous cruelty, *ib.*; dies, iv. 563; his trial and fine, iv. 564; dies at his manor of Wethersfield, *ib.*; buried at Waltham, *ib.*; report of him, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 475.

Newark (Neowerc, Neuwerc), the castle extorted by Stephen from Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 170; Gilbert of Ghent sent to repress the irruptions of the garrison of, ii. 663; John reaches, in his last illness, ii. 668; messengers come to him at, from the barons who wish to return to their allegiance, *ib.*; death of John at, *ib.*; the castellans summoned by William Marshal to meet at, for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; the army waits at, three days before advancing, *ib.*; seized by Robert de Gaugi, iii. 33; siege of, by the earl marshal and Henry III., *ib.*; terms made between the bishop of Lincoln and R. de Gaugi, iii. 34.

....., Thomas of, clerk of Henry III., sent by him to seize the revenues of the see of Durham on bishop Nicholas's resignation, v. 54.

....., William of, bailiff of the elect of Winchester, outrage by, on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

Newark, near Guildford, Hugh de Patershull consecrated bishop of Lichfield at, iv. 31.

Newburgh, John de Schipton, prior of, sent by Henry III. from Gascony to England for supplies, v. 409; in Flanders as special counsellor of Henry III., v. 437; the authority for the account of the war there, *ib.*; the king desires the canons of Carlisle to elect him bishop, v. 455; dies, v. 588, 610; his intimacy with the king, v. 588, 610.

Newbury (Neubiria), tournament at, in 1248, v. 17.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the family of Robert, earl of Northumberland, captured in, ii. 36; taken by David, king of Scots, but restored to Stephen, ii. 164; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 214; Henry III. goes to, with his army against the Scots, iv. 380; numbers of his army on his departure from, iv. 385; fire at, in 1248, v. 35.

Newenham, canons of, injuries done to, by William and Yda de Beauchamp, v. 356.

Newminster, abbat of, at the agreement respecting Tynemouth, iv. 616.

Nicanor, sent to Jerusalem by Demetrius, i. 69.

Nice (Nissa, Niz), in Bithynia, outrage of the followers of Peter the Hermit at, ii. 50; advance of the crusaders to, ii. 51; their defeat at, by Soliman, ii. 52; Godfrey and his followers reach, ii. 55; the leaders of the crusade advance to, and begin the siege, ii. 59; description of, ii. 60; siege of, ii. 61, 62; taken by the crusaders and surrendered to the emperor, ii. 63; another body of crusaders reaches, ii. 125.

Nice (Meis), in Italy, Richard passes, ii. 363.

Nicholaitans, heresy of, i. 96.

Nicholas, St., dies, i. 155; translated from Myra to Bari, ii. 22; vi. 451; guardian of the English crusading fleet, ii. 365.

Nicholas I., Pope, i. 387; allows the bodies of SS. Eusebius and Pontianus to be removed to France, i. 389; his letter to Charles le Chauve on Scotus' translation of the hierarchy of Dionysius, i. 417; his letter to Salomon, king of the Bretons, on the jurisdiction of the see of Tours, ii. 460.

..... II., Pope, i. 529; gives archbishop Aldred the pall and consecrates bishops Gisa of Wells and Walter of Hereford, i. 530.

Nicholas, presented to Ashwell by bishop Grosseteste, iv. 151.

Nicholas, a Greek, clerk of the abbat of St. Alban's, helps bishop Grosseteste

Nicholas—*cont.*
to translate the Testaments of the 12 patriarchs, iv. 233.
Nicomedia, the leaders of the crusade meet Peter the Hermit at, ii. 59.
Nicopolis; *v.* Emmaus.
Nicosia in Cyprus, Eustorgius, archbishop of, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; joins the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 185; had issued a sentence of separation between Eschive de Montbeliard and Balian de Ibelin, iii. 586.
Nid, the, Osred holds a synod by, to restore St. Wilfrid, i. 312.
Nidaros (Nithdrosia, Trondjem), Sigurd, archbishop of, takes the abbey of St. Benet Holm, in Norway, into his hands from the monks not keeping their rule, v. 42; on their appeal to the Pope is afraid to alter anything, *ib.*; his threatened attacks on them, v. 43, 44.
Nile, the, encampment of the crusaders on the banks of, iii. 35; many drowned in, during the siege of Damietta, iii. 36; inundation of, iii. 41; did not rise as usual the year of the siege, iii. 52; its rise after the advance of the army from Damietta against Cairo, iii. 68, 69; Robert, count of Artois, drowned in, or in the Tafnis, v. 152; battle at the crossing of Louis IX., v. 166.
Nimpha, Berard de, letter of Innocent IV. to, for the collection for the crusade for Richard of Cornwall, vi. 135; sends it on to bishop Grosseteste, vi. 134; obtains money from crusaders for the release of their vows, v. 74, 146, 707; letter of Innocent IV. to, respecting the church of Westley, v. 177; dies, v. 707; had been born near Rome, *ib.*; had been clerk of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; had a bundle of blank documents with the bulla, v. 707, 713.
Nineveh, distance of, from Aleppo and from Prester John, vi. 116.
Ninus, king of Assyria, invents idols, i. 5; his reign, i. 6.
Niort (Niorz, Nyorth), remains to John after the loss of Normandy, &c., ii. 489; Hubert de Burgh accused of being the cause of the loss of, vi. 66.
Nismes, Arnald I., bishop of, goes with Simon de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
....., Walter de, marshal of France, one of the leaders of the army sent to the relief of Montsoreau castle, iii. 16; his speech as to the reconnoitring the royal army on its way to Lincoln, iii. 20; reconnoitres it himself, but is deceived as to its numbers, *ib.*; his advice to his companions, *ib.*; flies to London after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24; chamberlain of Philip II., taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
....., Adam de, his son, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
Noah, i. 4; his children, i. 5.
Nobe, *i.e.*, Bethonoble, *q.v.*
Nocera, Nuchera; *v.* Lucera.
Nola, Paulinus, bishop of, writes the life of St. Ambrose, i. 175.
Nonancourt (called Minantcurt), in Normandy, treaty between Henry II. and Louis VII. at, ii. 301; taken by Philip II., ii. 417.
Nonnat, Reimund, cardinal, sent for by the Pope, respecting his truce with Frederick II., iv. 59.
Non-obstante, the clause, complaints of, to Innocent IV. at Lyons from England, iv. 445, 528; deprives the privileges granted at Lyons of force, iv. 522, 528; use that might be made of it by the founders of monasteries, iv. 619; introduced into civil suits, v. 210; mention of, by Henry III., v. 339; affects St. Alban's, v. 590; affects St. Edmundsbury, v. 688, 695.
Noradin, son of Saladin, the only son not slain by Saphadin, ii. 399; lord of Aleppo, *ib.*
Norbertin canons, the, iv. 277.
Noreis, Alan le, surety for the bishop of Durham, vi. 377, 381.

Noreis—*cont.*
....., Robert le; *v.* Ros, Robert de (Norensis).
Norfolk, earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 233; storm in, in 1234, iii. 303; murrain in, in 1252, v. 321.
....., sheriff of, account of, for fines of the men of the priors of Wymondham and Binham to St. Alban's, iii. 126.
....., earls of; *v.* Bigod.
Norham castle, one of the defences against the Scots, iv. 87.
Noriscus, Robert, one of the marshals of Henry III.'s palace, sent to conduct Martin the nuncio to the sea, iv. 421; plays on his terrors by the way, *ib.*; refuses Martin's offered bribe, *ib.* [probably the same as Robert de Ros.]
Norman, founds Christ Church, London, ii. 134.
Norman, Simon le (de Cantelupe); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.
Normandy, conquered by Arthur, i. 239; by Pepin, i. 311; by Rollo, i. 434, 450; origin of its name, i. 450; invaded by the Danish fleet, i. 479; erroneously said to rebel against William I., ii. 11; ravaged by Robert, ii. 14; offered by the nobles to Theobald of Blois, ii. 165; given in charge to the young Henry by Henry II., ii. 316; liberty granted to the church of, by Richard, ii. 368; Richard's laws for the clergy of, *ib.*; invaded and ravaged by Philip II., ii. 402; put under an interdict by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 420; its condition during the interdict, ii. 438; terms of Richard's agreement with the archbishop, ii. 439; claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 477; loss of, by John, ii. 488, 489; demanded by Henry III. of Louis VIII. on the death of Philip II., iii. 77; answer of Louis, *ib.*; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of, in 1226, iii. 119; invitation of the nobles to Henry III. in 1229, iii. 165; invitation of some nobles to Henry III. in 1230, which is refused by H. de Burgh, iii. 197, 222; Louis IX. offers to resign the greater part to Henry III., iv. 203; Louis IX. fears the vacillating Normans, iv. 204; the guardians of the coasts ordered by Louis IX. to commit reprisals on the English, iv. 209; injuries done to the cinque ports by the Normans, iv. 238; the Normans deprived of their lands in England by Henry III., iv. 288; Louis IX. offers to resign the rest of the continental dominions of Henry III. if Normandy is secured to him, iv. 506 the question of the right of possession referred to the bishops, iv. 646; they decide in favour of Louis IX., *ib.*; fires in, in 1248, v. 35; John had been adjudged to lose it for the murder of Arthur, v. 193, 281; vain attempts of Henry III. to recover it, v. 193; Louis IX. willing to resign it to Henry III., v. 280; the French nobles will not hear of this, v. 281; Henry III. gives up all hope of recovering, *ib.*; progress of Louis IX. through, v. 606; claimed by Henry III., v. 636; the castles fortified by Louis IX., v. 626, 636; embassy of Henry III. to demand fails, v. 663; Henry III. resigns his claims to, v. 741.
....., duke of, chief among the lay peers of France, v. 606; the king of England duke by right, *ib.*
....., provost of, mission of, to Pope Innocent IV. to complain of grievances, vi. 131.
Normanville, Ralph de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Northallerton (Alvertona), the standard erected at against the Scots, ii. 167.
Northampton, Stephen captures R. Blundeville, earl of Chester, at, ii. 178; charges against archbishop Thomas at, ii. 228; the exchequer removed to, by John in 1209, ii. 524; John receives Pandulf and Durand at, ii. 531; archbishop Langton follows John to, ii. 551; besieged by the barons in 1215, ii. 586;

Northampton—*cont.*
the siege raised, *ib.*; the castellan sworn to the 25 barons to obey them as to the castle, ii. 603; John goes towards, ii. 636; the castle committed to Fawkes de Breauté by John, ii. 641; soldiers from the garrison taken for Fawkes's band, iii. 12; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1217–18, at, iii. 33; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1223–4, at, iii. 82; the earl of Chester and his accomplices come to and submit, iii. 83; council at, in 1224, iii. 84, 89; the nuncio Otho at, in 1226, iii. 109; aid forced from, by Henry III. in 1227, iii. 121; settlement between Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall and his confederates in 1227 at, iii. 125; many English nobles meet at, in 1239, and swear to begin their crusade, iii. 620; tournament at, proposed by Peter of Savoy in 1241, iv. 88; tournament proposed by Richard de Clare in 1247, iv. 649; proposed tournament at, prevented by Henry III. and the weather, v. 54; wardships surrendered to Henry III. at, vi. 69.

....., archdeacons of:
Savaric, made bishop of Bath, ii. 395.
John of Houghton; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.

....., prior of, vicegerent of Rustand, vi. 312.

....., sheriff of, imprisoned for injustice, v. 715, 716; *v.* Insula, William de.

Northumberland, Northumbria, origin of the kingdom of, i. 243; divided into two on Ida's death, i. 245, 250, 253; wasted by the Danes and Norwegians, i. 361; disturbances in, in 867, i. 389; laid waste up to Tynemouth by the Danes in 867, i. 390; united into one kingdom, i. 424; its extent, *ib.*; under the rule of the kings of Wessex, i. 424; recovered from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 439; expedition of Edward against the rebellious Danes in, *ib.*; united to England by Æthelstan, i. 447; rebels against

Northumberland—*cont.*
Eadred, i. 457; invaded by Eadred, expel their king and finally submit, i. 458; desert Eadwig and make Eadgar king, i. 460; ravaged by the Danes in 993, i. 475; submit to Swegen, i. 489; wasted by Cnut, i. 494; given to Eric by Cnut, i. 500; list of the kings of, i. 423.

....., kings of; *v.* Ælfwold, Ælla, Æthelred, Æthelred Mol, Æthelwold Mol, Alfred, Alfwold, Anlaf, Ceolwulf, Coenred, Cuthred, Eadberht, Eadwine, Ealdred, Eandred, Eardulf, Ecgberht, Ecgfrith, Eilric, Guthferth, Osbald, Osbriht, Osred, Osric, Osulf, Oswald, Oswine, Oswiu, Readwulf, Reignald, Riesig, Sihtric.

....., earldom of:
claimed by William, king of Scots, ii. 289; formerly given to and possessed by David, *ib.*; attempt of William, king of Scots, to seize, ii. 293.
claimed by Alexander II. as given by John with Johanna, iii. 372.

....., Morkere, first earl of; *see* Morkere.

....., Robert, third earl of, made earl by William I., ii. 4; slain by the Northumbrians, ii. 5.

....., Waltheof, fifth earl of; *see* Waltheof.

....., Walcher, bishop of Durham, sixth earl, buys the earldom from William I., ii. 14; account of his proceedings and murder, ii. 14, 15.

....., Robert de Mowbray, eighth earl, joins the conspiracy against William II., ii. 26; harries Bath and Berkeley with Geoffrey bishop of Coutances, *ib.*; restores Tynemouth church and introduces monks there by the aid of abbat Paul of St. Alban's, ii. 31; v. 633; vi. 372 his gift of Tynemouth to St. Alban's, and lands, &c. bestowed on it, ii. 31; slays Malcolm III. and his son, ii. 33; v. 633; vi. 370; has them buried at Tynemouth,

Northumberland, Rob. de Mowbray, earl of—*cont.*
v. 633; vi. 371, 372; refuses to go to the king's court, ii. 36; William II. sends his brother Henry against him, ii. 35, 36; his family taken at Newcastle, ii. 36; besieged in Bamborough castle, *ib.*; escapes, and tries to defend himself at Tynemouth, *ib.*; captured, and imprisoned at Windsor, *ib.*; blind before his death, vi. 372; becomes a monk at St. Alban's, and is buried there, *ib.*
....., Hugh de Pusac (Pudsey), bishop of Durham, eleventh earl, buys the earldom from Richard, ii. 352. *See* Durham, bishops of.
....., archdeacons of:
Richard de Mariseo, with the Pope on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574. *See* Durham, bishops of.
Thomas of Hertford, dies, v. 383; had been a friend of St. Edmund, *ib.*; leaves his body to a Carmelite house, *ib.*; his burial in the tomb of a priest named Thomas, v. 384; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*; this told to Matthew Paris by John de Lexinton, *ib.*; his sanctity, though not canonized, *ib.*; his miracles known to the Carmelites, v. 384, 385; his glory after death, v. 385.
....., sheriff of, his account of certain fines to the abbat of St. Alban's, iii. 126; *v.* Heirun, William.
Norton (Herts), charter of Æthelred giving land at, to St. Alban's, vi. 25; the church assigned to the expenses of the victuals of the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 669; the abbat of St. Alban's does service for, vi. 376.
....., John de, witnesses a charter, vi. 417.
....., Walter de, excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., William de, consents to the military service required for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375; does service for the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*
Norway, conquered by Cnut, i. 505, 506; episcopal sees of, vi. 459.
....., king of, his shield of arms, vi. 475.
....., ..., *v.* Hacon.
Norwegians, invade England, i. 361.
Norwich, head of the kingdom of the East Anglians, i. 250; conspiracy of Ralph of Wader against William I. in, ii. 12; the church founded, ii. 59; the castle seized and held against Stephen by Roger Bigod, ii. 165; surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 214; taken by the Flemings sent by Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 292; slaughter of the Jews in, in 1190, ii. 358; the castle, being empty, seized by Louis, ii. 663; Thomas de Burgh, its castellan, taken prisoner, *ib.*; crime of the Jews in, in 1234, iii. 305; their crime in 1239, iii. 543; royal letter dated from, iv. 13; the Jews of, circumcise a boy in 1240, iv. 30; their punishment, iv. 31; the murderer of Stephen, prior of Thetford, imprisoned at, v. 32; storms and clouds in the diocese in 1250, v. 197, 198; sea monster thrown up in the diocese in 1255, v. 488.
....., bishops of; *v.* Elmham, bishops of; and add to Arlgar, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 27.
William, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 22.
Herbert Losinga, abbat of Ramsey, buys the see of Thetford, ii. 35; goes to Rome and resigns the see to the Pope, who restores it, *ib.*; returns and translates the see to Norwich, *ib.*; establishes a community of monks there, *ib.*; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136; dies, ii. 148.
William, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; summoned before the justices for excommunicating earl Hugh Bigod, ii. 230.

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
John, dean of Salisbury, ii. 297 ; goes to Pope Clement III. and by a payment is allowed to give up his crusade, ii. 366 ; returns to England, *ib.* ; takes half the value of the chalices in his diocese and gives half to Richard's ransom, ii. 398, 399.
John de Grai, ii. 474 ; recommended by John to the monks of Canterbury for archbishop, ii. 493 ; elected archbishop by them, *ib.* ; at his election was at York on the king's business, *ib.* ; the messengers sent from Canterbury find him at Nottingham, *ib.* ; goes to Canterbury with John, *ib.* ; placed in the archbishop's seat, *ib.* ; this the cause of all the future troubles, *ib.* ; the king puts him into possession of all the property of the see, *ib.* ; messengers sent to Rome to procure the confirmation of the election, ii. 494, 513 ; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 514 ; made justiciary in Ireland by John, ii. 530 ; his alteration of the coinage there, *ib.* ; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533 ; comes from Ireland and is gladly received by John, ii. 539 ; one of the witnesses to John's charter of submission, ii. 545 ; messenger for John to the Pope for the removal of the interdict, ii. 574 ; one of John's sureties for the payment of the confiscated money, ii. 574, 575 ; dies in Poitou on his return from Rome, ii. 581 ; buried at Norwich, *ib.* ; erroneously said to be sent by John to raise forces abroad for him, ii. 613 ; some of his servants with John in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*
Pandulf, Pandulph, goes to John at Northampton and endeavours to make peace, but the attempt fails, ii. 531 ; returns to France, ii. 532 ; sent

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
Pandulf—*cont.*
by the Pope to France to stir up Philip II. against John, ii. 536 ; has a form of submission for John privately given him by the Pope, ii. 536 ; sends two Templars to John, ii. 540 ; John sends for him, *ib.* ; meets John at Dover, tells him of Philip's forces, and advises submission, *ib.* ; John swears to submit in his presence, ii. 541 ; the charter of submission agreed on by them, *ib.* ; again with John at Dover when John resigns his crown to Innocent III., ii. 544 ; the submission made in his presence, ii. 545 ; receives the charter to be taken from John to Rome, ii. 546 ; after John's homage tramples on the money given by John as an earnest of his subjection, *ib.* ; returns to France to make restitution to the bishops of a part of their losses, ii. 547 ; admonishes Philip II. to give up his intended invasion of England, *ib.* ; sent by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum to Rome against archbishop Langton's appeal, ii. 571 ; blackens Langton's character, *ib.* ; extols John to the Pope, ii. 572 ; had brought the charter of John's submission to the Pope, *ib.* ; accuses the archbishop and bishops of greed in the question of the restoration of their property, *ib.* ; amount repaid to the bishops by his hands, ii. 575 ; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589 ; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590 ; letters patent of, given by John as security for the performance of Magna Charta, ii. 604 ; sent by John to Rome to excite the Pope against the barons, ii. 613 ; the sentence of excommunication committed to, by Innocent III., ii. 627 ; orders archbishop Langton to publish the

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
Pandulf—*cont.*
sentence against the barons, ii. 629; on his refusal suspends him and publishes the sentence, ii. 630, 634; names to Innocent III. the barons to be excommunicated, ii. 643; succeeds Guala as legate, iii. 43; reconciles William, earl of Albemarle, with Henry III., iii. 61; the bishop of Durham accused of supporting the royal rights against his direction, iii. 62; confirms the election of Eustace de Falkenburg to the see of London, iii. 66; his legateship ended and he returns to Rome, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis VIII. on the death of Philip II., iii. 77; brings back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; his dream respecting Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 120; dies, iii. 121; had agreed to the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, vi. 71.
Thomas de Blunville, his election due to Hubert de Burgh, iii. 121; consecrated by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh takes refuge at his house at [Boisars], iii. 226; dies, iii. 372, 378, 388; lawsuit of Richard de Parco at Binham with, vi. 87.
Simon of Elmham, prior, elected, iii. 389; objected to by the king, *ib.*; the election quashed, iii. 525; v. 643; dies, v. 643.
William de Raleigh, elected, iii. 531, 540; chooses this in preference to the see of Lichfield, iii. 532; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; consecrated in St. Paul's by archbishop Edmund, iii. 617; his prænostick, *ib.*; his investigation of the Jews' crime at Norwich, iv. 30, 31; cautiously abstains from going to the council in 1241, iv. 98; gives judgment annulling the

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Raleigh—*cont.*
outlawry of Hubert de Burgh, vi. 45; confirms the acquisitions of Richard de Parco to Binham, vi. 86; elected to Winchester, iv. 108; meets some of the bishops to discuss the state of the church, iv. 173; agrees to send messengers to the emperor, *ib.*; dedicates Waltham church, iv. 227; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
Walter Suffield, elected by the monks as soon as they are assured of the confirmation of William de Raleigh to Winchester, iv. 260, 261; accepted by the king, though the full confirmation postponed, iv. 261; the see seized by the king to keep W. de Raleigh out of it, iv. 265; the provisions sent to W. de Raleigh prevented from reaching him by the king, iv. 285; confirmed by archbishop Boniface at St. Alban's, iv. 378; letter of Innocent IV. to, granting a privilege to the Dominicans, iv. 513; made executor for collecting the papal subsidy, iv. 555; his letter to the abbey of St. Alban's for this, *ib.*; the contribution of the clergy to the Pope in 1247 paid through his hands, iv. 623; his manor of Gaywood, iv. 627; preaches in Westminster Abbey on the occasion of the vase with our Lord's blood being brought there, iv. 642; at the Parliament in 1248, v. 5; crosses, v. 36; returns from the Roman court with a privilege obtained by money, v. 80; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; at the dedication of Ely cathedral, v. 322; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; sent by the Pope and Henry III. to

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter Suffield—*cont.*
St. Alban's to exact the king's tenth, v. 451; his manner of exacting it, v. 452; does it unwillingly through obedience, *ib.*; arrears of, vi. 313; grants an indulgence to all who venerate the tomb of St. Alban, vi. 495 note; dies at Colchester, v. 638; his liberality to the poor, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, respecting the starting of the crusaders, vi. 201; letter to the dean of Hengham on procurations, vi. 231; letter to the same on the aid to the Pope from the province of Canterbury, vi. 232; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the collection of the tax for the Holy Land, vi. 296; letter of Henry III. on this, vi. 298.
Simon de Walton, judge itinerant at Barnet, vi. 268; in a suit respecting Amwell at Westminster, vi. 299; confirmed as bishop, v. 648; his great expenses at the Roman court, *ib.*; obtains the right to hold his former revenues, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Canterbury, v. 667; one of the four bishops at Oxford in 1258 to discuss the state of the church, v. 707.
Norwich, priors of:
Ranulph, made bishop of Chichester, iii. 74.
Simon of Elmham; *see* under bishops.
....., archdeacons of:
Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated bishop of Ely at Westminster, iii. 93.
John de Ferentino, escapes from the attack on the Roman clerks and lies hid in London, iii. 210.
Simon le Norman (de Cantelupe), sent by Henry III. to Rome in the matter of the Winchester election, iii. 495; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; banished from the king's counsels, iii. 629; his character, *ib.*; deposed because he would not
Norwich, priors of—*cont.*
Simon le Norman—*cont.*
sanction the wool tax for Thomas, count of Flanders, iii. 629; v. 91; his speech to the Pope about the unfaithfulness of the English, iv. 5, 64; deprived of his archdeaconry and all his benefices but one, iv. 63; had been the king's chief counsellor and had the seal, *ib.*; the Pope's limit of his income, iv. 64; dies, v. 91.
James Romanus, had the custody of the archdeaconry during the vacancy of the see, vi. 88.
....., prior of the Dominicans at, letter sent to, by the cardinals (vacante sede) in the affair of the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 252.
Norwich, Geoffrey of, refuses to have to do with John after his excommunication, ii. 527; leaves the Exchequer in consequence, *ib.*; seized by William Talebot and imprisoned, *ib.*; murdered in prison by John's orders, *ib.*; imprisoned and murdered at Nottingham by John, ii. 537.
....., Ralph of, elected archbishop of Dublin, but quashed, v. 560.
....., Robert, official of the church of, letter of Innocent III. to, excommunicating the barons in 1216, ii. 642; letter putting the sentence into execution, ii. 644; renews the sentence, ii. 648, 649.
....., Simon of, Henry III. extorts 10 marks from the abbat of St. Alban's for, v. 241; his death, *ib.*
Nottingham (Snotingeham), the Danes winter at, in 868, i. 391; its British name of Tinguobane, *ib.*; Burhred of Mercia offers the Danes battle at, but they refuse, *ib.*; buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 445; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454; the castle given to John by Richard, ii. 348; the citizens conspire against Richard and submit to John, ii. 404; the castle attacked and surrendered to Richard,

Nottingham—*cont.*
ib.; some of the citizens imprisoned, some ransomed, *ib.*; John hangs the Welsh hostages at, ii. 534; Geoffrey of Norwich murdered at, ii. 537; archbishop Langton follows John to, ii. 551; honour of, mentioned in Magna Charta, ii. 597; the castellan sworn to obey the 25 barons as to the castle, ii. 603; John orders Philip Marc to fortify the castle against the barons, ii. 612; several of the nobles taken in Rochester castle imprisoned in, ii. 626; John goes towards, ii. 637; John keeps Christmas 1215–6 at, ii. 638; Gilbert of Ghent sent by Louis to stop the irruptions of the garrison of, ii. 663; the soldiers of the castle attack the plunderers from Montsoreau castle, iii. 11; the earl of Chester goes to, from Montsoreau, iii. 17; Henry III. at, in 1255, v. 501.

....., archdeacon of, Thomas of Winchester, at the agreement respecting Tynemouth, iv. 616.

....., sheriff of, ordered by Henry III. to level Montsoreau castle, iii. 24.

....., William of, leader at the battle of the Standard, ii. 167.

....., William of, provincial of the Franciscans in England, message to, from the Pope to collect the aid for the empire of Constantinople, iv. 564, 565.

Noureddin, sultan of Iconium; *v.* Iconium.

Noureddin, son of Zengui, sultan of Aleppo, invades Antioch and besieges Nepa, ii. 183; slays Raymond, prince of Antioch, and takes Hareng, *ib.*; forced to retire by Baldwin III., *ib.*; besieges Hareng, ii. 233; put to flight by Bohemond, prince of Antioch, and others, *ib.*; returns and takes them prisoners and imprisons them at Aleppo, *ib.*; takes Hareng, *ib.*

Novara, Odemar Busio, bishop of, present at the interview between Frederick II. and the papal commissioners, iii. 552.

Novent (*i.e.*, Vouvant), castle of, surrendered by Geoffrey de Lusignan to John, ii. 573.

Noyon, the bishop of, count Palatine, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 92, 606.

....., bishops of:
St. Medard, i. 239; dies and is buried at Soissons, i. 245.
Emmo, murdered by Hasting, i. 424.
Peter Charlot, dies in a ship off Cyprus, v. 92, 174.

Numa Pompilius, history of, i. 37.

Numerianus, joined with Varus in the empire, i. 144.

Nympha; *v.* Nimpha.

O.

Ockley (Acle), defeat of the Danes at, i. 381.

Ocra, Walter de (afterwards archbishop of Capua), notary of Frederick II., sent by him to Henry III., iv. 126; sent by Frederick II. to Henry III. to seize the papal collectors, iv. 161; sends to the emperor that he cannot find them, *ib.*; his speech in London of the possibility of the emperor's invading England, iv. 313; sent by Frederick with a letter to England, iv. 371; his grief at the sentence of deprivation of the emperor at Lyons, iv. 456; leaves Lyons, *ib.*; sent by Frederick to the council, but not waited for by the Pope, iv. 542; letter to Henry III. on the conspiracy against Frederick, iv. 575; persuades Ralph at Lyons to return to Frederick's service and to murder the Pope, iv. 605, 606; leaves Lyons, iv. 606.

Octa, son of Hengist, i. 192; comes to England, *ib.*; flies to York after the battle of the Don, i. 221; besieged by Aurelius and admitted to mercy, *ib.*; his rising against Uther Pendragon, i.

Octa—*cont.*
228; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes, i. 231; returns against Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 232.

Octavianus, legend of the treasure of, i. 478; v. 22, 602.

Octavianus, Anti-Pope (Victor IV.), supported by Frederick I., ii. 215; dies, ii. 227; had been supported by Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 233.

Octavianus (Ottaviano Ubaldini), cardinal bishop of Bologna, employed by Innocent IV. to send his treasure to William of Holland, iv. 624; aided by the archbishop of Cologne, iv. 634; attacks the abettors of Frederick II., *ib.*; his excommunications and extortions, *ib.*; exhorts Conrad not to follow in his father's steps, iv. 653; the papal army against Apulia committed to, v. 458, 497; in command of the army against Lucera, v. 474, 498; does nothing, v. 475; diminishes the army by the treacherous advice of a certain marquis, v. 498; his army defeated, v. 499, 500; escapes with difficulty, v. 499; sent by the Pope to invest Edmund son of Henry III. with the ring of the kingdom of Sicily, v. 499, 515, 520, 681, 722; his visit to England for this, v. 499; conceals his knowledge of the defeat of the papal army, v. 515; returns loaded with gifts, v. 515, 521; receives the king's oath to go into Apulia, v. 520; deceives Henry III. about the Sicilian affair and secretly returns home, v. 532, 533; his reception in England, v. 722; his castle destroyed by the Florentines, *ib.*

Octavius, king of the Gewisi, rises against the Romans, i. 157; at first defeats, but is afterwards defeated by, Trahern, *ib.*; goes to Norway and obtains the aid of king Gumbertus, *ib.*; procures Trahern's death, *ib.*; recovers his power in Britain, i. 158; dies, i. 168.

Odiham (Hodiham), siege of, by Louis, ii. 655; a fortress of the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort resigns it to Henry III., v. 697.

Odingesseles, William de, ill-treated in the Brackley tournament, v. 83; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

Odoacer, takes Rome, i. 218.

Offa, leads the Mercians and deposes Beornred, i. 343; made king of Mercia, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; his victories and power, *ib.*; endeavours to despoil Lambert, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 345; sends to Pope Adrian I. to have Lichfield made an archiepiscopal see, i. 345, 356; his attack on Canterbury defeated, i. 345, 364; reduces the East Angles, i. 252, 346; defeats the people of Kent at Otford, i. 347; sends presents to Charles the Great to conciliate him, i. 347, 348; his friendship with him, v. 562; his league with Charles, i. 348; letter of Charles, *ib.*; account of Charles's presents and their meaning, *ib.*; besieges and takes Bensington castle and defeats Cenwulf, i. 350; has his son Ecgferth crowned in his lifetime, i. 352; marriage of his daughter, i. 354, *n.*[3]; his sorrow at the murder of Æthelberht, i. 355; succeeds to the kingdom of East Anglia, *ib.*; account of his discovery and translation of St. Alban, i. 252, 331, 346, 356–358; holds a council with archbishop Humbert, i. 358; goes to Rome, *ib.*; account of his journey through Flanders and purchase of certain meadows there, i. 358, 359; these given for the use of pilgrims, i. 359; his arrival at Rome, *ib.*; grant to the monastery of St. Alban by Pope Adrian I., *ib.*; his gift to the English school at Rome, i. 331, 360; v. 563; vi. 519; returns and founds the monastery of St. Alban's, i. 252, 360, 363; ii. 583; v. 13, 489, 562; makes Willegod the first abbat, ii. 562; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's, v. 13, 563; his charters granting lands to St. Alban's, vi. 1, 4;

Offa—*cont.*
his gifts to St. Alban's, vi. 10, 16, 22, 25; statute for prayers for him at St. Alban's, v. 562; extent of his sway and bishopricks in it, i. 360; v. 563; vi. 519; gives Winslow to St. Alban's, i. 361; allows St. Alban's to collect and keep the Romescot from Hertfordshire, *ib.*; his death at Offley, i. 362, 363; brought to Bedford and buried, i. 363; the chapel in which he was laid swallowed up by the Ouse, *ib.*; length of his reign, i. 368, *n.* [1]; his character, v. 562.
Offa, king of Essex, converted by his wife Cyneswith, goes to Rome, and becomes a monk, i. 320, 323, 324.
Offa, son of Æthelfrith, i. 253.
Offinton, William of Albini dies at, iii. 366.
....., John of, canon of Salisbury, dies, v. 230.
Offley (Offanlege, Offeleia), Herts., Offa dies at, i. 363; land at, bequeathed by Æthelgifu, vi. 13.
Oga, son of Ida, i. 243.
Oglio (Oleum), the river, between the armies of Frederick II. and the Milanese at Cortenuova, iii. 408, 442.
Ohter (Other), jarl of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440; his brother slain, i. 443.
Olaf (Anlaf) (Tryggvesson), king of Norway, invades England with Swegen, i. 476; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, and Æthelweard bring him to Andover, *ib.*; confirmed, and adopted as a son by Æthelred, and sent back with presents, *ib.*
Olaf (St. Olave), rebellion of the Norwegians against, i. 505; expelled by Cnut, i. 506; slain by the Norwegians, i. 507.
Olifard, Walter, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
Olimpus, his death for blasphemy, i. 230.
Oliver, natural son of king John, arrives at Damietta, iii. 41.
Oliver, afterwards bishop of Paderborn, and cardinal S. Sabina, preaches the crusade in Germany, iii. 127; v. 191.
Olivet, mount, solitary of, promises the crusaders that they would take Jerusalem, ii. 99.
Olney (Oleneige), isle of, single combat of Edmund Ironside and Cnut in, i. 498.
Omer, St. (Audomarus), Tostig winters at, i. 534.
....., William, castellan of, comes to England as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
....., Godfrey of, one of the first Templars, ii. 144.
....., Hugh of, Tiberias given to, by Baldwin I., ii. 128; comes to his aid at Arsur, *ib.*
Onias, high priest of the Jews, i. 66; slain by Andronicus, i. 67.
Oporto, the bishop of (?), defeats the Saracens at Santarem, ii. 320 (*v.* note [2]); dedicates the mosque at Silves in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and places a bishop there, ii. 342.
Orange (Aurasiensis), William, bishop of, the second person to take the cross, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57; dies at Marrah, ii. 91.
....., Rainbald, count of, begins his crusade with Raymond, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
Ordeal by water and fire prohibited, v. 192.
Ordein, slain at Buttington, i. 431.
Ordgar, ealdorman of Devonshire, founds Tavistock abbey, i. 463; father of Ælfthryth, *ib.*; dies, i. 465.
Ordulf, subscribes charters, vi. 18, 20.
Orige, Peter, seneschal of the count of Boulogne, captured by John Mansel at Saintes, iv. 213.
Origen, sent for from Antioch by Mammæa, i. 135; mutilates himself and goes to Jerusalem from Alexandria, i. 136; instructs Theodore and Athenodorus, i.

Origen—*cont.*
138 ; writes against Celsus and Epicurus, i. 139 ; number of his books read by St. Jerome, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; his heretical writings, *ib.*
Oriwalle, Peter de ; *v.* Rievaulx, Peter de.
Orkneys, the, ships meet Gurgiunt at, i. 60 ; subdued by Claudius, i. 100 ; reduced by Arthur, i. 237.
....., Ralph, bishop of (erroneously called bishop of Durham), sent by archbishop Thurstan in his place to the battle of the Standard, ii. 168 ; his speech to the English, *ib.*
Orleans (Aurelianum), delivered from the Huns by bishop Anian, i. 178 ; burnt by Hasting, i. 424 ; disturbances at, between the clergy and citizens, iii. 370 ; put under an interdict by the bishop, iii. 371 ; entrance of the Pastoureaux into, v. 249 ; the bishop forbids the clerks to attend them, *ib.*; a scholar who resists the leader slain, v. 250 ; the clergy attacked and despoiled, *ib.* ; put under an interdict by the bishop as the citizens favoured the Pastoureaux, v. 251 ; Henry III. goes to, v. 476.
....., bishops of :
St. Anian, delivers Orleans from the Huns, i. 178.
Philip Berruier, puts Orleans under an interdict, iii. 371.
William de Bussi, forbids the clerks of Orleans to attend the preaching of the Pastoureaux, v. 249 ; injuries done to, by them, v. 250 ; puts the city under an interdict, v. 251 ; letter of, to Richard, bishop of Chichester, respecting the terms between St. Louis and the soldan of Egypt, v. 308, 309.
Orontes (Fer), the, Robert of Normandy sent on by the crusaders to secure the bridge over, ii. 66 ; passage of, by the crusaders, ii. 67.
Orosius, quoted, i. 35, 83, note ; his fame, i. 178 ; the relicks of St. Stephen sent to the East by, *ib.*
O'Rourke, Tiernan, king of Breifny (Monoculus), does homage to Henry II., ii. 284.
Orphreys, English, their splendour excites the greed of Innocent IV., iv. 546, 547.
Orsini, Napoleone di Matteo Rosso degli, made senator by the Romans, v. 743, *n.* [2].
Ortune, Ægelward de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Orwell (Arewella), the Flemings sent by Philip, count of Flanders, land at, ii. 292.
Osa, son of Æthelfrith, i. 253.
Osañ (Csanad?), bishop of, Innocent IV. writes to, respecting the king of Hungary, vi. 115.
Osbald, son of Ida, i. 243.
Osbald (called Osred), king of Northumbria, i. 363 ; dies, *ib.*
Osbeorn, invades England with the sons of Swend, ii. 5 ; joined by Eadgar Ætheling and Waltheof, *ib.*; takes York and ravages the country, *ib.*; defeated by William I., *ib.*
Osbern, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
Osbern, forced to leave England, takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 522.
Osbriht, Osberht, king of Northumbria, i. 380 ; expelled, i. 389 ; makes peace with Ælla on the arrival of the Danes, i. 390 ; slain by the Danes at York, *ib.*
Osburga, mother of Alfred, i. 380.
Osfrid (Offridus), son of Eadwine, slain at Hæthfeld, i. 277.
Osgod Glappa, Harthacnut dies at the feast given by, on his daughter's marriage, i. 516.
Oslac, son of Æthelfrith, i. 253.
Oslac, butler of Æthelwulf, father of Osburga, i. 380 ; his origin from the Goths and Jutes, *ib.*
Oskytel, king of the Danes, winters at Cambridge, i. 408.
Oskytel, the hold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.
Oskytel, slain at Assandun, i. 497.
Osmer, son of Ida, i. 243.
Osmund, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 376.

Osney (Oseneie), the legate Otho at, when at Oxford, iii. 481 ; chapter of Benedictines to be held at, in 1249, vi. 185 ; chapter at, in 1252 on the crusade, vi. 217.
....., John, abbat of, becomes a Minorite, iv. 164.
Ospring (Hospringe), the church of, given to the hospital at Dover by Robert de Sotindona, v. 394 ; its value, *ib.*
Osred, king of Northumbria, i. 312, 320 ; restores St. Wilfrid, i. 312 ; killed in battle, i. 328.
Osred, king of Northumbria, succeeds Alfwold, i. 353 ; his genealogy, *ib.* ; expelled, *ib.* ; his return and death at Tynemouth, i. 354.
Osric, son of Hengist, at the battle of Wippedesflete, i. 217 ; succeeds Hengist in Kent, i. 221.
Osric, succeeds Eadwine in Deira, i. 278 ; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.* ; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
Osric, king of the Hwiccas, i. 302.
Osric, king of Northumbria, i. 328 ; quits his kingdom, i. 332, 333.
Osric, avenges the death of Cynewulf, i. 352.
Osric, ealdorman of Hampshire, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 379 ; defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 388.
Ostia, destroyed by the Romans, v. 417 ; the bishop has the first vote in the papal election, iv. 165.
....., bishops of :
Alberic ; *v.* Alberic, [read 1138 for 1238].
Octavian, meets Richard at the mouth of the Tiber, and invites him to Rome, ii. 363, 364.
Rinaldo Conti ; *v.* Alexander IV., Pope.
Ostiches, church of, injuries done to, by the Franciscans, vi. 107.
Ostritha, wife of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 299, 301 ; murdered by the Mercians, i. 313.
Osulf, king of Northumbria, i. 342 ; slain, *ib.*
Osulf, his treason against Eilric, i. 458.
Oswald, St., i. 200 ; son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 253, 282 ; king of Northumbria, i. 278 ; sends to Scotland for St. Aidan, *ib.* ; establishes a see in Lindisfarne, *ib.* ; his victory over Penda at Hefenfeld, i. 279 ; receives Cynegils from the font, *ib.* ; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.* ; his power, humility, and justice, i. 281 ; his charity, i. 282 ; prophecy of St. Aidan about his hand, *ib.* ; Cædwalla's hatred of him, *ib.* ; slain by Penda, *ib.* ; translated from Bardney to Mercia, i. 439.
Oswald of Wessex, attempts to dethrone Æthelheard, i. 331 ; escapes and leaves Æthelheard in peace, *ib.*
Oswen, her account of the condition of St. Edmund's body, i. 401.
Oswi, son of Æthelfrith, i. 253.
Oswi, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 482.
Oswi, minister, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
Oswid, son of Æthelfrith, i. 253.
Oswine, king of Deira, i. 283 ; his character, i. 283, 285 ; his quarrel with Oswiu, i. 285 ; advances against him, but disbands his army, *ib.* ; his betrayal and death, *ib.* ; anecdote of his humility towards St. Aidan, i. 286 ; his burial, i. 287 ; slain at Gilling, i. 285, 287, 291 ; the cause of the union of Deira with Bernicia, i. 424 ; discovery of his body in 1065, previously at the monastery of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Tynemouth, i. 531 ; miracles there, *ib.* ; miracle by one of his hairs, i. 532 ; his relics translated at Tynemouth, ii. 138 ; buried at Tynemouth, v. 41 ; patron of Tynemouth, *ib.* ; discovery of the relics of one of his companions in 1239, iii. 622.
Oswine, earl of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold Mol, i. 343, 344.
Oswiu, succeeds Oswald in Bernicia, i. 283 ; exhorts Sigeberht to receive Christianity, i. 284 ; sends Ceadda to Sigeberht, *ib.* ; refuses his daughter to Peada, unless he becomes a Christian,

Oswiu—*cont.*
i. 285; his quarrel with Oswine, *ib.*; puts him to death, *ib.*; invaded by Penda, i. 290; his vow, *ib.*; his victory, *ib.*; makes his daughter a nun, i. 291; converts the Mercians, *ib.*; gives the kingdom of the S. Mercians to Peada, *ib.*; Wulfhere rebels against, *ib.*; holds a synod at Whitby and settles the Easter controversy, i. 293; has Ceadda consecrated bishop of York in St. Wilfrid's absence, i. 294; dies and is buried at Whitby, i. 295; his genealogy, i. 296; Benedict Biscop his minister, i. 318.

Oswulf, charter of, granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; asks abbat Leofstan for wood to build a church to St. Alban at Studham, vi. 31.

Otford (Ottanforde, Otteford), victory of Offa over the men of Kent at, i. 347; battle at, between Cnut and Edmund Ironside, i. 497.

Otho, reign of, i. 110; puts himself to death, *ib.*

Otho I., emperor, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 436, 451.

..... II., emperor, i. 466.

..... III., emperor, i. 472.

..... IV., emperor, son of Henry of Saxony and Matilda, ii. 318, 661 *n.*, iii. 326; v. 603; taken to Normandy to Henry II., ii. 318; thence to England, ii. 319; crowned at Aachen through Richard's influence, ii. 443; marries Mary, daughter of Henry, duke of Louvain, *ib.*; Richard hopes to win Innocent III. over to have him crowned king of Germany, ii. 450; crowned king of Germany, *ib.*; elected and confirmed emperor by Innocent III., ii. 457, 458; his reception in the Capitol, ii. 458; owed his election to Richard, and therefore promises aid to John against Philip II., *ib.*; Philip requests John that he will not aid him in men and money towards securing the empire, ii. 461; Philip II. said to have helped Philip of Suabia against him, *ib.*; comes to England and returns after receiving 5,000 marks of silver from John, ii. 511; his opponent Philip of Suabia killed, ii. 524; John gives Henry, duke of Saxony, money for him, *ib.*; consecrated at Rome by Innocent III., ii. 525; his quarrel with Innocent, ii. 529; persecutes Frederick, king of Sicily, *ib.*; excommunicated by the Pope, and his subjects released from their allegiance, *ib.*; joins John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; his danger and prowess in the battle, ii. 580, 581; v. 636; escapes from the battle, ii. 581; his claim to the crown of England through his mother, ii. 660; hatred of the church against him, and consequent help to Frederick II., iii. 608; persecuted by Innocent III., v. 192; defeated and excommunicated, *ib.*; his threats against France, v. 605, 626, 636.

Otho IV.—*cont.*

Otho, cardinal, comes as nuncio to England, iii. 97; his reception by Henry III., *ib.*; a day fixed by archbishop Langton for a council at Westminster, *ib.*; attempts to reconcile Fawkes de Breauté with the king, iii. 97, 105; taxes all the conventual churches in England, iii. 98; presents his letters before the council at Westminster, iii. 102; demands on the part of the Pope two prebends from every cathedral, iii. 103; answer of the prelates, *ib.*; appoints a later day, which is refused, *ib.*; his exactions, iii. 105; arrives at Northampton on his way to Northumbria, iii. 109; recalled by the Pope at the instance of archbishop Langton, *ib.*; throws the Pope's letters of recall into the fire, *ib.*; leaves England, ordering the archbishop to carry out the Pope's demands, *ib.*; comes to England in 1237 as legate by the king's order, iii. 395; anger of the nobles, *ib.*; action of archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; his reception, *ib.*; presents given to him at Paris, *ib.*; the king meets him at the sea, and

Otho, cardinal—*cont.*
conducts him inland, iii. 396; his modest bearing, refusing many valuable gifts, iii. 403; reconciles various nobles, iii. 403, 404; summons the prelates to a council in London, iii. 404; the king submits to, entirely, iii. 412; gifts to, *ib.*; the bishop of Winchester's presents, *ib.*; accepts some only of the presents, *ib.*; the nobles summoned by the king to appear before him at York, iii. 413; summons the king of Scots, *ib.*; wishes to enter Scotland, iii. 414; speech of the king of Scots advising him not to enter the country, *ib.*; remains with Henry III. and leaves an Italian relation with the king of Scots, *ib.*; returns with Henry III. to the south, *ib.*; has his seat prepared for him at the council at St. Paul's, *ib.*; sends out letters to summon all the prelates, iii. 415; his fright at the storm in St. Paul's, *ib.*; does not appear at the council on the first day, iii. 416; persuades the king to place a concealed guard of armed men, *ib.*; enters the church the second day and takes his seat between the two archbishops, *ib.*; his speech settling their places, iii. 417; message to him from the king, *ib.*; his commission read, *ib.*; his bodyguard of nobles, iii. 418; speech of the bishop of Worcester on the proposed statute as to pluralities, *ib.*; his answer, iii. 419; his statutes to have weight after his departure, *ib.*; his clerk Attho, *ib.*; his sermon at the opening of the council, *ib.*; his constitutions, iii. 420–441; closes the council, iii. 441; letter of John of Colonna to, on the state of the Roman church, iii. 445; recalls archbishop Edmund from going to Rome, but he goes in spite of him, iii. 470; feeling against him in England, iii. 473; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, respecting those who hold several benefices in England, *ib.*; recalled, but obtains letters to the Pope from the king and others, entreating

Otho, cardinal—*cont.*
that he may stay, *ib.*; the Pope acquiesces in this, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the king with his people and others, iii. 476, 477; endeavours to gain over Richard of Cornwall, iii. 477; answer of Richard to him, *ib.*; goes to the king with the bishop of Winchester, and advises him to give way, iii. 478; seals the arrangement by which the king promises to submit to the decision of some of the graver men, *ib.*; opposes the archbishop at Rome, and excites the king against him in the suit with the earl of Arundel, iii. 480; goes to Oxford and stays at Osney, iii. 481; quarrel of his servants with the Oxford scholars, iii. 482; his brother, the master of his cooks, shot, iii. 483; fury of the scholars against him, *ib.*; flies to the king, *ib.*; goes to London, but is afraid to stay in the bishop of Durham's palace, iii. 484; the king orders the mayor to protect him, *ib.*; summons the archbishop of York and the other bishops to discuss the affair, *ib.*; on the submission of the Oxford scholars, pardons them and removes the interdict, iii. 485; directed by the Pope to pronounce the dispensation for the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 487; summons the Benedictine abbats to London by order of the Pope, iii. 499; gives them a new body of statutes, iii. 499, 524; his constitution respecting the dedication of churches obeyed by bishop Grosseteste, iii. 517; summons the bishops to London, iii. 524; recalled by the Pope, iii. 525; summons the bishops to London to treat of his return and safe conduct, iii. 526; remains in England at the king's request, *ib.*; applies to the king for the ransom of Peter the Saracen, *ib.*; anger and speech of the king, *ib.*; bids farewell to the bishops and London citizens, and prepares for his departure, iii. 530; the king's endeavours to stay

Otho, cardinal—*cont.*
him in England, *ib.*; Simon le Norman sent for this to the Pope by the king, iii. 531; the Pope sends letters allowing him to remain, *ib.*; joy of the king and anger of the nobles, *ib.*; baptizes Edward, son of Henry III., though not a priest, iii. 539; this done though the archbishop was present, iii. 540; his exactions resisted by the bishops in London, iii. 567; attempts to enter Scotland, iii. 568; objection of Alexander II., *ib.*; his entry and departure, *ib.*; goes to St. Alban's and excommunicates the emperor, *ib.*; and in St. Paul's by the Pope's direction, iii. 569; letter of the Pope to him against the emperor, *ib.*; letter of the Pope respecting the rights of lay patrons, iii. 613; meets the bishops in London, and demands fresh procurations, iii. 616; their answers to his demands, *ib.*; extorts money from the monks, *ib.*; ordered by the Pope to forbid the crusaders to start before the spring, iii. 617; Frederick II. demands his expulsion from England, iv. 4; Henry III. advises his departure, iv. 5; he demands a safe conduct, *ib.*; his extortions, iv. 6; his letter demanding procurations, *ib.*; scheme for obtaining money for the Pope by absolving crusaders from their vow, iv. 6, 7; at Reading demands a fifth for the Pope's war from the bishops, abbats, &c., iv. 10; the bishops ask for time to answer, iv. 10, 11; examines the heretic found at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 32, 33; blushes at the heretic's attack of the simony, &c. of the Pope, *ib.*; sends his clerk Mumelin with money to the Pope, iv. 35; the king's speech to, in anger at the abbats who appeal to him, iv. 36; his demands satisfied by the abbats, *ib.*; summons the bishops to Northampton in company with Pietro Rosso, and makes his demands, iv. 37; their answer, *ib.*; their reasons against the contribution, *ib.*; hides his disappointment, iv. 38; summons the rectors of Berkshire, and requires them to contribute, *ib.*; their answer, iv. 39–43; prevails by dividing his opponents, iv. 43; goes to the king and wins him over, *ib.*; at the consecration of Andelm [Albert], archbishop of Armagh, iv. 49; confirms the privilege granted to St. Paul's, *ib.*; summoned by the Pope and prepares for his departure, iv. 55; his extortions, *ib.*; the Pope's advice as to his proceedings to summon the English clergy to London, iv. 60; they give way and agree to his demands, iv. 60, 61; anger of Frederick II. at his collecting money against him, and allowing him to be anathematized in England, iv. 69; absolves those whom archbishop Edmund had excommunicated, iv. 72; satiric speech against, iv. 73; prepares to go to the council, iv. 74; protest by the monks of Canterbury before him against the consecration of the bishop of Hereford in St. Paul's, iv. 75; demands procurations from the Cistercians, iv. 81; letter from Pope Gregory IX. to, against these exactions, iv. 82; honours paid to his nephew by Henry III., iv. 83; his position at the banquet at Westminster, iv. 83, 84; summoned to Rome, iv. 84; his journey to the sea, *ib.*; his own and the king's regrets at his departure, *ib.*; had been three years in England, *ib.*; crosses from Dover, *ib.*; joy at his departure, *ib.*; his extortions, especially at Canterbury, *ib.*; had procured Nicholas of Farnham to be one of the king's counsellors, iv. 87; his account of the origin of the name of the Tartars, iv. 109, note; at Genoa preparing for his voyage to the council, iv. 121; had been legate in Denmark, *ib.*; captured by the fleet sent by Frederick II., iv. 125, 127, 449, 452; v. 193; imprisoned at Naples, iv. 129; his sufferings on the voyage, iv. 130; two papal clerks left in England after his departure, iv.

Otho, cardinal—*cont.*
137; allowed by the emperor to attend the conclave on condition he returns, unless he is elected Pope, iv. 164; returns to the emperor's prison, iv. 170; this pleasing to the emperor, but he is still kept in prison, because he had excommunicated him, *ib.*; his release, iv. 240; joins in the letter (vacante sede), respecting the church of Guilden-Morden, iv. 250; made bishop of Porto, iv. 269; sends round a transcript of Pope Innocent IV.'s letter respecting the year of probation before entering the order of St. Benedict, iv. 292; one of the parties to the treaty between Innocent IV. and Frederick II., iv. 333; one of three commissioners to settle the right to certain lands between them, iv. 336; causes the postponement of archbishop Edmund's canonization, iv. 337; treaty between England and Scotland made at York in his presence, iv. 381, 384; goes to the Pope at Genoa, iv. 393; Henry III. had offended archbishop Edmund by clinging to him, v. 228; vision of him after death seen by William, cardinal bishop of Sabina, v. 230; had asked for hospitality when requiring it, v. 414; blames bishop Grosseteste for not making a similar request, and then suspending the Hertford churches, *ib.*; directions respecting the crusade sent to, by Pope Gregory IX., vi. 119; grievances arising from the aid demanded by him, vi. 145.

Otranto, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Ottaviano Ubaldini; *v.* Octavianus.

Oudon (Hodum) castle, besieged and taken by Louis IX., iii. 195.

Ouen, St. (Audoenus), i. 279.

....., monastery of, its property conferred on others by Pope Innocent IV., vi. 103.

Oundle, monastery of, St. Wilfrid dies at, i. 312; Cuthbald, abbat of, *ib.*

Ouse, the (Usa), at Bedford, engulphs the chapel in which Offa is buried, i. 363; injuries done by its overflow, v. 561.

Ouse, the (Uasa), Yorkshire, the Danes winter in 1069 in the country between it and the Trent, ii. 5.

Ovid, exile and death of, i. 91; cause of his exile, i. 92; quoted, ii. 106, 122, 279, 345, note, 581, 647; iii. 189, 249, 327, 381, 483; iv. 56, 61, 70, 109, 129, 157, 158, 167, 191, 311, 356, 404, 611; v. 22, 31, 33, 55, 104, 130, 224, 270, 305, 345, 400, 427, 445, 470, 473, 500, 537, 620, 662; vi. 294; incorrectly, iii. 243; wrongly said to be born at Aquino, vi. 452.

Owain-ap-Griffith-ap-Llewellyn, imprisoned with his father in the Tower, iv. 296; confined more closely after his father's attempt to escape, *ib.*; confined by his uncle David, iv. 316, 319; agreement as to his release by Senena with Henry III., iv. 316; arrangement in case of his death in prison, iv. 317; elected prince of Wales on David's death, iv. 518; leaves the king and flies to the Welsh hiding places, *ib.*; kept in prison, v. 718, 727.

Owen (Wlferht), king of Gwent, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447.

Owen, a soldier, legend of his entry into St. Patrick's purgatory, ii. 192; afterwards goes to Jerusalem, ii. 202; sent by Stephen into an Irish monastery, where he acts as interpreter, ii. 203.

Oxbea, *i.e.*, Twynham, *q.v.*

Oxford, the citizens of, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 437; reduced by Swegen, i. 489; gemot of English and Danes at, i. 492; St. Frideswide's tower, in which the Danes had taken refuge, burnt, *ib.*; the church reconciled and rebuilt at Æthelred's order, *ib.*; gemot of the English and Danes at, in 1022, i. 504; gemot at, to decide on the king on Cnut's death, i. 510; Harold I. dies at,

Oxford—*cont.*
i. 513; the citizens of, witness a charter, vi. 30; siege and capture of, by William I., ii. 3; Stephen's vow of good government at, ii. 163; Stephen goes to, and seizes Roger, bishop of Salisbury, and Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, at, ii. 170; the latter imprisoned at, *ib.*; Matilda besieged by Stephen in the castle, ii. 174; her escape, ii. 175; the castle surrendered to Stephen, *ib.*; Richard I. born at, ii. 214; colloquy between John and the nobles at, and an aid granted in 1204, ii. 484; John keeps Christmas, 1205–6, at, ii. 493; three innocent clerks hung at, by order of John in 1209, ii. 525, 526; the University dispersed in consequence, the students going to Cambridge and Reading, ii. 526; the town empty in consequence, *ib.*; the townsmen go to the legate Nicholas of Tusculum to beg absolution, ii. 569; penance enjoined by him, *ib.*; John waits for the confederate barons at, in 1215, ii. 585; the castle committed by John to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 641; soldiers taken from the garrison to form Fawkes's band, iii. 12; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1220–1, at, iii. 60; council of (erroneously called of Canterbury), under archbishop Langton in 1222, iii. 71, 73; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1222–3, at, iii. 75; council at, in 1227, when Henry III. declares himself of age and dismisses his governors, iii. 122; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1228–9, at, iii. 164; John Blund at, when elected archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 223; the barons summoned to, in 1233, by the king, iii. 244; hospital built near the bridge by Henry III., iii. 263; disturbances at, in 1236, iii. 371; these quieted with difficulty by the king and nobles, *ib.*; the legate Otho visits, and stays at Osney, iii. 481; quarrel of the scholars with his servants, iii. 482; his brother, the master of his cooks, shot by one of the scholars, iii. 483; the earl of Warrenne sent by the king with an armed band to, *ib.*; Odo of Kilkenny and others imprisoned at Wallingford and then sent to London, iii. 483, 484; the town put under an interdict, iii. 484; on the submission of the scholars in London, the interdict is removed, iii. 485; quarrel between the students and townsmen in 1240, iv. 7; many students go to Cambridge, iv. 8; letters sent to, by Henry III. against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 265; parliament at, in 1247, iv. 622; meeting of Benedictines at, in 1249, vi. 176, 183, 185; the bishops of the province of Canterbury meet at, on the question of the money paid to archbishop Boniface, v. 100; reception of archbishop Boniface at, in 1252, v. 353; the University a rival to that of Paris, *ib.*; the sentence against the elect of Winchester renewed at, *ib.*; meeting of the Benedictines at, in 1252 on the crusade, vi. 217; full of guests at the time of the visit of the king and queen of Scots to Woodstock, v. 574; the masters complain to the king at St. Alban's of the bishop of Lincoln, v. 618; Matthew Paris intercedes with the king for, *ib.*; the king's speech, *ib.*; the masters summoned to the parliament in London by the king on this matter, v. 622; quarrels of the scholars at, in 1257, vi. 350; the parliament to meet at, in June 1258, v. 689; the nobles summon their followers to go armed to, v. 695, 696; account of the proceedings there, v. 696, 697; end of the parliament, v. 698; the prelates summoned to, to discuss the state of the church, v. 707; four bishops at, but they depart without giving advice, *ib.*; quarrel between the scholars in 1258, v. 726; ordinations of the parliament at, vi. 396; disturbance at, in 1259, v. 743; the sentence of excommunication of all guilty of the outrage on Eustace of Lynn pronounced before the University, vi. 406.

Oxford—*cont.*
....., archdeacons of:
Walter, his work on the Britons referred to, by Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 310.
Robert, elected bishop of Hereford, ii. 287.
Walter of Coutances, consecrated bishop of Lincoln, ii. 318.
Robert de Marisco, crosses, v. 96.
....., provost of; *v.* Godwine.
....., Dominican church at, the countess of Oxford buried in, iv. 406; the barons meet at, in 1258, and renew their oaths in, v. 697.
....., St. Frideswide's, the site of her burial given by Roger, bishop of Salisbury, for a house of regular canons, ii. 139; the monastery destroyed at the massacre of the Danes, *ib.*; restored and increased by Æthelred, *ib.*
....., ..., Wimund, prior of, establishes canons at, *ib.*
Oxford, Alberic de Vere, second earl of, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
....., Robert de Vere, third earl of, one of the 25 barons, ii. 604, 605; Isabella de Bolebec, his widow, dies and is buried at Oxford, iv. 406.
....., Hugh de Vere, fourth earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; joins in the letter to Pope Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; present at, and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, v. 375; his shield of arms, vi. 475.
Oxford, John of, presides by the king's command at the council of Clarendon, ii. 223; to be sent to the Roman court against archbishop Thomas, ii. 240.
Oxhey (Oxaie, Oxangehæge, Oxawica), land at, given to St. Alban's vi. 25, 32.
....., Richard of, debt due to, from St. Alban's, quit, v. 399; protests against the military service required for the Welsh campaign, vi. 375; agrees to pay two marks for his share, vi. 376; service due from, vi. 437.
Oyni, James de, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 438.

P.

Pachomius, abbat, i. 174; dies, i. 176.
Padua, letter of Frederick II. dated from, iii. 550.
Paganel; *v.* Painel.
Paganis, Hugh de, one of the first Templars, ii. 144.
Pagans, ravages of, in Spain and Gaul, i. 332.
Pagham, consecration of R. de Beumeis as bishop of London at, ii. 135; charge against archbishop Thomas respecting, ii. 227.
Painel (Paganel), Gervase, holds Ludlow castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
....., Fulk and William, do homage to Henry III. in Britanny, and try to induce him to recover Normandy, iii. 197; disinherited by Louis IX., iii. 198.
Palermo (Palerna, Pannonia), the prisoners of Frederick II. imprisoned in, v. 200; Frederick II. desires to be buried at, as his father lies there, v. 217.
....., Berard of Castacca, archbishop of, present at the interview between Frederick II. and the papal commissioners, iii. 552; letters, testimonial, of, iii. 554; Frederick II. had spoken to, with respect to the baptism of the king of Tunis, iii. 558; his testimony in favour of Frederick II. as to the sedition in Rome, iii. 559; letters sent to, by the Pope against the emperor, iii. 561, 562; sent to the Pope by Frederick II., iii. 583, 584, 600, 604; iv. 304; absolves Frederick II. before his death, v. 216.

Palestine, chief cities and places in, ii. 110; episcopal sees in, vi. 462.
Palestrina, James Pecoraria, cardinal bishop of, sent by Pope Gregory IX. against the Albigeois, but hindered by Frederick II., iii. 533, 570; answer of Frederick to this charge, iii. 559, 560; his character as given by Frederick, iii. 582; withdraws Piacenza from Frederick's obedience, iii. 582, 603; sent to Frederick by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 599, 603; had won over Piacenza and Mantua, iii. 632; legate in France, iv. 58; vi. 102, 106; advises Gregory IX. to break his truce with Frederick, iv. 58; had collected enough in France to support the war for a year, *ib.*; Louis IX. compels him to reserve the money till he knows if the Pope will keep his word, iv. 59; at Genoa, preparing for his voyage to the council, iv. 120; captured by the fleet sent by Frederick, iv. 125, note, 127, 128, 449, 452; his unhappy condition when taken prisoner, iv. 129; his death, iv. 130, 165; allowed by Frederick to go to the conclave if he promises to return to his prison, iv. 164; his threats against Frederick even while imprisoned, iv. 439.
Paling, husband of Gunhild, committed as a hostage to Eadric by Æthelred, i. 487; murdered, i. 488.
Palladius, sent by Pope Celestine I. as first bishop to the Scots, i. 181, 224.
Pallas, son of Evander, his body discovered at Rome, i. 511.
Palmatius, martyred, i. 136.
Palumbus, a priest, legend respecting, i. 528.
Pamphilus, martyr, his life written by Eusebius, i. 154.
Pandrasus; *v.* Brutus.
Pandulf; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
Pannonia, occupied by the Tartars, iv. 272.
Pantænus, sent into India, i. 132.
Pantheon, the, built by Domitian, i. 115, 116; destroyed by lightning, i. 119;
Pantheon—*cont.*
made into a church by Boniface IV., i. 263; stripped by Constans II., i. 295.
Paphos, destroyed by an earthquake, iv. 346.
Papias, his Elementarium quoted, vi. 165, note.
Papiro, John (Paparoni), cardinal, sent by Eugenius III. to establish four archiepiscopal sees in Ireland, ii. 188; swears fealty to Stephen, *ib.*
Papirus, St., martyred, i. 124.
Paradise, rivers of, i. 2.
Parca, William de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Paris, conquered by Arthur, i. 240; attacked by Rollo, but too strong for him, i. 440; taken by Rollo, i. 441; inundation of the Seine in, in 1196, ii. 422; triumphant reception of Philip II. after Bouvines, ii. 581; presents to the legate Otho at, iii. 395; schools established at, by the Cistercians, v. 79, 195; suffers from the Pastoureaux, v. 251; visit of Henry III. to, v. 478; he visits its chief places, v. 481; had been surrounded with a wall against Otho IV., v. 605; mortality at, in 1259, v. 747.
....., St. Antoine des Champs, iv. 90.
....., Chardonnet (Chardenai), built by Stephen of Lexinton, v. 596, 651.
....., St. Geneviève, reception of Pope Eugenius III. in, and riot in, ii. 179; Philip II. and Louis take refuge at, during the inundation of the Seine, ii. 422; payment to be made at, by St. Alban's to Florentine merchants, vi. 221.
....., St. German l'Auxerrois, v. 481.
....., place de Grève, v. 478, 481.
....., Sainte Chapelle, built, iv. 92; wish of Henry III. to see, v. 475; his visit to, v. 479.
....., St. Marcel; *v.* Marcel, St.
....., Old Temple, John received in, by Philip II., ii. 475; Henry III. chooses for his residence while in Paris, v. 478; the Templars hold their chapter at, *ib.*;

Paris, Old Temple—*cont.*
meal given to the poor by Henry III. at, *ib.*; dinner of the two kings at, v. 479.
....., university of, quarrel between the students and citizens in 1229, iii. 166; dispersed in consequence, iii. 168; many English leave, *ib.*; very many students go to Angers, *ib.*; peace made and the scholars return, iii. 169; persecuted by cardinal Romano, iv. 165; errors of, discussed and refuted by the prelates, iv. 280–283; disturbances at, between the students and the Dominicans in 1253, v. 416; some of the university customs changed and the quarrel made up, v. 417; preparation of the scholars for the reception of Henry III., v. 477; quarrel between the scholars and the Dominicans in 1255, v. 506, 528; the Pope settles the question in favour of the Dominicans v. 507; the students recalled, v. 528; certain prelates sent to Rome against the Dominicans, v. 598; deserts the city in 1257, partly on account of the harvest, partly from the persecution of the Dominicans, v. 645; exertions of cardinal Hugh de St. Caro against them and in favour of the Dominicans, *ib.*; disturbed by the Dominicans and Franciscans in 1259, v. 744; quarrels of the scholars in 1257, vi. 350.
....., St. Victor, bishop Maurice takes refuge in, during the inundation of 1196, ii. 422; W. de Braose buried at, ii. 532.
....., bishops of:
St. Dionysius, i. 116; martyred, i. 117.
St. German, dies, i. 249.
Agilbert (Ægilberht), i. 293, 294; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Peter Lombard, letter of Pope Alexander III. to, on his errors, ii. 311; attack on his doctrine of the Trinity by Joachim, abbat of Fiore, ii. 312; Joachim's book condemned at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 313; extract from his sentences on vows, iii. 487.
Paris, bishops of—*cont.*
Maurice, takes refuge at St Victor during the inundation of the Seine, ii. 422.
William of Auvergne, complaint brought before, of the riots between the university and the citizens, iii. 167; the duke of Brabant writes to, respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, iv. 397; tries to induce Louis to give up his crusade, v. 3; his cautions to him, *ib.*; the king resigns the cross to him and takes it again, v. 4; letter of a Hungarian bishop to, respecting the Tartars, vi. 75.
Paris, Ferri of, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., Matthew of, took the religious habit at St. Alban's in 1217, vi. 270; information given to, by R. Besaz, ii. 391, note; by Nicholas of Farnham, ii. 477; had seen the gems given to Robert of London by the emperor of Morocco, and heard his account of the embassy, ii. 564; information given to, by John of Gatesden, iii. 335; by Richard de Clare, iii. 368; had heard of the speech of Llewellyn about Henry III., iv. 232; information given to, by Waleran, bishop of Beyrout, iv. 345; by the prior of Westacre, iv. 428; in Westminster abbey at the offering of the vase of our Lord's blood, iv. 644; seen by the king and ordered to write an account of the whole affair, *ib.*; invited to dine with the king, iv. 645; takes the message of Louis IX. to Hacon, king of Norway, iv. 651; presents to Hacon the letters patent of Louis, iv. 652; gifts of Hacon to, *ib.*; at Bergen in 1248, v. 36; escapes the injury to the vessel he came in by saying mass on shore, *ib.*; love of Hacon for, v. 36, 44; Hacon writes to ask him to help the abbey of St. Benet Holme, v. 43; the monks ask the Pope to have him sent to them, v. 44; letter of the

Paris, Matthew of—*cont.*
Pope to the abbat of St. Alban's for this, *ib.*; goes and accomplishes his mission, v. 45; information given to, by William de Buttone, bishop of Bath, v. 46; remonstrates with Henry III. in the matter of the liberty of warren at St. Alban's, v. 129; the king's answers, v. 130; Aaron, a Jew of York, gives him an account of the king's extortions, v. 136; reflections on the election of Æthelmar de Valence to Winchester, v. 184; original termination of his chronicles, v. 197; speech of Hacon to, respecting the empire, v. 201; hears the account of the death of the prince of Antioch from R. de Besacc, v. 221; hears of the power of Ferdinand of Castile from his messenger, v. 232; particulars of the death of Cecilia de Sanford told to, by her confessor, Walter de S. Martino, v. 236; speech to, by one of the Caursins, v. 246; hears the account of the outrage of the Pastoureaux on Thomas, monk of Sherborne, from himself, v. 254; Richard of Cornwall tells him of his expenses at Hayles and Wallingford, v. 262; account of a wonderful Athenian girl told to, by John of Basingstoke, v. 286; speech of Roger de Thurkeby to, on the oppressions of the Poitevins, v. 317; a witness of the behaviour of the chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan to the king in the garden of St. Alban's, v. 329; information given to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 347; writes the life of archbishop Edmund from information given by bishop Richard de Wyche and Robert Bacun, v. 369, 384; had been told of the miracles at the tomb of the archdeacon of Northumberland by John of Lexinton, v. 384; his remarks on the difficulty of historians in recording the truth, v. 470; remarks on the ambition of the Roman court, v. 500; Richard, bishop of Bangor, repeats to him a speech of Richard of Cornwall, v. 602; Henry III. much with him on his visit to St. Alban's in 1257, v. 617; intercedes with Henry III. for the University of Oxford, v. 618; remarks on the way foreigners circumvent the English, v. 626; close of his history, v. 748, note [1]; his portrait on his death bed, *ib.*; verses on the winds, vi. 465; privilege of dispensation from certain statutes obtained from Pope Innocent IV. in his time in 1254, vi. 292; his gifts to St. Alban's, vi. 391; his book of the verses of Henry of Avranches, iii. 43, 44; his book of Additamenta; *v.* Additamenta.

....., Robert of, killed at the battle of Dorylæum, ii. 64.

Park, warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52.

Parks and fisheries, punishment of malefactors in, vi. 117.

Parma, Parmesans, consolatory message sent to, by Innocent IV., iv. 624; excited by Innocent, leave Frederick II. and join the Milanese, iv. 637; besieged by Frederick II., *ib.*; Victoria built opposite, *ib.*; strictness of the siege, iv. 638; ask peace from Frederick, which he refuses, *ib.*; their danger a consequence of their treatment of bishop Roger le Noir on his way to the Roman court, *ib.*; their sufferings during the siege, iv. 648; the Pope's aid prevented from reaching, *ib.*; failure of a sally, *ib.*; Frederick orders anyone taken to be put to death, *ib.*; entreat for mercy, but are refused, *ib.*; injuries done by the citizens to Roger, bishop of London, v. 13; his curse on them, *ib.*; their vow and promise of redress, *ib.*; their attack on Frederick's army, v. 14; speech of Thaddæus of Sessa, *ib.*; they defeat Frederick's army and slay Thaddæus, *ib.*; defeat the Cremonese and take their carrochio, *ib.*; joy of the Pope and grief of Frederick, v. 15; his threats, *ib.*; letter of Philip the Podestà on their victory, vi. 146; 200 of their soldiers taken prisoners by

Parma—*cont.*
Enzio, v. 75; he is prevented from hanging them by threats of retaliation, *ib.*; the citizens afraid to leave the city for fear of Frederick, v. 99; the merchants of, desire peace, *ib.*; anger of Frederick for the death of Thaddæus and destruction of Victoria, v. 145; their defeat by Frederick, *ib.*; their submission, *ib.*; some still hold out, v. 146.
....., Martin of Colorno, bishop of, one of the papal commissioners to Frederick II., iii. 551.
Parret, the (Pedreda), Cenwealh drives the Britons to its mouth, i. 292; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 379.
Parthenai (Partenay), John at, ii. 573; Henry III. gives William l'Archevêque men and money to defend, iv. 221; his disgraceful treason, *ib.*
Partholoim, sent to Ireland by Gurgiunt, i. 60.
Pascentius, son of Vortigern, i. 190; joins Vortimer in his war with the Saxons, i. 193; returns to Britain, i. 226; defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, *ib.*; goes to Gilloman, king of Ireland, for aid, *ib.*; his attack on Wales, *ib.*; causes Aurelius to be poisoned, i. 227; slain by Uther Pendragon, *ib.*
Paschal cycle, the, i. 248; great year of, ii. 11, 15.
Paschal I., Pope, i. 371; his letter about St. Kenelm's murder, i. 372.
Paschal II., Pope, ii. 119; his reception of St. Anselm, ii. 124; answer to Henry I. on the question of investitures, *ib.*; restores the degraded abbats and bishops, *ib.*; will not give way on the question of investitures, ii. 127; imprisoned by the emperor Henry V., ii. 138; vi. 108; his refuge in France and reception, vi. 107; holds a council at Troyes, vi. 108; his quarrel with Henry V. respecting investitures, ii. 140; peace made, and he gives the holy Communion to the emperor, *ib.*; the question between
Paschal II.—*cont.*
Canterbury and York discussed before, *ib.*; dies, ii. 143.
Paschal III., anti-pope; *see* Wido of Crema.
Passavant, John, charter of, vi. 417.
Passelewe, Robert (archdeacon of Lewes), presented to the Pope with Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 94; associated in the government with Peter des Roches, iii. 240; had been made treasurer with Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; the bishops threaten to excommunicate him at Westminster in 1233, iii. 252; certain manors under his charge given to Margaret de Burgh by Henry III., iii. 271; his manor of Swanbourne ravaged by Richard Siward, iii. 289; his sister married to William de Holewer, *ib.*; summoned to give account of his receipts and expenses, iii. 293; conceals himself at the New Temple, *ib.*; supposed to have gone to Rome, where he had often been as proctor for Fawkes de Breauté, *ib.*; accused by Stephen de Segrave, iii. 295, 296; conceals himself again, iii. 296; reconciled with the king after paying a heavy fine, iii. 306; clerk of Henry III., elected to the see of Chichester, but the election quashed, iv. 358; advises the king to raise money by an inquisition into the royal forests, iv. 400; goes through the different counties and extorts money, *ib.*; indignation of the bishops at his election to Chichester, iv. 401; examined by bishop Grosseteste and the election quashed, *ib.*; the king's anger at this, iv. 401, 509; the king sends Laurence de S. Martin to the papal court on this business, iv. 412; his inquisition into the forests, iv. 426; his oppressions, iv. 427; the quashing the election useful to the king in spite of his anger, iv. 509, 510; his accusation of John de Neville, iv. 400, 401, 563; ordained priest, v. 85, 137; given the church of Dereham by the bishop of Ely, v. 85, 94; consequent anger of the

Passelewe, Robert—*cont.*
king, v. 85, 715; pious in comparison with Geoffrey Langley, v. 137; joins Geoffrey Langley with himself as justice of the forests, *ib.*; Langley deposes his bailiffs and injures him, *ib.*; leaves the court and is ordained priest, *ib.*; insults of the king to, at Westminster, v. 199; the king dines with, and extorts presents from, *ib.*; Geoffrey Langley sent to inquire into his acts, v. 277; induces the king to deprive the abbat of Ramsey of his market at St. Ives, v. 296; dies at Waltham, v. 299, 535; had impoverished many to enrich the king, v. 299; supplanted by Geoffrey Langley whom he had brought up, v. 340; Ernald de Bosco made warden of the southern forests in his place, v. 379; had been sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.

....., Simon, sent by the king to various monasteries for money, v. 682; goes to Waltham, v. 683; his interview with the abbat, *ib.*; goes to St. Alban's, v. 684; his fraudulent behaviour there, *ib.*; his endeavours to persuade the abbat to give way, v. 685; his threats, v. 685, 686; final refusal of the abbat, v. 687; goes to Reading, but fails there, *ib.*

Paste, Ferricus, mission of, to Pope Innocent IV., to complain of grievances in France, vi. 131.

Pastoureaux, the, account of, in France in 1251, v. 246–254; their leader, a Hungarian, v. 246; his promises to the soldan, *ib.*; his previous career as leader of the children's crusade, v. 247; they are signed with the cross, *ib.*; favoured by queen Blanche, v. 248; their standard, *ib.*; account of them brought by archbishop Boniface to England, *ib.*; gain strength from the Pope's leaving Lyons, *ib.*; their followers and arms, *ib.*; preaching of their leader, v. 249; entrance into Orleans, *ib.*; the bishop of Orleans bids the clerks keep away from them, *ib.*; one scholar who goes

Pastoureaux, the—*cont.*
and opposes their leader slain, v. 250; attack and despoil the clergy, *ib.*; the citizens take their part, and the bishop puts Orleans under an interdict, v. 251; speech of queen Blanche, *ib.*; go to Bourges, *ib.*; their leader slain, *ib.*; attempt to go to Bordeaux, but are driven away by Simon de Montfort, v. 252; another leader drowned in the Garonne, *ib.*; a third lands in England at Shoreham, and is cut to pieces at Monstreolum, v. 253; some of their followers receive their crosses from good men and go to the Holy Land, *ib.*; ill-treatment of Thomas of Sherborne by, *ib.*; his complaint of them to the king heard by Matthew Paris, v. 254; this said to be the greatest trouble to the church since Mahomet, *ib.*

Paterines, the, heresy of, iii. 361, 520; iv. 434; their errors confuted by Robert, a Dominican, iii. 361, 520; many put to death, iii. 361, 520; Milan, the refuge and receptacle of, iii. 375; account of, by Ivo of Narbonne, iv. 271, 272; their disgraceful perfidy, iv. 303; mentioned, iv. 476.

Pateshull (Pattishall), Hugh of, son of Simon, made treasurer in place of Peter de Rievaulx, iii. 296; his administration of the treasury, *ib.*; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

....., Martin of, justice itinerant at Dunstable, iii. 84; Fawkes de Breauté attempts to seize him, but he escapes, iii. 84, 85; justice at Kateshil, vi. 89.

....., Simon of, iii. 296.

Patrick, St., account of, i. 174, 180, 200, 223; legend of his purgatory, ii. 192, *seqq.*

Patrick, William, taken prisoner at Dole by Henry III., ii. 291.

Patrick, earl; *v.* Dunbar, earl of.

Pattesley (Patesle), Norfolk, law suit of the rector of, with Richard de Parco, vi. 86, 88.

Paul, St., his conversion and preaching, i. 97, 101; at Rome, i. 107; in Spain, *ib.*; his disciples, *ib.*; his martyrdom, i. 109; translation of his body, i. 140.
Paul of Samosata; *v.* Antioch, bishops of.
Paul, martyred under Julian at Rome, i. 166.
Paulinus, bishop of Nola, writes the life of St. Ambrose, i. 175.
Paul, pretended patriarch of Constantinople, condemned as a Monothelite by Martin I., i. 288.
Paul I., Pope, i. 341, 342.
Paul, sent by Innocent IV. to Henry III. to prevent him attacking France in 1248, v. 23; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, *ib.*
Paul (Pol), St., Hugh II., count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; arrives at Gorgoni, ii. 63; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
....., Engelram, his son, begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
....., Gauthier de Chatillon, count of, his prowess at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 580.
...., Hugh V., count of, refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 119; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; takes the cross, iv. 490; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; said to be killed at Avignon, v. 92 (*see* the note); his character, v. 93; his ship at Inverness, *ib.*
....., Guy III., said to be in the battle between the soldan of Cairo and St. Louis, vi. 168; joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; report that he was killed in the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254.
Pavia (Papia, Ticinum), pestilence at, i. 308; this stopped by the translation of St. Sebastian, *ib.*; taken by Charles the Great, i. 347; the citizens excommunicated by Innocent IV., v. 256.
Pavia—*cont.*
....., William of, cardinal, authorises the marriage of the young king Henry and Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 216; sent by the Pope to summon Henry II. and archbishop Thomas to Montmirail, ii. 234; absolves the persons excommunicated at Vezelay and returns to the Roman court, *ib.*
Peada, son of Penda, made king of Mercia by his father, i. 285; asks Oswiu for his daughter Ælflæda, *ib.*; converted and baptized by bishop Finan, *ib.*; South Mercia given to him by Oswiu, i. 291; murdered by his wife, *ib.*; brother of Wulfhere, i. 299.
Peak (Peec) castle, the, given by Richard to John, ii. 348.
Peche (Pecche, Peccatum), Hamo, third baron, dies, iv. 175; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
Pedreda, *i.e.*, the Parret, *q.v.*
Pedro II., king of Arragon, defeats the emir of Morocco, ii. 566; endeavours to seize the country conquered by S. de Montfort from the Albigeois, *ib.*; had been crowned by Innocent III., *ib.*; makes a league with the Albigeois and attacks Muret, *ib.*; his answer to the messengers sent by S. de Montfort, ii. 567; his security before the battle, ii. 568; his defeat and death, *ib.*
Peiure, Paulin; *v.* Piper, Paulin.
Pekenay, Michael, charter of, vi. 429.
Pelagius, heresy of, i. 175; council summoned at Carthage by Pope Innocent I. against, i. 178; Pelagianism in Britain, i. 185; expedition of SS. German and Lupus against, i. 186; St. German goes to Britain with Severus again against, i. 189.
Pelagius I., Pope, i. 244.
..... II., Pope, i. 249; his death, i. 254.
Pelagius (Payo Gayam), legate; *v.* Albano, bishops of.
Pelagonia, Bohemond encamps in, ii. 57; Raymond encamps in, ii. 57, 59.

Pelez (Pelet, Pilet), Raymond, joins Raymond in his march, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; takes the castle of Tel-Amania, ii. 90; defeated at Marrah, *ib.*; sent by Raymond to escort the Genoese pilgrims to Jerusalem, ii. 97.

Pellitus, an astrologer, assists Eadwine, i. 276; slain, i. 277.

Pembroke, John collects an army at, to go to Ireland, ii. 529; Richard Marshal takes possession of the castle, iii. 204, 205.

....., earls of; *v.* Clare, Marshal.

Pen, i. 292.

Penda, king of the Mercians, i. 263; his battle at Cirencester with Cynegils, i. 275; besieges Exeter, i. 277; defeated and swears fidelity to Cædwalla, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; sent against Oswald by Cædwalla, but defeated by him, i. 279; slays St. Oswald, i. 282; drives out Cenwealh, i. 283; makes his son Peada king, i. 285; allows Christianity to be preached in Mercia, *ib.*; slays Ecgric and Sigeberht, i. 287; attacks and slays Anna, i. 288; invades Northumbria, i. 290; slain by Oswiu, *ib.*

Penenden heath (Pedreda), council of, ii. 42.

Penhow, the Danes defeat the men of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at, i. 479.

Peniscola (Penuscula), taken by stratagem by James I. of Arragon, iii. 384; taken by Ferdinand III., v. 193.

Pen-Selwood, battle of, i. 495.

Pepin, king of the Franks, reduces Normandy, i. 311; makes St. Lambert bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; has the bodies of the two SS. Hewald buried at Cologne, i. 313; makes St. Willebrord bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; rebuked by St. Lambert for adultery, i. 314; letter to, respecting the removal of St. Benedict's body from Fleury, i. 339; sends archbishop Remigius with three bishops to Fleury on this errand, *ib.*

Pepper, sent to the Christians, poisoned by the Saracens, iv. 490; this said to be a ruse of the pepper merchants, *ib.*

Perche, many French soldiers captured at, by the Normans in 1167, ii. 239.

Perche, Rotrou II., count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

....., Matilda, natural daughter of Henry I., his wife, drowned, ii. 148.

....., Rotrou III., count of, sent by Philip II. to Richard to arrange for their crusade, ii. 353; his marriage, iii. 326.

....., Geoffrey III., count of, captures the earl of Leicester, ii. 407.

....., Thomas, count of, his prowess at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 580; one of the leaders of the army sent to the relief of Montsoreau castle, iii. 16; his speech on reconnoitring the royal army on its way to Lincoln, iii. 20; reconnoitres it himself, but is deceived as to its numbers, *ib.*; his advice, *ib.*; his death in the battle of Lincoln, iii. 21, 22; his burial, iii. 23.

....., count of (? Jacques de Chateau-Gonthier), joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; said to be killed in the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254.

....., Robert, count of; *v.* Dreux, Robert II., count of.

Perci (Percy), Richard de (fifth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces York and its province to Louis's obedience, ii. 663; his speech in answer to Gilbert Basset, iii. 382; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492; his shield of arms, vi. 476.

....., William de (sixth baron), one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

....., Henry de (seventh baron), two of the St. Alban's soldiers with, in the Welsh campaign, vi. 374.

Peredurus, imprisons Elidurus, i. 61.
Perepund, William de, skilled in astronomy, iii. 111; his prophecy respecting the expedition of Louis VIII. against the Albigeois, *ib.*
Peridon (or Periron), parliament of Louis VII. at, i. 208.
Perigord (Petragoricum), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 424.
Perpetua, martyrdom of, i. 132.
Pershore, church of, dedicated, iii. 638.
....., Eler, abbat of, witnesses writs of Henry III., vi. 343, 344.
Persia, kings of, i. 55; devastated by the Tartars, iv. 299; vi. 84; the king slain by the Tartars, vi. 79.
Persius, dies, i. 108; quoted, iv. 503.
Pertinax, emperor, i. 131.
Perugia, Pope Gregory IX. escapes to, iii. 156, 304; the messengers from St. Alban's go to Pope Gregory IX. at, iii. 314; letter of Gregory IX. dated from, iii. 317; part of the territories of, invaded by Rainald of Spoleto, iii. 594; in rebellion against Frederick II., iv. 574; Innocent IV. at, v. 193, 207, 300, 417; his arrival at, in 1251, v. 238; his reception at, in 1252, v. 274; he creates seven cardinals at, *ib.*; the Roman court at, in 1252, v. 312; Innocent IV. leaves, v. 372; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, vi. 211, 213, 215, 231, 235; Frederick II. said to have died at, vi. 523.
Pesmes, Gerard de, goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note.
Pessunarius, John, charter to, vi. 418; charter of, vi. 419.
Pestilence, in 167, in consequence of the persecution of the Christians, i. 126; in 252, i. 139; in 664, i. 294; in 665, *ib.*; in 686, i. 308; in 746, i. 339; in 987, i. 473; in 1103, ii. 124; in 1112 in England, ii. 140; among the crusaders at Damietta, iii. 42; in England in 1247, iv. 654; in 1258, v. 690, 693, 701; in 1259, v. 746.
Peter, St., his words to Simon Magus, i. 97; his share in the preaching of the Gospel, i. 97, 101; bishop of Antioch, i. 97; bishop of Rome, i. 98; imprisoned by Herod, i. 99; ordains Linus and Cletus, i. 107; detects Simon Magus, i. 108 his flight from Rome and return, i. 109; martyred, *ib.*; translation of his body, i. 140.
Peter, St.; *v.* Marcellinus.
Peter the Hermit, his preaching for the crusade, ii. 48; his visit to Jerusalem and interview with the patriarch, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; returns and goes to Bari, ii. 49; received by Pope Urban II., *ib.*; goes through Italy and exhorts all to join the crusade, *ib.*; account of his expedition with his followers, ii. 50; his money taken by the Bulgarians, ii. 51; his reception by the emperor, *ib.*; obtains the release of the fugitives after the battle of Nice and returns to Constantinople, ii. 53; his forces join the leaders of the crusade at Nicomedia, ii. 59; sent to offer battle to Kerboga, ii. 85; gratitude of the Christians of Jerusalem on its capture to him, ii. 102, 103.
Peter of Pontefract, prophecy of, against John, ii. 535; imprisoned, *ib.*; given to William de Harecourt to be imprisoned by him in Corfe castle, ii. 535, 547; John's fear of his prophecy, ii. 541, 546; put to death by John with his son at Warham, ii. 547.
Peter of Provence, his vision at Antioch respecting the holy lance, ii. 84; his statement to the bishop of le Puy and Raymond of Toulouse, *ib.*; his ordeal to prove its truth, ii. 92; his death, *ib.*
Peter, archbishop of Russia, his account of the Tartars, iv. 386.
Peter, a Benedictine monk of India, converts the king of the Tartars, v. 87.
Peter, the Dominican, his preaching at Milan, v. 357; his murder, v. 358; his miracles and canonization by Pope Innocent IV., *ib.*

Peterborough (Burgum, Hamstede) built by Sexwulf, i. 297; relics of SS. Cyneburh and Cyneswyth venerated at, i. 320; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; bishop Æthelric of Durham retires to, i. 525; bishop Æthelric seized at, ii. 5; John passes through, ii. 667; Richard, bishop of Durham, dies at, iii. 111; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, iii. 517; demand of Pope Gregory IX. of a revenue of 100 marks from, iv. 101; this forbidden by the king, iv. 102; *vide* Medeshamstede.

....., abbats of:

Sexwulf, made bishop of Lichfield, i. 297.

Aldulf, made archbishop of York, i. 475.

Alfsi, goes to Normandy with queen Emma, i. 490.

Godric, deposed by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123; goes to Rome with St. Anselm and is restored by the Pope, ii. 124.

Walter of St. Edmundsbury, absent from home when the papal demand in 1241 was made, iv. 102; consults his clerk, William of Peterborough, *ib.*; one of the commission appointed by Grosseteste in the affair of the abbat of Bardney, iv. 247; specially summoned to the council at Lyons, iv. 414; goes there, *ib.*; his accusation by the Pope's clerk Martin, iv. 415; his ill-treatment at the papal court, *ib.*; dies of grief, iv. 415, 502.

William de Hotot, iv. 502, note [2]; demands of Henry III. from, v. 52; escapes from him secretly, *ib.*; his quarrel with the convent, v. 84; they appeal to bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; he resigns, his deposition being imminent, *ib.*; a manor assigned for his support, *ib.*; the king sends to seize the convent property, *ib.*; said to have been favourable to the

Peterborough, abbats of—*cont.*

William de Hotot—*cont.*

king, and therefore accused by the convent, *ib.*

John de Caux, prior of St. Swithin's, Winchester, elected by the king's command, *ib.*; a Norman by birth, v. 85; acts as justice itinerant by the king's command, v. 466.

....., William of, clerk of abbat Walter, iv. 102.

Petroc, St., in Cornwall (Padstow), seat of the bishopric of Cornwall, i. 438; laid waste by the Danes, i. 471.

PetroLeonis, Hugo, cardinal legate in England, ii. 296; allows the clergy to be brought before secular judges for certain offences, *ib.*; four things to be observed in England, granted to by Henry II., ii. 298; crosses, *ib.*; at the battle between the Crusaders and Saracens before Acre, ii. 353.

PetroLeonis, anti-pope; *v.* Anacletus II.

Petronius, St., bishop of Bologna, i. 183.

Pevensey (Pevenesel) castle, destroyed by William II., ii. 27; surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 214.

Peverel, Guy, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

....., Pagan, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.

....., William (of Dover), witnesses a charter of William II., vi. 35; witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37; witnesses charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39.

....., William, exiled by Henry II. for poisoning Ranulf, earl of Chester, ii. 210; his honour given to John by Richard, ii. 348.

Phaethon, legend of, i. 12.

Pharamond, first king of the Franks, i. 170, 179.

Phileas of Egypt, writes on the martyrs and is martyred, i. 155.

Philip of Macedon, i. 61.

Philip Arridæus, has Macedonia after Alexander's death, i. 63.

Philip, son of Herod, i. 87; left in Judea as deputy for Archelaus, i. 89; part of Herod's dominions given to, by Augustus, *ib.*

Philip, the deacon, i. 96.

Philip, bishop in urbe Cortina (Gortyna in Crete), death of, i. 124.

Philip, emperor, i. 138; associates his son in the empire, *ib.*; the first Christian emperor, *ib.*; celebrates the year of our Lord's nativity, i. 139; the 1000th year of Rome in his reign, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Philip, son of the emperor Philip, associated in the empire, i. 138; slain, i. 139.

Philip, the Presbyter, writes on Job, i. 191; dies, *ib.*

Philip I., king of the Franks, relieves Dole, ii. 14; makes peace with William I., *ib.*; Normandy promised to Robert by William I. in his presence, *ib.*; aids Robert in ravaging Normandy, *ib.*; excited against William I. by Robert, ii. 21; his quarrel with William I., ii. 23; mocks at him, ii. 24; induced by Robert to advance into Normandy against William II., ii. 34; bribed by William II. and returns, *ib.*; excommunicated by Pope Urban II., ii. 44; Jerusalem taken during his reign, ii. 100; dies, ii. 135, 137.

Philip II., crowned by William, archbishop of Rheims, in his father's lifetime, ii. 314; his colloquy and treaty with Henry II. between Gisors and Trie, *ib.*; submits his kingdom and himself to Henry II., ii. 316; marries Isabella [erroneously called Margaret] of Hainault, ii. 317; meets Henry II. at Vaudreuil, ii. 323; many nobles take the cross in his presence, ii. 324; promises aid to the Holy Land, but says no more, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 326; meets Henry II. between Gisors and Trie, and they agree to go to Jerusalem together, ii. 330; the French to have red crosses, *ib.*; his anger because

Philip II.—*cont.*

Richard invaded the territories of the count of Toulouse, ii. 331; enters Chateau Roux and forces all within it to swear fealty, *ib.*; Henry II. had given the custody of the country to him, *ib.*; attracts several of Henry's castellans to himself, *ib.*; France ravaged by Henry II. in consequence, *ib.*; his capture of Acre, ii. 335; his quarrel with Henry II. a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 336; invades the territories of Henry II. with Richard, ii. 337; agrees to stand by the judgments of the archbishops of Bourges, Rouen, and Canterbury, *ib.*; all (except the kings) excommunicated who prevent peace being made, *ib.*; his interview with Henry II. at La Ferté Bernard, ii. 339; asks for his sister Alais to be given to Richard, and for Richard to be assured of succession to the crown of England, *ib.*; asks that John take the cross, *ib.*; the interview comes to nothing, *ib.*; John of Anagni threatens him with an interdict if he will not make peace, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; accuses the cardinal of being bribed by Henry, *ib.*; on Henry's refusal of his terms, Richard does homage to him, ii. 340; departs from the colloquy with Richard, *ib.*; takes La Ferté Bernard, Montfort, and Ballon castles, *ib.*; attacks Le Mans, *ib.*; pursues Henry with Richard and nearly captures him, ii. 341; besieges and takes the tower of Le Mans, *ib.*; takes Montdoubleau, *ib.*; several castles surrendered to him, *ib.*; conference for peace at Saumur, ii. 342; gives letters patent to the Bretons and Poitevins that he will not make peace unless they are included in the treaty, ii. 343; takes Tours, *ib.*; forces Henry II. to make peace, *ib.*; Henry does homage to, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; his interview with Richard between Chaumont and Trie, ii. 346; demands Gisors and the adjoining province, *ib.*; promises of Richard, who is to marry

Philip II.—*cont.*
his sister Alais, *ib.*; sends Rotrou, count of Perche, to Richard to arrange for their crusade, ii. 353; meets Richard at Gué S. Remi, ii. 357; their agreement as to the crusade, *ib.*; determines to meet at Vezelay and begin thence, *ib.*; meets Richard at Vezelay, ii. 363; goes with him to Lyons, *ib.*; they separate and he goes to Genoa, *ib.*; ill at Savona, and has an interview with Richard there, ii. 363; sends to Richard for five galleys, Richard offers three, and he refuses them, *ib.*; receives a payment for Richard's not marrying his sister, ii. 364; gives up his claim to Gisors and the Vexin, *ib.*; lands at Messina and is received in Tancred's palace, ii. 366; his anger at Richard's forcible entry, ii. 367; meets him and conceals his anger, *ib.*; starts, but returns to Messina, ii. 367; lingers in Sicily till the spring, ii. 370; leaves Messina and sails for Palestine, ii. 371; Philip, count of Flanders, dies while with him, ii. 372; lands at Acre, ii. 373; Acre surrendered to him and Richard, ii. 374; desires to return home, ii. 375; all that is done by the army ascribed to Richard, *ib.*; Richard promises to give him half of all the military stores, &c. he has, *ib.*; cause of his quarrel with Richard, *ib.*; had wished to give Acre to the Marquis of Montferrat and to make him king, *ib.*; swears not to invade Richard's territories, ii. 376; covets the territory of the counts of Flanders, *ib.*; returns home, ii. 376, 377; his reception at Paris, ii. 383; fear of his anger prevents the duke of Burgundy from joining Richard in attacking Jerusalem, ii. 385; Richard had besieged Henry II. at Le Mans by his advice, ii. 395; Richard accused of sending the Assassins to murder him, ii. 397; makes a league with John during Richard's captivity, ii. 401; invades and ravages Normandy, ii. 402; Gisors betrayed to him by

Philip II.—*cont.*
Gilbert de Wascuil, *ib.*; reduces the Norman Vexin, *ib.*; reduces the land of Hugh de Gournay, *ib.*; attacks Rouen, but is beaten back by the earl of Leicester, *ib.*; takes Evreux, and commits it to John, *ib.*; marries Ingelburga, sister of Cnut VI., king of Denmark, *ib.*; repudiates her and places her in the nunnery at Cisoing, *ib.*; sends back to Denmark the Danes who had come with her, *ib.*; Richard hires forces against him, ii. 404; his ravages, *ib.*; besieges Vernueil, but flies on Richard's approach, ii. 405; destroys Fontaines castle, *ib.*; had received Loches castle from Richard's bailiffs, ii. 405; Loches taken by Richard, ii. 406; at Vendôme and Freteval, *ib.*; pursued and his baggage captured by Richard, *ib.*; his attempts to settle the quarrel by a combat of five men on either side, *ib.*; refuses Richard's proposal that they themselves should be among them, ii. 407; captures Robert, earl of Leicester, *ib.*; makes a truce with Richard, *ib.*; letter of Pope Celestine III. to the archbishop of Sens on the subject of his divorce, ii. 412; his conference with Richard at Louviers, ii. 416; terms of the peace with Richard, ii. 417; his intention of returning to the Holy Land, *ib.*; regrets his bargain and besieges Albemarle, *ib.*; reprisals of Richard on his sureties, *ib.*; takes and destroys the castle of Albemarle, *ib.*; takes Nonantcourt, *ib.*; excites the archbishop of Rouen to put Normandy under an interdict, ii. 420; Hugh de Chaumont very intimate with him, *ib.*; his territories invaded by Richard's orders, ii. 421; William de Merlou intimate with, *ib.*; goes to S. Geneviève during the inundation of the Seine, ii. 422; vessels go to S. Valery from England to bring provisions to him, ii. 440; Baldwin IX. promises not to come to terms with him without Richard, ii. 441; the people of

Philip II.—*cont.*
Champagne and Britanny desert him for Richard, *ib.*; besieges and takes Dangu castle, *ib.*; fortifies it, *ib.*; forces Baldwin IX. to raise the siege of Arras, *ib.*; pursues him into Flanders, *ib.*; forced to come to terms with Baldwin, *ib.*; attempts to draw Baldwin from his fidelity to Richard, ii. 442; swears he will restore to him and Richard all that he has won in the war, *ib.*; proposes a colloquy between the three, *ib.*; allowed to escape, and returns to Paris, *ib.*; there, by the advice of his friends, determines to break his oath, *ib.*; his battle with Richard between Gamages and Vernon, ii. 447; is defeated and flies to Vernon, *ib.*; Richard pursues and makes several prisoners, *ib.*; three of his castles taken by Richard, *ib.*; leaves Mantes and advances to the relief of Courcelles, ii. 448; defeated by Richard between Courcelles and Gisors, *ib.*; flies to Gisors, but the bridge of Gisors breaks under him and he falls into the Epte, *ib.*; his narrow escape, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken by Richard, ii. 448, 449; sends to Pope Innocent III. to mediate between him and Richard, ii. 449; a truce for five years made through the efforts of Peter of Capua the legate, ii. 450, 451; Arthur given up to, by Constance, ii. 453; sends him under a guard to Paris and takes Arthur's cities and castles into his own hands, *ib.*; makes a truce with John, ii. 456; knights Arthur, who does homage to him for his dominions, *ib.*; promises Arthur his aid to recover them, ii. 457; his colloquy with John between Boteavant and Gaillon, *ib.*; his demands of John for himself and for Arthur, which are refused, *ib.*; reasons for his enmity to John, *ib.*; Arthur removed from his custody and pacified with John, *ib.*; had entrusted Le Mans with Arthur to William des Roches, *ib.*; Arthur secretly returns to him, *ib.*;

Philip II.—*cont.*
Otho promises John aid against him, ii. 458; France put under an interdict on account of the capture of Peter de Duay and the elect of Cambray, *ib.*; releases the elect of Cambray, *ib.*; meets John between Gaillon and Boteavant, ii. 461; their agreement as to Louis's marriage with Blanche, and respecting Otho, *ib.*; his connivance in favour of Philip of Suabia against Otho, *ib.*; their colloquy between Le Goulet and Boteavant, *ib.*; surrenders Evreux, &c. to John, who does homage for them, and gives them to Louis, ii. 461, 462; France put under an interdict in consequence of his repudiation of Botilda (Ingelburga), ii. 462; advises John to marry Isabella of Angoulême, *ib.*; his colloquy with John at Vernon, *ib.*; Arthur remains in his custody, *ib.*; archbishop Geoffrey would not go with John to the colloquy, ii. 467; makes peace with John, ii. 474; interview with John near Andely and peace made, ii. 475; asks John to Paris and receives him in the old Temple, *ib.*; confirmation of the peace by sureties, *ib.*; his interview with John near Le Goulet, ii. 477; demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou for Arthur, *ib.*; on John's refusal attacks and destroys Boteavant castle, *ib.*; takes Eu, Lyon, and other castles, *ib.*; attacks Radepunt, but is beaten back by John, *ib.*; attacks and takes Gournay, ii. 478; puts Arthur under tutors and gives him 200 soldiers to attack Poitou, *ib.*; besieges Arques, but hearing of Arthur's capture raises the siege, ii. 479; ravages the country, *ib.*; returns to Paris and spends the rest of the year quietly, *ib.*; John exhorts Arthur to depart from his friendship, *ib.*; takes many of John's castles, ii. 482; his treatment of the castellans, *ib.*; Montfort castle surrendered to, by Hugh de Gournay, *ib.*; invests Vaudreuil, which is surrendered by its guardians, *ib.*; imprisons them at

Philip II.—*cont.*
Compiègne, *ib.*; takes many of the Norman castles, ii. 483; besieges Roche Andely, *ib.*; his proposals to the chief towns of Normandy, *ib.*; returns home, ii. 484; Rouen and Normandy surrendered to, ii. 488; takes Roche Andely by famine, *ib.*; detains its guardian, Roger de Lacy, in free custody on account of his valour, ii. 489; Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou submit to him, *ib.*; takes Chinon, ii. 490; archbishop Hubert suspected by John of too great intimacy with him, ii. 492; makes a truce for two years with John, ii. 495; knights his son Louis at Compiègne, ii. 524; had expelled and deprived Reginald, count of Boulogne, ii. 532; makes his son Philip count of Boulogne, and gives him Reginald's daughter, *ib.*; the English nobles send to say they would receive him, ii. 535; Innocent III. writes to, to carry out the sentence of John's deposition, ii. 536; this brought to him by the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of London and Ely, ii. 537; his preparations to invade England, *ib.*; summons his nobles to meet at Rouen, *ib.*; his fleet inferior to John's, ii. 539; John awaits his attack, *ib.*; account of his forces by Pandulf, ii. 540; has the charter of submission of most of the English nobility, *ib.*; admonished by Pandulf to give up his intended invasion, ii. 547; his anger, *ib.*; Ferrand, count of Flanders, refuses to join him, and he gives up his expedition, *ib.*; his anger with Ferrand, whom he sends away from his court, ii. 548; his speech, *ib.*; attacks Ferrand's territories, *ib.*; his forces assemble at the Swine, *ib.*; naval battle with John's fleet, *ib.*; loses his vessels, but beats off the enemy, ii. 549; leaves Flanders and returns home, *ib.*; intention of John to attack him, which comes to nothing, *ib.*; attack on his territories by John's forces in Flanders, ii 572; had sought John's daughter Joanna for his son, ii. 573; John's opportunity against him, *ib.*; had placed a garrison in Nantes, ii. 577; sends his son Louis against John, *ib.*; collects an army against John's forces, and orders prayers for his success, ii. 578; advances to Bouvines against the forces of John and Otho, *ib.*; battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; orders the bridge to be broken down behind him, *ib.*; nearly slain in the battle by Reginald, count of Boulogne, ii. 580; his victory, *ib.*; carries off three of his prisoners in chains, ii. 581; his triumphant reception in Paris, *ib.*; his truce with John, ii. 581, 582; sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; the English barons sent to, to offer the crown to his son Louis, ii. 648; requires twenty-four hostages from them, *ib.*; Guala goes to, from Pope Innocent III., and requires him to prevent Louis's engaging in the attempt, ii. 651; his opinion as to John making his kingdom tributary, *ib.*; says that John had forfeited it by the murder of Arthur, *ib.*; his speech to the legate, *ib.*; speech of Louis to, ii. 652; gives the legate a safe conduct to the sea, ii. 653; gives Louis a secret permission to make the attempt, ii. 653; had refused a safe conduct to John when he was summoned to answer for the death of Arthur, ii. 658; account of his interview with Eustace, bishop of Ely, and Hubert de Burgh on this, *ib.*; blames Louis for leaving Dover castle untaken behind him, ii. 664; Louis sends messengers to, to inform him of his defeat at Lincoln and the state of his affairs, iii. 25; his speech respecting William Marshal, iii. 25, 26; is afraid to help his son, as being excommunicated, and so puts it upon Blanche, iii. 26; had been sharply rebuked by the Pope before, for giving his consent to his son's expedition, *ib.*; Louis swears he will endeavour to make him restore to Henry

Philip II.—*cont.*
III. his rights in transmarine parts, iii. 31; sends Louis to attack the Albigeois, iii. 57; dies, iii. 77; his death preluded by a comet, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at St. Denis, iii. 81; had given the lands of Raymond of Toulouse to Simon de Montfort, iii. 106.
Philip, son of Louis VI., crowned in his father's lifetime, killed by a fall from his horse, ii. 156.
Philip, son of Philip II. and Agnes de Méranie; *see* Boulogne, counts of.
Philip, physician to Pope Alexander III., sent by him to Prester John, ii. 316, 317.
Philip, a clerk of Richard, leaves Palestine with him and lands at Zara, ii. 393.
Philip, Martin leaves part of his authority to, on leaving England, iv. 422.
Philip, podestà of Parma, letter of, vi. 146.
Philippicus, kills Justinian II. and his son Tiberius, i. 324; made emperor at Cherson, *ib.*; exiles Cyrus, bishop of Constantinople and puts John in his place, *ib.*; his letters to Pope Constantine, *ib.*; blinded by Anastasius, i. 328.
Philippopolis, Godfrey and his followers reach, ii. 55.
Philosophers, Gentile, their folly and blindness, i. 83.
Phocas, bishop of Sinope, martyred, i. 120.
Phocas, usurps the empire and puts Maurice to death, i. 261; makes Rome the head of all churches and grants the Pantheon to Boniface IV., i. 263; put to death by Heraclius, i. 264.
Photinus, bishop of Sirmium, heresy of, i. 167.
Piacenza (Placentia), withdraws from its allegiance to Frederick II., iii. 582, 632; peace arranged at, by Gregory IX., iii. 603; the prisoners of Frederick II. at, freed by the Parmesans, vi. 147.
....., Philip, viscount of, podestà of Genoa, commands the Genoese galleys which convey Pope Innocent IV. to Genoa, iv. 355.
Picard, John, outrage of, on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
Picts, the, invade N. Britain under Roderick, i. 113; Roderick slain by Marius, *ib.*; Caithness given to, to inhabit, *ib.*; being refused wives by the Britons seize them from Ireland, *ib.*; Fulgentius has aid from, i. 133; rise against Vortigern, i. 187; victory of St. German over, *ib.*; lay waste N. Britain, i. 189; besiege Hoel in Dumbarton, i.236; their country ravaged by Ecgfrith, i. 305; attacked by Beorht in revenge for Ecgfrith's death, but slay him, i. 318; defeated by Berctfrid, i. 322; harassed by the Danes, i. 408.
....., kings of; *see* Kinoth; Unust.
....., bishop of, Trumwine, ordained by archbishop Theodore, i. 300.
Pignano, in Tuscany, occupied by Frederick II., iii. 534, 571.
Pilet, Raymond; *v.* Pelez.
Pilgrims, 7,000 besieged by the Arabs in 1067, ii. 4; a body arriving in Genoese ships going to Antioch are slaughtered by the Turks, ii. 73.
Pillerton (Pilardestuna), in Warwickshire, storm at, iii. 74, 75.
Pin, Notre Dame du, bishop Longchamp buried in, ii. 438.
Pinci (Ponci, *Hoveden*), Peter de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Pinkeni, Robert de, sixth baron, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Pinsk (?) (Pyngensis, Prangensis, Pringensis), convent of, in Poland, letter respecting the Tartars dated at, vi. 81.
....., A., warden of, letter of, vi. 83.
Pionius, martyred, i. 126.
Piper (Peiure), Paulin, made steward to Henry III., iv. 294; one of his chief counsellors, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 101; his death, v. 242; his wealth and buildings, *ib.*; his building at Tuddington, *ib.*; buried in London, his heart at Tuddington, *ib.*; his widow married to John de Gray, *ib.*; his epitaphs, v.

Piper, Paulin—*cont.*
243; his shield of arms, v. 243, n^2; vi. 476; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; his body rests there a night, *ib.*
Pipewell, synod of, many new bishops appointed at, ii. 351.
Pirian (Perry Green ?), left by Edwin of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
Piron, William de, witnesses the gift of Biscot by Henry I. to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
Pirot (Pyrot), Ralph, protests against the military service required for the Welsh campaign, vi. 375; witnesses a charter, vi. 417.
Pisa, archbishops of:
Dainbert, made patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 103.
Ubaldo Lanfranchi, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
....., Henry, cardinal of, authorises the marriage of the young king Henry and Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 216.
Pisans; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; their firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49; attack Ceuta, iii. 366; defeat the Genoese and capture the prelates on their way to the council, iv. 125; Frederick II. goes to their territories after his defeat at Viterbo, iv. 267; guard St. Louis's fleet, v. 159; lend part of his ransom, v. 174, 434; conspiracy of, against St. Louis, v. 207; he had refused to take them on his crusade, *ib.*; his fear of them, v. 434; their quarrels in the Holy Land, v. 745.
Pisidia, march of the crusaders through, ii. 65.
Pius I., Pope, i. 124, 125.
Placidia, wife of Ataulphus, i. 178; mother of Valentinian III., and styled Augusta, i. 180; receives St. German honourably, i. 190.
Planes, Roger de, slain by the soldiers of William Longchamp, ii. 381.
Plenting, son of Ælla, i. 218.
Pleshy (Plessiz), castle of, surrendered to Stephen by G. de Mandeville, ii. 175.
Plexeto, John de; *v.* Warwick, earls of.
Pliny, his gentleness to the Christians, i. 119.
Plumtune, Nicholas de, clerk of Henry III., sent to the Roman court on the affairs of Ramsey abbey, v. 394.
Pluralities, allowed to bishops, v. 192.
Pointun, Puintel, Alexander de, excommunicated for his share in the outrage on archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 380; one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
Poison, laid in various places for the English nobles in 1258, v. 707.
Poitiers, victory of Clovis over Alaric II. near, i. 216; Richard at, at Christmas, 1196, ii. 416.
....., bishops of:
Venantius Fortunatus; *v.* Fortunatus.
Gilbert de la Porée, his heresies condemned at Rheims, ii. 146.
Poitou, Poitevins, sufferings from the Danes, i. 424; claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 477; submits to Philip, ii. 489; the barons of, do homage to John at Rochelle, ii. 572; account of John's proceedings in, ii. 573; the barons of, refuse to fight on John's side against Louis, ii. 577; the only ones of John's foreign troops that remain with him, ii. 655; submit to Louis VIII., iii. 84; their treason to Henry III., *ib.*; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles, iii. 119; embassy of the nobles to him, iii. 164; Poitevins put into the place of the English ministers in 1232, iii. 240; put into possession of English castles, *ib.*; brought over in vast numbers by bishop Peter des Roches, iii. 244; their slaughter by Richard Marshal at Monmouth, iii. 256; speech of Richard Marshal against, iii. 259; banished by Henry III. from England, iii. 272; favoured by HenryIII., iii. 388; Hubert de Burgh accused of having lost, iii. 618; vi. 66; Fawkes de Breauté

Poitou—*cont.*
really the cause of its loss, vi. 67; its loss by John, v. 21, 352; expedition of Henry III. to, in 1242, iv. 189; fortify themselves against the French, iv. 197; Louis IX. offers to resign to Henry III., iv. 203; their fears, iv. 208; go over to Louis IX., iv. 221; delude Henry III., iv. 233; all his lands and honours in, lost by Henry III., *ib.*; his payments to, iv. 254; contempt of the French for, iv. 496; truce in, between Louis and Henry prolonged, iv. 506; Louis IX. cautioned against, by the bishop of Paris, v. 4; money forced from Henry III. in, v. 53; guard St. Louis's fleet at Damietta, v. 159; their oppressions in England, v. 229, 316; quarrels with the Provençals in England, v. 352; suspected by the French and deprived of all commands by them, v. 388; claimed by Richard, king of Germany, v. 636; suspected of poisoning many English nobles, v. 705; the complaints against them in 1258 postponed, v. 710.

....., Richard, count of; *v.* Richard.

....., Alfonso, count of, brother of Louis IX., takes part in bringing the Cross to Paris, iv. 90; made count of Poitou by his brother, iv. 137, 138, 178; other nobles knighted at the same time, iv. 138; invites Hugh de Lusignan to spend Christmas with him, iv. 178; Hugh refuses his allegiance, *ib.*; speech of Hugh about Poitou, *ib.*; his anger, iv. 179; appeals to Louis IX., *ib.*; Hugh de Lusignan accused before, iv. 252; his speech asserting that Hugh ought to fight to prove his innocence, *ib.*; at the general chapter of Citeaux with Louis IX., iv. 391; at the translation of St. Edmund, vi. 129; taken prisoner at the defeat of the French in Egypt, v. 158, 196; vi. 192, 195; anger of the Saracens at his release, v. 165, 174; sent by St. Louis into France, v. 175; arrives in safety, *ib.*; applies to the Pope for aid, *ib.*; threatens to remove the Pope from Lyons in case of his refusal, *ib.*; tries to induce the Pope to make peace with Frederick II., v. 188; attributes the failure of the crusade to Papal avarice, *ib.*; hastens towards England to persuade Henry III. to assist Louis, v. 189; puts off obtaining aid, v. 203; sends treasure for Louis's ransom, v. 239; Louis sends to, for aid, v. 260; begins to despise and hate Louis, v. 281; deserts him, v. 308; struck with paralysis, v. 311; grief of queen Blanche at this, v. 312, 354; refuses to listen to the English demands, v. 650.

....., archdeacon of, Richard, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas at Vezelay, ii. 234; appeals and is absolved, *ib.*; to be sent to the Roman court against the archbishop, ii. 240; elected bishop of Winchester, ii. 287; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

....., archdeacon of, letter of Innocent III. to, excommunicating the barons, ii. 642; letter putting the sentence into execution, ii. 644; renews the sentence, ii. 648, 649.

Pol, St.; *v.* Paul, St.

Poland, laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109, 110, 115, 387; vi. 77, 81, 82; episcopal sees of, vi. 454.

....., the duke, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.

....., Henry II., duke of, slain by the Tartars, vi. 79, 82, 83.

....., Boleslas V., duke of, said to be slain by the Tartars, v. 439.

Polesworth (Polleberia), the wife of Sihtric, daughter of Edward, retires to, i. 446, 447; her death and miracles, i. 447.

Polycarp, St., goes to Rome and reclaims many hereticks, i 125; martyred, i. 124, 126.

Polycastro, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Polygnano, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Pompeienus, slays Maximinus, i. 137; slain, *ib.*

Pompey, interferes between Hircanus and Aristobulus, i. 70; pollutes the Temple and sends Aristobulus to Rome, *ib.*; makes Judæa tributary to Rome, *ib.*; flies to Greece from Cæsar, i. 75; defeated by Cæsar and flies to Egypt, i. 76; slain by order of Ptolemy, *ib.*; his theatre burnt, i. 93.

Pons (Pontes), Henry III. at, iv. 192, 218; surrendered to Louis IX., iv. 220; seizure of English nobles at, v. 462, 463.

....., Reginald de, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John, on John's side, ii. 582; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49; meets Henry III. in 1242, iv. 192; surrenders to Louis IX., iv. 220; payments of Henry III. to, iv. 254.

Pont-Audemer, castle of, taken by Henry I., ii. 150.

....., Henry de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Pontefract, Peter of; *v.* Peter of Pontefract.

Ponte Sant-Ambrogio, defeat of Enzio at, v. 78.

Ponthieu (Pontivum), Harold forced to land at, i. 529; ravaged by John's army, ii. 578.

..... Guy, count of (called Godwine), imprisons Harold and sends him to William of Normandy, i. 529.

....., Simon, count of, threatened to be disinherited if his daughter Jane marries Henry III., iii. 328; proposal for her marriage with Henry III., *ib.*; this comes to nothing and she marries Ferdinand III. of Castile, *ib.*

....., Matthew de Montmorency, count of, dies in Egypt, v. 158, 159.

Pontianus, martyred, i. 124; translation of, by permission of Pope Nicholas I., i. 389.

Pontianus, Pope, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*

Pontigny, archbishop Thomas sent to, by Pope Alexander III., ii. 228, 232; his stay there, iv. 32, 72, 74; vi. 124; kindness of the monks to him, ii. 234; Louis VII. goes to, and takes archbishop Thomas to Sens, *ib.*; vision of archbishop Thomas at, ii. 261; Mauger, bishop of Worcester, dies at, ii. 533; archbishop Edmund goes to, iv. 32; he leaves shortly before his death, iv. 72; his body brought to, for burial, iv. 73, 74; miracles at, iv. 74, 103, 324; vi. 124; pilgrimage to, iv. 103; translation of St. Edmund at, iv. 631; v. 76, 369; vi. 128; visit and offerings of Richard of Cornwall at the shrine, iv. 646, 647; v. 111; the monks cut off St. Edmund's arm, v. 113; their disgrace for this, *ib.*; they offer a portion of the body to St. Louis, but he refuses it, *ib.*; miracles become rare there, v. 114; the body of St. Edmund found there uncorrupt, v. 195; wish of Henry III. to visit, v. 228; Henry III. visits and recovers his health at, v. 475.

..... John, abbat of, captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council, iv. 125, note [3]; letter of, to Innocent IV. asking for the canonization of St. Edmund and testifying to his miracles, iv. 325; the request granted, iv. 336.

....., John, monk of, his anecdote of St. Louis and the soldan at Damietta, vi. 163.

Pontius Pilate, governor of Judæa, i. 93; his letter to Tiberius on our Lord's death, i. 95; exiled to Vienne and kills himself, i. 98.

Pontoise (Ponteise, Pontisara), the church of the nunnery founded by queen Blanche near, [Maubuisson], dedicated, iv. 378; the countess of Macon takes the veil at, iv. 485; burial of queen Blanche at, v. 354; parliament of Louis IX. at, vi. 100.

Pontorson (Puntursun) castle, taken and destroyed by Ranulph, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
Popa, marries Rollo, i. 441; taken again by him after her repudiation, *ib.*
Pope, the, may be accused of heresy, v. 402; his power according to bishop Grosseteste, v. 391, 536.
Pope, William, one of the Winchester robbers, his appeal and execution, v. 60.
Popo, converts Harold, king of the Danes, by a miracle, i. 464; made a bishop, *ib.*
Porcastella, Roger, sent by Frederick II. to the Pope, iii. 583, 584.
Porchester (Kaerperis), Claudius lands at, i. 99; the walls destroyed by Claudius, i. 99, 100; taken by Trahern, i. 157; Henry II. goes to, ii. 285.
Porée, Gilbert de la; *v.* Poitiers, bishops of.
Porlos, Bartholomew gives up his see in, to the Albigensian anti-pope, iii. 78.
Porrex, slays his brother Ferreux, and is put to death by his mother, i. 55.
Porsenna, captured by Belinus and Brennius, i. 59.
Port, lands in Britain, i. 229.
Port, Adam de, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 38.
Porta, Galis de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Portel, castle of, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Arragon, ii. 299.
Portland, laid waste by the Danes in 982, i. 472.
Portmort (Purmor), in Normandy, Louis and Blanche married at, ii. 462.
Porto, destroyed by the Romans, v. 417.
....., Conrad, bishop of, letter of, to the archbishop of Rouen respecting the anti-pope of the Albigeois, iii. 78; summons a council at Sens to discuss the affairs of the Albigeois, iii. 79.
Porto-Ercole (Porteswere), Richard at, ii. 363; half-way between Marseilles and Messina, *ib.*
Porto-Fino (Portus Delfini), Richard at, ii. 363.
Porto-Venere, Innocent IV. stays two days at, in his flight to Genoa, iv. 356.
Portsmouth (Portesmue), origin of the name, i. 229; Richard lands at, in 1189, ii. 347; Richard crosses from, in 1194, ii. 404; John summons the barons to meet at, in 1201, ii. 475; John crosses to Normandy from, *ib.*; John lands at, ii. 483; John collects a fleet and sails from, in 1205, ii. 490; John collects an army at, and crosses from, in 1206, ii. 494; John at, in 1213 twice, intending to cross to Poitou, ii. 549, 550; John and Isabella cross to Rochelle from, in 1214, ii. 572; Henry III. collects an army at, for the invasion of Normandy, iii. 190; Henry III. crosses to St. Malo from, iii. 194; Henry III. lands at, in 1230, iii. 199; loss of ships at, through a storm in 1238, iii. 498; Henry III. embarks from, in 1242, iv. 191, 192; the nobles ordered to meet him at, on his return from Gascony in 1243, iv. 244; he lands at, iv. 255; all owing military service ordered to be at, ready for the expedition to Gascony in 1253–1254, v. 381; vi. 283, 287; Henry III. sails from, for Gascony, v. 383; queen Alienora and her sons sail from, v. 447; writs of Henry III. dated at, vi. 255, 257.
Portugal, bishop of; *v.* Oporto.
Possessa, Guy de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; his death before Nice, ii. 62.
Postumus, tyrant in Gaul, i. 141; slain, *ib.*
Potenza, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Poterne, James de, sheriff of York, seizes the manors, &c. of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, ii. 467; excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*; anger of the king in consequence, *ib.*
Potesgrave, a portion of, assigned for the victuals of St. Albans, v. 669.

Powis, William de, one of the messengers sent to Lyons, in 1245, to complain of the Roman extortions, iv. 420; makes his complaint at Lyons, iv. 440; reads the letter sent from England, iv. 441; goes to the Roman court, iv. 551; his return, iv. 560.

Pratest, Engelram de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Prémontré, order of, the abbats employed as visitors in the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 235; Louis IX. asks an aid from, iv. 226.

Prester John, king of the Indians, letter of Pope Alexander III. to, ii. 316; his dominions filled with the Nestorian heresy, iii. 398; slain by the Tartars, vi. 115; his daughter married to the king of the Tartars, *ib.*

....., monk of, exhorts the Pope and Frederick II. to be at peace, *ib.*; his distance from Nineveh, vi. 116; his character and habits, *ib.*

Preston, church of, had been held by William of Haverhill, v. 329; given by Henry III. to the chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan, *ib.*

....., Gilbert de, justice itinerant at Hertford in 1240, the suit of trespass on the warren of St. Alban's tried before, iv. 51; introduces the Franciscans into St. Edmundsbury against the will of the abbey, v. 688.

Priam, king of the Franks, i. 170.

Pringensis conventus; (?) Pinsk, *q.v.*

Priscian, i. 246.

Priscillianists, heresy of, i. 177.

Privetesflode (Privet, *Hants*), Sigeberht murdered at, i. 342.

Probus, emperor, i. 143; frees Gaul, i. 144; his wars, *ib.*; slain at Sirmium, *ib.*; the beginning of the 86th jubilee, in his second year, *ib.*

Procession of the Holy Spirit, v. 456.

Proculus, slain by Probus, i. 144.

Prodigies: lances in the air in 555, i. 245; fiery spears in the air in 567, i. 247; fire in Heaven in 580, i. 249; blood

Prodigies—*cont.*

from the sky in 788, i. 352; wonderful rain in Gascony in 828, i. 375; strange birth on the confines of Britanny and Normandy in 1062, i. 530; at Liège in 1109, ii. 136; a stone image of our Lord in 1186, ii. 326; rain of blood in 1198 at Andely, ii. 446; seen by a monk of St. Alban's in 1215, ii. 623; births in the Isle of Wight and confines of Wales, v. 82.

Prophecies, of the Incarnation found on a golden tablet at Constantinople, i. 350, note; on Roman affairs, ii. 135; this made known to a hermit in the Alps in 1227, iii. 125, 550; writing seen by a Cistercian monk, iii. 538; respecting the emperor and Pope, iii. 551.

Prosper of Aquitaine, his letters against Eutyches, i. 217.

Provence, Louis IX. takes possession of, iv. 485; given to him by Beatrice, countess of Provence, iv. 505; castles belonging to Henry III. in, iv. 505, 506; given to Charles of Anjou by Louis, iv. 546; a port in, fortified by Louis, *ib.*; the people of, guard Louis's fleet at Damietta, v. 159; their quarrel in England with the Poitevins, v. 352.

....., Raymond Berenger IV., count of, sent to, by Henry III. to ask his daughter Alienora in marriage, iii. 334; his character, *ib.*; had married Beatrice of Savoy, iii. 335; his children, *ib.*; sends his daughter to England, *ib.*; sent for to England by Henry III., iii. 413; has no presents in France, *ib.*; recalled to Provence by war, *ib.*; Henry III. sends him 1,000 marks to pay his journey, *ib.*; sends aid to the emperor against the Milanese, iii. 491; ordered by Frederick II. to attack the count of Flanders, iv. 21; had "given horns" to the count of Flanders, *ib.*; he refuses, and the count of Toulouse is ordered to attack him, *ib.*; his pride from his two daughters being queens, *ib.*; attacked by the count of Toulouse, iv. 22; vi. 520; applies

Provence, Raymond Berenger IV.—*cont.*
for aid to Louis IX., iv. 22; many of his towns recovered by the count of Toulouse, iv. 23; Henry III. writes to Frederick II. on his behalf, *ib.*; Louis IX. collects an army in his defence, iv. 23; vi. 520; comes to meet Richard of Cornwall from Tarascon, iv. 46; hopes to receive help from Richard against the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; summoned by Gregory IX. to the council, iv. 67, 438; an enemy of Frederick II., iv. 67; sends to Louis IX. for help against the count of Toulouse, iv. 105; Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard of Cornwall write on his behalf and he is left at peace, iv. 106; his daughter Sanchia asked for Richard of Cornwall, iv. 190; struck with fatal illness, iv. 284; had always helped the Roman church, but injured the emperor, *ib.*; his speech to his youngest daughter Beatrice, iv. 404; leaves her all his lands and property, iv. 404, 485; his death, iv. 485; Louis IX. takes possession of Provence, *ib.*; funeral rites for him by Henry III., *ib.*; dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 476.

....., Beatrice, countess of, daughter of Thomas, sister of Amedeo, of Savoy, wife of Raymond Berenger, iii. 335; vi. 445; her beauty, iii. 335; her children, *ib.*; Henry III. sends for, to England and pays her expenses, iv. 261, 505; waited for on the shore by the English nobles, iv. 261; her entry into London, *ib.*; London adorned for her, *ib.*; her daughter Sanchia with her, *ib.*; at the marriage of Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia, iv. 263; at Wallingford, iv. 283; kindness of Henry III. to, *ib.*; he goes with her to London, *ib.*; he accompanies her to Dover where she embarks, iv. 284; hears of the fatal illness of her husband, *ib.*; her conduct with respect to the castles in Provence belonging to Henry III., iv. 505; had given her youngest daughter Beatrice

Provence, Beatrice, countess of *cont.*
to Charles of Anjou, iv. 505, 546; her speech respecting Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, iv. 505; comes to England with Thomas of Savoy, v. 2; her object to get money from Henry III., v. 3; present with her daughters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., v. 477; her glory in her daughters, v. 477, 654; at the banquet of the kings, v. 481; mother of three queens and grandmother of two more, v. 654; her children and grandchildren, vi. 445.

....., Charles, count of, and of Anjou, at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, vi. 129; takes part in bringing the Cross to Paris, iv. 90; married to Beatrice of Provence, iv. 505, 546; Provence given to, iv. 546; his complaint of the want of splendour of his marriage, *ib.*; suffers from fever in Egypt, vi. 153; birth of his son in Cyprus, vi. 154, 167; taken prisoner at the defeat of the French in Egypt, v. 158, 196; vi. 192, 195; anger of the Saracens at his release, v. 165, 174; sent by St. Louis to France, v. 175; arrives in safety, *ib.*; applies to the Pope for aid, *ib.*; threatens to remove the Pope from Lyons in case of his refusal, *ib.*; tries to induce the Pope to make peace with Frederick II., v. 188; attributes the failure of the crusade to Papal avarice, *ib.*; hastens towards England to persuade Henry III. to assist St. Louis, v. 189; puts off obtaining aid, v. 203; sends treasure for Louis's ransom, v. 239; Louis sends to, for aid, v. 260; begins to despise and hate Louis, v. 281; deserts him, v. 308; refuses to listen to the English demands, v. 650.

....., Beatrice, youngest daughter of Raymond Berenger, count of Provence, speech of her father to her before his death, iv. 404; his will leaving his lands and treasures to her, *ib.*; attempt of a Provençal noble to carry her off,

Provence, Beatrice of—*cont.*
ib.; opposition of Louis IX. to her claims, iv. 405; her cause taken up by Boniface, elect of Canterbury, and his brother Philip, *ib.*; Provence left to her on her father's death, but taken by Louis IX. as husband of her eldest sister, iv. 485; given by her mother to Louis IX. as wife to Charles of Anjou, iv. 505, 545, 546; her marriage, iv. 546; in Egypt, vi. 153; gives birth to a son in Cyprus, vi. 154, 167; with her sisters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., v. 477; at the banquet in the Old Temple, v. 480; the only daughter of her mother not a queen, v. 654.
Proverbs:
Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum, iii. 260.
Inter incudem et malleum, iv. 371.
Mulier non debet lugere mortem mariti vel filiorum suorum, sed potius tonitrum hiemale, iii. 254.
Rumfredi natus, iii. 208.
Rumor de veteri faciet ventura timeri, iii. 260.
Ubi dolor, ibi et digitus, iv. 618.
Provins, letter dated from, iii. 79.
Prussians (Prueteni), the, attacked by one division of the Tartars, iv. 115.
Pruz, Walter, foretells a violent storm and murrain in 1237, iii. 415.
Ptolemy son of Lagus, reduces Judæa and Jerusalem, i. 64.
....., Philadelphus, has the Septuagint translation made, *ib.*
....., Euergetes, *ib.*
....., Soter, *ib.*
....., Epiphanes, marries Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, *ib.*, note [3]; succeeds Ptolemy Soter, *ib.*; his sons, *ib.*
....., Alexander, i. 70.
....., Dionysius, i. 70.
....., Dionysius (son of the last), orders Pompey to be slain, i. 76.
Publicans, Milan the refuge and receptacle of, iii. 375.
Pucklechurch (Micheleberih), Edmund murdered at, i. 455.
Pugeis, Imbert, witnesses the confirmation by Henry III. of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672.
Puintel, Alexander; *v.* Pointun, Alexander de.
Purgatory of St. Patrick, ii. 193, *seqq.*; vision of, by a monk of Eynsham, ii. 423; vision of, by Thurchill, ii. 497.
Pusaco, Pusato (Puisay), Hebraudus (or Everardus) de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; chosen to conduct some pilgrims to Antioch, ii. 73; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
....., Waleran de, captured by Balac, ii. 149; imprisoned in Quartapi, ii. 150.
Puttenham (Puttanho), left by Edwin of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
Pynesfield (Pinnelesfeld), granted to St. Alban's by Ecgfrith, vi. 8.
Pyrrhus, his war with the Romans, i. 66.

Q.

Quadratus, bishop of Athens; *v.* Athens, bishops of.
Quartapi (Kart-Birt), Baldwin II., Joscelin of Edessa, and Waleran de Puisay imprisoned in, ii. 150.
Quatbridge (Quantbregge) (near Bridgenorth), the Danes at, i. 432.
Quenburga, St., sister of Ini, i. 331.
Quendritha, queen of Offa, has Æthelberht, king of the E. Angles, murdered, i. 355.
Quendritha, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 364; Kenelm committed to her care, i. 372; has him murdered, *ib.*; her miraculous punishment, i. 373.
Quinci, Robert de, takes the cross, v. 99; dies, v. 609.
....., Roger de; *see* Winchester, earls of.
....., Saher de; *see* Winchester, earls of.

Quinquegentiani, defeated by Maximianus Herculius, i. 147.
Quintain, the game of, in London, v. 367.
Quintilian, fame of, i. 115.
Quintillus, emperor, i. 142; slain, *ib.*
Quotations, unidentified:
Agnus domesticis et suis commilitonibus, et leo exteris et rebellibus, v. 399; cf. iii. 216.
Da mihi animas, cætera tolle tibi, iv. 234.
Duro Mars milite gaudet, v. 367.
Ejus avaritiæ totus non sufficit orbis, v. 406.
Ira parit litem, lis prælia, prælia mortem, v. 571.
Lex connectit eos, amor et concordia lecti, v. 323.
Miseris misericordia est necessaria et de peccatore misericordia, iv. 215.
O Carni concessus honor, v. 484.
Promittit de more rubens nova Cynthia ventos, v. 176.
Rebus jam color rediit vultu nitentis sideris, iv. 502.
Res est solliciti plena timoris amor, iv. 577.
Spes reficit, dominum fallit et ipsa suum, v. 452.
Stricto supplicat ense potens, ii. 635; iii. 243, 389; v. 181.
Stulto rixandum non est, furno nec biandum, iv. 33.
Tunc demum bona est mulier, cum aperte mala est, iv. 191.

R.

Rabani, Elyas de, a Poitevin, gift of land of Henry III. to, v. 283.
Radbod, duke of Frisia, story of, i. 328.
Radegundes, St., i. 245.
Radepunt castle, besieged by Philip II., ii. 477; relieved by John, *ib.*
Ragusa, Bernard, archbishop of, his part in St. Hugh's funeral, ii. 472.
Rain, wonderful, in Gascony in 828, i. 375; heavy, in 1193, ii. 33; in 1222, iii. 74; bloody, at Rome in 1223, iii. 77; heavy, in 1223, iii. 82; in 1236, iii. 339; in 1239, iii. 529; in 1251, v. 258; in 1252, v. 333; in 1254, v. 448.
Rainocii, Hugelin, his death, v. 64; his body remains incorrupt for 10 days, v. 63, 64.
Rainulf, brother of Richard, prince of Salerno, begins his crusade with Bohemond, ii. 56.
Raleigh (Rale, Ræle), Walter de, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
....., William de, his speech at Westminster demanding an aid for the king, iii. 380; canon of St. Paul's, sent by the king to Otho to forbid anything being done at the council in St. Paul's against the royal crown and dignity, iii. 417; remains there to watch the proceedings, *ib.*; elected by the monks to the see of Winchester, iii. 494; anger of the king at this, *ib.*; *v.* Winchester, bishops of; Lichfield, bishops of; Norwich, bishops of.
Ralph, earl (of Hereford), sent by Edward the Confessor against Ælfgar and Griffith, but defeated, i. 524.
Ralph, marshal of Frederick II., commands his army in Palestine, iv. 107; Ascalon committed to, by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 107, 168; deserts Frederick II., iv. 605; goes to Lyons to seek another master, *ib.*; recalled to Frederick's service by Walter de Ocra, *ib.*; persuaded by Walter de Ocra to murder the Pope, iv. 606; seized and confesses under torture, iv. 606, 607.
Ralph, castle (*i.e.* Château Roux), entered by Philip II., ii. 331; *v.* Chateau Roux.
Ramla (Ramula), taken by Robert, count of Flanders, ii. 94; Robert made bishop of, *ib.*; the Turks defeated near, ii. 97; Godfrey marches to, against Afdhal,

Ramla—*cont.*
ii. 104; Baldwin I. defeats the Egyptians at, ii. 126; attacked by the Arabs and Egyptians, ii. 127; Baldwin shut up in, *ib.*; taken by the Arabs, ii. 128; Saladin flies to, from Joppa, ii. 388.
Ramsbury (Romesberia), seat of the bishoprick of Wilton, i. 438; Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to Salisbury from, i. 524; list of the bishops of, i. 525; *v.* Wilton.
Ramses (Ramasse), in Egypt, iii. 55.
Ramsey abbey, destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; founded by Æthelwine and consecrated by archbishop Oswald, i. 462, 465, 475; the body of St. Ives found near, i. 480; road made to, by Cnut from King's Delf, i. 509; grant to, by Wulf, vi. 32; attacked and the monks expelled by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 175, 177; held as a castle by his son, ii. 177; punishment of them and their followers, *ib.*; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, iii. 517; visitation of, by bishop Grosseteste, v. 226; great injury to, from the loss of the abbat's market at St. Ives, v. 297; Eudo, one of the king's clerks, put in charge of, after abbat Ranulf's death, v. 394; ill-treated by the king's clerks, *ib.*; two sent to the Roman court respecting, *ib.*
....., abbats of:
Eadnoth, punished for irreverence about St. Ives, i. 480; bishop of Dorchester, killed at Assandun, i. 497; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Wulfsi, killed at Assandun, *ib.*
Æthelstan, murdered, i. 517.
Ælfwine, *ib.*
Herbert Losinga; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
Aldwin, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123; goes to Rome with St. Anselm and is restored, ii. 124.
Ranulf, one of a commission appointed by bishop Grosseteste in the affairs of Bardney, iv. 247; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of
Ramsey, abbats of—*cont.*
Ranulf—*cont.*
the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; money demanded from, by Henry III., v. 51; refuses to lend, but gives the money to the king, *ib.*; gets the money from the Caursins, v. 52; deprived by the king of his market at St. Ives by R. Passelew's advice, v. 296; this done in spite of his charters, v. 297; dies, v. 394; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; gift to Matthew Paris, vi. 391.
William de Hacholt, dies, v. 465.
Hugh, makes peace with the bishop of Ely respecting their boundaries in the fens, v. 570.
Ralph, recovers the fair at St. Ives, v. 699; this had been given by Edgar and confirmed by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*
Rançon, Geoffrey de, the forces led by, in the second crusade defeated by the Turks, ii. 182; siege of his castle Taillebourg by Richard, duke of Aquitaine, ii. 315; forced to surrender, *ib.*; his land ravaged by Sancho of Navarre, ii. 406; his land seized by Richard, *ib.* [erroneously called *of Ravenna*].
Ranulph, chancellor of Henry I., with him at Berkhampstead, ii. 149; his infamous character, *ib.*; his death in the king's presence, ii. 150; had seized the property of St. Alban's, *ib.*; witnesses two charters of William II. to St. Alban's, vi. 35; present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37.
Ranulph, sheriff, present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
Ranulph, a clerk in Lincoln diocese, deprived by bishop Grosseteste, v. 109; subsequent quarrel with the sheriff of Rutland, *ib.*
Rapolla, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Raspe, Henry; *v.* Thuringia, landgraves of.

Ratisbon (Reinesburgum), Frederick I. begins his crusade at, ii. 344.
Rats, legend of a German count devoured by, ii. 28.
Ravenna, the Germans penetrate to, in 258, i. 141 ; St. German dies at, i. 190 ; withdrawn from Frederick's allegiance by Paul Traversaro, iii. 635.
....., Thierry, archbishop of, legate to Frederick II., iii. 580, 595 ; sent into Palestine as legate by Gregory IX., iii. 632 ; his authority subsequently taken away, *ib.*
Raymond [son of William VII., count] of Poitou, marries Constance, daughter of Bohemond II., and becomes prince of Antioch, ii. 158 ; goes to the relief of Nepa, and is slain by Noureddin, ii. 183.
Raymond, counts of Toulouse ; *see* Toulouse, counts of.
Raymond, counts of Tripoli ; *see* Tripoli, counts of.
Ré, isle of, near Rochelle, William, earl of Salisbury, thrown on, iii. 96.
....., Notre Dame, Cistercian monastery of, in, the earl of Salisbury takes refuge in, iii. 97.
Reading (Radingis, Radingum, Redingum), the Danes at, i. 401 ; they make a rampart near, *ib.* ; their defeat at, *ib.* ; Æthelred and Alfred advance to, *ib.* ; the monastery founded by Henry I., i. 203 ; ii. 161 ; monks established in, and the church built, ii. 149 ; the hand of St. James sent to, by Henry I., ii. 159 ; Henry I. buried at, ii. 162 ; the hand of St. James taken away by bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 164 ; the castle fortified by Stephen, ii. 184 ; surrendered to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191 ; the hand of St. James restored, ii. 210 ; William, son of Henry II., buried at, ii. 214 ; Henry of Essex becomes a monk at, ii. 221 ; the church dedicated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 227 ; the patriarch of Jerusalem and the master of the Hospitallers go to Henry II. at, ii. 322 ; council at, under John de
Reading—*cont.*
Ferentino, ii. 495 ; Jocelyn of Wells consecrated bishop of Bath at, *ib.* ; many of the Oxford students go to, on the dispersion of the University in 1209, ii. 526 ; meeting at, of John and the legate with the bishops to arrange for the restoration of the confiscated property, ii. 570, 575 ; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1226–7 at, iii. 121 ; Richard of Cornwall escapes to, in 1227, iii. 124 ; Henry III. collects an army at, in 1230, iii. 194 ; Grosseteste consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, iii. 306 ; meeting of bishops, &c. at, in 1240, to hear the papal demands from the legate Otho, iv. 10 ; Richard of Cornwall and others make their farewells at, before starting on the crusade, iv. 11 ; remonstrance at, with the king by three bishops in the affair of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 286 ; Roger consecrated bishop of Bath at, iv. 391 ; Richard le Blond consecrated bishop of Exeter at, iv. 491 ; the bishop of Tortosa celebrates mass at, v. 72 ; some of the Winchester monks, in 1254, take refuge at, v. 468 ; the Cistercian abbats summoned to, by Rustand, v. 553 ; obligations of the abbey to merchants for the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 305, 323 ; letter of Rustand dated at, vi. 324.
....., abbats of :
Hugh, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 157.
William, made archbishop of Bordeaux, ii. 288.
Simon, Innocent III. writes to, to excommunicate the barons, ii. 627 ; names to Innocent the barons who are to be excommunicated, ii. 643.
Ralph (?), attempt of Henry III. to make him surety for the money promised to Richard de Clare, v. 364 ; his refusal, *ib.* ; Simon de Passelew goes to, to obtain money for the king, v. 687 ; his failure, *ib.* ; sum tried to be got from, *ib.*

Readwulf, succeeds Æthelred in Northumbria, i. 379; slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, *ib.*

Reate (Riata), letter of Gregory IX. dated from, iii. 466; Frederick II. at, iii. 581; Gregory IX. at, iii. 581, 597.

Reblata, a name of Antioch, ii. 67.

Recared, king of the Visigoths, converted from Arianism, i. 255.

Recordana (Tel-Kurdany or Ras-el-Ain), the crusading army, in 1217, marches to, under the patriarch of Jerusalem, iii. 9.

Reculver (Raculfe), Brithwold, abbat of, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 311.

Redbourne (Redbernia, Redburnia, Reodbune), a village near St. Alban's, ii. 303, 305; the church spoiled by the French in 1217, iii. 16; miraculous punishment of one of the spoilers, *ib.*; warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; charter granting land at, to St. Alban's, vi. 28.

....., Vincent, prior of, dies, vi. 277.

Redbridge (Redford), the abbat of, baptizes the children of Arwald, i. 309.

Redvers; *see* Devon, earls of; Rivers.

Redwald, king of E. Anglia, son of Titilus, i. 249, 263; Eadwine takes refuge with, i. 255, 274; dies, i. 257, 272; challenges Æthelfrith to battle and kills him at the Idle, i. 267; his behaviour to Eadwine, i. 274; at war with Æthelfrith, and restores Eadwine, *ib.*

Reedham, in Norfolk, Regnar Lodbrog lands at, i. 393.

Reggio (S. Italy), the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Reggio (N. Italy), the men of, with Enzio, defeated by the Bolognese, v. 78; afraid to leave their city for fear of Frederick II., v. 99; the merchants of, desire peace, *ib.*

....., Nicholas, bishop of, sent by Frederick II. to Gregory IX., iii. 583; iv. 304.

Reginald, monk of Durham, his intimacy with St. Godric, ii. 271; answer of St. Godric, when he expressed a wish to write his life, *ib.*; writes the life, ii. 272.

Reginald, lord of Sidon, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 328; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Reginald, an innkeeper at Lyons, conspiracy in his house to murder Innocent IV., iv. 605; confesses it on his deathbed, iv. 606.

Reginald, a goldsmith, of the liberty of St. Alban's, his fine remitted, v. 444.

Reginfred, expedition of Charles Martel against, i. 330.

Regnacarius, slain by Clovis, i. 219.

Rehoboam, reign of, i. 27.

Reignald, Danish king of Northumbria, submits to Edward the Elder, i. 445; expelled by Edmund, i. 454; baptized and adopted by Edmund, *ib.*

Reignald, brother of Eiric, slain on Steinmor, i. 458.

Reinald, a merchant of Siena, v. 581.

Reiner, slain by Æthelfrith at the Idle, i. 267.

Reiner, captain of infantry of Geoffrey de Mandeville, exiled and drowned at sea, ii. 177.

Reiner (Raynier), cardinal; *v.* Capocci.

Reiner, a merchant of Siena, v. 581, 583.

Remigius, St.; *v.* Rheims, archbishops of; Rouen, archbishops of.

Rendlesham, Swithelm baptized at, i. 284.

Réole, La (Regula, Riola), besieged and taken by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 93; Richard, abbat of Evesham dies at, iv. 233; William Bertram of Egremont imprisoned in, v. 49; queen Alienora ill at, v. 208; the nobles go to Henry III. to complain of Simon de Montfort, v. 288; lost to Henry III., v. 368; besieged by him, v. 388; surrenders, v. 396; the prisoners treated with lenity, *ib.*; the freemen granted to Peter of Savoy and the king's Poitevin brothers, v. 410; those in it during the siege exiled by Henry III., v. 118.

Repton (Rependune), Cynehard buried at, i. 352; St. Wistan buried at, i. 380; the Danes at, in 874, i. 408.
Rethel, John, count of, takes the cross, iv. 490.
Revel, William, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Revocatus, martyred, i. 132.
Reymund, a Gascon, slain in Wales, iv. 483; his intimacy with Henry III., *ib.*
Rheims, gifts of Clovis to, i. 229; council at, under Charles, i. 371; council at, under Calixtus II., ii. 145; vi. 109; Louis VII. crowned at, ii. 157; vi. 109; council at, in 1131, ii. 157; council at, under Eugenius III. in 1146, ii. 179; put under an interdict in 1236, iii. 371.
....., the archbishop of, the first peer of France, v. 606; anoints the king of France, *ib.*
....., archbishops of:
St. Remigius baptizes Clovis, i. 218; enriches the church of Laon and establishes a see there, i. 229; consecrates St. Vedast, i. 238; dies, i. 243.
Ricobert, deposed by Charles Martel for refusing to admit him into Rheims, i. 330.
Arthald, crowns Louis IV. at Laon, i. 451.
William of Champagne, crowns Philip II., ii. 314; gives Henry II. the cross, ii. 330; goes to Saumur to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 342.
William de Joinville, at the council of Bourges, iii. 105.
Henry II., procures a truce for three years between Louis IX. and Henry III., iii. 204.
Juhel de Mathefelon, takes the cross, iv. 490.
Rhine, the, i. 170.
....., count palatine of, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Louis II., count palatine of, letter respecting the election of Richard of Cornwall, vi. 341.
Rhone, the, a mountain falls into, i. 246; threats to throw a person nominated by the Pope to a prebend at Lyons into, v. 226.
Rhuddlan (Roelent), the castle fortified by Henry II., ii. 214.
Rhys, brother of Griffith, slain at Bollington, i. 523.
Rhys-ap-Griffith, does homage to Henry II. and his son Henry at Woodstock, ii. 222.
Rhys-a-Vychan, defeats the troops of Henry III. near Carmarthen, vi. 373.
Ribemont (de Riburgis monte), Anselm de, leads the first line in the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
....., Godfrey de, killed at Dorylæum, ii. 64.
Ricdritha, queen, dies, i. 352.
Richard I., duke of Normandy, i. 455; his quarrel with Æthelred, i. 474; in consequence of Emma's complaints of Æthelred seizes the English passing through his dominions, *ib.*; mediation of Pope John XVI., i. 475; dies and is buried at Fécamp, i. 477.
..... II., duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Æthelred sends Emma and her sons to, i. 490; his reception of them, *ib.*; Æthelred goes to, i. 490, 491; dies, i. 504.
..... III., duke of Normandy, *ib.*
Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora, born at Oxford in 1157, ii. 214; as duke of Aquitaine joins his brother Henry in his rebellion in 1173, ii. 286; his soldiers occupy Saintes, ii. 291; submits and does homage to his father at Le Mans in 1175, ii. 295.
In 1180, harassed by Geoffrey de Rançon, lays siege to his castle of Taillebourg, ii. 315; takes it, and the rebellious castles submit, *ib.*; goes to England and is received honourably by his father, *ib.*
In 1183, his father desires him to do homage for Aquitaine to his brother Henry, ii. 318; refuses and claims

Richard—*cont.*
In 1183—*cont.*
to inherit his mother's possessions, *ib.*; at his father's direction, Henry raises an army to compel him, *ib.*
In 1187 (count of Poitou), takes the cross, ii. 330; takes it from the hands of the archbishop of Tours, *ib.*
In 1188, attacks Geoffrey de Lusignan, ii. 331; alienated from his father because he gave aid to Geoffrey, *ib.*; conquers Geoffrey, *ib.*; reduces 17 castles of the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; his conquest of Acre, ii. 335; his quarrel with his father a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 336.
In 1189, with Philip invades his father's territories, ii. 337; many barons leave his father for him, *ib.*; the Bretons join him, *ib.*; endeavours of Pope Clement III. to make peace, *ib.*; Philip II. demands that Philip's sister Alesia should be given to him, and that he should have some security of his succession to the kingdom, ii. 339; would not begin his crusade without John, *ib.*; his lands threatened with an interdict by John of Anagni unless he makes peace with his father, *ib.*; the archbishops and princes advise his father to grant his requests and give him security of succession, ii. 340; does homage to Philip, on his father's refusal, *ib.*; departs with Philip, *ib.*; his pursuit of his father after the burning of Le Mans, ii. 341; conference for peace at Saumur, ii. 342; has the Bretons and Poitevins confederate with him, ii. 342; besieges Tours with Philip, ii. 343; terms of the peace, *ib.*; Alesia given into his charge, *ib.*; meets his father's body, and has it buried at Fontevraud, ii. 344, 345; his

Richard—*cont.*
In 1189—*cont.*
behaviour at the funeral, ii. 344, note [8]; seizes Stephen de Turnham and demands his father's castles and treasures, ii. 346; retains his father's servants in his service, *ib.*; receives John honourably, *ib.*; goes to Rouen and receives the sword of the duchy of Normandy, *ib.*; his gifts to John, *ib.*; confirms Geoffrey in the see of York, *ib.*; interview with Philip II. between Chaumont and Trie, *ib.*; is to marry Alesia, *ib.*; frees his mother from prison, ii. 346, 347; Merlin's prophecy accomplished in this, i. 206; ii. 347; goes to Barfleur and crosses to Portsmouth, ii. 347; his reception in England, *ib.*; goes to Winchester and has his father's treasures weighed and numbered, *ib.*; at Salisbury, *ib.*; gives lands to many, *ib.*; gives Isabella of Gloucester and various castles to John, ii. 347, 348; goes to London, ii. 348; account of his coronation, ii. 348–350; the Jews present in spite of his prohibition, ii. 350; persecution of them, *ib.*; his orders that they are to be let alone, ii. 351; weights and measures to be reduced to one standard, *ib.*; his gifts to the Cistercians, *ib.*; appoints various new bishops at Pipewell, *ib.*; deposes Ranulf Glanville the justiciary, *ib.*; sells castles and offices to raise money for the crusade, ii. 352; his jest on making bishop Hugh Pudsey earl of Northumberland, *ib.*; takes money from him to excuse his going to the Holy Land, *ib.*; Philip sends Rotrou, count of Perche, to him to arrange as to the crusade, ii. 353; makes William, earl of Pembroke, swear for him that he will be at Vezelay to meet Philip, ii. 354; settles the

Richard—*cont.*
In 1189—*cont.*
question between archbishop Baldwin and the Canterbury monks about the chapel at Hackington, *ib.*; makes Roger, deposed prior of Canterbury, abbat of Evesham, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, does homage to, at Canterbury, ii. 355; gives him Berwick and Roxburgh castles, *ib.*; receives 10,000 marks from him, *ib.*; his gifts to John and his mother, *ib.*; goes to Dover and crosses to Flanders, *ib.*; received by Philip, count of Flanders, and takes him into Normandy, *ib.*; leaves Hugh, bishop of Durham, William, bishop of Ely, Hugh Bardulf, and William Briwere guardians of the kingdom, *ib.*; his object in making Hugh justiciary to extort money, *ib.*; a tithe granted for the crusade, ii. 356; has a new seal made and extorts money by having charters sealed again, *ib.*
In 1190, keeps Christmas at Bur-le-roy, *ib.*; his agreement about the crusade with Philip at Gué St. Rémi, ii. 357; they determine to meet at Vezelay, *ib.*; his letter requiring obedience to be paid to bishop Longchamp, the chancellor, ii. 362; appoints justiciaries over the crusading fleet, *ib.*; his laws for the ships, *ib.*; orders the governors of the fleet to meet him at Marseilles, *ib.*; meets Philip at Vezelay, ii. 363; receives the wallet and staff, *ib.*; goes to Lyons, then to Marseilles, *ib.*; joins the pilgrims he finds there to his army, *ib.*; coasts to Nice, Ventimiglia, and Savona, *ib.*; meets Philip at Savona, *ib.*; stays at Portofino, *ib.*; offers Philip three galleys, which are refused, *ib.*; at Porto Ercole, *ib.*; enters the Tiber, *ib.*; is there met by the bishop of Ostia, *ib.*; refuses the Pope's invitation to Rome, ii. 364; his accusations against the Roman court, *ib.*; enters Apulia near Capua, *ib.*; payment of Tancred of Sicily to, *ib.*; makes Arthur his heir, *ib.*; continues his pilgrimage, *ib.*; his mother arrives and leaves Berengaria with him, *ib.*; his payment to Philip for not marrying his sister, *ib.*; Philip gives up his claim to Gisors and the Vexin, *ib.*; progress of the English fleet to Lisbon and Marseilles, ii. 365, 366; not finding him at Marseilles, the leaders of the fleet pause there, ii. 366; refused entrance into Messina by the French, *ib.*; forces his way in, ii. 367; his skirmish with Philip's forces, *ib.*; Philip's anger, *ib.*; they meet and Philip conceals it, *ib.*; crosses the Faro and takes Bagnara, *ib.*; places his sister Joanna there, *ib.*; takes Mategriffon, *ib.*; beats back the Greeks who attack Hugh le Brun, *ib.*; fortifies Mategriffon, *ib.*; grants freedom to the church in Normandy, ii. 368; his grants to the clergy, *ib.*; lingers in Sicily till the spring, ii. 370.
In 1191, sails from Messina, ii. 371; his conquest of Cyprus, *ib.*; imprisons Isaac Comnenus and his daughter and binds him in silver chains, *ib.*; sends him to Merkeb, *ib.*; treats his daughter honourably, *ib.*; marries Berengaria, *ib.*; leaves Cyprus, ii. 373; hastens to relieve the distress in the army at Acre, *ib.*; captures a Saracen vessel on its way to relieve Acre, *ib.*; drowns most of the crew, ii. 374; his entry into the port of Acre, *ib.*; the city surrendered to him and Philip, *ib.*; as Saladin does not fulfil the conditions, puts his prisoners to death, ii. 374, 376; promises to give Philip

Richard—*cont.*
In 1191—*cont.*
half his money and stores, ii. 375; causes of the quarrel between him and Philip, *ib.*; insists on Guy being restored to the kingdom, *ib.*; Philip takes an oath not to invade his territories, ii. 376; fortifies Acre, ii. 376, 377; leaves Acre and finds the cities on the coast empty of inhabitants, ii. 376; harassed by Saladin's army, *ib.*; fortifies these cities, *ib.*; returns to Acre, *ib.*; his letter to Walter, archbishop of Rouen, on the battle of Arsouf, ii. 376, 377; his hope of ultimate success, ii. 377; gives the kingdom with Isabella, widow of Conrad of Montferrat, to Henry of Champagne with Guy's consent, ii. 377, 378; makes Guy king of Cyprus, ii. 378; when at Furbie redeems the relics taken by Saladin in Jerusalem, ii. 378; iii. 217; his letter to William Marshal and others respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; his letter giving full powers to the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 380; fealty sworn to, by John and the nobles in St. Paul's, ii. 381.
In 1192, takes Darum, ii. 383; had given 3,000 besants to Hugh, duke of Burgundy, *ib.*; determines to attack Jerusalem with him, *ib.*; arrives at Castrum Ernaldi and Bethonoble, *ib.*; captures a convoy of 7,000 camels at Rouge Cisterne, ii. 383, 384; returns to the castle and places garrisons in the cities, ii. 384; his quarrel with Leopold, duke of Austria, *ib.*; throws his banner into a sewer, ii. 384, 397; his consequent troubles, ii. 385; returns to castle Ernald and exhorts his army to attack Jerusalem, *ib.*; his secret intelligence from a Syrian woman in Jerusalem as to its state, *ib.*; she sends him a key of one of the gates,

Richard—*cont.*
In 1192—*cont.*
ib.; the duke of Burgundy refuses to join him through fear of Philip's jealousy, *ib.*; while he is at Beitnuba his spy discovers the bribes sent to the duke by Saladin, *ib.*; tortures one of the messengers and discovers all that had been done, ii. 386; sends for the duke, the patriarch, and the prior of Bethlehem, *ib.*; swears he is ready to attack Jerusalem and Beyrout, *ib.*; requires the duke to do the same, and on his refusal exposes his treason, *ib.*; has his messengers brought out and shot in the presence of the army, *ib.*; orders the guardians of Acre not to admit the duke, *ib.*; sent for by a hermit who tells him he could not now take Jerusalem, ii. 386, 387; takes the hermit to his camp where he dies in seven days ii. 387; goes to Acre and encamps near the duke of Burgundy, *ib.*; hears of the siege of Joppa by Saladin, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the duke and induce him to help to relieve Joppa, *ib.*; on the duke's refusal goes to Joppa with a small company, *ib.*; his ships being driven near Cyprus, he is supposed to be going home, ii. 388; lands at Joppa, which had already fallen, *ib.*; his prowess on landing; *ib.*; Saladin flies to Ramla, *ib.*; encamps outside the city, *ib.*; surprised by Saladin, ii. 389; his prowess in the battle of Joppa, *ib.*; his victory, ii. 390; the army marches to his assistance, *ib.*; remains seven weeks at Joppa, ii. 391; his illness, *ib.*; had retained the French army with him after the duke of Burgundy's death, ii. 392; by the advice of the Templars and Hospitallers determines to return home, *ib.*; swears to return with

Richard—*cont.*
In 1192 *cont.*
an increased force, *ib.*; obliged to go on account of John's proceedings in England, *ib.*; makes a truce for three years with the Saracens, *ib.*; leaves Palestine with Berengaria and his sister Joanna, *ib.*; encounters storms on the voyage, *ib.*; would have easily obtained the Holy Land if he had stayed, in consequence of Saladin's death, ii. 393; goes through Germany on his return on account of the hostility of the count de S. Gilles, *ib.*; account of his homeward voyage, *ib.*; with Baldwin de Betun and others lands at Zara, *ib.*; sends three carbuncles to the lord of the province, *ib.*; calls himself Hugh the merchant, *ib.*; the lord of the province discovers him, but lets him go, *ib.*; his subsequent attempt to have him seized, ii. 394; his narrow escape, *ib.*; goes to Gynatia (Vienna), where the duke of Austria is, *ib.*; account of his discovery and seizure, ii. 394, 395; surrenders to the duke of Austria, ii. 395; his treatment, *ib.*; this fate arising from Richard's behaviour to his father at Le Mans, *ib.*; sold to the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; imprisoned at Trifels, ii. 396; his cheerfulness in captivity, *ib.*; brought before the emperor by the mediation of his friends, *ib.*; charges against him, ii. 396, 397; accused of the murder of Conrad of Montferrat and of an attempt against Philip II., ii. 397; his spirited defence, *ib.*; consequent better treatment of him by the emperor, ii. 398; his ransom agreed upon, *ib.*; tax through England to pay it, *ib.*
In 1193, during his captivity, John tries to seize the Crown, ii. 401; Philip's invasion of Normandy, ii. 402; removes Walter, archbishop of Rouen,

Richard—*cont.*
In 1193—*cont.*
from the justiciaryship and sends for him to Germany, *ib.*; makes bishop Hubert Fitz-Walter justiciary, *ib.*; his mother goes to him, *ib.*
In 1194, gives hostages for the payment of the remainder of his ransom, and is permitted to return home, ii. 403; goes with his mother and the chancellor through the duchy of Louvain, *ib.*; lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; solar phenomenon at his landing, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury to St. Thomas, ii. 403; his reception in London, *ib.*; gifts of abbat Warin of St. Alban's to him, *ib.*; his thanks to and intimacy with the abbat, *ib.*; after staying one day at Westminster goes to St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; goes to Nottingham and reduces the castle, ii. 404; imprisons some of the citizens and puts others to ransom, *ib.*; his need of money to redeem his hostages and to hire forces against Philip II., and consequent greed, *ib.*; crowned at Winchester, *ib.*; crosses from Portsmouth and stays the night at Bruis, *ib.*; John comes to and prays for pardon, *ib.*; pardons him, but does not at once restore his lands, *ib.*; forces Philip to raise the siege of Verneuil, ii. 405; goes to Tours and receives 2,000 marks from the citizens, *ib.*; takes Loches castle, ii. 405, 406; Sancho of Navarre comes to his aid, ii. 406; pursues Philip and captures his baggage, *ib.*; enters Poitou and takes Taillebourg castle, *ib.*; ravages the lands of the count of Angoulême and G. de Rançon, *ib.*; no rebel remaining between Verneuil and Charlecroix, *ib.*; proposal of Philip to submit their quarrel to a combat of five on either side, *ib.*; agrees, if he and Philip are to be two of the combatants, which Philip refuses, ii. 406,

Richard—*cont.*
In 1194—*cont.*
407; makes a truce with Philip, ii. 407; appoints tournaments to be held in England, *ib.*
In 1195, his letter to the Pope complaining of Leopold, duke of Austria, ii. 407; exhortation of Pope Celestine III. to him to return to Palestine, ii. 413; his anxiety for the cause of the Holy Land, *ib.*; his apologue of Vitalis the Venetian, ii. 413–416.
In 1196, keeps Christmas at Poitiers ii. 416; his conference with Philip II. at Louviers, *ib.*; terms of his peace with Philip, ii. 417; on Philip breaking the treaty he seizes the possessions of his sureties, *ib.*; ransoms his men taken in Aumâle castle, *ib.*; takes Gamages castle, *ib.*; riot in London in consequence of the taxation, ii. 418; builds a castle (Chateau Galliard) in the isle of Andely, ii. 419, 483; anger of the archbishop of Rouen, who puts Normandy under an interdict, ii. 420; Hugh de Chaumont captured and presented to, *ib.*; entrusts him to R. de Ros *ib.*; on his escape mulcts R. de Ros of the amount of his ransom, *ib.*; hangs William de Spineto, ii. 421; excites his brother John to arms, *ib.*; orders a raid on Philip's dominions, *ib.*; some of his castles seized by the bishop of Beauvais, *ib.*; on the bishop and his archdeacon being captured has them imprisoned, ii. 422; sends the bishop's breastplate to the Pope on his complaint, *ib.*; the Pope's answer, *ib.*
In 1197, at Bur-le-roy, ii. 438; his distress at the interdict in Normandy, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome against the archbishop of Rouen, *ib.*; the Pope and cardinals advise the archbishop to

Richard—*cont.*
In 1197—*cont.*
come to terms, *ib.*; terms of his agreement with the archbishop, ii. 439; hears that vessels go from England to St. Valery to bring victuals to Philip and others of his enemies, ii. 440; burns the town and destroys the monks, *ib.*; carries the relicks of St. Valery to Normandy, ii. 441; finds several ships there, hangs the sailors and burns the ships, *ib.*; gains over the French nobles, *ib.*; gives Baldwin, count of Flanders, 5,000 marks for aid, *ib.*; the people of Champagne and Britanny hold to him, *ib.*; the castle of Dangu surrendered to, *ib.*; fortifies it, *ib.*; invades Auvergne and takes 10 castles, *ib.*; loses Dangu, which is taken by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip swears to restore all he had taken in the war, ii. 442; proposal for a colloquy near Gaillon and Andely, *ib.*; his assize of measures, *ib.*
In 1198, procures his nephew Otho to be crowned king of Germany at Aachen, ii. 443; omen of his death, ii. 446; is pacified with his brother Geoffrey, archbishop of York, with whom he had quarrelled for the downfall of the chancellor, *ib.*; Innocent III. orders him to remove archbishop Hubert from the justiciaryship, *ib.*; puts Geoffrey Fitz-Piers in his place, ii. 447; while he is abroad Geoffrey FitzPiers defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; defeats Philip between Gamages and Vernon, *ib.*; captures several prisoners, *ib.*; captures Sirefontaine, Burriz, and Courcelles castles, *ib.*; advances to meet Philip who had come to the relief of Courcelles, ii. 448; defeats Philip between Courcelles and Gisors, *ib.*; his prowess in the battle, *ib.*; names of the prisoners

Richard—*cont.*
In 1198—*cont.*
taken, ii. 448, 449 ; writes to England on his triumph, ii. 449 ; Philip asks the Pope to mediate between them, *ib.*; Peter of Capua sent to make peace, *ib.*; his indignation that Innocent III. had not forced Philip to restore the lands and castles he had seized, ii. 450 ; secret message to him from the legate, *ib.*; hopes to get the Pope to agree to Otho's election as king of Germany, *ib.*; makes a truce for five years with Philip, *ib.*; sends the abbat of Chertsey and Reimund of St. Alban's to Rome for the affair, *ib.*; exacts an aid from England, *ib.*; compels the charters to be sealed with the new seal, ii. 451.
In 1199, attacks some rebellious barons in Poitou, *ib.*; his ravages, *ib.*; besieges the castle of Chaluz, *ib.* ; wounded by Peter Basilii with a poisoned arrow, *ib.*; his disposal of his body, ii. 451, 452 ; his death, ii. 452 ; buried at Fontevraud, ii. 452 ; v. 90; epitaphs on him, ii. 452 ; died without children, ii. 661, note ; his conduct with respect to his sister Joanna's dower, *ib.*; marries her to Raymond VI. of Toulouse, ii. 661, note; iii. 326; letter of Innocent III. sending him four rings (erroneously given to John), ii. 512 ; vision of the bishop of Rochester, in 1232, of his release from purgatory, iii. 212 ; story of him and a banished knight, iii. 213 ; his speech to Geoffrey Fitz Piers and William Brewer as to his reverence for the prelates, iii. 215 ; his crusade, iii. 216; obtained from Saladin that mass should be celebrated at the Holy Sepulchre during the truce, *ib.*; injuries done to, by the duke of Austria, the emperor, and his brother John, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; recollection of his prowess by the Saracens, iv. 62; privileges granted by, to Tynemouth, v. 11, 12 ; the quarrels in his crusade between the English and French, v. 76 ; had confirmed the charter by which Alfonso X. claimed Gascony, v. 365, 397, 658 ; his shield hung up in the hall of the Old Temple, Paris, when Henry III. and Louis IX. dined there together, v. 480.
Richard, son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 21 ; killed in the New Forest, *ib.*
Richard, natural son of Henry I., drowned, ii. 148.
Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John :
In 1225, knighted by Henry III., iii. 92 ; sent by his brother into Gascony with William, earl of Salisbury, and Philip of Albini, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux and is well received by the archbishop and citizens, *ib.*; on his presenting his letters, all do homage, iii. 92, 93 ; had been given the earldom of Cornwall with Poitou before starting by his brother, iii. 93 ; his progress through Gascony, *ib.*; takes La Réole, St. Macaire, and Bregerac, *ib.*; defeats Hugh, count de la Marche, sent against him by Louis VIII., *ib.*; reduces Gascony, *ib.*
In 1226, anxiety of Henry III. respecting, iii. 111 ; is safe and prosperous, *ib.*
In 1227, his return and reception by Henry III., iii. 123 ; his quarrel with him respecting the manor given to Waleran, castellan of Berkhampstead, *ib.*; ordered by Henry III. to resign the manor or leave the kingdom, iii. 124 ; on his

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1227—*cont.*
refusal Hubert de Burgh advises his seizure and imprisonment, *ib.*; escapes and goes to Reading, *ib.*; goes to Marlborough and is joined by William Marshal, *ib.*; goes to the earl of Chester, *ib.*; at Stamford joined by many nobles, *ib.*; a day appointed by the king to hear them at Northampton, iii. 125; the king gives way, gives his mother's dowry and the lands in England belonging to the counts of Britanny and Boulogne to him, and they are reconciled, *ib.*
In 1231, marries Isabella of Gloucester, sister of William Marshal, iii. 201.
In 1232, one of the four earls to whose charge Hubert de Burgh was committed, iii. 234.
In 1233, had deserted the cause of Richard Marshal and returned to the king, iii. 248.
In 1234, his lands near Brehulle pillaged by R. Siward, iii. 264.
In 1236, embassy from the emperor to ask for him as leader of an expedition against France, iii. 340; this refused, because he is heir to the throne, *ib.*; R. Siward banished by Henry III. because of his quarrel with him, iii. 363; takes the Cross, iii. 368; cuts down and sells his woods to pay the cost of his pilgrimage, iii. 369; horses, &c. sent to, as a present from Frederick II., *ib.*
In 1237, sent by Henry III. to Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; rebukes Henry III. for his bad government and avarice, iii. 411; letter of Frederick II. to, on the battle of Cortenuova, iii. 441, 442.
In 1238, letter of Frederick II. to, on the crusade, iii. 471; requested
Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
to pass through Sicily on his way, iii. 472; seals a letter to the Pope in favour of the legate Otho's remaining in England, iii. 473; letter of Frederick to, announcing the birth of his son Henry, iii. 474; his joy at the news, iii. 475; his anger at the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Isabella, *ib.*; his reproaches to the king, iii. 476; hopes entertained of him by the people, *ib.*; the legate tries to gain him over, iii. 477; his answer, *ib.*; all inclined to side with him, iii. 478; the king asks for delay, *ib.*; S. de Montfort makes his peace with him, *ib.*; John de Lacy does the same, iii. 479; the whole affair comes to an end and his character is impaired, *ib.*; alienated from S. de Montfort, *ib.*; makes presents to Baldwin II. at Woodstock, iii. 481, 486.
In 1239, speech of Henry III. as to his prudence and the fortifying of his castles, iii. 532; receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; Frederick II. writes to, against the Pope, iii. 574; letter of Frederick, iii. 575–589; letter of the Pope to, respecting the rights of English lay patrons to livings, iii. 612; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, iii. 620; promises to reconcile Gilbert Marshal with the king, *ib.*
In 1240, with Henry III. at Winchester at Christmas, iv. 1; procures the earldom of Devon for Baldwin de Redvers, *ib.*; had Baldwin for many years in his custody, *ib.*; had married him to his step-daughter Amicia, *ib.*; death of his wife Isabella and her son Nicholas, iv. 2; his grief, *ib.*; buries her at Beaulieu, *ib.*; at Reading makes his

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1240—*cont.*
farewell before starting on his crusade, iv. 11; endeavours of the prelates to retain him, *ib.*; his speech to archbishop Edmund in answer, *ib.*; letter sent to, on the Christian loss by the wife of Almaric de Montfort, iv. 25; goes to St. Alban's on his way to the crusade, iv. 43, 146; says farewell to the king and legate, and goes to Dover, iv. 44; his son Henry and his possessions left under the king's charge, *ib.*; Thierry, prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, with him and directs him, iv. 44, 56; William Longespée and others with him, iv. 44; names of his companions, *ib.*, note; crosses to France, iv. 45; his reception by Louis IX. and queen Blanche, *ib.*; met by the citizens of Avignon, who offer him hospitality, *ib.*; embarks at Vienne and goes to Arles, *ib.*; on his refusal to sell his passage boats the citizens of Vienne seize them, *ib.*; they are restored at Beaucaire, and he breaks them up, *ib.*; grief of the count of Toulouse at this, *ib.*; the count of Provence meets him at Tarascon, iv. 46; goes to St. Gilles, *ib.*; the Papal legates come to, and forbid his starting, *ib.*; his speech in answer, *ib.*; refuses to embark at Aigues Mortes and goes to Marseilles, iv. 47; goes to La Roque, *ib.*; sends Robert de Twenge and others to the emperor to speak of the Pope's behaviour, *ib.*; sets sail from Marseilles, *ib.*; before starting consults the king as to his route, and reconciles him with Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56; said to have been bribed for this, *ib.*; Saracen prophecy of his coming to the East, iv. 62; his prosperous voyage, iv. 65; lands at Acre, iv. 71; his reception, *ib.*; promises to support all Christian pilgrims there, *ib.*; the king of Navarre and the count of Britanny envious of, iv. 79.
In 1241, writes to Frederick II. and the count of Toulouse on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 106; money collected for his crusade by the friars, iv. 134; had bribed the Pope for this, iv. 136; injury done to, by Louis IX., who made his brother Alfonso count of Poitou, iv. 138, 178, 189; letter with an account of his crusade, iv. 138–144; his recovery of Jerusalem and other places in Palestine, iv. 142; releases the prisoners taken at Gaza, iv. 143, 144; fortifies Ascalon, iv. 107, 143, 559; buries the bones of the slain at Gaza, iv. 144, 145; his consequent popularity in France, iv. 145; embarks at Acre and lands at Trapani, iv. 144, 145; honours paid to by the emperor, iv. 145; had visited St. Alban's before starting, iv. 146; accounts of his reception by the emperor and the amusements provided for him, iv. 146, 147; his meeting with his sister Isabella, iv. 147; goes to Rome and endeavours to make peace between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*; the emperor agrees to abide by his award, iv. 148; despised by the Romans, *ib.*; his endeavours failing, returns to the emperor, *ib.*; induces the emperor to allow the two imprisoned cardinals to attend the conclave, iv. 164; remains four months with the emperor, iv. 166; his liberality to the released French prisoners, *ib.*; honours paid him by the emperor and cities of Italy, *ib.*;

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
an elephant displayed in his honour at Cremona, iv. 167; quarrel of the Templars and Hospitallers in Palestine after his departure, *ib.*; will not commit Ascalon to the Templars, but puts Ralph, the emperor's marshal, over it, iv. 107, 168; nobles in his company in Palestine dead, iv. 175.
In 1242, on the rumour of his return Peter of Savoy resigns the castles he had in charge, iv. 177; speech of Hugh de Lusignan to Alfonso for depriving him of Poitou, iv. 178; lands at Dover, and is received by Henry III. and the queen, iv. 180; presents made to, by the king and nobles, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; the Poitevins persuade him to cross and claim his rights in Poitou, iv. 181; had been a party to the truce between Henry and Louis, iv. 183; sent by the king to the parliament at Westminster to ask a subsidy, iv. 185; induced by Henry III. to join his expedition to Poitou, iv. 189; Sanchia, daughter of the count of Provence, asked for as his wife, iv. 190; dislike of this in England, *ib.*; crosses from Portsmouth with Henry III., iv. 192; his speech to Hugh de Lusignan at Taillebourg, iv. 211; on finding the danger of the English crosses the bridge and goes to Louis IX., *ib.*; his reception by him and the French, *ib.*; a truce granted for a day and night, iv. 212; goes back to Henry III. and advises his instant flight, *ib.*; had released Richard of Beaumont, iv. 225; remonstrates with Henry III. on his behaviour to William de Ros, iv. 228; prepares to cross, *ib.*; anger of Henry III. with him, *ib.*; follows him for a time, but afterwards with the earl Marshal and others goes home, iv. 229; his vow on his voyage to found an abbey, *ib.*; lands in Scilly, *ib.*; the king does not attend to his counsels, iv. 231.
In 1243, his palace at Westminster, iv. 244; Sanchia brought to England to be married to, iv. 261; their marriage at Westminster, iv. 263; its splendour, *ib.*
In 1244, Henry III. with, at Wallingford, iv. 283; completes his nuptial feast there, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to, with an account of the destruction of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 300; one of those appointed on the part of the laity to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; makes peace between the kings of England and Scotland, iv. 380; letter of Innocent IV. to, giving him power to collect money for the crusade, vi. 91.
In 1245, disappointed at not having the wardship of Gilbert de Umfraville, iv. 415; sends 1,000*l.* by the Hospitallers to the Holy Land, iv. 416; loses several of his men in Wales, iv. 482; loses credit in the Welsh campaign, iv. 487; suspected of harbouring David at Tintagel, *ib.*; said to have helped David because the king had refused him Chester, *ib.*; had left Bordeaux in anger because Gascony has been refused him, *ib.*; the queen the cause of these refusals, *ib.*; this not to be believed, *ib.*; had lent the king 3,000 marks on the security of his jewels for the Welsh war, *ib.*

Richard, son of John, earl of Cornwall—*cont.*
In 1246, with Henry III. at Christmas in London, iv. 503; speech of Beatrice of Provence respecting, iv. 505; his vain attempt to reconcile the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 525; the Templars break his truce and insult him, *ib.*; the Pope exhorted by the suffragans of Canterbury to appease him, iv. 530; his intimacy with the Pope, iv. 561; threatens the king on his refusal of the aid to the Pope, *ib.*; at the dedication of Beaulieu, iv. 562; takes 13 monks thence for his foundation of Hayles, iv. 562, 569; his vow at sea, iv. 562, 569; birth of his son, iv. 568; at Wallingford for his wife's purification, iv. 569; death of his son, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to, with an account of the conspiracy against him, iv. 569–575; complaints of him by Frederick for favouring the papal party, iv. 577; letters of Innocent IV. ordering the collections for the crusade to be paid to him, vi. 118, 135.
In 1247, collects money from the crusaders, iv. 629, 635; this granted by the Pope, iv. 630, 635; money paid to, by St. Alban's, vi. 138; his regrets at not being at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, iv. 632; cured of a secret illness by St. Edmund, *ib.*; undertakes part of his shrine, *ib.*; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, iv. 637; returns to England, iv. 645; had taken his son Henry with him, iv. 645, 646; his interview with Louis IX., iv. 646; asks for the restoration of the English rights in France, *ib.*; goes to Pontigny, *ib.*; his offerings at the shrine, iv. 647.
In 1248, at the parliament in London, v. 5; asks Henry III. to pay him

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1248—*cont.*
his debts, v. 18, 19; on Henry's pleading poverty, asks for payment through the new coinage, v. 19; privilege granted to, *ib.*; goes to Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; exempted from the sentence of excommunication threatened by archbishop Boniface, v. 37.
In 1249, keeps Christmas at Wallingford, v. 47; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, v. 48; his absence in Cornwall causes the demands of the nobles to be put off, v. 73; gains much from the release of crusading vows, v. 74; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey church, v. 86; monks sent thence to his foundation of Hayles, *ib.*
In 1250, birth of his son Edmund at Berkhampstead, v. 94; has him baptized by archbishop Boniface and called after archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; account of his passage through France, v. 97; honours paid him, and gifts from queen Blanche, v. 97, 110; had released the prisoners at Gaza, v. 108; returns to England, v. 110; his reception in London, *ib.*; speaks of the honours paid him by the Pope at Lyons, v. 111; account of these, *ib.*; dines with the Pope and is placed next to him, *ib.*; their secret discussions, *ib.*; goes to Pontigny and then returns to England, v. 111, 117; opinion that the Pope's behaviour was from the wish to raise him to the empire against the Greeks, v. 112, 118; other opinions, v. 112, 118, 347; goes to St. Denis and buys Deerhurst from the abbat, v. 112, 118; has this ratified in the Roman court, v. 112; sends away the monks and makes the priory his own, *ib.*; safe

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1250—*cont.*
in doing this by the papal protection, *ib.*; intends to build a castle at Deerhurst to defend the Severn, *ib.*; his intimacy with the Jew Abraham, v. 114; protects him, v. 115; the Jews offer him 1,000 marks not to protect him, *ib.*; refuses this and procures his release, *ib.*; appealed to by the London citizens in the matter of the king's attempts on their liberties for the advantage of the abbat of Westminster, v. 128; rebukes the king and the abbat, and the king gives way, *ib.*; Berard de Nimpha collects money for him from the crusaders under the Pope's leave, v. 146; receives the news of the defeat of St. Louis, v. 147; dines with the Pope on the day of St. Louis's capture, v. 159, 347; the Pope tries to inveigle him, v. 159; letter to, by his chancellor, J., on the defeat and capture of St. Louis, v. 165–169; his truce with the Saracens offered to Louis, but rejected, vi. 196; Louis's failure a warning against his extortions, v. 171; the Pope had sold many crusaders to, v. 188.
In 1251, offered the empire by Innocent IV., but refuses, v. 201; had heard of the murder of the soldan of Cairo and the substitution of his murderer, v. 203; his interest asked for Henry of Bath, v. 214; fails to soften the king's anger, v. 215; his words on the occasion, *ib.*; successfully intercedes for him, v. 224; opposes the desire of Henry III. to go to Pontigny, v. 228; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; appointed one of the arbitrators between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 239; dedicates the church of Hayles, v. 262; cost of

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1251—*cont.*
the festival, *ib.*; his speech to Matthew Paris as to his expenses there and at Wallingford, *ib.*
In 1252, buffaloes sent to, v. 275; defends Simon de Montfort as to Gascony, v. 289, 290; Gascony had been given to, by Henry III., v. 291; by the queen's influence it was taken away and given to Edward, *ib.*; refused to resign his rights, *ib.*; the king ordered the people of Bordeaux to seize and imprison him, *ib.*; the Gascons refused to do this, v. 292; the king endeavoured to corrupt them, *ib.*; escaped from Bordeaux, concealed in the abbey of the Holy Cross, and crossed to England, *ib.*; his danger at sea and vow, *ib.*; its fulfilment, *ib.*; his anger with the king, *ib.*; never afterwards had brotherly affection towards him, *ib.*; the king had gained over the Gascons and people of Bordeaux, and he was deprived of the government, v. 292, 293; landed in Cornwall in great distress, v. 293; this the reason why he is not sorry for the king's troubles in Gascony, v. 294; his government in Gascony favourably contrasted by the Gascons with that of Simon de Montfort, v. 295; those pardoned by him afterwards rebellious, v. 296; takes Simon de Montfort's part, *ib.*; his settlement of the quarrel between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 303; his anger at being deprived of Gascony, v. 313; leaves the court, *ib.*; the king's assertions respecting him as regards Gascony, v. 314; the Pope offers him the crowns of Apulia, Sicily, and Calabria, v. 346, 347, 432; the Pope's knowledge of his character, v. 347; reasons for the Pope's

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1252—*cont.*
honours to him at Lyons, *ib.*; reasons against his accepting the offer, *ib.*; had told Matthew Paris of his dining with the Pope, *ib.*; his hesitation about the offered crown, v. 347, 348.
In 1253, finding the Pope will not help him with treasure or castles consults Conrad, and gives up the idea of Sicily, v. 361; considers he had been supplanted in Gascony, v. 366; present at, and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; ordered by Henry III. to reserve for him the wardship of vacant abbeys or bishopricks, v. 381; appointed with the queen guardian of the kingdom and of Edward while the king goes to Gascony, v. 383; keeps the feast of St. Edward splendidly, v. 395; his anxiety for the Holy Land, v. 411; rumours of the ravages of the Saracens reach him, *ib.*
In 1254, at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; at the parliament to hear the king's message from Gascony, v. 423; his offer of aid, v. 424; his letter to the king on this, vi. 282; promises to go to Gascony, vi. 283; sends the answer to the king, v. 425; those owing military service to appear before, vi. 288; the nobles in London waiting long in vain for him, v. 440; his demands from the Jews for the king, v. 441; witnesses a royal letter in favour of St. Alban's while the king is abroad, v. 444, 628; would have sinned greatly if he had taken money for it, v. 444; payment made to, at Berkhamstead for St. Alban's, vi. 293; letter witnessed by, on the

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
taxation for the crusade, vi. 298; complaint of the Yarmouth people before him against those of Winchelsea, v. 447; the queen writes to quiet this, *ib.*; his demands of the Pope respecting the kingdom of Sicily, v. 457; refuses the kingdom as these are refused, *ib.*; speech to the nuncio Albert, *ib.*; the money borrowed of him by Henry III. sent to the Pope, v. 458; message of Conrad to, *ib.*; allows his wife Sanchia to go to France to meet her sisters, v. 467; inquisition as to the crusaders' vows to be made from the time of his return, vi. 313.
In 1255, meets Henry III. on his landing at Dover, v. 484; the Jews sold to, by Henry III., v. 488; spares them, *ib.*; lends money to Henry III., *ib.*; is neutral between the king and the foreigners, v. 514; asked by Henry III. for aid to go into Apulia, v. 520; this also urged by the Pope, *ib.*; his refusal, *ib.*; blames the bishop of Hereford and Robert Waleran for their counsels to the king, v. 521; the Pope tries to borrow from, v. 524; his speech refusing, *ib.*
In 1256, lends money to Peter of Savoy for the siege of Turin, v. 548; his men quiet the riot at Boston, v. 564; had been made defender of the property of Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; his nephew Edward flies to, for aid against the Welsh, v. 593; he finds him at Wallingford, *ib.*; no brief allowed to go from the chancery against him, v. 594; entreats the Welsh to be quiet, v. 596; not able to help Edward against them, v. 597; his promotion

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1256—*cont.*
the cause of envy to the French, v. 600.
In 1257, with Henry III., in London at Christmas, v. 601; letter of Conrad, archbishop of Cologne, with an account of his election to the kingdom of Germany, vi. 341; messengers from Germany offer him the crown, v. 601; advised by the king to accept it, *ib.*; consolatory words of others, *ib.*; consents, v. 602; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; reasons for his election, v. 603; his wealth, *ib.*; Richard de Clare and John Mansel sent into Germany on his behalf, v. 604, 622; opposition of the French in vain, v. 604, 605; consolatory arguments of the French, v. 605; amount of his treasure, v. 607; procures the election of Roger de Meuleng to Lichfield, v. 613; writes to Llewellyn entreating him to cease from invading England, *ib.*; at the parliament in London to say farewell, v. 622; makes Fulk, bishop of London, proctor for his English possessions, v. 622, 629; Alfonso X. claims the kingdom of Germany, v. 622; the archbishop of Cologne and others come to animate him, v. 624; Alfonso's claim kept concealed, v. 624, 625; homage done to, by the archbishop of Cologne and the German nobles, v. 625; gives the archbishop 500 marks and a mitre, *ib.*; promise of the archbishop to crown him, v. 626; other nobles do homage to, *ib.*; the archbishop returns to Germany to prepare for him, v. 627; on his departure goes to Yarmouth, *ib.*; does injury to St. Alban's, *ib.*; distress for provisions in his company, v. 628; money

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
extorted by exchange, v. 629; sets sail, *ib.*; does not do justice as to Miclefeld and the boy Roger's land, *ib.*; takes enormous sums from England, *ib.*; lays claim to Poitou, v. 636; his reception in Germany, v. 640; letter of Sanchia with an account of his arrival in Germany, &c., vi. 366; his letter to his seneschal with an account of his crossing, coronation, &c., vi. 366; goes to Alken, vi. 369; his intentions against the archbishop of Treves, *ib.*; prognostick of Frederick II. relating to him, iii. 587; vi. 370; his liberality, v. 640; crowned at Aachen by Conrad, archbishop of Cologne, v. 640; vi. 369; knights his son Henry, v. 641; vi. 369; his banquet, v. 641; follows the counsel of the archbishop of Cologne in his arrangements, *ib.*; makes John of Avesnes his seneschal, *ib.*; opposed by the archbishop of Treves, v. 641; complaints of Alfonso X. to Henry III., v. 649; his English counsellors sent home as displeasing to the Germans, v. 653; claims of Alfonso X., v. 657, 694; these upheld by the French, v. 657; his title incontrovertible, *ib.*; threats of Alfonso, v. 657, 694; his answer, v. 658, 694; Alfonso claims the aid of Henry III. against him, v. 658; answer of Henry III., *ib.*; asks for his rights from Louis IX., v. 660; this question postponed, *ib.*; carries off large sums from England, v. 661.
In 1258, some slight hope of the kingdom of Apulia left to Henry III. through his influence, v. 666; sends 50 ships loaded with provisions to England v. 673; his prudent con-

Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1258—*cont.*
duct towards his adversaries, v. 674; the citizens of many Italian cities embrace his part, v. 674, 695, 699; the threats of his rivals silent, v. 674; his wisdom in refusing the kingdom of Apulia, v. 680; the duke of Brabant and the archbishop of Treves oppose him, v. 682; receives the Italians kindly and frees some of the German cities, v. 695, 698; his prudence in counsel, v. 695; message to, from the archbishop of Treves, v. 699; hated by Manfred and Brancaleone, *ib.*; favoured by the Pope, *ib.*; parliament at Cambray between the kingdoms of France, England, and Germany, v. 720.
In 1259, proposes to revisit England, v. 729; discussion among the nobles as to this, *ib.*; messengers sent to meet him, v. 732; required to swear he will do no injury to the kingdom, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to meet him, v. 733; preparations for him in London, *ib.*; his speech refusing the oath, *ib.*; the barons arm against him, v. 734; promises to take the required oath, *ib.*; lands at Dover with Sanchia and his son Edmund, v. 734, 735; not admitted into the castle, v. 735; met by Henry III., *ib.*; they banquet with the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; the oath administered to him by Richard de Clare in the chapter house of Canterbury, *ib.*; terms of the oath, *ib.*; enters London, v. 736; surprise that the Germans allowed him to come, *ib.*; the Germans not satisfied with his reception in England, *ib.*; they depart, v. 737; their speech about him, *ib.*; their desire to get the rest of his treasure, *ib.*; remains in England
Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of John—*cont.*
In 1259—*cont.*
while the Pope prepares his way to the empire, v. 746; left alone by the English nobles, *ib.*; his offerings to St. Alban's, vi. 390; scheme for his marrying one of the daughters of William of Scotland, vi. 71; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., wives of; *v.* Marshal, Isabella; Sanchia.
Richard, natural son of John, slays Eustace the monk, iii. 27.
Richard, count of Chieti, son of Frederick II., dies in Apulia, v. 78.
Richard, son of count Rainulf, with Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
Richard, prince of Salerno, with Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 56.
Richard, master of Henry III.'s cooks, dies, v. 535.
Richard, the painter, works of, at St. Alban's, vi. 202.
Richard, citer of the dean of Hereford, vi. 312.
Richborough (Rutupi portus), i. 106; Arthur lands at, i. 241.
Richeut, sister of William Longchamp, in charge of Dover castle, ii. 372; carries out the imprisonment of archbishop Geoffrey, *ib.*
Richmond castle, William, king of Scots, imprisoned in, ii. 293, 294; called sinus Armoricus in Merlin's prophecy, i. 206; ii. 294.
....., earldom of, given by Henry III. to Peter of Savoy, iv. 85; v. Savoy, Peter of.
....., archdeacon of; *v.* Romanus, John.
Rickmansworth (Rikemarswurthe), warren of St. Alban's at, iv. 51, 52.
Ricolan (Ricula), daughter of Eormenric, sister of Æthelberht, wife of Sledda, mother of Sebert, i. 253, 260.
Riesig, king of Northumbria, i. 408; dies from grief on the invasion of the Danes, i. 409.

Ridel, Stephen, shameful treatment of, by John's troops in Ely cathedral, ii. 645, 646; escapes torture by a heavy payment, ii. 646.

Rievaulx (Rivallis, Orivallis, Oriwalle), Peter de, nephew or son of bishop Peter des Roches, made treasurer in place of Ranulf Brito, iii. 220; sent to demand Hubert de Burgh's treasure, iii. 232; his influence with Henry III., iii. 240; the castles throughout England committed to his charge, *ib.*; Devizes castle under his custody, vi. 73; Robert Passelew had been treasurer under him, iii. 240; Robert Bacun tells the king there will be no peace till he is removed, iii. 244, 245; the bishops threaten to excommunicate him at Westminster in 1233, iii. 252; loses his property at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; his conspiracy against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; his letter to the Irish chiefs against R. Marshal, *ib.*; complaint of the archbishop and bishops against him to the king, iii. 269; nothing done in the country without his seal, iii. 270; keeps Alienora of Britanny and Alienora, sister of Henry III., under his power, *ib.*; his removal demanded, iii. 270, 272; his power in England, iii. 272; forced by the king to resign his castles and to give account of his treasure, *ib.*; threatened by the king, iii. 272; Henry III. asserts that he had compelled him to set his seal to letters ordering the death of R. Marshal, iii. 293; summoned to give account of his receipts and expenses, iii. 293; vi. 64; lies hid in Winchester cathedral, iii. 293; his interview with the king, iii. 294; implores the king's mercy *ib.*; sent to the tower, iii. 295; liberated by the archbishop and taken to Winchester, *ib.*; taken into the king's favour, iii. 368; makes the king enraged with Richard Siward, iii. 369; sent to France as ambassador in 1257 to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; succeeds Hurtold as counsellor of Henry III., v. 655.

Rievaulx, Peter de—*cont.*

Rigbert, murders Eorpwald, i. 275.

Ripon, monastery of St. Wilfrid at, i. 292; burnt by Eadred, i. 458; corn of archbishop Gray in, iii. 299.

River, burning, story of a, v. 631.

Rivers (Redvers, de Ripariis), Margaret de, daughter of Warin Fitzgerold, widow of Baldwin, son of William, sixth earl of Devon, given to Fawkes de Breauté by John, ii. 538, 638; v. 323; her advice to Fawkes on hearing his vision, iii. 12; v. 323; on Fawkes' fall sues for a divorce as married against her will, iii. 87, 88; the archbishop appoints a day for the consideration of this, iii. 88; her lands, &c. given her by the king, and she put under the guard of William, earl of Warrenne, *ib.*; request of the Pope through the nuncio Otho that she be restored to Fawkes, iii. 97, 105; her death, v. 323.

....., Richard de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.

....., *v.* Devon.

Riwallo, succeeds Cunedagius, i. 55.

Roaix (called Russillun), Peter de, takes Rusa, ii. 65.

Robert, duke of Paris, his share in the peace of Clair-sur-Epte, i. 441; receives Rollo from the font and gives him his name, *ib.*

Robert I., duke of Normandy, i. 504; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, i. 506; summons his nobles to Fécamp and names his son William his heir, i. 507; his death, *ib.*

..... II., duke of Normandy, son of William I., born in Normandy, ii. 4, 21; account of him in the explanation of Merlin's prophecies, i. 202, 203; had been promised Normandy by his father, i. 202; ii. 14; his rebellion, i. 202; ii. 14, 21; goes to France and is aided by Philip I., ii. 14; lays

Robert II., duke of Normandy—*cont.*
waste Normandy, *ib.*; William wounded at Gerberoi, *ib.*; cursed by William, *ib.*; goes into Italy, and endeavours to marry the daughter of Boniface, Marquis of Montferrat, ii. 21; excites Philip against his father, *ib.*; England not given to him in consequence of his rebellion, *ib.*; duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Normandy left him by his father, ii. 24; in rebellion when his father died, *ib.*; rising of the nobles in his favour, ii. 25; confirmed as duke of Normandy by Odo, *ib.*; rising of Odo and others in his favour against William II., ii. 26; had sent some in aid of the rising, who are partly slain and partly drowned, ii. 28; war of William II. in Normandy against him, ii. 29; his castles of St. Valery and Albemarle taken, *ib.*; terms agreed upon between him and William, ii. 30; accompanies William into Scotland against Malcolm, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; accuses William of not keeping his oath, ii. 34; takes Argenton, and in it Roger of Poitou, and the castle of le Homme, *ib.*; brings Philip I. into Normandy to besiege William at Eu, *ib.*; on Philip's departure gives up the expedition, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 47; pledges Normandy to William for a sum of money, ii. 59; account of his advance and followers, *ib.*; his arrival at Constantinople, ii. 60; does homage to the emperor, *ib.*; presents given to, *ib.*; advances against Nice, *ib.*; his position there, ii. 61; arrives at Gorgoni, ii. 63; rallies the fugitives in the battle, ii. 64; his prowess, *ib.*; takes Alfia (called Azena), and gives it to one Symeon, ii. 65; sent against Artasia, ii. 66; sent on to secure the passage across the Orontes, *ib.*; his battle there with the Turks, ii. 67; his position at the investment of Antioch, *ib.*; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 74; defeats the Turks in a skirmish, ii. 81; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; follows Raymond of Toulouse in his march to Jerusalem, ii. 91; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; his labours there, ii. 98; follows Godfrey in first entering the city, ii. 100; procures the election of Arnulf de Rohes as patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 103; captures the standard of Afdhal at Ascalon, ii. 105; his pursuit and slaughter of the enemy, ii. 106; buys the standard from those who held it, and offers it at the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; his future misfortunes because he refused the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 107; v. 602; nothing known of him in England at the time of William II.'s death, ii. 115; his return and reception in Normandy, ii. 118; excited against Henry I. by Ranulf Flambard, *ib.*; tampers with the English nobles, *ib.*; prepares to assert his claim to England, but postpones it from poverty, *ib.*; lands at Portsmouth, ii. 122; his treaty with Henry I. and return home, *ib.*; cajoled by Henry I. into giving up the money to be paid him, ii. 124; his quarrel with Henry I., ii. 126; fortifies his castles in Normandy against him, *ib.*; Henry I. goes into Normandy against him, ii. 129; attempts to be reconciled with Henry I. at Northampton, but fails, ii. 130; character of him given by Henry I. to his nobles, ii. 131; returns to Normandy, *ib.*; goes to Tinchebrai to relieve it, ii. 132; his capture, *ib.*; this because he refused the kingdom of Jerusalem, *ib.*; imprisoned, ii. 133; attempts to escape excited by the promises of the earl of Chester, *ib.*; captured, *ib.*; imprisoned more closely and blinded by Henry I., *ib.*; wastes away in body and mind, ii. 134; his death and burial at Gloucester, ii. 159, 161; story of his last days, ii. 160, 161; story of the scarlet robe sent him by Henry I., ii. 160.

Robert, son of Thurstan, joins Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.

Robert, a traitor to Stephen, his castle of Batinton (Badentone, Devon) taken by Stephen, ii. 165.

Robert, surnamed Bugre, a Dominican, the hammer of hereticks, confutes the heresy of the Patarenes and Bulgarians, iii. 361; has many of them burnt or buried alive, *ib.*

Robert, St., hermit of Knaresborough, fame of, iii. 521; medicinal oil from his tomb, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, iv. 378; v. 195.

Robert, brother of St. Edmund, miracles at his tomb, iv. 378; a gem of his given to St. Alban's, vi. 384.

Robert, a clerk, letter of Richard of Cornwall to, with an account of his crusade, iv. 138.

Roche, in Yorkshire, abbey of, fantastic vision seen near, iii. 367.

Roche-Andely; *v.* Andely.

Roche-au-Moine (Rupes Monachi), besieged by John, ii. 577; the siege raised, *ib.*; John put to flight by Louis at, v. 637.

Roche-Corbon (Rupes Carbonis), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.

Rochelle (Rupella), remains to John after the loss of Normandy, ii. 489; John lands at, in 1206, ii. 494; again in 1214, ii. 572; Louis VIII. leads an army against, iii. 83; its surrender by the citizens, iii. 84; its usefulness as a port to the English kings, *ib.*; only one citizen faithful to Henry III., *ib.*; lost through the evil counsel of Peter des Roches and others, iii. 269; Hubert de Burgh accused of having lost, iii. 618; vi. 66; really lost by F. de Breauté's rebellion, vi. 67; armament prepared at, by Louis IX., iv. 188; the wardens of, ordered to make reprisals on the English, iv. 209.

Rochemunt, William de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.

Roches de l'Evêque (Rupes Episcopi), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.

Roches, Peter des; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

....., William des, Arthur with Le Mans entrusted to, by Philip II., ii. 457; takes Arthur from Philip, and pacifies him with John, giving up Le Mans, *ib.*

Rochester (Rofa, Rofecestria), named from Rof, i. 260; St. Andrew's church in, built by St. Augustine, *ib.*; ravages of the Danes about, i. 379; besieged by the Danes in 884, but relieved by Alfred, i. 417; some of the Danish ships brought to, in 894, i. 431; besieged by Æthelred II., i. 472; besieged by the Danes in 999, i. 479; the castle surrendered to William II., ii. 27; the castle restored to archbishop Langton by John, ii. 606; William of Albini sent by the barons to occupy, ii. 621; its condition, *ib.*; by his exhortation they occupy and provision it, *ib.*; besieged by John and his foreign mercenaries, ii. 622; the barons march to Derteford to relieve it, but turn back and leave the besieged to their fate, ii. 624; details of the siege, ii. 625; taken by John, *ib.*; taken by Louis, ii. 654; the empress Isabella passes through on her way to Germany, iii. 321; tournament at, in 1251, v. 265.

....., priory of, visitation of archbishop Boniface in 1250, v. 120; his extortions, *ib.*; visitation of archbishop Boniface in 1253, v. 382; debts of, v. 503; puts itself into the hands of John of Gatesden, *ib.*; lawsuit before the prior of, vi. 170; letter of Pope Alexander IV. releasing them from obligation in the matter of the debts of the Bishop of Hereford, vi. 316.

....., see of, founded by Æthelberht, iv. 312; the church restored by Lanfranc, ii. 29.

....., bishops of:

Justus, ordained by St. Augustine, i. 160; goes to France, i. 266; recalled by Eadbald, i. 267; his

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
Justus—*cont.*
reception, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 269.
Romanus, i. 269.
Paulinus, undertakes the charge of the see, and leaves the pall at, on his death, i. 278; dies, i. 283; *see* York, archbishops of.
Ithamar, i. 283.
Putta, at the council of Hertford, i. 296.
Godmund, i. 312.
Tobias, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Brihtwold, *ib.*; dies, i. 329.
Eadulf, i. 329, 336; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 333; dies, i. 337.
Duni, consecrated by archbishop Cuthbert, *ib.*
Wermund, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Beornred, dies, i. 370.
Puthric (Burhric, Burgric), i. 370; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Swithulf, said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 433.
Ælfstan, his quarrel with Æthelred II., i. 472; Æthelred extorts 100*l.* from, i. 472, 473.
Godwine, seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 483; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 27.
Hernost, monk of Bec, consecrated by Lanfranc, ii. 29; Lanfranc's prophecy of his speedy death, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Gundulf, monk of Bec, *ib.*; stands by St. Anselm against William II., ii. 37; his part in the story of St. Wulstan and Lanfranc, ii. 41.
Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136; made archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 140, 141.
Ernulf, dies, ii. 151.

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
John, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 152; dies, ii. 165.
Ascelin, dies, ii. 178.
Walter, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 178; consecrates Bartholomew bishop of Exeter, ii. 216; ordains Thomas, elect of Canterbury, priest, ii. 218; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young Henry's coronation, ii. 277; dies, ii. 318.
Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon of Lisieux, ii. 324; sent to the bishop of London by archbishop Baldwin in the matter of bishop Hugh Nonant's suspension, ii. 358; goes with the chancellor William Longchamp to Dover, ii. 381; appeals against the consecration of the bishop of Lincoln by the bishop of London, ii. 484; dies, ii. 573, 581.
Benedict, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; consecrated bishop, ii. 638; had been precentor of St. Paul's, *ib.*; dies, iii. 121.
Henry de Sanford, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 123; consecrated by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; sent to Rome against the election of Walter of Eynsham to Canterbury, iii. 157; obtains the Pope's decision quashing the election, iii. 169, 170, 172; his character of Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, iii. 172; consecrates him archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 190; consecrates Roger, bishop of London, and Hugh, bishop of Ely, *ib.*; ordains at Sittingbourne, iii. 212; his vision of the release of Richard I. and archbishop Langton from purgatory, *ib.*; sent by the king into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and Richard Marshal, iii. 273; meets the king at Gloucester with news of the peace, iii. 290; the exiles to return under

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
Henry de Sanford—*cont.*
his safe conduct, *ib.*; dies, iii. 306, 378.
Richard de Wendene, elected by the monks, iii. 306; rejected by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; they appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope decides in his favour and confirms him, iii. 480; the cruciferi come to his synod, iv. 393; the prior of Wenlock goes to Rome against him, iv. 551; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; dies, v. 185.
Laurence of St. Martin, his intimacy with William, elect of Valence, iv. 294; chief clerk and proctor of Henry III., *ib.*; sent to the Roman court as proctor for Henry III., iv. 412, 413; opposes the election of William of Montpelier to the see of Lichfield, iv. 424; remonstrates against the consecration of the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield at Lyons, iv. 426; obtains a fortnight's delay for the emperor from the Pope, iv. 437; sent by Henry III. to the clergy to forbid their agreeing with the Pope's demands, iv. 581; elected bishop, v. 185; confirmed and allowed to retain his previous revenues, v. 227, 273; known in the Roman court as the king's proctor, v. 273; his extortions in his diocese, *ib.*; the poverty of the see even worse than that of Carlisle, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; injuries done to the church by archbishop Boniface, v. 545, 615; appeals to the king in vain, v. 545, 546; crosses, v. 557, 560; procures a letter from the Pope to the king, v. 615; the letter, vi. 332; lays his complaint before the Pope, v. 622, 632; the archbishop cited before the Pope to answer, v. 622, 633; his pressure on the Pope makes him inclined to issue an interdict against England, v. 666.
Rochford, Ebelin de, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.
....., Guy de, Colchester castle given to, by Henry III., v. 725; deprived of his goods and banished by the king and barons, *ib.*; his oppressions, *ib.*
Rockingham (Rokingeham) castle, committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641; taken by Henry III. against the will of the earl of Albemarle, iii. 59.
Rodanhangron (? Roding Margaret, Essex), land at, given by Æthelred to St. Alban's, vi. 25.
Roderick (Hedericus, Rotherus), son of Griffith, hostage with Henry III. for his father, iv. 317; fears of the Welsh respecting, v. 727.
Rodeslo, land at, appropriated to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.
Rodoam, prince of Aleppo, invades Antioch and slays Bohemond II., ii. 157; put to flight by Baldwin II., *ib.*
Rodosto (Rodestum), arrival of the crusaders at, under Raymond and bishop Adhemar, ii. 57.
Rodune, William de, deputy for Richard Marshal, iii. 240; expelled through the influence of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*
Roffridus, son of Albert, nephew of Pope Alexander IV., letter of the Pope to St. Alban's in his favour, vi. 324; letter of the St. Alban's proctors on the demand, vi. 325.
Roger de Argenton, sent to discover Richard in his journey, does so, but favours his escape, ii. 394.
Roger, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 22.
Roger, a Templar, dismissed by Henry III. from the office of almoner and from court, v. 364.

Roger, Cesor, sent by Henry III. to England from Gascony for supplies, v. 409.

Roger, a boy, deprived of his land by Richard of Cornwall and John of Gatesden, v. 630; brought up by the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*

Rohald (Hroald), leader of the Danes, slain, i. 443.

Rok; *v.* Rooch.

Rollo, account of, i. 433; his invasion of England, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; comes to Jumièges and leaves Ameltrudis there, whom he carried off from England, *ib.*; archbishop Franco submits to, i. 434; restores Rouen, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; the dukes of Normandy trace their origin to, i. 434, 442; his attack on Chartres, i. 439; defeated through a relic of the blessed Virgin Mary, *ib.*; escapes to Rouen, i. 440; attacks Paris, *ib.*; goes to and takes Bayeux, *ib.*; seizes and marries Popa, daughter of Berenger, i. 441; their children, *ib.*; takes Paris and Evreux, *ib.*; his cruelties in France, *ib.*; Charles III. sends archbishop Franco to him, *ib.*; the archbishop offers to give him from Charles certain territories if he will become a Christian, *ib.*; meets Charles on opposite sides of the Epte and the terms of peace are agreed on, *ib.*; the chiefs of Britanny do homage to, *ib.*; his insult to Charles on doing homage, *ib.*; goes to Rouen and is baptized by archbishop Franco, *ib.*; received from the font by duke Robert and takes his name, *ib.*; marries Gisela, daughter of Charles III., *ib.*; on her death takes Popa again, *ib.*; his genealogy, i. 442; his alliance with Æthelstan, i. 447; dies, i. 450; his conquest of Normandy and answer to the king of France as to his name, *ib.*

Romagna, kingdom of, the restoration of, hindered by Frederick II., iii. 536, 571; aid required for, iv. 522; idea that Richard of Cornwall was to be promoted to, v. 112, 118.

Romagna, kingdom of—*cont.*

....., Gregory de, legate to Genoa, at Genoa preparing to go to the council, iv. 121; captured by Frederick II., iv. 125, note, 127.

Romano, Alberic de, summoned to the council in 1240, by Gregory IX., iv. 67.

....., Ezzelin da, recalled to Frederick's obedience, but hindered by the Lombards, iii. 565; Conrad IV. accused of favouring him, vi. 302.

Romanus, Pope, i. 435.

Romanus, emperor, ii. 61.

Romanus (Bonaventura), cardinal, sent by Pope Honorius III. as legate to France, iii. 105; summons a council at Bourges, *ib.*; demands of Simon de Montfort and offer of Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 106; his directions to the archbishops, *ib.*; excommunicates all who should reveal their counsels, *ib.*; his craft, *ib.*; answer of the proctors of the archbishops, iii. 107; his demand of two prebends from every cathedral, *ib.*; answer of the archbishop of Lyons, iii. 107, 108; his reply, iii. 108, 109; preaches in France a crusade against the count of Toulouse, iii. 110; refuses the count's offers, *ib.*; appoints a day for the crusading army to meet at Lyons, iii. 111; goes there with Louis VIII., iii. 114; excommunicates the count of Toulouse, iii. 114, 116; at the siege of Avignon, iii. 114, 115; keeps the death of Louis VIII. concealed, iii. 116; his capture of Avignon by craft, iii. 117; advises queen Blanche to have Louis IX. crowned in spite of the opposition of the nobles, iii. 118; scandal against him and queen Blanche, iii. 119, 169; iv. 165; complaint of the riots between the university of Paris and the citizens brought before, iii. 167; scandalous verses against him, iii. 169; elected Pope by three cardinals, iv. 165; op-

Romanus, cardinal—*cont.*
posed by the emperor, *ib.*; had persecuted the university of Paris, *ib.*; had fostered the quarrel between the emperor and the Pope, *ib.*; his (?) death by poison, iv. 168.
Romanus, James, has the custody of the archdeaconry of Norwich during the vacancy of the see, vi. 88; intrudes his nephew into St. Peter's, Walsingham, *ib.*
....., John, canon of York, archdeacon of Richmond, ordered by the Pope to denounce as excommunicate those guilty of outrages against the Roman clerks, iii. 218; appointed to settle the affair of Morden church, iv. 251; dies, v. 534, 544; the cause of the Romans gaping after English incomes, v. 545; the king seizes the income of his prebend, *ib.*
Rome, foundation of, i. 33, 35; early history, i. 36; kings of, i. 35–38; establishment of consuls in, i. 38; invaded by the Gauls, i. 58; the Colossus at, i. 113; buildings of, i. 116; Nero's house at, burnt, i. 119; the Capitol struck by lightning, i. 128; fortified by Aurelian, i. 143; given by Constantine to SS. Peter and Paul, i. 161; taken by Odoacer, i. 218; famine at, in 576, i. 248; the head of all churches, i. 263; pestilence at, in 686, i. 308; church in, founded by Ini in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 331; this church often burnt and again restored, *ib.*; the Leonine city built by Pope Gregory IV., i. 377; story of two witches at, i. 518; legend of a citizen who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 527; mysterious letter respecting its condition and future in 1108, ii. 135, iii. 125; bloody rain at, in 1223, iii. 77; rising at, against Pope Gregory IX., iii. 156, 303, 579; the Romans leave the city to attack Viterbo, but are defeated, iii. 304; a second senator created by Frederick II., iii. 386; letter of John of Colonna on the
Rome—*cont.*
state of the church in 1237, iii. 445; avarice of the rulers of the church, iii. 446, 469; schism between the Greek and Roman churches, iii. 470; Gregory IX. hears of the scandal caused by the Roman avarice, iii. 525; avarice of, iii. 567, 608; letter of Frederick II. to the senator, iii. 546; Frederick advances against, in 1239, iii. 630; avarice of the court of, iv. 9, 100, 101, 547, 561; Frederick advances towards in 1240, iv. 16; the people of, cling to Frederick rather than to the Pope, iv. 30; Frederick creates a senator at, *ib.*; unhappy condition of, during the vacancy of the see in 1242, iv. 194; besieged by Frederick, iv. 241; anger of the people because Innocent IV. was created Pope at Anagni, iv. 256; league with Viterbo, iv. 266, 267; infamy of the court of, iv. 410; evil customs of, iv. 548; Frederick makes peace with, iv. 576; wantonness and arrogance of the court of, iv. 578; fear of Innocent IV. of the exactions of the citizens, v. 207; election of Brancaleone as senator, v. 358; the citizens destroy Tivoli and force its submission, v. 363, 417; they entreat the Pope to return, v. 372, 417; attack the people of Ostia, Porto, &c., v. 417; their reception of the Pope, *ib.*; their demands from him, v. 418; quieted by Brancaleone, *ib.*; imprison Brancaleone, v. 547; their hostages at Bologna carefully guarded, *ib.*; riot in consequence of his imprisonment, v. 563; Manuello de' Maggi appointed senator, v. 612; riot in, v. 662, 664; they propose to attack Anagni, v. 664, 665; towers in, destroyed by Brancaleone, v. 699, 709; elect Castellano di Andalò senator without the Pope's consent, v. 723; they rise against him, v. 743; two new senators elected, *ib.*; bad condition of the city, *ib.*; five patriarchal churches of, vi. 449; titles of the cardinals, vi. 447; clerks of, beneficed in England, *v.* Italy, clerks of.

Rome—*cont.*
....., English school in, founded by Ini, i. 330; restored and increased by Offa, i. 331, 360; v. 563; vi. 519; burnt, i. 371; freed from tribute by Pope Marinus at Alfred's request, i. 415.
....., Lateran, the, Harduin, bishop of Cefalu, murdered at, by order of Frederick II., v. 64; who may celebrate at the high altar, vi. 446, note [2]; letters dated at, and councils at; *v.* Lateran.
....., Pantheon, the; *v.* Pantheon.
....., St. Peter's, grant of four marks to, by Wulf, vi. 32; Pope Paschal II. seized in, by Henry V., vi. 108.
....., Regia Solis, the palace, death of R. de Sumercote during the papal election in, v. 194.
Romescot, origin of, i. 331; granted by Offa from all his dominions, i. 360; vi. 519; St. Alban's freed from, and allowed to collect and keep from Herts, i. 361; ordered to be paid regularly by Cnut, i. 508.
Romney (Rumenel), archbishop Thomas attempts to cross from, but is driven back, ii. 227; miracle of Eustace de Flai at, ii. 465.
Romney marsh (Merswarum), victory of the Danes at, i. 378.
Romsey (Romesie, Rumesia), nuns placed in, by Eadgar, i. 464; had been built by Edward, *ib.*
....., abbesses of:
St. Merwinna, i. 464.
Mary, daughter of Stephen, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 216.
Rooch (Rok), a Saracen prince, makes peace with the sultan of Damascus, iv. 79; had triumphed over the Christians at Gaza, v. 141; slain at the landing of the French at Damietta, *ib.*; his son Melkadin the only Saracen of note slain in the battle when St. Louis was captured, v. 158.
Roppesley (Roppeleia, Roppelle, Roppesle), Robert de, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated, ii. 644; takes Lincoln and makes the province tributary to Louis, ii. 663; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Roque, La (Roka), Richard of Cornwall prepares and loads his fleet at, iv. 47.
Ros, Walwen's body discovered at, ii. 23.
Ros, Ferquhard, second earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
Ros, William de, one of the causes of the quarrel between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 222.
....., Robert de (fourth baron), Hugh de Chaumont committed to, by Richard, ii. 420; entrusts him to his servant W. de Spineto, *ib.*; on Hugh's escape, Richard mulcts him of the amount of his ransom, *ib.*; one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; his castle [of Helmsley] one of the two remaining to the barons in 1216, ii. 642; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces York and the province to the obedience of Louis, ii. 663.
....., William de (fifth baron), excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; tyranny of Henry III. to, iv. 228; his speech to Henry III., *ib.*; remonstrance of Richard of Cornwall in his favour, *ib.*; Henry III. orders the archbishop of York to confiscate his lands, iv. 230; the archbishop does not do this, iv. 231; one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
....., Robert de (sixth baron), one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; his shield of arms, vi. 476.

Ros, Robert de (Norensis), (of Werke), Margaret, queen of Scotland, committed to, after her marriage, v. 272; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge, v. 501; Reginald of Bath sent to, but he is poisoned and dies, v. 501, 502; accusation of, by the queen, v. 505; Richard de Clare and John Mansel sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matter, *ib.*; summoned to appear at the English court, v. 506; withdraws at first, but afterwards submits, *ib.*; his lands seized by Henry III., *ib.*; this in consequence of his wealth, v. 528; defended by the earl marshal, v. 530; stripped of his property, v. 569; this in consequence of the hatred of the Northerners, *ib.*; defence of his conduct with respect to the king and queen of Scotland, *ib.*; ruined, and his property confiscated by the Scots, v. 656; letter of Henry III. to, to inquire into injuries done in the county of Hertford, vi. 396.

....., Robert de, his son, suit of, with St. Alban's about land at Belvoir, vi. 344; killed at Carmarthen, v. 646; vi. 373.

Rosinolo (Roscigno), [Geoffrey], count of [called Russillum], and his brothers, make their crusade with Bohemond, ii. 57.

Rosmunda, daughter of Cunimund, married to Alboin, i. 243; has him murdered, i. 248.

Ross; *v.* Ros.

Rossano, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Rosso (Rufus), John, sent by Innocent IV. into Ireland with the powers of a legate to collect money, iv. 602; his extortions, iv. 603; sends the money to London, *ib.*

..... (Rubeus), Peter, sent by Gregory IX. into England to extort money, iv. 35; associated with the legate Otho in his demands, iv. 37; comes from Scotland with large funds for the Pope, iv. 55; his extortions, iv. 55, 160; in England after the departure of Otho, iv. 137, 160; his extortions and style, iv. 137; conducted to Dover by the Canterbury monks, iv. 161; crosses from Dover, *ib.*; letter sent to Henry III. from the emperor by Walter de Ocra to seize him, *ib.*; captured in Italy and the money confiscated, *ib.*; his rapacity, iv. 183, note [1].

Rosso, Peter—*cont.*

Rouen, restored by Rollo, i. 434; Rollo escapes to, i. 440; William I. dies at, ii. 24; the tower fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; reception of Pope Innocent II. at, ii. 157; monastery at, founded by Henry I., ii. 161; his body for long unburied at, *ib.*; charter of Henry I. dated at, vi. 40; Geoffrey of Anjou received at, ii. 177; Alienora, daughter of Henry II. and Alienora, born at, ii. 218; bishop G. Foliot of London absolved at, ii. 264; besieged by Louis VII., Philip, count of Flanders, and the young king Henry, ii. 295, 296; relieved by Henry II., ii. 295; the young king Henry buried at, ii. 319; Henry II. at, in 1185, ii. 323; Richard receives the sword of the duchy of Normandy at, ii. 346; besieged by Philip II., who is driven back by the earl of Leicester, ii. 402; mills at, quit-claimed by Richard to the church and archbishop of Rouen, ii. 440; John receives the sword of the duchy of Normandy at, ii. 454; Arthur closely imprisoned at, and disappears from, ii. 480; John's idle life at, ii. 482; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 488; Philip II. summons his nobles to meet at, to invade England, ii. 537; William of Durham dies at, v. 91.

....., archbishops of:

St. Nigasius, i. 116; martyred, i. 117.

St. Gildad, i. 239.

St. Romanus, i. 272.

Remigius, goes to Fleury to reclaim the body of St. Benedict, i. 339; prevented by a miracle, i. 339, 340.

Franco, submits to Rollo, i. 434; sent by Charles III. to Rollo with terms

Rouen, archbishops of—*cont.*
Franco—*cont.*
of peace, i. 441; baptizes Rollo, *ib.*
John, attacked by the monks of St. Ouen, ii. 11.
William, holds a council at Lillebonne, ii. 18.
Geoffrey, dedicates the church of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; not able to finish the service through fatigue from the size of the church, ii. 142.
Hugh, abbat of Reading, ii. 157.
Rotrou, letter of Pope Alexander III. to, directing him to absolve the bishop of London, ii. 264; procures the reconciliation between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 275; crowns Margaret, wife of the young king Henry, at Winchester, ii. 286; goes to Bur-le-roy with the young king to make his submission to Henry II., ii. 295.
Walter of Coutances, bishop of Lincoln, elected, receives the pall and is enthroned, ii. 319; one of the three archbishops to whose judgement Henry II. and Philip II. agree to submit their differences, ii. 337; gives Richard the sword of the duchy of Normandy, ii. 346; absolves Richard and takes part in his coronation, ii. 348; letter of Richard to, on the battle of Arsouf, ii. 376, 377; comes to England with letters from Richard, giving him full powers ii. 379, 380; excommunicates those who had outraged archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 380; swears fealty to Richard in St. Paul's, ii. 381; removed from the justiciaryship and sent for by Richard to Germany, ii. 402; comes home with Richard, ii. 403; his opposition to Richard's castle in the isle of Andely, ii. 419, 420; urged on by Philip, lays Normandy under an interdict, ii. 420; goes to Rome, *ib.*; Richard
Rouen, archbishops of—*cont.*
Walter of Coutances—*cont.*
sends messengers to Rome against this, ii. 438; the Pope and cardinals advise him to come to terms with Richard, ii. 438, 439; terms of the agreement with Richard, ii. 439; girds John with the sword of the duchy of Normandy, ii. 454.
Robert II., John allows Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, to be consecrated by, but he goes to archbishop Langton, ii. 528.
Theobald of Amiens, letter of Conrad, bishop of Porto, to, respecting the Albigensian anti-pope, iii. 78; at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; claims primacy over the sees of Bourges, Ausch, and Narbonne, iii. 106.
Peter de Colmieu, captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council, iv. 125, note; one of three commissioners appointed to settle the question of certain lands between Frederick II. and the church, iv. 336; his gifts to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 428, 429; made a cardinal, iv. 429; had been sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., iv. 446; the revenues of the see given him by his successor, iv. 629.
Odo Clement, abbat of St. Denis, succeeds through his gifts to the Pope, and the influence of his predecessor, iv. 429; Louis IX. compels him to restore the money he had taken from the abbey for this, *ib.*; dies, iv. 629; had given the proceeds of the see to his predecessor, *ib.*; an Englishman by birth, *ib.*; leaves St. Denis in debt, *ib.*
Odo Rigaud, a Franciscan, comes to England for certain revenues belonging to his church, v. 72; obtains them, does homage, and returns, *ib.*
....., dean of, John, consecrated bishop of Worcester, ii. 419.

Rouen—*cont.*
....., St. Ouen, the monks of, attack archbishop John, ii. 11; their punishment by a council under William I., *ib.*
Rouge-Cisterne (Rubea Cisterna), (*Ed-Dem*), Richard captures a convoy of camels at, ii. 384.
Rousillon, Gerard de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Raymond, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
....., Accald de, sent into Toulouse to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.
Rowena, daughter of Hengist, marries Vortigern, i. 190; poisons Vortimer, i. 194; induces Vortigern to send for Hengist, *ib.*; sends to Hengist about the numbers he had brought, *ib.*
Roxburgh (Rokesburc, Rokesbure) castle, surrendered by William, king of Scots, to Henry II., ii. 297; surrendered to William by Richard, ii. 355; Alexander II. marries Mary de Coucy at, iii. 530.
Royan (Roganum), Henry III. lands at, iv. 192.
Rubeus; *v.* Rosso, Peter.
Rudhudibras, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, i. 27.
Rudolph of Swabia, made king of Germany against Henry IV., ii. 16; a crown sent to, by the Pope, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Siegfrid of Mentz, *ib.*; flies with the archbishop from Mentz, *ib.*; defeated at Ratisbon by Henry IV., ii. 17; slain in battle by Henry IV., *ib.*
Ruffinus, slain by Stilicho, i. 175.
Ruffinus, comes from Scotland with funds for the Pope, iv. 55.
Rufford, William, abbat of, unjustly fined, v. 555.
Rufus, Walter, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
....., John; *v.* Rosso, John.
"Rumfred's son," iii. 208.
Runcorn (Runcofa), built by Æthelflæd, i. 443.
Runnymede (Runingemade), Hubert de Burgh made justiciary by John at, vi. 65; Magna Charta signed at, ii. 589, 604.
Rupe, Funchard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Rusa (Rufa), taken by Peter de Roaix, ii. 65.
Rusci, Alan de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Russel, Beatrice, charter to, vi. 419; charter of, vi. 428.
Russia, agrees with the Greek church, iii. 460; danger of, from the Tartars, iv. 113; does not aid the Hungarians, *ib.*; devastated by the Tartars, iv. 387, 635; vi. 75, 77, 80, 82; part of, captured by Waldemar II., v. 193.
....., Peter, archbishop of, his account of the Tartars, iv. 386.
....., dukes of, slain by the Tartars, vi. 79, 84.
Rustand, sent to England by Pope Alexander IV. to collect the tenth, v. 519, 681; power of collecting it and of absolving the king from his crusading vow given to, v. 520; a prebend in York given to, by Henry III., v. 521; preaches a crusade against Manfred, *ib.*; papal letter obtained by, v. 523; summons the prelates to London to hear the papal demands, v. 524; tries to shorten the time before which the money has to be paid, v. 525; speeches of the bishops of London and Worcester, *ib.*; his rigour, v. 526; the demands refused, *ib.*; his complaints to the king of the bishop of London, *ib.*; endeavours to divide the prelates, v. 527; his false rumours respecting Manfred, v. 529, 530; the answer to his demands at the council in London postponed, v. 532; supported in his stay in England by the king's weakness, v. 533; his arrogance, *ib.*; his speech to Leonard, *ib.*; the prelates meet in January 1256 to give him his answer, v. 539; his speech in answer to Leonard, v. 540; requires each prelate

Rustand—*cont.*
to speak for himself, *ib.*; his false statement, *ib.*; dissimulates and says he must consult the Pope, *ib.*; the prelates meet in London and refuse to give to the king, v. 553; summons the Cistercian abbats to meet at Reading, and demands from the Pope an aid for the king, *ib.*; on their refusal complains to the king, *ib.*; crosses on the king's affairs, v. 560; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, as to payment of the money for the Sicilian affair, v. 581; accused to the Pope of attending to his own interests in England, v. 647; comes to England, v. 666; his riches, *ib.*; indignation against him in Rome, *ib.*; returns with shorn powers, v. 672; his accusation before the Pope, *ib.*; asserts he was born at Bordeaux, *ib.*; his promise of fidelity to Henry III., *ib.*; summoned to Rome and deprived of his power, v. 673; summons persons holding ecclesiastical benefices to appear before his vicegerents in St Peter's, St. Alban's, vi. 312; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 315; extract from his letters on this subject, vi. 316; composition made by him for the tax for the Sicilian affair, vi. 323; letter to the collectors of tithes relative to the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 323; writes to the Pope in favour of the bishop of Rochester, vi. 333; letter to the collectors of tithes, in 1257, excusing the abbey of St. Alban's from any further payment in the matter of the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 350; absolves St. Alban's from their excommunication in this matter, vi. 382; goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Rusticus, martyred, i. 117.
Rutland, sheriff of, his quarrel with bishop Grosseteste, v. 109; excommunicated by him, *ib.*
Rutupi portus, *i.e.*, Richborough, *q.v.*
Ryburgh parva, church of, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 85; appropriated at Binham, vi. 91.

S.

Sabellius, heresy of, i. 135.
Sabina, St., martyrdom of, i. 123.
Sabina, destroyed by the Romans, v. 417.
....., cardinal bishops of:
Thomas of Capua, one of the examiners of Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 170.
Oliver Saxon, preaching of, in Germany, iii. 127; v. 191.
John Alegrin, his death, iii. 445, 560.
John of Abbeville, Frederick II. had sworn to obey the church before, iv. 450; pronounces the sentence of excommunication against Frederick, iv. 452.
William of Savoy, formerly bishop of Modena, sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., iv. 446; sent against him as legate to Norway and Sweden, and also to crown Hacon VI., iv. 612, 613; v. 230; lands in England on his way, iv. 626; obtains with difficulty leave to pass through from Dover to Lynn, *ib.*; receives gifts from the king, *ib.*; goes to Lynn, *ib.*; stays three months there, iv. 627; then at Gaywood, *ib.*; his gains and preaching in England, *ib.*; account of his mass on board ship and the contents of the vessel, *ib.*; sets sail, *ib.*; crowns Hacon at Bergen, iv. 650, 651; v. 230; extorts 500 marks from the church of Norway, iv. 651; appealed to, by the monks of St. Benet Holme against the archbishop of Nidaros, v. 43; his advice, *ib.*; his vision of cardinal Otho, v. 230; his farewell to the Pope and death, *ib.*

Sabinianus, Pope, i. 262; his parsimony and death, i. 262, 263.
Sablun (Sabulo, Sabulis), William de, sent by Raymond of Toulouse to escort the Genoese pilgrims to Jerusalem, ii. 97.
....., Robert de, made justiciary by Richard over the crusading fleet, ii. 362; arrives at Marseilles, ii. 366.
Sacberge, *i.e.*, Sedbergh, *q.v.*
Sackville, Nigel de, seizes the church of Harrow, ii. 280; excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*
Sæward, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Sagitta; *v.* Sidon.
Sai, Jordan de, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
Saintes (Santonæ, Xantonæ, Zantonæ, urbs Santonica), reduced by Clovis, i. 216; sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 424; seized by the soldiers of Richard, count of Poitou, ii. 291; Henry II. goes to its relief, *ib.*; the greater church turned into a castle by the soldiers, *ib.*; Henry III. flies to, iv. 212; skirmish at, iv. 213; given by Henry III. to Hugh de Lusignan the younger, iv. 217; this very obnoxious to the citizens, *ib.*; Henry III. remains there, *ib.*; his danger of being captured, iv. 218; ordered to be burnt by Henry III., because the citizens had betrayed him to Louis IX., iv. 219; flight of Henry III. from, iv. 219, 220; reception of Louis IX. at, iv. 219; surrendered to Louis, *ib.*; taken possession of by Louis, and the walls restored, iv. 226; Henry III. had been forewarned at, by Guy de Lusignan, iv. 633; he had been saved at, by Simon de Montfort, v. 290.
....., bishops of:
Leontius, i. 246.
Henry (called archbishop), sent into Toulouse, in 1213, to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.
Peter, sent by Hugh de Lusignan to Louis IX. to make his peace, iv. 214; his interview with him, iv. 214, 216.
Saintes—*cont.*
....., Pontius, dean of, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John, on John's side, ii. 582.
Saint John, Thomas de (of Stanton), witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 38.
....., William de, witnesses the same, vi. 38.
Saint John (Seintjohan), William de (of Basing, first baron), one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Saintonge (Xantungia), the lords of, meet Henry III. in 1242, iv. 192.
Saladin, soldan of Damascus, ii. 321; subdues all the Saracen princes, *ib.*; his threats against the Christians, *ib.*; crosses Jordan and wastes the country about Kerak, *ib.*; burns Nablous and forces the bishop of Samaria to ransom Samaria, *ib.*; wastes Arabia and destroys the castle of Great Gerinum (Jezreel), *ib.*; then goes to Little Gerinum and Belver, *ib.*; the peace between him and the Christians suspected, ii. 322; his fury against the Christians, ii. 323; expectation of his attack on the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 326; attack on the caravan with his mother by Reginald of Châtillon, *ib.*; demands restitution which is refused, *ib.*; his joy at the breach of the truce, *ib.*; summons his forces and advances against Jerusalem, ii. 327; after seizing the strongholds of Galilee determines to besiege Tiberias, *ib.*; defeats the Christians and hastens on, *ib.*; attacks king Guy's army at Tiberias, ii. 328; the battle of Hittin, *ib.*; captures Guy and the Cross, ii. 328, 378; returns to Tiberias after the battle, ii. 328; takes it and sends Guy to Damascus, ii. 328, 329; invades Galilee, overruns the country, and takes Acre, ii. 329; lays siege to Jerusalem, ii. 329, 378; its surrender, ii. 329, 378; his entry, ii. 329; puts the Holy Sepulchre, &c. under tribute, *ib.*; reduces all the towns and for-

Saladin—*cont.*
tresses except Ascalon, Tyre, and Kerak, *ib.*; letter of Frederick I. to, ii. 331; his answer, ii. 333; releases Guy after a year's detention on his swearing to renounce the kingdom, ii. 334; attacks the crusaders' camp at Acre, ii. 335; is beaten back, ii. 336; his intimacy with the emperor Isaac Angelus, ii. 338; gives him the churches of Palestine, *ib.*; sends his idol to Constantinople, *ib.*; it is taken by the Genoese and carried to Tyre, ii. 338, 339; 100 galleys promised him by Isaac Angelus, ii. 339; Isaac Angelus to have the Holy Land if he will prevent the Franks bringing aid to it, *ib.*; his brother and son taken at Antioch, ii. 339, 353; his defeat, ii. 353; his son Baldwin slain, *ib.*; leaders of his army at Acre, ii. 361; his sons and nephews, *ib.*; had been brought up by Caracos, *ib.*; corrupts some of the Christian leaders by gifts, *ib.*; surrenders Acre to Philip and Richard, ii. 374; does not fulfil the conditions of the surrender, *ib.*; his army follows and harasses Richard's in his march from Acre, ii. 376; battle of Arsouf, ii. 377; after that did not venture to engage the Christians, *ib.*; destroys Ascalon, *ib.*; account of his seizure of the chest of relicks at Jerusalem, ii. 378; orders them to be transferred to Bagdad, *ib.*; this prevented by the Prince of Antioch and the patriarch, *ib.*; the relicks redeemed by Richard, ii. 378; iii. 217; messengers sent to, by Hugh, duke of Burgundy, ii. 385; sends bribes to him, ii. 385, 386; besieges Joppa, ii. 387; takes it, ii. 388; attacks the citadel, but for fear of his ferocity the boldest hold out there, *ib.*; flies from Richard to Ramlah, *ib.*; returns to Joppa with a large army, but is defeated by Richard, ii. 389; story of his beheading a prince of Antioch, ii. 391; v. 220, 221; Richard's truce for three years, ii. 392; allows a priest to celebrate mass at the Holy Sepulchre during the truce, iii. 216; dies, ii. 393; his sons quarrel as to the division of the kingdom, *ib.*; dies at Nazareth, ii. 399; his kingdom seized by Saphadin, *ib.*; account of their sons, ii. 399, 400; all his sons but one slain by Saphadin, ii. 399.

Salerno, letter of Frederick II. dated at, iv. 575.

Salhouse (Salthus), Norfolk, land at, bought for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 86; his buildings at, vi. 90.

Salins, Jean, sire de, styled duke of Burgundy, his son Robert required by Pope Innocent IV. to be provided for by Henry III., v. 224; letter of Innocent IV. for this, vi. 148.

Salis, Boniface de, podestà of Milan, letter of Philip of Parma to, on the defeat of Frederick II., vi. 146.

Salisbury (Saresberi), Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to, from Ramsbury, i. 524; this done by bishop Hermann, i. 525; Richard at, in 1189, ii. 347; the new church begun by bishop Richard le Poore and carried out by Robert de Bingham, iii. 189, 391; assistance given to, by Henry III., iii. 189, 391; verses on, by Henry of Avranches, iii. 189, 190, 391; the church dedicated by archbishop Boniface in 1258, v. 719.

....., bishops of:
Osmund, dies, ii. 111.
Roger, ii. 124; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134; gives the spot in Oxford where St. Frideswide is buried to Wimund for regular canons, ii. 139; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; present when Stephen seizes the treasures of Henry I., ii. 163; seized by Stephen at Oxford, ii. 170; taken to Devizes, *ib.*; surrenders Devizes to Stephen,

Salisbury, bishops of—*cont.*
Roger—*cont.*
ib.; surrenders his treasures, *ib.*; dies, ii. 171; witness to charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39.
Jocelyn, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 248; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277; conditions under which the archbishop offers to absolve him, ii. 280; dies, ii. 320.
Hubert Fitzwalter, dean of York, appointed bishop at Pipewell, ii. 351; consecrated, *ib.*; by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 354; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; reaches Tyre, ii. 366; executor to archbishop Baldwin and carries out his intentions, ii. 368, 369; elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 402; *v.* York, deans of; Canterbury, archbishops of.
Herbert le Poore, archdeacon of Canterbury, elected, ii. 405; consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*
Richard le Poore, bishop of Chichester, at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes; letter of Honorius III. to, directing him to inquire into the quarrel between the bishop of Durham and his monks, iii. 62; summons the bishop to appear before him, but he appeals to the Pope, iii. 63; the bishop of Durham and the monks sent back from Rome to have the question settled before him, iii. 63, 64; one of the arbitrators between the bishop of London and abbey of Westminster, iii. 75; sent by Henry III. on the death of Philip II. to demand Normandy from Louis, iii. 77, note [4];
Salisbury, bishops of—*cont.*
Richard le Poore—*cont.*
brings back Louis' refusal, iii. 78; elected bishop of Durham, iii. 145; had begun the new church of Salisbury, iii. 189, 391; receives the fifteenth for the king, vi. 66; *v.* Chichester, bishops of; Durham, bishops of.
Robert of Bingham, canon, iii. 143, 145; consecrated at Shaftesbury by William, bishop of Worcester, iii. 189; carries on the work of the new church of Salisbury, *ib.*; excommunicates those who dragged Hubert de Burgh from the church at Devizes, iii. 250; with the bishop of London and others compels Henry III. to restore him, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Abingdon, iii. 638; ordered by the Pope to provide benefices for a number of Romans, iv. 32; a prebend given to the Pope's nephew by the nuncio Martin against his will, iv. 285; dies, iv. 585.
William of York, provost of Beverley, sent through the South of England as justice itinerant to extort money for the king, iv. 34; the suit respecting the warren of St. Alban's tried before him as justice itinerant at Hertford, iv. 51; sent by the king to the parliament at Westminster to ask a subsidy, iv. 185; at Newcastle in 1244, vi. 439; elected bishop, iv. 587; accepted by the king, *ib.*; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; doubtful as to refusing or granting the king's demand of a tenth, v. 326; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to the king respecting the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic speech to, v. 374; joins in the excommunication of all who

Salisbury, bishops of—*cont.*
William of York—*cont.*
violate Magna Charta, v. 375; his friendship with the king and queen, v. 534; dies, v. 534, 545; his unpopularity, v. 534; evil custom established by, v. 545.
Giles of Bridford, or Bridport, v. 559; accepted by the king, *ib.*; crosses on the king's affairs, v. 560; returns, v. 611, 618; allowed to keep his former revenues, v. 612, 620; consecrates Robert, bishop of Carlisle, at Bermondsey, v. 678; procures a large attendance at the dedication of the church, v. 719; writes to the Pope in favour of the bishop of Rochester, vi. 333.
....., deans of:
Robert Warelwast, made bishop of Exeter, ii. 210.
John, made bishop of Norwich, ii. 297.
Eustace, made bishop of Ely, ii. 446.
Richard le Poore, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 582, 638; *see* under bishops of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham.
Robert of Hertford, dies, v. 616; his character, *ib.*
....., archdeacon of, Reginald, sent as ambassador to the Roman court by Henry II., ii. 249; elected bishop of Bath, ii. 287.
....., precentor of, Roger, a prebend belonging to, given to a nephew of Pope Innocent IV., iv. 285, 287, 376; confirmed bishop of Bath, iv. 287; consecrated at Reading, iv. 391; the revenues of his precentorship seized by Martin, *ib.*
....., treasurers of:
Edmund of Abingdon; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
John of St. Alban's, preaches the crusade in 1235, iii. 312.
Salisbury, treasurers of—*cont.*
Henry of Lexinton, his revenues seized by Martin, iv. 416; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
....., canons of:
Elias de Derham; *v.* Derham, Elias de.
John of Offinton, dies, v. 230.
Salisbury, William de Longespée, third earl of, named as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of his sureties in the charter of submission, ii. 541; one of the witnesses to his charter of resignation, ii. 546; sent by John to aid Ferrand, count of Flanders, against Philip II., ii. 548; his victory at the Swine, *ib.*; made marshal of the army in Flanders by John, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bovines, ii. 579; v. 637; taken prisoner and carried off in chains, ii. 581; not one of the confederate barons, ii. 587; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; sends certain castellans to watch those entering and leaving London, ii. 637; lays waste the counties of Essex, Hertford, Cambridge, &c., *ib.*; ravages the isle of Ely, ii. 645; joins Louis, ii. 654; had invaded Louis's territory, ii. 661; his interview with Hubert de Burgh to induce him to surrender Dover castle, iii. 3, 4; returns to his allegiance to Henry III., iii. 13; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes; his firmness at the battle before Damietta, iii. 49; sent into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall by Henry III., iii. 92; their progress through Gascony, iii. 93; his danger on his return at sea, iii. 96; his miraculous preservation, *ib.*; thrown on the island of Ré near Rochelle, *ib.*; remains there in the abbey of Nôtre Dame for three days, iii. 97; warned to escape by the servants of Savary de Mauléon, *ib.*; his

Salisbury, William de Longespée, third earl of—*cont.*
stormy voyage to England, *ib.*; report of his death, iii. 101; attempt of Hubert de Burgh to obtain his wife for Hubert's nephew, iii. 101, 102; lands in Cornwall, iii. 104; his complaint of Hubert de Burgh to the king, *ib.*; after peace made with Hubert, dines with him and is said to be poisoned, *ib.*; goes ill to his castle of Salisbury, *ib.*; sends for the bishop, *ib.*; account of his death, *ib.*; miracle at his funeral, *ib.*; his epitaph, iii. 105; Hubert de Burgh accused of poisoning him, iii. 223.
....., Ela, countess of, his wife, attempts of Hubert de Burgh to obtain her for his nephew Reimund, iii. 101, 102, 104; her answer to Reimund on his application, iii. 102; abbess of Laycock, blesses her son on his departure for the crusade, v. 76; her vision of his death, v. 153, 154; her reception of the news of his death, v. 173.
....., William de Longespée, his son; *v.* Longespée, William de.
Sallust, referred to, i. 70.
Salome, daughter of Herodias, swallowed up alive, i. 98.
Saloman, king of Britanny, receives Cædwalla, i. 276.
Saltwic, charter dated at, vi. 11.
Saltwood (Saltwde), question as to what there was there belonging to the fee of the see of Canterbury, ii. 275.
Saltzburg, archbishop of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note.
Saluces, Alice daughter of the marquis of, married to Edmund, earl of Lincoln, iv. 628.
Salvian of Marseilles, his exposition of Ecclesiastes, i. 217.
Samaria (Sebastea), redeemed by its bishop from Saladin, ii. 321.
Samaritans, the, i. 40, 54.
Samosata, bought by Baldwin I., ii. 66.
Sampson, St., translated from Caerleon to York, i. 200; archbishop of Dole, *ib.*
Sampson, archbishop of Dole, i. 246.
Samuel, the prophet, i. 23, 24, 25.
Samuel, St., the hermit of, his interview with Richard, to whom he foretells that he will not take Jerusalem, ii. 386, 387; his death in seven days as he had predicted, ii. 387.
Sancei or Saucei (called Banceto), William de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Sancerre, Stephen, count of, dies at Acre, ii. 370.
Sanchez, brother of Alfonso X., elect of Toledo, comes to England, v. 509; his appearance and habits, *ib.*; adorns his house at the New Temple, London, *ib.*; ordered to be well received by Henry III., *ib.*; behaviour to the London citizens, *ib.*; one cause of the expenses of Henry III., v. 510; his hospice in London assigned to Alienora of Castile, v. 513; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 521; deceives Henry III. about the Sicilian affair, and secretly returns home, v. 532, 533.
Sanchia (Cincia), of Provence, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., Peter, bishop of Hereford, goes to Provence to ask her for Richard of Cornwall, iv. 190; dislike of the marriage in England, *ib.*; brought by her mother to England, iv. 261; married to Richard of Cornwall at Westminster, iv. 263; her name called *Scientia*, *ib.*; splendour of the marriage, *ib.*; at Wallingford where the nuptial feast is finished, iv. 283; at London with Henry III. at Christmas, 1245-6, iv. 503; birth of her son, iv. 568; her purification at Wallingford, iv. 569; death of the baby, *ib.*; birth of her son Edmund at Berkhampstead, v. 94; passes through France with her husband and his son Henry, v. 97; goes to France to meet her sisters, v. 467; her array, v. 468; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, v. 477; at the banquet in the Old Temple, v. 480; letter of, with an account of her

Sanchia—*cont.*
arrival in Germany, vi. 366; crowned at Aachen, v. 640; vi. 366, 369; lands at Dover with Richard, v. 734, 735; enters London, v. 736.
Sancho VI., king of Navarre, his quarrel with Alphonso IX. of Castile referred to Henry II., ii. 299.
Sancho, son of the king of Portugal (afterwards Sancho I.), defeats the Saracens at Santarem, ii. 320; directs the English pilgrims in 1189 to take Silves, ii. 341; Silves surrendered to, by its prince Alchad, ii. 342; retains the Londoners and a crusading ship against the emperor of Morocco, ii. 366.
Sancho, son of the king of Navarre, comes to Richard's aid in Normandy, ii. 406; lays waste the lands of Geoffrey de Rançon and of Aimar, count of Angoulême, *ib.*
Sancto Planci, John de, suit of Richard de Parco of Binham with, for arson, vi. 89; capitally convicted by Martin de Pateshull, but let off with a fine, *ib.*
Sandford, Robert de; *v.* Templars, preceptor of the.
Sandridge (Sandruge), Herts, warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52.
....., William of, his fine remitted, v. 444.
Sandwich (Sandacum, Sandicum, Sandwicum, Sanwicum), the Danes defeated at, i. 379; Swegen lands at, in 1013, i. 489; Cnut lands at, and mutilates the English hostages, i. 492; Cnut lands at, again, i. 493; Alfred, son of Æthelred, lands at, i. 511; Edward collects a fleet against the threatened invasion of Magnus, i. 517; archbishop Thomas crosses from, ii. 228; archbishop Thomas lands at, ii. 276; Richard lands at, on his return, ii. 403; Louis quits his ships at, ii. 654; Isabella, daughter of John, embarks from, iii. 321.
Sanford (Sandford), family of, Alina, wife of Henry of Bath, connected with, v. 213.
Sanford—*cont.*
....., Cecilia de, widow of William de Gorham, and mother of William de Gorham, dies near St. Alban's, v. 235, 274; chosen as governess for Alienora, widow of William Marshal, and Joanna, wife of William de Valence, v. 235; her vow of chastity before archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; keeps it till death, *ib.*; her last scene with her confessor Walter de S. Martino, *ib.*; this told by him to Matthew Paris, v. 236; her funeral in St. Alban's, *ib.*; her gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
....., Nicholas de, his defence of Henry of Bath, v. 214; dies of grief for his sister's death, v. 236, 273; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
Sansavoir, Walter, the first crusader, expedition of, ii. 49; his reception by Alexius, ii. 50; killed at Nice, ii. 52.
Sanseverino, Thomas of, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 571; taken prisoner in Scala, *ib.*; his son also, *ib.*
....., William of, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570; taken prisoner in Capaccio, iv. 575; mutilated by order of Frederick II., *ib.*
Sansevero, partly destroyed by Frederick II. for the murder of Paul Longotheta, iii. 555.
Santarem (St. Hyrenæus), siege and capture of, by the Saracens, ii. 320; their subsequent defeat at, *ib.*
Santeufemia, monastery of, said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535, 552; his answer to the charge, iii. 554.
San Vicenzo a Volturno, the abbat of, present at the interview between Frederick II. and the papal commissioners, iii. 552; a monk of, killed by another monk, iii. 557.
Saone (Sona), the, iv. 577.
Saphadin, brother of Saladin, (Malek-el-Adel), one of the leaders of his army, ii. 361; sends a vessel to the relief of Acre from Beyrout, ii. 373; on Saladin's death seizes his kingdom and slays his

Saphadin—*cont.*
sons, ii, 399; account of his sons and their kingdoms, ii. 400, 401; his habits, ii. 401; dies of grief on the capture of the Nile Tower by the crusaders, iii. 39.
Saphadin, officer of the king of the Tartars, vi. 165.
Saphed (Saphet, Saphotum), the Kharizmians enter Palestine at, iv. 338; occupied by them, iv. 343; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.
Sapor, king of Persia, captures and blinds Valerian, i. 140.
Saracens, the, many slain in Syria in 700, i. 318; defeated in 1087 by Alfonso, king of Galicia, ii. 25; defeated at Santarem by the prince of Portugal, ii. 320; their attempt on Lisbon, *ib.*; their reverence for the Holy Sepulchre, iii. 40; their opinion of our Blessed Lord, *ib.*; their law given by Mahomet, *ib.*; origin of, iii. 344; creed, iii. 352; their polygamy, iii. 354; manner of living with their wives, iii. 355; their fear after the capture of Cordova, iii. 367; send messengers to Louis IX. and Henry III. to ask for aid against the Tartars, iii. 488, 489; defeated by Ferdinand III. at Cordova, iii. 529; try to find out the future by throwing lots, iv. 62; desire the help of the Christians against the Tartars, iv. 77; account of the dancing girls exhibited by Frederick II. to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 147; pillage Albano, iv. 241; poison the pepper sold to the Christians, iv. 490; fortify the castles and cities in Palestine against Louis IX., iv. 608; outrages by, to the crucifix and images at Narni, v. 66; offers of, to Louis after the capture of Damietta, v. 87, 105; their rejection, v. 88, 106; their ravages up to Acre in 1253, v. 398, 411; certain converts come to France, v. 425; fears of, in 1257, v. 654; threaten Cordova, v. 694; *v.* Damietta.
Saracen, John the; *v.* Wells, deans of.
....., Peter the, imprisoned by Frederick II., iii. 526, 534, 571; Frederick offers to ransom him, if Henry III. will be responsible for the payment and his future good conduct, *ib.*; writes to the Pope for his good offices in this, *ib.*; the legate Otho applies to Henry III., *ib.*; anger of Henry III., *ib.*; sent to Rome on Henry III.'s business, iii. 534; answer of Frederick to the charges against him, as to his treatment of him, iii. 558.
Saragossa (Cæsaraugusta), siege of, by Clotaire I., i. 242.
Sardanapalus, king of Assyria, i. 5, 30.
Sardenai, miracle of, ii. 484.
Sardinia, restored to Frederick II., iii. 527; received by his son Enzio, *ib.*; this a great loss to the Pope, *ib.*; its importance and character, *ib.*; anger of the Pope at the lands and castles of the bishop of Sardinia being occupied by Frederick, iii. 532, 571; this one of the grounds of Frederick's excommunication, iii. 535, 604; seized by Conrad against the consent of the Roman church, v. 256; episcopal sees of, vi. 459.
Sardonas, captured by the Turks, but recovered by Baldwin II., ii. 148.
Sarepta (Sarphat), the crusaders at, in 1099, ii. 93; sufferings of the crusaders at, in 1216, iii. 11.
Saturninus, martyred, i. 132.
Saturninus, tyrant, defeated and captured by Probus, i. 144.
Saukuil, (Caukivill), Jordan de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Saul, i. 23, 25.
Saumur, Henry II. keeps Christmas at, in 1188–89, ii. 337; conference for peace at, between Henry II. and Philip II. in 1189, ii. 342; the castle surrendered to John, ii. 453.
Saurona (Sharon), attacked by the Arabs and Egyptians, ii. 127.
Sauvey, the castle of, committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641;

Sauvey, the castle of—*cont.*
taken by Henry III. against the will of the earl of Albemarle, iii. 59.

Savardunum (Saverdun), the crusading army at, on their way to relieve Muret, ii. 567.

Savari, Peter, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John on Philip's side, ii. 582.

Savigny, Stephen of Lexington, abbat of, escapes from Frederick II.'s Pisan fleet, iv. 125.

Savioli, Galliana de', wife of Brancaleone goes to Bologna on his imprisonment, and has the Roman hostages closely guarded, v. 547, 564.

Savona (Seine), Richard passes, ii. 363; Philip II. ill at, *ib.*

Savoy, towns overwhelmed in, v. 192; customs of, respecting robbers, v. 368; these not fitted for England, v. 369.

Savoy, Amedeo III. count of, vi. 442; does homage to Henry III., iv. 550; receives Susa, Avigliana, St. Maurice, and Bard from him, *ib.*; his artifice respecting the papal treasure sent to William of Holland, iv. 624, 625; treasure sent by the Pope to aid the count of Toulouse against him, v. 90.

....., Avoy, daughter of Thomas of, married to Baldwin de Redvers, v. 616.

....., Beatrice of, daughter of Thomas, sister of Amedeo, wife of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence; *v.* Provence, Beatrice, countess of.

....., Boniface of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishop of.

....., Peter of, uncle of queen Alienora, arrives in England, iv. 85; had been made earl of Richmond by Henry III., iv. 85; vi. 442; his reception by Henry III., iv. 85; knighted by him, *ib.*; banquet given to, at Westminster, iv. 86; proposes a tournament against earl Roger Bigod, iv. 88; the king at first favours it, *ib.*; but ultimately forbids it, *ib.*; on hearing of Richard of Cornwall's

Savoy, Peter of—*cont.*
return, resigns the castles in his charge, and is allowed by the king to leave the country, iv. 177; recalled when on the point of starting, iv. 178; Dover castle committed to, *ib.*; the king promises to amend any injury done to any of the barons according to his award, iv. 187; sent by Henry III. into Poitou, iv. 190; his success there, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; brings to London foreign girls for English nobles to marry, iv. 598; this disliked in England, *ib.*; marries two of them to English nobles at Woodstock, iv. 628; at the Parliament in 1248, v. 5; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; injuries done by, to Jervaux abbey, v. 356; the freemen of La Réole and Benauges granted to, v. 410; the wardship of the lands of William de Vescy granted to, v. 410, note [2]; pays honour to William of Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, v. 508; besieges Turin with archbishop Boniface to release Thomas of Savoy, v. 548; had borrowed money from Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; riot between his men and those of Robert de Tateshale at Boston, v. 564; had made Richard of Cornwall guardian of his possessions, *ib.*; continues the siege of Turin, v. 564, 565; no brief allowed to issue from the chancery against him, v. 594; one of the ambassadors to Louis IX. to demand the English rights, v. 650, 659; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return to England, v. 732; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405; letter of archbishop Boniface to, vi. 131; his shield of arms, vi. 476.

....., Philip of; *v.* Valence, bishops of; Lyons, archbishops of.

Savoy—*cont.*
....., Thomas of, list of his sons, vi. 442; anecdote of, vi. 443.
....., Thomas of, his son; *v.* Flanders, counts of.
....., William of, cardinal bishop of Sabina, *v.* Sabina, cardinal bishops of.
Sawtry (Sautereie), the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, iii. 517.
Saxons, the, called into Britain by Vortigern, i. 187; arrive in Britain, i. 188; their religion, i. 189; defeated by Vortimer, i. 193; make Hengist king of Kent, *ib.*; return to Germany, *ib.*; return to Britain, i. 194; massacre the Britons at Amesbury, i. 195; lay waste Britain, *ib.*; take London, York, Lincoln, and Winchester, *ib.*; ravages of, in Britain, i. 231; their defeat by Uther, *ib.*
Saxony, the duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604; said also not to be an elector, iv. 455, note.
....., Leuculfus; *v.* Leuculfus.
....., Henry the Lion, duke of, the archbishop of Cologne comes for Matilda daughter of Henry II. for him, ii. 233; marries her, ii. 661, note; iii. 326; his divorced wife Germaine married to Humbert de Maurienne, ii. 286; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299; exiled by Frederick I., ii. 318; comes to Henry II. in Normandy with his wife and sons, *ib.*; liberality of Henry II. to, *ib.*; brought by Henry II. with his family to England, ii. 319; birth of his son William at Winchester, *ib.*; returns, ii. 324.
....., ..., his wife, Matilda; *v.* Matilda, daughter of Henry II.
....., Henry of, his son, taken to Henry II. in Normandy, ii. 318; thence taken to England, ii. 319; comes to England to John, ii. 524; John gives him money for Otho, *ib.*; erroneously called *of Suabia, ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; erroneously called king of Jerusalem, iii. 326.
Saxony, Albert I., duke of, his reception in London, iii. 195; his stature and fine aspect, *ib.*; with the army under Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 107; opposes the election of William of Holland to the kingdom of Germany, iv. 640; proposed marriage of his daughter with Frederick II., v. 17, 26; opposes the coronation of William of Holland, v. 26; his loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438; summoned for the election of the king of Germany, but does not come, vi. 341, 342.
Say (Sæi, Sey), Geoffrey de (fifth baron), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
....., William de (sixth baron), captures John de Barres at Saintes, iv. 213; returns from Gascony with the king's license, v. 443.
....., Robert de, killed at a tournament at Hertford, iv. 136.
Sayes, Patrick de, his treacherous attack on the Welsh, v. 717; slain by the Welsh, *ib.*
Scala (Sala), castle of, seized by the conspirators against Frederick II., iv. 570; retaken, iv. 571, 573.
Scandelin, Scanza (Scandinavia), i. 404, 442.
Scarborough (Scardeburc), the castellan sworn to the 25 barons to obey them as to the castle, ii. 603; affair of the church of, with the Minorites, iv. 280.
Sceargate (Strengate), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 442.
Scenfrith (Skenefrith) castle, resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., iii. 619.
Scheldt, the (erroneously called the Rhine), Isabella enters on her way to Germany, iii. 321.
Scholastica, St., translated from Monte Cassino to Le Mans, i. 303, 304.
Scilly (Sully), island of, Richard of Cornwall lands at, iv. 229; its distance from Cornwall, *ib.*
Scloamyr (Solamur), king of the Abotrites, expelled by Louis I. and goes to the Danes, i. 372.

Scot, Henry, gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 391.
Scotland, attempt of the legate Otho to enter, in 1239, iii. 568; prosperous condition of the church in, *ib.*; flourishing condition of the Catholic faith in, in 1247, iv. 602; episcopal sees of, vi. 458; shield of arms of, vi. 476.
Scots, origin of the, i. 114; rise against Vortigern, i. 187; defeated by SS. German and Lupus, *ib.*; again lay waste N. Britain, i. 189; submit to Edward the Elder, i. 439.
Scotti (Scocci), a merchant of Siena, v. 581.
Scottinny, Walter de, seneschal of the earl of Gloucester, accused of poisoning his lord and William de Clare, v. 725, 726, 738; conceals himself, v. 726; had offered to stand his trial, *ib.*; taken in London, v. 737; imprisoned in the Tower, v. 738; his attempts to clear himself fail, v. 747; had received money from William de Valence, *ib.*; accused by William de Clare of his death, v. 748; hanged at Winchester, *ib.*
Scotus, John (Erigena), comes to England, i. 415; had been entertained by Charles le Chauve, i. 416; stories of his ready wit, *ib.*; translates the Hierarchy of Dionysius, *ib.*; his work περὶ φυσικῶν μερισμοῦ, *ib.*; attack on him by Florus of Lyons, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, i. 417; leaves France and is received by Alfred, *ib.*; settles at Malmesbury, *ib.*; his murder there and burial, *ib.*
Scurfa, jarl of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440.
Sea, great ebb of the, in 1114, ii. 141.
..... monsters, battle of, in 1240, iv. 81.
Seaf, genealogy of, i. 404.
Sebba, king of the E. Saxons, i. 297; reigns alone, i. 305.
Sebert, son of Sledda, king of the E. Saxons, succeeds him, i. 253; converted by Mellitus, i. 260; his relationship to Æthelberht, *ib.*; his death, i. 265; his sons Siward and Sebert return to idolatry, i. 265, 272; their request to bishop Mellitus and his answer, i. 265, 266; they expel Mellitus, i. 266, 272; they are slain in battle, i. 266, 272.
Sebert, son of Sebert; *v.* Sebert, son of Sledda.
Seckington (Sacchenda), battle of, i. 341.
Sectavilla, John de, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.
Secundolus, dies, i. 132.
Sedbergh (Saeberge, Sadberge, Seadberge, Sadburne, Sagberne, Satberge), sheriff of, writ of the bishop of Durham directed to, vi. 328; judges itinerant at, vi. 378; wapentake of, vi. 329, 330, 331, 340, 347, 376, 378, 381, 394.
Sedgefield (Seggesfeld), the royal ville of, bought of Richard by bishop Hugh Pudsey, ii. 352.
Sedulius, quoted, i. 343, 403.
Segrave, burnt and ravaged by Richard Siward, iii. 264.
....., Stephen de (second baron), his simoniacal agreement with the nuncio Stephen, iii. 187; his consequent ill success, *ib.*; made justiciary in place of Hubert de Burgh, iii. 220; associated with Peter des Roches in the government, iii. 240; advises the king to summon to Gloucester all owing military service in 1233, iii. 247; one of the king's sureties for the restoration of Richard Marshal's castle, iii. 251; the bishops threaten to excommunicate him at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 252; loses his property at the route at Grosmont, iii. 253; his message to Richard Marshal recommending him to submit himself to the king's mercy, iii. 257; his native place burnt and pillaged, iii. 264; his town of Alconbury burnt by R. Siward and G. Basset, iii. 271; hastens there and then returns to the king, *ib.*; his baggage mules seized between Reading and Wal-

Segrave, Stephen de—*cont.*
lingford, iii. 289; summoned to give account of his receipts and expenses, iii. 293; conceals himself in the abbey of St. Mary des Prés, Leicester, *ib.*; his interview with the king under the archbishop's protection, iii. 295; an account of his administration of the justiciaryship demanded, *ib.*; his accusation of others, iii. 296; reconciled with the king after paying a heavy fine, iii. 306; taken into the king's favour, iii. 368; reconciled by Otho with several nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; recalled to his counsels by the king, iii. 524; dies at Leicester, iv. 169, 174; his career, iv. 169; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
....., Gilbert de (third baron), sent by Henry III. from Gascony to obtain money from the English parliament, v. 423; on passing through Poitou is seized and imprisoned at Pons, v. 462, 463; his death, v. 463.
Seine (Secana, Sequana), the, overflow of, at Paris, in 1196, ii. 422; Philip's fleet at the mouth of, in 1213, ii. 548; overflow of, in 1237, iii. 387.
Seintemore, Hugh de, excites the young king Henry against his father, ii. 285.
Selborne (Seleburne), priory of Augustinian canons, founded at, by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490.
Selby (Selebi), quarrel between the monks of, and John Francis, v. 33; persecution of, by John Francis, v. 363, 535; the property of the abbat who died in 1254 seized by the king, v. 467; no grief for the death of John Francis at, v. 504.
Seldeforde (Scheldeford), John de, letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in a suit between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233; his suit against Hugo de Vivum, vi. 269; murdered by his son, v. 490; his chaplain murdered, *ib.*
....., William de, murders his father, v. 490; executed in London, *ib.*
Selef (Saphet), the river, Frederick I. drowned in, ii. 365.
Seleucus, has Syria and Babylon after Alexander's death, i. 63; builds Antioch and other towns, *ib.*; transfers the Jews thither, *ib.*; his battle with Lysimachus, i. 64.
Seleucus, son of Antiochus, i. 64; sends Heliodorus to Jerusalem, *ib.*; the Parthians revolt from, *ib.*
Seljoe (Selio), near Stadtland, Norway, the abbat of St. Benet Holme dies at, v. 43.
Selred, king of Essex, i. 323, 336.
Selsey, account of, i. 323; for long under the see of Winchester, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
Eadbert, i. 323.
Eolla, *ib.*; the see vacant till Bede's death, *ib.*
[Sigfrid], consecrated by Tatwine, i. 333.
Wihthun, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Berthege, consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 438.
Guthard, dies, i. 462.
Alfred, *ib.*; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14; dies, i. 465.
Eadelm, *ib.*
Æthelgar, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 474.
Ordbriht, *ib.*; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 23, 26.
Ealmar, dies, i. 502.
Æthelric, *ib.*; dies, i. 512.
Grinketel, *ib.*; holds also the see of Elmham, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*; dies, i. 518.
Stigand, i. 512; makes a difficulty about a bishop being appointed to Selsey, *ib.*
Hecca, i. 518.
Semiramis, succeeds Belus, i. 5.
Semlin (Mala villa), treatment of the crusaders at, ii. 49; taken by the followers of Peter the Hermit, ii. 50.

Sempringham (Simplingham), taxation of the order of, vi. 216.
Seneca, put to death by Nero, i. 108; quoted, iii. 27, 385, 412; iv. 191; v. 69, 109, 203, 387, 551.
Senena (Senana), wife of Griffith-ap-Llewellyn, has access to him in the Tower, iv. 295; agreement with Henry III. as to the release of Griffith and Owain, iv. 316; her pledges, iv. 318; charter of Roger of Montalt as her surety, iv. 319.
Senlis, Regulus, bishop of, i. 116.
....., Simon, earl of, with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.
Sens, archbishop Thomas goes to Pope Alexander III. at, ii. 228; messengers sent to the Pope at, by Henry II., *ib.*; archbishop Thomas taken to, by Louis VII. and provided for, ii. 234; a council summoned to, by Conrad, bishop of Porto, to discuss the affairs of the Albigeois, iii. 79; primacy over the see claimed by the archbishop of Lyons, iii. 106; the Caursins of, iv. 8.
... ., bishop of, Wulfram, i. 328.
....., archbishops of:
Ganelon, ii. 665.
William, sends letters to Vivian and Gratian that they are not to proceed in the matter of archbishop Thomas without his cognisance, ii. 247; meets Henry II. and Louis VII. at Freteval on the affairs of archbishop Thomas, ii. 275; letter of Pope Alexander III. to, on the errors of Peter Lombard, ii. 311; letter of Pope Celestine III. to, on the subject of Philip's divorce, ii. 412.
Giles Cornuti, takes the cross, iv. 490.
Sensabolus, son of Baghasian, applies to Kerboga for help after the fall of Antioch, ii. 80; surrenders the citadel of Antioch to him, *ib.*
Sepphorieh, fountain of, ii. 327.
Septuagint translation of the Scriptures, procured by Ptolemy Philadelphus, i. 64.
Seraph (Malek-el-Aschraf), prince of Chelat in Armenia; *v.* Aleppo, sultans of.
Serapion, bishop of Tanis, dies, i. 166.
Serapis, a name of Apis, i. 9.
....., mount, Pope Silvester concealed in, i. 158.
Serenius, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 121.
Sergius I., Pope, i. 308; baptizes Cædwalla, i. 309; finds a portion of the cross at Rome, i. 313; sends Willebrord to the Frisians, *ib.*; his letter to Ceolfrid to invite Bede to Rome, i. 334.
..... II., Pope, i. 379.
..... III., Pope, i. 437.
..... IV., Pope, i. 482.
Sergius, patriarch of Constantinople, advocates the Monothelite heresy, i. 269; involves Heraclius in the heresy, i. 275.
Sergius, an apostate and heretical monk, Mahomet obtains the Koran from, iii. 40; *v.* Solus.
Serpents in Sussex in 776, i. 349.
Seruge (Sororgia), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 66.
Servius Plautus kills himself, i. 93.
Sessa (Suessa), Taddeo di, sent by Frederick II. to Gregory IX, iii. 583, 584; iv. 304; surety for Frederick in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., iv. 331, 447; at the council of Lyons as proctor for Frederick II., iv. 432; offers of Frederick to the Pope through, *ib.*; offers the kings of England and France as sureties for Frederick, iv. 433; on the Pope's refusing this, is silent, *ib.*; his defence of Frederick against the Pope's charges, iv. 435; asks for delay for Frederick, iv. 436; this refused by the Pope, iv. 437; the proctors of the kings of England and France procure a fortnight's delay, *ib.*; his reproaches to an archbishop (? Edward, bishop of Calvi), one of the emperor's accusers, iv. 437, 438; his defence of the capture

Sessa, Taddeo di—*cont.*
of the prelates, iv. 438; answer of the Pope, *ib.*; appeals to a future council iv. 440; answer of the Pope, *ib.*; the sentence of deprivation of the emperor issued in spite of his defence, iv. 445; his grief and speech, iv. 456, 473, 611; leaves Lyons, iv. 456, 473; defence of his conduct by Frederick, iv. 541; urges Frederick to extreme cruelty against the Parmesans, iv. 648, 649; Frederick had committed his army and treasure before Parma to, v. 14; his speech on the sally of the Parmesans, *ib.*; taken and cut to pieces by the Parmesans, *ib.*; vi. 147; grief of Frederick at his death, v. 15, 145.

Sethtune (Seaton?), a peasant's body from, sent to the Scots instead of that of Malcolm III., vi. 372.

Seufred, king of Essex, i. 320.

Severianus, heresy of, i. 128.

Severinus, Pope, i. 279.

Severn (Sabrina), the, origin of the name of, i. 24; Richard of Cornwall intends to build a castle to defend, v. 112.

Severus, emperor, i. 131; slays Pescennius Niger, *ib.*; reduces the Jews, Parthians, &c., *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; restores Britain to the Romans, i. 132; subdues Britain, i. 133; builds a wall across the country, *ib.*; dies at York, *ib.*

Severus, made Cæsar, and persecutes the Christians, i. 154.

Severus, builds a church in honour of St. Stephen at Vienne, i. 190, 191.

Seville (Sibella, Sibilla), besieged by Ferdinand III. of Castile, iii. 639; his narrow escape there, iii. 640; captured by him, v. 25, 193, 232; its value, v. 25, 232; formerly tributary to the king of Morocco, v. 232; the Gascons sell their wine at, v. 277.

Sexburga, daughter of Anna, queen of Earconberht, i. 280.

Sexburga, wife of Cenwealh, succeeds him, but is expelled, i. 296.

Sexburga, queen of Ini, i. 331.

Sexred, king of the E. Saxons, i. 272.

Sey; *v.* Say.

Shaftesbury (Scaftesberie, Seaftonia, Septonia, Shepton), founded by Rudhudibras, i. 27; built by Alfred, i. 414; the abbey founded by Alfred, i. 426; discovery of the body of St. Ælfgifu at, i. 466; Edward the Martyr buried at, i. 470; Cnut dies at, i. 509; Robert, bishop of Salisbury, consecrated at, iii. 189.

....., abbess of, Æthelgifu, i. 414, 426.

Shecklow (Scuccanhlau), given by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 5.

Shem, descendants of, i. 5.

Shephall (Sepehale, Sepeshale, Schepehale), Herts, the lady of, does service for the abbey of St. Alban's, vi. 375, 437; the abbey does service for, vi. 376.

Sheppey (Seapeia, Sepeia), plundered by the Danes, i. 376; Cnut flies to, after the battle of Otford, i. 497.

Shepton; *v.* Shaftesbury.

Sherborne (Sireburna), Æthelbald buried at, i. 388; the town obtained by Stephen, ii. 170; the castle given up to the empress by W. Martel, ii. 174.

....., see of, its limits, i. 320, 438; its smallness, i. 320; joined with Wilton by bishop Hermann and removed to Salisbury, i. 525.

....., bishops of:
St. Aldhelm, i. 320; dies, i. 322; had been abbat of Malmesbury, *ib.*; his book against the Britons about Easter, &c., *ib.*
Forthere, i. 322; goes to Rome, i. 337.
Deneferd, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Wibert, goes to Rome, i. 371; dies, i. 351.
Eastan, Alstan, *ib.*; sent by Ecgberht against Kent and Sussex, i. 374; defeats the Danes at the Parret's

Sherborne, bishops of—*cont.*
Eastan—*cont.*
mouth, i. 379; his regulations for services for Æthelwulf, i. 384; joins in the conspiracy against Æthelwulf, i. 385, 390; dies, i. 390; his power and influence under Ecgberht and Æthelwulf, *ib.*; subdues the men of Kent and E. Anglia to Ecgberht, *ib.*; his successes against the Danes, *ib.*; had compelled Æthelwulf to share the kingdom with Æthelbald, *ib.*; leaves his church rich, *ib.*; his liberality, *ib.*; buried at Sherborne, *ib.*
Heahmund, slain at Merton, i. 402.
Ethelege, *ib.*
Asser, sent for by Alfred, i. 407; dies, i. 415.
Swithelm, *ib.*; sent to St. Thomas in India with alms by Alfred, *ib.*; returns with precious stones, *ib.*
Æthelwald, dies, i. 435.
Werstan, i. 438; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, i. 444.
Æthelbald, *ib.*
Sighelm, said to be killed in battle by the Danes, i. 376.
Æthelwold, i. 376.
Alfred, dies, i. 454.
Wlsi, *ib.*; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Wulsige, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 17.
Æthelric, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 20.
Æthelsie, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 24.
Brithric dies, i. 482.
Elmar, *ib.*
....., monk of, Thomas, sent abroad on the king's affairs, v. 253; ill-treatment of, by the Pastoureaux, v. 253, 254; escapes to the king at Winchester, v. 254; Matthew Paris hears his own account of this, *ib.*
Sherstone (Scernstan), battle of, i. 495.
Shoreham (Sorham), John lands at, ii. 454; one of the Pastoureaux leaders lands at, v. 253.
Shrewsbury (Salopesberi), the castle garrisoned against Stephen by William Fitz-Alan, ii. 167; taken by Stephen, *ib.*; burnt and pillaged by Richard Marshal and Llewellyn, iii. 264; Henry III. at, on his way to attack David of Wales, iv. 149; the arrangement between Henry III. and Senena, wife of Griffith, dated at, iv. 318; charter of Roger de Montalt dated at, iv. 319.
....., archdeacon of, Peter de Acqua Blanca, at the agreement respecting Tynemouth, iv. 616.
....., knights of, despoiled by Henry III., v. 410.
....., sheriff of, iv. 317.
Shrewsbury, Roger de Montgomery, first earl of, joins the conspiracy against William II., ii. 26; harries Worcestershire, *ib.*; beaten off from Worcester, *ib.*; William gets over him and he leaves the conspirators, ii. 27; his sons in Rochester castle, *ib.*
....., Hugh de Montgomery, second earl of, slain by the Irish (an error for the Norwegians), ii. 91.
....., Robert de Belesme, third earl of, succeeds his brother Hugh, *ib.*; holds Arundel castle against Henry I., ii. 123; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*; joins Robert of Normandy at Tinchebrai, ii. 132; escapes from the battle of Tinchebrai, *ib.*
Sibert, king of Essex, dies, i. 337.
Sibert, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.
Sibilla, sister of Baldwin IV., widow of William, marquis of Montferrat, ii. 321; her son Baldwin by him, ii. 321, 322; marries Guy of Lusignan, ii. 321; succeeds to the kingdom, ii. 325; her artifice to secure the crown for her husband ii. 326; her death, ii. 377.
Sibyls, etymology and account of the, i. 51, 52; prophecy of, i. 42; iv. 130.

Siega (Sigan, Sigar), murders Alfwold, i. 353; put to death, i. 362.
Sichelin, king of Norway, i. 239.
Sichelm, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.
Sicily, destroyed by the Vandals, i. 180; lost to Henry VI. by Richard's act, ii. 396; subdued by Henry VI. on Tancred's death, ii. 410; rebellion in, against Frederick II., iii. 578; the Pope accused of invading, iii. 576, 591; called the special patrimony of the church, iii. 594; Frederick II. flies to, iii. 597; ecclesiastical liberty in, destroyed by Frederick, iii. 601, 633, 634; oppression of, by Frederick, iii. 602, 606; the crusaders wait at, in 1239, iii. 616; granted to Frederick by Innocent III., iv. 448; the special patrimony of the Holy see, iv. 454; ill-treatment of, by Frederick, *ib.*; homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iv. 613; bequeathed by Frederick to Conrad, v. 217; seized by Conrad against the consent of the Roman church, v. 256; offered to Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV., v. 347; anger of the Sicilians at this, v. 432; their opposition to Henry, son of Frederick II., *ib.*; the kingdom refused by Richard of Cornwall, v. 457; offered to, and accepted by, Henry III. for his son Edmund, v. 457, 458, 499; vi. 400; Edmund invested with the kingdom by the bishop of Bologna, v. 499, 515, 520, 681; letter of Henry III. to a monastery on the composition to be paid for the tax for this, vi. 323; Henry III.'s fame lowered in, vi. 332; condition of the affair, vi. 411, 412, 413; all hope of success at an end, v. 547; submits to Manfred, v. 572; episcopal sees of, vi. 449.
....., kings of; *v.* Tancred; William.
Sidnacestrensis, *i.e.*, of Lindsey, *q.v.*
Sidon (Saete, Sagitta, Sete), the crusaders at, ii. 93, 94; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 139, 145; its situation, ii. 139; restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; its importance for the supply of Damascus, *ib.*; its castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick and Malek-el-Kamel, iii. 175; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 141; held by them after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.
....., the bishop of, in 1244, joins in the letter on the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 337.
....., Reginald, lord of; *v.* Reginald.
Sidrac, the two, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
Siena (Senæ), attack upon, by the Florentines, iii. 632; merchants of, v. 513, 581; vi. 305, 315, 323.
....., Bernard of, sent into England by Pope Alexander IV., v. 582, 681, 722.
....., Nicholas of, chaplain of Pope Alexander IV., letter to, from the Pope on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 305.
....., merchants of:
Aldebrandino Ildebrandini, vi. 305, 323.
Bartholomeo Guidi, vi. 305.
Bonaventura Bernardini, vi. 305, 315.
Bonefacio Juncta, vi. 305.
Capitino Buchy, vi. 305.
Christopher Colom̄., v. 581.
Hogelin Belmontis, vi. 305.
Reinald, v. 581.
Reiner, v. 581.
Scotti, v. 581.
Siferth, does homage to Eadgar, i. 466; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, i. 467.
Siflewast, Richard de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 272; exhorted by Oswiu to receive Christianity, i. 284; baptized by Finan, *ib.*; sends Ceadda to the East Saxons, *ib.*; slain by his relations, *ib.*
Sigeberht, king of the East Angles, i. 279; converted to Christianity while in exile in France, *ib.*; establishes schools, *ib.*; becomes a monk and leaves his throne

Sigeberht, king of East Angles—*cont.*
to Eegric, *ib.*; forced from his monastery by Ecgric and slain by Penda, i. 287.
Sigeberht II., king in Austrasia, i. 283.
Sigeberht, king of Wessex, i. 342; his cruelty, *ib.*; murders Cumbra, *ib.*; deposed and murdered in the wood of Andredesweald, *ib.*; had been deposed by Cynewulf, i. 351.
Sigebert of Gembloux, quoted, i. 190, 347, 350, note [5]; ends his chronicle, ii. 111, 118.
Sigeferth, earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Eadric, i. 492; his wife Ealdgyth married to Edmund Ironside, i. 493.
Sigher, king of the East Saxons, i. 297, 320; dies, i. 305.
Sighere Fitz-Siger, subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Sigingtune, William son of Robert of, fine of, iii. 126.
Signs in the sky in 776, i. 349.
Sigric, duke, subscribes Ecgfrith's charter, vi. 9.
Sigulf, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.
Sihtric, king of Northumbria, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 436, 446; embraces Christianity, but afterwards repudiates it and his wife, i. 446; her subsequent life and death at Polesworth, i. 447; Aurora Borealis before his death, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Silesia, Henry, duke of, slain by the Tartars, iv. 115.
Silverius, Pope, i. 236.
Silvester I., Pope, i. 157; his character, *ib.*; his flight from Constantine, i. 158; baptizes Constantine and cures his leprosy, *ib.*; his regulation concerning chrism, i. 160; dispute of, with the Jews, *ib.*; dies, i. 162.
..... II., Pope (Gerbert), born at Fleury, i. 477; story of his carrying off a book on Astrology from his master, *ib.*; his school in France, i. 478; his
Silvester II.—*cont.*
speaking statue, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; legend of his explanation of a brazen statue in Rome and concealed treasure, i. 478, 479.
..... III., Pope, i. 518.
Silvia (Silves), in Portugal, attacked by a party of English pilgrims, ii. 342; surrendered by Alchad to Sancho, king of Portugal, *ib.*; slaughter of the Pagans in, *ib.*; the chief mosque dedicated in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary and a bishop put over it, *ib.*; a ship full of Londoners on the crusade received with honour at, ii. 365.
Silvius Julianus, i. 123.
Simon, high priest of the Jews, i. 93; removed, *ib.*
Simon Magus, i. 97, 519; legend of, i. 108, 109.
Simon Bar-Gioras, character of, i. 111.
Simon, earl; *v.* Huntingdon, earls of.
Simon le Norman (de Cantelupe); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.
Simplicius, Pope, i. 217.
Sinothus, said to be slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437; *v.* note [4].
Sirefontaine castle, taken by Richard, ii. 447.
Sisillius, king of the Britons, i. 55.
Sisillius, (another) king of the Britons, i. 60.
Sisinnius, Pope, i. 320.
Sissewerne, Thomas de, consents to the military service required for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375.
Sittingbourne (Sidingeburnia), ordination at, by Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 212.
Siward, king of the East Saxons, i. 272; *v.* Sebert, son of Sledda.
Siward, earl of Northumberland, sent by Edward the Confessor against Macbeth, i. 523; defeats him, *ib.*; dies, i. 524; witnesses a charter, vi. 28.
Siward Bern, rises against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 7; submits, *ib.*

Siward (Suard), Richard, with Hubert de Burgh at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 29; had married the niece of Gilbert Basset, iii. 246; Henry III. orders him to be seized and brought before him, *ib.*; exiled and proscribed with the confederate nobles by Henry III., iii. 247; his ambuscade for the Poitevins at Monmouth, iii. 256; attacks the lands of Richard of Cornwall, S. de Segrave, and Peter des Roches, iii. 264; with Gilbert Basset burns Alconbury, iii. 271; takes some prisoners in Wales and forces them to a large ransom, *ib.*; ravages the lands of Peter des Roches and other ministers, iii. 289; seizes William Holewer and compels him to a heavy ransom, *ib.*; seizes seven loaded mules of Peter des Roches and S. de Segrave, *ib.*; reconciled with the king and his rights restored, iii. 292; admitted one of the king's counsellors, *ib.*; banished by Henry III. because he cannot reconcile him with Richard of Cornwall, iii. 363; takes the cross, iii. 369; Henry III. enraged with, through the influence of S. de Montfort and P. de Rievaulx, iii. 369; imprisoned, but soon released, *ib.*; reconciled by Otho with some of the nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, iii. 620; a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; last illness of, v. 2; his shield, *ib.*; vi. 476.

....., Thomas, captured at Monmouth and taken prisoner into the castle, iii. 256.

Sixtus I., Pope, i. 122.

..... II., Pope, i. 141.

..... III., Pope, i. 183; builds the Basilica of St. Mary, *ib.*

Slavonia, episcopal sees in, vi. 453.

Sleaford (Laford, Latford, Ledfort), the castle surrendered by Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, to John, ii. 170; John at, for a night in his last illness, ii. 668; committed to the charge of William of Albini, by Henry III., iii. 6.

Sledda, king of the E. Saxons, i. 253; his son Sebert, *ib.*; his wife (Ricolan), daughter of Eormenric, *ib.*

Slede (Ledes, Liedes), the castle fortified by Robert of Gloucester against Stephen, ii. 167; taken by Stephen, ii. 170.

Sleswick (Slaswic), i. 404.

Slindon, archbishop Langton dies at, iii. 157.

Smingham, Stephen de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383.

Smyrl, Ægelric, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.

Snoring (Snarrigge), Norfolk, additional revenue at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86, 88.

....., Philip, rector of, lawsuit with Richard de Parco, vi. 86, 88.

Snow, heavy fall of, in 1178, ii. 301.

Snowdon (Snaudene, Snauduna), Harold in, against Ælfgar and Griffith, i. 524; Henry II. receives the homage of the Welsh nobles at, ii. 214; Henry III. in the parts of, in 1245, iv. 481; the Welsh take their families and cattle to, in 1257, v. 639.

Soissons, John II., count of, takes the cross, iv. 490.

....., Guy de Chateau Porcien, bishop of, mission of, to Pope Innocent IV. to complain of grievances, vi. 131; in garrison at Damietta, v. 159.

Soissy (Soysy), near Provins, archbishop Edmund goes to, iv. 72; his death at, iv. 73; its distance from Pontigny, *ib.*

....., prior of, his speech to archbishop Edmund, iv. 73.

Solar phenomena, in 565, i. 247; in 796, i. 363; in 1077, ii. 16; in 1104, ii. 126;

Solar phenomena—*cont.*
in 1194, ii. 403; in 1233, iii. 242; v. 192; *v.* vi. 519; in 1236, iii. 340.
Solerio, Reiner de, provost of Ivrea, his death, v. 177; had held the church of Westley, *ib.*
Solers, Rustan de, compelled to submit by Simon de Montfort, v. 77; disinherited by him, v. 104; captured by him in battle and sent to Henry III., v. 316.
....., William de, compelled to submit by Simon de Montfort, v. 77; disinherited by him, v. 104.
Soliman, sultan of Nice, defeats the first body of crusaders there, ii. 52; his power and dominions, ii. 60, 61; his attack on the crusaders before Nice, ii. 61; his wife and children try to escape, but are captured, ii. 62; they are sent to the emperor, ii. 63; attacks the Christians after the fall of Nice at Dorylæum, *ib.*; his flight from the field, ii. 64; disposes the forces of Kerboga before the battle of Antioch, ii. 87; his attack on Bohemond's line, *ib.*; sets fire to some straw in the battle, *ib.*; this stratagem turned against him by the wind, *ib.*
Solomon, reign of, i. 27.
Solus (Sergius), a renegade monk, propagates Mahometanism, iii. 352; *v.* Sergius.
Someri (Sumerico), Roger de, dies, iii. 334.
Somerton (Sumertona), castle of, siege and capture of, by Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 333.
Sopwell, nunnery of, taxed for the king's tenth by the bishop of Norwich, v. 452; land of the prioress of, in St. Alban's, vi. 431, 436; service due from, vi. 437.
Sora, church of, Frederick II. accused of not allowing to be rebuilt, iii. 534; his answer to this charge, iii. 557.
Sorale, Richard, discovers Eustace the monk in his concealment, iii. 27.
Sorrento, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Sotherus, Pope, i. 128.
Sothindone, Robert de, ordered by Henry III. to write to the Pope to obtain his consent to the election of Æthelmar de Valence to Winchester, v. 184; gives the church of Hartburn to St. Alban's, v. 394; gives Icklesham to Battle Abbey, *ib.*; gives Ospringe to the brethren of the hospital at Dover, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Hertford, v. 642; had been justice itinerant, *ib.*
Sotinni, Gerard de, arrives at Dover in aid of John, and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; goes with John on his march to the north, ii. 636.
Soulac, St. Mary de, in Gascony, iv. 192.
Sound, mysterious, in England, in 1240, iv. 2.
Sourdeval (Surda valle), Robert de, with Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
Southampton (Portus Hamonis, Suthantonia), origin of the name of, i. 99; the Danes land at, in 838, i. 377; injured by the Danes in 980, i. 471; Henry II. lands at, in 1174, ii. 292; robberies in the county, v. 57; consequent ill fame of, v. 60.
....., sheriff of, writ of Henry III. to, respecting scutage, vi. 250.
Southwark (Suthewerk, Suwerc), Godwine and his sons encamp at, i. 522; order of canons founded at (erroneously called Salisbury), ii. 133; house of the bishop of Winchester at, iii. 224; iv. 286; v. 702; bishop William de Raleigh concealed in the canons' house at, iv. 286; many nobles poisoned at the bishop of Winchester's house at, v. 702; Eustace of Lynn dragged to, vi. 224.
....., St. Mary's, burnt in 1212, ii. 536; the visitation of St. Alban's settled at, v. 258, note [3].
....., St. Thomas's hospital, quarrel between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop elect of Winchester respecting, v. 349; the prior ordered to leave by the archbishop's official, *ib.*;

Southwark—*cont.*
excommunicated on his refusal, *ib.*; ordered to be seized and taken to Maidstone, *ib.*
....., dean of, required by the elect of Winchester to declare the archbishop's sentence of excommunication void, v. 351.
Sow, the (Weiloand), i. 443.
Spain, bishops sent to, by the apostles, i. 104, 105; invaded by the emir of Morocco, ii. 566; low character of the people as known by Henry III., v. 450; the honours to the Spaniards in England on the occasion of Edward's marriage unpopular, v. 513, 514; episcopal sees of, vi. 457.
Spalding (Spauling), John, prior of, could not get a handful of corn from his lands next the sea in 1254, v. 461.
Spello (Aspolli), castle of, iv. 574.
Spezia (Luna), destroyed by Hasting, i. 425.
Spineto (Espinai), William de, Hugh de Chaumont entrusted to, ii. 420; corrupted by gifts, allows him to escape, *ib.*; hanged in consequence by Richard, ii. 421.
Spires, burial place of the emperors, iv. 455, note.
Spoleto, letters of Gregory IX. dated from, iii. 235, 312; the nobles prevented from entering Lombardy, iii. 633; Frederick II.'s army in the Val Spoleto, in 1241, iv. 107.
....., Reinald, son of the duke of, invades the church territories, iii. 576, 591, 593, 594; punished by Frederick II., iii. 577.
Sprea (Feria), Thomas de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; *v.* Feria, Thomas de.
Squillace, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534; the church said to be despoiled by Frederick, iii. 535, 552.
Stadeneis, Peter de, brother of the count of Toul, begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
Städinger (Catini), heretics in Germany slaughter of, iii. 267.
Stafford (Stamfordia), a tower at, built by Æthelflæd, i. 443.
....., Henry, archdeacon of, elected bishop of Exeter, ii. 531.
Stagno, William de, travels through Germany with Richard on his return from Palestine, ii. 394.
Staines (Stanes), a tournament to be held in 1215, on the heath of, ii. 614; peace arranged near, between Henry III. and Louis, iii. 30; the church given to the abbey of Westminster, iii. 75; the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the chapter of Lincoln to be settled at, vi. 264.
Stamford (Stanfordia, Stanfort), taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454; massacre of the Jews at, in 1190, ii. 358; the barons meet at, in 1215, ii. 585; they intend to hold a tournament at, ii. 614; John escapes to, from Cambridge, when pursued by the barons, ii. 665; meeting of Richard of Cornwall and several barons in 1227 at, iii. 124; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450; given in charge by Edward to William of Valence, v. 679.
Stamford Bridge, battle of, i. 537, 538.
Stanbridge, Hugh of, witness to the agreement respecting Tynemouth visitation, iv. 616.
Standard, battle of the, i. 206; ii. 169.
Standon (Standune), Herts, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.
....., Walter de, arrested by the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 345.
Staneos, vi. 191.
Stanhore (Stonar), in Thanet, Louis lands at, ii. 653.
Stanmore, grant of land at, by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 1; the church appropriated for buying vessels for the refectory of St. Alban's, vi. 46.
Stars, falling, in 747, i. 339; in 770, i. 346; in 1094, ii. 36; in 1096, ii. 56; in 1243, iv. 249; v. 192.

Start point (Godester), the English crusading fleet passes in 1190, ii. 365.
Statius, quoted, v. 221.
Statius Suesulus, teaches rhetoric in Gaul, i. 108.
Steinmor, Eiric of Northumbria slain on, i. 458.
Stella, Eon (or Eudo) de, his heresy condemned at the council of Rheims in 1146, ii. 179.
Stephen, St., his martyrdom, i. 97 ; his relics, i. 178, 183.
Stephen I., Pope, i. 141 ; his regulation as to sacred vestments, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 340 ; put to death by Constantine V., i. 362.
..... III., Pope, i. 344 ; dies, i. 347.
..... IV., Pope, i. 371 ; crowns Louis I., *ib.*, note [5] ; dies, *ib.*
..... V., Pope, i. 418.
... . VI., Pope, i. 434.
..... VII., Pope, i. 448.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 451.
..... IX., Pope, i. 527.
Stephen (called Salomon), king of Hungary, Edmund Ironside's sons sent to, i. 501 ; Edward and his family brought to England from, i. 526.
Stephen, son of Adela and Stephen of Blois, ii. 21, note [7], 153, 162, 661, note ; as earl of Mortain, present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37 ; the first to swear fidelity to Matilda, ii. 153, 162 ; seizes the throne on the death of Henry I., ii. 162 ; his promise at London of good government, *ib.* ; consecrated by archbishop William of Corbueil, *ib.* ; fidelity sworn to, by all, *ib.* ; Hugh Bigod swears that Henry I. had declared him his heir, ii. 162, 163 ; his coronation and royal feast, ii. 163 ; goes to Oxford, *ib.* ; his vows of good government there, *ib.* ; storm on his landing, *ib.* ; seizes the treasures of Henry I., *ib.* ; present at the funeral of Henry I., ii. 164 ; his fears of Robert of Gloucester, *ib.* ; homage done to him by Robert of Gloucester on his vows of
Stephen—*cont.*
good government, *ib.* ; advances to the north against David, king of Scots, *ib.* ; meets him at Durham and makes peace, *ib.* ; Newcastle surrendered to, and he allows David to retain Carlisle, *ib.* ; David refuses homage, but his son Henry does homage and has Huntingdon given to him, *ib.* ; returns to London and keeps Easter splendidly, *ib.* ; rumour of his death, ii. 164, 165 ; consequent disturbance, ii. 165 ; Hugh Bigod holds Norwich castle against him, *ib.* ; takes Batinton castle from one Robert, *ib.* ; besieges and takes Exeter, *ib.* ; his mistaken clemency, *ib.* ; goes to the Isle of Wight and exiles Baldwin de Redvers *ib.* ; goes to Brampton, and breaks his oath respecting the forest laws, *ib.* ; some of his castles in Normandy taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.* ; had exiled William Talevaz, *ib.* ; crosses to Normandy and puts Geoffrey of Anjou to flight, ii. 166 ; his successes, *ib.* ; makes peace with Louis VI., and his son does homage, *ib.* ; Geoffrey demands England from him, *ib.* ; his terms of peace with Geoffrey, *ib.* ; his peace with his brother Theobald, *ib.* ; crosses to England, *ib.* ; besieges Bedford castle, *ib.* ; drives back David of Scotland, leads a large army into Scotland, and ravages the southern parts of Scotland, ii. 167 ; castles held against him, *ib.* ; takes Shrewsbury, *ib.* ; in the south of England, *ib.* ; takes Slede castle, ravages Scotland, and compels David to make peace, ii. 170 ; takes Henry, son of David, into England as a hostage, *ib.* ; besieges Ludlow castle and saves Henry there, *ib.* ; goes to Oxford and seizes the bishops of Salisbury and Lincoln, *ib.* ; imprisons the bishop of Lincoln at Oxford, and takes the bishop of Salisbury to Devizes, *ib.* ; forces him to give up Devizes, *ib.* ; obtains Sherborne in a similar manner, *ib.* ; takes the bishop's treasures, and with them obtains Con-

Stephen—*cont.*
stance, sister of Louis VII., for his son Eustace, *ib.*; forces the bishop of Lincoln to resign Newark and Sleaford castles, *ib.*; summoned to the council of Winchester by his brother the bishop, ii. 171; sends Aubrey de Vere for him, *ib.*; exiles Nigel, bishop of Ely, *ib.*; the royal festivities no longer held, *ib.*; besieges Lincoln, *ib.*; battle of Lincoln, ii. 172; hears mass before the battle, *ib.*; omen of his fall, *ib.*; his arrangement of, and prowess in, the battle, *ib.*; his defeat and capture, ii. 173; taken to the empress and imprisoned at Bristol, *ib.*; chained, *ib.*; exchanged for Robert of Gloucester, ii. 173, 174; fortifies Wilton castle, ii. 174; his defeat there, *ib.*; besieges Matilda in Oxford castle, *ib.*; Oxford castle surrendered to, ii. 175; captures Geoffrey de Mandeville at St. Alban's, *ib.*; the Tower of London and the castles of Walden and Pleshy surrendered to, *ib.*; besieges Lincoln, but is driven off by Ranulph, earl of Chester, ii. 177; defeats Robert of Gloucester and takes Faringdon, *ib.*; captures and imprisons Ranulph, earl of Chester, at Northampton, ii. 178; obtains Lincoln castle, and is crowned there, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, and accepts Ralph Gubiun as abbat, *ib.*; fortifies Reading castle, ii. 184; at St. Alban's in 1151 and grants freedom of election, ii. 187; had founded Feversham abbey, ii. 188, 190; death of his queen, ii. 188; cardinal Papiro swears fealty to, *ib.*; treaty with Henry by which he levels Crowmarsh castle, ii. 191; his soldiers expelled from Warwick, *ib.*; peace made at Wallingford by archbishop Theobald and the bishops, *ib.*; the terms, that he is to be king for life and Henry succeed, *ib.*; fulfilments of Merlin's prophecy, ii. 191; story of Henry being his son by Matilda, i. 204; peace, ii. 192; gives Gervase, abbat of Louth, a spot for building an abbey in Ireland,

Stephen—*cont.*
ii. 203; sends the soldier Owen to Gervase to be his interpreter, *ib.*; his nephew Hugh de Pusac made bishop of Durham, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Feversham abbey, which he had built, ii. 204; had given all the affairs of the revenue to certain false earls, ii. 205.

Stephen of Anagni; *v.* Anagni, Stephen of.

Stephen of Cloies in Vendôme, heads the children's crusade in 1213, ii. 558.

Stephen Fitz Count, cardinal, elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; joins in the letter (vacante sede) about the church of Morden, iv. 250; one of the parties to the treaty between Frederick II. and Innocent IV., iv. 333.

Stephen, St., island of, Richard passes, ii. 363.

Stephen's, St., Herts, the church appropriated to the monks' kitchen at St. Alban's by Pope Clement III., vi. 46.

Stepney (Stupenham), death of Roger, bishop of London, at, iv. 169.

Stiffkey (Stivetkee), Norfolk, land at, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 86.

Stilicho, slays Ruffinus, i. 175; makes Alaric general of the soldiers, *ib.*

Stirpineium, *i.e.* Etrépagny, *q.v.*

Stisted (Tidstude), legend of a vision of Purgatory at, ii. 497; church of, ii. 502.

Stocton, manor of, assigned to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, v. 54; he dies at, v. 650.

Stodham; *v.* Studham.

Stoile, Alexander, his fine remitted, v. 444.

Stollius, a blunder of Paris for the name of the commander of the Pisan fleet, iv. 125, 128, note [1].

Stone (Estanes), near Dartford, Kent, cures at, by a boy of two years, v. 302.

Stonehenge (Stanhenges), i. 198; the stones of, brought from Kildare, i. 222, 223, 226; Aurelius Ambrosius buried

Stonehenge—*cont.*
at, i. 227; Uther Pendragon buried at, i. 233; Constantine, king of the Britons, buried at, i. 243.
Storms, great, in 1114, ii. 141; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 143; in 1135, ii. 161, 163; in 1172, ii. 285; in 1189, ii. 351; in 1193, ii. 399; in 1198, ii. 450; in 1201, ii. 476; in 1207, ii. 511; in 1215, ii. 623; at Damietta and also general, in 1218, iii. 41, 42; in 1222, iii. 74; in 1223, iii. 82; in 1228, iii. 158; in 1230, in London, iii. 193; in 1232, especially in London, iii. 234; in 1233, iii. 242, 254; in 1234, iii. 303; in 1236, iii. 339, 340, 379; in 1237, iii. 415; in 1238, iii. 471, 498; in 1240, of wind, iv. 10; in 1241, iv. 85; in 1242, of thunder, iv. 229; in 1244, iv. 400; in 1246, iv. 568; in 1250, in Norwich diocese, v. 197, 198; in 1251, v. 263; its effects at Windsor and St. Alban's, v. 264; in 1252, v. 272; its effects at Winchelsea and St. Alban's, v. 272, 273; in 1253, v. 418; in 1254, v. 465; in 1255, v. 488; in 1256, v. 561; in 1257, v. 630; in 1258, v. 724.
Stour (Stura), the, Locrinus killed near, i. 24; Alfred takes 16 Danish vessels at its mouth, but is afterwards defeated, i. 417.
Stowe, the royalist army rests at, on its way to Lincoln, in 1217, iii. 19.
....., St. Mary's church at, built by Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, i. 526.
....., Michael, archdeacon of, appointed by the Pope judge in the matter of Tynemouth visitation, iv. 615.
Stralitza (Stralicia), arrival of W. Sansavoir at, ii. 50; Godfrey and his companions reach, ii. 55.
Strasbourg (Stratheburg), Henry of Stahleck, bishop of, in command of the army against Conrad IV., v. 27.
Stratherne, Malise, earl of, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Stratherne, Malise, earl of—*cont.*
....., bishop of; *v.* Dunblane.
Streatley (Strætlea), Beds, land at, left by Edwin of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
Streneshale; *v.* Whitby.
Striguil, Richard, earl of; *v.* Clare, Richard de, second earl of Pembroke.
Stroma, island of, homage done for, by Owen of Argyle to the king of Norway, v. 88; its situation, *ib.*
Studham (Stodham), Beds, granted to St. Alban's by Oswulf and Æthilitha, vi. 30; a church dedicated to St. Alban built there, vi. 31; dedicated by Wulfwi, bishop of Dorchester, *ib.*
....., William de, one of the guardians of Belvoir castle, ii. 638.
Studland (Stodlant), near Warham, John lands at, ii. 490.
Stuf (Stuph), nephew of Cerdic, i. 380; lands in Britain, i. 232.
Stuntney, bridge of, the isle of Ely entered by, by the earl of Salisbury and others in 1216, ii. 645.
Stuteville, William de (fourth baron), dies, ii. 480.
....., Nicholas de (sixth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585: excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643, 644; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
....., Eustace de, dies, iv. 174; s.p.m., iv. 492; succeeded by [Joan], wife of Hugh Wake, iv. 174.
....., Eustace de, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383, 384.
....., Richard de, dies, iv. 381.
....., William de, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Styria, invaded by the Tartars, vi. 79.
Suabia, the duke of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Frederick V., duke of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; dies there, ii. 370.

Suabia—*cont.*
....., Philip, duke of, his election to the empire quashed, ii. 457; excommunicated by Innocent III. until he gives up persecuting Otho IV., ii. 457, 461; Philip II. said to have aided him against Otho IV., ii. 461; killed, ii. 524.
....., Conrad IV., duke of, his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Suard, Richard; *v.* Siward.
Subnon, prince of the Franks, i. 170.
Sudbury, archdeacon of; *v.* Beccles, Alan of.
Suereford, Alexander de, his account of Offa's dominions, vi. 519, note.
Suffolk, earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 233.
Suihard, king in Kent, i. 311; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*
Sully (Sulling), Nicholas de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Sulpicius Severus, writes St. Martin's life, i. 179; dies, *ib.*; had been seduced by the Pelagians, but recovers himself, *ib.*
Sumercote (or Ummarcote), Robert de, cardinal, his anger at the charge of infidelity against the English, iv. 5, 64; his fidelity to Pope Gregory IX., iv. 5; almost the only one who stands by him, iv. 16; elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; dies, it is said by poison, iv. 168; v. 194.
Sumery, Adam de, summoned for trespass in the free warren of St. Alban's, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; the suit tried before the justices at Cambridge, iv. 52; fine levied on his property, iv. 54.
Sunbury (Sunnebiria), the manor given to the bishop of London, and the church to St. Paul's, iii. 75.
Sundon (Sunnandune), Beds, land in, left by Edwin of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
Sunning, recovery of Richard de Clare at, v. 709.
Supino, Peter de, his extortions in Ireland for the Pope, iv. 137, 160; returns to Rome with full coffers, iv. 137, 160; goes to Dover under the conduct of the Canterbury monks, iv. 161; crosses from Dover, *ib.*; attempt of Walter de Ocra to seize him in England, *ib.*; captured in Italy, and the money collected confiscated, iv. 161, 162; his rapacity, iv. 183, note [1].
Surrey (Suthereia), the Danes in, in 851, i. 381.
Susa (Secusia), given by Henry III. to Amedeo III., count of Savoy, iv. 550.
Susa, Henry de, present at the examination of the Cambridge heretic in 1240, iv. 33; sent to Rome with treasure by Henry III. to procure the bishop of Winchester's deprivation, iv. 286; carries off the treasure and does not return to England, *ib.*; the king requires the bishop of Winchester to take no steps against him, iv. 351; his deceit in the matter, iv. 353; had been made warden of St. Cross by Henry III., *ib.*; had received money from the king to crush the bishop, *ib.*; obtains or buys a bishoprick in his own parts, *ib.*; appears no more in England, *ib.*
Sussex, occupied by Ælla, i. 225; the kingdom falls under Wessex, i. 254; converted by St. Wilfrid, i. 300; reduced by Egberht, i. 374; list of the kings of, i. 423; united to Wessex by Aridhunus, *ib.*; serpents in, in 776, i. 349; reduced by Louis, ii. 655; abounds in woods, *ib.*; stand made against Louis in, *ib.*
....., kings of; *v.* Ælla, Æthelwald, Aridhunus, Berthun, Cyssa.
Sutri, letter of cardinals Otho and Godfrey dated from, iv. 294; Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 354.
Sutton (Suthona), charters of Henry I. dated at, vi. 38, 39.
Sutune, Alexander de, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.

Swanage (Suanewic), the Danish fleet destroyed at, i. 410.

Swanbourne (Suanaburna, Suaneburne), Bucks, given by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 5; a manor of Robert Passelew, ravaged by Richard Siward and his accomplices, iii. 289.

Swavesey, prior of, letter of Innocent IV. to, on the privileges of the crusaders, vi. 170.

Sweden, king of, Cnut sends Edmund Ironside's sons to, to be murdered, but he sends them to Stephen, king of Hungary, i. 501; invaded by Cnut, i. 504; prowess of Godwine and the English against, *ib.*; episcopal sees of, vi. 458.

Swegen (Suanus), king of Denmark, invades London, i. 476; beaten off by the citizens, and ravages Essex, Kent, &c., *ib.*; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; his invasion of England in 1007, i. 481; peace bought of him by Æthelred, *ib.*; returns home on the tribute being paid in 1011, i. 484; hears of and determines to avenge the massacre of St. Brice's day, i. 487, 488; lands at Sandwich, then sails round East Anglia, enters the Humber, and the Trent, and makes Gainsborough his ships' station, i. 489; leaves the fleet with Cnut and ravages the country, *ib.*; submission of the men of Northumbria, Lindsey, and Fife, *ib.*; all the north submits and gives hostages, *ib.*; his frightful ravages *ib.*; reduces Oxford and then Winchester, *ib.*; attacks London and loses many of his people in the Thames, *ib.*; defeated and goes to Wallingford and then to Bath, *ib.*; at Bath receives the submission of Ælfmar and others, and has himself styled king of the English, i. 490; his tyranny, i. 491; threatens to burn St. Edmund's monastery, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Swegen (Suanus), son of Cnut and Ælgyfu, his doubtful birth, i. 502; made king of the Norwegians by Cnut, i. 509.

Swegen (Suanus), king of Denmark, attacks Magnus of Norway, i. 517.

Swegen (Suanus), son of Godwine, joins his father in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 521; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; not restored with his father, i. 522; had murdered Beorn, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and dies on the way back, *ib.*

Swegen (Suanus), son of Eric I., king of the Danes, on his way to Antioch, slain near Nice, ii. 69.

Swegn, subscribes a charter, vi. 29.

Swine, the, Philip II.'s fleet assembles at, ii. 548; its defeat at, by John's fleet, *ib.*

Swineshead (Sueneshevед) abbey, John spends a night at, in his last illness, ii. 667.

Swithed, king of the E. Saxons, i. 337; defeated and driven out by Ecgberht, i. 374; unites Essex to Wessex, i. 423.

Swithelm, king of the E. Saxons, i. 284; account of his baptism at Rendlesham *ib.*

Symeon, a knight of Robert of Normandy, Azena (Alfia) given to, ii. 65.

Symmachus, i. 132; heresy of, i. 134.

Symmachus, Pope, i. 229; his expulsion and recall, *ib.*; has the *Gloria in excelsis* sung at mass, i. 230.

Symmachus (Q. Aur. Memmius), translates books from Greek into Latin, i. 229.

Symphorosa, St., passion of, i. 122.

Syria, invaded by the Romans in 700, i. 318; the Syrians agree with the Greek church, iii. 460; episcopal sees in, vi. 462.

Syricius, Pope, i. 171.

Syrus, a citizen of Jerusalem, reveals to the crusading princes a portion of the true cross in Jerusalem, ii. 104.

Sywaldeby, Richard de, debts due to, from Binham, vi. 90; witnesses the memorandum between prior Richard de Parco and his successor, *ib.*

T.

Tabari (Tiberias), Hugo de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Tabor, Mount, expedition of the crusaders against, in 1216, iii. 10; their ascent of the mountain, prowess in the battle, and retreat, iii. 10, 11; the pilgrims' castle (Athlit) six miles from, iii. 14; surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

....., P., abbat of, joins in the letter respecting the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 337.

Tacitus, emperor, i. 143; slain, *ib.*

Tafnis (Tahneos, Tanis, Taphneos, Taphnis, Tapnis, Thafnis, Thaneos, Thapnis), plain of, iii. 55.

....., castle of, position of, iii. 56; its capture by the crusaders, iii. 56, 64.

....., river of, iii. 55, 56, 69; crossed by Louis IX., v. 147, 168; the count of Artois drowned in, v. 152.

Tagus, the, the English fleet passes up, to Lisbon, ii. 366.

Taillebois, Guy, his son does service for the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 375.

....., Ralph, charter of William I. in favour of St. Alban's directed to, vi. 33.

Taillebourg (Tailebure, Taillebure), the castle of Geoffrey de Rançon, besieged and taken by Richard duke of Aquitaine, ii. 315; taken by Richard in 1194, ii. 406; Henry III. approaches, iv. 209; Louis IX. goes to, and receives its submission, iv. 209, 210; its position on the Charente, iv. 210.

Taillur, Nicholas le, and Margaret his wife, outrage upon, by the bailiffs of the bishop of Durham, vi. 379.

Talbot (Talebot), Geoffrey (erroneously called William), holds Hereford castle against Stephen, ii. 167.

Talbot—*cont.*

....., William, seizes and imprisons Geoffrey of Norwich by John's orders, ii. 527.

Talevaz, William, his castles taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 165; had been exiled by Stephen, *ib.*

Tamworth (Tamewrthe), restored by Æthelflæd, i. 443.

Tancarville, William de, captures Waleran de Mellent and others in Normandy, and brings them to Henry I., ii. 151.

....., William de, joins the young king Henry, ii. 288.

Tancred, begins his crusade with Bohemond, ii. 56; his position before Nice, ii. 61; arrives at Gorgoni, ii. 63; received in Adana by Guelf, ii. 66; reduces Mamistra (Messisṣé), *ib.*; takes the lesser Alexandria and reduces the province, *ib.*; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; comes to the assistance of Bohemond in the battle, ii. 87; pursues the enemy at the end of the battle, ii. 88; follows Raymond of Toulouse to Jerusalem, ii. 91; discovers his fraud at Gebel, ii. 93; will not be reconciled with him, *ib.*; on entering Jerusalem, slaughters those in the temple and seizes the treasures there, ii. 101; remains with Godfrey, ii. 107; Tiberias, Galilee, and Haifa given him by Godfrey, *ib.*; made prince of Antioch, *ib.*; increases the church and principality of Antioch, ii. 107; restores Tiberias and Haifa to Baldwin, ii. 120; goes to Antioch and is made prince during Bohemond's captivity, *ib.*; takes Apamea and Laodicea, ii. 128; attacks Charran with Bohemond, ii. 129; his escape to Edessa, *ib.*; Edessa given up to, till Baldwin's release, *ib.*; dies, ii. 140.

Tancred, king of Sicily, succeeds William, ii. 364, 410; his payment to Richard for a quitclaim of his demands, ii. 364; his daughter to marry Arthur, *ib.*; receives Philip II. in his palace at Messina, ii. 366; attempt of the

Tancred, king of Sicily—*cont.*
emperor Henry VI. to obtain his kingdom, ii. 397; dies, ii. 410; had married Constance, sister of William, *ib.*
Tanus, king of Scythia, i. 5.
Tarascon (Tharascum), the count of Provence meets Richard of Cornwall at, iv. 46.
Tarento, Henry de Cerasolo, archbishop of, at the parliament in London in Lent 1257, v. 625; had come on the Sicilian business, *ib.*; writes to the Pope in favour of the bishop of Rochester, vi. 333; goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Tarragona, Peter de Albalat, bishop of, hostility of, to Frederick II., iv. 540.
Tarrant (Tarente), Dorset, the nunnery founded by Richard le Poore, bishop of Durham, and given to the queen, iii. 392, 479; the bishop buried there, iii. 392; Joanna, queen of Scotland, buried at, iii. 479.
....., William of, the lands of William de Cantelupe and William Longespée committed to, by the queen, v. 612, 621; oppression of his bailiffs, v. 612, 621; his death, v. 716; had increased the queen's property, *ib.*; his conduct defended by the queen, *ib.*
Tarsus, capital of Cilicia, ii. 65; subjected by Baldwin, brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, *ib.*; Hugh the Great dies at, ii. 125.
Tartars, account of the, iii. 488; messengers sent to Louis IX. from the Saracens respecting, *ib.*; their invasion of Hungary, *ib.*; their leader, the Khan, *ib.*; their influence on the herring fishery, *ib.*; the Saracens ask for aid against, iii. 489; speech of bishop Peter des Roches respecting, *ib.*; their defeat in Hungary, iii. 639; lands wasted by, cultivated by the Danes, iv. 9; their irruption in 1240, iv. 76; account of, iv. 76–78; origin of the name, iv. 78; army of Frederick II. against, under the command of Conrad, iv. 107; their
Tartars—*cont.*
irruption into Friesland, Gothland, Poland, &c., iv. 109; letter of Henry, count of Lorraine, to the duke of Brabant respecting, *ib.*; their origin, *ib.*, note; fasting and prayers against them, iv. 111; dialogue of Louis IX. and his mother respecting, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. on, iv. 112; his account of their habits, iv. 115; suspicion that he had procured their invasion, iv. 119; falsity of his letter about them, iv. 120; their defeat by Conrad and Enzio at the river Delpheos, iv. 131; supposed by the Jews to be of the 10 tribes, *ib.*; stratagem of the Jews to furnish them with arms, iv. 131–133; letter of Ivo of Narbonne with an account of their customs, iv. 270–277; their siege of Neustadt, iv. 272, 273; expel Bela IV., king of Hungary, from his dominions, iv. 298; Hungary freed from them by the emperor, *ib.*; go eastward, iv. 299; invade Persia, *ib.*; drive away the Kharizmians from their lands, iv. 299, 338; account of, by Peter, a Russian archbishop, iv. 386; their devastation of Russia, iv. 387; their creed, *ib.*; manner of living, iv. 388; rites and superstitions, *ib.*; manner of crossing rivers, iv. 389; their demands from the prince of Antioch, *ib.*; demands from the king of Armenia and others, iv. 390; had laid waste Hungary, iv. 430; attack the king of the Turks, iv. 544, note [1]; opposed by the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; reduce many Saracen princes, iv. 547; reduce the king of Armenia and the prince of Antioch, *ib.*; invade Hungary, *ib.*; their king sends a demand for submission to Louis IX., iv. 607; fears of Frederick II. bringing them in from Russia to his aid, iv. 635; two messengers sent from their prince to the Pope in 1248, v. 37; the letter translated three times as they proceeded, *ib.*; their objects, v. 38; their reception by the Pope, *ib.*; letters sent to Henry

Tartars—*cont.*
III. stating the conversion of their king, v. 80, 87; conversion of the king by Peter, an Indian Benedictine monk, v. 87; his exhortations to Louis IX. at Damietta, *ib.*; gifts of Louis to, who also sends friars to him, *ib.*; some Armenians fly to England from, v. 116; their ravages, v. 191; accounts of, by certain Armenians, v. 340; conquer the Saracens, v. 654, 655; their summons to the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 655; destroy the Assassins, *ib.*; threaten the Holy Land, v. 661; army of the king of, *ib.*; letter of a Hungarian bishop respecting, vi. 75; of Henry Raspe, vi. 76; of the abbat of St. Mary's, Hungary, vi. 78; of Jordan, vicar of the Franciscans in Poland, vi. 80; of a Dominican and a Franciscan friar, vi. 81; of Jordan and the warden of Pinsk, vi. 83; account of, brought to Lyons by friar Andrew, vi. 113; their return to Hungary, vi. 133; their character, vi. 161, 162; letter of the king of the Tartars to St. Louis, vi. 163; dangers to the church from, vi. 172; threatened invasion of, in 1257, vi. 350.

Tateshale, Robert de, riot between his men and those of Peter of Savoy at Boston, v. 564; his shield of arms, vi. 476.

Tatianus, heresy of, i. 128.

Tatinus, minister of the emperor Alexius, Nice surrendered to, ii. 63; deserts the crusaders at Antioch, ii. 69, 82.

Taunton (Tantona) castle, built by Ini, i. 329; Eadberht driven from, *ib.*; many of the Winchester robbers come from the liberty of, v. 59.

Taurus Hyretius, the philosopher, i. 124.

Tavistock (Thavistocke) abbey, founded by Ordgar, i. 463; burnt by the Danes in 997, i. 477.

....., Wymund, abbat of, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123; goes to Rome with Anselm and is restored by the Pope, ii. 124.

Tchorlu (Tzurulum), besieged by Baldwin II., iv. 54.

Tebridge, Laurence de, charter of, to John Pessunarius, vi. 418, 419.

....., John, his son, charter of, vi. 427.

....., Samson, his son, charter to, vi. 430.

Tees (Theise), the, ii. 641; jurisdiction of the bishop of Durham between it and the Tyne, vi. 332.

Tel-Amania (Thalamania), castle of, taken by Raymond Pelet, ii. 90.

Telesphorus, Pope, i. 123; has the *Gloria in excelsis* sung at Christmas, i. 230.

Templars, the, origin of, ii. 144; their rule and habit fixed by Honorius II. at Troyes, *ib.*; increase and degeneracy of the order, ii. 145; withdraw themselves from the obedience of the patriarch of Jerusalem, *ib.*; slain in 1133, ii. 159; brought into England by Henry II., i. 208; their town of Little Gerinum destroyed by Saladin, ii. 322; slaughter of, at the battle of Nazareth, ii. 327; a few escape from the battle of Hittin, but 230 are slain, ii. 328; join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 335; at the battle of Acre in 1189, ii. 353; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; counsel Hugh, duke of Burgundy, against joining Richard in attacking Jerusalem, ii. 385; advise Richard to return home, ii. 392; some leave with Richard and land with him at Zara, ii. 393; extortions from, by John, ii. 530; apply to the legate Nicholas of Tusculum for the restoration of their confiscated property, ii. 576; their liberties preserved to them by Magna Charta, ii. 598; summoned by Innocent III. to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 615; many wounded in the battle of Mount Tabor, iii. 11; fortify the pilgrims' castle (Athlit), iii. 14; occupy it instead of Acre till the walls of Jerusalem are restored, *ib.*; their camp attacked by the Saracens at Damietta, iii. 41; their deeds in the siege, iii. 44, 47, 48, 49; 33 taken or

Templars—*cont.*
slain in the battle before Damietta, iii. 50; their advance into Egypt, iii. 67; their persecution by Frederick II., iii. 154, 155, 593; plundered by Thomas, count of Acerra, iii. 154; their reception of Frederick II. at Acre, iii. 159; their pride and envy of Frederick, iii. 177; send to the sultan to induce him to seize Frederick at the Jordan, iii. 178; v. 193; their treason defeated by the sultan's conduct iii. 179; consequent enmity of Frederick, *ib.*; had promised him help and counsel, iii. 181; behaviour of Frederick to them, iii. 182, 183, 185; in England at the Westminster parliament of 1229, iii. 186; battle with the Saracens at Guascun (Darbesak), iii. 404; their defeat, iii. 405; death of the standard bearer, Reginald de Argenton, *ib.*; Thierry, prior of the hospital of St. John's, Jerusalem, sent to their aid, iii. 406; said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 555; will not assist the Franks after the battle of Gaza, iv. 25; their quarrel with the Hospitallers in 1241, iv. 139, 167, 525; besiege them in Acre, iv. 167; Richard of Cornwall will not commit Ascalon to them, iv. 168; their victory in Palestine in 1242, iv. 197; attack the Hospitallers in Acre, iv. 256; expel the Teutonick knights of St. Mary from their lands, *ib.*; their quarrel with the Hospitallers in the Holy Land, iv. 279; their character throws doubt on the letter of Hermann of Perigord on the state of the Holy Land, iv. 291; number of their manors, *ib.*; very few escape from the battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 301, 311, 342; this brought about by their pride, iv. 302; their aid to the Holy Land in 1245, iv. 416; the injuries of Frederick II. to them promised to be redressed, but not done so, iv. 451, 452; send some of their members to the sultan of Cairo to obtain the release of the captives, iv. 524; speech of the sultan refusing, iv. 525; their treason to Frederick II., *ib.*; advised to obtain the intercession of Frederick II., iv. 526; they refuse to do this, *ib.*; vain attempt of Richard of Cornwall to reconcile them with the Hospitallers, iv. 525; they break the truce made by Richard, *ib.*; troubles from their conduct in France in 1247, vi. 131; with Louis IX. in Egypt, vi. 160; reconciled with the Hospitallers by Louis IX., v. 71; some send false rumours of his successes, v. 87, 118; their appeal to the Pope against bishop Grosseteste, v. 97; their defeat at Antioch, v. 108; proposal of William Longespée respecting, at Acre, v. 134; those imprisoned at Cairo released by the governor of Cairo, v. 140, 142; abuse of, at Mansourah, by Robert, count of Artois, v. 149; two only escape from the battle of Mansourah, v. 154; vi. 192; three only from the battle in which St. Louis was taken, v. 158; vi. 196; Louis under their guard at Acre, v. 164; lend part of his ransom, v. 174; their defeats, v. 192, 196; advise Louis to fortify Cæsarea, v. 257; attempt of Henry III. to get the money promised to Richard de Clare from, v. 364; his fury at their refusal, *ib.*; had induced Louis to part with castles and cities for his ransom, v. 433; their grief at the Pope's spending the money for the crusade on the invasion of Sicily, v. 457; hold their chapter in Paris at the Old Temple, v. 478; summoned by the Tartars to submit to them, v. 655; their noble answer, *ib.*; their war with the Hospitallers in Palestine, v. 745; destroyed by them, v. 745, 746; their desire for revenge, v. 746; Conrad accused of injuring, vi. 302, 303; their shield of arms, vi. 476.

....., masters of:
Terric, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 328.

Templars, masters of—*cont.*
Gerard of Bideford, slain at the battle in 1189, ii. 353.
Amaury de S. Mauro, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590.
William of Chartres, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35.
Peter de Montaigu, his prowess against the Saracens, iii. 47; letter of, on the affairs of the crusade after the capture of Damietta, iii. 64; agrees to the advance into Egypt, iii. 69; letter of, with an account of the loss of Damietta, iii. 68; joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; his character blackened by Frederick II., iii. 182.
Hermann de Perigord, his letter to Robert de Sandford with an account of the treaty with the sultan of Damascus, iv. 64; letter to the same with an account of the condition of the Holy Land, iv. 288; doubts thrown on the truth of this letter through the character of the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 291; said to be slain in the battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 311; had taken counsel with the prelates before the battle, iv. 339; his fate doubtful, iv. 342; attempt at his release in 1246, iv. 525.
William de Sonnac, sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., iv. 640; vi. 142; his letter on the capture of Damietta, vi. 162; crosses the Nile with the count of Artois, v. 166; speech of the count to, at Mansourah, v. 148; his remonstrance, *ib.*; anger, and abusive speech of the count, v. 149; his answer, v. 150.
....., preceptor in England, Robert de Sandford, sent by Henry III. to bring Alienora of Provence to England, iii. 335; letters of Hermann de Perigord to, iv. 64, 288; letter of W. de Sonnac to, on the capture of Damietta, vi. 162.
....., vice master of, William de Roquefort, joins in the letter respecting the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharizmians, iv. 337.
....., marshal of, his prowess at Damietta, iii. 47.
....., master of, in Scotland, his account of St. Louis's ransom, and the number of the slain, vi. 521, note.
....., Ferrand, a, treason of, at Damietta, v. 387.
....., J., a, almoner of Henry III., sent by him to stop the proposed tournament at Northampton, iv. 88.
....., Nicholas de la Hyde, a, letter to the abbat of St. Alban's with rumours of the capture of Alexandria and Cairo, vi. 167.
....., Thomas, a, sent into England by Pope Gregory IX. to absolve for money crusaders from their vow, iii. 374.
....., William, a, goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.
Temple, the, at Jerusalem, restoration of, i. 54.
Temple, the, in London and Paris; *v.* London, Paris.
Tenham, archbishop Hubert dies at, ii. 492; *v.* Edenham.
Tennantius, son of Lud, made duke of Cornwall, i. 71; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72; succeeds Cassibellaunus, i.75.
Terbelis, king of Bulgaria, restores Justinian II., i. 321.
Terebrand, slays Uthred and Thurcytel, earls of Northumberland, i. 494.
Terence, quoted, iv. 246 *n.*[1]; v. 277, 371, 635.
Termes, Oliver de, one of the garrison of Damietta, v. 159; dies there, v. 165.
Testaments of the 12 patriarchs, found at Athens by John of Basingstoke, v. 285; translated by bishop Grosseteste, iv. 232; v. 285.

Teuton, Waleran le; *v.* Teys.
Teutonick knights of St. Mary, fortify the pilgrims' castle (Athlit), iii. 14; their prowess at the siege of Damietta, iii. 48, 49; their losses in the battle of Damietta, iii. 50; their castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, iii. 175; two come to Westminster from Frederick II. to ask Isabella in marriage, iii. 318; driven from their borders in Palestine by the Templars, iv. 168, 256; almost all destroyed at the battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 301, 342; their league with the sultan of Damascus and the lord of Kerak, iv. 302; three only escape from the battle in which St. Louis was captured, v. 158; their defeats, v. 192, 196.
....., masters of:
Hermann de Salza, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; agrees to the advance into Egypt, iii. 69; joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160.
Henry von Hohenlohe, consults with the prelates on the invasion of the Kharizmians, iv. 339; his fate doubtful, iv. 342; sent by Frederick II. to the council of Lyons, iv. 542.
Tewin (Cyrictiwa), Herts, land at, given to St. Alban's by Tova, vi. 29.
Tewkesbury (Theokesberi), edict of John issued from, ii. 475; John keeps Christmas 1204–5 at, ii. 490; the church dedicated, iii. 638.
Teys (Teuton), Waleran le, his conduct in Gascony contrasted with that of Simon de Montfort, v. 295.
Thacaldin, brother of Saladin, taken at Antioch, ii. 339; slain at Antioch, ii. 353.
Thacun, Hugh de, comes to London as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
Thaddæus of Sessa or Susa; *v.* Sessa, Taddeo di.
Thame, prebend of, given by bishop Grosseteste to Simon of London, iv. 152; claimed by John Mansel on the strength of a papal provision, *ib.*; resigned by him, iv. 153.
Thames, the, dried up in 1114, ii. 141; frozen in 1149–50, ii. 184; weirs in, forbidden in Magna Charta, ii. 595; inundation of, in 1236, iii. 339; inundation in 1237, iii. 387; a sea monster in, in 1240, iv. 81; inundation in 1242, iv. 230.
Thaneos, Thapnis; *v.* Tafnis.
Thanet (Taneth), isle of, Hengist flies to, i. 193; the Saxons fly to, i. 236; St. Augustine lands in, i. 255; the Danes winter in, in 863, i. 389; punishment of the inhabitants by Eadgar for ill-treating York merchants, i. 466; wasted by the Danes in 980, i. 471.
Thany, Peter de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, letter of instructions to, iii. 230; serves on a jury, iv.52.
Thare, i. 7.
Theban legion, the, i. 149.
Theles, Robert de, mentions that seven convents had been destroyed by the Tartars, vi. 78.
Thelwall (Tealwella), rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 445.
Theobald, prefect of Rome, in the battle between the Christians and Saracens before Acre, ii. 353.
Theobald V., count of Blois, confused by Wendover with Thierri, count of Flanders; *see* under Flanders, counts of, p. 197.
Theobald, podestà of Padua, in command of Frederick II.'s army in the march of Treviso, iv. 107.
Theodebert II., i. 257.
Theodora, stepdaughter of Maximianus Herculius, marries Constantius, i. 147.
Theodora, wife of Justinian I., orders Vigilius to recall Anthimus, i. 244; her treatment of Vigilius, *ib.*

Theodoret, bishop of Cyrus, i. 216; vi. 461.
Theodoric, the Goth, his ravages in Greece and seizure of Italy, i. 219; decides in favour of Symmachus as Pope against Laurence, i. 229; puts Boethius to death, i. 236.
Theodoric, disciple of St. Remigius, i. 239.
Theodoric, son of Ida, i. 243; king of Bernicia, i. 249.
Theodorus Gregorius, instructed by Origen, i. 138.
Theodorus of Mopsuestia, condemned at Constantinople, i. 244; vi. 461.
Theodorus I., Pope, i. 280.
..... II., Pope, i. 435.
Theodosius I., emperor, i., 170; conquers the Alans, Huns, and Goths, *ib.*; gives Arcadius a share in the empire, i. 171; dies, i. 174.
..... II., emperor, i. 179; the British tribute ceases in his reign, i. 181; dies, i. 191.
..... III., emperor, i. 328.
Theodotion of Ephesus, i. 129.
Theodwulf (Theodulphus), abbat, i. 239.
Theodwulf (Theodwaldus), king of Bernicia, i. 247.
Theophilis, a name of Antioch, ii. 67.
Theophilus, chief in Antioch when St. Peter was bishop there, ii. 67.
Theophilus, apostate, miracle respecting, i. 240.
Theotwin, cardinal of St. Vitale, absolves Henry II. from the murder of St. Thomas, ii. 285; makes Henry II. grant freedom of election to the vacant sees, ii. 287.
Thetford (Tedford, Thedford, Theofordia), the Danes at, in 870, i. 395; battle of, where St. Edmund is defeated, i. 397; Hubba goes to, i. 398; many citizens put to death for slaying abbat Aldelm, i. 458; the see translated to Norwich by Herbert Losinga, ii. 35.
....., Aldelm, abbat of, put to death by the citizens, i. 458.
Thetford—*cont.*
....., Stephen of Savoy, prior of, a connexion of queen Alienora, v. 31; brings his brothers Bernard and Guiscard to Thetford, *ib.*; his bad character and habits, *ib.*; murdered by a Welsh monk, v. 32; the monk imprisoned at Norwich *ib.*
Thierry II., reigns in France, i. 257.
..... III., reigns in France, i. 304, 313.
Thierry of Alsace, sent by Henry I. to invade Flanders, but is defeated by William, ii. 155.
Thirsk (Trese) castle, besieged by Henry II., ii. 294; levelled by him, ii. 298.
Thomas, chaplain of cardinal Raynier of Viterbo, his account of the sufferings of the imprisoned prelates at Naples, iv. 130.
Thomas, the first man healed by St. Edmund at Pontigny, iv. 328.
Thomas, a priest, gives up his tomb for the burial of Thomas, archdeacon of Northumberland, v. 384.
Thony, Ralph de, rides 30 miles to see his brother before his death, iii. 144; recalls him to life, *ib.*; founds a religious house in the West of England, iii. 145; one of the leaders of the royal army in Wales, iii. 254; castle Maud given to, by Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem, iii. 540; dies at sea, iii. 638; had had the patronage of the church of Flamstead, v. 298; the wardship of his land given by Henry III. to queen Alienora, *ib.*; his heir educated by the queen, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
....., Richard de, treasurer of Angers, dies, v. 298; his relationship to the king of Scotland and Ralph de Thony, *ib.*; consequent vacancy of the church of Flamstead, *ib.*
....., Roger de, death of, at Reading iii. 143; his recall to life by his brother Ralph, iii. 144; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
Thored (Theodredus), earl, set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 475.
Thorleghe, William de, serves on a jury, iv. 52.

Thorney (Thornheia) abbey, destroyed by the Danes, i. 393.
....., abbats of:
Leofsi, made bishop of Worcester, i. 502.
David, dies, v. 465.
Thomas de Castre, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 584.
Thorns, the crown of, sold by Baldwin II. to Louis IX. and brought to Paris, iv. 75, 91; placed in the Sainte Chapelle, iv. 92.
Thoros, prince of Armenia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 233.
Thouars (Thoarz) [Guy], viscount of, had received many benefits from Henry III., iv. 221; deserts to Louis IX., *ib.*; payments of Henry III. to, iv. 254.
Thrum, a Dane, puts archbishop Ælfeah to death, i. 483.
Thuner, minister of Ecgberht, persuades him to put Æthelberht and Æthelred to death, i. 288.
Thurchill's vision of Purgatory, ii. 497–511.
Thurcytel (Turketillus), earl of Northumbria, his treacherous flight in the battle against the Danes at Ipswich, i. 482; slain by Terebrand, by Cnut's order, i. 494.
Thurgesil, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.
Thuringia (Duringia), the landgrave of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., landgraves of:
Louis III., at the battle between the Christians and Saracens in 1189, ii. 353; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason, ii. 361; gifts made to, by Saladin, *ib.*
Louis IV., husband of St. Elizabeth, iv. 82, 451, note; v. 439; erroneously said to die at the siege of Damietta, iii. 37, 51; iv. 451, note; takes the cross by the advice of St. Elizabeth, iii. 51; his death at Brundusium, iii. 118, note [4], 592; suspected of
Thuringia, landgraves of—*cont.*
Louis IV.—*cont.*
being poisoned, iii. 592; loss by his daughter Sophia in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
Henry Raspe, elected king of Germany, iv. 268, 357, 495; v. 194; most part of Germany and Italy promise him aid and counsel, iv. 268; Frederick II. goes to, and they come to terms, iv. 269, 357; elected by Innocent IV.'s persuasion, chiefly by the archbishop of Cologne, iv. 495; his unwillingness to accept the empire, *ib.*; promise of aid by the Pope, *ib.*; called pusillanimous for refusing by the Milanese and other Italians, *ib.*; they promise aid, *ib.*; his election procured by Innocent IV., iv. 544; aid promised to, *ib.*; the archbishop of Cologne consents to the election, iv. 545; the money sent to, by the Pope seized by Frederick II., *ib.*; defeats Conrad, *ib.*; the ports and passes guarded against, by Frederick, iv. 551; the Pope sends letters, &c. to, by the friars, *ib.*; extortions of the Pope for aid for him, iv. 562; the aid from England carried by English merchants, who do not escape Frederick's snares, iv. 577; about to be crowned by the Pope's arrangement, iv. 610; attacked and defeated by Conrad, iv. 610, 611; loses all the treasure sent him by the Pope, iv. 611; his death, iv. 611, 624; v. 194, 201; his shield of arms, vi. 477; cruelty of Conrad to his relations, iv. 612; letter of, respecting the Tartars, vi. 76; after his death all Germany submits to Conrad, vi. 133.
Thurius, witnesses a charter, vi. 28.
Thurkilby (Thurkebi, Thurkebya), Roger de, justice itinerant at Hertford, the case of trespass at St. Alban's tried

Thurkilby—*cont.*
before, iv. 51; crosses, v. 96; John de Wedone resigns his right to the advowson of Wengrave before, v. 119; his speech on the introduction of the *non obstante* clause into civil courts, v. 211; his speech to Matthew Paris on the oppression of the Poitevins, v. 317; suit of, with Richard de Parco, of Binham, vi. 88; judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175; memorial of, at St. Alban's, vi. 203.
Thurnam, Robert de, his baker punished for offending against the assize of bread, ii. 480.
Thursford, Norfolk, land at, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 87; the lawsuit for this, vi. 89; buildings of R. de Parco at, vi. 90.
Thwaugton, land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 28.
Tiberias (Tabaria), granted to Tancred by Godfrey, ii. 107; restored to Baldwin, ii. 120; given by Baldwin to Hugh of St. Omer, ii. 128; the Christian army advances to, against Saladin, ii. 327; battle of, ii. 328; taken by Saladin, *ib.*; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142; the Kharizmians enter Palestine by the parts of, iv. 338; offered to St. Louis by the sultan of Cairo, but refused, vi. 196; *v.* Tabari.
Tiberius I., succeeds Augustus, i. 91; his speech on beginning his reign, *ib.*; his treatment of the inventor of glass, i. 92; reduces many kingdoms to provinces, i. 93; his demand to the senate that our Lord should be decreed a god, i. 96; his subsequent cruelty to the Romans, *ib.*; dies, i. 97.
..... II., saves Rome from famine, i. 248; emperor, i. 249; his madness and death, i. 250.
Tiberius Apsimar, dethrones Leontius, i. 314; emperor, *ib.*; put to death, i. 321.
Tiberius, son of Justinian II., slain by Philippicus, i. 324.
Tichfield (erroneously called Tikeford), a Premonstratensian house, founded by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; his legacy to, *ib.*
Tidenhangre, warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52.
Tides, irregular, in 1246, iv. 586.
Tidulvestre, chapel of, appropriated by Pope Clement III. to the monks' kitchen at St. Alban's vi. 46; land of, appropriated to the cellarers' cattle, *ib.*
Tiepolo, Pietro, podestà of Milan, taken prisoner by Frederick II. at Cortenuova, iii. 409, 444; put to death by Frederick, iv. 106.
....., Giacomo, doge of Venice; *v.* Venice.
Tilbury (Tileburh), St. Ceadda baptizes in, i. 284.
Tillières, burnt by Louis VII., ii. 187.
Timothy, St., his relics brought to Constantinople, i. 163.
Timothy, martyred at Rome in 307, i. 154.
Tin, found in Germany in 1241, iv. 151; before this only found in Cornwall, *ib.*; the price consequently lowered in England, *ib.*
Tinchebrai (Herchebrai, Tenerchebrai), Henry I. follows Robert to, ii. 131; battle of, ii. 132; the castle taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
Tindanefre, (near Ripon), miracle of St. Wilfrid at, i. 300.
Tintagel (Tintaiol) castle, David said to be harboured in, by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 487.
Tintern, Walter Marshal buried at, iv. 491.
Tithings, instituted by Alfred, i. 428.
Titilus, king of E. Anglia, i. 249, 252.
Titus, sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 108; left in command in Judea by Vespasian, i. 110; siege and destruction of Jerusalem by, i. 111; ii. 108; emperor, i. 114; his character, *ib.*; builds the Roman amphitheatre, *ib.*; dies, i. 115.
Titus, bishop of Bostra, i. 170.

Tivoli, destroyed by the Romans, v. 363; 417; the citizens submit to the Romans, v. 363.

Toarz, remains to John after the loss of Normandy, &c., ii. 489.

Tocce, Iterius de (Veit von Tille), arrives at Damietta, iii. 41.

Tocto, William de, notary of Frederick II., iii. 553; ordered to go to the Roman court and consult the archbishop of Messina as to his proceedings, *ib.*

Tofig (erroneously called Cnut), marries Gyva, daughter of Osgod Clappa, i. 516.

Togleas, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward, i. 444.

Toledo (Tholetum), the capital of Alfonso VIII., ii. 210; the leader of the Pastoureaux had learnt his lies at, v. 246; the solar eclipse of 1256, total at, v. 539.

....., archbishops of; *v.* Torres, Gilles de; Sanchez.

....., John of (Tolet), made cardinal by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 354; his speech rebuking the Pope, iv. 578, 579; called the white cardinal as being a Cistercian, v. 306; his letter respecting the quarrel between the soldans of Aleppo and Cairo, *ib.*; his medicines do not help Innocent IV., v. 430; intercedes with Henry III. for the Cistercians, v. 557; letter of Henry III. to, on the affair of the church of Hartburn, vi. 321.

Tonbert, husband of St. Ætheldritha, i. 301.

Tondhere, accompanies Oswine in his flight, i. 285.

Tonnaye (Thonay), castle of, Henry III. at, iv. 209.

Torksey (Thorkesee, Torkeseia), the Danes at, i. 407.

....., prior of, the relaxation of the excommunication of the Lincoln chapter by archbishop Boniface sent to, vi. 265.

Toron (Turonum, Tibnin), near Acre, occupied by king Guy, ii. 335; his forces descend from, *ib.*; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142; castle proposed to be built at, iv. 290.

....., Henfrid of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Torre Maggiore, monastery of, said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535, 552; his answer to the charge, iii. 554; dominion of the abbat, iii. 555.

Torres in Sardinia (erroneously called Tunis), Enzio, king of, iii. 587; *v.* Enzio.

Torres, Gilles de, cardinal, elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; joins in the letter (vacante sede) respecting the church of Morden, iv. 250; one of the parties to the treaty between Frederick II. and Innocent IV., iv. 333; high character of Grosseteste given by, to Pope Innocent IV., v. 393; dies, v. 529, 534.

Tortosa, the crusaders at, in 1099, ii. 93; taken by another body of crusaders in 1103, ii. 125; the Assassins inhabit the neighbouring region, ii. 185.

....., the bishop of, a Dominican, comes to England to see his relations, but finds all gone, v. 72; had been born near Reading, *ib.*; returns, *ib.*; his account of the Kharizmians and the condition of the Saracen princes in 1249, v. 72; his account in 1245, vi. 116.

Tostig, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 521; made earl of Northumbria by king Edward, i. 524, 532; goes to Rome with archbishop Aldred, i. 530; joins Harold in Wales and ravages the country, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Harold, i. 533; consequent prediction of king Edward, *ib.*; leaves the court and goes to Hereford, i. 534; his murder of Harold's servants and horrible banquet, *ib.*; expelled by the Northumbrians, *ib.*; goes with his wife to Baldwin in Flanders and winters at St. Omer, *ib.*; comes from Flanders and

Tostig—*cont.*
enters the Humber, i. 537; forced into Scotland by Eadwine and Morkere, *ib.*; makes a league with Harold Hardrada, *ib.*; invades Northumbria, defeats and shuts up Morkere in York, *ib.*; slain at Stamford Bridge, i. 538; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria when he was in Rome, vi. 371.
Tothill (Tothale), house of John Mansel at, v. 575.
Totila, persecutes St. Benedict, i. 240; martyrs Herculianus, bishop of Perugia, i. 242.
Totness, Vespasian lands at, i. 106; Constantine lands at, i. 182; Colgrin, Baldulf, and Celdric land at, i. 235.
Toul (Tullensis), Reginald, count of, begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
....., Peter de; *v.* Stadeneis.
Toulouse (Tholosa), reduced by Clovis, i. 216; Henry II. leads an army against, but spares from reverence to Louis VII., ii. 215; Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554; summoned to surrender the heretics in it, ii. 557; put under an interdict, *ib.*; the citizens join Pedro II. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 566; their answer to S. de Montfort's summons, ii. 567; siege of, by Louis VIII., iii. 57; its inhabitants corrupted by the Albigensian heresy, *ib.*; death of Simon de Montfort in the siege, *ib.*; Bartholomew the Albigensian anti-pope goes to, iii. 78.
....., archbishops of:
Saturninus, i. 116.
Fulk, goes with Simon de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566; as legate gives the crusading army leave to begin the battle, ii. 568.
....., counts of:
The count one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
Raymond IV., takes the cross, ii. 47; account of his advance and his followers, ii. 57; receives letters from the emperor, *ib.*; reaches
Toulouse, counts of—*cont.*
Raymond IV.—*cont.*
Constantinople, ii. 58; refuses the fealty required by the emperor, *ib.*; is persuaded by Bohemond to make it, *ib.*; honoured with gifts by the emperor, *ib.*; joins the other crusaders, *ib.*; at Pelagonia issues a decree against plunder, ii. 59; takes part in the siege of Nice, *ib.*; his position there, ii. 61; with Bohemond takes a city (Plastencia) and gives it to Peter de Alpibus, ii. 65; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; returns to the camp, ii. 74; Peter of Provence goes to, about his vision of the holy lance, ii. 84; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; from illness sent into the city to protect it during the battle, ii. 86; besieges and takes Albara and makes Peter of Narbonne bishop there, ii. 90; his quarrel with Bohemond, ii. 91; begins the march to Jerusalem, *ib.*; accused of inventing the holy lance, ii. 92; his treachery at the siege of Gebel, ii. 93; exposed by Tancred, *ib.*; reconciled with all the leaders except Tancred, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; sends Galdemar to escort the Genoese pilgrims to Jerusalem, ii. 97; his labours at the siege, ii. 98; knows of the capture from the clamour, ii. 101; enters the city over the walls, *ib.*; receives a fresh body of crusaders at Constantinople and takes the lead of them, ii. 125.
Bertrand, son of Raymond IV., takes Byblus, ii. 137; assists in taking Tripoli, which is given him by Baldwin I., *ib.*
Raymond V., had married Constance, daughter of Louis VI., ii. 215; his territories invaded by Richard, count of Poitou, ii. 331; conspires

Toulouse, counts of—*cont.*
Raymond V.—*cont.*
against Richard on his return from the crusade, ii. 393.
Raymond VI., marries Joanna, daughter of Henry II., iii. 326.
Raymond VII., summoned to the council of Bourges by the legate Romanus, iii. 105; demand of his lands by Simon de Montfort, iii. 106; had been condemned to lose them at Rome for adopting the Albigensian heresy, *ib.*; his offers, *ib.*; offers to do homage to Louis VIII., *ib.*; a crusade preached against him by the legate, iii. 110; his offers refused, *ib.*; Louis VIII. takes the cross against him, *ib.*; the day fixed for the army against him to assemble, iii. 111; excommunicated by the legate, iii. 114, 116; his defence of Avignon, iii. 115; his treatment by the Pope used by Frederick II. as a warning to Henry III., iii. 152; expedition against him from France in 1228, iii. 156; battle of Castel-Sarazin, *ib.*; his victory and cruelties, *ib.*; is general of the Pope's army, and defeats the Roman citizens in 1234, iii. 304; sends aid to the emperor against the Milanese, iii. 491; ordered by Frederick II. to attack the count of Provence, iv. 21; obeys, *ib.*; his attack on the count of Provence, iv. 22; vi. 520, note [1]; recovers many castles from the French and Provençals, iv. 23; anger of Louis IX. against, *ib.*; Louis collects an army against him, *ib.*; vi. 520; exculpates the emperor from being the author of his attacks on the French, iv. 24; his regret at the behaviour of the citizens of Vienne to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 45; attacks the count of Provence by the emperor's order, iv. 105; Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard of Cornwall write to, on behalf of the count of Provence, and he leaves him in peace, iv. 106; promises aid to Henry III. to recover the lands taken from him by Louis IX., iv. 179; fear of him by Louis IX., iv. 204; Hugh de Lusignan undertakes to attack him, iv. 215; Hugh and Peter, count of Britanny, sent against him by Louis IX., iv. 216; no longer able to aid Henry III., *ib.*; comes secretly to Henry III. and makes his excuses with advice, iv. 217; returns with many presents, *ib.*; accused by Louis IX. of heresy and of murdering some Dominican friars, iv. 227; Henry III. follows his counsels, iv. 231; sows discord between Henry III. and his nobles, especially Simon de Montfort, from hatred to his father, *ib.*; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., iv. 331, 332, 447; testifies to the good intentions of Frederick II., iv. 371; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; on his deathbed sends back to the Pope the treasure he had received from him, v. 90; his will, *ib.*; leaves his body to Fontevraud, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Touraine (Turonica), claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 477; submits to Philip, ii. 489.
Tour-du-Pin, lord of, married to one of Pope Innocent IV.'s nieces, v. 255.
Tournament at Newbury, in 1248, v. 17; at Northampton, in 1249, prevented, v. 54; at Brackley in 1249, v. 83, 265; [at Argences] in 1249, v. 92, note [2]; at Rochester in 1251, v. 265; at Blythe in 1256, v. 557.
Tournay (Thurnai), Simon of, story of, ii. 476, 477; told by Nicholas of Farnham to Matthew Paris, ii. 477.

Tours (Turonæ), origin of, i. 21; miracle at, i. 250; council at, under Charles,' i. 371; burnt by Hasting, i. 424; council at, under Pope Alexander III. in 1163, ii. 222; Philip II. makes a feint against, ii. 340; Henry II. erroneously said to take refuge in, ii. 341; besieged and taken by Philip II. and Richard, ii. 343; to be held by them till the terms of the peace are carried out, *ib.*; Richard goes to and receives 2,000 marks from the burghers, ii. 405; William de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, dies at, v. 178.

....., see of, settlement of the dispute with Dol by Innocent III., ii. 459, 460; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Salomon, count of Britanny, on its jurisdiction, ii. 460.

....., archbishops of:

Gratianus, i. 116.

Bartholomew, gives Richard, count of Poitou, the cross, ii. 330; buries Henry II. at Fontevraud, ii. 345; consecrates Geoffrey, archbishop of York, ii. 372; requires subjection from the bishop of Dol, ii. 459; this question settled in his favour by Innocent III., ii. 459, 460.

John de Faye, at the council of Bourges, iii. 105.

....., archdeacon of, Geoffrey, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John, on Philip's side, ii. 582.

....., archdeacon of, mission of, to Pope Innocent IV. to complain of grievances, vi. 131.

....., St. Martin's, prebend in, conferred by the Pope against right, vi. 103, 104.

Tova, widow of Wihtric, charter of, vi. 29.

Towcester (Touecestria), built and fortified by Edward the Elder, i. 444; attack on, by the Danes, *ib.*; the Danes defeated by the inhabitants, *ib.*

Tracy, William de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; robbery by, ii. 281; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283; remains a year at Knaresborough, *ib.*

Tracy, William de—*cont.*

Trahern, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 156; sent to Britain by Constantine against Octavius, i. 157; takes Porchester, *ib.*; defeats Octavius and becomes king of Britain, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Trajan, adopted by Nerva, i. 117; emperor, i. 118; his triumphs, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; his death, i. 120; his ashes placed in a marble column, *ib.*; his soul released by St. Gregory, i. 254, 261; anecdote of his justice, i. 262.

Trane, Geoffrey de, dies, iv. 415; very intimate with Pope Innocent IV., *ib.*

Trapani (Trapes), in Sicily, Richard of Cornwall lands at, iv. 144, 145.

Travers, John, citizen of London, consults the bishop of Winchester as to the king's mandate to seize Hubert de Burgh at Merton, iii. 224.

Traversaro, Paul, traitorous to Frederick II., iii. 635; summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.

Trent, the, divides the South Mercians from the North, i. 291; battle of, i. 301; the Danes winter between it and the Ouse in 1069, ii. 5.

Tresoni, Otho de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Treva, Gilbert de, slain by the Turks, ii. 97.

Treves (Treviris), bishops of:

Maximus, receives St. Athanasius, i. 163.

Severus, goes with St. German to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 189.

Leo, sent by Pope John XVI. to mediate between Æthelred and Richard I. of Normandy, i. 475.

....., archbishops of:

The archbishop an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.

Treves, archbishops of—*cont.*
William, his messengers go to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299.
Fulmar, buries Henry II. at Fontevraud, ii. 345; absolves Richard and takes part in his coronation, ii. 348.
Arnold of Isemburg, summoned by the archbishop of Cologne to the election for the king of Germany, but does not come, vi. 341, 342; opposes Richard of Cornwall, v. 641; fortifies Boppart against him, vi. 368; his troops defeated by the archbishop of Mentz, *ib.*; intentions of Richard against him, vi. 369; takes the part of Alfonso X., v. 657; confederate with the duke of Brabant against Richard, v. 682, 699; dies, v. 682; his message to Richard, v. 699.
Treviso (Tarvisia, Tervicencum, Tervigentum, Tervisium, Truvisium), letters of Frederick II., dated from, iii. 547, 589; Frederick II. in the march of, iii. 635; his army there, iv. 107; conspires against Frederick, iii. 635; the march invaded by the Tartars, vi. 79.
....., the nobles of, doubtful in their allegiance, iii. 633; arrangement respecting, in the articles of agreement between Frederick and Innocent IV. iv. 334, 335.
Trickingham (Trikingeham), St. Werburga dies at, i. 299.
Trie, interviews between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 314, 330; interview between Richard and Philip II. near, ii. 346.
....., Cedunal de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Triers (*Hoveden*, Thiers), Aim, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Trifels (Trivallis), Richard imprisoned in, ii. 396; its character as a prison, *ib.*
Trinovantum, *i.e.* London, *q.v.*
Triphaleg, thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 141.
Tripho, entrusted with the care of Antiochus, son of Alexander, i. 69; slays him and invades Syria, *ib.*; slays Jonathan Maccabæus, *ib.*; conquered and slain by Antiochus, brother of Demetrius, *ib.*
Tripoli, reached by the crusaders, ii. 93; Easter kept by them before, *ib.*; the governor induces them to pass it quietly by paying a large sum, *ib.*; taken by Baldwin I. and given to Bertrand of Toulouse, ii. 137, 145; still in the possession of the Christians after the battle of Hittin, ii. 334; Andrew, king of Hungary, and Hugh, king of Cyprus, go to, iii. 13; the latter dies at, *ib.*; in danger from Malek-el-Aschraf, iii. 66.
....., Raymond I., count of, slain by the Assassins, ii. 184.
....., Raymond II., count of, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured by Noureddin and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 233; made guardian of the kingdom of Jerusalem by Baldwin IV., ii. 321; Baldwin V. committed to his care, ii. 322; set over the army by king Guy and advances to Tiberias, ii. 327; his conduct at the battle of Hittin, ii. 328; escapes from the battle, *ib.*; dies, ii. 335; the whole misfortune of the loss of the kingdom attributed to, *ib.*
Trivento, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Trogus Pompeius, i. 89.
Trond, a butcher, sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 513.
Trou (Troia) castle, surrendered to Philip II., ii. 341; to be held by Philip and Richard till the terms of the peace are carried out, ii. 343.
Troy, taking of, i. 16.
Troyes (Trecæ), the rule of the Templars settled at the council of, ii. 144; council of, under Paschal II., vi. 108; the abbat and convent of Waltham summoned to, on account of the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 311.

Troyes—*cont.*
....., bishops of:
St. Lupus; *v.* Lupus, St.
Nicholas de Brie, mission of, to Pope Innocent IV. to complain of grievances, vi. 131.
....., Ralph de Rumiliaco, dean of, letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 305.
....., official of, letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the same, vi. 307.
Trubleville, Henry de, with Hubert de Burgh at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 29; sent by Henry III. to Italy in aid of the emperor, iii. 485, 491; joined by William, elect of Valence, iii. 486; his prowess, and letter of the emperor to him, iii. 491; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, iii. 620; dies, iii. 624; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492; had been seneschal of Gascony, v. 295; favourably contrasted by the Gascons with Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
....., Ralph de, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
Trumpington, crime of William de Bussay respecting a youth at, v. 739.
....., Everard of, suit with Henry of Bath respecting a manor, v. 213.
....., Henry of; *v.* Alban's, St., burgesses of.
....., Reginald, son of Henry of, and Christiana, agreement respecting a shop in Church Street, St. Alban's, vi. 225; charters of, vi. 420, 421, 422, 424.
....., William of; *v.* Alban's, St., abbats of.
Tuam, archbishop of, Walter de Salern (erroneously called of Armagh), dies, v. 678.
Tubannia, fountain of (Ain Dschaluth), the crusading army reaches, in 1216, iii. 10.
Tuddington, Beds, Paulin Piper's buildings at, v. 242; his heart buried at, *ib.*
Tuesdays, remarkable, in the life of archbishop Thomas, ii. 261, 281.
Tuinge (Thinge, Tuenge, Twenge), Robert de, under the name of William Wither, heads the mob which destroys the barns of the Roman clerks in England, iii. 217, 218; vi. 72; goes to the king to defend his proceedings, iii. 218; sent by him to Rome for absolution, but given letters testimonial to the Pope, iii. 219; his living of Kirkleatham seized by the Italians, iii. 609, 610; goes to the Pope to complain, iii. 609; several of the English nobles write to the Pope to complain and send their letter by him, iii. 610, 611; the Pope's answer, giving way, iii. 612; the Pope's letter to the legate Otho, iii. 613; sent by Richard of Cornwall to Frederick II. to inform him of the Pope's proceedings, iv. 47; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Tuinton, William de, excommunicated, ii. 644.
Tunbridge (Tunebregge, Tunebruge) castle, destroyed by William II., ii. 27; Roger, earl of Clare, refuses to do homage to archbishop Thomas for, ii. 222; taken by the castellans of Rochester, ii. 638.
Tunis, Abou Zak, king of, his nephew Abdul Aziz prevented by Frederick II. from going to Rome for baptism, iii. 534, 571; answer of Frederick to this charge, iii. 558.
Turcomans, the, in force at Antioch, v. 228; lay waste Antioch, v. 306; vi. 206 [erroneously printed Fercomanni].
Turenne (Turonia), Raymond II., viscount of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
Turin (Taurinum, Torinum), letters of Frederick II. dated from, iii. 475; iv. 544; Thomas of Savoy obtains, vi. 442; given by Frederick to Thomas of Savoy, iv. 650; war of Thomas of Savoy at, v. 510; his imprisonment there, v. 548, 565; siege of, by archbishop Boniface and his brothers to release him, v. 548, 565; failure of the archbishop, v. 592; expenses of the war at, to queen

Turin—*cont.*
Alienora, v. 597; Thomas of Savoy returns to, to punish, v. 678.
....., bishop of, Maximus, i. 183.
Turketul; *v.* Thurcytel.
Turkill, made earl of East Anglia by Cnut, i. 500; banished by Cnut, i. 503; his murder in Denmark, *ib.*; had been the cause of St. Ælfheah's death, *ib.*
Turks, the, names of the leaders of, at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; the king attacked by the Tartars, iv. 544, note [1]; in force at Antioch, v. 228.
Turnham, Stephen de, burns Le Mans, ii. 340; seized by Richard, imprisoned and forced to give up the castles and treasure of Henry II. on his death, ii. 346.
....., Robert de, surrenders to John Richard's treasure with the castles of Chinon, Saumur, &c., ii. 453; advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; dies, ii. 532; s.p.m., iv. 492.
Turonum; *v.* Toron.
Turpin, Guy, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John on Philip's side, ii. 582.
Turri, Nicholas de, judge itinerant at Winchester, in 1256, vi. 330; at Westminster, vi. 343, 347; witnesses writs of Henry III., vi. 377, 381, 394.
Turstin, one of Harthacnut's taxgatherers, slain, i. 514.
Turville (Thyrefeld), Bucks, land at, given by Ecgfrith to St. Alban's, vi. 10.
Tuscany, a castle in, belonging to the Church, iii. 597; occupation of the church lands in, by Frederick II., iv. 449; episcopal sees in, vi. 452.
Tusculum, destroyed by the Romans, v. 417.
....., Nicholas, cardinal bishop of, comes to England as legate, ii. 544; goes first to Westminster, *ib.*; deposes Roger, abbat of Evesham, and substitutes Ralph, prior of Worcester, *ib.*; comes to England to settle the differences between the king and the church,
Tusculum, Nicholas, card. bishop of—*cont.* ii. 568; his reception, *ib.*; deposes Ralph, abbat of Westminster, ii. 568, 569, 576; the Oxford citizens come to, for absolution and he imposes a penance, ii. 569; his manner of going about, *ib.*; his arrangement in London about the payment of the losses incurred by the bishops, &c., *ib.*; supposed to incline too much to the king's side, *ib.*; holds a second council in St. Paul's, *ib.*; John resigns his crown to, ii. 570; again meets the king and the bishops at Reading and favours the king, *ib.*; letter of Innocent III. to, bidding him fill up the vacant sees and abbeys, *ib.*; his pride, tyranny, and injustice, ii. 571; appeal of the archbishop against him while at Burton, *ib.*; sends Pandulf to Rome against the archbishop, *ib.*; letter of Innocent III. to, telling him when to relax the interdict, ii. 574; appointed by John to act for him in his absence, ii. 575; council at St. Paul's under, respecting the payments for the confiscated property, *ib.*; removes the interdict, *ib.*; recommends those who apply to him for the restitution of their property to bring their complaints before the Pope, ii. 576.
....., James de Vitri, bishop of; *v.* Acre, bishops of.
Tutbury (Stuteberi, Stutesberi) castle, besieged by Henry II., ii. 294; levelled by Henry II., ii. 297.
Twynham (Oxebea), or Christ Church, Hants, seized by Æthelwold, i. 435.
Tyburtius, martyred, i. 136.
Tyne (Thyne), the, bishop Walcher murdered near, ii. 15; jurisdiction of the bishop of Durham between it and the Tees, vi. 332; Chester-le-Street between it and Durham, vi. 371.
Tynemouth (Thinemue, Tinemutha), Osred slain at, i. 354; the church spoiled by the Danes, i. 367; the monastery destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; St. Oswine's body buried at, i. 287, 531; vision

Tynemouth—*cont.*
of St. Oswine to Edmund at, i. 532; the church restored by Robert of Mowbray, ii. 31; gifts of R. of Mowbray to, *ib.*; made a cell of St. Alban's, *ib.*; visited by abbat Paul, ii. 34; the brother of Robert, earl of Northumberland, captured in the castle, ii. 36; the relics of St. Oswine translated to, by abbat Richard of St. Alban's, ii. 138; apparition of king John at, iii. 112; fines paid by the men of, to the abbat of St. Alban's, iii. 126; receipts by the monks of St. Alban's at, *ib.*; the question of visitation of, settled between Durham and St. Alban's, iv. 609; the form of agreement, iv. 615; troubles inflicted on, by bishop Nicholas of Durham, v. 8; privileges of St. Alban's in regard to, v. 9–11; the bishop compels the convent to contribute to the fabric of the church of Durham, v. 10*; letter of Innocent III. to the prior, v. 11; the bishop of Durham prevents certain vicars from paying their due pension to it, v. 11*; peace made, but the bishop still attacks its privileges, v. 11; letter of Henry III. to the bishop in its favour, v. 12; charters of Richard and John respecting it mentioned, v. 11, 12; has a right to the same privileges as St. Alban's, v. 13; injuries done to, by Patrick, earl of Dunbar, v. 41; St. Oswine, who is buried there, its patron, *ib.*; injuries done to, by John de Baillol, v. 528; has the presentation to Hartburn, vi. 318, 319, 320; writs of Henry III. in favour of its privileges, vi. 329, 330, 331, 347, 376–382; the church founded by Robert de Mowbray, v. 633; vi. 372; the bones of Malcolm III. and his son Edward found at, v. 633; vi. 370; their burial there, vi. 371.

....., priors of:
William of Bedford, dies, vi. 276.
Richard de Parco (Rufus, of Winchelcombe), prior of Binham, elected prior vi. 89; sends the charter of

Tynemouth, priors of—*cont.*
Richard de Parco—*cont.*
the king of Scotland to Henry III., iv. 383; had worked hard to bring about the treaty, *ib.*; letter of Innocent III. to, respecting the privileges of the priory, v.11; the bishop of Durham still attacks these, *ib.*; he is induced to desist by the king, v. 12; injuries done to, by William de Valence, v. 229; dies, vi. 279; *v.* Binham, priors of.
Ralph of Dunham, makes peace with John de Baillol, v. 528; writs respecting his rights in Durham diocese, vi. 328, 329, 330, 340, 352, 376-382, 394; appointed proctor for St. Alban's in a suit relating to Tynemouth, and to receive their rents in Durham diocese, vi. 348; letter to, respecting the bones of Malcolm, king of Scotland, vi. 370.
....., cellarer, William of Horton, vi. 90; *v.* Alban's, St., monks of.
....., steward, Gilbert de Mora, vi. 420.

Tyngrie, Roger de, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.

Tynningham (Tinniogeham), destroyed by Anlaf, i. 454.

Tyre, the crusaders at, ii. 93; besieged by Michael, doge of Venice, and the princes of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 151; captured, *ib.*; still in the possession of the Christians after the battle of Hittin, ii. 329, 334; had been committed to Conrad of Montferrat to be restored when the king applied for it, ii. 335; king Guy in spite of this refused entrance by Conrad, *ib.*; archbishop Baldwin, bishop Hubert, and R. de Glanville reach, ii. 366; Conrad of Montferrat murdered at, ii. 378; Hugh, duke of Burgundy, goes to, and dies at, ii. 387; injuries done to, by Coradin, sultan of Damascus, iii. 65; the Saracen captives in, released by the treaty of Damietta, iii.

Tyre—*cont.*
70; restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.
....., archbishops of:
William, sent to preach the crusade in the West by Clement III., ii. 330; gives Henry II. the Cross, *ib.*
Peter de Sergines, wounded and taken prisoner at the battle with the Kharizmians, iv. 301; his fate uncertain, iv. 342.
Tyrel, Walter, slays William II., ii. 111, 112.

U.

Ufa, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Uffa (Wffa), king in E. Anglia, i. 248, 249; the kings called Uffingæ after him, i. 249.
Uffrea (Offridus, Vuscfrea), son of Eadwine, goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 278; said to be slain at Hæthfeld, i. 277.
Uhred, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Ulecotes, Philip de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
Ulf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 504.
Ulf, first husband of Æthilitha, vi. 31.
Ulfilas, bishop of the Goths, translates the Bible, i. 168.
Ulfkytel, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24, 27.
Ulm, Henry of, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
Ulpian, i. 136.
Ultanus, i. 283.
Umbald, duke of Britanny, defeated by Maximianus, i. 172.
Umfraville (Humfranvilla), Gilbert de, dies, iv. 415; the wardship of his heir given to Simon de Montfort to the disgust of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 415; v. 416; wardship of his lands given to S. de Montfort, v. 210; money taken from the lands for the Gascon war, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477; *v.* Angus, earl of.
Uncey-le-Franc (Unciliatum), Pope Gelasius II. goes to, vi. 108.
Unust, king of the Picts, dies, i. 344.
Urban I., Pope, i. 135.
..... II., Pope, ii. 28; consecrates Ivo of Beauvais bishop of Chartres, ii. 34; fury of William II. against, ii. 37; sends the pall to St. Anselm, *ib.*; reconciled with William II. by Walter, bishop of Albano, *ib.*; his reception of St. Anselm, ii. 38; presides at the council of Bari, *ib.*; presides at a council at Rome on investitures, *ib.*; holds the council of Clermont, ii. 43; renews the decrees of Pope Gregory VII., ii. 44; excommunicates Philip I., *ib.*; his sermon at Clermont for the crusade, ii. 45; receives Peter the Hermit and promises to co-operate with him, ii. 49; Jerusalem taken while he was Pope, ii. 100; dies, ii. 119.
..... III., Pope, ii. 324, 325; permits archbishop Baldwin to build a church at Hackinton, ii. 325; his letter to archbishop Baldwin ordering the building to be stopped, ii. 329; dies, ii. 330; letter to St. Alban's absolving those who had been ordained by a suspended bishop, *Licet in ecclesia Dei*, 10 March 1186–7, vi. 41.
Urry, Alan, sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.
Ursone, Hervé de, arrives at Damietta, iii. 41.
Usk castle, belonging to Richard Marshal, besieged by Henry III., iii. 249; surrendered on condition of its restoration within 15 days, *ib.*; the king refuses to restore it and R. Marshal seizes it, iii. 251, 252.

Usurers, in England, iii. 188, 189; story of one in Britanny, iii. 191, 192; *v.* Caursins.

Uther Pendragon, son of Constantine of Britain, i. 183; educated by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Britanny to be educated, i. 184; sent for by the Britons, i. 196; returns with Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 215; goes to Kildare for the stones of Stonehenge, i. 222; goes against Gilloman and Pascentius, i. 226; defeats and slays them, i. 227; sight of a comet and its interpretation, *ib.*; his coronation at Winchester, *ib.*; his dragon standard, i. 228; attacks and captures Octa and Eosa, *ib.*; his guilty love for Igerna, wife of Gorlois, *ib.*; slays Gorlois at Dimilioch, *ib.*; marries Igerna, i. 229; his children, *ib.*; his illness, i. 230, 231; ii. 459; commits his army to Loth, i. 231; carried to St. Alban's and defeats Octa and Eosa, i. 232; his joy at this, *ib.*; his death by poison, i. 233; buried at Stonehenge, *ib.*

Uthred, earl of Northumbria, ravages Staffordshire and Shropshire with Edmund Ironside, i. 494; returns to Northumbria, giving hostages to Cnut for peace, *ib.*; slain by Terebrand at Cnut's order, *ib.*

Utrecht, bishops of:

St. Lambert, brought up by St. Laudo, i. 280; ordained bishop, i. 311; martyred and buried at Utrecht, i. 313, 314; had blamed Pepin for adultery, i. 314; put to death by Dodo, *ib.*

St. Willebrord, goes to France from England, i. 311; sent to preach to the Frisians, i. 313; made bishop by Pepin, *ib.*

Otho II., with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.

Henry, comes to England in the interest of Richard of Cornwall, v. 624, note [3].

Uxbridge (Wxebrugge), vision seen near, in 1227, iii. 127.

Uzès, Raymond IV., bishop of, goes with Simon de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.

V.

Valence, bishops of:

William of Savoy, bishop elect of, conducts queen Alienora to England, iii. 335; vi. 442; his influence over Henry III., iii. 362; murmurs of the English nobles against him, *ib.*; a relation of his intended by Henry III. to marry Richard de Clare, iii. 386; Henry III. commits all his affairs to, iii. 387; indignation of the nobles, *ib.*; leaves England, *ib.*; pledges his lands to the Jews, iii. 388; goes to France by Dover, *ib.*; visits Louis IX. and his queen, *ib.*; sends his treasure into Provence, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; his reception by Henry III., *ib.*; goes into Italy with Henry de Trubleville, iii. 486; arrives with full coffers, *ib.*; Henry III. tries to have him elected to Winchester, iii. 491, 493, 494, 622; refusal of the monks, iii. 491, 494, 495, 525; in Italy with the soldiers of the counts of Toulouse and Provence, iii. 491; Henry III. hopes for his return, iii. 526; made bishop of Liège by the Pope, iii. 539; still hopes for the see of Winchester, *ib.*; his death at Viterbo by poison, iii. 623; iv. 21; vi. 442; his intimacy with Laurence of St. Martin, iv. 294; Laurence accused of his death, but proves his innocence, iii. 623; grief of the Pope, *ib.*; who

Valence, bishops of *cont.*
William of Savoy—*cont.*
had intended to make him leader of his army, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; grief of Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; his clerk, Peter d'Acquablanca, made bishop of Hereford, iv. 48; evil customs of the Roman court in his case, iv. 549; desire of Alienora to have him elected to Winchester, v. 180; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Boniface of Savoy, bishop of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Philip of Savoy, bishop of, joins his brother Boniface in taking up the cause of their niece Beatrice of Provence, iv. 405; obtains leave from the Pope to use the revenues of his see for this, *ib.*; satisfies the Pope at Lyons for the outrage to his doorkeeper, iv. 418; his income in England, vi. 442; archbishop of Lyons, iv. 425; *v.* Lyons, archbishops of.
Valence, Æthelmar de, uterine brother of Henry III.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
....., William de, uterine brother of Henry III., comes to England, iv. 627; his reception, iv. 628; married to Joanna de Munchensi, iv. 628; v. 235, 504; the nobles summoned to be present at his being knighted, iv. 640; knighted in Westminster abbey by Henry III., iv. 644; Richard de Clare proposes a tournament with him at Northampton, iv. 649; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; the castle and honour of Hertford given him by the king, iv. 650; worsted at the tournament at Newbury in 1248, v. 17, 18; his endeavours to bring about the tournament at Northampton, in 1249, against the king's orders, v. 54; triumphs with the aid of Richard de Clare at the tournament at Brackley, v. 83; ill-treats William de Odingesseles, *ib.*; the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son given to, by Henry III., v. 92; takes the cross, v. 101; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; his injuries to the abbat of St. Alban's and prior of Tynemouth, *ib.*; meets Æthelmar his brother on his return, v. 241; their banquet at Winchester, *ib.*; his outrage at the bishop of Ely's manor of Hatfield, v. 343; had been concerned in the attack on the archbishop's official, v. 359; crosses with Richard de Clare for the marriage of the latter's son, v. 366; well beaten at a jousting, v. 367; made guardian of William de Munchensi by Henry III., v. 504; some of the nobles of his family present at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; quarrel with Simon de Montfort, v. 634; the king interferes between them, *ib.*; outrage by a squire of his in London, v. 643; the squire slain by the citizens, v. 644; complains to the king, *ib.*; speech of the king in reply to the mayor's defence, *ib.*; witnesses the royal confirmation of the abbat's charter of St. Alban's, v. 672; complains to the king of the Welsh invasion of his lands, v. 676; answer of the king, *ib.*; his attacks on the English nobles, *ib.*; anger of Richard de Clare and Simon de Montfort, v. 677; speech of Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort hindered by the king from personal violence, *ib.*; Edward gives his manors in charge to, v. 679; fear that he might be despoiled of his wealth, *ib.*; his insolence surpasses that of his brothers, v. 689; opposes the barons' demands at Oxford, v. 697; swears he will never resign his castles or revenues, *ib.*; threats of Simon de Montfort to, *ib.*; flies to his brother at Winchester, v. 698; escapes to France, v. 702; refusal of Louis IX. to allow him and his brothers to pass through France, *ib.*; complained of by queen Margaret for defaming Alienora, v. 703; pursuit of, by Henry de Montfort to avenge his insults to his father, *ib.*; shut up in

Valence, William de—*cont.*
Boulogne, v. 703, 710; seizure of his treasure, v. 704; allowed by Louis IX. to pass through France to Poitou, v. 710; much of his treasure taken to him by his wife, v. 730, 731; crimes done through his protection by William de Bussay, v. 738; crime done by a servant of his in the case of a young man at Trumpington, v. 739; said to have given money to Walter de Scottinny to poison Richard and William de Clare, v. 747; complaints of, by the English barons to the Pope, vi. 401, 407; infatuates the king and Edward, vi. 403; summoned to answer for his misdeeds, but prefers leaving England, *ib.*; his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 405; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
....., Joanna de Munchensi, wife of; *v.* Munchensi, Joanna de.
Valencel, Ralph, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
Valencia (Spain), threatened attack on, by the Christians, iii. 385; besieged by James I. of Arragon, iii. 517; taken by Ferdinand III. of Castile, iii. 639; the Gascons sell their wine at, v. 277.
Valens, emperor, i. 167; assists Frigidernus to conquer Alaric, i. 168; baptized by Eudoxius, and persecutes the Catholics, *ib.*; forces monks to become soldiers. i. 169.
Valentia (Banias), in Syria, passed by the crusaders, ii. 93.
Valentine, Pope, i. 374.
Valentinian I., emperor, i. 167; his hostility to Maximinianus, i. 169; gives the Franks their name, i. 170; expelled from Rome by Maximinianus, i. 172.
..... III., emperor, i, 180, 191; receives St. German at Ravenna, i. 190.
Valentinus, heresy of, i. 124, *bis*, 125.
Valerian, martyrdom of, i. 136.
Valerian, emperor, i. 140; his reverence for the saints at first, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; captured by Sapor and blinded, *ib.*
Valerius Gracchus, made procurator of Judæa, i. 93; sells the chief priesthood, *ib.*; his appointments and removals, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*
Valerius Maximus, i. 92; quoted, v. 31.
Valery, St., the body of, brought out by William of Normandy for a fair wind, i. 539.
Valery, St., William of Normandy sails to England from, i. 539; the castle taken by William II., ii. 29; Richard hears that vessels go to, from England to bring victuals to the king of France and others of his enemies, ii. 440; he burns the city and takes the relics of St. Valery to Normandy, ii. 440, 441; bishop William de Raleigh lands at, iv. 295.
Valloines (Valoniæ, Waloines), barony of, vi. 88.
....., Peter de, charters of William I. in favour of St. Alban's directed to, vi. 33, 34.
Valve, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
Vandals, ravages of, i. 180; take Carthage and destroy Sicily, *ib.*
Varo, governor of Syria, i. 87.
Varus (*i.e.*, Carus), emperor, i. 144; triumphs in the Parthian war, i. 145; struck by lightning, *ib.*
Vatatzes (Battacius, Vastagius), John, third emperor of Nicæa, married to Anne, daughter of Frederick II., iv. 299, 357, 453; anger of the Pope and Roman court at this, iv. 299; had caused a schism between the Roman and Greek churches, *ib.*; had been excommunicated, iv. 453; war of Baldwin II. with, aided by the Pope, iv. 626; embassy of the Tartars to excite the Pope against, v. 38.
Vaucouleurs (Vaucului), Frederick II. summons the Christian princes to meet at, iii. 393.
Vaudreuil (Vallis Ruil), meeting of Henry II. and Philip II. at, ii. 323; the county of Aumarle subdued as far as, ii. 402; invested by Philip II., ii. 482; surrendered by its guardians Robert FitzWalter and Saher de Quinci, *ib.*

Vaux (de Valle, de Vallibus), Guy, quits Henry II.'s allegiance for that of Richard, ii. 343.
....., Oliver (fifth baron), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
....., John (eighth baron), one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
Vedastus, St., consecrated bishop of Arras by St. Remigius, i. 238.
Vendeual, Helewisa de, land bought of, at Stiffkey, vi. 86.
Vendolio (Vaudeuil), Clarenbald de, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; released by Godfrey after his imprisonment by Alexius, ii. 56.
Vendôme (Vindecinum), Philip II. encamps near, ii. 406.
Venetians, the, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 335; rebel against Frederick II., iii. 633; buy the cross from the sons of John de Brienne, iv. 90; their war with Frederick II. for the death of the doge's son Pietro Tiepolo, iv. 106; Frederick makes peace with, iv. 576; send provisions to Louis IX. in Cyprus, v. 70; reception of the news of the defeat of Louis IX., v. 170; their conspiracy against Louis, v. 207; he had refused to take some of their soldiers with him, *ib.*
Venice, Giacomo Tiepolo, doge of, summoned by Gregory IX. to the council, iv. 67.
Venosa (Venusinum), monastery of, kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
....., Bonus, bishop of, killed by a monk, iii. 557.
Ventimiglia (Wentilimine), Richard passes ii. 363.
Vercelli, council at, against Berengar, ii. 23; letter of Frederick II. dated from, iii. 472; lost to Frederick, iv. 268; given by him to Thomas of Savoy, iv. 649.
Vercelli—*cont.*
....., James Carnerius, bishop of, one of the papal commissioners sent to Frederick II., iii. 551.
Verdun, Augeric, bishop of, i. 243.
....., John de, chief constable of the army, the soldiers provided by St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign brought before, at Chester, vi. 373; advances in the first line of battle, vi. 374.
Vere (Vaer, Vair), Aubrey de, sent by Stephen to take his part at the council at Winchester, ii. 171; slain in London, ii. 174.
....., Aubrey de, Matilda, queen of Stephen, dies at his castle of Heningham, ii. 188.
....., Robert de, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643.
....., Baldwin de, sent by Henry III. to Frederick II., iii. 376; returns to England, iii. 378.
....., Robert de, standard bearer of William Longespée, prepares to start on his crusade, v. 76; follows St. Louis in his advance from Damietta with William Longespée, v. 131; slain, v. 153, 159.
Vérines, monastery of, fortified by some of the Gascons, iv. 236; siege of, by the army of Henry III., *ib.*; John Mansel wounded at, *ib.*
Vermandois, Hugh, count of; *v.* Hugh.
Verneuil, burnt by Louis VII., ii. 187; surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 204; siege of, by Louis VII. and the young king Henry, ii. 288; the country about, ravaged by Henry II., ii. 331; besieged by Philip II., but he flies on Richard's approach, ii. 405; Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 406.
Vernon, the tower of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 447; Philip escapes to, *ib.*; colloquy between Philip and John

Vernon—*cont.*
at, ii. 462; Arthur does homage to John at, *ib.*
Verolamium, i. 156; *v.* Alban's, St.
Veroli (Verulæ), Frederick II. swears to go on the crusade at, iii. 147; his conference with Honorius III. at, iii. 563, 564.
Verona, proposal for Honorius III. and Frederick II. to meet at, for the affairs of the Holy Land, &c., iii. 564; returns to Frederick's allegiance, but is attacked by the Lombards, iii. 565; letter of Urban III. dated from, vi. 42.
....., bishops of:
Ritherius, writes against the Anthropomorphitæ, i. 458.
Alard, ordered by Pope Celestine III. to publish the excommunication of Leopold, duke of Austria, ii. 408.
Veronica, the, v. 82; carried in procession by Pope Innocent III. at Rome, iii. 7; versicles and prayer composed by him with reference to, iii. 7, 8.
Vesci, Eustace de (third baron), takes a message from John to William, king of Scotland, ii. 453; suspected by John of treason, flies to Scotland, ii. 534; John promises to receive, ii. 542; one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; his death before Barnard castle, ii. 666; had married the sister of Alexander II., king of Scotland, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
....., William de (fourth baron), one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; dies, v. 410; the wardship of his lands given by Henry III. to a foreigner, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Vespasian, sent against Arviragus by Claudius, i. 106; lands at Totnes and besieges Exeter, *ib.*; his battle with Arviragus, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 108; takes Jotapata, Joppa, Jericho, &c., i. 109; prophecy of Josephus respecting, *ib.*; besieges Jerusalem, i. 110; leaves Titus in his place and goes to Rome, *ib.*; emperor, *ib.*; dies, i. 114.
Vestina, her devotion, i. 177.
Vexin (Vegesin, Wilcasinum), the, ravaged by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187; had belonged to Normandy, but given by Geoffrey of Anjou to Louis VII., *ib.*; Philip II. gives up his claim to, ii. 364; demanded by Philip and refused by John, ii. 457.
....., the Norman, subdued by Philip II., ii. 402; quitclaimed by Richard to Philip, ii. 417.
Vezelay (Viceliacum, Vigiliacum, Vizeliacum), excommunications pronounced by archbishop Thomas at, ii. 233; Philip II. and Richard swear to meet at, to begin their crusade, ii. 354, 357; Philip II. and Richard meet at, ii. 363; the body of the Magdalene at, *ib.*
Victor I., Pope, i. 132; his regulation as to Easter, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 524.
..... III., Pope, ii. 19, 22; dies, ii. 19.
..... IV., anti-pope; *v.* Octavianus.
Victor and Ursa, SS., martyred at Solothurn, i. 149.
Victor of Marseilles, writes a commentary on Genesis, i. 184.
Victor, St., Hugh of, his chronicle, ii. 156.
Victoria, built against Parma by Frederick II., iv. 637, 648; taken and destroyed by the Parmesans, v. 14; verse of Innocent IV. on, v. 15; the sentence against the bishop of Arezzo issued at, v. 62; its destruction a victory to the church, *ib.*; anger of Frederick at its destruction, v. 145.
Victorinus, created emperor by the Gauls, i. 142; slain at Vienne, *ib.*
Victorinus, writes the Paschal cycle, i. 198.

Vienna (called Gynatia), Richard reaches, on his way through Germany, ii. 394; Leopold V., duke of Austria there, *ib.*; Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272; letter respecting the Tartars dated at, vi. 80.

Vienne, the relics of Phoca translated to i. 120; martyrs of, i. 126; dedication of St. Stephen's church at, i. 191; Richard of Cornwall embarks at, iv. 45; the citizens retain his vessels when he will not sell them, *ib.*; they repent and restore them, *ib.*

....., bishops of:
Crescens, i. 107, 119.
Martin, i. 119.
Zacharias, martyred, *ib.*
Verus, *ib.*
Justus, i. 122, 125; martyred, i. 126.
Dionisius, i. 129.
Florentius, i. 138; martyred, *ib.*
Lupicinus, i. 142.
Simplides, i. 144.
Pascius, i. 155.
Nectarius, i. 163; his part in the synod of Arles, *ib.*
Niceta, i. 171.
Mammertus, miracle of, i. 193.

....., Beatrice of, wife of Almaric de Montfort, sends on his letter to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 25.

Vigenius, rises against and imprisons Elidurus, i. 61.

Vigilius, Pope, i. 237; educates Arthur's nephew Loth, i. 239; exiled by Justinian for refusing to recall Anthimus, i. 243; ordered by Theodora to recall Anthimus, i. 244; his treatment by Justinian and Theodora and saying on the occasion, *ib.*; kindly received at Constantinople, iii. 458; the fifth general council in his time, vi. 461.

Villa Herlewini, vi. 160.

Villemagne, SS. Martin and Majan, Raymond II., abbat of, goes with Simon de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.

Villers-en-Bois, castle of Hugh de Lusignan at, surrendered to Louis IX., iv. 214.

Vincent, St., cape, passed by a crusading ship full of Londoners, ii. 365.

Vinea, Peter de, one of the ambassadors of Frederick II. for Isabella, iii. 318, note; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., iv. 331, 447; sent by Frederick II. to the council of Lyons, iv. 542; attempts to poison Frederick II., v. 68; the Pope said to have incited him to this, *ib.*; his punishment and death, v. 69.

Vinsauf, Geoffrey de, quoted, v. 138, 581; vi. 127.

Vipont (Veteri Ponte), Robert de, one of John's evil counsellers, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; appointed guardian of some of the Yorkshire castles by John, ii. 641; at the siege of Montsoreau castle, iii. 15; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; one of the accomplices of R. Blundevil, comes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, iii. 83.

....., William de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*

....., Yvo de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Vire castle, fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.

Virgil, referred to, i. 511; quoted, iii. 259, 385; v. 243, 328; Naples his special abode, v. 417.

Virgins, the 11,000, i. 173.

Visigoths, the, converted from Arianism, i. 255.

Vision of a dying monk, i. 332.

Vitalian, Pope, i. 293; receives Constans II. at Rome, i. 295; ordains Theodore archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; sends him into Britain, i. 319.

Vitalis, the Venetian, apologue of, ii. 413–416.

Vitellius, proclaimed emperor, i. 110; defeats Otho, *ib.*; put to death, *ib.*

Viterbo (Biternum, Viterbium), synod of, i. 166; Stephen Langton consecrated at, ii. 515; letters of Honorius III. dated from, iii. 59, 63; Pope Gregory IX. escapes to, iii. 156; is within the papal dominions, iii. 304; the Roman citizens intend to attack, but are defeated, *ib.*; letter of John of Colonna dated at, iii. 446; attacked by the Romans, iii. 578, 595; Frederick II. at, iii. 598; William, elect of Valence, poisoned at, iii. 623; the people of, meet Frederick II. on his march to Rome in 1239, iii. 630, 637; letter of Frederick dated from, iii. 638; several cities follow the example of, in submitting to Frederick II., iv. 16; the baths at, used by Pope Gregory IX., iv. 163; embraces the Papal cause, iv. 266; the citizens fly for aid to cardinal Raynier Capocci, *ib.*; its league with Rome, *ib.*; attacked by Frederick II., iv. 267; his defeat and retreat, *ib.*; had been committed to Simon of Chieti, iv. 267, 268; lost to Frederick II., iv. 268.

....., Raynier Capocci of, cardinal; *v.* Capocci.

Vitré, Andrew de, fortifies his castle in Britanny against Henry III., iii. 195.

Vitri, James de; *v.* Acre, bishops of.

Vivian, archdeacon of Orvieto, sent by Alexander III. to mediate between archbishop Thomas and Henry II., ii. 247, 249; finds no favour with the archbishop, ii. 247; his failure and return, *ib.*

Vivonia (Vivum), Hugh de, vi. 269.

Volusianus, shares in the empire with his father Gallus, i. 139; slain, i. 140.

Vortigern, makes Constans the monk king of Britain, i. 184; crowns Constans, *ib.*; his craft, *ib.*; procures the death of Constans by certain Picts, i. 185; has the Picts put to death, and crowns himself king, *ib.*; his wickedness, *ib.*; the Scots and Picts rise against, i. 187; sends messengers to invite the Saxons to his aid, i. 187, 188; his conversation with

Vortigern—*cont.*

Hengist on his religion, i. 189; defeats the Picts with the aid of the Saxons, i. 190; gives lands in Lindsey to Hengist, *ib.*; marries Rowena, daughter of Hengist, i. 190, 221; his children, i. 190; excommunicated by St. German for incest, *ib.*; invites more Saxons, and receives them with gifts, i. 192; deposed and flies, *ib.*; his war with Vortimer, *ib.*; had given Kent to Horsa, i. 193; sends for Hengist, i. 194; his anger at the numbers brought by Hengist, *ib.*; retreats to Genorium in Wales, i. 196; builds a tower against Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon, *ib.*; Merlin brought to him, who explains the cause of the fall of the tower, i. 197; his vision and its explanation by Merlin, i. 198; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt in Genorium, i. 215; his death, i. 216.

Vortimer, son of Vortigern, i. 190; made king of the Britons, i. 192; defeats Vortigern and restores the destroyed churches, *ib.*; his war with Vortigern, *ib.*; his war with the Saxons, i. 193; slays Horsa and puts Hengist to flight, *ib.*; poisoned by Rowena and dies in London i. 194.

Vortiporius, king of the Britons, i. 249; his triumph over the Saxons, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Vouvant (Novent, Ouvent, Vouvent), castle of, surrendered to John by Geoffrey de Lusignan, ii. 573; Louis IX. advances to besiege, iv. 207; surrendered on certain conditions, iv. 208, 214.

W.

W., a clerk of William de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, iv. 297.

W., servant of Nicholas, bishop of Durham, had been barber to archbishop Edmund and preserved the hairs of his beard, iv. 330.

Wabridge (Walbergia), forest of, Roger de Colleville and others seized by Fawkes de Breauté in, iii. 12.
Wabrunne, William de, land of his fee in Salhouse bought for Binham, vi. 86.
Wadæ, joins battle with Eardulf of Northumbria at Billingeho, i. 365.
Wader, Ralph of, had been made earl of East Anglia by William I., ii. 12; his conspiracy against William I., *ib.*; had married Roger Fitz-Osbern's sister, *ib.*; his origin, *ib.*; account of the conspiracy at the marriage, *ib.*; sends to the Danes for help, ii. 13; leaves England on William's return, *ib.*; his wife besieged at Norwich and forced to leave England, *ib.*
Wætlingaceaster, *i.e.*, St. Alban's, vi. 21.
Wagan, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Wailun; *v.* Gaillon.
Waitzen, Stephen II., bishop of, sent by Bela IV., king of Hungary, to the emperor to inform him of his defeat by the Tartars, iv. 114; sent to Rome, *ib.*
Wake (Wac), Hugh (fourth baron), goes with Simon de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 174; his wife Joan succeeds to the inheritance of Eustace de Stuteville, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
....., Baldwin (probably an error for Hugh), dies, iv. 194; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Wakering monastery, the remains of Æthelred and Æthelberht brought to, i. 289.
Walangardum, Theobald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
Walbrook, origin of the name of, i. 147.
Walbrook street (Stret Uuealeberoc, Fulbrook?), vi. 5.
Walcheren, battle of, vi. 252; prisoners taken at, v. 437; vi. 254.
Waldemar, king of Denmark; *v.* Denmark, kings of.
Walden, the castle surrendered to Stephen by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 175; warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52;
Walden—*cont.*
round table at, in 1252, v. 318; the church assigned to St. Alban's for victuals, v. 669; the obventions assigned for the guests' prebend, vi. 46; charter of Æthelred granting land at, to Wulfgar, vi. 11; Ernald de Munteinni buried at, v. 319; the abbat in 1241 becomes a Dominican, iv. 164.
Walepol, in Norfolk, St. Godric born at, ii. 264.
Waleran de Puisay; *v.* Pusaco.
Waleran the Teuton (erroneously called Ranulph), Berkhampstead castle committed to, by John, ii. 641; defends it, but is forced to surrender it to Louis, iii. 8; John had given him a manor belonging to the earldom of Cornwall, iii. 123; his complaint to Henry III. on the manor being seized by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 124; Henry III. requires Richard to give up the manor to him, *ib.*; consequent quarrel between Henry and Richard, *ib.*; the charge of the Welsh castles committed to, by Henry III. in 1241, iv. 153.
Waleran, John, the custody of the see of Ely committed to, by Henry III., v. 589; lays waste the property, v. 589, 611.
....., Robert, goes to the Pope with the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, v. 511; blamed by Richard of Cornwall for his counsels, v. 521; appointed to investigate the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; one of the ambassadors to Louis IX. to demand the English rights, v. 650, 659; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741.
Wales, invaded by Cuthred and Æthelbald, i. 338; the North reduced by Ecgberht, i. 370; the whole wasted by Ecgberht, *ib.*; reduced by Ecgberht, i. 375; the Welsh join the Danes and are defeated by Ecgberht, i. 376; reduced by Æthelwulf and Burhred, i. 383; harassed by

Wales—*cont.*
the Danes, i. 408, 443; attacked by Harold and Tostig, and submit to pay tribute to king Edward, i. 530, 531; reduced by William I., ii. 17; invaded by William II., ii. 36; submits to Henry I., ii. 149; reduced by Henry II., ii. 214; many Welsh slain at Abergavenny, ii. 297; many in Henry II.'s flight from Le Mans, ii. 341; the Welsh do homage to John at Woodstock, ii. 525; reduced by John in 1211, ii. 531; rising against him in 1212, ii. 534; their hostages hanged by John at Nottingham, *ib.*; disturbances in, in 1228, iii. 158; in 1231, iii. 201–3; defeat of Henry III. in, in 1233, iii. 253; the nobles submit to Henry III., but are not true to their engagements, iii. 385; character of the Welsh, *ib.*; reduced without a battle by Henry III. in 1241, iv. 151; endeavours of Innocent IV. to have North Wales under his dominion, iv. 316; instrument by which it is bound to Henry III., *ib.*; David-ap-Llewellyn purposes to hold his part of, of the Pope, iv. 323; rebellion and defeat of, under David, iv. 358; rising in 1244, iv. 385; defeat of Herbert Fitz Matthew iv. 385, 386; slaughter at Montgomery, iv. 407, 409; snares under David for the English army, iv. 407; Henry III. summons all who owe him military service to be ready to proceed against, iv. 423; account of the campaign in 1245, iv. 481; famine and misery in, iv. 486, 487; sues for peace to Henry III. in 1246, iv. 551; distress in, in 1247, especially of the bishops, iv. 647; reduced to submission on Llewellyn's death, v. 193; reduced, and the confines by Chester committed to the charge of Alan de la Zouche, v. 227; put out to farm, *ib.*; submission of, v. 288; the Welsh in the royal army in Gascony punished for a raid by the Poitevins, v. 442; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450; rising of, in 1256, v. 592, 593; the Welsh go to Chester, v. 593; progress of the rising, v. 596; Edward styled lord of, v. 597; he cannot put down the rebellion, *ib.*; they compel Edward to retreat, v. 613; his complaints to his father, v. 614; the Welsh continue their slaughters, v. 633; Edward threatens to bring the Irish against them, *ib.*; their preparations against Henry III.'s invasion, v. 639; their cause appears just even to their enemies, *ib.*; Edward proposes to give up Wales to them, v. 640; North and South Wales joined, v. 645; they successfully attack the king's troops, *ib.*; this due to Griffith, lord of Bromfield, whom they receive again, v. 646; exhortations of Llewellyn to, *ib.*; lay waste all the borders of Wales and England, v. 647; military service rendered by St. Alban's for this campaign, vi. 373; defeat James of Audley and ravage the country, v. 656; supplies England with horses, oxen, &c., v. 657; its borders laid waste, v. 660; ravages of the Welsh on the lands of Edward and other nobles, v. 664; rising of, in 1258, v. 675; preparations against them, v. 675–677; offer peace, v. 704; under David defeat the Marchers, v. 717; ask for peace, which Henry III. refuses, v. 727.

Waleton castle, levelled by Henry II., ii. 297.

Walkelin; *v.* Maminot.

Wallingford (Waligeford, Walingefordia), Swegen at, i. 489; Robert of Gloucester at, to announce Matilda's arrival, ii. 171; Matilda escapes to, from Oxford, ii. 175; siege of, raised by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191; peace between Stephen and Henry made at, *ib.*; meeting of John and the legate with the bishops at, ii. 570; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656; R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, dies at, iii. 229; the Oxford rioters in 1238 imprisoned at, iii. 484; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1243–44, at, iv. 283; Henry III., Richard of

Wallingford—*cont.*
Cornwall, &c. at, for the purification of Sanchia, iv. 569; Richard of Cornwall keeps Christmas 1248–9 at, v. 47; Abraham, a Jew, much at, v. 114; heavy expense to Richard of Cornwall in building the castle at, v. 262; Edward flies to Richard at, v. 593; ill-conduct of Edward's followers at, *ib.*
....., cell of, picture of Richard the painter at, vi. 203.
....., priors of:
John de Cella, made abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 411.
Thomas, gives a gem to St. Alban's, vi. 384.
the prior, letter of Sanchia, queen of the Romans to, vi. 366.
....., honour of, mentioned in Magna Charta, ii. 597.
Wallo, the Welsh take their name from, i. 310.
Walo, *i.e.*, Wala, Guala; *v.* Guala Bicchieri.
Walter, a Dominican, celebrates mass in the suburban churches of Jerusalem after the entry of Frederick II., iii. 177; excommunicates Frederick in Jerusalem, iii. 185.
Walter, chaplain of the royal chapel of St. Stephen's, Westminster, marries Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 471.
Walter, constable, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37.
Walter, a clerk, enrols a writ of Henry III., vi. 344.
Walsingham, the prior of, lawsuit of Richard de Parco with, respecting the church of St. Peter, Great Walsingham, vi. 88.
....., St. Peter's, death of the rector of, vi. 88; a nephew of James Romanus intruded into, *ib.*
Waltham (Waltam, Watham, Wautham) abbey, founded by Harold for secular canons, i. 542; Harold buried in, *ib.*; regulars introduced into, by the Pope's authority, instead of seculars at Henry II.'s wish, ii. 300; Henry II. at, in 1182, ii. 318; Hugh de Neville buried in, iii. 71; the church dedicated by William, bishop of Norwich, iv. 227; John de Neville buried in, iv. 564; Robert Passelew dies at, v. 299; privileges confirmed to, by Henry III., v. 371; charter granted to, by Henry III., v. 446.
....., abbats of:
Nicholas, deposes Ralph, abbat of Westminster, by direction of the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 576.
Henry, excused by the Pope from attendance at the council of Lyons on account of his age, iv. 414; dies, v. 41.
Simon de Seham, supplies the Dominican chapter in Holborn with provisions, v. 127; Innocent IV. writes to, annulling the sentence of archbishop Boniface against the chapter of St. Paul's, v. 189; the letter, vi. 197; combination of, with others, against the bishops, v. 208; absolves the dean and canons of St. Paul's, v. 212; appointed by Henry III. to keep the feast of St. Edward in his absence in 1252, v. 270; attempts of Henry III. to make him surety for the money promised to Richard de Clare, v. 364; his refusal, *ib.*; his interview with Simon Passelew on the king's demands, v. 683; communicates secretly with the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 684; amount tried to be got from, v. 687; letter of Innocent IV. to, to protect St. Alban's, vi. 151; letter of the bishop of Chichester to, with the letter of Innocent IV. on the crusade in 1250, vi. 201; letter of Innocent IV. to, on appeals, vi. 211; letter of Innocent IV. to, in defence of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, iv. 258;

Waltham, abbats of—*cont.*
Simon de Seham—*cont.*
letter of Alexander IV. to, on the debts of the abbey to Florentine merchants as security for the bishop of Hereford, vi. 307; summoned to appear at Troyes, vi. 311.
....., prior of, Richard, canon of Cirencester, swears obedience to the bishop of London, ii. 300.
....., Richard of, charter of, vi. 434.
....., Margery of, his wife; *v.* Grasenloyl.
Waltheof (Wealthfus, Weltheofus, Weltherfus), leaves England, ii. 2, 4; flies into Scotland, ii. 2; joins Swend's sons and Osbeorn, ii. 5; takes York, *ib.*; defeated by William I., *ib.*; his prowess in the battle at York, *ib.*; joins Ralph of Wader's conspiracy, ii. 12, 13; seized and imprisoned by William, ii. 13; put to death by William at Winchester, ii. 14, 16, 19; buried first there and then at Croyland, ii. 14, 19; his personal strength, ii. 19; fear of him by the Danes, *ib.*
Walton-on-the-Naze (Waletuna), R. de Bellomont, earl of Leicester, lands at, ii. 290; the castle besieged by him, but he fails to take it, *ib.*
Walton, Simon de; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
Walwen (Gawayne), son of Loth, committed to Pope Vigilius to educate, i. 239; slain, i. 241; discovery of his body, ii. 23.
Walweitha, part of Britain where Walwen reigned, ii. 23.
Wandregisil, St., born, i. 247.
Wanius, king of the Huns, i. 173.
Wantage (Wanetinge), Alfred born at, i. 380.
Wardbury (Weadbirih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 443.
Wardon (Wareduna), the abbat and convent of, in 1252, buy the right of warren from the king, v. 356; troubled in consequence by William Beauchamp, *ib.*
Wardon, abbats of:
Adam, confirmed bishop of Connor, iv. 227; dies at Wardon, iv. 390; *v.* Connor, Adam, bishop of.
William of Sheldwick, persecuted by William and Ida de Beauchamp, v. 554; interview of, with the king, v. 555; fined by the king, *ib.*
Ware, the confederate barons at, in 1215, ii. 587.
Warelwast, William de; *v.* Exeter, bishops of.
Warham, the Danes at, i. 409; a monastery built at, *ib.*; erroneously said to be founded by Æthelflæd, i. 443; Edward the Martyr first buried at, i. 470; his body removed from, i. 471; held by Robert of Lincoln against Stephen, ii. 167; Peter of Pontefract and his son put to death by John at, ii. 547; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656.
....., Spervarius de (Walthac), surety for the bishop of Durham, vi. 377, 381.
Warlamecester (St. Alban's), origin of the name of, i. 156.
Warneville, Ralph de, treasurer of York, made chancellor, ii. 287.
Warrenne, William de (second earl), present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37.
....., William de (third earl), with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.
....., William de (sixth earl), one of John's sureties in his charter of submission, ii. 541; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; not one of the confederate barons, ii. 587; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 543; present at the appointment of Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; joins Louis, ii. 654; returns to his allegiance to Henry III., iii. 13; at the naval battle with Eustace

Warenne, William de—*cont.*
the monk, iii. 28, 29, note; Margaret de Rivers, wife of Fawkes de Breauté, put under his charge, iii. 88; Fawkes committed to, to be conducted to the sea, iii. 94; speech of Fawkes to, *ib.*; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; one of the four earls to whom Hubert de Burgh was committed, iii. 234; supplies the place of the earl of Arundel at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; added to the king's counsellors, iii. 383; sent by the king to save the Romans at Oxford in the riot of 1238, iii. 483; dies in London, iv. 12; the money collected for the thirtieth had been placed under his charge, iv. 186; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
....., John de (seventh earl), married to Aelesia, uterine sister of Henry III., iv. 629; v. 514; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; had been concerned in the outrage on the archbishop's official, v. 359; crosses from Dover and goes to Bordeaux, v. 447; his grief at his wife's death, v. 551; opposes the demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696, 697.
....., Aelesia, his wife, iv. 629; dies, v. 551.
Warwick, founded by Æthelflæd (erroneously called Warham), i. 443; surrendered by Gondrada to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191.
....., Henry de Newburgh (first earl of), witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554; witnesses a charter to St. Alban's of Henry I., vi. 36.
....., Gondrada, wife of Roger (second earl of), expels Stephen's soldiers, and surrenders Warwick to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191.
....., Henry de Newburgh (fifth earl) (called William), joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124.
....., Thomas de Newburgh (sixth earl), dies, iv. 194; s.p.m., iv. 492; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Warwick—*cont.*
....., John de Plessetis or Plexeto (eighth earl), takes the cross, v. 282; present at, and assents to, the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, v. 375; his return to England in 1254, v. 462; proposes to go through Normandy, *ib.*; his reception at Pons, *ib.*; seized and imprisoned by the citizens, v. 462, 463; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 404.
Wascuil, Gilbert de, betrays Gisors to Philip II., ii. 402.
Wash, the (Wellestris), John loses all his baggage and treasure in, ii. 667.
Watford, portion of, assigned for the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669; legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 14; land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 33; the church appropriated by Clement III. for the expenses of the guests, vi. 46.
Watlingecester (St. Alban's), origin of the name of, i. 156.
Watling Street (Waltinge, Wathlingestrate), the division of the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 453; the people to the north of, submit to Swegen, i. 489.
Watsand (Wascant, Watsant), Alan de, judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175; judge in a suit respecting Amwell, vi. 299; dies, v. 610.
Wauberge, royal wood of, bells heard in, on the night of bishop Grosseteste's death, v. 408.
Wauerei (Gavrai), castle of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.
Wauz (Waldis), Thomas de, and his sons, summoned for trespass on the warren of St. Alban's, iv. 50; progress of the suit, iv. 51; the suit tried before the justices at Cambridge, iv. 52; the fine to be levied on his property, iv. 54; gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
Waverley, William of Arundel buried at, ii. 298; Eustace of Lynn escapes to, v. 351.

Wdeford, Eadred ordained bishop of Hexham at, i. 365.
Wear, the river, St. Godric settles near, ii. 268.
Wearmouth (Weremue), monastery of, St. Benedict Biscop at, i. 319; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; Bede brought up in, *ib.*; the church held by William of Durham, v. 91; procured by Henry III. for Æthelmar de Valence, *ib.*
....., Easterwine, abbat of, i. 319.
Weatlingaceastre (St. Alban's), lands in, granted by Æthelred II. to St. Alban's, vi. 15, 21.
Wedmore (Wadmor), Guthrum leaves off his chrismal fillet at, i. 413.
Wedone, John de, resigns the advowson of Wengrave to St. Alban's before the justices, v. 119; writ of Henry III. in his favour, *ib.*
Weedon (Weodune, Weotune), Bucks, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13, 14.
Weights and measures, ordered to be uniform by Richard, in 1189, ii. 351.
Wells (Velles), limits of the diocese of, i. 438; the church dedicated, iii. 638; the church injured by an earthquake in 1248, v. 46.
....., bishops of:
Æthelm, i. 438; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 443.
Wulfhelm, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 446; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Ælfheah (Elfegus), i. 446.
Brithelm, elected to Canterbury, but compelled to go back to Wells by Eadgar, i. 462; his character, *ib.*
Kyneward dies, i. 473.
Sigar, *ib.*; dies, i. 477.
Ælfwine, *ib.*
Lyfing (called also Æthelstan), archbishop of Canterbury, i. 486; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24, 27.
Æthelwine, i. 486.
Duduc, dies, i. 529.
Wells, bishops of—*cont.*
Gisa, *ib.*; consecrated at Rome, i. 530.
John of Tours, transfers the see to Bath by bribing William II., ii. 33.
....., dean of, John Saracenus, directions of Innocent IV. to, vi. 118, 135; sends on the letter on the collection for the crusade to bishop Grosseteste, vi. 134.
....., archdeacon of, Hugh, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 526.
....., Peter of, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
Wells, in Norfolk, mill, &c. in, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 85; appropriation of, at Binham, vi. 91.
....., rector of, lawsuit with Richard de Parco, vi. 87.
Welsh, the; *v.* Wales.
Welwyn (Weling, Welling), Herts, vi. 13.
Wendover, Richard de, canon of St. Pauls, a physician, dies, v. 299; his provision for his soul, *ib.*; left to St. Alban's an ivory crucifix which had belonged to Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; had been physician to Pope Gregory, who had given him the crucifix on his deathbed, *ib.*
....., Roger de, iii. 290, note [8]; his death, vi. 274.
Wengham; *v.* Wingham.
....., Henry de; *v.* London, bishops of.
Wengrave (Wingrave), settlement of the question as to its advowson between St. Alban's and John de Wedone, v. 119; writ of Henry III. in favour of J. de Wedone, *ib.*; the church given to John de Camezana, v. 233; vi. 318, 320; proposal for an exchange with, v. 233; vi. 318, 320, 321, 322.
Wenlock (Weneloc), gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 526; a boy martyred at, in 1179 (erroneously said to be at Woodstock), ii. 309.
....., priors of:
Joibert, also made prior of Davintry and Coventry, ii. 445.

Wenlock, priors of—*cont.*
Richard, goes to Rome against the bishop of Rochester, iv. 551; has the business of the message of the English people to Rome on his shoulders, *ib.*
Werburga, St., daughter of Wulfhere and Ermenhilda, enters the monastery of St. Ætheldrytha, i. 298; made abbess of several monasteries by Æthelred, *ib.*; dies at Trickingham, i. 299; buried at Heanbirig, *ib.*
Werwulf (Werebert), erroneously called bishop of Leicester, honoured by Alfred, i. 407.
Wessex, kings of, i. 423; the succession extends to William the Conqueror, *ib.*; the see of, divided into the two sees of Winchester and Sherborne, i. 320, 438; its strength after the death of Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 341; the kings of, hold Essex after Swithed's expulsion, i. 374, 375; the queen not called queen, but king's wife, i. 385; divided between Æthelwulf and Æthelbald, *ib.*; without bishops at the death of Æthelwald, bishop of Sherborne, i. 435, 438; five sees created in, for the two formerly there, in 905, *ib.*; ravaged by Cnut in 1015, i. 493; submits to Cnut and furnishes horses and arms, *ib.*; Cnut keeps it under himself, on the division of the kingdom into four, i. 500.
....., kings of; *v.* Æswine, Æthelbald, Æthelheard, Æthelwulf, Beorhtric, Cædwalla, Centwine, Cuthred, Cynewulf, Ecgberht, Ini, Sigeberht.
Westacre, the prior of, gives information to Matthew Paris as to the gifts of certain abbats, &c. to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 428.
Westley, right of the prior of Binham to, v. 177; his right confirmed by three Popes, *ib.*; held by Reiner de Solerio, *ib.*; given to Enrichetto de Malachana de Volta, a Genoese, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. confirming the presentation to him, *ib.*; land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86; this done by his suit with the bishop of Ely, vi. 88.
Westminster, the church built by Mellitus, i. 461; the abbey built by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; the church built and dedicated by Edward the Confessor, i. 534; Edward buried in, i. 535; Eadgyth buried in, ii. 13; the new hall built by William Rufus, ii. 110; his speech on entering it for the first time, *ib.*; Matilda, queen of Henry I., buried in, ii. 144; Henry II. consecrated in, ii. 204; election of Thomas as archbishop of Canterbury in, ii. 218; settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's in, ii. 219; translation of St. Edward the Confessor in, ii. 221; the young king Henry crowned in, by Roger, archbishop of York, ii. 247; council at, in 1175, under archbishop Richard, ii. 296; coronation of Richard in, ii. 349; council at, in 1190, under archbishop Baldwin, ii. 357; in 1190, under bishop Longchamp as legate, ii. 367, 370; Isabella of Angoulême consecrated queen in, ii. 462; John and Isabella crowned in, by archbishop Hubert, ii. 467; John keeps Christmas, 1212-13, in, ii. 537; Henry III. crowned in, in 1220, iii. 58; John of Fountains consecrated bishop of Ely in, *ib.*; the lady chapel founded and the first stone laid by Henry III. in 1220, iii. 59; parliament at, in 1221, iii. 60; Eustace of Falkenburg consecrated bishop of London in, iii. 66; appeal of the abbat and convent to the Pope against the attempt of the bishop of London to exercise jurisdiction and visitation over them, iii. 67; wrestling match at, in 1222, iii. 72; the abbey declared free from the bishop of London's jurisdiction, iii. 75; Staines church given to, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1224-5, at, iii. 91; council at, to decide on the fate of Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 94; council at, in 1226, to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 102, 109; parliament at, in 1229, to hear the

Westminster—*cont.*
Pope's demands, iii. 186; parliament at, in 1231, iii. 200; parliament at, in 1232, iii. 211; the monks go to Rome to obtain milder visitors at the visitation of 1232, iii. 239; the barons summoned to, in 1233, iii. 245; a day appointed for the exiled lords to meet at, iii. 249; parliament at, in 1233, iii. 251; parliament at, on Feb. 2, 1234, iii. 268; again in April, iii. 272; Henry III. at, at Christmas, 1234–5, iii. 305; the emperor's ambassadors come to, to ask Isabella in marriage, iii. 318; queen Alienora crowned at, iii. 336–339; the hall flooded in 1236, iii. 339; parliament at, in 1237, iii. 380; Henry III. at, in 1238, iii. 470; Simon de Montfort married to Alienora, in St. Stephen's chapel, iii. 471; Andelm consecrated archbishop of Armagh in, iv. 49; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1240–1, at, iv. 83; Peter of Savoy knighted at, iv. 85, 86; oath of the mayor of London in St. Stephen's chapel, as to his income, iv. 94, 95; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1241–2, at, iv. 177; parliament at, in 1242, account of the proceedings of, iv. 185; the hall flooded in 1242, iv. 230; Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia married at, iv. 263; rebuilt by Henry III. in 1245, iv. 427; Fulk de Castro Novo buried at, iv. 604; the nobles summoned to the feast of St. Edward's translation at, iv. 640; the vase with our Lord's blood carried by Henry III. from St. Paul's to, and placed in the church, iv. 641, 642; the convent present with the king and bishops, iv. 642; sermon on the occasion by the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the feasts of St. Edward kept at, in 1248, 1249, v. 28, 48; the king establishes a new fair at, v. 29, 49, 331; distress of the merchants at, v. 29; the impression of our Lord's foot brought by the Dominicans placed in, by Henry III., v. 82; quarrel between the abbat and convent made up by the king, v. 95; the citizens of London summoned to, by the king, who asks pardon for his oppressions, v. 100, 101; restored by Henry III., v. 195; golden shrine for Edward the Confessor made by Henry III., v. 195; the feast of St. Edward kept at, in 1252 in the king's absence, v. 270; the Londoners summoned to, by the king for the affairs of the crusade, v. 282; the quarrel with the abbat made up, v. 303; grant by the king of the free administration of the separate property of the convent during a vacancy of the abbey, v. 304; the charter, *ib.*; the Londoners compelled to be at the fair of, in spite of the bad weather, v. 333; charter granted by Henry III. concerning extracts from the rolls, v. 446; royal confirmation of the charter of the abbey of St. Alban's, dated at, v. 672; amount tried to be got from, v. 687; charter of Henry I. dated at, vi. 36; writs and letters of Henry III. dated at, vi. 234, 330, 343, 344, 346, 348, 353, 377, 379, 394, 397.

....., abbats of:
Wlsi, i. 461.
Walter, prior of Winchester, ii. 298; dies, ii. 370.
Ralph of Arundel (erroneously called William), deposed by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 568, 576.
William de Humez, prior of Frampton, ii. 576; appeals against the bishop of London's demand of the right of jurisdiction, iii. 67; his steward beaten at a wrestling match, iii. 72; the mayor recommends he should be summoned for the consequent riot, *ib.*; threats of Constantine Fitz-Athulf against, *ib.*; dies, iii. 74; the question of jurisdiction settled, iii. 75.
Richard of Barking, prior, iii. 74; blessed by Peter, bishop of Winchester, at Westminster, *ib.*; sprinkles the holy water at the corona-

Westminster, abbats of—*cont.*
Richard of Barking—*cont.*
tion in 1236, iii. 339; his quarrel with Grosseteste respecting the church of Ashwell (Herts), iv. 151; this made up by the king's interference, iv. 154; amount by which he increased the revenues of the abbey, *ib.*; signs the paper of commendation of Boniface, iv. 259; the charge of the country committed to, by Henry III. while in Wales, iv. 413; excused by the Pope from attendance at the council of Lyons, *ib.*; dies, iv. 586; leaves the house in debt, *ib.*; his arrangement as to the shares of the abbat and convent in the abbey property, v. 231.
Richard of Crokesley or Croxley, archdeacon of Westminster, iv. 589; has a chapel in honour of St. Edmund built, *ib.*; his dignity increased by the king's arrangement, *ib.*; sent into Germany for the marriage of Edward and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; his failure and return, iv. 623, 624; writ of Henry III. on his behalf against the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 152, 175; acts at Osney for the abbat of St. Edmundsbury, vi. 217; his letter on the council there for the crusade, *ib.*; quarrels with the convent, v. 83; peace made by the king, v. 83, 95; letter of the Pope to forbidding the king's bailiffs to be summoned before ecclesiastical courts in secular suits, v. 109, 110; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, v. 127; demands of the king from the citizens of London for his advantage, v. 128; their appeal to Richard of Cornwall and Simon de Montfort, who sharply rebuke the king and him, *ib.*; the claim withdrawn, *ib.*; charter given to, by the king, respecting Aldenham, to the injuryof St. Alban's, *ib.*;
Westminster, abbats of—*cont.*
Richard of Crokesley—*cont.*
crosses at the king's desire to aid him in going to Pontigny, v. 228; endeavours to persuade the convent to agree to his will and to be called the Pope's chaplain, *ib.*; loses the king's favour in consequence, *ib.*; discord between him and the convent, v. 230; remains at the papal court and endeavours to alter his predecessor's settlement as to the division of the abbey property, v. 231; they complain to the king, *ib.*; the king's speech against him, *ib.*; returns from the papal court, v. 238; his long stay and expenses there, *ib.*; goes to Windsor and celebrates mass there, *ib.*; his personal appearance, *ib.*; brings letters to the king as to his rule and administration of the abbey, *ib.*; the king's anger with him, *ib.*; expelled from the king's council in spite of John Mansel's interference in his favour, v. 239; consents to Richard of Cornwall and John Mansel as arbiters between himself and the convent, *ib.*; appointed by the king to keep the feast of St. Edward in 1251 in his absence, v. 270; ordered by the king to exhort the Londoners to take the cross, v. 282; the quarrel with the convent made up, v. 303; agreement to stand by the award of Richard of Cornwall and John Mansel, *ib.*; desires to appeal against this, *ib.*; the king's anger, *ib.*; loses the king's favour, *ib.*; had been the intimate counsellor of the king and friend of John Mansel, v. 303, 304; accused of injuries to the convent, v. 304; anger of the king with him because he appealed to Rome, v. 305; proclamation in London that no one is to lend him money, *ib.*; from a friend, becomes hateful to

Westminster, abbats of—*cont.*
Richard of Crokesley—*cont.*
the king, *ib.*; crosses on the king's affairs, v. 560; makes up the quarrel with St. Alban's respecting Aldenham, v. 569; returns, v. 611, 618; loses some of his company on the journey, v. 618; one of the ambassadors to France to demand the English rights, v. 659; remains in France after the others return, v. 660; the king applies to, for money, v. 682; puts his seal and the convent's to a promise of money, v. 682, 683, 685, 687, 700; dies near Winchester, v. 700; his character and prudent rule, *ib.*; had failed in resisting the king's unlawful demands, *ib.*; his body brought to Westminster and buried, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the tax for the Holy Land in 1254, vi. 296; letter of Henry III. on this, vi. 298; had been sent to the Pope by Henry III., vi. 333.
Philip, prior, elected, v. 701; sends others to Rome for his confirmation, *ib.*; dies before their return, v. 701, 723.
Richard of Ware, elected, v. 701.
....., St. Catharine's chapel, Magna Charta sworn to in, in 1253, v. 361.
Westwick, Herts, a portion of, assigned for the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669; left by will by Æthelgifu, vi. 13; land at, given by Æthelred to St. Alban's, vi. 16.
Westwood monastery, founded in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury by Richard de Luci, ii. 301.
Wethersfield (Wetherefeld), Essex, manor of John de Neville at, iv. 564.
Whalley (Billingeho near), battle at, i. 365.
Whitby (Streneshale), Hilda builds a monastery at, i. 291, 302, 393; synod at, respecting the time of Easter, i. 293; Eadwine and Oswiu buried at, i. 295; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393.
Whitchester (Wicestre, Witcestria), Roger of, judge in a suit at St. Alban's, vi. 268; at Barnet, vi. 268; dies, v. 716; had endeavoured to please the king as justiciary, *ib.*
Whitchurch (Album Monasterium), John at, before and after his expedition to Wales in 1211, ii. 531.
Whitecastle in Monmouthshire, resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., iii. 619.
Whitherne (Candida casa), bishops of:
Pecthelm, i. 336.
Frithwold dies, i. 344.
Pethwine, *ib.*; dies, i. 349.
Æthelberht, *ib.*
Baldulf, consecrated by Eanbald, i. 356.
John, ordains Geoffrey, elect of York, priest, ii. 359.
Wibba, king of Mercia, i. 253; dies, i. 255.
Wibert, St., founder of Gembloux, dies, i. 463.
Wiega, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Wido of Crema (Paschal III.), set up as anti-pope by Frederick I., ii. 227.
Wied (Weiz, Wiche), George, count of, leads a body of crusaders and besieges Alcazar, iii. 32; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49.
Wiferd, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Wigbert, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
Wight (Vecta, Wecta), isle of, occupied by the Jutes, i. 188; invaded by Cerdic and Cynric, i. 238, 380; seized by Wulfhere, i. 292; converted by Eopa, *ib.*; St. Wilfrid sends ministers to, i. 300; reduced by Cædwalla, i. 308; invaded by Wihtgar, i. 380; remains under the see of Winchester in 905, i. 438; ravaged by the Danes in 1001, i. 480; taken from Baldwin de Redvers by Stephen, ii. 165;

Wight, isle of—*cont.*
John goes to, from Windsor, ii. 613; his solitary life there, ii. 614; John sails to Dover from, ii. 621; Baldwin de Redvers invested with the lordship of, iv. 1, note; mannikin found in, v. 82.
....., princes of; *v.* Arwald, Withgar.
Wiglaf, king of Mercia, i. 374; driven into exile by Egberht, *ib.*; allowed to hold his kingdom under tribute by Egberht, i. 375; St. Wistan buried in his tomb, i. 380; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3.
Wigmore (Wiggemor, Wiggingemere), built by Edward the Elder, i. 444; the castle fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 210; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*
Wihtgar, nephew of Cerdic, lands in Britain, i. 232; his invasion of the Isle of Wight, i. 380.
Wihtgaresburh, *i.e.*, Carisbrooke, *q.v.*
Wilfaresdune (Wolfrethdon?), Oswiu and Oswine meet at, i. 285.
Wilfrid, St.; *v.* York, bishops of.
Wilfrid, his trial of St. Guthlac, i. 327.
Willebrord, St.; *v.* Utrecht, bishops of.
William, son of Rollo and Popa, i. 441; duke of Normandy, i. 450; murdered by Arnulf of Flanders, i. 454.
William I., removes the image of Lud, i. 201; his invasion of England, *ib.*; his sons, i. 202; subdues England, i. 423; account of his birth, i. 506; his mother's dream, *ib.*; named heir by his father, i. 507; homage sworn to, *ib.*; earl Gilbert appointed his tutor, *ib.*; his tutelage entrusted to Henry I. of France, *ib.*; succeeds his father, *ib.*; his prowess against his enemies, *ib.*; still under tutors when Emma went to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 510; received honourably in England by Edward the Confessor, i. 520; Harold sends a messenger to, from Ponthieu, i. 529; orders Guy of Ponthieu to release Harold and send him to
William I.—*cont.*
him, *ib.*; receives Harold honourably, *ib.*; oath of Harold to, *ib.*; Harold espoused to his daughter, *ib.*; one statement that Harold was sent to bring him into England to be made king Edward's heir, *ib.*; some in favour of him as king on Edward's death, i. 537; England bequeathed to, by Edward, v. 606; this void because without the assent of the baronage, v. 607; his daughter, who was to marry Harold, dead, i. 538; his message to Harold, *ib.*; prepares to invade England, i. 539; sends messengers to Pope Alexander II. who sends him a banner, *ib.*; summons his nobles to Lillebonne, and collects his armament at St. Valery, *ib.*; has the body of St. Valery brought out to secure a fair wind, *ib.*; sails from St. Valery and lands at Hastings, *ib.*; omen of his falling on landing, *ib.*; keeps his army from plundering and builds a fort, *ib.*; conducts Harold's spies round his army, i. 540; his three proposals to Harold, *ib.*; battle of Hastings, i. 541; omen of his putting on his breastplate the wrong way, *ib.*; his stratagem in the battle, *ib.*; degrades the soldier who outraged Harold's body, i. 542; unwounded through the battle, *ib.*; buries his own dead and allows the English to do the same, *ib.*; gives Harold's body up to his mother, *ib.*; goes to London and is received with joy, ii. 1; crowned in London by archbishop Aldred, *ib.*; unwilling to be crowned by Stigand, *ib.*; receives homage and takes hostages, *ib.*; goes to Normandy with hostages and treasure, ii. 1, 4; imprisons the hostages, ii. 1; returns to England, ii. 1, 4; distributes the English lands among his soldiers, ii. 1, 4; founds Battle Abbey, ii. 2; besieges and takes Oxford [Exeter], ii. 3; destroys York, *ib.*; ravages the north of England on account of Malcolm's invasion and the fear of Cnut, ii. 3, 4; submission of

William I.—*cont.*
Malcolm to, ii. 4; his sons, *ib.*; makes Robert of Comines earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; destroys the earl's murderers, ii. 5; imprisons Æthelric, bishop of Durham, ii. 5, 8; outlaws Æthelwine, ii. 5; invasion of Swend and Osbeorn, *ib.*; Eadgar and Waltheof join them, hoping to seize him, *ib.*; defeats them, *ib.*; receives Eadgar's submission, *ib.*; despoils the monasteries, ii. 6; puts the bishopricks and abbeys under military service, *ib.*; forces many churchmen to fly the country, *ib.*; receives Eadgar in Normandy and pensions him, ii. 7; revolt of Eadwine, Morkere, and others in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; invades the isle of Ely, *ib.*; builds a castle at Wisbech, *ib.*; all except Hereward submit, *ib.*; his treatment of them, *ib.*; imprisons bishop Æthelric, *ib.*; invades Scotland, ii. 8 and note [1]; receives the homage of Malcolm III., ii. 8 and note [1]; returns to England, ii. 8; [takes Carlisle from Randle de Meschines and makes him earl of Chester instead, ii. 8 note [1]; fortifies Carlisle, *ib.*; *see* the note on this passage;] agrees to the settlement of the question of precedency between Canterbury and York, ii. 10; goes into Normandy and reduces Le Mans, ii. 11; returns to England, *ib.*; presides over a council at Rouen on the behaviour of the monks of St. Ouen, *ib.*; had made Ralph of Wader earl of East Anglia, ii. 12; conspiracy of Ralph of Wader and others against him, ii. 12, 13; returns from Normandy, seizes and imprisons Roger Fitz Osbern and Waltheof, ii. 13; besieges Norwich castle, and forces Emma, Ralph of Wader's wife, to leave England, *ib.*; his severity against the Bretons (Walenses), *ib.*; Cnut and Hakon attempt to invade England but abandon the attempt, *ib.*; orders queen Eadgyth to be buried at Westminster, *ib.*; puts Waltheof to death at Winchester, ii. 14, 19; goes to Britanny and besieges Dol, ii. 14; forced to raise the siege by Philip I., *ib.*; makes peace with Philip I., *ib.*; gives up his daughter Cecily to take the veil at Fécamp, *ib.*; had given Normandy to his son Robert, *ib.*; rebellion of Robert, *ib.*; wounded at Gerberoi, *ib.*; his curse against Robert, *ib.*; sells the earldom of Northumberland to bishop Walcher, *ib.*; reduces Wales and receives the homage of the princes, ii. 17; imprisons Odo, *ib.*; this done by Lanfranc's advice, ii. 26; at the council of Lillebonne, ii. 18; his survey of England, *ib.*; knights his son Henry, ii. 19; receives homage from all England, *ib.*; his extortions, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; his cruelty, love for hunting, and power, ii. 20; countries under his rule, *ib.*; had made Remigius of Fécamp bishop of Dorchester, *ib.*; founds Battle Abbey and St. Stephen's, Caen, ii. 21; his children, *ib.*; his chastity and piety, ii. 22; makes three of his chaplains bishops, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip I., ii. 23; Philip's insults, ii. 24; invades France, *ib.*; burns Mantes, *ib.*; his illness and wound, *ib.*; goes to Rouen, *ib.*; his division of his kingdoms, &c. to his sons, *ib.*; liberates his prisoners, *ib.*; assigns some money to restore the burnt churches at Mantes, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his burial at Caen, *ib.*; Henry the only one of his sons present, ii. 25; the ground for his tomb bought by Henry, *ib.*; his tomb adorned by William II., *ib.*; his share in the story of St. Wulstan and Lanfranc, ii. 41; decorates the tomb of Edward the Confessor, ii. 42; bids St. Wulstan claim his rights at the council of Winchester, *ib.*; at the council of Penenden Heath, *ib.*; his prophecy of the greatness of his son Henry, ii. 132, 133; charters of privileges to St. Alban's, vi. 33, 34.

William II., son of William I., ii. 4, 21; wounded at Gerberoi, ii. 14; England left to, by his father, ii. 24; goes to England before his father's funeral, ii. 24, 25; distributes his father's treasure at Winchester, ii. 25; decorates his father's tomb, *ib.*; all England submits to, *ib.*; Lanfranc favours and crowns him, *ib.*; rising of the nobles in favour of Robert, *ib.*; holds his court in London, *ib.*; rising of Odo against him, *ib.*; had made Odo earl of Kent, ii. 26; speeches of Odo and others against him, *ib.*; had made William, bishop of Durham, justiciary, *ib.*; his craft in reducing the rebellion, ii. 27; his speech to Roger of Montgomery, *ib.*; destroys Tunbridge and Pevensey castles, *ib.*; imprisons Odo and reduces Rochester castle, *ib.*; frees William, bishop of Durham, ii. 28; defeats those sent by Robert in aid of the rising, *ib.*; after Lanfranc's death retains many monasteries and churches in his hands and spoils the church, ii. 29; his war in Normandy with Robert, *ib.*; takes St. Valery and Albemarle castles, *ib.*; terms agreed upon between them, ii. 30; leads an army to Scotland and forces Malcolm to do homage, *ib.*; present at the intended dedication of Lincoln church, ii. 31; illness at Gloucester, ii. 32; promises amendment of the laws, *ib.*; makes Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, and R. Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 33; his change for the worse on recovery, *ib.*; his wish to have sold the bishoprick, *ib.*; forces R. Bloet to pay 500 marks, *ib.*; aids Duncan II. to become king of Scotland, *ib.*; allows the see of Wells to be removed to Bath, he having received a bribe, *ib.*; rebuilds Carlisle, *ib.*; meets Robert in Normandy, who accuses him of not keeping his oath, ii. 34; takes the castle of Bures-sur-Béthune, *ib.*; summons many to go into Normandy, but after taking the victual money from each soldier, sends them home again, ii. 34; threatened to

William II.— *cont.*
be besieged in Eu by Philip and Robert, but bribes Philip and he returns, *ib.*; returns to England and oppresses the churches and monasteries, ii. 34; keeps St. Alban's in his hands on abbat Paul's death, ii. 34, note [6]; sends Henry into Northumbria, ii. 35; his expedition against, and capture of, Robert, earl of Northumbria, ii. 36; his treatment of the earl's followers on the capture of Bamborough castle, *ib.*; attacks Wales, *ib.*; demands 1,000 lbs. of silver from Anselm, ii. 36, 37; accuses Anselm of treason on his request to go to Rome for the pall, ii. 37; reconciled with Pope Urban II. by Walter, bishop of Albano, *ib.*; his threats to Anselm if he went to Rome, *ib.*; confiscates Anselm's property and revenues, ii. 38; Robert pledges Normandy to him for a sum of money, ii. 59; in Normandy in 1098, ii. 91; his oppressive taxation, *ib.*; Jerusalem taken during his reign, ii. 100; holds his court at Westminster, ii. 110; his speech on entering the new hall, *ib.*; hears of the siege of Le Mans, and crosses in a storm, ii. 111; defeats Helyas, count of Le Mans, obtains the city, and returns to England, *ib.*; gives the see of Durham to Ranulf Flambard, ii. 111, 118; holds his court at Gloucester, Winchester, and London, ii. 111; his death while hunting in the New Forest by Walter Tyrel, *ib.*; signs foretelling his death, *ib.*; his dream, *ib.*; dream of a monk related to Robert Fitz Hamon, *ib.*; his speech on hearing it, ii. 112; his own dream, *ib.*; another account of his death and speech to Tyrel, *ib.*; legend of his apparition to the earl of Cornwall, ii. 113; his death revealed to St. Hugh of Cluny, *ib.*; infamy of his character, ii. 114; his exactions, *ib.*; held in his hands the sees of Canterbury, Winchester, and Salisbury, and 12 abbacies, *ib.*; his burial at Winchester, *ib.*; destroyed many churches in the New

William II.—*cont.*
Forest, iv. 155; his repentance and foundation of the see of Lincoln, *ib.*; his charters to St. Alban's, vi. 34, 35; account of, in the explanation of Merlin's prophecies, i. 202.

William, king of Scotland, demands Northumberland from Henry II., ii. 289; on his refusal, collects many Scots and Welsh, passes through the possessions of the see of Durham, and collects a great spoil, *ib.*; forced to retire by the English nobles, *ib.*; makes a truce, *ib.*; taken prisoner and imprisoned in Richmond castle, ii. 293, 294; attempts to seize Northumbria, ii. 293; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled, ii. 294; taken by Henry II. into Normandy, *ib.*; at Falaise makes peace with Henry, ii. 296; does homage to Henry, *ib.*; terms of the peace, ii. 297; gives up Berwick and Roxburgh castles, *ib.*; gives hostages and returns to England till the castles are surrendered, *ib.*; does homage to Richard at Canterbury, ii. 355; Berwick and Roxburgh castles surrendered to, and he gives Richard 10,000 marks, *ib.*; present at Richard's coronation at Winchester, ii. 404; message taken to, from John, by Eustace de Vesci, ii. 453; summoned by John to Lincoln to satisfy him about his rights, ii. 467; meets John there, ii. 472; does homage to John and swears fealty over archbishop Hubert's cross, *ib.*; meets the body of St. Hugh of Lincoln and helps to carry it to the tomb, *ib.*; John advances to Norham against him, and prepares for battle, ii. 525; endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; John's anger because he had received John's fugitives, *ib.*; peace made, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; gives his two daughters as hostages, ii. 525; vi. 70; his terms for the marriage of the elder to John, vi. 71; sends messengers to John to tell him of the defection of the nobles, ii. 534.

William I., king of Sicily, destroys Bari, ii. 212; recovers his towns and castles and makes peace with Pope Adrian IV., *ib.*

William II., king of Sicily, marries Joanna, daughter of Henry II., ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 326; his death, iii. 555; his will in favour of Henry II., ii. 364; accusation of Richard for his conduct after his death, ii. 396; buried at Palermo, v. 217.

William, son of Henry I. and Matilda, ii. 117; homage sworn to, ii. 141; at the dedication of St. Alban's, vi. 37; drowned on his return from Normandy, i. 202; ii. 148.

William, son of Stephen; *v.* Mortain, William, earl of.

William, son of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 191; homage sworn to, ii. 210; dies, and is buried at Reading, ii. 214, 660, note [5]; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled in his case, ii. 347.

William, son of Robert of Normandy; *v.* Flanders, counts of.

William, son of Geoffrey of Anjou, born at Argenton, ii. 165.

William, brother of Tancred, killed at the battle of Dorylæum, ii. 64.

William, son of Henry, duke of Saxony, and Matilda, born at Winchester, ii. 319.

William, lord of Montsoreau; *v.* Montsoreau.

William, chaplain of archbishop Thomas, imprisoned by Alan de Neville, ii. 244.

William, a friend of Ralph de Diceto, builds a chapel in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury at Acre, ii. 360; becomes prior of the chapel, ii. 361.

William, son of the only citizen of Rochelle faithful to Henry III., promoted to St. Julian's at St. Alban's, iii. 84.

William, a king's messenger, falsely accuses various nobles, iii. 543; especially Ranulph le Breton, iii. 544; hanged, iii. 545; had confessed his lies before his death, *ib.*

William, count, his lands restored, iv. 336.
William de Talliante, abbat of St. Facundus, cardinal priest, tit. XII. Apostolorum, sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., iv. 446.
William Fieschi, cardinal deacon of St. Eustachio, recommends Frederick di Lavagna for a canonry at Lincoln, vi. 229.
William, chaplain of queen Alienora, clerk of St. Alban's, presented to Flamstead, but the presentation annulled, v. 298.
Wilton, defeat of Stephen at, ii. 174.
....., the bishops of, have their see at Ramsbury, i. 438.
....., bishops of:
Æthelstan, i. 525, dies, i. 445.
Odo, i. 445, 525; had been a Dane and a soldier originally, i. 445; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 450.
Osulf, i. 450, 525.
Algar, i. 525.
Æthelstan, *ib.*
Siric, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 474.
Ælfric, i. 525; set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 475, *see* note.
Brihtwold, i. 525; dies, i. 517; his vision, i. 525.
Hermann, i. 517, 525; resigns because the king will not transfer the see from Ramsbury to Salisbury, i. 524; takes the habit at St. Bertin's, *ib.*; the last bishop of Ramsbury, i. 525; joins the see with Sherborne and establishes it at Salisbury, *ib.*
....., William of, justice itinerant at Chesterhunt, v. 443, 629.
Wimborne (Winburna) abbey, founded by Cuthburga, i. 329, 435; Æthelred buried at, i. 403; seized by Æthelwold, i. 435; Æthelwold marries one of the nuns of, *ib.*; Edward encamps near, and restores the nun to the abbey, i. 436.
Wimes, W. de, comes to London as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
Wimund, abbat, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
Winbert (Wynbert), duke, subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
Winchcomb (Winchelcumba, Winchecumbe), the church dedicated by Cenwulf, i. 365; founded by Cenwulf, i. 372; Cenwulf buried at, *ib.*; St. Kenelm's body brought to, i. 373; the church dedicated in 1239, iii. 638.
Winchelsea, inundation of the sea at, in 1250, v. 176; in 1252, v. 272; quarrel of the men of, with those of Yarmouth respecting the ships for the queen and Edward, v. 446.
Winchester (Guintonia, Kaerguient, Wenta, Wintonia, Wyncestria), built by Rudhudibras, i. 27; Arviragus at, i. 100; besieged by Claudius, *ib.*; taken by the Saxons, i. 195; Uther Pendragon crowned at, i. 227; head of the kingdom of Wessex, i. 250; made an episcopal see by Cenwealh, i. 282; St. Birinus translated to, *ib.*; limits of the see of, i. 320; Cynewulf buried at, i. 352; Ecgberht buried at, i. 377; Æthelwulf said to have been bishop of, and buried at, i. 387; plundered by the Danes in 861, i. 388; Alfred buried at (Newminster), i. 435; the monastery built by Ealhswyth, i. 437; limits of the see after the alteration by Plegmund in 905, i. 438; Æthelweard buried at, i. 445; Edward the Elder buried at (Newminster), i. 446; Eadred buried at, i. 459; Eadwig buried at (Newminster), i. 462; synod of, summoned by St. Dunstan, i. 468; miracle at, i. 469; reduced by Swegen, i. 489; gifts of Cnut to the old monastery by Emma's advice, i. 505; Cnut buried at, i. 510; Harold I. goes to, *ib.*; Harthacnut buried at, i. 517; Edward the Confessor consecrated at, *ib.*; Emma buried at, i. 522; Eadgyth dies at, ii. 13; Waltheof, put to death at, ii. 14; demands of St. Wulstan at the council of, ii. 42; William II. buried at, ii. 114; the moneyers in 1124 punished at, ii. 151; council at, under

Winchester—*cont.*
bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 171 ; the tower of the bishop besieged by Matilda, ii. 173; said to be destroyed in 1140, ii. 174; Pope Lucius II. wishes to make it an archiepiscopal see, ii. 176; Margaret, wife of the young king Henry, consecrated at, by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 286; Richard goes to, and has his father's treasures weighed and enrolled, ii. 347; Richard crowned at, in 1194, ii. 404; John keeps Christmas, 1206–7, at, ii. 511; the archbishop and bishops meet John at, ii. 550; his absolution in the chapter house, *ib.*; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 654; Louis reduces, ii. 655; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1218–19, at, iii. 43; Christmas, 1221–2, iii. 67; Christmas, 1225-6, iii. 102; Christmas, 1231–2, iii. 211; Christmas, 1235–6, iii. 334; Christmas, 1236–7, iii. 380; Christmas, 1238–9, iii. 522; the church furnishes his expenses, *ib.*; Christmas, 1239–40, iv. 1; Christmas, 1246–7, iv. 590; Christmas, 1247–8, v. 1; Christmas, 1249–50, v. 94; Christmas, 1250–1, v. 198; Christmas, 1252–3, v. 357; part taken by the citizens at the coronation of 1236, iii. 338; parliament at, in 1236, iii. 368; oppression of the church by Henry III., iii. 622; entry of Henry III. in 1243, iv. 255; bishop William de Raleigh shut out of, iv. 264; put under an interdict by him, iv. 266; the interdict relaxed, iv. 390; the mayor punished, *ib.*; parliament at, in 1246, iv. 560; Henry III. at, in 1249, v. 56; complaints by the Brabant merchants of the robberies in the county, *ib.*; Henry III. born at, v. 57; full of robbers, *ib.*; trial and punishment of the guilty, v. 58, 59; consequent ill-fame of, v. 60; Henry III. at, in 1250, v. 180; banquet of Henry III. and his brothers at, in 1251, v. 241; Henry III. still at, v. 254; he is handsomely treated by the citizens in 1253, v. 358; his ingratitude and extortion, v. 359; the suit between St. Alban's and the bishop of Durham settled at, by the judges, vi. 330.

..... bishops of :
Birinus, appearance of, to St. Æthelwold, i. 464; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Agilbert; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Wina, i. 293; consecrates Ceadda, i. 294; expelled from Winchester and buys the see of London, *ib.*; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, *ib.*
Leutherius, at the council of Hertford, i. 296.
Hedda, i. 282, 319; his death and miracles, i. 319.
Daniel, i. 320, 323, 336; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 333; dies, i. 338.
Humfrey, *ib.*; dies, i. 342.
Kinehard, *ib.*; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 356.
Herefrid, falls in battle against the Danes, i. 376.
Eadmund, *ib.*
St. Swithun, regulations of, for services for Æthelwulf, i. 384; dies, i. 388; miracle of, in a case of a woman and her eggs, *ib.*; his humility, *ib.*; his directions for his burial, i. 389; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 464; his relicks translated, i. 465.
Ælfrith, i. 389.
Dunbert, dies, i. 414.
Denewulf, the swineherd who received Alfred at Athelney, *ib.*; called Bertulf, and said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 433.
Frithstan, i. 438; ordained at Canterbury by archbishop Plegmund, *ib.*; resigns and lives as a poor man in Winchester, i. 449; dies, *ib.*

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Beornstan, i. 449; miracle while he said the Psalms for the dead, *ib.*; dies, i. 450; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 464.
Ælfeah, i. 450; ordains St. Dunstan, i. 456; dies, *ib.*; his prophecy respecting a man of evil life, i. 457; his prophecy respecting the future of three priests, *ib.*; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 23.
Ælfsin, i. 457; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 461; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Brithelm, dies, i. 463.
Æthelwold, abbat of Abingdon, *ib.*; educated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; Eadgar causes him to substitute monks for secular clerks at Winchester, *ib.*; his vision of three of his predecessors, i. 464; translates St. Swithun, i. 465; monasteries built by, in Mercia, i. 468; dies, i. 472, 493; had made Æthelgar abbat of Newminster, i. 474; makes St. Ælfheah abbat of Deerhurst, i. 488; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 26.
St. Ælfheah, abbat of Bath, i. 472, 488; sent to Olaf by Æthelred, i. 476; conducts Olaf to Andover, *ib.*; confirms him, *ib.*; abbat of Deerhurst, i. 488; bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 481, 488; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Ealfsi, i. 481, 493.
Elfwin, dies, i. 518.
Stigand, i. 518; ii. 6; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Walkelin, his share in St. Anselm's consecration, ii. 35; witnesses William II.'s charter to St. Alban's, vi. 35; dies, ii. 91.
William Giffard, witnesses Henry I.'s charter of liberties, ii. 117, 554; R 2960.
Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
William Giffard—*cont.*
witnesses other charters, vi. 38, 39; made bishop by Henry I. and invested with the temporalities, ii. 118; refuses to be consecrated by the archbishop of York, ii. 123; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*; goes to Rome with Anselm, ii. 124; consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136; consecrates archbishop William at Canterbury, ii. 151; dies, ii. 156, 176.
Henry of Blois, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 156, 176; present when Stephen seizes the treasures of Henry I., ii. 163; takes away the arm of St. James from Reading, ii. 164; ordains Richard de Beaumeis deacon in St. Paul's, ii. 170; holds a council at Winchester as legate and summons Stephen to it because he had imprisoned the bishops, ii. 171; receives Matilda as lady, ii. 173; his tower attacked by her, and he sends for the queen and William of Ypres, *ib.*; holds a council in London in 1142, ii. 175; the pall sent to, by Pope Lucius II., ii. 176; sends his treasure before him by the abbat of Cluny and leaves England, ii. 210; his castles levelled by Henry II., *ib.*; consecrates and enthrones Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 218; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; visited by Henry II. on his death bed, ii. 283; blames him for the archbishop's death, and prophecies evil to come, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; gives a ring to St. Alban's, vi. 386.
Richard, archdeacon of Poitou, ii. 287; sent by the judges to Henry II. in Normandy to inform him of the dangers from the Flemish inva-

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Richard—*cont.*
sion, &c., ii. 292; dies and is buried at Winchester, ii. 331; *v.* Poitou, archdeacons of.
Godfrey de Luci, appointed at the synod of Pipewell, ii. 351; consecrated, *ib.*; by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 354; dies, ii. 489.
Peter des Roches, his election procured by John, ii. 489; goes to Rome and secures his consecration by bribery, *ib.*; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; the affairs of the kingdom entrusted to, by John, ii. 551; at the council of St. Alban's, *ib.*; one of John's sureties for the payment of the confiscated property, ii. 574, 575; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; witnesses John's charter of freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 609; v. 543; Innocent III. writes to, to excommunicate the barons, ii. 627; orders archbishop Langton to publish the sentence, ii. 629; on his refusal, suspends him, and publishes it himself, ii. 630, 633, 634; names to Innocent III. the barons to be excommunicated, ii. 643; crowns Henry III. at Gloucester, iii. 1, 2; advises William Marshal to summon the castellans to meet for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; one of the leaders of the army, *ib.*; his speech to Hubert de Burgh on his exhortation as to the necessity of preventing the arrival of the French aid, iii. 28; receives him with a procession after the battle, iii. 28, 29, notes; provides for the king at Winchester at Christmas, 1218–19, iii. 43; becomes the king's guardian on the death of William Marshal, *ib.*; with the king at Christmas, 1219–20, at Marlborough, iii. 58;

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter des Roches—*cont.*
provides for him at Christmas, 1221–2, iii. 67; blesses Richard of Barking as abbat of Westminster, iii. 74; one of the arbitrators between the bishop of London and the abbey of Westminster, iii. 75; sends W. de St. Albano to Rome on the matter of the king's coming of age, vi. 69; the Pope writes to him on the subject, vi. 70; dismissed as his governor by Henry III., iii. 122; begins his crusade in 1227, iii. 127; joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160; besieged in his house by Frederick, iii. 185; returns from the crusade and is received with a procession in his cathedral, iii. 204; provides for Henry III. at Winchester at Christmas 1231–2, iii. 211; ordered by Pope Gregory IX. to hold an investigation on the outrages on Romans in England, vi. 72; ordered to excommunicate all guilty of these, iii. 218; his threats against Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73; goes to the king to complain of the ravages of Llewellyn, iii. 219; his advice to the king how to fill his coffers, iii. 220; induces him to make Peter de Rievaulx treasurer, and to depose Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; declares that John's charter to Hubert has no force after John's death, iii. 221; some of the wiser citizens of London go to his house at Southwark, and, waking him from sleep, ask his advice as to how to proceed in the matter of H. de Burgh, iii. 224; his counsel, iii. 225; by his advice the king dismisses his ministers and puts Poitevins into their places, iii. 240; causes the bishop of Carlisle to be removed from the treasury, *ib.*; joins with

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter des Roches—*cont.*
himself Peter de Rievaulx, Stephen de Segrave, and Robert Passelew, *ib.*; orders all things in the country, *ib.*; persuades the king to avoid the other bishops, iii. 241; his answer to the earl Marshal as to the employment of foreigners, *ib.*; had given and lent money to John Blund to secure his confirmation to Canterbury at Rome, iii. 243; had written to the emperor for the same purpose, *ib.*; his perversion of the king's heart, iii. 244; invites over vast numbers of Poitevins, *ib.*; nothing done without his leave in the kingdom, *ib.*; Robert Bacun says there will be no peace in the country till he is removed, iii. 245; play on his name, *ib.*; the barons require his removal, *ib.*; his advice to the king to attack them, iii. 246; his boasts of himself, *ib.*; intention that Richard Marshal shall be seized and brought before him, *ib.*; advises the king to summon all owing military service to Gloucester, iii. 247; corrupts some of the nobles with bribes, iii. 247, 248; advises the king to defy the Marshal and to seize his castles, iii. 249; endeavours to procure the death of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; asks the king for the custody of Devizes castle that he might put him to death, *ib.*; one of the king's sureties for the restoration of R. Marshal's castles, iii. 251; his answer to the parliament at Westminster, iii. 252; the bishops threaten to excommunicate him, *ib.*; appeals to the Pope against them, *ib.*; had been consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; loses his property at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; accused by Richard Marshal of intending to subjugate the kingdom

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter des Roches—*cont.*
to the emperor, iii. 259; accused by the condemned rebels at Bedford, *ib.*; his property pillaged by Richard Siward, iii. 264; with the king at Gloucester, iii. 265; his conspiracy against Richard Marshal, *ib.*; writes a letter to the Irish chiefs against him sealed with the king's seal, *ib.*; complaint of archbishop Edmund and the bishops to the king against him, iii. 269; accused as to the affair of Bedford castle and the loss of Rochelle, *ib.*; Alienora of Britanny and Alienora, the king's sister, kept in his power, iii. 270; his removal demanded, iii. 270, 272; the king dismisses him and sends him to his diocese, iii. 272; his manor Ivinghoe ravaged by R. Siward, iii. 289; his sumpter horses seized between Reading and Wallingford, *ib.*; the king asserts that he had compelled him to affix his seal to the letter ordering the death of the earl Marshal, iii. 293; summoned to give an account of his receipts and expenses, *ib.*; lies hid in Winchester cathedral, *ib.*; sent for by Pope Gregory IX. to act as general against the Roman citizens, iii. 304, 309; defeats them with great slaughter near Viterbo, iii. 304; his riches and warlike character, having served under king Richard, iii. 309; returns to England in weak health, iii. 378; his speech refusing to go to the congress of Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; reconciled by Otho to some nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; his gifts to Otho, iii. 412; goes to the king with Otho and advises him to give way to the opposition headed by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 478; his speech on hearing of the Saracen embassy

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter des Roches—*cont.*
to ask aid against the Tartars, iii. 489; dies, *ib.*; his pilgrimage with bishop W. Brewer of Exeter, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; loss to England by his death, iii. 490; all the emperor's success in Palestine due to him, *ib.*; had made peace between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*; had built Hales, Tichfeld, Selborne, the hospital at Portsmouth, *ib.*; had transferred the church of St. Thomas the Martyr at Acre to the Templars, *ib.*; had fortified Joppa, *ib.*; his legacies to these, *ib.*; excellent condition in which he left the see, *ib.*
William, elect of Valence, the king tries to procure the see for, iii. 491, 493, 494, 525, 539, 622; wish of the queen for his election, v. 180; sufferings of the monks through this, v. 182.
Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, elected by the monks, iii. 491, 495; the election quashed, iii. 491, 495, 525, 530; the monks ask for leave to elect, iii. 493; objections of the king, who at last concedes it, iii. 494.
William de Raleigh, elected, iii. 494; refused by the king, *ib.*; elected bishop of Lichfield by the Coventry monks, iii. 525, 531; elected to Norwich and prefers that see, iii. 532; the monks obtain the right of election from the Pope, iii. 630; anger of the king, *ib.*; the king procures the election of Boniface, iv. 15; the monks who elected William de Raleigh persecuted, iv. 108; anger of the king at his acceptance of the see, iv. 159; desired by the king to renounce the see, *ib.*; promise made by, on behalf of the king when the 30th was granted, iv. 188; confirmed by the Pope

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Raleigh—*cont.*
against the king's wish, iv. 259; the king's anger at his acting as bishop of the see, iv. 263; refuses to receive him and seizes his manors, iv. 264; shut out of Winchester, *ib.*; opposed by the intruding prior Andrew, *ib.*; the king forbids any one to receive him or to sell him provisions, iv. 265; letters sent by the king to Oxford against him, *ib.*; the see of Norwich shut against him, *ib.*; the prior of Hurley and Alexander the legist sent to Rome against him, iv. 265, 266; puts Winchester under an interdict, iv. 266; injuries done to, by the king, iv. 285; goes to London, but does not venture to go to his palace in Southwark, iv. 286; lies hid in the canons' house at Southwark, *ib.*; the king forbids any in the city of London to sell him victuals, *ib.*; the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and Hereford remonstrate with the king, *ib.*; the prior of Hurley and Henry of Susa sent to Rome against him by the king, *ib.*; they are to spend money to have him deprived, *ib.*; the three bishops finding the king at Westminster rebuke him sharply, and threaten to put his chapel under an interdict, iv. 294; the king asks for delay, which is granted, iv. 295; on finding their lukewarmness, the bishop goes to London and crosses to St. Valery, *ib.*; goes to Abbeville and is met by a messenger of Louis IX. who promises him aid, *ib.*; the mayor of Abbeville ordered to protect him against any sent from England, *ib.*; the king's fame darkened by his behaviour to him, iv. 296; speech of the French on his persecution, *ib.*; letter of Boniface, elect of Canterbury, to, iv. 297; Boni-

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Raleigh—*cont.*
face writes to the king to recall him, *ib.*; also to the bishop of Hereford in his favour, iv. 298; is an exile in France, iv. 346; the king will not receive him in spite of the Pope's admonitions, *ib.*; said to have paid 8,000 marks to the Pope for his favour, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to Henry III. on his behalf, iv. 347; Innocent IV. writes to the queen and also to the elect of Canterbury and bishops of Hereford and Worcester for him, iv. 349; his letter to the king, sent by Hugh de St. Heuderio, *ib.*; the king's requirements, iv. 350; his answer to these, iv. 351; the king induced to be milder towards him, iv. 352; is reconciled with, and recalls him, iv. 359; his thanks to the king of France, iv. 360; lands at Dover, *ib.*; great hopes in England of him, *ib.*; his reception by the king, *ib.*; one of those appointed on behalf of the clergy in 1244 to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; bids farewell to Louis IX. and comes to Winchester, iv. 390; in favour with the king, *ib.*; the prior submits to, *ib.*; relaxes the interdict at Winchester, *ib.*; absolves, but deposes the prior, *ib.*; punishes the mayor, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, granting a privilege to the Dominicans, iv. 513; letter of Innocent IV. to, demanding a subsidy from England, iv. 555; excuses himself from acting, iv. 557; meets the king at Winchester, and gives a banquet to him to show his reconciliation, iv. 590; the contribution to the Pope from the clergy, in 1247, paid through his hands, iv. 623; declares Hubert de Burgh's outlawry null at Gloucester, vi. 74; Henry III. dines with, at Christmas, 1247–8, v. 1; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; comes to Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; his speech to the king about the Winchester robbers, v. 58; excommunicates the guilty parties, *ib.*; his liberty at Taunton, v. 59; Henry III. dines with, at Christmas, 1249–50, v. 94; crosses, v. 96, note[6]; remains out of England, and tries to spare his expenses, v. 117; dies at Tours, v. 178; had been there 11 months to save his expenses, v. 179; debts of the see to the Pope in consequence of the king's persecution, *ib.*; the Pope's help obtained by heavy payments, *ib.*; had reduced his expenses in order to free the church from debt, *ib.*; account of his end, *ib.*; his harshness to the monks, v. 182.

Æthelmar de Lusignan (de Valence), uterine brother of Henry III., comes to England, iv. 627; his reception by Henry III., iv. 628; large income given to, by Henry III., iv. 650; Henry III. demands St. Helen's Abingdon for, v. 39; it is given to him by the abbat, *ib.*; Henry III. demands the see of Durham for, v. 55; his threats on the convent's refusal, *ib.*; anger of Henry III., because the bishop of Ely had not given Dereham to him, v. 85; Henry III. obtains Wearmouth for him, v. 91; makes Martin de Sancta Cruce his steward, *ib.*; Henry III. sends John Mansel and Peter Chacepore to induce the Winchester monks to elect him, v. 179; the king's sermon to the monks in his favour, v. 180; reflections of the monks on this demand, v. 181; they consent to his election, v. 183; his birth and insufficiency of learning, *ib.*; Robert de Sothindone

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Æthelmar de Lusignan—*cont.*
writes to the Pope to obtain his consent, v. 184; reflections of Matthew Paris on his election, *ib.*; Henry III. fears the Pope will refuse his consent if not permitted to go to Bordeaux, v. 189; the see spared by Henry III. in consequence of his being postulated to it, but the woods cut down and sold, v. 198; confirmed by the Pope through the king's diligence, v. 224; his youth, ignorance, and unfitness, *ib.*; confirmed and allowed to retain his previous revenues, v. 227; enriched by the king, v. 229; returns to England in great array, v. 240; met by the king with many Poitevins, v. 241; their banquet at Winchester, *ib.*; had obtained the papal favour, *ib.*; keeps his previous revenues, *ib.*; extortions for him through England, *ib.*; ten marks extorted for him by the king from the chamber of the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; his answer to bishop Grosseteste at the meeting of the bishops to consider the king's demands, v. 325; agrees with Grosseteste in the matter, v. 326; his farewell to the king, v. 332; the king's insolent language, *ib.*; his departure, v. 333; his quarrel with the archbishop respecting the hospital of St. Thomas, Southwark, v. 348, 349; his anger at the prior's being taken to Maidstone, v. 349; complains to his brothers, *ib.*; his attack on Maidstone, v. 350; has the archbishop's official seized and dragged to Farnham, v. 350; vi. 224; the authors of this outrage excommunicated by the archbishop, v. 351; vi. 225; requires the dean of Southwark and others to declare the sentence void, v. 351; appeal to the Pope, v. 352; arrangement agreed upon *ib.*; the general

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Æthelmar de Lusignan—*cont.*
opinion against him, *ib.*; trusts to his brother the king for protection, *ib.*; the sentence renewed by the archbishop at Oxford, v. 353; still excommunicate when the king is at Winchester, v. 359; the king intercedes for him, *ib.*; given the kiss of peace and absolved, *ib.*; swears that the violence done to the archbishop's official was done without his knowledge or will, *ib.*; peace brought about by the bishops at the king's request, v. 359, 360; at the Parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to the king on the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic speech to him, v. 374; promises to go to the king in Gascony, vi. 283; oppresses his monks, v. 468; they take refuge in different monasteries, *ib.*; description of him by the monks, *ib.*; the king rebukes him, v. 469; his money defeats their appeal at Rome, *ib.*; had forced in Andrew as prior, v. 503, 568; disperses the monks and introduces inferior men, v. 503; suspected of being on the side of the Pope against the bishops, v. 526; provides for his brother the king at Christmas, 1255–6, v. 537; his answer to the king's intercession for the dispersed monks, *ib.*; his gifts to Rome exceed those of William the expelled prior, v. 576; the sort of men he made monks of, v. 590; summons the dispersed convent to meet, v. 591; increases the papal revenues by the quarrel, v. 592; advises Richard to accept the kingdom of Germany, v. 602; one of the ambassadors to St. Louis, in 1257, to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; one of the ambassadors to demand the English rights, v. 659; his brothers fly to

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Æthelmar de Lusignan—*cont.*
him for refuge from Oxford in 1258, v. 698; many English nobles poisoned in his house in Southwark, v. 702; requests to be allowed to remain in Paris, v. 702, 703; this refused by Louis, v. 703; shut up in Boulogne, *ib.*; his cruelty to a clerk of John Fitz Geoffrey, v. 708; complaints of, to the king who screens him, *ib.*; allowed to pass through France to Poitou by St. Louis, v. 710; his money seized and applied to an embassy to the Pope from the barons, v. 713; vi. 405; if he is not consecrated, the king consents to the election of Henry de Wengham, v. 731; writ to compel his tenants to pay scutage in 1253, vi. 251; complaints of, to the Pope from the English barons, vi. 401, 407, 409; their fear of his going to Rome and obtaining consecration from the Pope, vi. 405; summoned to answer the complaints against him by the barons, vi. 403; prefers leaving England, *ib.*; the Pope prayed to remove him from the ministration of the diocese, vi. 404; embassy to Rome against him, vi. 405; words of the Pope about him, vi. 415.

....., the priory of, oppression of, by Henry III., iii. 622; oppression and constancy of those of the monks who elected William de Raleigh to the see, iv. 108; shamefully used for this, iv. 159, 160; taken to Husueheie and imprisoned, iv. 160; persecution of the monks by bishop Æthelmar, v. 468, 503; inferior persons introduced into, v. 503; the king intercedes for them, v. 537; discord at, v. 641.

....., priors of:
Walter, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 298.

Winchester, priors of—*cont.*
Andrew, intruded by the king, iii. 622; his evil rule, *ib.*; endeavours to weaken the constancy of the monks, iii. 630; causes the expulsion of those who elected William de Raleigh, iv. 108; his injuries to them in consequence, iv. 159, 160; his opposition to bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 264; his death, iv. 265.
Walter, intruded by the king, the king requires the bishop to leave him there, iv. 351; the bishop's answer to this, iv. 352.
John de Cauz, humbles himself before the bishop, iv. 390; absolved, but deposed, *ib.*; made abbat of Peterborough, v. 84.
William of Taunton, goes to Rome, against the bishop, v. 469; loses his cause at Rome, but has certain manors assigned to him, v. 568; the papal revenues increased by his gifts, v. 576; loses his cause in spite of this, *ib.*; a manor given to him for his support, v. 591.
Andrew of London, intruded by the elect bishop Æthelmar, v. 469, 503; established in his seat by bribery at Rome, v. 568, 591; wretched condition of the priory, v. 590; increases the papal revenue by the quarrel, v. 592.
....., St. Amphibalus, Constans made a monk in, i. 183; Modred's son slain in, i. 242.
....., St. Cross, hospital of, Henry of Susa made warden by Henry III., iv. 353.
Winchester, P. de, enrols a payment made by Hugh of St. Alban's, vi. 351.
Winchester, earls of:
Saher de Quinci, first earl, surrenders Vaudreuil to Philip II., ii. 482; imprisoned by him at Compiègne, *ib.*; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; John's hatred of,

Winchester, earls of—*cont.*
Saher de Quinci—*cont.*
ii. 565; one of John's sureties for the payment of the confiscated property, ii. 574; one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; witnesses John's charter of freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 543; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; sent by the English barons to offer the crown to Louis, ii. 648; his intervention with Louis to save the abbey of St. Alban's from being burnt, iii. 9; the besieged in his castle of Montsoreau send to him for help, iii. 15; induces Louis to send an army, iii. 15, 16; one of the leaders of the army sent, iii. 16; reconnoitres the royal army on its approach to Lincoln, iii. 20; speech of the count of Perche and the marshal of France to, *ib.*; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; dies, iii. 60; his shield of arms, vi. 477.
Roger de Quinci, second earl, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; obtains the inheritance of his wife, the daughter of Alan of Galloway, iii. 365; his letter to the Pope respecting the presentation of Italians to English benefices, iii. 610; asks leave of Henry III. to return home, iv. 228; obtains permission to go through France and goes to England, *ib.*; one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; obtains part of Galloway by right of his wife Helen on the death of her sister without children, iv. 563, 653; his tyranny in Galloway, iv. 653; besieged in his castle in Galloway, *ib.*; his
Winchester, earls of—*cont.*
Roger de Quinci—*cont.*
escape, *ib.*; flies to the king of Scotland, *ib.*; established by him in his possessions, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; his steward, Philip Luvel, removed to the king's service, v. 261; Luvel had been his steward in Galloway, v. 270; his usefulness to him, v. 271; death of his wife Matilda, v. 341; his third marriage with Alienora, daughter of the earl of Derby, *ib.*; his previous marriages, *ib.*; at the parliament to hear the king's message from Gascony, v. 423.
Helen (daughter of Alan of Galloway), his first wife, buried at Brackley, v. 341.
Matilda, daughter of Humphry de Bohun, earl of Hereford, his second wife, dies at Groby, and is buried at Brackley, v. 341.
Alienora, daughter of William de Ferrers, earl of Derby, his third wife, married, v. 341.
Winds, long continued, in 1254, v. 447.
....., scheme of the, vi. 465.
Windsor (Windleshores, Windleshoures, Windlesora, Windsiure), the question of precedency between Canterbury and York settled at, ii. 10; Robert, earl of Northumbria, imprisoned in, ii. 36; Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1127–8, at, ii. 153; John keeps Christmas, 1207–8, at, ii. 520; Christmas, 1209–10, ii. 528; Matilda de Braose, her son and his wife imprisoned in, by John, ii. 530; they are starved to death there, vi. 531; John keeps Christmas, 1211–12, there, ii. 533; Christmas, 1213–14, ii. 571; his restless condition at, in 1215, ii. 613; the castellan sent to watch London, ii. 637; still holds out for John after Louis had reduced all the S. of England, ii. 655; besieged by the barons under the count de Nevers, ii. 664, 665; Ingelard de Athie its defender, ii. 665;

Windsor—*cont.*
John collects an army for its relief and the barons raise the siege, *ib.*; soldiers taken from the garrison, to join Fawkes's band, iii. 12; the papal nuncios, Albert and Paul, go to Henry III. at, in 1248, v. 23; letters of Henry III. dated at, v. 53; vi. 323; the abbat of Westminster goes to Henry III. at, v. 238; effect of a storm in 1251 in the forest, v. 264; writ of Henry III. signed by queen Alienora dated at, vi. 287; writs signed at, vi. 289, 381, 392; payment to the king and queen from St. Alban's made at, vi. 293.
Wineman, landholder at Clifton, Beds, vi. 13.
Wingham (Wengham), barns of a Roman clerk at, pillaged, iii. 211; those guilty of this excommunicated, *ib.*
Winkeneie (in Berney), mill at, obtained for Binham by Richard de Parco, vi. 85.
Winkfield (Wincelfelda), Berks, land at, granted by Æthelred to St. Alban's, vi. 16.
Winslow (Wineslawe, Uuineshawe), given by Offa to St. Alban's, i. 361; vi. 5; St. Alban's allowed by Pope Clement III. to appropriate the revenues of the church to the monks' dress, vi. 46.
Winter, hard, in 554, i. 245.
Wintingeham, *i.e.* Whittingham, Northumberland, i. 415.
Winwed, *i.e.*, the Aire, *q.v.*
Wippedesflete (Ebbsfleet?), battle of, i. 217; origin of the name, *ib.*
Wirral (Wirhale), i. 432.
Wisbech (Wisebecum), the castle built by William I., ii. 7; loss of life at, from floods in 1236, iii. 379.
Wissant (Santwicum); *v.* Witsand.
Wistan, St., slain by Berthfert, i. 380; buried at Repton, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*
Witches, story of two, at Rome, i. 518; the witch of Berkeley, i. 381.
Witham, built by Edward the Elder, i. 440.
Wither, William; *see* Tuinge, Robert de.
Withgar (Wihtgar), prince of the isle of Wight, dies, i. 242.
Withgaresbi, Withgaresberih, *i.e.*, Carisbrooke, i. 238, 242.
Withichind, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 351.
Withred, king in Kent, i. 311; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*; meets Ini and makes peace by paying a weregild for Mul, i. 312; dies, i. 329; his children, *ib.*
Witlewude, evil conduct of the foresters in, v. 715.
Witsand (Santwicum, Wissant), the young king Henry at, intending to invade England, ii. 292; Alienora of Provence embarks at, iii. 336; the sailors of, ordered by Louis IX. to commit reprisals on the English, iv. 209; injuries done by, to the Cinque ports, iv. 238; S. de Montfort and Guy de Lusignan sail from, but are driven back, v. 263.
Witz, in Anglesey, salt wells of, destroyed by Henry III., iv. 486.
Wlgeva, mother of St. Wulstan, ii. 38.
Wlsi, a recluse, rebukes St. Wulstan for his unwillingness to become bishop of Worcester, ii. 40.
Woden, Wednesday named from, i. 189, 343, 403, 422; his sons and their kingdoms, i. 422.
Wodensfeld, the Danes defeated by Edward at, i. 440.
Wodnesbirih (Wenborough), battle of, i. 328.
Wolsa (? Zwetfalt), abbey of, given to the archbishop of Cologne by Innocent IV., v. 74; its riches, *ib.*; has to supply the new emperor after his coronation with 1,000 soldiers, *ib.*
Woodstock (Wdesteke, Wdestoke, Wodestok, Wudestoc), homage done at, to Henry II. and his son Henry by Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith, ii. 222; the young king Henry at, ii. 278; Geof-

Woodstock—*cont.*
rey knighted at, by Henry II., ii. 301; a boy martyred at, in 1179 (an error for Wenlock), ii. 309; the Welsh do homage to John at, in 1209, ii. 525; Henry III. hears of the death of Richard Marshal while at, iii. 289; attempt to assassinate Henry III. in 1238 at, iii. 497; iv. 193, 200; alleged attempt of Hubert de Burgh to kill Henry III. at, iii. 619; Henry III. at, in 1247, iv. 628; marriages of English nobles at, *ib.*; the king and queen of Scots received at, v. 574; letters of Henry III. dated at, vi. 327, 328.

Worcester (Wigornia, Wiccii), the cathedral founded by St. Oswald, i. 475; the county ravaged by Harthacnut, because his tax gatherers were slain, i. 514; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the church of, i. 526; the castle defended, in 1088, by bishop Wulstan against Roger of Montgomery, ii. 26; John keeps Christmas, 1214-15, at, ii. 584; John buried at, ii. 668; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1232-3, at, iii. 240.

....., bishops of:
Bosel, i. 324.
Ostfor, i. 302, 324.
Tadfrid, elected, but dies before consecration, i. 302.
St. Ecgwin, i. 324; founds Evesham monastery, *ib.*; goes to Rome, and obtains its liberty from Pope Constantine, *ib.*
Wilfrid, i. 324, 336.
Mildred, i. 324; dies, i. 365.
Weremund, i. 324, 365.
Tilhere, i. 324.
Heathored, Hereferth, *ib.*; subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4, 7.
Denebert, i. 324, 345; subject to Lichfield, i. 345.
Eadberht or Herebert, i. 324; dies, i. 380.
Alwine, i. 324, 380; builds the oratory at Kempsey, i. 391.

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Hereferth, i. 324, 407; consecrated by archbishop Æthelred, i. 407 translates St. Gregory's dialogues at Alfred's request, *ib.*; dies, i. 443.
Æthelhun, abbat of Berkeley, i. 324, 443; dies, i. 445.
Wilferth, i. 324, 445; dies, i. 448; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Kinewold, Sinewold, i. 324, 448; dies, i. 460; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
St. Dunstan, i. 324, 460; consecrated by archbishop Odo, i. 460; bishop of London, i. 461; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 324, 462; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
St. Oswald, i. 324; consecrates Ramsey abbey, i. 462; recommended to Worcester and consecrated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; his virtues, *ib.*; places monks for seculars at Worcester, i. 465; deprives the clerks who would not become monks, *ib.*; archbishop of York, i. 324, note [3], 466; at the coronation of Eadgar at Bath, i. 466; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 468; consecrates Æthelred II., i. 471; dies and is buried at Worcester, i. 475; had founded St. Mary's (the cathedral), Worcester, *ib.*; translated by archbishop Aldulf, i. 480.
Aldulf, abbat of Peterborough, i. 324; archbishop of York, *ib.*, note [3].
Wulstan, archbishop of York, i. 480; statement of his death, i. 502.
Leofsi, abbat of Thorney, i. 480, 502; dies, i. 508.
Brithreg, *ib.*; dies, i. 512; ordains St. Wulstan deacon and priest, ii. 39.
Lyfing, bishop of Crediton, i. 512; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, son of Æthelred II., i. 513; degraded by Harthacnut,

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Lyfing—*cont.*
ib.; the see given to Ælfric, archbishop of York, *ib.*; dies, i. 518.
Aldred, i. 518; sent by Edward the Confessor to bring Edward son of Edmund Ironside from Hungary, i. 526; makes St. Wulstan prior of Worcester, ii. 39; archbishop of York, i. 529; ii. 39; the see of Hereford had been committed to, i. 529.
St. Wulstan, prior of Worcester, elected bishop, i. 530; consecrated by archbishop Aldred of York, *ib.*; defends Worcester castle against Roger of Montgomery, ii. 26; account of his birth and education, ii. 38; receives the monk's habit from bishop Brithreg, who also ordains him, *ib.*; made prior of Worcester by bishop Aldred, ii. 39; succeeds Aldred as bishop, ii. 40; his unwillingness to become a bishop, and rebuke of him by Wlsi, ii. 39, 40; consecrated by archbishop Aldred, ii. 40; makes his profession to Canterbury, *ib.*; story of him and Lanfranc, *ib.*; demands the possessions of his see to be restored at the council of Winchester, ii. 42; does the same at the council of Penenden Heath, *ib.*; recovers the freedom of his see from York, ii. 43; request of Thomas, archbishop of York, that he would visit him, *ib.*; his death and vision of him at Cricklade, *ib.*; translation of, iii. 42; iv. 631; a rib of him obtained for St. Alban's by abbat William, iii. 42; his charter to the abbat of Ramsey of a market at St. Ives, v. 297.
Sampson, consecrated in St. Paul's by St. Anselm, ii. 71.
Theophus, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 142; dies, ii. 151.
Symon, ii. 152.
Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Roger, ii. 317.
Baldwin, abbat of Ford, *ib.*; elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 319.
William of Norhale, ii. 325; dies, ii. 370.
Robert, son of William Fitz Ralph, seneschal of Normandy, canon of Lincoln, ii. 379; consecrated by bishop William Longchamp, *ib.*
Henry, dies, ii. 411.
John, dean of Rouen, consecrated by archbishop Hubert, ii. 419.
Mauger, ii. 474; ordered by Pope Innocent III. to threaten John with an interdict, ii. 521; goes to John, and vainly tries to induce him to give way, *ib.*; pronounces the interdict, ii. 522; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; remains abroad living in luxury, ii. 523; ordered by the Pope to publish the sentence of excommunication on John, ii. 526; hesitates to do it through fear, *ib.*; dies at Pontigny, ii. 533.
Walter de Grai, chancellor, ii. 528; consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 582; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Silvester of Evesham, buries John, ii. 668; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; translates St. Wulstan, iii. 42.
William of Blois, consecrates Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 189; dies, iii. 372, 378, 388.
Walter de Cantelupe, iii. 388; accepted and consecrated by the Pope, iii. 389; his speech at the council of St. Paul's on the proposed statute respecting pluralities, iii. 418; appointed one of the arbitrators in the quarrel between bishop Grosseteste and his chapter, iii. 528; death of his father, iii.

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Cantelupe—*cont.*
529; consecrates Andelm archbishop of Armagh, iv. 49; goes to Reading to remonstrate with Henry III. on his treatment of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 286; follows him, finds him at Westminster and there rebukes him sharply, iv. 294; prepared to put his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; the king asks for delay, which is granted, iv. 295; Innocent IV. writes to, on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; sends the names of certain of the king's clerks to the Pope, iv. 351; one of those appointed in 1244 by the clergy to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; an especial friend of the Pope, iv. 403; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, granting a privilege to the Dominicans, iv. 513; letter of Innocent IV. to, demanding a subsidy, iv. 555; has authority to put the country under an interdict if the aid to the Pope is refused, iv. 561; takes the cross, iv. 629; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; goes to Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; assigns three manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, v. 53; crosses [probably an error], v. 96; takes the cross, v. 98; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; ordered by the king to exhort the Londoners to take the cross, v. 282; agrees with Grosseteste in refusing the king's demand of a tenth, v. 326; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; promises to go to the king in Gascony, vi. 283; his speech refusing to agree to Rustand's demands for the Pope,

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Cantelupe—*cont.*
v. 525; sent ambassador to France, v. 649, 659; sent ambassador to the parliament at Cambray, v. 720; sent by the barons to Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return to England, v. 732; his directions respecting the collection for the crusade in 1247, vi. 137, 138; letters of Innocent IV. to, on the payment to Canterbury, vi. 213, 214.
....., archdeacon of, William, elected to the see of Durham, iii. 113; refused by the king, *ib.*; embassy to Rome for him and against him, iii. 113, 114; appointed one of the arbitrators between bishop Grosseteste and his chapter, iii. 528.
....., priors of:
Egelwine, dies, ii. 39.
St. Wulstan, *ib.*; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Ralph, made abbat of Evesham by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 544.
William, dies, vi. 276.

Worms (Warmacia, Wermesia), council of, under Henry IV., against Gregory VII., ii. 16; Frederick II. takes his son Henry with him to, iii. 323; the empress Isabella reaches, iii. 323, 324; her marriage with Frederick at, iii. 324; kings, dukes, &c. at, at the marriage, *ib.*

....., Landolf von Hoheneck, bishop of, one of the papal commissioners to Frederick II., iii. 551.

Wrotham, William de, guardian of the seaports, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Wudecoc, discovers Eustace the monk in his concealment, iii. 27.

Wudewic, Richard de, does service for the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 375.

Wulf, a Dane, charter of, giving Aston and Oxhey to St. Alban's, vi. 32; his other gifts, *ib.*

Wulfgar, charter of Æthelred, granting Walden to, vi. 11.
Wulfgar, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 24, 27.
Wulfgeat, Wulgeat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 18, 20, 24.
Wulfheah, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 18, 20, 24.
Wulfheard, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
Wulfheard (Wihard, Wlfwardus), sent against Baldred by Ecgberht, i. 374; defeats the Danes, i. 377.
Wulfhelm, bishop, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Wulfhere, king of the S. Mercians, i. 291; rebels against Oswiu and recovers the whole of Mercia, *ib.*; defeats Cenwealh and seizes the Isle of Wight, i. 292; subjects Æthelwold of Sussex, acts as his sponsor, and sends Eopa to convert the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sells the see of London to Wine, i. 294; dies, i. 298; his wife Ermenhilda, *ib.*; his brothers, i. 299; had been defeated by Ecgfrith, *ib.*
Wulfhere, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 482.
Wulfran, bishop of Sens, i. 328.
Wulfred, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
Wulfric, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 18, 20.
Wulfric Spot, founds Burton abbey, i. 480.
Wulfric, St., hermit of Haselbury, account of, ii. 205, *seqq.*; his life and miracles, *ib.*; his death and burial at Haselbury, ii. 209.
Wulfthryth (Wlfrida), concubine of Eadgar, i. 463.
Wulfwin, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
Wulgar, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
Wulnoth, minister of Æthelred, accused by Brithric and takes to piracy, i. 482.
Wulric, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 12, 20.
Wulstan, St.; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Wurtemberg, Ulric, count of, bribed by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 576; his treason to Enzio, *ib.*
Würzburg, Hermann von Lobdenburg, bishop of, one of the papal commissioners to Frederick II., iii. 551.
Wye (Wi), miracle of Eustace de Flai at, ii. 464.
Wymondham, a cell of St. Alban's, iv. 243; William of Albini, 1st earl of Arundel, the patron, buried at, ii. 298; William of Albini, 3rd earl of Arundel, buried at, iii. 67; fines of the prior's men to St. Alban's, iii. 126; Hugh de Albini, 5th earl of Arundel, buried at, iv. 243.
....., priors of:
Reimund, obtains a papal letter from Urban III. for St. Alban's, vi. 43.
Thomas, accompanies Richard de Parco of Binham to Rome, vi. 87; dies, vi. 278.
....., Thomas of, precentor of Lichfield, made treasurer at the Exchequer, v. 720.
Wynberht, bishop, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
Wynflæd, wife of Ægelwine le Swart, vi. 28.
Wyrtgeorn (Wirrigernus), king of the Wends, i. 506.

X.

Xerxes, king of Persia, i. 54, 55.
Xerxes, king of Persia, defeated by Alexander Severus, i. 135, 136.

Y.

Yarmouth (Gernemua, Jernemue), the bodies of Hugh de Boves and many of his soldiers and attendants thrown up at, ii. 623; put to ransom by the barons in 1216, ii. 664; the herring trade at, injured by the Tartar invasion, iii. 488; quarrel of the people of, with those of Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for the queen and Edward, v. 446; complaint of this before the queen and Richard of Cornwall, v. 447; Richard embarks from, on his way to Germany, v. 627; vi. 367.

Year:
- End of the 9th great year of the world, i. 375.
- 1073, agreement of, with the year of our Lord's baptism, ii. 11.
- 1076, agreement of, with the year of our Lord's incarnation, ii. 15.
- Quinquagenary, v. 197.

Yezid (the caliph), persuaded by a Jew to issue an edict against images, i. 330.

Yffi, son of Osred, son of Eadwine, goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 278.

York (Eboracum, Kaerbraue), built by Ebraucus, i. 26; Cassibellaunus buried at, i. 75; made the see of an archbishop by Pope Eleutherius, i. 129; Severus at, i. 133; siege of, by Fulgentius, *ib.*; Severus killed at, *ib.*; taken by the Saxons, i. 195; besieged by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 221; siege of, by Arthur, i. 234; entered by Arthur, i. 236; he restores the church in, *ib.*; head of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 250; a church of stone in, built by Eadwine, i. 275; Eadwine's head buried in the church, i. 277; the Danes at, in 867, i. 389; the walls thrown down by Osbriht and Ælla, i. 390; Osbriht and Ælla slain by the Danes at, *ib.*; the Danes winter at, in 869, i. 391; Anlaf

York—*cont.*
- at, in 940, i. 453; Eadred gives two bells to the cathedral, i. 456; merchants of, illtreated in Thanet, i. 466; destroyed by William I., ii. 3; taken by the sons of Swend, Osbeorn, Waltheof, &c., ii. 5; their cruelty on its capture, *ib.*; prowess of Waltheof at, *ib.*; slaughter of the Jews at, in 1190, ii. 359; John keeps Christmas, 1210–11, at, ii. 531; with its province made subject to Louis, ii. 663; meeting of Henry III. and Alexander II. at, in 1220, iii. 58; marriage of Alexander II. and Joanna at, iii. 67; marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland at, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1227–8, at, iii. 143; Christmas, 1229-30, with the king of Scots, iii. 193; interview of Henry III. with Alexander II. at, in 1236, iii. 372, 373; the nobles summoned to, by Henry III. and the legate in 1237, iii. 413; Alexander II. summoned to, *ib.*; treaty at, between England and Scotland, iv. 381; Walter of Kirkham consecrated bishop of Durham at, v. 83; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1251–2, at, v. 266; riot between the Scots and English, v. 267; marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret at, *ib.*

....., St. Mary's abbey, departure of certain monks from, who found Fountains abbey, ii. 154; distress of the monks from the conduct of John Francis about a charter, v. 362; dispersion of the monks and ruin of the church, v. 363, 503; the monks not sorry for John Francis's death, v. 504; desolated by him, v. 535.

....., the see of, the question of precedency between it and Canterbury settled at Windsor, ii. 10; the charter of this, ii. 11; put under an interdict by archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 467; consequent anger of John, *ib.*

....., archbishops of:
- Sampson, the see given to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 223, 230; flies into

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Sampson—*cont.*
Britanny, takes the pall with him, and is made archbishop of Dol, ii. 459.
Pyramus, the see given to, by Arthur, i. 236.
Thaodiceus, flies into Wales, i. 251.
St. Paulinus, ordained by archbishop Justus, i. 272; sent with Æthelburga to Eadwine, i. 273; his prayers for Æthelburga, *ib.*; Eadwine's promises to, *ib.*; his knowledge of Eadwine's vision, i. 274; baptizes Eadwine, *ib.*; converts Lindsey, builds a church, and consecrates Honorius bishop, i. 275, 344; driven into exile and goes with queen Æthelburga to Kent, i. 278; treasures brought by, *ib.*; takes the charge of the church of Rochester, *ib.*; leaves the pall there at his death, *ib.*; dies, i. 283; his sanctity attested by Bede, *ib.*; had converted St. Hilda, i. 302.
St. Wilfrid (bishop), returning from Rome, stays with Dalfinus, archbishop of Lyons, and receives the tonsure, i. 292; Ælfrith gives him a monastery at Ripon, *ib.*; ordained priest by Agilbert, *ib.*; his mode of life in the monastery, i. 292, 293; his arguments at Whitby in favour of the Roman mode of observing Easter, i. 293; sent into France by Ælfrith, and is consecrated to York by Agilbert, i. 294, 302; Ceadda consecrated to York in his absence, i. 294; recalled by archbishop Theodore, i. 295; at the council of Hertford, i. 296; expelled by Ecgfrith i. 299; goes to Rome, i. 300; converts the Frisians and baptizes their king Aldgils, *ib.*; his cause heard at Rome by Pope Agatho, *ib.*; takes part in the council against the Monothelites, *ib.*; absolved and returns to Britain, *ib.*; converts Sussex and sends ministers to the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; restored to his see, *ib.*; miracle by, at Tindanefre, *ib.*; his testimony to the virginity of St. Æthelthritha, i. 301; request of Ecgfrith to, *ib.*; blesses St. Æthelthritha on going to Coldingham, *ib.*; accused to Æthelfrith, i. 311; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his illness at Meaux, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; returns to Britain, i. 312; restored to his see by Osred, *ib.*; dies at Oundle, *ib.*; buried at Ripon, *ib.*; Selsey, his place of exile, given to him, i. 323; founds a monastery at Selsey, *ib.*; baptizes the people, and frees the slaves there, *ib.*; his recall to Northumbria, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; had built the monastery of Ripon, i. 458.
Bosa, i. 299, 302.
St. John of Beverley, dies, i. 329; Bede's praises of him, *ib.*; wild bulls tamed at his tomb, *ib.*
Wilfrid II., i. 329, 336; dies, i. 338.
Ecgberht, i. 338; brings back the pall to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 345.
Eanbald, *ib.*; brings to nothing Offa's attack on Canterbury, *ib.*; the pall sent for by Alfwold, i. 351; holds a synod at Finchale, i. 354; consecrates Baldulf at Whithern, i. 356; dies, i. 363.
Eanbald II., *ib.*; goes with Æthelheard to Cenwulf to obtain the restoration of its privileges to Canterbury, i. 364; receives the pall, and ordains Eadred to Hexham, i. 365; holds a synod at Finchale, *ib.*
Wlsi dies, i. 375.
Wimund, *ib.*; dies, i. 383.
Wulfhere, *ib.*; expelled by the Northumbrians and takes refuge with Burhed, i. 407; restored, i. 408; dies, i. 431.
Æthelbald, *ib.*

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Wulstan, makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 453; imprisoned in Jedburgh by Eadred, for killing some citizens of Thetford for the slaughter of abbat Aldelm, i. 458; freed and placed at Dorchester, i. 459.
Oskytel, *ib.*; dies, i. 466.
Oswald, St.; *see* Worcester, bishops of.
Aldulf, bishop of Worcester, i. 324; abbat of Peterborough, succeeds St. Oswald, i. 475; translates St. Oswald, i. 480; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 17; dies, i. 480.
Wulstan II., bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; dies, i. 505; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 23, 26.
Ælfric, i. 505; sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 513; accuses Godwine and bishop Lyfing of the death of Alfred, *ib.*; the see of Worcester given him by Harthacnut, *ib.*; crowns Edward the Confessor, i. 517; dies, i. 520.
Kinsy, *ib.*; dies, i. 529.
Aldred, bishop of Worcester, i. 529; ii. 39; goes to Rome with Tostig, i. 530; receives the pall from Pope Nicholas II., *ib.*; consecrates Wulstan bishop of Worcester, i. 530; ii. 40; crowns William I. in London, ii. 1; had violently retained the property of the see of Worcester, ii. 42.
Thomas, *ib.*; agrees to the settlement of the question of precedency with Canterbury, ii. 10; asserts Lincoln to belong to his see, ii. 20; appeals against the dedication of the church of Lincoln by Remigius, and prevents the dedication from being completed, ii. 31, 32; claims Lincoln and Lindsey as belonging to his diocese, ii. 33; consecrates Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 35; refuses to allow Canterbury to be called the metropolitan church of all England, *ib.*; settlement of the claim of the see against that of Worcester, ii. 42; requests bishop Wulstan to visit him, ii. 43; crowns Henry I., ii. 115; dies, ii. 118.
Gerard, ii. 118; ordered by Henry I. to consecrate the bishops whom Anselm had refused to consecrate ii. 123; dies, ii. 134.
Thomas II., ii. 134; Anselm insists on his subjection to himself and to Canterbury, *ib.*; consecrated in St. Paul's by Richard, bishop of London, ii. 136; makes his submission to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, ii. 140.
Thurstan, ii. 140; his quarrel with archbishop Ralph because he refuses submission, *ib.*; refuses to make submission to him, but will receive his blessing, ii. 142; threats of the king in consequence, *ib.*; appeal of archbishop Ralph against his being consecrated by anyone else, *ib.*; allowed by the king to go to the council of Rheims on condition he is not consecrated by the Pope, ii. 145; consecrated by Pope Calixtus II., and is forbidden to enter any of the king's dominions, *ib.*; his quarrel with archbishop William of Canterbury, ii. 152; attempts to crown Henry I. at Windsor, but is driven out of the chapel with his cross, ii. 153; at the council in London respecting the focariæ of the priests, ii. 156; heads the barons of the north against David and fixes the standard at Northallerton, ii. 167; sends Ralph, bishop of the Orkneys, to the battle in his place, ii. 167, 168; dies, ii. 171.
William, treasurer, ii. 171; restored by Anastasius IV. after his degradation by Eugenius III., ii. 203; the pall given to, by Anastasius IV., *ib.*; Hugh de Puisac consecra-

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
William—*cont.*
ted bishop of Durham in his presence, *ib.*; poisoned on his return in the sacred chalice, *ib.*; oil flows from his tomb, iii. 77.
Henry Murdac, ii. 178; dies, ii. 190, 203.
Roger, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 203; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; at the council of Tours, and sits on the Pope's left hand, ii. 222; Henry II. says he will send him to the Roman court against archbishop Thomas, ii. 240; appointed legate by the Pope, ii. 250; crowns the young king Henry at Westminster, ii. 247, 274; letter of the Pope to him forbidding the coronation, ii. 274; letter of the Pope after the coronation suspending him, ii. 276; the Pope intends to confirm the sentence against him, ii. 283; his submission by his messengers, *ib.*; restored on his oath at Albemarle that he had received the Pope's letter too late, and had nothing to do with the archbishop's murder, ii. 284; refuses to be at the council at Westminster in 1175, ii. 296; dies, ii. 316; the privilege he had obtained from Pope Alexander III., ii. 316; this causes the confiscation of his own goods, *ib.*; account of them, *ib.*
Hubert Fitz Walter, dean, elected by some of the canons, ii. 346.
Geoffrey Plantagenet, elect of Lincoln, the see given to, by Richard, ii. 346; seizes on it, and expels the guardians put in by the king and Hubert Fitz Walter, *ib.*; his election and confirmation, ii. 348; appeal of the dean's official against it, in the absence of the bishop of Durham and the dean, ii. 348; the see given to him by Richard at the

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
council of Pipewell, ii. 351; archbishop Baldwin forbids him to receive ordination and consecration from any one but himself, *ib.*; ordained priest by John, bishop of Whithern, ii. 359; confirmed by Pope Clement III., *ib.*; consecrated by the order of Pope Celestine III. by Bartholomew, archbishop of Tours, ii. 372; lands at Dover, *ib.*; besieged by the sheriff of Kent in St. Martin's priory by the chancellor's orders, *ib.*; seized by the soldiers of the chancellor, ill-treated and dragged into Dover castle, *ib.*; liberated on the intercession of the bishop of London, ii. 373; comes to London and is honourably received by the bishop of London and the clergy, *ib.*; his ill-treatment the cause of the chancellor's fall, *ib.*; excommunicates those who had outraged him, ii. 380; swears fealty to Richard in St. Paul's, ii. 381; letter of Pope Celestine III. to, appointing archbishop Hubert legate, ii. 411; makes his peace with Richard in Normandy, who had quarrelled with him for the downfall of the chancellor, ii. 446; futile appeal of the bishop of Durham against the coronation of John taking place in his absence, ii. 455; spoiled of the property of his see by John, ii. 466; his manors seized by the sheriff of York, ii. 467; excommunicates the sheriff, *ib.*; reasons for John's anger with him, *ib.*; reconciled with John at Westminster, *ib.*; erroneously said to be at St. Hugh's funeral at Lincoln, ii. 472; opposes John's tax of a thirteenth in 1207, ii. 511, 520; leaves England secretly, ii. 511, 520; excommunicates all concerned in the spoiling of the see,

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
ib.; dies, ii. 533; letters of Pope Clement III. to, in favour of St. Alban's, vi. 50, 57, 58.
Simon Langton, elected by the canons, ii. 628; the king sends messengers to Rome against him, *ib.*; letter of Innocent III. annulling the election, ii. 629; the election annulled, ii. 634.
Walter de Gray, bishop of Worcester, ii. 533; the king prays the canons of York to elect him, but they refuse, ii. 628; at Rome the canons elect him, ii. 634; the Pope agrees to the election, *ib.*; his pure life, *ib.*; the pall given him by the Pope, ii. 635; returns, owing 10,000*l.* to the Roman curia, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, iii. 59; brings the earl of Albemarle to Henry III., iii. 61; consecrates Walter Mauclerc bishop of Carlisle, iii. 77; the papal bull declaring the king to be of full age, sent to, iii. 79; at the council of Northamption in 1224, iii. 84; at Westminster when the king demands an aid at Christmas, 1224–5, iii. 91; sent by Henry III. as ambassador to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, &c. in 1226, iii. 119; his return, iii. 123; with the king at Christmas, 1229–30, in York, iii. 193; ordered by the Pope to denounce as excommunicate those guilty of outrages against Roman clerks, iii. 218; story of his avarice and miraculous punishment, iii. 299; is to go to Vaucouleurs with Richard of Cornwall, iii. 393; precedes Otho into St. Paul's at the council in 1237, iii. 416; seats himself on the left hand of Otho, iii. 416, 419; his quarrel with the archbishop of Canterbury, and appeal as to this, iii. 416, 417; speech of the

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Gray—*cont.*
legate as to their respective seats, iii. 417; summoned by Otho to London to discuss the riots in Oxford, iii. 484; an Italian intruded into Kirkleatham through his means, iii. 609; had hesitated to induct the person presented by the English patron, iii. 611; ordered by the Pope to present this person (J.) to Kirkleatham, iii. 613; Otho the legate directed to see to this, iii. 614; complaint before, by the Canterbury monks of the consecration of the bishop of Hereford in St. Paul's, iv. 75; his seat at the banquet at Westminster at Christmas, 1240–1, iv. 84; consecrates Nicholas of Farnham, bishop of Durham, iv. 134; profession of obedience of Nicholas to, *ib.*; meets some of the other bishops to discuss the state of the church, iv. 173; agrees to send messengers to the emperor, *ib.*; at the parliament at Westminster in 1242, iv. 185; sent by the king to the nobles to ask a subsidy, *ib.*; left guardian of the kingdom in 1242, when the king goes to Poitou, iv. 191; the king sends to, for aid, which he sends, iv. 198; the wardens of the Cinque ports send to, for aid, iv. 209; the king sends to, for corn and other provisions, iv. 230; sends them, *ib.*; ordered by the king to confiscate the lands of William de Ros, and other nobles, *ib.*; does not do this, iv. 231; ordered by the king to demand an aid from the Cistercians, iv. 234; his interview with them, iv. 234, 235; the king complains to, that he had received neither stores nor money, iv. 237; fears what he had sent had been lost, and prepares to send out fresh food and treasure, iv.

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Gray—*cont.*
238; the wardens of the Cinque ports apply to, for aid against the Calais and other sailors, *ib.*; sends to the king urging him to return, iv. 239; buys Hubert de Burgh's palace at Whitehall [York place], iv. 244; ordered by the king to send a fleet for him on his return from Gascony, *ib.*; sends to the nobles to bid them meet the king at Portsmouth, *ib.*; waits for him, iv. 245; appointed by the Pope to relax the sentence of excommunication against bishop Grosseteste if the convent of Canterbury refuses, iv. 258; his proctor present at the council of London in 1244, iv. 372; the king asks that he may be excused from the council of Lyons, but the Pope requires his attendance, iv. 414; makes John Mansel provost of Beverley, iv. 601; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; assigns three manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, v. 53; consecrates Walter of Kirkham bishop of Durham, v. 83; his people provide for the guests at the marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret, v. 267; his hospitality, v. 269, 270; not at the meeting of the bishops in London in 1252, v. 324; the bishops refuse to act without him, v. 328; excuses himself from the parliament of 1253 from old age and distance from London, v. 373, 375; not at the parliament in 1254, v. 423; appointed guardian of the kingdom when the queen leaves it, v. 447; does not accept the office in consequence of his old age and illness, *ib.*; dies at Fulham, v. 495, 496, 534, 535; buried at York under the direction of the bishop of Durham, v. 496; his zeal for the interests of England, v. 515, 526, 535; had protected the rights of bishop Nicholas of Durham, v. 650; letter of Innocent IV. to, giving powers to John, a Franciscan, in England, vi. 119; John brings his letters from Innocent IV. to him, vi. 144, witnesses the king's writ of 20 May 1252, vi. 210; the see vacant at the time of Rustand's council, v. 532.
Sewal, dean of York, v. 432, 516; the goods of the see destroyed by Henry III., v. 501, 516, 615; the election delayed by the king, v. 516; his grief at the seizure of the possessions of the church, v. 522 his postulation hindered by the king because he was not born in wedlock, *ib.*; consecrated, v. 570; prophecy of St. Edmund respecting, v. 571, 586; his indignation at the installing the papal nominee Jordan as dean, v. 586, 692; established in the see, v. 591; at St. Alban's in 1257, v. 609; his grant of indulgence to all venerating the tomb of St. Alban, v. 609; vi. 495; suspended by Jordan the intruding dean, v. 624; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, in London, v. 625; excommunicated by the Pope, v. 653; supported by the examples of St. Thomas, St. Edmund his master, and bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; blessed by the people, *ib.*; the Pope's hand heavy upon him, v. 678; his patience, *ib.*; prophecy of his martyrdom by St. Edmund, v. 678, 679, 691; refuses to give his benefices to unfit persons, v. 679; dies, v. 691; had been a pupil of St. Edmund, v. 691; his prayer with death in prospect, v. 692; his remonstrances with the Pope, following the example of

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Sewal—*cont.*
Grosseteste, *ib.*; miracle in his last illness, v. 693.
Godfrey de Kimeton, dean, elected, v. 701; goes to Rome and returns, v. 701, 718; consecrated at Rome, v. 718, 725; found worthy by the Pope, v. 718; his return, v. 725; carries his cross through London, *ib.*; received honourably by the king and then in his see, *ib.*; makes Roger of Holderness dean, *ib.*
....., deans of:
William de St. Barbe, made bishop of Durham, ii. 178.
Hubert FitzWalter, elected archbishop by some of the canons, ii. 346; appeal of his official against the election being made in his absence, ii. 348; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of; Canterbury, archbishops of.
Simon, consecrated bishop of Exeter, ii. 581.
Fulk Basset, succeeds his brother Gilbert in his inheritance, iv. 89; elected bishop of London, iv. 171; consecrated, iv. 393; *v.* London, bishops of.
Walter of Kirkham, appointed to settle the affair of the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 251; *v.* Durham, bishops of.
Sewal, elected archbishop, v. 432.
Godfrey de Kimeton, *ib.*; elected archbishop, v. 701.
Jordan, installed by two unknown persons as papal nominee, v. 586; indignation of the archbishop, v. 586, 692; suspends the archbishop, v. 624; given an income out of the revenues of the church, *ib.*
Roger of Holderness, made dean by archbishop Godfrey de Kimeton, v. 725.
....., archdeacon of, Laurence of Lincoln, murdered by a knight, iv. 496.
York—*cont.*
....., chancellor of, John Blund, dies, v. 41; *v.* Blund, John.
....., treasurers of:
William; *see under* archbishops.
Ralph de Warneville, made chancellor of England, ii. 287.
....., canon of, John Romanus; *v.* Romanus, John.
....., a prebend in, given to Rustand by Henry III., v. 521.
York, sheriff of, writs to, in the affair between St. Alban's and the bishop of Durham, vi. 331, 347, 376, 379, 381, 393, 394.
....., William of; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.
Yorkshire, guardians of the castles in, appointed by John, ii. 641.
Yporiensis, *i.e.*, of Ivrea, *q.v.*
Ypres, William of, on Stephen's side at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172; defeats the Welsh, but is forced to fly, *ib.*; in Kent after Stephen's capture, ii. 173; sent for to Winchester by the bishop, and captures Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*
Yserninus, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 224.
Ysopa (Hysopus), the hold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.

Z.

Zacharias, Pope, i. 338; gives a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino for the restoration of the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 339.
Zähringen, Berthold III., duke of, Germaine daughter of, divorced from Henry of Saxony, wife of Humbert III. of Maurienne, ii. 286; her daughter Alice betrothed to John, *ib.*

Zara, archbishop of, iii. 470 note[2].
Zara (Gazara), in Slavonia, Richard lands at, on his return from his crusade, ii. 393.
Zealand (Selandia), given up by William of Holland to his brother Florence, vi. 253; he refuses to do homage for, *ib.*
Zeitz (Cicenensis, Naumburg), Engelhard, bishop of, with the crusading army at Acre in 1217, iii. 9.
Zengui (Sanguinius), captures Edessa, ii. 176.
Zeno, emperor, i. 218; attempts to kill his son Leo, *ib.*
Zephirus, Pope, i. 134.
Zingiton, *i.e.*, Gengis Khan.
Zouche (Zuch, Zucha), Roger de la (third baron of Ashby), one of the followers of the 25 barons in 1215, ii. 605.
....., Alan de la (fourth baron), the confines of Wales committed to his charge, v. 227; obtains this by payment, *ib.*; passes through St. Alban's on his way to bring treasure from Wales to the treasury, v. 288; reports the submission of the Welsh, *ib.*
....., Eudes de la, complaint of, to the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 345.
Zozimus, Pope, i. 179.
Zuiderhuizen (Suzerhuse), *i.e.*, Surhusum in Friesland, vision of the cross at, iii. 15.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

ADMIRAVISUS, an Emir-vizir, ii. 105.

ADULTERINUS, unlawfully erected, applied to castles, ii. 205.

AFFORESTARE, to turn land into forest, vi. 95.

AGISTARE, to take in cattle to pasture within the bounds of a forest and drive them to their feeding-places, vi. 97.

AISIMENTUM ; *v.* AYSIAMENTUM.

ALAMANDINA, a garnet-coloured stone, so called from Alabanda, in Caria, vi. 383.

ALECIUM, a herring, v. 7.

ALFICUS, a leper, ii. 611.

ALGORISMUS, arithmetic, v. 285.

ALICES, convulsions, vi. 92.

ALLUTA, leather, vi. 400.

ALNETUM, a grove of alders, i. 411 ; iv. 322 ; vi. 85.

AMBRO, a lascivious man, i. 173.

AMENTUM ; Frisonia in amento prævolans, ii. 332. This is the reading of most of the copies of this letter (*e.g.*, in Benedict, Hoveden, the Itinerarium regis Ricardi) ; it is a possible reading (the thong for a missile weapon), though *armentum* seems more probable.

ANELACIUS, a dagger, iii. 279, 295 ; v. 248, 643.

ANGARIA, distress, ii. 344 ; v. 233.

ANGARIALIS, grievous, v. 420.

ANGARIARE, to compel, vi. 443.

ANTESIGNATUS, for antesignanus, one who precedes the standard for its defence, iv. 301.

ANTONOMASICE (wrongly printed autonomasice), the figure of substituting one form of speech for another, i. 208 ; ii. 337, note [10] ; iii. 522.

ANTRUM, a rivulet, v. 607.

APICES, papal letters, ii. 287 ; iv. 363.

APOSTOLI, letters dimissory, iv. 470.

APPARES, equals in rank, ii. 379, 380.

APPORIARE, APPORRIARE, to impoverish, ii. 6 ; v. 261.

ARCHIPRESBYTER, the priest who presides over a collegiate church, where there are several priests, vi. 260. *See* Horwood's Year Book of xi. Edward III., p. 55.

ARCISTA, *i.e.*, artista, a student in arts, v. 618.

ARCUBALISTA, a crossbow, iv. 135.

ARCUBALASTARIUS, ARCUBALISTARIUS, a crossbow man, iii. 3, 405 ; iv. 210, 482, 483.

ARISTA, arras, vi. 391, 392.

Arramiare, to seize; assisam arramiare, to claim an assize for one's rights, vi. 268.

Arreptitius, one possessed, a madman, i. 380.

Aspersorium, a vase for holy water, ii. 503.

Assartum, land formerly forest, now prepared for cultivation, vi. 94.

Assessor, one who assesses or imposes a tax, iii. 231.

Assidere, to assess or impose (a tax), iii. 231.

Atincta, Attincta, attaint, a writ against a jury that have given a false verdict, vi. 267, 268.

Attractus, store, ii. 539.

Aurificium, the work of a goldsmith, ii. 431.

Aurifrisium, an orphrey, a fringe with golden threads, iv. 546, 547.

Aurisia, blindness, iii. 52.

Avellana, a hazel nut, ii. 10.

Aventura, a trial of skill at arms, vi. 209.

Averia, cattle, v. 12 ; vi. 344.

Aysiamentum, Aisimentum, an easement, any liberty of passage, open way, watercourse, &c. ; service of convenience which one neighbour has of another, v. 670 ; vi. 424.

B.

Bachelarius, a young knight, v. 83.

Baco, a ham, iv. 230.

Bajula, a nurse, iii. 601.

Balcanifer, the standard bearer of the Templars, iii. 405 ; iv. 525.

Balcanum, the standard of the Templars, vi. 195.

Baldekinus, cloth of silk and gold, iv. 644; v. 489.

Baleis, a rod, v. 324.

Balista, a crossbow, iii. 3.

Balistarius, Balistinarius, a crossbow man, ii. 68; iv. 195, 272.

Bancale, a covering for a bench, vi. 13.

Bannezatus, banished, vi. 147.

Banniatus, banished, iv. 322.

Baratator, an impostor, iii. 607.

Barbota, a kind of armed vessel, iii. 44, 46.

Barillus, a barrel, vi. 66.

Batellus, a boat, iv. 482.

Bedeweri, *i.e.* beroveri, or berverii, robbers, v. 709.

Bellum, a line of battle, iii. 19.

Berkeria, a sheepcot, vi. 90.

Bersare, to hunt, vi. 96.

Bladum, corn, v. 669.

Boscus, a wood, vi. 96, 97.

Bostar, an ox-stall, iii. 264 ; v. 30.

Boveria, a shed for oxen, vi. 90.

Brais, Brasium, malt, v. 669; vi. 13.

Bravium, a prize, v. 367.

Brennium, bran, ii. 480.

Brucus, βροῦκος, a locust without wings, i. 48; iv. 112.

Bruera, ground covered with heather, ii. 614; vi. 85, 96.

Bubalus, a buffalo, v. 155, 275.

Bucca, a kind of galley, ii. 363, 371.

BUDELLUS, *i.e.* bedellus, a beadle, officer, ii. 600.
BULETELLUM, a sieve, ii. 481.
BUNDA, a boundary, vi. 97.
BURDARE, to joust, vi. 209.
BURDO, a staff, i. 277.
BURGESATICUM, BURSESATICUM, land held in burgage, *i.e.* at a certain rent to the king, iii. 555, 556.
BURNETUM, cloth made of dyed wool, iii. 502.
BUSCA, *i.e.*, Bosca, fire wood, ii. 481 ; vi. 99.
BUSSELUS, a bushel, v. 594.

C.

CAMERALIS, belonging to a chamber, v. 313.
CAPARO, a hood, iii. 137.
CAPELLA, the furniture of a private travelling chapel, iv. 220 ; v. 87.
CAPELLUS, a head dress, helmet, iii. 322 ; vi. 208, 243 ; of a horse, ii. 624.
CAPITALIS DOMINUS, the lord of the fee, vi. 344.
CARACALLA, a cloak, i. 150.
CARCARE, CARTARE, to load and carry off, vi. 89.
CARETA, a cart, vi. 363.
CARIARE, to carry, vi. 99.
CARRA, a wagon, iv. 145.
CARROCHIUM, a carrochio, or standard, iii. 407, 409 ; v. 14 ; vi. 147, called CARRUCA in iii. 376.
CARUCA, a plough, v. 464; CARUCAGIUM, a tax levied at so much a plough, iv. 186.
CARUCATA, a plough-land, the amount of land for which one plough was sufficient, ii. 461.
CASALE, CAZALE, a village, iii. 35, 45, 56, 304 ; iv. 142, 343 ; v. 147.
CASTELLANIA, the wardship of a castle, ii. 228.
CASTO, the besil of a ring, vi. 383, 384.
CATECHIZARE, to catechize in baptism, *i.e.*, to put the questions to the sponsors, iii. 539.
CATHACLISMUS, *i.e.* κατακλυσμός, a deluge, v. 390.
CATUS, a military engine for getting close to the wall of a city, iii. 114.
CAULA, a sheepfold, v. 30.
CAVILLA, the ancle, ii. 500.
CELIA, ale made from wheat, ii. 306, 442.
CENOFARUS, probably for CYNOFAGUS, dog-eater, iv. 273.
CEPPAGIUM, the trunk of a cut down tree, vi. 97, 98.
CERAGIUM, wax-scot, payment for the wax-lights of a church, vi. 359.
CERATIUM, probably for CERASIUM, a cherry, iv. 272.
CERCELLA, a teal, ii. 382.
CHALENDRA, CHELENDRA, a kind of vessel, iii. 148.
CHEMINAGIUM, a tax upon wagons or baggage horses going through a forest, vi. 96.
CHIRICSEAT, CHURCHSET, the first fruits of the produce of the

gardens, paid to the church on St. Martin's day, i. 508. It was afterwards a certain measure of corn and commuted in various places for money. *See* Hale, Domesday of St. Paul's, Camd. Soc. vol. 69, p. cxxiv.

Ciminum, cummin, vi. 430.

Cirotheca, a glove, vi. 240, 421.

Cisimus, ermine, v. 38 ; *adj.* cisiminus, v. 456.

Clavium, a clove, vi. 432.

Cnipulus, a dagger, ii. 297.

Cocodrillus, a crocodile, v. 275.

Coctanum, a quince, iii. 52 ; v. 660.

Codrinus, poor, v. 172.

Cogga, Cogo, a small sailing vessel, i. 537 ; ii. 5, 653 ; iii. 35, 36, 45.

Coifa, a head covering, v. 738.

Cointise, a festive robe, v. 268, 477.

Collarius, one who carries a load on his neck, vi. 444.

Compartionarius, a partner, vi. 375.

Compostum, manure, v. 669.

Condigena, a fellow inhabitant, vi. 121.

Congarrire, to talk idly, v. 428.

Contrada, a tract, country, iii. 174.

Conventionare, to covenant, iv. 319.

Coopertio, *apparently*, the bark of a tree, vi. 97.

Coopertorium, a bed covering, vi. 91.

Coriletum, a hazel copse, i. 75.

Cornare, Corniculare, to sound a horn, i. 452 ; ii. 601.

Cortina, a curtain, vi. 13.

Costrellus, a drinking cup, v. 708.

Cotiler, a cutler, vi. 423.

Coypher, a cofferer, vi. 425.

Crustum, a silver embossed vessel, v. 274.

Culvertagium, servitude, ii. 537, 539.

Cuneus, a mint, v. 19.

Curtis, a court, i. 400.

Custumarius, subject to tribute, vi. 96, 99.

Custus, cost, v. 669.

Cyula, a keel, vessel, i. 409, 433.

D.

Dapsilitas, luxury, v. 34, 50, 114, 137, 199, 481 ; vi. 19.

Deafforestare, to disforest, vi. 95.

Dealbatio, the whitening process in coining, v. 18.

Debriatus, drunk, ii. 332.

Decalcare, to whiten, v. 272.

Decendium, a period of ten days, v. 63.

Decretista, a student in decretals, v. 79.

Defensus, custody, vi. 75.

Deferrare, to shoe (of horses), v. 121.

Defetus, worn out, iii. 347.

Defigurare, to disguise, iii. 29.

Deforciare, Disforciare, to seize by force, hinder, ii. 225 ; iii. 341 ; iv. 319 ; *subs.* Deforciamentum, iii. 341.

Deglutire, to swallow up, i. 91, 98.

Deguttare, to baste, ii. 197.

Depersonatus, degraded, iv. 546.
Dextrarius, a war horse, ii. 400; iv. 135.
Dica, foolish talk, v. 6.
Diffidere, Diffidare, to declare void a person's fealty, to defy, ii. 548; iii. 249, 275.
Digtra, id est fortis, a Danish word, ii. 19.
Diribare, to rob, take away, vi. 9.
Discopulare, to discouple, iii. 531.
Discrasia, distemper, iii. 522.
Disparagare, to marry to an inferior, iii. 270.
Disrationare, to prove, iv. 201; v. 56.
Dominatio, a demesne, ii. 352.
Dracena, a rudder, iii. 29.
Draparius, a standard bearer, vi. 197.
Dromunda, Dromundus, a large transport ship, ii. 320, 373.

E.

Ebanus, *i.e.* ebenus, ebony, vi. 115.
Efforcialiter, Effortiate, in force, ii. 539; vi. 283.
Emenda, amends, vi. 63, 89, 359.
Epilensia, epilepsy, i. 271.
Equitium, a stud of horses, vi. 98.
Escambiator, Excambiator, Scambiator, a money changer, ii. 360; v. 194, 404.
Escambium, a place for changing money, an exchange, ii. 394, 440.
Escarletum, Eskarletum, scarlet cloth, iii. 395; v. 38.
Eschaetæ, *usually* escheats; in vi. 97, 98, it must mean "branches fallen off."
Eschipare, to equip, ii. 538.
Esclavus, a slave, v. 309.
Escula, acorns, v. 660.
Eskaeccum, Eskeccum, iv. 52. This is interpreted by Jacob "a jury or inquisition;" and after him by Ducange, both quoting this passage; but I think it is merely a wrong spelling for Eschaetum, escheat.
Essartum, forest land reclaimed for purposes of cultivation, ii. 599; vi. 98; *v.* Assartum.
Estoverium, provision of any kind necessary to support life, ii. 592.
Evovæ, the vowels of Seculorum Amen, vi. 126.
Examitum, samite, cloth of silk worked with gold, v. 456.
Excambiator; *v.* Escambiator.
Excaturizare [Exconnizare, MS.], to scald, v. 736.
Exenium, Exennium, Xenium, a present, i. 348, 368; ii. 278, 399, 405; iii. 160, 221; v. 234, 358.
Expeditare, to law, *i.e.* to cut out the ball or three claws of the foot (of dogs), iii. 95.
Eylnesce, the right of primogeniture, iv. 13.

F.

Facescia, *i.e.* facetia, v. 343, 353.
Falda, a fold for cattle, vi. 85.
Faldagium, the right of having a fold, vi. 85.
Faleræ, *i.e.* phaleræ, horse trappings, iii. 413.
Farsatura, a sausage, stuffing, vi. 239.
Ferarius, Ferrur, a smith, vi. 421, 423.
Ferratura, horse-shoeing, v. 121.
Feyns, hay, vi. 418.
Fiola, a viol, ii. 484.
Firmaculum, a buckle, v. 122, 479, 512.
Firmitas, a bulwark, ii. 171, 204.
Flagellum, an iron bar for closing a door, iii. 22.
Focaria, a housekeeper, often a concubine, ii. 156.
Forisfactum, forfeiture, ii. 225; transgression, ii. 296.
Forrari, to forage, iv. 212.
Fortunium, a tournament, iv. 135, 157.
Fouer, Fuher, a digger, vi. 419, 430.
Frontuosus, arrogant, iii. 574.
Fuga, the right of hunting, v. 27.
Fururia, furs, v. 38.

G.

Galo, a gallon, vi. 398.
Galofilus, *i.e.* garyofilus, a pink or gillyflower, vi. 432.
Garba, a sheaf, i. 404.
Gargarare, to speak grandiloquently, v. 307.
Garnestura, the food, arms, &c. in a city necessary for its defence, v. 105.
Gavelocus, a javelin, v. 550.
Geldabilis, subject to taxation, vi. 344.
Geldum, a tax, ii. 114.
Genealis, native, ii. 121; v. 427, 697.
Gemga, *i.e.* gemma, vi. 386.
Generale, the portion of food of a single monk, v. 259. "Generale "appellamus quod singulis in "singulis datur scutellis; pitantia "quod in una scutella, duobus," Udalric, Consuetud. Cluniac. ii. 35, [Migne, vol. 149, col. 728] quoted by Jacob.
Genimen, offshoot, v. 38.
Gerarchia, hierarchy, v. 389.
Gersuma, an amount, paid as earnest or fine in purchasing land, vi. 418, 431.
Gesta, yeast, ii. 480.
Gibbus, a hump, load, ii. 273; v. 16.
Gignasium, *i.e.* gymnasium, iii. 590.
Gipsum, white lime plaster, v. 481.
Girivagus, applied to monks, wandering from place to place, iv. 625; v. 529.
Gisarma, a halbert, vi. 208.
Gladiolus, cornflag, sedge, v. 570.
Goliardensis, a buffoon, iii. 168.
Granata, a garnet, vi. 386.
Gratum; malo grato, *i.e.* malgré, v. 429, 742.
Grava, a grove, vi. 85, 423.
Gressibilis, one who can walk, a living being, v. 240.

GRIFO, a Greek, ii. 367.
GRISEUS, grey, v. 275.
GRUELLUM, gruel, vi. 91.
GULERUN, the opening for the neck in a cloak, ii. 160.

H.

HAGAN, a house in a town, vi. 16.
HAIA, a thicket, vi. 434.
HARACIA, a horse of some kind, iii. 231.
HATEGAR, a lance, i. 514.
HERIETUM, a heriot, the tribute paid to the lord of the manor on the decease of a tenant, vi. 359.
HEUSES, greaves, hose, iv. 599.
HOKEDAI, the second Tuesday after Easter, v. 281, 493, 676.
HORRIPILATIO, shivering, vi. 92.
HOSTAGIUM, hostage, iii. 68.
HOSTICIUS, a porch, vi. 409.
HUSTINGUS, the court of a borough held in a house, ii. 418.
HUTESIUM, UTHESIUM, hue and cry, vi. 208. 209.

I.

IMMEABILIS, unmoveable, iv. 76.
IMPRISIUS, INPRISIUS, an adherent, ii. 582; iii. 30; v. 698.
INBLADATIO, the growing of corn crops, vi. 94; *verb*, INBLADARE, *ib.*
INBREVIARE, to enrol, ii. 538.
INCARTARE, to grant by charter, v. 313; vi. 69.
INCORTINARE, to ornament (a town) with tapestry, curtains, &c. hung out of the windows, v. 733.
INDISTANTER, immediately, iv. 207, 227, 295.
INFISCARE, to confiscate, iv. 426.
INFRAUDELENTUS, guileless, vi. 11.
INFRIGDARE, to make cold, v. 559, 561.
INFRONITUS, INFRUNITUS, foolish, iii. 592; iv. 578.
INGENIUM, an engine (in sieges), iii. 37; a contrivance for ensnaring game, a gin, vi. 95.
INGENUUS, apparently used for NON INGENUUS, a person of alien birth, v. 697.
INOLITUS, natural, i. 307.
INSTAURATIO, store, farmstock, v. 714.
INTERESSE, interest, iii. 330; iv. 471; v. 511, 524.
IRRUGIRE, to roar out, ii. 160.

J.

JUSTICIARE, to bring to trial, ii. 225.
JUSTIFICARE, to bring to trial, v. 569, 684.

K.

KAADMAU, a cameo, vi. 387.
KARETTA, a cart, vi. 379.

KARVANA, a caravan, v. 132.
KIDELLUS, a weir, ii. 595.

L.

LACTEA, the milky way, iv. 249.
LAGA, law, ii. 117, 554.
LANARIUS, a woollen draper, vi. 226, 421.
LANDA, land, vi. 94.
LAVACHRUM, a vessel for washing or drinking from, v. 489.
LECTURIRE, to read or give lectures, v. 599.
LEVER, a taxor, vi. 425.
LICEA, LICIA, a trench, lists, iii. 47, 54, 69 ; vi. 193.
LIGANTIA, homage, allegiance, ii. 186.
LIGNAMINA, materials for ship-making, iii. 286.
LIMBUS, a border or boundary, ii. 158 ; iv. 421 ; used of the circumference of a ring which confines the gem, vi. 384, 388.
LISURA, a border of woollen cloth, ii. 442.
LOOF, a rudder, iii. 29.
LOQUELA, an action at law, an imparlance (Jacob), vi. 378.
LORA, apparently an error for IN ORA, ii. 481. *See* Twysden's X. Scriptores, Glossary, *v.* Ora.
LOTOFAGUS, ? for LUTOFAGUS, an eater of filth (if such a barbarous compound is possible), iv. 273.
LUCIUS, a pike, ii. 382.
LUMBALE, LUMBARE, a girdle, iii. 294, 295.
LUPUS, an eruption in the face, v. 78.

M.

MAHOMERIA, MAHUMEREIA, a mosque, ii. 342, 360, 400 ; iii. 55 ; vi. 166.
MALEVEISINE, an engine for throwing stones, ii. 664.
MANCUSA, a "mancus," a coin worth six shillings, i. 386 ; vi. 12.
MANENSIS, a dwelling house, vi. 5, 8, 10, 11.
MANGONELLUS, MANGONELLUM, a catapult, ii. 68 ; iii. 20, 85 ; iv. 206 ; v. 26, 92 ; *v.* Yule's Marco Polo, ii. 125.
MANSA, a house, vi. 15, 19, 22, 25, 28.
MANSIO, a house, i. 256, 283 ; ii. 7, 9 ; vi. 1.
MANTEA, a mantle, ii. 349.
MANTICATUS, with a saddle bag or wallet, iii. 88 ; v. 32.
MANUCAPERE, to be bail for, v. 213.
MANUTENERE, to maintain, ii. 239.
MARABOTINUS, a maravedi, ii. 299.
MARESCALCIA, a stable, v. 344.
MARESCALLUS, a harbinger, v. 267.
MARINELLUS, a sailor, ii. 538, 548.
MARITAGIUM, the right of bestowing another person in marriage, ii. 553 ; vi. 98.
MARLERA, a marl pit, vi. 96.
MASTINUS, a mastiff, iv. 368.

Medo, mead, i. 448.
Mensurare, to measure a person during illness in order to make a corresponding offering on restoration to a saint's shrine, v. 654.
Meremium, Maeremium, timber, v. 670; vi. 99.
Miliatium, millet, iii. 602.
Minare, to guide, v. 372.
Mineria, a quarry, vi. 96.
Molitura, Moltura, (1) multure, payment for grinding corn, ii. 440; (2) grinding, v. 395.
Monetagium, mintage, the right of coining money, ii. 116, 553.
Monetarius, a coiner, ii. 116, 152.
Monetatio, minting, v. 18.
Monstrare, to muster, v. 368.
Mora, a moor, vi. 96.
Moratum, a kind of drink, i. 534.
Moretum, dark cloth, v. 673.
Mororosus, Morosus, lingering, i. 204; iv. 271.
Morphea, a polypus, v. 647, 679.
Morsellus, a morsel, iv. 388.
Morsus, a buckle, v. 122.
Municeps, a magistrate of a town, ii. 399.
Municipium, a fortress, i. 157; ii. 191; iii. 5, 251.
Muragium, a tax for building or repairing walls, vi. 362.
Muscidus, *i.e.*, Mucidus, mouldy, v. 25.

N.

Nacella, a boat, v. 155.
Navigium, a fleet, vi. 147.
Navis, an ounce, i. 514.
Nigellatus, in enamel, vi. 384, 385, 388.
Nithing, infamous, ii. 27.
Nocturnum, the night office, used as a measure of length, v. 638.

O.

Obedientia, an office in a monastery, iii. 507; iv. 403.
Obedientiarius, an officer in a monastery, ii. 154; iv. 403.
Obgrunnire, to murmur, v. 245.
Obiit, used as a substantive, v. 382.
Obnoxius, continually used for Obnixius, ii. 279, 648; iii. 16; v. 22, &c.
Obrizus, pure (of gold), ii. 513; iii. 319.
Occasio, hindrance, ii. 601.
Occasionare, to molest, vi. 208.
Ocularium, a visor, iii. 22.
Oloflamma, the Oriflamme, the French standard, iv. 210; v. 155, 169; vi. 195.
Olosericum, a robe or covering of silk, ii. 60, 79; iii. 160; v. 132, 257.
Opilare, to obstruct, ii. 96.
Opirus, stale, v. 25.
Ora, a sum of money amounting to 16 or 20 pence; here 20 pence, ii. 481, where lora seems an error for in ora.
Oregmon, belching, iv. 262; v. 32.
Oriolum, an entrance hall, v. 259; "atrium nobilissimum in introitu, "quod porticus vel oriolum ap- "pellatur." Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 314 (Riley).
Ortillus, a claw of the foot (of a dog), ii. 600.

Ossamenta, *i.e.* Ossa, v. 633; vi. 370.

Oviale, *i.e.* Ovile, v. 427.

P.

Paagator, the collector of a road-tax, vi. 443.

Paagium, a road-tax, v. 85, 587.

Pacatio, payment, v. 6, 585.

Palliare, to cover, i. 348; v. 61.

Palmatia, a palm grove, ii. 337.

Pannagium, pannage, the right of feeding swine in a forest, ii. 600.

Parapsis, Perapsis, a small round dish, ii. 126; v. 317.

Pares Litterarum, pairs of legal writs, iii. 84.

Partionarius, a partner, vi. 375.

Parvisium, an open thoroughfare, v. 172; *see* the Glossary to Twysden's X. Scriptores, sub v. Triforium.

Passus, a mountain pass, iv. 408.

Peconi, the projecting points of a ring by which the stone is kept in its place, vi. 385.

Pedagium, Petagium, a road tax, vi. 443.

Peletria, prepared skins, vi. 400.

Pelota, the ball of the foot (of a dog), ii. 600.

Peridotus, a gem of green colour, vi. 386.

Peripsima, *i.e.* περίψημα, the dregs, offscouring, v. 63, 450; *see* 1 Cor. iv. 13, Vulg.

Perla, a pearl, iii. 55; v. 489.

Perperus, *i.e.* ὑπέρπυρον, a Byzantine coin, vi. 114.

Philaternum, Philaterium, an amulet, ii. 378; iii. 55.

Pilatus, a bolt (from a bow), vi. 209.

Pinsis, a mocking gesture, iv. 216.

Pirata, a fighting sailor, ii. 613; iii. 28; iv. 199.

Pistrinum, a bake house, vi. 90.

Pitantia, a pittance, an additional portion of food allotted in a monastery, v. 259; v. Generale.

Placitator, a man given to law suits, ii. 111.

Planeta, a pianeta or chasuble, iv. 547.

Plastrum, plaster, v. 481.

Plebanus, a parish priest, vi. 186.

Plecta, a plait of reeds, iv. 76, note.

Plegagium, suretyship, v. 95, 214.

Plevina, bail, vi. 345.

Podium, the portion of the seat in a choir stall, on which the canons rested during the psalms, v. 123.

Possibilitas, power, v. 368.

Posterula, a side door, iii. 21.

Potestas, a podestà, a governor or magistrate, iii. 303, 409; iv. 355.

Præcipitaria, Præcipitatoria, a military engine to knock down walls, iv. 206; v. 26.

Præmasticare, to chew (*i.e.* discuss) beforehand, ii. 244.

Precaria, the prayer or request for the payment of a tax or aid, or for certain services, addressed by the lord to the tenant, either by chartered right or arbitrarily, vi. 431. Hence, Precarius, adj.;

precario nomine, by tenure by *precaria*, iii. 330; caruca precaria, v. 464, a plough which the tenant had to furnish at the request of the lord; exactio precaria, vi. 228, note,[6] a tax paid by *precaria*.[1]

PRESBITERIUM, a choir, v. 322.

PRISA, a fine, iii. 221.

PRISO, a prisoner, ii. 582; iii. 28; iv. 140.

PROCELEUMA, the cry of sailors, v. 36.

PROCURATIA, PROCURATIO, procuration, the sum paid to the bishop or archdeacon at visitations, ii. 663; iii. 616; iv. 416.

PRONOSTICON, a presage; the text of the gospels hit upon at the consecration of a bishop, and supposed to presage his future career, iv. 135.

PULPITUM, a pulpit, ii. 233; a desk, ii. 560; v. 735.

PUNICARE, to redden with paint, i. 111.

PURPRESTURA, an encroachment, vi. 94, 98.

PURPUNCTUS, a doublet, vi. 208.

Q.

QUARELLUS, a bolt from a cross bow, v. 424.

QUARTENARIUS, a person suffering from ague, iii. 522.

QUINTENA, the game of quintain, v. 367.

R.

RABIOLA, grapes, unless it be an error for RADIOLA, olives, iv. 272; *see* Du Cange, s. v.

RACANATUS, the noise made by a serpent, i. 212.

RATIHABITIO, confirmation, vi. 267.

RECIDIVARE, to fall back into, iii. 382.

REFLETUM, *i.e.* riffletum, an osier bed, vi. 94.

REGULUS, a basilisk, iii. 146.

RELEVATIO, RELEVIUM, relief, the fine paid on coming into an inheritance, ii. 116; iii. 205.

REPLEGIATUS, replevied, iv. 53; vi. 152.

RESCUSSIO, recovery, vi. 66.

RESTARE, to arrest, v. 85.

RETIACULUM, a small net, iv. 182, 506.

RIPARIA, a river, ii. 594; iii. 202.

RIVERA, a river, ii. 457.

RUMPHEA, fr. ῥομφαία, a dart, v. 747.

RUPTARIUS, a routier, mercenary cavalry soldier, ii. 290, 310, 421; v. 165.

RUTTA, a troop, ii. 421.

S.

SALGEMMA, saltpetre (?), vi. 446, note[8].

SALIX, active, ii. 332.

SALSARIUM, a saltcellar, ii. 316.

SAPONARIUS, a soapmaker, v. 367.

[1] I am indebted for this explanation to Mr. J. H. Hessels. The MS. reading of peculiariis in this last passage is clearly a scribe's error for precariis.

Sarabaitæ, wandering monks under no rule, v. 529.

Scambiator, a money changer, v. 404.

Scaria, a squadron, vi. 168.

Scoria, Scorria, dross, ii. 513; iii. 216.

Scotallum, a collection made for liquor for the forest officers, ii. 551, 600.

Scrofa, Scropha, an engine for undermining walls, ii. 96; iii. 114.

Selda, a shop, ii. 442.

Semus, a natural son (as incomplete) (?), iii. 637.

Serganteria, serjeantry, tenure of land by special service to the lord, v. 595.

Serpigo, a creeping, iv. 434; v. 633.

Serviens, a foot soldier, ii. 448, 626, 655; iii. 61, 199; iv. 195.

Seylo, a ridge of land between two furrows, vi. 422.

Signum, a bell, i. 456; iii. 72, 224; v. 407.

Silentiarius, a papal secretary, ii. 282.

Sindicus, an advocate, iv. 95, 431; v. 532.

Sinodochice, together, i. 28.

Soket, a ploughshare, v. 319.

Solarium, a solar or upper room, ii. 216; iii. 322.

Soldarius, a soldier, ii. 333.

Solidata, the stipend of one solidus paid to a soldier, ii. 539.

Sopa, *i.e.*, shopa, a shop, vi. 423, 425.

Soscallus, a kind of dog, i. 452.

Spervarius, a sparrow-hawk, ii. 601.

Sponda, a wooden partition, v. 122.

Squinatus, a sequin, iv. 454.

Stapha, a stirrup, ii. 275.

Starrum, an acquittance, tally, v. 399.

Stibium, antimony, i. 111.

Stolium, Stollium, a fleet, iv. 128; vi. 195.

Stragula, a covering of different colours, vi. 91.

Strata, a highway, v. 264, 267.

Stratilectilia, bedding, iii. 254.

Strepa, a stirrup, iv. 136, 361.

Suanimotum, the court of forest officers, ii. 600.

Subarrare, to take earnest of, iv. 239; v. 382, 458.

Suma, Summa, a load of corn, ii. 490; iii. 412; v. 483, 660.

Summarius, a sumpter horse, ii. 359; iv. 145, 419.

Supparum, a linen garment, i. 439.

Synaxis nocturna, the night office, ii. 216.

T.

Tabbacia; for this Wats suggests cablicia, branches of trees thrown down, vi. 97.

Tabellio, a notary, iii. 438.

Taburcinum, a tambour, ii. 64.

Talentum, apparently used for a pound, v. 232, 320.

Targia (1) a targe or shield, iii. 45; iv. 237; (2) a kind of galley, iii. 46.

Tassale, probably for Casale, iii. 555.
Tassus, a stack, v. 33.
Taxare, to appraise, estimate, ii. 332; iv. 525.
Terminatus, a boundary, vi. 5.
Terratus, banked with earth, ii. 385.
Testa, a shell (of nuts) v. 660.
Textus, the book containing the Gospels, v. 735.
Thabur, a tambour, ii. 382.
Theloneum, a tax or toll, i. 349; v. 560, 587.
Tiro, a knight, v. 560.
Tirocinium, knighthood, iv. 419; v. 560.
Traco, a subterranean passage, iv. 603.
Traha, a sledge, v. 107.
Transitus, noon, iv. 212.
Trebuchettum, Trebuculus, Tribunculus, Trubuculus, an engine for throwing stones, ii. 68, 96, 98; iii. 36; iv. 575.
Tridens, a harrow, v. 107.
Tristega, a building of three stories, iii. 358; iv. 627.
Tristra, a hunting station, vi. 96.
Trogulus, a monk's cowl, v. 406.
Turbaria, a place whence turf is cut, iii. 75; vi. 96.
Turcopuli, light armed troops, vi. 206.
Turniare, to engage in a tourney, vi. 209.

U.

Ulmetum, the elms at Smithfield, ii. 419.
Umbiculus, *i.e.*, Umbilicus, the navel, ii. 74.

V.

Vapentachium; *v.* Wapentac.
Venea, a vineyard, iii. 167.
Vestura, produce, vi. 94.
Vicesium, *i.e.* Hutesium, hue and cry, vi. 257.
Virgator, a verger, v. 59.
Viridarius, a verderer, forest officer, vi. 98.
Visnetum, the venue, neighbourhood, ii. 224.
Visor, an inspector, ii. 163.
Vispilio, a robber, v. 209.
Volsura, vaulting, vi. 90.

W.

Wainnagium, the stock necessary for the cultivation of land, iii. 231.
Wapentac, Wapetachium, Wapentakium, Vapentachium, a wapentake, division of a county or hundred, ii. 352; vi. 340, 376, 381.
Warantizare, to warrant, v. 646, 670.

WARDEROBA, a vestry or room where robes are kept, iv. 417.

WINTEREDEN, *i.e.*, þite-hrædenne, a kind of fine or composition, i. 384.

X.

XENIUM; *v.* EXENIUM.

XENODOCHIUM, a hospital, ii. 29.

Y.

YCONOMUS, a guardian, iv. 238, 429, 435.

Z.

ZABULUS, *i.e.*, Diabolus, v. 61.

ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

The Errata previously noticed are here repeated, for the convenience of reference.

[For the collation of the Papal Letters with the copies preserved in the Vatican Archivium, see the Appendix II. to Vol. VI., p. 478.]

Vol. I.

Page xxxii, line 27, *for* "25th" *read* "21st." See what is said respecting him in the preface to vol. ii. p. x, and in the preface to the present volume. I feel more and more convinced that what is stated here as probable is correct, and that in Abbat John de Cella we have the author of the "St. Alban's Compilation," as well as of the lives of Offa.

„ lx, line 22. Dele "This is mentioned . . . . St. Alban's." The mention in p. 287 of the place of St. Oswine's martyrdom is from Bede, iii. 14, and that of his burial from the Vita Oswini (Raine, Surt. Soc., vol. 8), cap. iv. p. 11. The rest of chapter iii. of this Vita, which is not contained in Mr. Raine's MS., will be found in the Appendix to Gibson's Monastery of Tynemouth, ii. p. iv. note, from MS. C. C. C. Oxon., 134.

„ page 5. *De primis Gentilium regnis.* Cf. Hug. de S. Victore, Excerpta priora, v. 1, 3, coll. 225, 227. The other authorities have, however, been also consulted.

„ 11, line 12. The sentence "Intra illos," &c. is not in Orosius.

„ 11, margin, below "S. August.," &c., *insert* "Isidor. Chron. 16," and below that, "Partly from Ado, col. 35."

„ 11, note [2]. C. reads *deserto.*

„ 11, note [6]. Ado has *bovem.*

„ 16, line 20, *for* "dedecente" *read* "decedente."

„ 16, line 30. "patrem pro bestia" is not in G. of Monmouth.

„ 18, line 31. "reverenter" is not in G. of Monmouth.

„ 19, line 1. This is enlarged from Geoffrey.

„ 27, lines 31, 32, *for* "contruxisset" *read* "construxisset."

„ 30, 2nd paragraph. "Apud Assyrios," &c. This is from Hugo de S. Vict., v. 3, col. 227, but Justin has been used as well.

„ 34, line 23. "et," which is an introduction of the compiler into the passage from the Historia Miscella, has been erased by Paris.

„ 34, note [4], line 3, *for* "with" *read* "to the."

„ 41, line 3. "Et tunc secundo," &c. This is from Hugo, iv. 10, coll. 244, 245.

„ 55. *De regibus Persarum.* Hugo, v. 5, col. 229, has been used.

Page 61, note [5]. In the picture Alexander holds the globe; his feet rest on a lion and cockatrice.

„ 66. *De Antiocho illustri rege Asyæ.* Insert in the margin opposite to the words "Cui pater Jason," &c., Hugo, iv. 11, col. 223.

„ In the margin of the next paragraph, *for* "2 Macc., iv. 12," *read* "Id."

„ 67, margin, *for* "2 Macc. iv." *read* "Hugo, v. 11, col. 223." The 2nd Book of Maccabees has, however, been used; line 10, "amotus est a sacerdotio" is in 2 Macc. iv. 29, and not in Hugo; line 18, "regressus est Antiochiam" is in 2 Macc. v. 21, and not in Hugo. The concluding words, "ut transgrederentur mandata Dei," are neither in Hugo nor in the book of Maccabees.

„ 68. *De Juda Machabæo.* This is from Hugo, iv. 12, col. 224, excepting the last sentence.

„ *De Demetrio.* This is enlarged from Hugo, iv. 12.

„ 70, *for* the first 12 lines of the marginal reference *read* "Hugo, iv. 12, coll. 224, 225."

„ 74, note [3]. A king—*i.e.* Julius Cæsar.

„ 75, line 26. There should be a full stop at the end of the line.

„ 77, margin. Below Hegesippus insert "Hugo, iv. 13, col. 226."

„ 80, line 35. Insert in the margin, Habak. iii. 2 (Septuagint.). The passage as there given is ἐν μέσῳ δύο ζώων γνωσθήσῃ.

„ 89, line 36. This heading is from Diceto, i. 56 (Stubbs).

„ 90, line 17. "libitum matrimonium." The MS. has libit̄. It is probably a misunderstanding of "Libycum," which Peter Comestor has.

„ 92, line 28 *for* "vasi" *read* "vasa."

„ 96, margin, line 3, *for* "Act. Apost." *read* "Hugo, vi. 3, col. 242," and insert the same below "Act. Apost.," line 7.

„ 98, margin, line 11, *for* "Cf. Dexter, &c.," *read* "Hugo, vi. 4, col. 242."

„ 103, line 30, *for* "peregrinationis" *read* "peregrinationis."

„ 106. Anno 53, margin, *for* "Aurelius Victor, 4," *read* "Hugo, vi. 5, col. 243," and below, opposite "nec multo post," insert "Ado col. 78."

„ 107, note [4], add, W. adds "matremque."

„ 108, line 7, "pertica fullonis" is introduced from Hugo, vi. 6, col. 244.

„ 108, line 21. This account of Seneca's death is not in Ado, though he mentions the death.

„ 108, line 26, margin. Hugo, vi. 6, has also been used.

„ 114. Anno 79. This is not in W.

„ 117, margin, line 2, *for* Diceto *read* Rob. de Monte (i. p. 2, ed. Delisle).

„ 118, note [3]. Chetham has "sepelitur."

„ 121, line 3, *for* "sapentia" *read* "sapientia."

„ 124, note [3]. d in "diaconus" has dropped out.

„ 128. A.D. 177. This is not in W.

Page 129, line 23, *for* "ab" *read* "ad."

„ 130. A.D. 189. Diceto mentions Egesippus, but not that he was bishop of Jerusalem.

„ 134. A.D. 210. This is from Hugo, vii. 9, col. 250.

„ 137, note [1], col. 2, line 2, *for* "earlier one" *read* "one copied from an earlier original."

„ 140. A.D. 253, line 2 "Hic ita primum . . . . ." From Hugo, vii. 18, col. 251.

„ 143. A.D. 274, line 3, "Eodem anno Paulus . . . ." From Hugo, viii. 20, col. 252.

„ 143, note, [1] has dropped out in working.

„ 161, margin, line 10, *for* "Derpanum" *read* "Drepanum."

„ 178, penult., *for* "cædnut" *read* "cædunt."

„ 185, line 5. Dele the comma after "illum."

„ 208, penult., *for* "autonomasice" *read* "antonomasice."

„ 238, line 28, *for* "cylorum" *read* "cyclorum."

„ 246. A.D. 563. "Floruerunt . . . peroravit." From Hugo, ix. 4, col. 267.

„ 256, line 29. D has dropped out in "Dedit."

„ 277, margin. "Cadwallon" and "Cædwalla" are of course the same person; the object in giving the names differently being to show that the one part of the paragraph is due to Geoffrey of Monmouth and the other to Bede.

„ 287, margin, against "Passus est autem . . . ." insert "Beda, iii. 14," and opposite the 4th line below, "Passio S. Oswini, iv. p. 11."

„ 311, line 34, *for* "sommo," *read* "sompno."

„ 314, note [1] *for* "*cutodiæ*" *read* "*custodiæ*."

„ 315, line 3. "immersi." Sic MS. Bede has *immensi*.

„ 319, line 32, *for* "utilitate" *read* "utilitatem."

„ 320, note [3]. The second portrait is more probably queen Kineswitha.

„ 324, line 22, *for* "tyrannide" *read* "tyrannidem."

„ 331, margin, line 6, and page 352, margin, line 12, *for* "Offæ, ii.," *read* "Offæ II."

„ 336, margin, line 13, *for* "Simeon, p. 657 C." *read* "Simeon, p. 657 D."

„ 357, note [5], col. 2, *add* "The eyes of the executioner are falling into his hands."

„ 366, line 11, *for* "transulit" *read* "transtulit."

„ 397, penult., *for* "pissimus" *read* piissimus."

„ 399, line 6, *for* "reliquentes" *read* "relinquentes."

„ 405, line 2, "Rex illiteratus sit asinus coronatus." This introduction is probably from Malmesbury, Gesta regum, v. 390, p. 616, where the story is told of Henry I. The same proverb is also said to have been used by Fulk of Anjou; see the *Gesta consulum Andegavensium* in D'Achery's Spicilegium, cap. v. § 6, vol. x., p. 437.

„ 406, margin, line 3, *for* 566 *read* 556.

Page 416, line 35. The Greek words are written in the MS., "periphisicon merymmoy."

„ 432, note [5], line 1, *for* "form" *read* "from."

„ 444, margin, *for* "p. 134" *read* "p. 144."

„ 444, line 6. "Wiggingemere." This place is Wigmore in Herts.

„ 452, line 1, margin. *Read* "MS. apud Leland. Collectan. iii. 72 (*i.e.* iv. 71, ed. 1770)."

„ 454, penult. "unum ex castris." This was Monasteriolum, *Montreuil-sur-mer*.

„ 456, 457. This account of the vision of St. Dunstan is from Adelard's Life of St. Dunstan, first published by Professor Stubbs in this series (1874), pages 56, 57.

„ 463, margin, line 1. *Read* "MS. apud Leland. iii. 73 (*i.e.* iv. 72, ed. 1770)."

„ 465, line 6. This addition of Paris's is not in C.

„ 468, margin. "not in the Libell." should be against line 5.

„ 471, line 11. There should be " at the beginning of this line.

„ 475, margin. There should be commas instead of periods after the names of Ælfric and Thored.

„ 477, lines 3, 4. The words in brackets, which are not in A., are from O.W. The source is probably Robert de Monte. A late hand has interlined "obiit" after "eodem anno."

„ 480, line 15. This addition is not in D.

„ 480, note [2], *for* Eadwith *read* Eadnoth.

„ 507, margin, *for* "Haco" *read* "Hakon."

„ 507, line 17, *for* "superstitios" *read* "superstitiones;" MS. superstitos̄.

„ 523, line 7, *for* Domiui *read* Domini.

„ 530, line 6, *for* "anstites," *read* "antistes."

„ 532, note [1], *for u read* $\overset{i}{u}$ (the i dropped out in working).

Vol. II.

Page xi. In speaking of abbat John de Cella, who had been prior of Wallingford, it should have been mentioned that there is a chronicle under the name of John of Wallingford, among those printed in Gale's XV. Scriptores, pp. 525–550. But even were its authorship undoubted, which is very far from being the case (*see* Hardy's Descriptive Catalogue of Materials relating to the History of Great Britain, i. p. 626), it clearly is altogether different from the St. Alban's compilation, and cannot affect the argument one way or the other. It only goes down to 1035. John of Wallingford is a different person from the abbat, who, though at one time prior of Wallingford, was never called by the name of Wallingford.

Page xiv, line 13, *for* "Gratiani Decretalia" *read* "Gratiani Decretum."

„ xv, line 14. For a full account of this vision of Thurkill, see a paper by Mr. H. L. D. Ward in the 31st volume of the Transactions of the British Archæological Association, 1875. He decides with great probability (page 440) that Ralph of Coggeshale was the author.

„ xxvi, line 17, *for* "Dec. 10" *read* "Dec. 16."

„ xliv, line 9, *for* "May" *read* "Man."

„ 5, note [1]. The addition in D. is from Ralph of Coggeshale, p. 1 (Stevenson).

„ 24, line 2, *for* "paturientium" *read* "parturientium."

„ 29, line 25. This is from the Southwark Annals (MS. Cotton, Faustina, A. 8), f. 131 *b*.

„ 33, note [4]. The addition may be from Coggeshale, p. 3.

„ 35, line 28. "Obiit . . . . Beremundehesie" is from the Southwark Annals, f. 131 *b*.

„ 39, line 18. s has dropped out in "satisfacere."

„ 47, line 12, *for* "etætatis" *read* "et ætatis."

„ 49, line 38, *for* "cæperunt" *read* "cœperunt."

„ 56, line 33, *for* "transieus" *read* "transiens."

„ 57, note [1], line 2, *for* "Provost" *read* "Prevost."

„ 58, line 20, *for* "Boamuudum" *read* "Boamundum."

„ 60, line 3. From the Southwark Annals, f. 132, except the date.

„ 65, line 31. "aliam urbem." This was Plastencia.

„ 65, note [4]. The place given to Simeon was Alfia.

„ 75, line 28, *for* "tuorum" *read* "suorum."

„ 76, line 35, *for* "tidi" *read* "tibi."

„ 91, line 19, "ab Hybernensibus." He was killed by Magnus king of Norway.

„ 93, line 4. Dele , after "eum."

„ 98, line 34, *for* "aliis agittis" *read* "alii sagittis."

„ 99, margin, line 9, *for* 246 *read* 426.

„ 106, line 22, *for* "pregrinarum" *read* "peregrinarum."

„ 111, margin, line 5, *for* "A. S. Chron. a. 1098." *read* "Hen. Hunt. f. 216 *b*."

„ 111, note [3], col. 2, line 1, *for* "Wilellmi" *read* "Willelmi."

„ 112, margin, line 1, *for* 1099 *read* 1100.

„ 112, line 9, *for* "ingemimans" *read* "ingeminans."

„ 112, line 12. Dele [2].

„ 113, line 18, *for* "insula" *read* "insulam."

„ 116, line 12, *for* "snis" *read* "suis."

„ 117, margin, *for* "Margaret" *read* "Matilda."

„ 121, margin, *for* "Matida" *read* "Matilda."

„ 124, line 1, *for* "rediddit" *read* "reddidit."

„ 124, line 30. "mortalitas animalium" is from the Southwark Annals, f. 132.

„ 125, line 9, *for* "Nicheæm," *read* "Nicheam."

„ 125, line 16, *for* "agiminibus" *read* "agminibus."

Page 126, line 38. The account of the solar phenomenon is from the Southwark Annals, f. 132, where *quasi* is given for *quatuor*. C. has *quasi*.

„ 128, margin, *for* "Loadicea" *read* "Laodicea."

„ 132, note [6], *for* "Tynemouth" *read* "Belvoir."

„ 133, line 8. From the Southwark Annals, f. 132, where *de Suthewerke* is correctly given for *Saresbirie*.

„ 133, line 24. Cf. Gervas. apud Leland. (Collectanea), i. p. 263.

„ 134, line 5, *for* "suntcoram" *read* "sunt coram."

„ 137, line ult. The account of the lunar eclipse is from the Southwark Annals, f. 132.

„ 138, line 2. This is from the *Vita Oswini*, cap. xi., p. 24 (ed. Raine, Surt. Soc. 1838).

„ 138, line 10. From the Southwark Annals, f. 132, except the names.

„ 138, line 12. Cf. *Vit. S. Godrici*, Harl. MS. 322 (ed. Stevenson, Surt. Soc.), p. 331 [3]. This is thrown back by the compiler to this place. See p. 264, note [1].

„ 138, line 28. "Mortalitas . . . . maxima." From the Southwark Annals, f. 132.

„ 140, line 21. "Hoc . . . . maxima." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 141, line 32. Drying of the Thames; Archbishop Ralph; the comet. From the Southwark Annals.

„ 142, line 1, *for* "*archiepiscopus*" *read* "*archiepiscopi*."

„ 143, line 25. "Luna . . . . Decembris." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 144, line 8. "Obiit . . . . Bermundesheie." Ibid., where *Petreius* is correctly given for *Petrus*.

„ 148, note [7], line 5. "Scilicet." MS. f., "secundum?"

„ 148, note [7], line 6. "recokillatos." The word looks more like "retekillatos."

„ 149, line 4. "Bis venit lumen ad Sepulchrum Domini," is in the Southwark Annals, f. 132 *b*, but no date is given.

„ 149, line 16. "Luna . . . . est." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 150, line 16. "Wauerei." This is Gavrai.

„ 151, line 25. "Calixtus . . . . monetariis." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 156, line 9. "Obiit . . . . Innocentius." Ibid.

„ 157, line 31. "dedicatur . . . . Cluniacensis." Ibid.

„ 158, line 21. h has dropped out in "hodie."

„ 158, line 22. "Londonia . . . . est." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 159, line 3. "Sol . . . . tertiæ." Ibid.

„ 163, line 26. "xiii kal. Junii. Ecclesia S. Pauli combusta." Southwark Annals.

„ 171, note [2], *for* "Sibyl" *read* "Mabel."

„ 173, line 12. "Alberico" is an introduction of the compiler. R. de Monte has "a legato Romano Wintoniensi episcopo."

Page 174, line 1. "Et captus . . . . crucis." From the Southwark Annals.

„ 174, line 5. "Idibus . . . . occiditur." Ibid.

„ 175, line 10, *for* MXLII. *read* MCXLII.

„ 184, margin, line 36, *for* "Raymond II." *read* "Raymond I."

„ 186. Dele note [4]. This is Robert, count of Dreux, who married the widow of Rotrou II., count of Perche, and took the title; the actual count of Perche was Rotrou III. (See the Art de vérifier les dates, under the Comtes de Dreux).

„ 189, line 18, *for* "attempatum" *read* "attemptatum."

„ 190, note [1]. The portrait is that of David I., king of Scots.

„ 216, line 7. "comitis Flandrensis," an error introduced by Wendover for "comitis Blesensis." See the Index, under Flanders, counts of, p. 197.

„ 216, line 16. "Maria abbatissa, filia . . . . Bononiæ." From the Southwark Annals, f. 133.

„ 218, line 1. The fire at Canterbury. Ibid.

„ 227, line 21. "Defuncto . . . . subiit." Ibid.

„ 232, line ult., *for* "cænobium" *read* "cœnobium."

„ 233, line 27. "Eodemque anno . . . . ." From the Southwark Annals, f. 133 *b*.

„ 237, line 13, *for* "veeiat" *read* "veniat."

„ 237, line 25, *for* "expectantibus" *read* "expectantibus."

„ 237, line 34, *for* "ecsicleas" *read* "ecclesias."

„ 241, line 20, *for* "ad quievimus" *read* adquievimus."

„ 242, line 9, *for* "sempiterum" *read* "sempiternum."

„ 278, line 10, *for* "ed" *read* "sed."

„ 278, margin, line 17, *for* 10 *read* 16.

„ 287, margin, line 1, *for* "Diecto" *read* "Diceto."

„ 296, line 8, *for* "pro vocaverat" *read* "provocaverat."

„ 296, line 17. "concilium . . . . Cornubiæ." This is from the Southwark Annals, excepting the date.

„ 298, line 27. "Hugo . . . . transfretavit" Ibid.

„ 298, line 29. "et . . . transfretavit." Ibid. Diceto has been also used.

„ 298, line 30. "comes . . . . Wimundham." Ibid.

„ 300, line 20. "Frethericus . . . . papæ." Ibid.

„ 301, line 28. "Nix . . . . ." Also from the Southwark Annals. But *diuturna* is introduced, and the date, "vi. id. Jan.," which is there given for the floods, "Aquilone flante," as in Diceto, is here transferred to the eclipse. The date of the eclipse is there given "idus Septembris," which is correct.

„ 305, line 26, *for* "proper" *read* "propter."

„ 309, line 34. The Southwark Annals have "obiit Ricardus de Luci," f. 134 *b*.

„ 309, line 35. "Puer . . . . Wudestoc," from the Southwark Annals, where *Wenelok* is given for *Wudestoc*.

„ 311, margin, line 1. Dele "Diceto, col. 603."

Page 312, line 13, *for* "cænobii" *read* "cœnobii."
„ 314, line 8, *for* "intinere" *read* "itinere."
„ 315, line 39. "Nova . . . . est." Southwark Annals, f. 134 *b*.
„ 319. [1] has dropped out in the note.
„ 320, note [4], *for* "Bernard" *read* "Peter Suares."
„ 324, line 13. This introduction is not in C.D.
„ 324, note [2]. "Terræ . . . . Maii." From the Southwark Annals, f. 134 *b*.
„ 327, line 1. "Mater . . . . Novembris." Ibid.
„ 336, note [3]. This is in a 14th century hand, probably of the time of abbat Michael, 1344–1349.
„ 341, note [6]. T has dropped out in "*Turonis*."
„ 351, line 26. This repetition is copied from the Southwark Annals, f. 135.
„ 351, line 30. "Nonas . . . . horribilia." Ibid., f. 134 b.
„ 352, margin, *for* "p. 3" *read* "f. 3."
„ 353, margin, line 14, *for* "Benedict, iii." *read* "Benedict, ii."
„ 354, margin, line 16, *for* "Agnani" *read* "Anagni."
„ 357, line 33. "Baldewinus . . . . Jerosolimitanum." From the Southwark Annals, f. 135.
„ 360, line 14, "dapifer Flandriæ," *i.e.*, Hellinus de Waurin. See the *Continuatio Aquicinctina* of Sigebert's Chronicle, col. 329 (Migne, clx).
„ 370, line 19. "Willelmus . . . Wygorn. episcopus." From the Southwark Annals, f. 135.
„ 370, line 22. Obiit . . . . Glaneville." Ibid.
„ 375, lines 36, 37, *for* "probibatis" *read* "probitatis."
„ 378, line 8. This is by Ralph of Coggeshale. *See* Stevenson's edition, Appendix to Preface, p. xxvii.
„ 380, line 12. "Cælestinus . . . Baptistæ." From the Southwark Annals, f. 135.
„ 413. This apologue of Vitalis of Venice will be also found in the Gesta Romanorum, cap. 119.
„ 423. The author of this vision was Adam, sub-prior of Eynsham. *See* the preface to vol. ii., p. xiii, note [1].
„ 438, line 2, *for* "quem" *read* "quam."
„ 456, line 15. Insert "*Ut*" before "*rex*."
„ 459, note [1], line 3, *insert* "hoc" *before* "signum."
„ 462, line 15. Hawisa. This error, which has been repeated by so many of the chroniclers, seems originally due to Hoveden. *See* Madden's note to the Historia Anglorum, ii., p. 86, note [2].
„ 473, line 31, *for* "viuula" *read* "vinula."
„ 481, line 4. "lora." Sic MS., probably for ī ora, *i.e.* in ora. (*See* the Glossary.) But MS. Cotton, Julius D. 7 (John of Wallingford), where this assisa panis is also given, f. 127, has lora.
„ 485, margin, line 2. "of" has dropped out.
„ 489, lines 1–4. Dele this reference.

Page 493, note [2], 515, note [4]. This prior of Canterbury was probably Geoffrey, who did not die till 1213; *see* Gervase of Canterbury, ii. 108 (ed. Stubbs).

„ 512, line penult, *for* "fortudine" *read* "fortitudine."

„ 530, line 28, *for* "May" *read* "Man."

„ 533, line 25. "Eodem anno . . . . extremum." From MS. Reg. 13 E. 6.

„ 533, note [5]. Dele "or de Ripariis."

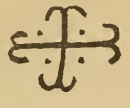
„ 538, margin, line 12, *for* "earl of Albemarle" *read* "de Redvers."

„ 544, line 16. The death of Geoffrey Fitz Peter is from the Southwark Annals, f. 138 b.

„ 546, note [2], line 4, *for* "in" *read* "secundum."

„ 546, line 27. s has dropped out in "sunt."

„ 568, line 30. A 16th century hand writes here, "Hic rursus incipit Radulphus Niger."—Ralph Niger is a blunder for Roger of Wendover.

„ 580, note [4]. The shield and surcoat of Hugh de Boves bear ; those on Philip's side bear on their shields a cross 

„ 581, line 11. It is very likely Matthew Paris was in Paris at this time and witnessed the triumphal entry of Philip.

„ 582, line 27. "Eodem tempore . . . ." From MS. Reg. 13 E. 6.

„ 585, line 30, *for* P[etrus] *read* P[hilippus]. See p. 644, line 24.

„ 594. [3] has dropped out in the note.

„ 600, line 23. Dele "et."

„ 603, line 7, *for* "quiuque" *read* "quinque."

„ 610, line 8, *for* R[oberti] *read* R[icardi].

„ 622, line 33. Dele "tota."

„ 624, lines 2, 3, *for* "cappellis," "cappellum" *read* "capellis," "capellum."

„ 624, penult., *for* "præd ones" *read* "prædones."

„ 630, note [3]. The bishops are drawn in two groups, half lengths, in waves.

„ 634, margin, line ult., *for* "Norwich" *read* "Worcester."

„ 653, line 15, *for* "*intit*" *read* "*init*."

„ 653, note [1]. In the picture Eustace the monk is rowing.

„ 661, note, line 19, *for* "perperit" *read* "peperit."

„ 662, margin, *for* 38 *read* 48.

„ 663, margin, line ult., *for* Wao *read* Walo.

„ 668, margin, line 7, "dies" has dropped out. Just below this in the MS. a late hand has "Hue usque Radulphus Niger [*i.e.* Roger Wendover] ut ante anno 1199."

Vol. III.

Page 5, line 4. A late hand has in the margin "Hæc Radulphus Niger," *i.e.*, R. Wendover.

„ 9, note [16]. Wilken identifies Recordana with Ras-el-ain, vol. vi., p. 144.

„ 15, line 13, o has dropped out in "transverso."

„ 15, note [3], *for* "Dockom" *read* "Dockum."

„ 15, note [2], *for* "Zuyenkerke near Bruges" *read* "Surhusum or Zuiderhuizen in Friesland."

„ 20, note, [4] has dropped out.

„ 36, lines 25, 26, *for* "demesit" *read* "demersit."

„ 59, note [5], col. 2, line 4, *for* "Durham" *read* "Derham."

„ 93, margin, line 14, d has dropped out in "reduces."

„ 101, line 31, *for* "Cirea" *read* "Circa."

„ 104, line 19, *for* "invalescente" *read* "invalescente."

„ 120, line 28. "Non dimittitur peccatum, nisi restituatur ablatum." From S. August. Epist. 153, § 20.

„ 122, line 34, *for* "*a*" *read* "*in*."

„ 135, note [7], line 3, i has dropped out in "in."

„ 149, line 2, t has dropped out in "temporis."

„ 156, line 9. This heading is badly written at the foot of the page. "Calcarium" is the MS. reading, but we should probably read "calculum."

„ 167, line 2 *for* "cœperun" *read* "cœperunt."

„ 169, line 15, "de" has dropped out at the end of the line.

„ 177, f. 73. This leaf is a later addition, written on thicker vellum.

„ 189, line 14, "ima" has dropped out in "decimas."

„ 195, note [7], *read* "John de Braine, husband of Alix, countess of Macon."

„ 218, note [7] *for* "Lytham in Lancashire" *read* "Kirkleatham." See below, p. 610.

„ 222, note [1]. "ip" has dropped out in "ipso."

„ 238, margin, line 9, *for* "diocese" *read* "province."

„ 242, note [4]. This parhelion is drawn on a larger scale in MS. Cotton. Nero, D. 1, f. 185. See vol. vi., p. 519.

„ 260, line 21. "Felix, &c." On this proverb see Erasmus's Adagia, ii. 4, col. 427, 39 (ed. II. Steph., 1558).

„ 261, line 24, *for* "suut" *read* "sunt."

„ 268, line 17, *for* [9] *read* [5].

„ 272, line 8, s has dropped out in "solenniter."

„ 277, line 30, "Galeatum . . . pœnitet" is from Juvenal, i. 169.

„ 302, note [4], *for* "*postestates*" *read* "*potestates*."

„ 308, line 6. "Confessores." Sic MS. qu. "consessores."

„ 308, line 8. "Cognoscunt." Sic MS. qu., "cognoscit."

„ 320, line 1, *for* "mulebribus" *read* "muliebribus."

„ 342, line 20. Insert commas after "vastis" and "boscis."

„ 362, margin, line 12, *for* "Mumurs" *read* "Murmurs."

„ 371, line 25, *for* "*Idem.*" *read* "*Item.*"

Page 395, note [2], *for* "when" *read* "where."
„ 398, line 21, *for* "servant" *read* "conservant."
„ 400, line 26, *for* "errorum" *read* "error."
„ 401, line 32, *for* "*Spirito*" *read* "*Spiritu.*"
„ 404, line 6, "judicium" *read* "indicium."
„ 404, line 12. "Quos," qu. "Quod."
„ 427, penult., the comma should be after "Gregorio" instead of after "beato."
„ 449, note [1]. This is more probably the Pope. He is on a chair with dogs' heads and feet.
„ 483, lines 1, 2. "Nabuzardan, id est, principem coquorum." This is the Septuagint version, Ναβουζαρδὰν ὁ ἀρχιμάγειρος. Jerem. xxxix, 9.
„ 507, margin, line 10. f has dropped out in "of."
„ 520, line 4, *insert* "[1]" *after* "Robertus."
„ 522, line 11, *for* "autonomasice" *read* "antonomasice."
„ 526, margin, line 16, a has dropped out in "applies."
„ 580, lines 9, 10, *for* "concultatam" *read* "conculcatam."
„ 583, note [3], *for* this note *read* "Nicholas Maltraversi, *v.* vol. iv., p. 304, note [3]."
„ 586, line ult. Dele [ut].
„ 589, note [8], lines 2, 3, *read* "representations of Frederick's seal and "golden bulla."
„ 593, line 15. "Cujus erat . . . . " Ovid. Epist. ex Ponto, 1, 2, 76.
„ 606, line 11, *for* "magnum" *read* "magum."
„ 637, line 2, "comminutis." The MS. has "conmimitis." We should read "communitis."

Vol. IV.

Page ix, line 24, *add* "Waleran, bishop of Beyrout (p. 345)."
„ 30, line 6. "unus Senator Romæ." This was Giovanni del Giudice, elected sole senator in the place of Giovanni, conte di Poli (the Pope's senator), and Oddo di Colonna (the emperor's). *See* Olivieri, *Il Senato Romano*, p. 214.
„ 38, note [1]. The passage will be found in the marginal notes to the Codex, i. tit. 7 Lex 3, *Nemo.*
„ 64, line 18, *for* "*Terræ*" *read* "*Terra.*"
„ 65, line 20. "velitantem." The MS. has "velicantem," an error for "velificantem."
„ 71, line 25, *for* "vocem" *read* "voce."
„ 81, note, [2] has dropped out.
„ 91, note, [2] has dropped out.
„ 99, note, [1] has dropped out.
„ 112, line 3, *for* "nobabile" *read* "notabile."
„ 114, line 12. This was Coloman, king of Gallicia, brother of Bela IV. of Hungary, who was slain by the Tartars; *see* vol. vi. p. 79, note [2].

Page 118, note [1], line 2. p has dropped out before 331.
„ 185, line 14, *for* "W[alterum]" *read* "W[illelmum]."
„ 196, lines 28, 29, *for* "humitate" *read* "humilitate."
„ 213, line 17, *for* "Hubertus" *read* "Herbertus."
„ 231, note [2]. "rup" has dropped out in "rupti."
„ 242, line 13. The line, "Cum labor in dampno est, crescit mortalis egestas," is from Cato, Distich. i. 39 (p. 134, ed. Arntzen).
„ 243, line 11, *for* "*Albiueto*" *read* "*Albineto*."
„ 257, line penult., *for* "Revolentibus" *read* "Revolventibus."
„ 310, margin, line 23, *for* "*esi*" *read* "*est*."
„ 320, line 31, *for* "cidem" *read* "eisdem."
„ 356, line 8, *for* "convicibus" *read* "concivibus."
„ 378, line 18. ; has dropped out at the end of the line.
„ 400, note [4]. These will be found in the Additamenta, vol. vi. 94. *See* below p. 427.
„ 415, note [3], line 4, "is" has dropped out.
„ 444, line 12, *for* "diviniis" *read* "divinis."
„ 472, line 1, *for* "n iterdicti" *read* "interdicti."
„ 496, line 30, *for* "infligenda" *read* "infligendam."
„ 519, line 13, *for* "delectus" *read* "dilectus."
„ 525, line penult., *for* "muliplici" *read* "multiplici."
„ 538, line 4. "Damasci." Sic MS., but *read* "Damasceni."
„ 557, line penult. *See* bishop Grosseteste's answer to this letter in the *Epistolæ Roberti Grosseteste*, p. 340.
„ 613, line 27, *for* "Papæ" *read* "Papa."
„ 618, lines 14, 15, *for* "exequereretur" *read* "exequeretur."
„ 625, line 17. "Quod tibi non vis fieri, ne feceris alteri." This is given as a maxim of Alexander Severus, "quod a Christianis "audierat," in the Apothegmata of Paulus Manutius, Ven. 1577, p. 471. *See also* Arntzen's Cato, p. 82.
„ 630, line 30, "plurimum." The MS. has "plurium."
„ 634, line 28. There should be a comma, not a period, at the end of the line.

Vol. V.

Page xii, note [1]. This citation will be found in Gratian, Decret. Distinct. i. lxxxiii. 3 (Migne's Patrologia, vol. 187, col. 401).
„ xvii, note [1]. These entries are taken from Rishanger, a. 1263, p. 12 (ed. Riley). Parker has omitted them in their proper place in his edition of Rishanger, printed as the Continuation of Matthew Paris.
„ xviii, note [2], col. 2, line 1, *for* Barlan *read* Balan.
„ 5, note [8], *for* "Wendover" *read* "de Wendene."

Page 22, note [1]. Instead of this note, *Read*, "*see* William of Malmes-
" bury, i. p. 279, whence the compiler of the St. Alban's compi-
" lation took the story, vol. i. p. 478."

„ 31, line 7. This quotation is not from St. Gregory, but from Valerius Maximus, i. 1. Ex. Exter. 3.

„ 36, note [1], *for* IV. *read* VI.

„ 41, margin, line 3, *for* [Richard] *read* [Henry].

„ 48, note [2], 293, note [2]. Martha de Bigorre was wife of Gaston VII., and mother of the younger Gaston. The elder Gaston's mother was Gersende de Provence. It is not quite clear which of these is the countess mentioned in the text.

„ 51, margin, line 7, *for* "endeavous" *read* "endeavours."

„ 57, line 4. "Ars ut arte decipiatur." Compare Cato, Distich., i. 26 (p. 104, ed. Arntzen).

„ 63, line 10. Insert 1 Cor. iv. 13 in the margin.

„ 81, note [2], *for* 93 *read* 98*b*.

„ 90, line 13, *for* "Thosolanus" *read* "Tholosanus."

Pages 97, 214. The line "Judicis auxilium sub iniqua lege rogato" is from Cato, Distich., iii. 17 (p. 226. ed. Arntzen).

Page 109, line 17. Seneca de Beneficiis, i. 1. *See* below, p. 203, note [2].

„ 158, line 32. "Hugo comes Flandriæ." This is probably an error for William de Dampierre, count of Flanders, who was taken prisoner in Egypt. He did not die till 1260.

„ 159, line 15, *for* "reliquebantur" *read* "relinquebantur."

„ 177, line 21. "Yporiensis," *i.e.*, of Ivrea, in Piedmont, between Turin and Aosta. There is a letter in the Registrum Innocentii IV. in the Vatican Archivium, (i. f. 82), dated Lateran, 6 non. Mart. a. 1, allowing him to hold benefices in Canterbury and Ely dioceses.

„ 197, line 20, *for* "quinquagesimæ" *read* "quinquagenæ."

„ 198, line 9. Insert "*Dominus*" before "*rex*."

„ 201, lines 19, 20, *for* "domipus" *read* "dominus."

„ 217, line 27, *for* [4] *read* [15].

„ 220, line 11. This story has been already given in vol. ii., p. 391.

„ 243, line 20. This is also given in the Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 366 (Riley).

„ 253, note [1]. Monstreolum. It is possible that the band went back across the channel after landing at Shoreham; if so, this place is Montreuil-sur-mer.

„ 291, line 3, *for* "interumpentibus" *read* "interrumpentibus."

„ 304, line 15. This charter is also given in the Additamenta, Cotton. Nero, D. 1, f. 107, where the date, 6th September, is given.

„ 312, line 18, *for* "inpuiri" *read* "inquiri."

„ 323, note [3]. This place is more probably Luton; it is often impossible to distinguish between Leighton and Luton, both places in Hertfordshire, and having connexion with St. Alban's.

„ 340, note [2]. Dele "vol. iii."

Page 387, line 19. "Ira est libido ulciscendi." St. August., De Civit. Dei. xiv. 15 ; see above, vol ii., p. 613.

„ 394, line 1. This is also given in the Additamenta, f. 69 b.

„ 399, line ult., "agnus domesticis . . . ." This is quoted above, vol. iii. 216.

„ 399, note [1], lines 3, 5, *for* "caput" *read* "campus."

„ 401, line 32. "illud Gregorii." This should be "illud Innocentii," *i.e.* Innocent II. *See* Gratian, Distinct. i. lxxxiii. 3.

„ 419, line 28, *for* "Deus" *read* "Dominus."

„ 420, line 1, *for* "qualia" *read* "quia alia."

„ 420, margin, line 2, *for* Beg. *read* Reg.

„ 422, margin, line 15. t in "but" has dropped out.

„ 422, line penult., *for* "mirabili" *read* "mirabilis."

„ 443, note [2]. This will be found in the Gesta Abbatum, i. pp. 338–346.

„ 446, line 11. Sic MS.; but MS. Nero D. 1, f. 111*b*, where is another copy of this paragraph, *inserts* "abbatis" *before* "et conventus."

„ 510, line 27. This is also given in the Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 379.

„ 513, line 30, insert a comma after "olosericis."

„ 524, line 17. *Insert* in brackets "[quæ]" *after* "per." This letter is given in the Additamenta, f. 72 b., whence the missing word is obtained. In line 1, this copy gives "indulgentiæ" for "indulgentiis," and in line 9 "in termino" for "a termino." The letter is also in the Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 382.

„ 528, note, *for* "Durham" *read* "Dunham."

„ 532, note [4], line 7. o in "of" has dropped out.

„ 552, margin, line 5, *for* "400" *read* "500."

„ 553, note [2] *for* "*asserans*" *read* "*asserens*."

„ 563, line 1. This is also given above, vol. i. p. 360.

„ 570, line 5, *for* "ex" *read* "est."

„ 580, margin, line 1. A. has dropped out.

„ 581, line ult., "fratres." These were Odo, count of Theate, and Louis, count of Cotrone. In several letters in the Vatican Regesta of Pope Alexander IV. they are all styled "Marchiones de Hohemburch" (*sic*). Berthold was count of Monte Cavo.

„ 584, margin, line 3, *for* "June 22" *read* "June 20."

„ 591, line 10. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 383.

„ 592, margin, line 13, *for* "rleaseed" *read* "released."

„ 626, line 21, *for* "exiterant" *read* "extiterant."

„ 628, line 26. This has been already given, p. 443, and will also be found in the Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 342.

„ 633, line 17. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 387.

„ 638, line 14. Dele the comma after "est."

„ 642, note [1]. Against the suggestion in the note must be set the distinct statement by Paris that there were two sisters of St. Edmund at Catesby ; see vol. iv. p. 103.

„ 649, margin, line 10, *for* "empire" *read* "kingdom of Germany."

„ 650, note [3], *for* IV. *read* VI.

Page 667, line 9. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 369.
„ 668, line 4. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 370.
„ 673, line 15. Sic MS.
„ 673, line 27, *for* "sil[gi]ne" *read* "sili[gi]ne."
„ 682, line 12. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 373.
„ 682, line 27. Id., i. p. 374.
„ 684, line 25. Sic MS., but qu. "verius" *for* "verus."
„ 684, line penult. Sic MS., but qu. insert, "et sanctum Albanum" after "Londonias."
„ 695, line 26, v. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 385.
„ 702, line 21, *for* "Willemus" *read* "Willelmus."
„ 718, line 17. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 388.
„ 718, line penult., *for* "non" *read* "nec."
„ 729, line 1, v. Gesta Abbatum, i. p. 388.
„ 736, note, [1] has dropped out.
„ 740, note [2], line 2, "of" has dropped out at the beginning of the line.

Vol. VI.

Page 7, line 17. Dele; after "cunctis."
„ 47, line 15, the comma should be after "spectare" instead of before it.
„ 58, lines 8, 9, *for* "Apostocam" *read* "Apostolicam."
„ 59, margin, line 16, "or the" has dropped out.
„ 63, line 4, *for* "Has" *read* "Hic."
„ 82, note [6], *for* "Marburg" *read* "Merseburg (on the Saale, 15 miles W. of Leipsic)."
„ 86, margin, *for* "Larling" *read* "Letheringsett (near Holt)."
„ 86, margin, *for* "Dallinghoe?" *read* "Field Dalling (near Holt)."
„ 92, margin, *for* "Thomas Savoy of" *read* "Thomas of Savoy."
„ 115, note [1]. "Osañ." If this could be a Hungarian bishop, it might be an error for Csañ; *i.e.* Csanadiensi, of Csanàd.
„ 119, line 3 from foot, *read* "auctoritate præsentium," and dele note [3].
„ 143, line 6, *for* "proper" *read* "propter."
„ 153, line 24, *for* "galearum" *read* "galeiarum."
„ 173, line 12, *insert* a comma *after* "partes."
„ 182, line 6, *for* "debonis" *read* "de bonis."
„ 206, line 35, *for* "Fercoman-" *read* "Turcoman-."
„ 216, line 12, "approbatæ," sic MS., but "appropriatæ" is probably the word intended; see page 215, lines 28, 29.
„ 228, line 25, "peculiariis;" Sic MS. very distinctly; but the true reading is "precariis," as the other copy reads; *see* p. 228, note [6], and the Glossary under Precaria.
„ 229, lines 24, 25. "Canonicum." Sic MS. for "Canonicatum."
„ 243, line 32, *for* "claustrabilibus" *read* "claustralibus."

Page 253, line 10. "Willelmus" must be an error of Paris or his scribe for "Florentius." See Kluit, *De nexu feudali inter Flandriam et Zeelandiam*, cap. iv., § 12, p. 291 of vol 1, part 2, of his *Historia Critica Comitatus Hollandiæ et Zeelandiæ, Medioburgi*, 1779 (*Excursus* vii.).

„ 257, line 26, a comma has dropped out after "fideles."

„ 280, note [2], *for* "concensu" *read* "consensu."

„ 289, [2 3] have dropped out in the notes.

„ 291, line 8, *for* "quarundem" *read* "quarundam."

„ 316, line 9, *for* "discretionæ" *read* "discretioni."

„ 342, margin, line 4, *for* "Henry I." *read* "Henry III."

„ 350, line 14, *for* "præmiserunt" *read* "promiserunt."

„ 355, line 28, *for* "perseq-," *read* "proseq-."

„ 364, margin, line 6. t in "the" has dropped out.

„ 388, line 17, *for* "tibi" *read* "sibi."

„ 390, line 4, *for* "qui" *read* "quæ."

„ 398, line 19, *for* "vicecomiti" *read* "vicecomites."

„ 417, margin. f has dropped out before 140.

„ 440, line 17, *for* "ejusdem" *read* "Eadmundi" and dele note [1].

„ 441, line 22. "decesserat"; the MS. has "decesserut"; perhaps "decesserunt" should be read.

„ 441, line 23, *for* "ditione" *read* "ditionem."

„ 442, line 15 *for* "ademptus" *read* "adeptus."

„ 443, line 12, *for* "extraheretur" *read* "extraheret."

„ 443, line 13, *for* "flevit" *read* "fleret."

Vol. VII.

Page 26, col. 2, line 8, *for* "1238" *read* "1138."

„ 84, col. 1, line 6, *for* "*v.* Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, fourth earl of" *read* "*v.* Rivers, Margaret de."

„ 176, col. 1, line 39, *for* "vi. 80" *read* "vi. 88."

„ 182, col. 1, line 5, *for* "667" *read* "669."

„ 231, col. 2, line 10. Dele "his decretals . . . . 401."

CONTENTS OF THE SEVEN VOLUMES OF THE CHRONICA MAJORA.

Vol. I. Creation—1066.

II. 1067—1216.

III. 1216—1239.

IV. 1240—1247.

V. 1248—1259.

VI. Additamenta.

Appendices:

I. Account of the shields of arms in the various MSS. of Matthew Paris.

II. Collation of the Papal Letters with the copies in the Vatican Archivium.

III. Contents of the Cotton MS. Nero D. 1.

IV. Collation of the pages in the chief editions of the Chronica Majora.

VII. Index.

Glossary.

Errata and Addenda.

THE END.

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[6716.—750.—12/83.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longmans & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, and Messrs. Douglas and Foulis, Edinburgh;
and Messrs. A. Thom & Co., Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - - - -	3
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - - - - -	9
Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - - - -	26
Works Published in Photozincography - - - - -	29
Scotch Record Publications - - - - - - -	31
Irish Record Publications - - - - - - -	32

ENGLAND.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[Imperial 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, "yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper "Calendars and Indexes." Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few Persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

Calendarium Genealogicum; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, and James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. (Vols. I. and II.), *and by* Mary Anne Everett Green, (Vols. III.–XII.). 1856–1872.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.
Vol. III.—1591–1594.
Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
Vol. V.—1598–1601.
Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda, 1547–1565.
Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566–1579.
Vol. VIII.—1603–1610.
Vol. IX.—1611–1618.
Vol. X.—1619–1623.
Vol. XI.—1623–1625, with Addenda, 1603–1625.
Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580–1625

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward

Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c.; and numerous other subjects, few of which have been previously known.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.–XIII.); *by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A., and William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. XIV.–XVII.). 1858–1882.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.
Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.
Vol. XIV.—1639.
Vol. XV.—1639–1640.
Vol. XVI.—1640.
Vol. XVII.—1640–1641.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers, many hitherto unknown.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1875–1883.

Vol. I.—1649–1650.
Vol. II.—1650.
Vol. III.—1651.
Vol. IV.—1651–1652.
Vol. V.—1652–1653.
Vol. VI.—1653–1654.
Vol. VII.—1654.
Vol. VIII.—1655.
Vol. IX.—1655–1656.
Vol. X.—1656–1657.

This Calendar is in continuation of those during the reigns from Edward VI. to Charles I., and contains a mass of new information.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Ann Everett Green. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Seven volumes of this Calendar, between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

Calendar of Home Office Papers of the Reign of George III., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq., 1878–1879. Vol. III. *Edited by* Richard Arthur Roberts, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1881.

Vol. I.—1760 (25 Oct.)–1765.
Vol. II.—1766–1769.
Vol. III.—1770–1772.

These are the first three volumes of the modern series of Domestic Papers, commencing with the accession of George III.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

These volumes relate to Scotland, between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland). 1875–1881.

Vol. I.—1171–1251.
Vol. II.—1252–1284.
Vol. III.—1285–1292.
Vol. IV.—1293–1301.

These volumes contain a Calendar of documents relating to Ireland, to be continued to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1877.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.
Vol. II.—1574–1585.
Vol. III.—1586–1588.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. H. C. Hamilton.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872–1880.

Vol. I.—1603–1606.
Vol. II.—1606–1608.
Vol. III.—1608–1610.
Vol. IV.—1611–1614.
Vol. V.—1615–1625.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1880.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.
Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622–1624.
Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661–1668.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London (Vols. I.–IV.); and *by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq., (Vols. V., VI., and VII.) 1862–1883.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV.—Introduction.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526–1528.
Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529–1530.
Vol. V.—1531–1532.
Vol. VI.—1533.
Vol. VII.—1534.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Mary, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest. The Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merit a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. These volumes treat only of the relations of England with foreign powers.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.–VII.), and Allan James Crosby, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII.–XI.) 1863–1880.

Vol. I.—1558–1559
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.
Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.
Vol. IX.—1569–1571.
Vol. X.—1572–1574.
Vol. XI.—1575–1577.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Elizabeth. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. 1868–1883.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.
Vol. III.—1702–1707.
Vol. IV.—1708–1714.
Vol. V.—1714–1719.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen, Esq. 1867–1873.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.
Vol. VI.—1603–1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, in the Lambeth Library, are unique and of great importance to all students of Irish history.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elswhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873–1883.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525–1526.
Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527–1529.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1529–1530.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1531–1533.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—*continued*.—Hen. VIII.—1531–1533.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1882.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.
Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. IV.—1527–1533.
Vol. V.—1534–1554.
Vol. VI., Part I.—1555–1556.
Vol. VI., Part II.—1556–1557.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I–Edw. III.; 1066–1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.–Chas. II.; 1377–1654. 1869–1873.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

In the Press.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. IV.—1588–1590.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. VI., Part III.—1557–1558.

Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* Henry Savage Sweetman, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland). Vol. V.—1302–1307.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XVIII.—1641–1643.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* Don Pascual de Gayangos. Vol. V., Part I.—1534–1536.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. VI. —East Indies, 1625–1629.

Calendar of Home Office Papers of the Reign of George III., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Richard Arthur Roberts, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. IV.—1773, &c.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1669, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. XII.—1577.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. Vol. VIII.—1535, &c.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. Vol. VI.—1720, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. XI.—1657, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

---

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

   Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

   This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

   The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., probably written in 1245, on the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana. Vol. I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—De Adventu Minorum; re-edited, with additions. Chronicle of the Grey Friars. The ancient English version of the Rule of St. Francis. Abbreviatio Statutorum, 1451, &c. *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1858, 1882.

   The first volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It was the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed. The second volume contains materials found, since the first volume was published, among the MSS. of Sir Charles Isham, and in various libraries.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

   This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written the disputes of the school, men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

   This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle reflects the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three parts, each having a separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, from the accession of Henry I. in 1100, to 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world. Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* Charles A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici,

written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the 12th, 13th, 14th, and early part of the 15th centuries. The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the 14th century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the 12th, 13th, and early part of the 14th centuries.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, not to be elsewhere obtained. Some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of

the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in 447, and come down to 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout, though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V., VI., and VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1877.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country ; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about 1188 and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history. Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ: and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Remigius and S. Hugh.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

These letters and papers are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and other provinces of France acquired by Henry V. Here may be traced, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared for its final overthrow.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to 1154, is justly the boast of England; no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from them is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in

date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259-1307. 3. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Præcentore, compilata; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, ut videtur, Annales; Vols. I. and II. 6. Registra quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, qui sæculo xv^mo^ floruere; Vol. I., Registrum Abbatiæ Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani, iterum susceptæ; Roberto Blakeney, Capellano, quondam adscriptum: Vol. II., Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Walingforde, Abbatum Monasterii Sancti Albani, cum Appendice, continente quasdam Epistolas, a Johanne Whethamstede Conscriptas. 7. Ypodigma Neustriæ a Thoma, Walsingham, quondam Monacho Monasterii S. Albani, conscriptum. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1876.

In the 1st two volumes is a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans, from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the 3rd volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I., from the Cotton. MS. Faustina B. IX. in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cotton MS. Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground: a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : a short Chronicle Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the 4th volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blaneforde, both from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the 15th century from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum : with a Continuation, from the closing pages of Parker MS. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The 8th and 9th volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The 10th and 11th volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The 12th volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V. The compiler has often substituted other authorities in place of those consulted in the preparation of his larger work.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 21–22, 30–31, 32–33, and 33–35. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Year Books, 11–12 Edward III. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle

Temple, Barrister-at-Law; *continued by* Luke Owen Pike, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1883.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of attention on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in 1450. Commencing with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ending with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The period embraced is less than two years.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II. together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre, and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting

not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297. Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. Vol. III., 1422–1431. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1879

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. Albina to 688. (Translation

of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471 after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., V., VI., VII., and VIII. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1883.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French. It is supposed that Peter of Ickham was the author, but no conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed

the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192, known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Monachi de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri Quinque. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. Historic and Municipal Documents of Ireland, from the Archives of the City of Dublin, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. The Annals of Loch Cé. A Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on the island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with Appendices Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss Q.C., D.C.L. 1871–1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black-Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. Memorials of the Reign of Henry VI.:—Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., and Bishop of Bath and Wells. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King. This work elucidates some points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Vol. III. A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239. Vol. IV. A.D. 1240 to A.D. 1247. Vol. V. A.D. 1248 to A.D. 1259. Vol. VI. Additamenta. Vol. VII. Index. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872–1884.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventria.—The Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872–1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII., from original Documents preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873–1877.

These volumes are valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadow out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. Historical Papers and Letters from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873–1878.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. Memorials of Saint Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury. *Edited, from various MSS., by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. Chronicon Angliæ, ab Anno Domini 1328 usque ad Annum 1388, auctore Monacho quodam Sancti Albani. *Edited by* Edward Maunde Thompson, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

65. Thómas Saga Erkibyskups. A Life of Archbishop Thomas Becket, in Icelandic. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary by* M Eiríkr Magnússon, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875–1884.

This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.

66. Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A. 1875.

This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggeshall the "Libellus de Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to the same author, and other pieces of an interesting character.

67. Materials for the History of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James Craigie Robertson, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875–1883.

This Publication will comprise all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham. The fourth, Anonymous lives, Quadrilogus, &c. The fifth and sixth volumes, the Epistles, and known letters.

68. Radulfi de Diceto Decani Lundoniensis Opera Historica. The Historical Works of Master Ralph de Diceto, Dean of London. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the Original Manuscripts, by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876.

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto are some of the most valuable materials for British History. The Abbreviationes Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.

69. Roll of the Proceedings of the King's Council in Ireland, for a Portion of the 16th Year of the Reign of Richard II. 1392–93. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B. 1877.

This Roll throws considerable light on the History of Ireland at a period little known. It seems the only document of the kind extant.

70. Henrici de Bracton de Legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliæ Libri Quinque in Varios Tractatus Distincti. Ad Diversorum et Vetustissimorum Codicum Collationem Typis Vulgati. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L. 1878–1883.

This is a new edition of Bracton's celebrated work, collated with MSS. in the British Museum; the Libraries of Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn; Bodleian Library, Oxford; the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; &c.

71. The Historians of the Church of York, and its Archbishops. Vol. I. *Edited by* James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1879.

This will form a complete "Corpus Historicum Eboracense," a work very much needed, and of great value to the Historical Inquirer.

72. Registrum Malmesburiense. The Register of Malmesbury Abbey; Preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Preacher at the Rolls, and Rector of Toppesfield, and Charles Trice Martin, Esq., B.A. 1879, 1880.

This work illustrates many curious points of history, the growth of society the distribution of land, the relations of landlord and tenant, national history customs, &c.

73. Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury. Vols. I. and II. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., by Gervase, the Monk of Canterbury. *Edited by* William Stubbs, D.D.; Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History; and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1879, 1880.

The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury are of great importance, as regards the questions of Church and State, during the period in which he wrote. This work was printed by Twysden, in the "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores X.," more than two centuries ago. The present edition has received critical examination and illustration.

74. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. The History of the English, by Henry, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, from A.D. 55 to A.D. 1154, in Eight Books. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A., of University College, Oxford. 1879.

Henry of Huntingdon's work was first printed by Sir Henry Savile, in 1596, in his "Scriptores post Bedam," and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Both editions are very rare and inaccurate. The first five books of the History were published in 1848 in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," which is out of print. The present volume contains the whole of the manuscript of Huntingdon's History in eight books, collated with a manuscript lately discovered at Paris.

75. The Historical Works of Symeon of Durham. Vol. I. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A., of University College, Oxford. 1882.

The first volume of this edition of the Historical Works of Symeon of Durham, contains the "Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ," and other Works. The second volume will contain the "Historia Regum," &c.

76. Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1882, 1883.

The first volume of these Chronicles contains the "Annales Londonienses" and the "Annales Paulini:" the second, I.—Commendatio Lamentabilis in Transitu Magni Regis Edwardi. II.—Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan Auctore Canonico Bridlingtoniensi. III.—Monachi Cujusdam Malmesberiensis Vita. Edwardi II. IV.—Vita et Mors Edwardi II. Conscripta a Thoma de la Moore.

77. Registrum Epistolarum Fratris Johannis Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Vol. I. *Edited by* Charles Trice Martin, Esq., B.A., F.S.A. 1882.

These Letters are of great value for the illustration of English Ecclesiastical History.

78. The Register of S. Osmund. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. Rich Jones, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, and Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vol. I. 1883.

This Register, of which a complete copy is here printed for the first time, is among the most ancient, and certainly the most treasured, of the muniments of the Bishops of Salisbury. It derives its name from containing the statutes rules, and orders made or compiled by S. Osmund, to be observed in the Cathedral and Diocese of Salisbury. The first 19 folios contain the "Consuetudinam," the exposition, as regards ritual, of the "Use of Sarum."

In the Press.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* Sir George Webbe Dasent, D.C.L., Oxon., and M. Gudbrand Vigfusson, M.A.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. IV. 1431–1443. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

Lestorie des Engles solum Geffrei Gaimar. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records; *continued by* Frank Scott Haydon, Esq., B.A.

The Historians of the Church of York, and its Archbishops. Vol. II. *Edited by* James Raine, D.C.L., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.

The Register of S. Osmund. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. Rich Jones, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, and Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vol. II.

Registrum Epistolarum fratris J. Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Vol. II. *Edited by* Charles Trice Martin, Esq., B.A., F.S.A.

Chartulary of St. Mary's Abbey, near Dublin, preserved in the Bodleian Library. *Edited by* John Thomas Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., M.R.I.A.

Chartulary of the Ancient Benedictine Abbey of Ramsey, from the MS. in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* William Henry Hart, Esq., F.S.A., and the Rev. Ponsonby Annesley Lyons.

Chronicle of the Ancient Abbey of Ramsey, from the Chartulary of that Abbey, in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* the Rev. William Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington, Oxon.

Eadmeri Historiæ Novorum sive sui Sæculi libri sex; and, Vita Anselmi Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, auctore Eadmero. *Edited by* the Rev. Martin Rule, M.A.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. IX. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catherine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

Chronicle of William of Newbury. *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

The Tripartite "Life of St. Patrick." *Edited by* Whitley Stokes, Esq., of Oxford.

In Progress.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

The Historical Works of Symeon of Durham. Vol. II. *Edited by* Thomas Arnold, M.A., of University College, Oxford.

Materials for the History of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Vol. VII.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward III. Years 12–16. *Edited and translated by* Luke Owen Pike, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

Willelmi Monachi Malmesberiensis de Regum Gestis Anglorum, libri V.; et Historiæ Novellæ, libri III. *Edited by* William Stubbs, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, &c.

The Treatise "De Principum Instructione," of Giraldus Cambrensis; with an Index to the first four volumes of the "Works of Giraldus Cambrensis," edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer. *Edited by* George F. Warner, Esq., of the Department of MSS., British Museum.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

[In boards or cloth.]

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). 25*s.*, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828): Vol. 3, 21*s.*; Vol. 4, 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4), 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Indices, 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 3 to 6 folio (1817–1834). 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi Asservati. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* David Macpherson, John Caley, and W. Illingworth, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Vol. 2, folio (1819). 21*s.*

Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ, &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, folio. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361—1377 (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 4, 6*s.*

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin, Esqrs. Folio. Part 3 (or Vol. 2), 31*s.* 6*d.*; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery, Elizabeth; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* John Bayley, Esq. Vol. 3 (1832), folio, 21*s.*

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, with Records and Muniments relating to Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834.) Folio. Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. Vol. 1, 63*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. 10 Richard II. —33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837). 14*s.* each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1201—1216. *Edited by* T. Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), 31*s.* 6*d.*
*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 9*s.*

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835). 28*s.*

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Lond. asservati. 1200—1205; 1417—1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 12*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Lond. asservati, temp. Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 18*s.*

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836; Vol. 1, 14*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

Fines, sive Pedes Finium; sive Finales Concordiæ in Curiâ Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844); Vol. 1, 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; with Documents illustrating its History. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836). 42*s.*

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837). 18*s.*

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 30*s.*

Report of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 8*s.*

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 Vol. folio (1838), 31*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, with Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws. Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo, 30*s.*

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by subsequent Regulations prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which continued in force. With Translation. Also, Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 36*s.*

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s.*

The Great Rolls of the Pipe, 2, 3, 4 Hen. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 4*s.* 6*d.*

The Great Roll of the Pipe, 1 Ric. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s.*

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, from the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), 45*s.* 6*d.*

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846). 2*s.* 6*d.*

Registrum Magni Sigilli Reg. Scot. in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1814). 10*s*. 6*d*.

The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. Folio (1814—1875). *Edited by* Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, Esqrs. Vol. 1, 42*s*. Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), 21*s*. each Part; Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, 10*s*. 6*d*. each; Vol. 12 (Index), 63*s*. Or, complete, 12 Volumes in 13, 12*l*. 12*s*.

The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints (Acta Dominorum Auditorum). 1466—1494. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). 10*s*. 6*d*.

The Acts of the Lords of Council in Civil Causes (Acta Dominorum Concilii). 1478—1495. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). 10*s*. 6*d*.

Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), 35*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 25*s*.

Issues of the Exchequer, James I.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to (1836), 30*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 21*s*.

Issues of the Exchequer, Henry III.—Henry VI.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), 40*s*. Or, royal 8vo., 30*s*.

Handbook to the Public Records. *By* F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo (1853). 12*s*.

Historical Notes relative to the History of England. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509—1714). A Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. Thomas, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856). 40*s*.

State Papers, during the Reign of Henry the Eighth: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols. 4to. (1830—1852), 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, under the Superintendence of W. BASEVI SANDERS, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863), boards. *Price* 8*s.* to 1*l.* 3*s.* each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 20*l.* (*The edition in two volumes is out of print.*)

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S. DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. *Price*, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865. (*Out of print.*)
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.) 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Lieut.-General J. CAMERON, R.E., C.B., F.R.S., and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part I. *Price* 2*l*. 10*s*.

The Anglo-Saxon MSS. represented in this volume form the earlier portion of the collection of archives belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, and consist of a series of 25 charters, deeds, and wills, commencing with a record of proceedings at the first Synodal Council of Clovestho in 742, and terminating with the first part of a tripartite cheirograph, whereby Thurstan conveyed to the Church of Canterbury land at Wimbish in Essex, in 1049, the sixth year of the reign of Edward the Confessor.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Major-General A. COOKE, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part II. *Price* 3*l*. 10*s*.

Also separately. Edward the Confessor's Charter. *Price* 2*s*.

The originals of the Fac-similes contained in this volume belong to the Deans and Chapters of Westminster, Exeter, Wells, Winchester, and Worcester; the Marquis of Bath, the Earl of Ilchester, Winchester College, Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the Bodleian Library, the Somersetshire Archæological and National History Society's Museum in Taunton Castle, and the Salt Library at Stafford. They consist of charters and other documents granted by, or during the reigns of Baldred, Æthelred, Offa, and Burgred, Kings of Mercia; Uhtred of the Huiccas, Ceadwalla and Ini of Wessex; Æthelwulf, Eadward the Elder, Æthelstan, Eadmund the First, Eadred, Eadwig, Eadgar, Eadward the Second, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Eadward the Confessor, and William the Conqueror, embracing altogether a period of nearly four hundred years. They include the magnificent Charters of Dunstan and Eadward the Confessor to Westminster Abbey, and that of the same King uniting Devon and Cornwall in one see at Exeter. Orc's Guild at Abbotsbury, one of the earliest and most interesting records of these associations known in England, is reproduced in this volume, which finishes—as to date—with a charter of William the Conqueror, in the beginning of his reign, to Exeter, of great beauty and historic interest. The dates of this collection range from A.D. 693 to A.D. 1069.

Public Record Office,
January 1884.

SCOTLAND.

CATALOGUE OF SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

[Other Works relating to Scotland will be found among the Publications of the Record Commissioners, *see* pp. 26–28.]

On Sale by—

Messrs. LONGMANS & Co., and Messrs. TRÜBNER & Co., London;
Messrs. JAMES PARKER & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. MACMILLAN & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. BLACK, and Messrs. DOUGLAS & FOULIS, Edinburgh;
and Messrs. A. THOM & Co., Dublin.

1. Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, and other early Memorials of Scottish History. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Edited by* William F. Skene, LL.D. *Price* 10*s*. Out of print.
2. Ledger of Andrew Halyburton, Conservator of the Privileges of the Scotch Nation in the Netherlands (1492–1503); together with the Books of Customs and Valuation of Merchandises in Scotland. *Edited by* Cosmo Innes. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Price* 10*s*.
3. Documents illustrative of the History of Scotland from the Death of King Alexander the Third to the Accession of Robert Bruce, from original and authentic copies in London, Paris, Brussels, Lille, and Ghent. In 2 Vols. royal 8vo., half bound (1870). *Edited by* Rev. Joseph Stevenson. *Price* 10*s*. *each*.
4. Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland. Vol. 1, A.D. 1473–1498. *Edited by* Thomas Dickson. 1877. *Price* 10*s*.
5. Register of the Privy Council of Scotland. *Edited and arranged by* J. H. Burton, LL.D. Vol. 1, 1545–1569. Vol. 2, 1569–1578. Vol. 3, A.D. 1578–1585. Vol. 4, A.D. 1585–1592. *Edited by* David Masson, LL.D. 1877–1880. *Price* 15*s*. *each*. Vols. 5 and 6 in progress.
6. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum. The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland. Vol. 1, A.D. 1264–1359. Vol. 2, A.D. 1359–1379. *Edited by* John Stuart, LL.D., and George Burnett, Lyon King of Arms. 1878–1880. Vol. 3, A.D. 1379–1406. Vol. 4, A.D. 1406–1436 (1880). Vol. 5, A.D. 1437–1454 (1882). *Edited by* George Burnett. *Price* 10*s*. *each*. Vols. 6 and 7 in the press.
7. Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland. *Edited by* Joseph Bain. Vol. 1. *Price* 15*s*. Vol. II. in progress.
8. Register of the Great Seal of Scotland. A.D. 1424–1513 (1882). *Edited by* James Balfour Paul. *Price* 15*s*. A.D. 1513—1548 in progress.

Fac-similes of the National MSS. of Scotland. (*Out of print.*)
Parts I., II., and III. *Price* 21*s*. *each*.

Stationery Office,
October 1883.

IRELAND.

CATALOGUE OF IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

On Sale by—

MESSRS. LONGMANS & Co., AND MESSRS. TRÜBNER & Co., LONDON;
MESSRS. JAMES PARKER & Co., OXFORD AND LONDON;
MESSRS. MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE AND LONDON;
MESSRS. A. & C. BLACK, AND MESSRS. DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;
AND MESSRS. A. THOM & Co., DUBLIN.

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT AND CLOSE ROLLS OF CHANCERY IN IRELAND. HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH. *Edited by* JAMES MORRIN, Royal 8vo. (1861–3). Vols. 1, 2, and 3. *Price* 11*s.* each.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF IRELAND.

Senchus Mor. (1865–1880.) Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4. *Price* 10*s.* each.
Vol. 5 in the press.

Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. Unbound. *Price* 25*s.*

Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. With Supplement. *Price* 35*s.*

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS of IRELAND. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. *Part* 1 *is out of print.* Parts II. and III. *Price* 42*s.* each. *Part IV.* 1. *Price* 5*l.* 5*s.* *Part IV.* 2 *is in the press.*

This work is intended to form a comprehensive Palæographic Series for Ireland. It will furnish characteristic specimens of the documents which have come down from each of the classes which, in past ages, formed principal elements in the population of Ireland, or exercised an influence in her affairs. With these reproductions will be combined fac-similes of writings connected with eminent personages or transactions of importance in the annals of the country to the end of the reign of Queen Anne.

The specimens are reproduced as nearly as possible in accordance with the originals, in dimensions, colouring, and general appearance. Characteristic examples of styles of writing and caligraphic ornamentation are, so far as practicable, associated with subjects of historic and linguistic interest. Descriptions of the various manuscripts are given by the Editor in the Introduction. The contents of the specimens are fully elucidated and printed in the original languages, opposite to the Fac-similes—line for line—without contractions—thus facilitating reference and aiding effectively those interested in palæographic studies.

In the work are also printed in full, for the first time, many original and important historical documents.

Part I. commences with the earliest Irish MSS. extant.

Part II.: From the Twelfth Century to A.D. 1299.

Part III.: From A.D. 1300 to end of reign of Henry VIII.

Part IV. 1.: From reign of Edward VI. to that of James I.

In Part IV. 2.—now in the Press—the Work will be carried down to the eighteenth century.

(*This work is sold also by Letts, Son, & Co. Limited*, 33, *King William Street*; *E. Stanford, Charing Cross*; *J. Wyld, Charing Cross*; *B. Quaritch*, 15, *Piccadilly*; *W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh*; *and Hodges, Figgis & Co., Dublin.*)

ACCOUNT OF FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS OF IRELAND. Parts I. and II. together. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.* Part II. *Price* 1*s.* 6*d* Part III. *Price* 1*s.* Part IV. 1. *Price* 2*s.*

Stationery Office,
October 1883.

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[6716.—500.—1/84.]

(2)
4606-78